

**PROPHETS & HAGIOGRAPHY**  
**VOL. III & IV**

**ABRAHAM BENISH**

**1851 to 1864**

**Wipf and Stock Publishers**  
**Bible Versions Reproduction Series: Volume #55**

**JEWISH SCHOOL AND FAMILY BIBLE**

**VOLUME III –ISAIAH, JEREMIAH, EZEKIEL and THE TWELVE MINOR  
PROPHETS; VOL IV – THE HAGIOGRAPHY  
NEWLY TRANSLATED**

**FROM THE HEBREW INTO ENGLISH,**

**By: ABRAHAM BENISH**

**1851 to 1864** Original Publisher, **LONGMAN BROWN, GREEN,**

**LONGMANS, London**

720 Pages

Copyright © 2000 by John S. Wipf, Jr. All rights reserved. Printed in the United States of America. Except as permitted under the United States Copyright Act of 1976, no part of this publication may be reproduced or distributed in any form or by any means, or stored in a data base retrieval system, without prior written permission of the publisher.

Wipf and Stock Publishers is pleased to present to you its digital reproduction of this book. By purchasing this book and receiving ownership of this copy, you expressly agree that you and any one to whom you transfer this book to is not entitled to reproduce or to allow anyone else to reproduce all or any portion of its contents without our prior consent.

If the purchaser does not agree to the foregoing terms of this sale, promptly return this copy for a refund of the purchase price. By retaining possession of this copy, you acknowledge that you agree to be bound by the foregoing terms. If you have any questions concerning this matter, please contact Wipf and Stock Publishers at the following address:

Wipf and Stock Publishers  
1396 E. Washington Blvd.  
Pasadena, CA, 91104  
1-626-7 97-4756

Printer: James Baden  
Binder: Golden Rule Bindery

ISBN: 1-57910-404-5

## Bible Versions Reproduction Series

The purpose of the **Bible Versions Reproduction Series** is to make rare and out-of-print versions of the Bible readily and inexpensively available to scholars, Bible students, and Bible collectors. These reproductions are being offered especially to members of the International Society of Bible Collectors.

While still searching for hard-to-find original printings of Bible translations, many collectors have indicated what a delight it would be to have on their own shelves accurate reproductions of Bible versions currently available only in museums, libraries and private collections. Now such an opportunity is being offered by a collector who is himself a member of our Society.

It would be rare to imagine a more enthusiastic member of the ISBC than my long-time friend Jim Baden. Since joining the Society, he has amassed an extraordinary collection. Visiting his library could be a temptation to violate the tenth commandment were it not for his great generosity and eagerness to share what he has brought together.

It is essential, of course, that the reproduction process pose no threat to the integrity of the volumes being copied—no matter how fragile the precious originals may be. Such a method is now available, and Jim is demonstrating his confidence in the process by being the first to make some of his own prized volumes available.

Among the first publications in this Series is a reproduction of Isaac Leese's 1904 *The Twenty-four Books of the Holy Scriptures*. Society members will especially enjoy knowing that the particular volume by Leese was once the personal copy of Arnold Ehlert, the founder and first president of the ISBC. "A gift to A. D. Ehlert from Dr. H. A. Ironside, summer 1947" is handwritten on the flyleaf.

Jim Baden shares the reverence for Scripture that has moved the leaders of our Society to give so freely of their time and energy for the past thirty-five years. He has profound respect and gratitude for the heroes and heroines of Bible translation—from Wycliffe and Tyndale down to the present time—who worked so hard, even sometimes at the risk of life—to make the Bible so readily available to the world today. Like other members of the ISBC, Jim regards the Bible as more than just a great book to be collected. To use his own words, he speaks of the Scriptures as "God's method of communicating with his intelligent creatures . . . to be most carefully read and contemplated to discover its meaning and value for life in the present and future."

What is more helpful in discovering the meaning of Scripture than to have readily at hand a good collection of different versions? Some have even suggested they would rather have a variety of versions than commentaries! As the translators of the 1611 King James Version quote Saint Augustine in their memorable preface, " 'Variety of Translations is profitable for the finding out of the sense of the Scriptures.' " "Therefore blessed be they," the preface continues, "and most honoured be their name, that break the ice, and giveth onset upon that which helpeth forward to the saving of souls. Now what can be more available thereto, than to deliver God's book unto God's people in a tongue which they understand?" And speaking of those who have labored to prepare translations other than the King James, the 1611 scholars urge "that we acknowledge them to have been raised up of God, for the building and furnishing of his Church, and that they deserve to be had of us and of posterity in everlasting remembrance."

It is in this spirit and for this purpose that the **Bible Versions Reproduction Series** has been inaugurated.

William E. Paul, Editor, *Bible Versions and Editions*; Don Heese, Journal Production Manager; Sid Ohlhausen, Membership Secretary; Mark Mage, Editorial Assistant; Jim Baden and this writer have each supplied several hard-to-find versions for this reproduction. \*

It is hoped that purchasers of volumes from this series will loan for copying other versions and editions that will become part of this reproduction Series. Those so doing will be rewarded with a free copy of a version of their choice from the Series.

Those interested are urged to contact the Publisher or Sidney Ohlhausen, Membership Secretary of the International Society of Bible Collectors, at: Box 20695, Houston, TX. 77225.

Graham Maxwell  
(Charter Member #12)

\*additional versions supplied by:  
Bill Chamberlain



## Biographical Sketch of Abraham Benisch

Abraham Benisch (1811-1878), British Jewish rabbi, author, college professor and editor, served as Rabbi of the United Congregations of the British Empire, was a member of the London Philological Society and Editor of *The Voice of Jacob*.

Between 1851 and 1861 he produced a four volume set of the Hebrew Bible, based upon the *King James Version*, brought into conformity with the Hebrew Masoretic text. It was titled *Jewish School and Family Bible* (London). One of the first Jewish versions of the complete Old Testament in English, Benisch's work was intended for English-speaking Jews, and was supervised by Chief Rabbi N. M. Adler. A second, revised and improved edition of volume one (The Pentateuch), which also included the Hebrew text, appeared in 1852. Another edition of volume two was issued in 1864.

Max Margolis, in *The Story of Bible Translations* (page 93), says "while in the legal portions of the Pentateuch it faithfully reproduced Jewish opinion, (it) was intended otherwise to be an impartial product."

William E. Paul, Editor  
Bible Editions & Versions



ספר עדות ה'

JEWISH  
SCHOOL AND FAMILY BIBLE.

---

VOLUME III., CONTAINING

THE BOOKS OF

ISAIAH, JEREMIAH, EZEKIEL,

AND

THE TWELVE MINOR PROPHETS.

(נביאים אחרים)

NEWLY TRANSLATED

UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF THE REV. THE CHIEF RABBI OF THE  
UNITED CONGREGATIONS OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE,

BY DR. A. BENISCH.

---

LONDON :

LONGMAN AND CO., PATERNOSTER ROW.

A.M. 5616—1856.



# ISAIAH.

## CHAP. I.

1 THE vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he foresaw concerning Judah and Jerusalem, in the days of Uzziah, 2 Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah. Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth; for the Eternal hath spoken: Children have I brought up,<sup>1</sup> and raised, and they have rebelled<sup>2</sup> 3 against me: An ox<sup>3</sup> knoweth its possessor, and an ass his owner's stable: *but* Israel doth not know, my people doth not 4 consider. Woe, sinful nation, people laden with iniquity, seed of evil-doers, corrupting children! they have forsaken the Eternal, they have rejected the Holy One of 5 Israel, they have receded, *going* backwards. Whither<sup>4</sup> will ye be smitten any more, *that* you continue *your* defection? The whole head is sickness, and the whole 6 heart faintness. From the sole<sup>5</sup> of the foot even unto the head *there is* no soundness in it; *but* wounds, and wheals, and fresh sores:<sup>6</sup> they have not been compressed, neither 7 bound up, neither mollified with oil. Your country is desolate, your cities *are* hurnt with fire: your ground—strangers<sup>7</sup> devour<sup>8</sup> it opposite you, and *it is* desolate, as an overthrow by strangers.<sup>7</sup> 8 And the daughter of Zion is left as a booth in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, as a besieged city. 9 Except the Eternal of hosts had left unto us a very small

<sup>1</sup> magnified. <sup>2</sup> transgressed. <sup>3</sup> one of the herd. <sup>4</sup> upon what. <sup>5</sup> hollow. <sup>6</sup> smiting.  
<sup>7</sup> laymen. <sup>8</sup> eat.

remnant, we should have been as Sodom, *and* we should have been like unto Gomorrah.

10 Hear the word of the Eternal, ye captains of Sodom; give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah:  
 11 For what *is* the multitude of your sacrifices unto me? saith the Eternal: I am full<sup>1</sup> of the burnt-offerings of rams, and the fat of fat calves; and I delight not in the  
 12 blood of bulls, or of lambs, or of he-goats. When ye come to appear before me, who hath sought this at your hand  
 13 to tread down my inclosures? Continue not to bring oblations of vanity, incense of abomination are they to me; *as also* new moons<sup>2</sup> and Sabbaths, the calling of convocation; I cannot  
 14 bear iniquity and restriction. Your new moons<sup>2</sup> and your appointed seasons my soul hateth: they are a cumbrance unto  
 15 me; I am weary to bear *them*. And when ye spread forth your hands<sup>3</sup> I will hide mine eyes from you; yea, when ye multiply prayers I will not hear: your hands are full of blood.  
 16 Lave you, make you clean; remove the evil of your doings  
 17 from before mine eyes; cease to do evil; Learn to do well: seek<sup>4</sup> judgment, make happy the oppressed; judge the fatherless; plead<sup>5</sup> for the widow.

18 Come now, and let us argue, saith the Eternal; Though your sins be as scarlet,<sup>6</sup> they shall be as white as snow; though they  
 19 be red like crimson,<sup>7</sup> they shall be as wool. If ye be willing and  
 20 obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land: But if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword: for the mouth  
 21 of the Eternal hath spoken *it*. How is the faithful town become a harlot; full of judgment; righteousness lodged in it; but  
 22 now murderers. Thy silver is become dross, thy beverage  
 23 mixed with water: Thy officers *are* refractory, and companions of thieves: every one loveth bribery, and pursueth *after* rewards: they judge not *the* fatherless, neither doth the strife of a widow come unto them.

24 Therefore is the declaration of the Lord, the Eternal of hosts, the mighty One of Israel, Ah, I will ease<sup>8</sup> me of mine adversaries,  
 25 and avenge me of mine enemies: And I will turn<sup>9</sup> my hand upon thee, and refine as *with* ley thy dross, and remove all alloy.  
 26 And I will restore thy judges as at the first, and thy counsellors as at the beginning: afterwards, thou shalt be called, The city  
 27 of the righteousness, faithful town. Zion shall be redeemed<sup>10</sup>  
 28 with judgment, and those returning, with righteousness. And the breach of transgressors and of sinners *shall be* together, and they that forsake the Eternal shall be consumed.<sup>11</sup>  
 29 For they shall be ashamed of the rams which ye have coveted, and ye shall be confounded for the gardens that ye have

<sup>1</sup> satisfied. <sup>2</sup> month. <sup>3</sup> hollows. <sup>4</sup> inquire. <sup>5</sup> quarrel. <sup>6</sup> shining. <sup>7</sup> worm. <sup>8</sup> repent.  
<sup>9</sup> restore <sup>10</sup> released. <sup>11</sup> finished.

30 chosen. For ye shall be as a terebinth whose leaf fadeth,  
31 and as a garden that hath no water. And the potent shall be  
as tow, and the worker of it as a spark, and they shall  
both be consuming together, and none shall quench *them*.

CHAP. II.

1 THE word that Isaiah the son of Amoz foresaw concerning  
2 Judah and Jerusalem. And it shall come to pass in the  
remoteness of the days, *that* the mountain of the house of  
the Eternal shall be established in the top<sup>1</sup> of the mountains,  
and shall be exalted above hills; and all the nations shall  
3 stream unto it. And many peoples shall go and say, Come ye,  
and let us go up to the mountain of the Eternal, to the house  
of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and  
we will go in his paths: for out of Zion shall go forth law,  
4 and the word of the Eternal from Jerusalem. And he shall  
judge among the nations, and shall rebuke<sup>2</sup> many peoples;  
and they shall beat their swords into coulters, and their spears  
into pruning hooks: nation shall not lift up sword against  
nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

5 O house of Jacob, come ye, and let us go in the light of the  
6 Eternal. For thou hast abandoned thy people, O house of Jacob,  
for they were full of the east, and of observers of clouds like  
the Philistines, and they please themselves in the children  
7 of aliens. His land also is full of silver and gold, neither is  
*there any* limit to his treasures; his land is also full of  
8 horses, neither is *there any* limit to his chariots.<sup>3</sup> His land  
also is full of idols; he prostrates himself to the work of  
9 his own hands, that which his own fingers have made. And  
*the commoner*<sup>4</sup> howeth down, and *the distinguished*<sup>5</sup> humbleth  
10 himself: therefore bear not with them. Enter<sup>6</sup> into the  
crag and hide<sup>7</sup> thee in the dust, for dread of the Eternal,  
11 and for the glory of his excellency. The eyes of the loftiness of  
the commoner<sup>4</sup> are low, and the haughtiness of the distinguished<sup>5</sup>  
shall be bowed down, and the Eternal alone shall be exalted in  
that day.

12 For a day of the Eternal of hosts *shall be* upon every one  
*that is* proud and lofty, and upon every one *that is* lifted  
13 up, and he shall be low, And upon all the cedars of  
the Lebanon, *that are* lofty and lifted up, and upon all the  
14 oaks of Bashan, And upon all the lofty mountains, and  
15 upon all the hills *that are* lifted up, And upon every high

<sup>1</sup> head. <sup>2</sup> argue. <sup>3</sup> carriages. <sup>4</sup> Adam. <sup>5</sup> a man. <sup>6</sup> come. <sup>7</sup> secrete. <sup>8</sup> men.

tower, and upon every fortified rampart, And upon all the  
 16 ships of Tarshish, and upon all pictures of pleasantness.  
 17 And the haughtiness of the commoner<sup>1</sup> shall bow down, and the  
 loftiness of the distinguished<sup>2</sup> shall be low; and the Eternal alone  
 18 shall be exalted in that day. And the idols he shall utterly  
 19 abolish.<sup>3</sup> And they shall come into the caves of crags, and into  
 the hollows of the earth, for dread of the Eternal, and for the  
 glory of his excellency when he ariseth to terrify the earth.  
 20 In that day a man shall cast his idols of silver, and his idols  
 of gold, which they made *each one* for himself to prostrate  
 21 himself to the moles,<sup>4</sup> and to the bats; To come into  
 the clefts of the crags, and into the fissures of the rocks,  
 for dread of the Eternal, and for the glory of his excellency,  
 22 when he ariseth to terrify the earth. Cease ye from man,  
 in whose nostrils *is* breath; for wherein is he to be accounted of?

CHAP. III.

1 For, behold, the LORD, the Eternal of hosts, doth remove  
 from Jerusalem, and from Judah, the stay and the support,  
 2 the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of water, The  
 hero, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the  
 3 diviner, and the old *man*, The officer over fifty, and the  
 honourable man<sup>5</sup>, and the counsellor, and the wise of artificers,  
 4 and the master of enchantment.<sup>6</sup> And I will give children  
 5 *to be* their officers, and babes shall rule over them. And the  
 people shall be exacting with each other,<sup>7</sup> and every  
 one<sup>8</sup> with his fellow: the boy shall behave himself proudly  
 6 against the old, and the base against the honourable. When  
 a man shall take hold of his brother, of the house of his father,  
*saying*, Thou hast an outer garment, be thou our captain,  
 7 and *let* this ruin *be* under thy hand: In that day shall he  
 lift up *his hand*, saying, I will not be an healer;<sup>9</sup> for in my  
 house *is* neither bread nor outer garment: make<sup>10</sup> me not  
 8 a captain of the people. For Jerusalem has stumbled, and  
 Judah is fallen; because their tongue and their doings *are*  
 against the Eternal to rebel against the eyes of his glory.  
 9 The shew of their faces doth witness<sup>11</sup> against them, and they  
 tell their sin as Sodom, they withhold *it* not: woe unto their  
 10 soul! for they have requited evil unto themselves. Say ye  
 to the righteous, because he is good; that they shall eat the  
 11 fruit of their doings. Woe unto the wicked! *because he is*  
 bad, that *according* to the work<sup>12</sup> of his hands shall be done to  
 12 him. *As for* my people, its task masters *are* infants, and  
 women rule over them. O my people, they who are to lead

<sup>1</sup> Adam. <sup>2</sup> men. <sup>3</sup> change. <sup>4</sup> digger after fruits. <sup>5</sup> lifted up of face. <sup>6</sup> intelligent in  
 whisper. <sup>7</sup> man with man. <sup>8</sup> and a man. <sup>9</sup> binder up. <sup>10</sup> put. <sup>11</sup> answer. <sup>12</sup> requital.



thee to happiness, cause *thee* to err, and destroy<sup>1</sup> the way of thy  
 13 paths. The Eternal standeth up<sup>2</sup> to plead,<sup>3</sup> and standeth to  
 14 judge peoples. The Eternal will enter into judgment with  
 the elders of his people, and the officers thereof: for ye have  
 eaten up<sup>4</sup> the vineyard; the spoil of the poor is in your houses.  
 15 What mean ye<sup>5</sup> *that* ye beat my people to pieces, and grind  
 the faces of the poor? is the declaration of the Eternal God  
 16 of hosts. Moreover, the Eternal saith, Because the daughters  
 of Zion are haughty, and walk with inclined throats, and  
 wanton eyes, walking, and mincing|| as they go, and making  
 17 a tinkling with their feet: Therefore the LORD will smite  
 with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion,  
 18 and the Eternal will discover their secret parts. In that  
 day the Eternal will remove the splendour of *their* tinkling  
 ornaments *about their feet*, and *their* cauls, and *their* crescent  
 19 shaped ornaments, The chains,<sup>6</sup> and the bracelets, and  
 20 the mufflers, The bonnets, and the foot-chains, and the  
 21 waist-bands, and the scent-bottles, and the amulets, The  
 22 rings, and nose-pendants, The holiday apparel, and the  
 23 mantles, and the wide dress, and the bags,|| The mirrors,||  
 24 and the shirts and the hoods, and the veils. And it  
 shall come to pass, *that* instead of aromatic, there shall  
 be putrefaction; and instead of a girdle, a rent;|| and instead  
 of well-set hair, baldness; and instead of a stomacher,|| a  
 25 girding of sackcloth; *and* burning instead of beauty. Thy  
 26 men shall fall by the sword, and thy might in the war. And  
 her entrances shall wail and mourn: and she, *being* desolate,<sup>7</sup>  
 shall sit upon the earth.

## CHAP. IV.

- 1 AND seven women shall in that day take hold of one man,  
 saying, We will eat our bread, and put on our apparel;<sup>8</sup> only  
 let us be called by thy name, to remove<sup>9</sup> our disgrace.
- 2 In that day shall the branch<sup>10</sup> of the Eternal be beau-  
 tiful<sup>11</sup> and glorious, and the fruit of the earth *shall be*  
 excellent and comely<sup>12</sup> for them that are escaped of Israel.
- 3 And it shall come to pass, *that he that* remaineth in Zion,  
 and *he that* is left in Jerusalem, shall be called holy, *even* every
- 4 one that is written among the living in Jerusalem: When the  
 Eternal shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of  
 Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from  
 the midst thereof, by the spirit of judgment, and by the
- 5 spirit of destruction. And the Eternal will create upon every

<sup>1</sup> swallow. <sup>2</sup> is placed. <sup>3</sup> quarrel. <sup>4</sup> put away. <sup>5</sup> to you. <sup>6</sup> drops. <sup>7</sup> cleared.  
<sup>8</sup> outer garment. <sup>9</sup> gather. <sup>10</sup> growth. <sup>11</sup> to a gazelle. <sup>12</sup> to a splendour.

establishment of mount Zion, and upon her convocations, a cloud and smoke all day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for over all *it is* glory, a defence. And it shall be a booth for a shadow in the day-time from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from storm and from rain.

CHAP. V.

1 Now will I sing to my well-beloved a song of my beloved<sup>1</sup> touching his vineyard. My well-beloved hath a vineyard in a  
2 very fruitful hill:<sup>2</sup> And he entrenched it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also made a wine-press therein: and he hoped that it would bring forth<sup>3</sup> grapes, and it brought  
3 forth<sup>4</sup> wild grapes. And now, O inhabitant of Jerusalem, and man of Judah, pray, judge betwixt me and my vineyard.  
4 What could have been done more to my vineyard that I have not done in it? why, when I hoped that it would bring forth<sup>5</sup>  
5 grapes, brought it forth<sup>5</sup> wild grapes? And now, will I make known to you what I will do to my vineyard: I will remove the hedge thereof, and it shall become pasture; *and* break  
6 down<sup>6</sup> the fence thereof, and it shall be a place trodden down: And I will make<sup>7</sup> it a desolation: it shall not be pruned nor hoed; but there shall come up briers|| and thorns:|| I will also command the thick clouds that they rain no rain upon it.  
7 For the vineyard of the Eternal of hosts *is* the house of Israel, and the men of Judah the plant of his fondness: and he hoped for judgment, but behold oppression;|| for righteousness,  
8 but behold a cry. Woe unto them that join house to house, *that lay*<sup>8</sup> field to field, till *there be* no place, that you may be  
9 placed alone in the midst of the land! In mine ears, *said* the Eternal of hosts, if not many houses shall be desolate,  
10 *even* great and fair,<sup>9</sup> without inhabitant.... For, ten acres of vineyard shall yield<sup>10</sup> one bath, and the seed of an homer shall  
11 yield<sup>10</sup> an ephah. Woe unto them that rise up early in the morning, *that* they may follow strong drink; protracting *it* in  
12 the twilight, *till* wine heats them! And the harp and the viol,|| the tabret and pipe, and wine, are in their feasts: but they regard not the operation of the Eternal, neither see the  
13 work of his hands. Therefore my people are gone into exile, for want of knowledge; and their honourable men<sup>11</sup> die of famine, and their multitude are parched with thirst.  
14 Therefore *the* grave hath enlarged herself,<sup>12</sup> and eagerly opened

<sup>1</sup> uncle. <sup>2</sup> horn son of oil. <sup>3</sup> make. <sup>4</sup> made. <sup>5</sup> make. <sup>6</sup> remove. <sup>7</sup> set. <sup>8</sup> approach.  
<sup>9</sup> good. <sup>10</sup> make. <sup>11</sup> honour. <sup>12</sup> her soul.

her mouth without measure:<sup>1</sup> and their glory, and their  
 15 multitude, and their pomp, shall go down and revel in it. And  
 a commoner<sup>2</sup> was brought down, and a *mighty* man was  
 16 low, and the eyes of *the* lofty shall be humbled: And  
 the Eternal of hosts was exalted in judgment, and God that is  
 17 holy, was sanctified in righteousness. Then shall the lambs  
 feed as on their pasturage, and the waste places of the fat ones  
 18 shall strangers eat. Woe unto them that draw the iniquity  
 with cords of the vanity, and sin as it were with the waggon-  
 19 rope! That say, Let him hasten, *and* despatch his work, that  
 we may see *it*: and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel  
 20 approach and come, that we may know *it*! Woe unto them  
 that call the evil good, and the good evil; that put darkness  
 for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for  
 21 sweet, and sweet for bitter! Woe unto *them* that are  
 wise in their *own* eyes, and understanding in their *own*  
 22 sight!<sup>3</sup> Woe unto *them that are* heroes to drink wine,  
 23 and men of force to mingle strong drink: Justify the  
 wicked for<sup>4</sup> bribery, and remove the righteousness of the  
 24 righteous from him! Therefore as the tongue of fire devoureth<sup>5</sup>  
 stubble, and the flame consumeth<sup>6</sup> hay, so their root shall be as  
 rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: Because  
 they have rejected the law of the Eternal of hosts, and scorned  
 25 the saying of the Holy One of Israel; Therefore the wrath  
 of the Eternal gloweth against his people, and hath stretched  
 forth<sup>7</sup> his hand against them, and hath smitten them: and the  
 mountains were agitated, and their carcases *are* like the sweep-  
 26 ings in the midst of the streets. For all this his wrath is not  
 turned away,<sup>8</sup> but his hand *is* stretched out still. And he will  
 lift up a banner to the nations from far, and will hiss unto him  
 from the extremity of the earth: and, behold, a swift one shall  
 27 come speedily. There is no one faint and stumbling among  
 him; none shall slumber nor sleep; neither shall the girdle  
 of his loins be opened, nor the latchet of his shoes be broken:<sup>9</sup>  
 28 Whose arrows *are* sharp, and all his bows bent, his horses'  
 hoofs were counted<sup>10</sup> like flint, and his wheels like a whirlwind:  
 29 His roaring *is* like a lioness, he shall roar like young lions:  
 yea, he shall growl, and seize the prey, and shall carry *it* away  
 30 safe, and none shall deliver *it*. And in that day he shall roar  
 against them like the roaring of the sea; and if *one* look unto  
 the earth, behold darkness; distress, and then light; it is dark  
 in the heavens|| thereof.

<sup>1</sup> statute. <sup>2</sup> Adam. <sup>3</sup> face. <sup>4</sup> consequence. <sup>5</sup> eateth. <sup>6</sup> looseneth. <sup>7</sup> inclined. <sup>8</sup> returned.  
<sup>9</sup> withdrawn. <sup>10</sup> thought.

CHAP. VI.

1 IN the year of the death of the king Uzziah, I saw the Lord sitting upon a throne,<sup>1</sup> lofty and lifted up, and his train filled the temple.<sup>2</sup>  
 2 Above it stood seraphim: each one had six wings;<sup>3</sup> with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and  
 3 with twain he did fly. And one called unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy is the Eternal of host; the whole earth is the  
 4 fulness of his glory. And the posts of the door<sup>4</sup> moved at the voice of him that called, and the house was filled *with* smoke.  
 5 Then said I, Woe is me! for I *am* brought to silence; because I *am* a man of unclean lips, and I abide in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, the  
 6 Eternal of hostss. Then flew one of the seraphim unto me, having a glowing stone in his hand, *which* he had taken with  
 7 tongs from off the altar; And he made *it* touch my mouth, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips, and thine iniquity is  
 8 removed, and thy sin expiated. Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go for us?  
 9 Then I said, Here *am* I; send me. And he said, Go and tell this people, Hear ye indeed, but understand not; and see ye  
 10 indeed, but know not. Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and close up their eyes; lest they see  
 11 with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and return, and be healed. Then said I, Lord, how long? And he said, Until the cities be wasted without  
 12 inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the ground be wasted unto desolation. And the Eternal have carried men far away, and the depopulation *be* great<sup>4</sup> in the midst of  
 13 the land. And if there yet remain a tenth in it, it shall again become<sup>5</sup> a pasturage, as the terebinth and the oak, of which in being cast down, there *yet remains* the stock<sup>6</sup> in it: the seed of holiness *is* its stock.<sup>7</sup>

CHAP. VII.

1 AND it came to pass in the days of Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah king of Judah, *that* Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up

<sup>1</sup> chair. <sup>2</sup> palace. <sup>3</sup> six wings six wings to one. <sup>4</sup> numerous. <sup>5</sup> return. <sup>6</sup> monument. <sup>7</sup> monument.

towards Jerusalem, to the war against it, but was not able to  
 2 fight against it. And it was told the house of David, saying,  
 Syria rests on Ephraim: and his heart was moved, and the  
 heart of his people, as the trees of a forest are moved before a  
 3 wind. Then said the Eternal unto Isaiah, Go forth now  
 towards Ahaz, thou and Shear-jashub thy son, to the extremity  
 of the trench of the upper pool, to the highway of the washer's  
 4 field: And say unto him, Take heed, and be quiet; fear not,  
 neither be faint-hearted, for the two tails of these smoking fire-  
 brands, for the fierce wrath of Rezin with Syria, and of the son  
 5 of Remaliah. Because Syria hath counselled evil against  
 6 thee; Ephraim and the son of Remaliah, saying, Let us go  
 up against Judah, and harass it, and let us make a breach  
 therein for us, and appoint a king in the midst of it, *even* the  
 7 son of Tabeal: Thus saith the Lord Eternal, It shall not  
 8 stand,<sup>1</sup> neither shall it come to pass. For the head of  
 Syria is Damascus, and the head of Damascus is Rezin;  
 and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be  
 9 dismayed, no longer a people. And the head of Ephraim is  
 Samaria, and the head of Samaria is Remaliah's son. If ye  
 10 will not believe, then ye shall not be believed. And the  
 11 Eternal continued to speak, unto Ahaz, saying, Ask thee a  
 sign of the Eternal thy God: ask it either in the depth, or in  
 12 the height above. But Ahaz said, I will not ask, neither will  
 13 I try the Eternal. And he said, Hear ye now, O house of  
 David; *Is it* too little for you to weary men, but will ye  
 14 weary my God also? Therefore the Lord himself shall give  
 you a sign: Behold, the young woman is pregnant, and is  
 15 bearing a son, and thou shalt call his name Immanuel. Clotted  
 cream and honey shall he eat, till his knowing to scorn the  
 16 evil, and choose the good: For before the lad shall know to  
 scorn the evil, and choose the good, the ground which harasseth  
 17 thee shall be forsaken on account of its two kings. The  
 Eternal shall bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon  
 thy father's house, days that have not come, from the day that  
 Ephraim departed from Judah; *even* the king of Assyria.  
 18 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the Eternal shall  
 hiss for the fly that *is* in the extremity of the rivers of Egypt,

<sup>1</sup> rise.

- 19 and for the bee that *is* in the land of Assyria: And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the valleys<sup>1</sup> of the desolation,|| and in the fissures of the rocks, and upon all the thorns,  
20 and upon all the pastures.|| In the same day shall the Eternal shave with a razor that is hired, *namely*, by them beyond the river, by the king of Assyria, the head, and the hair of the feet: and it shall also sweep away the beard.  
21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a man shall  
22 preserve<sup>2</sup> a calf of the herd, and two of the flock: And it shall come to pass, for the abundance<sup>3</sup> of milk *that* they shall give,<sup>4</sup> he shall eat clotted cream: for clotted cream  
23 and honey shall every one eat *that is* left in the land. And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines at a thousand silverlings,  
24 it shall *even* be for the briers|| and the thorns.|| With the arrows and with the bow shall *men* come thither; because all  
25 the land shall become briers|| and thorns.|| And *on* all the mountains that shall be digged with the mattock, there shall not come thither the fear of briers|| and thorns:|| but it shall be for a range for oxen,<sup>5</sup> and for the treading of lesser cattle.<sup>6</sup>

CHAP. VIII.

- 1 And the Eternal said unto me, Take thee a large plate, and write in it with a man's engraving tool, hasten for spoil, he sped  
2 for booty. And I took unto me faithful witnesses to record,  
3 Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah. And I approached unto the prophetess; and she became pregnant and bare a son. Then said the Eternal to me, Call his name  
4 Maher-shalal-hash-baz: For before the child shall have knowledge to call, My father, and my mother, one shall carry the riches<sup>7</sup> of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria before the  
5 king of Assyria. The Eternal spake also unto me again,  
6 saying, Forsomuch as this people scorneth the waters of the  
7 Shiloah that go softly, and *there is* rejoicing by Rezin and  
7 Remaliah's son; Now therefore, behold, the Eternal bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, mighty and many, *even* the king of Assyria, and all his glory: and he shall go up over  
8 all his sources, and go over all his banks: And he shall pass along<sup>8</sup> through Judah; he shall flood and go over; he shall reach *even* to the neck; and the stretching out of his wings

<sup>1</sup> brooks. <sup>2</sup> keep alive. <sup>3</sup> multitude. <sup>4</sup> make. <sup>5</sup> one of the herd. <sup>6</sup> one of the flock.  
<sup>7</sup> force. <sup>8</sup> change.

9 shall fill the breadth of thy land, God with us. Storm, O nations, yet ye shall be dismayed; and give ear, all ye of far countries;<sup>1</sup> gird yourselves, yet ye shall be dismayed; gird  
 10 yourselves, yet ye shall be dismayed. Take counsel together, and it shall be made void; speak a word, and it shall not stand: for God is with us.

11 For the Eternal thus spake to me with strength of the hand, when he instructed<sup>2</sup> me, that I should not walk in  
 12 the way of this people, saying, Say ye not, A conspiracy to all of *them* to whom this people shall say, A conspiracy;   
 13 neither fear ye their dread, nor be terrified. Sanctify the Eternal of hosts himself; and *let him be* your dread, and *let*  
 14 *him be* your terrifyer. And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of inflection, and for a crag of stumbling, to both the houses of Israel; for a gin and for a snare to the  
 15 inhabitants of Jerusalem. And many among them shall stumble, and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.<sup>3</sup>

16 Bind up a testimony, seal a law among my disciples. And I  
 17 will wait upon the Eternal, that screeneth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will hope for him. Behold, I, and the children whom the Eternal hath given me, *are* for signs and for wonders in Israel, from the Eternal of hosts, who dwelleth  
 18 in mount Zion. And when they shall say unto you, Inquire of them that have familiar spirits, and of wizards that peep and that mutter; should not a people inquire of their God for  
 19 the living to the dead, For law and testimony? if they speak not according to this word, *it is* because *there is* no light<sup>4</sup> in  
 20 them. And they shall pass through it hardly bestead and hungry: and it shall come to pass, that, when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and execrate their king and  
 21 their God, and turn upwards. And they shall look unto the earth, and behold distress and darkness, dimness of anguish;   
 22 and *they shall be* thrust into thick darkness. For its oppressor *knows* not fatigue, once<sup>5</sup> the first made *it* light towards the land of Zebulon, and the land of Naphtali, but the latter made *it* heavy; *by* the way of the sea, beyond the Jordan, *in* the district of the nations.

## CHAP. IX.

1 THE people walking in the darkness have seen a great light: they that abide in the land of the shadow of death, upon them

<sup>1</sup> distances of the earth. <sup>2</sup> chastised. <sup>3</sup> conquered. <sup>4</sup> morning dawn. <sup>5</sup> as the time.

2 hath light shined. Thou hast increased the nation, *and*  
 augmented to him the joy : they rejoiced before thee according  
 to the joy in the harvest, *and* as *men* delight when they divide  
 3 spoil. For thou hast broken<sup>1</sup> the yoke of his burden, and the  
 staff of his shoulder, the rod of his taskmaster, as in the day  
 4 of Midian. For every armour<sup>||</sup> of the armed<sup>||</sup> with noise,  
 and garments rolled in blood shall be for burning *and* fuel of  
 5 fire. For unto us a child was born, unto us a son was given ; and  
 the government was upon his shoulder : and they called his  
 name Wonder, Counsellor of a god-like hero, Father perpet-  
 6 tual, Officer of Peace. Of the increase of the government and  
 peace *there is* no end, upon the throne<sup>2</sup> of David, and upon his  
 kingdom, to prepare it, and to support it with judgment and  
 with justice, from now even for ever. The zeal of the Eternal  
 7 of hosts will do this. The Eternal sent a word into Jacob,  
 8 and it hath fallen upon Israel. And all the people shall  
 know, *even* Ephraim and the inhabitants of Samaria, that say  
 9 in the pride and stoutness<sup>3</sup> of heart, Bricks are fallen down,  
 but we will build with hewn stones ; sycamores are cut down,  
 10 but we will change *them into* cedars. Therefore the Eternal  
 shall set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, and arm his  
 11 enemies ; The Syrians from the East, and the Philistines behind ;  
 and they devour Israel with every mouth. For all this his  
 wrath is not turned away,<sup>4</sup> but his hand *is* stretched out<sup>5</sup> still :  
 12 And the people returneth not unto him that smiteth them,  
 13 neither do they inquire after the Eternal of hosts. Therefore the  
 Eternal will cut off from Israel head and tail, *palm branch* and  
 14 rush, in one day. The elder and honourable,<sup>6</sup> *he is* the head ;  
 15 and the prophet that teacheth lies, *he is* the tail. For the  
 leaders of this people cause *them* to err ; and *they that are* led  
 16 of them *are* destroyed.<sup>7</sup> Therefore the Lord shall have no joy  
 in their young men, neither shall show mercy to their fatherless  
 and widows : for every one *is* an hypocrite and an evil-doer,  
 and every mouth speaketh baseness. For all this his wrath is  
 17 not turned away,<sup>4</sup> but his hand *is* stretched out still. For  
 wickedness is consuming as the fire : it shall devour<sup>8</sup>  
 briers<sup>||</sup> and thorns,<sup>||</sup> and shall kindle in the thickets of the  
 forest ; and they shall mount up<sup>||</sup> *like* the lifting up of smoke.  
 18 Through the fury of the Eternal of hosts is the land darkened,<sup>||</sup>

<sup>1</sup> caused to be dismayed.    <sup>2</sup> chair.    <sup>3</sup> greatness.    <sup>4</sup> returned.    <sup>5</sup> inclined.  
<sup>6</sup> lifted up of face.    <sup>7</sup> swallowed.    <sup>8</sup> eat.



and the people shall be as the fuel of the fire : no man shall  
 19 pity his brother. And he shall hew down on the right *hand*,  
 and be hungry ; and he shall eat on the left *hand*, and they  
 shall not be satisfied : they shall eat every man the flesh of  
 20 his own arm : Manasseh, Ephraim ; and Ephraim, Manasseh :  
 and they together *shall be* against Judah. For all this his  
 wrath is not turned away,<sup>1</sup> but his hand *is* stretched out<sup>2</sup> still.

CHAP. X.

1 Woe unto them that decree decrees of unrighteousness, and  
 2 that prescribe trouble *which* they have prescribed : To turn  
 aside<sup>3</sup> the indigent from pleading<sup>4</sup> and to take violently the  
 judgment from the poor of my people, that widows may be  
 3 their spoil, and *that* they may plunder the fatherless ! And what  
 will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation *which*  
 shall come from a distance ? to whom will ye flee for help ?  
 4 and where will ye leave<sup>5</sup> your glory ? Without his bowing  
 down under a prisoner, and under those slain, shall they fall. For  
 all this his wrath is not turned<sup>1</sup> away, but his hand *is* stretched  
 5 out<sup>2</sup> still. Woe O Assyria, the rod of my wrath, and the staff in  
 6 their hand, is mine indignation. I will send him forth against  
 a hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will  
 I give him a charge,<sup>6</sup> to take spoil,<sup>7</sup> and to take<sup>8</sup> prey,  
 7 and to tread them down like the mire of the streets. Howbeit  
 he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so, but *it is* in  
 8 his heart to exterminate and cut off nations not a few. For he  
 9 saith, *Are* not my officers altogether kings ? *Is* not Calno as  
 Carchemish ? *is* not Hamath as Arpad ? *is* not Samaria as  
 10 Damascus ? As my hand was found sufficient for the king-  
 doms of the idol and their graven images *vile* above *those of*  
 11 Jerusalem and of Samaria, Shall I not, as I have done unto  
 Samaria and her idols,<sup>9</sup> so do to Jerusalem and her idols ?  
 12 Wherefore it shall come to pass, *that*, when the LORD  
 hath performed his whole work upon mount Zion and Jerusa-  
 lem, I will punish<sup>10</sup> the fruit of the stout<sup>11</sup> heart of the king  
 13 of Assyria, and the splendor of his high looks.<sup>12</sup> For he saith,  
 By the strength of my hand I have done *it*, and by my wis-  
 dom ; for I am intelligent : and I have removed the boundaries  
 of peoples, and have robbed their valuables, and I have mightily  
 14 put down the inhabitants. And my hand hath found, as a  
 nest, the force of the peoples : and as one gathereth eggs *that*

<sup>1</sup> returned. <sup>2</sup> inclined. <sup>3</sup> incline. <sup>4</sup> plea. <sup>5</sup> forsake. <sup>6</sup> command him. <sup>7</sup> plunder.  
<sup>8</sup> prey. <sup>9</sup> nothing. <sup>10</sup> bear in mind. <sup>11</sup> greatness. <sup>12</sup> eyes.

are left<sup>1</sup> have I gathered all the earth ; and there was none  
 15 that moved a wing, or opened a mouth, or peeped. Shall  
 the axe boast itself against him that heweth therewith? or  
 shall the saw magnify itself against him that waveth it? as if  
 the rod should wave them that lift it up, or as if the staff  
 should lift up *itself*, as if it were no wood. Therefore  
 16 shall the Lord, the Lord of hosts, send forth among his  
 fat ones leanness ; and under his glory he shall cause to  
 17 blaze a blaze like the blaze of fire. And the light of Israel  
 shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame : and it shall  
 be consuming and devour his thorns|| and his briers|| in one  
 18 day ; And shall consume<sup>2</sup> the glory of his forest, and of his  
 fruitful soil,|| both soul and flesh : and shall be as when the  
 19 sick wasteth away.<sup>3</sup> And the rest of the trees of his forest  
 be few,<sup>4</sup> that a lad may write them.

20 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the rest of Israel,  
 and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall not con-  
 tinue to lean upon him that smote them ; but shall lean upon  
 21 the Eternal, the Holy One of Israel, in truth. The rest shall  
 22 return, *even* the rest of Jacob, unto a mighty God. For though  
 thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, a rest of them *only*  
 23 shall return : consumption decreed floods righteousness. For  
*there will be* extermination—it is decreed : the Lord Eternal  
 of hosts doeth so, in the midst of all the land.

24 Therefore thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, O my people  
 that abidest in Zion, be not afraid of the Assyrian ; he shall  
 smite thee with a rod, and shall lift up his staff against thee,  
 25 after the way of Egypt. For yet a very little while, and my  
 26 indignation shall end, and my wrath, in their destruction. And  
 the Eternal of hosts shall stir up a scourge for him, according  
 to the slaughter of Midian at the crag of Oreb : and *as* his  
 staff *was* over the sea, so shall he lift it up after the way of  
 27 Egypt. And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* his burden  
 shall depart from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy  
 neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the fatness.<sup>5</sup>  
 28 He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron ; for Michmash  
 29 he appoints his vessels. They are gone over the passage ;  
 they have taken up their lodging at Geba, *in the* lodging place  
 where they lodged over night ; the Ramah trembleth ; Gibeah  
 30 of Saul is fled. Let thy voice resound, O daughter of Gallim ;  
 31 attend unto Laish, O poor Anathoth. Madmenah is removed ;  
 32 the inhabitants of the Gebim seek their safety in flight. As  
 yet shall he remain at Nob that day : he shall wave his hand  
*against* the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jeru-  
 33 salem. Behold, the Lord, the Eternal of hosts, shall lop the

<sup>1</sup> forsaken. <sup>2</sup> finish. <sup>3</sup> melteth. <sup>4</sup> a number. <sup>5</sup> oil.

bough with terror : and the lofty ones of stature *shall be* hewn  
 34 down, and the high shall be lowered. And he shall strike  
 down the thickets of the forest with the iron, and the Le-  
 banon shall fall by a powerful one.

CHAP. XI.

1 AND there shall come forth a branch out of the stem of Jesse,  
 2 and a shoot shall grow out<sup>1</sup> of his roots : And a spirit of the  
 Eternal shall rest upon him, a spirit of wisdom and understand-  
 ing, a spirit of counsel and might, a spirit of knowledge, and of  
 3 fear of the Eternal ; And shall imbue<sup>2</sup> him with the fear of  
 the Eternal : and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes,  
 4 neither reprove<sup>3</sup> after the hearing of his ears : But with  
 righteousness shall he judge the indigent, and reprove<sup>4</sup> with  
 equity for the meek of the earth : and he shall smite the earth  
 with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath<sup>5</sup> of his lips put to  
 5 death the wicked. And righteousness shall be the girdle of his  
 6 loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins. A wolf also  
 shall sojourn with a lamb, and a leopard shall crouch with a  
 kid ; and a calf, and young lion, and a fatling together ;  
 7 and a little lad shall lead them. And a cow and a bear  
 shall feed ; their young ones shall crouch together : and a  
 8 lion shall eat straw like the ox.<sup>6</sup> And a sucking child shall  
 play on the hole of an asp, and a weaned child shall direct  
 9 his hand to the vipers' den. They shall not hurt<sup>7</sup> nor destroy<sup>8</sup>  
 in all the mountain of my holiness : for the earth is full of the  
 10 knowledge of the Eternal, as the waters cover the sea. And it  
 shall be on that day *that* a root of Jesse, which standeth for  
 a banner of peoples—after it shall nations inquire : and its  
 repose shall be glory.  
 11 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the Eternal shall  
 set<sup>9</sup> his hand again the second time to recover<sup>2</sup> the remnant of  
 his people, which shall remain, from Assyria, and from Pathros,  
 and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from  
 12 Hamath, and from the maritime settlements of the sea. And  
 he shall raise a banner for the nations, and shall assemble the  
 outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah  
 13 from the four corners of the earth. The envy also of Ephraim  
 shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off ;  
 Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex  
 14 Ephraim. But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the Phil-  
 istines towards the west ; they shall spoil them of the east to-  
 gether : Edom and Moab are the booty of their hand ; and the

<sup>1</sup> be fruitful. <sup>2</sup> perfume. <sup>3</sup> argue. <sup>4</sup> wind. <sup>5</sup> herd. <sup>6</sup> do evil. <sup>7</sup> corrupt. <sup>8</sup> continue.  
<sup>9</sup> acquire.

15 children of Ammon hearken to them obediently. And the  
 Eternal shall utterly doom the tongue of the Egyptian sea;  
 and with the effervescence of his wind shall he wave his hand  
 over the river, and shall smite it into seven streams,<sup>1</sup> and  
 16 make *men tread into them* in the shoes. And there shall be a  
 highway for the remnant of his people, which shall remain,  
 from Assyria; like as it was to Israel in the day that he came  
 up out of the land of Egypt.

CHAP. XII.

1 AND in that day thou shalt say, I will thank thee, O Eternal,  
 that thou wast angry with me; may thy wrath turn, and mayest  
 2 thou comfort me. Behold, God *is* my salvation; I will trust, and  
 not dread: for Yah the Eternal *is* my might and *my* song;  
 3 he also *is* become my salvation. Therefore with rejoicing  
 4 shall ye draw water out of the springs of salvation. And in  
 that day shall ye say, Thank the Eternal, call upon his name,  
 make known his doings among the peoples, make mention  
 5 that his name is exalted. Sing hymns unto the Eternal; for  
 6 he hath done lofty things: *this is* known in all the earth. Cry  
 out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion; for great *is* the Holy  
 One of Israel in the midst of thee.

CHAP. XIII.

1 THE burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did  
 2 foresee. Lift ye up a banner upon an elevated mountain, raise  
*the* voice unto them, wave *the* hand, that they may go into  
 3 the entrances of nobles. I have commanded my sanctified  
 ones, I have also called my heroes, for my wrath, *even*  
 4 them that exult in my loftiness. The voice of a crowd in  
 the mountains, like as<sup>2</sup> of a numerous people; a voice of wild  
 commotion of kingdoms of nations assembled together: the  
 5 Eternal of hosts mustereth the host of war. They came from a  
 far country, from the extremity of the heaven, *even* the Eternal,  
 and the weapons<sup>3</sup> of his indignation, to destroy the whole  
 6 land. Howl ye; for the day of the Eternal *is* nigh; it  
 7 shall come as a destruction from the Almighty. Therefore  
 shall all hands relax, and every man's heart shall be melted:  
 8 And they shall be amazed: pangs and throes shall take hold  
 of them; they shall writhe as a woman that bringeth forth;  
 they shall marvel one at another;<sup>4</sup> *their faces shall be faces of*  
 9 flames. Behold, the day of the Eternal cometh, cruel both  
 with ire and fierceness of wrath, to lay<sup>5</sup> the land desolate;

<sup>1</sup> brooks    <sup>2</sup> likeness.    <sup>3</sup> vessels.    <sup>4</sup> a man to his fellow.    <sup>5</sup> put.

10 and he shall exterminate the sinners thereof out of it. For the stars of heaven, and the constellations|| thereof, shall not beam forth their light: the sun shall be darkened in his going  
 11 forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine. And I will punish<sup>1</sup> the world for *their* evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cause the arrogancy<sup>2</sup> of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible. I will make a mortal more precious than fine gold; even a man than *the*  
 13 dim gold of Ophir. Therefore I will disquiet the heavens, and the earth shall quake from her place, in the ire of the Eternal of hosts, and in the day of the fierceness of his  
 14 wrath. And it shall be as a chased gazelle, and as a flock that no man gathereth: they shall every man turn to his own  
 15 people, and flee every one into his own land. Every one that is found shall be thrust through; and every one that is swept  
 16 away shall fall by the sword. Their babes also shall be dashed to pieces before their eyes; their houses shall be  
 17 spoiled, and their wives ravished. Behold, I will stir up Media against them, which shall not account silver; and *as*  
 18 for gold, they shall not delight in it. *Their* bows also shall dash lads to pieces; and they shall have no compassion on the fruit of the womb;<sup>3</sup> their eye shall not spare children.  
 19 And Babylon, the glory<sup>4</sup> of kingdoms, the splendor of the Chaldees' excellence, shall be as when God overthrew Sodom  
 20 and Gomorrah. It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation; neither shall an Arabian pitch tent there, neither shall shepherds make  
 21 their fold there: But wild beasts of the desert shall crouch there; and their houses shall be full of doleful creatures; and  
 22 ostriches shall dwell there, and satyrs<sup>5</sup> shall skip there. And howling animals|| shall cry<sup>6</sup> in their desolate houses,<sup>7</sup> and dragons|| in *their* palaces of delight; and her time *is* near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged.

## CHAP. XIV.

1 For the Eternal will have compassion on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and let them rest on their own ground: and the stranger shall be joined with them, and they shall be admitted  
 2 to the house of Jacob. And peoples shall take them, and bring them to their places; and the house of Israel shall give them as inheritance on the ground of the Eternal for servants and handmaids: and they shall be captors to their captors;  
 3 and they shall rule over their exactors. And it shall come to pass in the day that the Eternal shall let thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy agitation, and from the hard bondage

<sup>1</sup> bear in mind. <sup>2</sup> excellence. <sup>3</sup> belly. <sup>4</sup> gazelle. <sup>5</sup> he-goats. <sup>6</sup> answer. <sup>7</sup> widows.

4 wherein thou wast made to serve, That thou shalt take up  
 this parable against the king of Babylon, and say, How hath  
 5 the exactor left off! the golden city|| left off! The Eternal  
 hath broken the staff of the wicked, *and* the sceptre of the  
 6 rulers. He who smote peoples in ire *with* a continual<sup>1</sup> stroke,  
 he that ruled nations in wrath, is persecuted, *and* none keepeth  
 7 back. The whole earth is at rest, *and* is quiet: they break  
 8 out into exultation. Yea, cypresses rejoice at thee, *and* cedars  
 of Lebanon, *saying*, Since thou art laid down, no feller is come  
 9 up against us. The grave from beneath is agitated for thee to  
 meet *thee* at thy coming: it stirreth up the departed for thee,  
*even* all the chief ones<sup>2</sup> of the earth; it hath raised up from  
 10 their thrones<sup>3</sup> all the kings of nations. All they shall answer,  
 and say unto thee, Art thou also become sick as we? art thou  
 11 become like unto us? Thine excellency is brought down to  
 the grave, *and* the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread  
 12 under thee, and worms cover thee. How art thou fallen from  
 heaven, O brilliant star, son of the morning dawn! *how* art  
 13 thou cut down to the earth, discomfiter of nations! For thou  
 hast said in thy heart, I will go up into the heaven, I will  
 exalt my throne<sup>4</sup> above the stars of God; I will sit also upon  
 14 the mount of appointment, in the two sides of the north: I  
 will go up above the high places of the thick clouds; I will be  
 15 like the Most High. Yet thou shalt be brought down to *the*  
 16 grave, to the two sides of the pit. They that see thee shall  
 narrowly look upon thee, *and* consider thee, *saying*, Is this the  
 man that disquieted the earth, that did shake kingdoms;  
 17 *That* made the world as the desert, and pulled down the cities  
 18 thereof; *that* dismissed<sup>5</sup> not his prisoners home. All the kings  
 of nations, *even* all of them, lie in glory, every one in his *own*  
 19 house: But thou art cast out of thy burying-place like an  
 abominated shoot, *and* as the raiment of those that are slain,  
 thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of a  
 20 pit; as a carcase trodden under feet. Thou shalt not be  
 united with them in burial, because thou hast corrupted thy  
 land, *and* slain thy people: the seed of evil-doers shall never  
 21 be called. Prepare slaughter for his children for the iniquity  
 of their fathers; that they do not rise, nor possess the land,  
 22 nor fill the face of the world with cities. For I will rise up  
 against them, *is the* declaration of the Eternal of hosts, and  
 cut off from Babylon name, and remnant, and offspring,  
 23 and grand-child,|| is the declaration of the Eternal. I will also  
 make it a possession for the hedgehog, and pools of water:  
 and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, *is the*  
 declaration of the Eternal.

<sup>1</sup> not departing. <sup>2</sup> he-goats. <sup>3</sup> chairs. <sup>4</sup> chair. <sup>5</sup> opened.

24 The Eternal of hosts hath sworn, saying, If it come not to  
 25 pass as I imagined, and stand<sup>1</sup> as I purposed<sup>2</sup>.... To break  
 Assyria in my land, and upon my mountains will I tread  
 him under foot: then shall his yoke depart from off them, and  
 26 his burden depart from off their shoulders. This is the  
 purpose<sup>3</sup> that is purposed<sup>2</sup> upon the whole earth; and this is  
 27 the hand that is stretched out,<sup>4</sup> upon all the nations. For the  
 Eternal of hosts hath purposed,<sup>2</sup> and who shall make it void?  
 and his hand is stretched out,<sup>4</sup> and who shall turn<sup>5</sup> it back?  
 28 In the year that king Ahaz died was this burden. Rejoice not  
 29 thou, whole Palestina, because the rod of him that smote thee  
 is broken: for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a  
 30 viper, and his fruit *shall be* a burning flying serpent. And the  
 first-born of the indigent shall feed, and the needy shall crouch  
 in safety: and I will put to death the root with famine, and he  
 31 shall slay thy remnant. Howl, O gate; cry, O city: thou,  
 whole Palestina, *art* dissolved: for there shall come from the  
 north a smoke, and there is no straggler<sup>6</sup> among those appointed.  
 32 What shall *one* then answer the messengers of *the* nation?  
 That the Eternal hath founded Zion, and the poor of his  
 people shall trust in it.

CHAP. XV.

1 THE burden of Moab. Forsooth in the night Ar of Moab is  
 laid waste, *and* brought to silence; forsooth in the night Kir  
 2 of Moab is laid waste, *and* brought to silence. He is gone up  
 to the house, and to Dibon, the high places, to weep: Moab  
 shall howl over Nebo, and over Medeba; on all their heads  
 3 *shall be* baldness, *and* every beard cut off. In their streets  
 they shall gird themselves with sackcloth: on the roofs of  
 their houses, and in their streets, every one shall howl, weeping  
 4 abundantly.<sup>7</sup> And Heshbon shall cry, and Elealeh: their  
 voice shall be heard *even* unto Jahaz: therefore those equipped  
 of Moab shall cry out;<sup>8</sup> his life shall be grievous unto him.  
 5 My heart shall cry out for Moab; his fugitives<sup>9</sup> *shall flee* unto  
 Zoar, a heifer of three years old: for the ascent of Luhith  
 with weeping shall they go it up; for in the way of Horonaim  
 6 they shall raise up|| a cry of a breach. For the waters of  
 Nimrim shall be desolate: for the hay is withered away,  
 7 sprouts fail, there is no green thing. Therefore the abundance  
 they have gotten,<sup>10</sup> and that which they have laid up, shall  
 8 they carry away to the brook of the willows. For the cry is  
 gone round about the boundary of Moab; the howling thereof

<sup>1</sup> arise. <sup>2</sup> counselled. <sup>3</sup> counsel. <sup>4</sup> inclined. <sup>5</sup> restore. <sup>6</sup> solitary.  
<sup>7</sup> go down in weeping. <sup>8</sup> raise a din. <sup>9</sup> bolts. <sup>10</sup> made.

9 unto Eglaim, and the howling thereof unto Beer-clim. For the waters of Dimon shall be full of blood: for I will bring<sup>1</sup> additional ones upon Dimon, a lion upon him that escapeth of Moab, and upon the remnant of *the* ground.

CHAP. XVI.

1 SEND ye a fatling, the ruler of the land from Sela to the  
2 desert, unto the mount of the daughter of Zion. For it shall  
be, *that* as a wandering bird cast out of the nest, so the  
3 daughters of Moab shall be at the fords of Arnon. Take<sup>2</sup>  
counsel execute<sup>3</sup> judgment; make<sup>4</sup> thy shadow as the night  
in the midst of noon-day; screen outcasts, betray<sup>5</sup> not  
4 him that wandereth. Let mine outcasts sojourn with thee,  
Moab: be thou a covert to them from the face of the spoiler:  
for the extortioner is at an end, spoliation ceaseth, they that  
5 tread down are consumed<sup>6</sup> out of the land. And in the mercy  
shall a throne<sup>7</sup> be established; and he shall sit upon it in  
truth in the tent of David, judging and seeking<sup>8</sup> judgment,  
6 and hasting righteousness. We have heard of the pride,<sup>9</sup>  
of Moab; *he* is very proud: *even* of his haughtiness, and his  
7 pride,<sup>9</sup> and his ire: *but* his boastings|| are unfounded. There-  
fore shall Moab howl for Moab, every one shall howl: for the  
foundations of Kir-hareseth shall ye utter sighs; surely *they*  
8 *are* stricken. For the fields of Heshbon languish, *and* the  
vine of Sibmah: the lords<sup>10</sup> of nations have struck down the  
vine branches thereof, they are come<sup>11</sup> *even* unto Jazer, they  
strayed *through* the desert; her shoots are spread, they have  
9 passed the see: Therefore I will weep with the weeping of  
Jazer, the vine of Sibmah: I will moisten thee with my tears,  
O Heshbon, and Elealeh; for over thy summer-fruits, and thy  
10 harvest shouting is fallen. And joy is taken away,<sup>12</sup> and  
rejoicing out of the fruitful soil; and in the vineyards there  
shall be no sound of exultation, neither shall there be a din:  
the treaders shall tread out no wine in *their* presses; I have  
11 made *their* vintage-shouting to leave off. Wherefore my  
bowels shall sound like a harp for Moab, and mine inward  
12 parts for Kir-bareseth. And it shall come to pass, when it is  
seen that Moab is weary on the high place, that he shall come  
13 to his sanctuary to pray; but he shall not prevail. This *is*  
the word that the Eternal hath spoken concerning Moab since  
14 long. And now the Eternal hath spoken, saying, Within three  
years, as the years of a hireling, and the glory of Moab shall  
be condemned, with all that great<sup>13</sup> crowd; and the remnant  
*shall be* very small *and* feeble.

<sup>1</sup> set. <sup>2</sup> bring. <sup>3</sup> do. <sup>4</sup> set. <sup>5</sup> uncover. <sup>6</sup> finished. <sup>7</sup> chair. <sup>8</sup> inquiring. <sup>9</sup> excellence.  
<sup>10</sup> owners. <sup>11</sup> touched. <sup>12</sup> gathered. <sup>13</sup> numerous.



## CHAP. XVII.

- 1 THE burden of Damascus. Behold, Damascus is taken away  
 2 from *being* a city, and it shall be a decaying ruin. The cities  
 of Aroer *are* forsaken; they shall be for droves which shall  
 3 crouch, and none shall make *them* tremble. A fortress shall  
 also cease<sup>1</sup> from Ephraim, and the kingdom from Damascus,  
 and the remnant of Syria: they shall be as the glory of the  
 children of Israel, is the declaration of the Eternal of hosts.  
 4 And in that day it shall come to pass, *that* the glory of Jacob  
 shall droop down, and the fatness of his flesh shall wax lean.  
 5 And it shall be as when the harvest-man gathereth the standing  
 corn, and his arm reapeth ears; and it shall be as he that  
 6 gathereth ears in the valley of Rephaim. Yet gleanings-grapes  
 shall remain in it, as the shaking of an olive-tree, two *or* three  
 berries in the top<sup>2</sup> of the uppermost bough, four *or* five in the  
 branches thereof, the fruitful ones, *is* the declaration of the  
 7 Eternal God of Israel. At that day shall a man attend to his  
 Maker, and his eyes shall look<sup>3</sup> at the Holy One of Israel.  
 8 And he shall not attend to the altars, the work of his hands,  
 neither shall respect<sup>4</sup> *that* which his fingers have made, either  
 9 the groves<sup>4</sup> or the sun-images. In that day shall his cities of  
 defence<sup>5</sup> be as a forsaken wood, and an uppermost branch,  
 which they forsook, because of the children of Israel: and  
 10 there shall be desolation. Because thou hast forgotten the  
 God of thy salvation, and hast not remembered the Rock<sup>6</sup> of  
 thy strength;<sup>7</sup> therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plants, and  
 11 shalt set<sup>7</sup> it with strange slips: In the day shalt thou make  
 thy plant to grow,<sup>8</sup> and in the morning shalt thou make thy  
 seed to flourish; *but* the harvest vanisheth in the day of in-  
 heritance, and the pain *is* desperate.  
 12 Woe to the crowd of many peoples, like the roaring of the  
 seas they roar; and to the rush of nations, like the rush  
 13 of mighty waters do they rush! Races shall rush like the  
 rushing of many waters: but *God* shall rebuke them, and  
 they shall flee far off, and be pursued as the chaff of the  
 mountains before wind, and like a rolling thing before a whirl-  
 14 wind. And, behold, at evening-tide consternation; *and* before  
 the morning he *is* not. This is the portion of them that spoil  
 us, and the lot of them that rob us.

## CHAP. XVIII.

- I OH, land of the whizzing of wings, which *is* beyond the rivers

<sup>1</sup> leave off. <sup>2</sup> head. <sup>3</sup> see. <sup>4</sup> happy ones. <sup>5</sup> munition. <sup>6</sup> crag. <sup>7</sup> sow.

- 2 of Cush: That sendeth ambassadors by the seas, even in vessels of paper reed upon the face of waters, *saying*, Go, ye swift<sup>1</sup> messengers, to a nation tossed about and made perverse, to a people terrible beyond it; a nation of measuring *with* cords and  
3 treading down, whose land the rivers intersect! All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, when he lifteth up a banner on the mountains you will see; and when he  
4 bloweth<sup>2</sup> a cornet you will hear. For so the Eternal said unto me, I will be quiet, and I will look in my establishment like a clear heat upon herbs,|| *and* like a thick cloud of dew in the  
5 heat of harvest. For afore the harvest, when the bud is perfect, and the sour grape is ripening in the blossom, he shall both cut off the sprigs with pruning-hooks, and remove *and*  
6 cut down the tendrils. They shall be abandoned together to the bird of prey of the mountains, and to the beasts of the earth: and the birds of prey shall summer upon it, and all the beasts of the earth shall winter upon it.  
7 In that time shall a present be brought unto the Eternal of hosts of a people tossed about and made perverse,|| and from a people fearful further beyond it, a nation measuring *with* cords, and treading under foot, whose land the rivers have divided,|| to the place of the name of the Eternal of hosts, the mount Zion.

CHAP. XIX.

- 1 THE burden of Egypt. Behold, the Lord rideth upon a swift thick cloud, and shall come into Egypt; and the idols of Egypt shall move from his face, and the heart of Egypt shall  
2 be melted in the midst of it. And I arm Egypt against Egypt: and they shall fight every one against his brother and every one against his fellow; city against city, *and* king-  
3 dom against kingdom. And the spirit of Egypt shall be poured out in her midst; and I will destroy<sup>3</sup> the counsel thereof: and they shall seek to the idols, and to the charmers,|| and to them that have familiar spirits,|| and to the wizards.  
4 And Egypt will I deliver over into the hand of a cruel<sup>4</sup> lord; and a powerful king shall rule over them, is the declaration of  
5 the Lord, the Eternal of hosts. And waters shall fail from the sea, and *the* river shall become dry and dry up.  
6 And rivers shall become fetid,|| *and* the brooks<sup>5</sup> of Matsor  
7 languish and become dry, and *the* cane and flag wither. Barrenness is on *the* river, on the mouth of *the* river; and every thing sown by *the* river, shall be dry, shaken out,  
8 and be no *more*. The fishers also shall groan, and all they that cast angle into the river shall mourn, and they that

<sup>1</sup> light. <sup>2</sup> fixeth. <sup>3</sup> swallow. <sup>4</sup> hard. <sup>5</sup> Nile canals.

9 spread nets upon waters shall be languid. Moreover, they  
 that work in combed flax, and they that weave net-works, shall  
 10 be confounded. And the props thereof shall be crushed: all  
 11 working for wages<sup>1</sup> *are* sad|| of soul. Surely the officers of  
 Zoan are fools, the counsel of the wise counsellors of Pharaoh  
 is become brutish: how say ye unto Pharaoh, I *am* the son of  
 12 the wise, the son of kings of the East? Where *are* they?  
 where *are* thy wise *men*? and let them tell thee now, and let  
 them know what the Eternal of hosts hath counselled con-  
 13 cerning Egypt. The officers of Zoan are become fools, the  
 officers of Noph are beguiled; they have also misled Egypt,  
 14 *even they that are* the corner-stone of the tribes thereof. The  
 Eternal hath mingled a spirit of perversities in the midst  
 thereof: and they have misled Egypt in every work thereof,  
 15 as a drunken man staggereth<sup>2</sup> in his vomit. Neither shall  
 there be *any* work for Egypt, which head or tail, palm branch  
 16 or rush, may do. In that day shall Egypt be like unto  
 women; and it shall tremble and dread, because of the waving  
 of the hand of the Eternal of hosts, which he waveth over it.  
 17 And the ground of Judah shall be a terror<sup>3</sup> unto Egypt:  
 every one to whom one maketh mention thereof shall dread,  
 because of the counsel of the Eternal of hosts, which he hath  
 18 counselled against it. In that day shall five cities in the land  
 of Egypt speak the language of Canaan, and swear to the  
 Eternal of hosts: City of destruction shall be said to one.  
 19 In that day shall there be an altar to the Eternal in the midst  
 of the land of Egypt, and a monument at the boundary thereof  
 20 to the Eternal. And it shall be for a sign and for a witness  
 unto the Eternal of hosts in the land of Egypt: for they shall  
 cry unto the Eternal because of the oppressors, and he shall  
 send them a saviour, and he contendeth and delivereth them.  
 21 And the Eternal shall be known to Egypt, and Egypt shall  
 know the Eternal in that day, and shall serve with sacri-  
 fice and oblation; yea, they shall vow a vow unto the Eternal,  
 22 and perform<sup>4</sup> *it*. And the Eternal shall plague Egypt; he  
 shall plague and heal *it*: and they shall return *even* to the  
 Eternal, and he shall be entreated of them, and shall heal  
 23 them. In that day shall there be a highway out of Egypt to  
 Assyria; and Assyria shall come into Egypt, and Egypt into  
 24 Assyria; and Egypt shall serve Assyria. In that day shall

<sup>1</sup> makers of hire. <sup>2</sup> strayeth. <sup>3</sup> reeling. <sup>4</sup> pay.

25 Israel be the third to Egypt and to Assyria, *even* a blessing in the midst of the land; Whom the Eternal of hosts shall bless, saying, Blessed *be* Egypt my people, and Assyria the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance.

CHAP. XX.

1 In the year that Tartan came unto Ashdod, when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him, and fought against Ashdod, and  
2 conquered it; At the same time spake the Eternal by the hand of Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, Go, and loose the sackcloth from off thy loins, and put off thy shoe from thy foot.  
3 And he did so, walking naked and barefoot. And the Eternal said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked naked and barefoot, three years *for* a sign and wonder upon Egypt and upon  
4 Cush; So shall the king of Assyria lead away the captives of Egypt, and the exiles of Cush, lads and old people, naked and barefoot, even with *their* buttocks uncovered, the nakedness  
5 of Egypt. And they shall be dismayed and ashamed of  
6 Cush their expectation, and of Egypt their glory. And the inhabitant of this maritime settlement shall say in that day, Behold, such *is* our expectation, whither we flee for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria: and how shall we escape?

CHAP. XXI.

1 THE burden of the desert of the west.<sup>1</sup> As whirlwinds in the south pass along; so it cometh from the desert, from a fearful  
2 land. A grievous<sup>2</sup> vision is told unto me; The treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously, and the robber robbeth. Go up, O Elam: besiege, O Media: every sigh have I made to cease.  
3 Therefore are my loins filled with terror; pangs have seized me, as the pangs of a woman that giveth birth: I was bowed down, so that I could not hear; I was amazed, so that I could not  
4 see. My heart panted,<sup>3</sup> shuddering affrighted me: the night<sup>4</sup>  
5 of my pleasure hath he turned<sup>5</sup> into trembling unto me. They set the table in order, watch in the watch-tower, eat, drink: arise, ye officers, *and* anoint the shield.

<sup>1</sup> sea.    <sup>2</sup> hard.    <sup>3</sup> wandered.    <sup>4</sup> twilight.    <sup>5</sup> placed.

6 For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Go, set the watch-  
 7 man, let him tell what he seeth. And he saw a chariot *with* a  
 couple of horsemen, a chariot of asses, *and* a chariot of camels;  
 8 and he attended *with* attention, with much attention. And he  
 called out *like* a lion: My Lord, I stand continually upon the  
 watchtower the whole day, and I am placed in my ward whole  
 9 nights; And, behold, here cometh a chariot of men, *with* a couple  
 of horsemen. And he answered and said, Babylon is fallen, is  
 fallen; and all the graven images of her gods he hath broken  
 10 into pieces unto the earth. My threshed one, and son of my  
 threshing floor: that which I have heard of the Eternal of  
 11 hosts, the God of Israel, have I told unto you. Burden of  
 Dumah. He calleth to me out of Seir, Watchman,<sup>1</sup> what of  
 12 the night? watchman,<sup>1</sup> what of the night? The watchman<sup>1</sup>  
 said, Morning cometh, and also night: if ye will inquire,  
 13 inquire ye: || return, come. Burden in Arab. In the wood  
 in Arab shall ye lodge over night, O ye travelling com-  
 14 panies of Dedanim. Towards the thirsty bring water; the  
 inhabitants of the land of Tema anticipated the vagrant with  
 15 their bread. For on account of swords they moved back; on  
 account of a sword ready to let go; and on account of a bent  
 16 bow, and on account of the grievousness of war. For thus  
 hath the Lord said unto me, Within a year, according to the  
 years of a hireling, and all the glory of Kedar shall fail:<sup>2</sup>  
 17 And the residue of the number of bows, the heroes of the  
 children of Kedar, shall diminish: for the Eternal God of  
 Israel hath spoken it.

CHAP. XXII.

1 THE burden of the glen of vision. What *aileth* thee now, that  
 2 thou art wholly gone up to the roofs? Thou that art full of  
 stirs, a tumultuous city, a joyous town: thy slain *men are*  
 3 not slain with the sword, nor dead in war. All thy captains  
 move back together, they are bound by *the* bow: all that are  
 found in thee are bound together, *who* have fled from  
 4 far. Therefore said I, Look away from me; I will weep  
 bitterly, urge not to comfort me; because of the spoiling of the  
 5 daughter of my people. For *it is* a day of confusion, and of  
 treading down, and of perplexity by the Lord Eternal of hosts  
 in the glen of vision, undermining a wall, and of crying || to the  
 6 mountain. And Elam bare a quiver with a chariot of men *and*

<sup>1</sup> keeper.

<sup>2</sup> finish.

7 horsemen, and Kir uncovered a shield. And it shall come to pass  
*that* thy choicest valleys shall be full of chariots, and the horse-  
 8 men shall set themselves at the gate. And he uncovered the  
 screen of Judah, and thou didst look in that day to the armour  
 9 of the house of the wood. Ye have seen also the breaches of  
 the city of David, that they are many; and ye gathered to-  
 10 gether<sup>1</sup> the waters of the lower pool: And ye have numbered  
 the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses have ye broken down  
 11 to fortify the rampart. Ye made also a gathering of *water*  
 between the two ramparts for the water of the pool of former  
 time: but ye have not looked unto the makers thereof, neither  
 12 seen him that fashioned it from afar. And in that day did the  
 Lord Eternal of hosts call to weeping, and to lamenting, and  
 13 to baldness, and to girding *with sackcloth*: And, behold, glad-  
 ness and joy, slaying oxen<sup>2</sup> and slaughtering sheep,<sup>3</sup> eating flesh  
 and drinking wine: let us eat and drink, for to-morrow we  
 14 shall die. And it was revealed *in mine ears by* the Eternal of  
 hosts, If this iniquity he expiated for you till ye die....saith the  
 15 Lord, Eternal of hosts. Thus saith the Lord, Eternal of  
 hosts, Go, get thee unto this steward, *even* unto Shebna, who  
 16 *is* over the house, *and say*, What hast thou here, and whom  
 hast thou here, that thou hast hewed thee out a burying place  
 here? hewing out a burying place on high, *and* gravings a  
 17 dwelling for himself in the rock; Behold the Eternal will  
 throw thee *with* a throw of a man, and will surely wrap thee  
 18 up. He will surely wind thee round as a coil, *toss thee* like a  
 ball into a large<sup>4</sup> country: there shalt thou die, and there  
 the carriages of thy glory *shall be* the ignominy of thy lord's  
 19 house. And I will thrust thee from thy station, and from thy  
 20 state shall he put thee down. And it shall come to pass in  
 that day, that I will call my servant Eliakim, the son of Hil-  
 21 kiah: And I will clothe him with thy inner garment, and  
 strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will give thy government  
 into his hand; and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of  
 22 Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah. And the key of the house  
 of David will I lay<sup>5</sup> upon his shoulder: so he shall open, and  
 23 none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open. And  
 I will fix him *as* a nail in a sure<sup>6</sup> place; and he shall be for a  
 24 glorious throne<sup>7</sup> to his father's house. And they shall hang  
 upon him all the glory of his father's house, the offspring and the  
 issue, all vessels of the little one, from the vessels of basons, even

<sup>1</sup> stored up. <sup>2</sup> herd. <sup>3</sup> flock. <sup>4</sup> wide of hands. <sup>5</sup> give. <sup>6</sup> faithful. <sup>7</sup> chair.

25 to all the vessels of fagons. In that day, *is* the declaration of the Eternal of hosts, shall the nail *that is* fixed in the sure<sup>1</sup> place be removed,<sup>2</sup> and be cut down, and fall; and the burden that *was* upon it shall be cut off: for the Eternal hath spoken it.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 THE burden of Tyre. Howl, ye ships of Tarshish; for it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no coming in: from the  
2 land of Chittim it is revealed to them. Be still, ye inhabitants of the maritime settlement, thou whom the merchants of Zidon, that  
3 pass over sea, have filled. And by many waters the seed of Sihor, the harvest of the river, *is* her increase; and she is a mart of  
4 nations. Be thou ashamed, O Zidon; for the sea hath spoken, *even* the strength<sup>3</sup> of the sea, saying, I writhed not, nor brought forth children, neither did I bring up young men, *nor*  
5 raise up virgins. As the report *reacheth* Egypt, they will  
6 writhe at the report of Tyre. Pass ye over to Tarshish; howl, ye inhabitants of a maritime settlement. *Is* this your joyous city,  
7 whose antiquity *is* of ancient days? her own feet shall carry her afar off to sojourn. Who hath taken this counsel against  
8 Tyre, the crowning city, whose merchants *are* princes,<sup>4</sup> whose traffickers' *are* the honourable of the earth? The Eternal of hosts hath counselled it, to profane the excellency of all glory,<sup>5</sup> and to bring into contempt<sup>7</sup> all the honourable of the earth.  
10 Pass through thy land as through a river, O daughter of Tarshish: *there is* no more a departure.|| He inclined his hand towards the sea; he shook kingdoms: the Eternal hath given a commandment against Canaan, to exterminate the strongholds thereof. And he said, Thou shalt not continue to rejoice, O thou oppressed virgin, daughter of Zidon; arise,  
13 pass over to Chittim; there also shalt thou have no rest. Behold, the land of the Chaldeans; this is the people that was not; the Assyrian founded it for them that dwell in the wilderness: they set up the watchtowers thereof, they subverted the  
14 citadels|| thereof; *and* he brought<sup>8</sup> it to ruin. Howl, ye ships of Tarshish: for your stronghold is laid waste. And it shall come to pass in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten seventy years, according to the days of one king: after the end of seventy years shall it be with Tyre as with the song of a harlot.  
16 Take a harp, compass the city, forgotten harlot: play sweetly,<sup>9</sup> multiply songs, that thou mayest be remembered. And it shall come to pass, after the end of seventy years, that the Eternal will visit<sup>10</sup> Tyre, and she shall turn to her prostitution hire, and

<sup>1</sup> faithful. <sup>2</sup> depart. <sup>3</sup> munition. <sup>4</sup> officers. <sup>5</sup> Canaanites. <sup>6</sup> gazelle.  
<sup>7</sup> lighten. <sup>8</sup> put. <sup>9</sup> well. <sup>10</sup> bear in mind.

shall commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world  
 18 upon the face of the ground. And her gain and her prostitution hire shall be holiness to the Eternal: it shall not be treasured nor laid up; for her gain shall be for them that abide before the Eternal, to eat to satisfaction, and to him that covereth the noble.||

CHAP. XXIV.

1 BEHOLD, the Lord maketh the land empty; and maketh it waste, and subverteth the face thereof, and scattereth abroad  
 2 the inhabitants thereof. And it shall be, as with the people, so with the priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the handmaid, so with her mistress; as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; as  
 3 with the creditor, so with the debtor. The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled: for the Eternal hath spoken this  
 4 word. The land mourneth, *and* fadeth away; the world languisheth, *and* fadeth away; the haughty<sup>1</sup> people of the land do  
 5 languish. The land also is sullied under the inhabitants thereof, because they have transgressed the laws, changed the  
 6 statute, made void the everlasting covenant. Therefore hath execration devoured<sup>2</sup> the land, and they that abide therein have incurred guilt: therefore the inhabitants of the land are  
 7 scorched, and few men<sup>3</sup> remain. The must mourneth, the vine  
 8 languisheth, all the merry-hearted do sigh. The mirth of timbrels leaveth off, the tumult of the revellers ceaseth, the  
 9 mirth of the harp leaveth off. They shall not drink wine with the song; strong drink shall be bitter to the drinkers thereof.  
 10 The city of desolation is broken down; every house is shut up,  
 11 that no man may come in. *There is* an outcry over the wine in the streets; all joy is darkened, the mirth of the land is gone  
 12 into exile. In the city is left desolation,<sup>4</sup> and the gate is smitten with a crash. When thus it shall be in the midst of  
 13 the land among the people, *there shall be* as the shaking of an olive-tree, *and* as the gleaning-grapes when the vintage is  
 14 finished. They shall lift up their voice, they shall utter cries of *exultation*; in the excellence of the Eternal, they shall cry  
 15 aloud from the sea. Wherefore honour ye the Eternal in the lights,|| *even* the name of the Eternal God of Israel in the isles<sup>5</sup> of the sea.  
 16 From the uttermost part<sup>6</sup> of the earth have we heard hymns, *even* glory<sup>7</sup> to the righteous. But I said, My leanness, my leanness, woe unto me! the treacherous dealers have dealt treacherously; yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt very  
 17 treacherously. Dread, and cavity, and snare, *are* upon thee, O  
 18 inhabitant of the earth. And it shall come to pass, *that* he who fleeth from the voice of the dread shall fall into the cavity; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the cavity shall be

<sup>1</sup> height. <sup>2</sup> eaten. <sup>3</sup> men of smallness. <sup>4</sup> astonishment. <sup>5</sup> maritime settlements.  
<sup>6</sup> wing. <sup>7</sup> gazelle.



taken<sup>1</sup> in the snare: for the<sup>1</sup> apertures from on high are open,  
 19 and the foundations of the earth do shake. The earth is  
 utterly broken down, the earth is shivered to pieces, the earth  
 20 totters exceedingly. The earth shall reel<sup>2</sup> to and fro like a  
 drunkard, and shall be removed like a lodge; and the trans-  
 gression thereof shall be heavy upon it; and it shall fall, and  
 21 not rise again. And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the  
 Eternal shall visit<sup>3</sup> the host of the height in the height, and  
 22 the kings of the ground upon the ground. And they shall be  
 gathered in swarms, bound over the pit, and shall be shut up in  
 23 the prison, and after many days shall they be visited.<sup>4</sup> Then the  
 moon<sup>5</sup> shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed; the Eternal  
 of hosts shall reign in mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, and before  
 the elders thereof *in* glory.

CHAP. XXV.

1 O ETERNAL, thou *art* my God; I will exalt thee, I will praise  
 thy name: for thou hast done wonderful *things*; *thy* counsels  
 2 from afar *are* faithfulness *and* truth. For thou hast made of a  
 city a stone heap; of a fortified town a ruin: a citadel|| of  
 3 strangers<sup>6</sup> to be no city; it shall never be built. Therefore  
 shall a mighty people honour thee, a town of terrible  
 4 nations shall fear thee. For thou hast been a stronghold to  
 the indigent, a stronghold to the needy in his distress, a refuge  
 from the storm, a shadow from the heat, for the blast<sup>7</sup> of the  
 5 terrible ones *is* as a storm *against* a wall. Thou shalt bring  
 down<sup>8</sup> the noise of strangers<sup>8</sup> as the heat in a dry place; *even*  
 the heat with the shadow of a cloud: the song of the terrible  
 6 ones shall be answer. And in this mountain shall the  
 Eternal of hosts make unto all people a feast of fat things, a  
 feast of wines on the lees; of fat things full of marrow, of wines  
 7 on the lees well refined. And he will destroy<sup>9</sup> in this mountain  
 the face of the wrapper wrapt over all people, and the vail|| that  
 8 is spread<sup>10</sup> over all the nations. He will swallow up the death  
 everlastingly; and the Lord God will wipe away a tear from  
 off all faces; and the disgrace of his people shall he remove  
 from off all the earth: for the Eternal hath spoken *it*.  
 9 And they shall say in that day, Lo, this *is* our God; we  
 have waited for him, and he will save us: this *is* the Eternal;  
 we have waited for him, we will be glad and rejoice according  
 10 to his salvation. For in this mountain shall the hand of the

<sup>1</sup> conquered. <sup>2</sup> move. <sup>3</sup> hear in mind. <sup>4</sup> from a multitude of days shall they be  
 borne in mind. <sup>5</sup> white one. <sup>6</sup> laymen. <sup>7</sup> wind. <sup>8</sup> humble. <sup>9</sup> swallow. <sup>10</sup> poured.

Eternal rest, and Moab shall be trodden<sup>1</sup> down under him, even  
 11 as a heap of straw is trodden<sup>1</sup> down for a dunghill. And he  
 shall spread forth his hands in the midst of them, as he that  
 swimmeth spreadeth forth *his hands* to swim; and he shall lay  
 12 low their pride together with the spoils<sup>||</sup> of their hands. And  
 the fortress of the high fort of thy ramparts shall he bring  
 down, lay low, *and* make it touch the earth, *even* the dust.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 IN that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah: We  
 have a mighty city; salvation will *God* appoint *for* rampart  
 2 and trench. Open ye *the* gates, that a righteous nation keeping  
 3 truths may come in. A confiding<sup>2</sup> mind Thou preservest in  
 4 peace, peace, because it trusteth in thee. Trust ye in the Eternal  
 for ever and ever: for in Yah the Eternal is everlasting strength.<sup>3</sup>  
 5 For he layeth low them that abide on high; the lofty town  
 he bringeth down: he bringeth it down, *even* to the earth; he  
 6 maketh it touch the dust. A foot shall tread it down, *even* the  
 7 feet of the poor *and* the steps of the indigent. The path of the  
 righteous is uprightness: straight on dost thou level the path<sup>4</sup>  
 8 the just. Yea, *in* the path of thy judgments, O Eternal, have  
 we waited for thee; the desire of *our* soul is to thy name,  
 9 and to the remembrance of thee. With my soul have I  
 desired thee in the night; yea, with my spirit within me will I  
 seek thee early: for when thy judgments *are* in the earth, the  
 10 inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness. Let favour  
 be showed to the wicked, *yet* he will not learn righteousness:  
 in the land of equity will he deal unjustly, and will not see the  
 11 majesty of the Eternal. Eternal, *when* thy hand is lifted up,  
 they will not look on: *but* they shall look on, and be ashamed  
 for *their* envy at the people; yea, the fire of thine adversaries  
 shall devour<sup>5</sup> them.

12 Eternal, thou wilt ordain peace for us: for thou also hast  
 13 wrought all our works in us. O Eternal our God, *other* lords  
 besides thee have had dominion over us; *but* by thee only will  
 14 we make mention of thy name. *They are* dead, they shall not  
 live; *they are* deceased, they shall not rise: therefore hast thou  
 visited<sup>6</sup> and exterminated them, and made all their memory to  
 15 perish. Thou hast added to the nation, O Eternal, thou hast  
 honoured the nation: thou art glorified; thou hast removed it  
 16 far *unto* all the ends of the earth. Eternal, in trouble have  
 they borne thee in mind; they poured out a silent prayer *when*  
 17 thy chastening *was* upon them. Like as one pregnant, *that*  
 approacheth the time of her delivery, writheth, *and* crieth out

<sup>1</sup> threshed.    <sup>2</sup> laid.    <sup>3</sup> crag.    <sup>4</sup> compass.    <sup>5</sup> eat.    <sup>6</sup> borne in mind.

- 18 in her pangs; so have we been in thy face, O Eternal. We have been pregnant, we writhed, we have as it were brought forth wind; we have not wrought any salvation in the earth, that the inhabitants of the world may not fall. Thy dead *men* shall live, *together with* my dead body<sup>1</sup> shall they arise. Awake and shout, ye that dwell in dust: for thy dew is as the dew of herbs,<sup>2</sup> and the earth shall drop the deceased.
- 20 Go, my people, come thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself as it were for a little moment, until *the* indignation be overpast. For, behold, the Eternal cometh out of his place to punish<sup>3</sup> the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall reveal her blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

CHAP. XXVII.

- 1 In that day the Eternal, with his sore,<sup>3</sup> and great, and strong sword, shall visit<sup>2</sup> leviathan a fleet serpent, even leviathan a crooked serpent; and he shall slay the huge creature that is in the sea. In that day chant ye a choral song unto her, A vineyard of foaming wine. I the Eternal do preserve it; I will water it every moment; lest *any* hurt<sup>2</sup> it, I will preserve it night and day. Fury is not in me: O that they would make<sup>4</sup> me into briers<sup>5</sup> and thorns<sup>6</sup> in the war! I would go through it, I would set it on fire together. Or let him seize on my stronghold, *that* he may make peace with me, make peace with me. He shall cause Jacob *in days* to come to take root; Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with produce.
- 7 Hath he smitten him, as he smote those that smote him? *or* is he slain according to the slaying of them that are slain by him? In measure,<sup>7</sup> in sending her away, thou wilt quarrel with her: he broke forth<sup>8</sup> with his rough<sup>3</sup> wind in the day of the east wind. By this, therefore, shall expiation be made for the iniquity of Jacob; and this is all the fruit to remove his sin; when he maketh<sup>9</sup> all the stones of the altar as chalk-stones that are beaten in sunder, groves<sup>7</sup> and sun images shall not rise.
- 10 For a fortified city *shall be* desolate, *and* a habitation forsaken,<sup>8</sup> and left like the desert: there shall a calf feed, and there shall it crouch, and consume<sup>9</sup> the branches thereof.
- 11 When the harvest thereof is dried, it shall be broken off: women come *and* set it on fire;<sup>10</sup> for it is a people of no understanding: therefore his maker will not have mercy on him, and his fashioner shall not be gracious to him.

<sup>1</sup> carrion. <sup>2</sup> bear in mind. <sup>3</sup> hard. <sup>4</sup> give. <sup>5</sup> muttered. <sup>6</sup> putteth. <sup>7</sup> happy one.  
<sup>8</sup> sent forth. <sup>9</sup> finish. <sup>10</sup> give it light.

- 12 And it shall come to pass in that day *that* the Eternal shall beat off from the current of the river unto the brook of Egypt, and ye shall be collected one by one, O ye children of Israel.
- 13 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a great cornet shall be blown,<sup>1</sup> and the wanderers in the land of Assyria shall come, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt and prostrate themselves before the Eternal, in the mountain of holiness at Jerusalem.

CHAP. XXVIII.

- 1 Woe to the crown of pride of the drunkards of Ephraim, and the withering flower, glory<sup>2</sup> of his splendour which is on the head of the glen of fatness to them that are overcome with wine!
- 2 Behold, the Lord hath a mighty and strong one, *who*, as a tempest of hail, *and* a storm of destruction, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, shall cast down<sup>3</sup> to the earth with
- 3 the hand. The crown of pride of the drunkards of Ephraim,
- 4 shall be trodden under feet. And the withering flower of the glory<sup>2</sup> of his splendour which is on the head of the glen of fatness shall be as the hasty fruit before the summer; which, *when* the seer seeth it, while it is yet in the hollow of his hand he swalloweth it. In that day shall the Eternal of hosts be for a
- 5 crown of glory,<sup>2</sup> and for a diadem of splendour, unto the residue of his people, And for a spirit of judgment to him that sitteth in judgment, and for strength to them that turn the war to the
- 7 gate. But they also have erred through the wine, and through the strong drink have strayed: priest and prophet have erred through the strong drink, they are swallowed up of the wine, they have strayed through the strong drink; they err in the seer, they totter
- 8 in *the* verdict. For all tables are full of vomit of filthiness; there is no more room. Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand doctrine?<sup>4</sup> *them that are weaned*
- 10 from the milk, *and* removed from the breasts. For precept *must be* upon precept; precept upon precept; line upon line,
- 11 line upon line; here a little, *and* there a little: For through those of stammering lips, and another tongue, will he speak to
- 12 this people. To whom he said, This *is* the rest, give rest to the weary; and this *is* the refreshing: yet they would not
- 13 hear. But the word of the Eternal was unto them precept upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon

<sup>1</sup> fixed.    <sup>2</sup> gazelle.    <sup>3</sup> place    <sup>4</sup> report.

- line; here a little, *and* there a little; that they might go and stumble backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken.<sup>1</sup>
- 14 Wherefore hear the word of the Eternal, ye scornful men, that  
15 rule this people which is in Jerusalem: Because ye have said,  
We have made a covenant with death, and with *the* grave are  
we at agreement;|| when the overflowing scourge shall pass  
through, it shall not come unto us: for we have made lies our  
refuge, and under falsehood have we screened ourselves.
- 16 Therefore thus saith the Lord Eternal, Behold I lay in Zion  
for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner-stone,  
a sure foundation:<sup>2</sup> he that believeth shall not make haste.
- 17 And I will make judgment a line, and righteousness a plum-  
met; and hail shall sweep away|| a refuge of lies, and  
18 waters shall overflow *the* hiding-place. And your covenant  
with death shall be disannulled,<sup>3</sup> and your agreement<sup>4</sup> with *the*  
grave shall not stand;<sup>5</sup> when the overflowing scourge shall pass  
19 through, then ye shall be a thing trodden down by it. Whilst  
passing, it shall take you: for morning by morning shall it  
pass over, by day and by night; and it shall be a vexation only  
20 to understand the report. For the bed is shorter than that a  
*man* can stretch himself *on it*; and the covering narrower than  
21 that he can wrap himself *in it*. For the Eternal shall rise up  
as *in* mount Perazim, he shall agitate as *in* the valley of  
Gibeon, that he may do his work—strange<sup>6</sup> is his work—and  
22 perform<sup>7</sup> his service; alien *is* his service. Now, therefore, be  
ye not mockers, lest your bands be made strong: for I have  
heard from the Lord Eternal of hosts a destruction, even  
determined, upon the whole earth.
- 23 Give ye ear, and hear my voice; attend, and hear my speech.  
24 Doth the ploughman plough all day to sow? doth he open and  
25 break the clods of his ground? Is it not when he hath made  
plain the face thereof, that he scattereth fennel-seed, soweth<sup>8</sup>  
cummin, and places wheat *in* rows, and barley *in the place*  
26 marked out, and spelt *in* its boundary. And he chastiseth  
27 him according to the judgment, his God will teach him. For  
fennel-seed is not threshed with the threshing wain, neither is  
a cart-wheel turned about upon cummin; but fennel-seed is  
28 beaten out with the staff, and cummin with the rod. Bread-  
corn is bruised; because he will not ever he threshing it, he  
will drive over *it* the wheel of his cart, his horsemen will not  
29 bruise it. This also goeth forth from the Eternal of hosts, he  
is wonderful in counsel, *and* magnificent in working.

<sup>1</sup> conquered. <sup>2</sup> founded founded. <sup>3</sup> expiated. <sup>4</sup> vision. <sup>5</sup> arise. <sup>6</sup> lay. <sup>7</sup> serve.  
<sup>8</sup> sprinkleth.

CHAP. XXIX.

- 1 Woe to Ariel, to Ariel, town *where* David encamped! add ye  
 2 year to year; let festivals go round. Yet I will distress Ariel,  
 and there shall be sobbing and groaning: and it shall be unto  
 3 me as Ariel. And I will camp against thee in a circle, and  
 will lay siege against thee *with* a mound,|| and I will raise  
 4 forts against thee. And thou shalt be brought low, *and* shalt  
 speak out of the earth, and thy speech shall be low out of the  
 dust, and thy voice shall be as of one that hath a familiar  
 spirit out of the ground, and thy speech shall chirp out of the  
 5 dust. Moreover, the crowd of thy strangers<sup>1</sup> shall be like  
 small dust, and the crowd of the terrible ones *shall be* as chaff  
 that passeth away; yea, it shall be at an instant, suddenly.  
 6 Thou shalt be visited<sup>2</sup> of the Eternal of hosts with thunder,  
 and with earthquake, and great noise,<sup>3</sup> with storm and tempest,  
 7 and the flame of devouring fire. As the dream shall be *the*  
 vision of night, and the multitude of all the nations that crowd  
 against Ariel, even all that crowd against her and her muni-  
 8 tion, and that distress her. It shall even be as when the  
 hungry *man* dreameth, and, behold, he eateth; but he awaketh,  
 and his soul is empty: or as when the thirsty *man* dreameth,  
 and, behold, he drinketh; but he awaketh, and, behold, *he* is  
 faint, and his soul hath appetite: so shall the multitude of all the  
 9 nations be that crowd against mount Zion. Tarry and wonder;  
 Blind yourselves and be blind: they are drunken, but not with  
 10 wine; they stagger,<sup>4</sup> but not with strong drink. For the Eternal  
 hath poured out upon you the spirit of overpowering sleep, and  
 hath closed your eyes: the prophets and your heads, the seers,  
 11 hath he covered. And the vision of the whole is become unto you  
 as the words of a book that is sealed, which *men* give to one that  
 understandeth<sup>5</sup> a book, saying, Pray read this: and he saith, I  
 12 cannot, for it *is* sealed. And the book is given to him that  
 understandeth not, saying, Pray read this: and he saith, I do  
 13 not understand<sup>6</sup> a book. Wherefore the Lord said, Forasmuch  
 as this people steppeth near *me* with its mouth, and with its lips  
 honoureth me, but hath removed its heart far from me, and its  
 14 fear towards me is taught by the precept of men: Therefore,  
 behold, I will continue to do marvellously amongst this people,  
 marvellously and a wonder; for the wisdom of their wise *men*  
 shall perish, and the understanding of their discreet *men* shall  
 be hid.<sup>7</sup>
- 15 Woe unto them that seek deep to hide<sup>8</sup> their counsel

<sup>1</sup> laymen. <sup>2</sup> borne in mind. <sup>3</sup> voice. <sup>4</sup> move. <sup>5</sup> knoweth. <sup>6</sup> know. <sup>7</sup> screened.

<sup>8</sup> screen.

from the Eternal, and their works are in the dark, and they  
16 say, Who seeth us? and who knoweth us? It is your per-  
version<sup>1</sup> if the potter be esteemed<sup>2</sup> as the clay, that the work  
should say to him that made it, He made me not, and should  
the thing framed, say to him that framed it, He had no under-  
17 standing. *Is* it not yet a very little while, and Lebanon shall  
be turned into the fruitful soil, and the fruitful soil shall be  
18 reckoned as the forest? And in that day shall the deaf hear  
the words of a book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of  
19 obscurity, and out of darkness. And the meek shall continue  
*their* joy in the Eternal, and the needy among men shall rejoice  
20 in the Holy One of Israel. For the terrible one is brought to  
nought, and the scorner is consumed,<sup>3</sup> and all that watch for  
21 iniquity are cut off: That make a man sin for a word, and lay  
a snare for him that reproveth<sup>4</sup> in the gate, and turn aside the  
righteous in the solitude.  
22 Therefore thus saith the Eternal, who released Abraham,  
concerning the house of Jacob, Jacob shall not now be ashamed,  
23 neither shall his face now wax pale. But when he seeth his  
children, the work of my hands, in the midst of him, they  
shall sanctify my name, and sanctify the Holy One of Jacob,  
24 and shall declare the God of Israel terrible. They also that  
erred in spirit shall come to understanding, and they that  
vituperated shall learn doctrine.

CHAP. XXX.

1 WOE to the refractory children, *is* the declaration of the  
Eternal, that take<sup>5</sup> counsel, but not of me; and that pour  
out a libation, but not of my Spirit, that they may add sin to  
2 sin: That walk to go down into Egypt, and have not asked at  
my mouth; to strengthen themselves in the stronghold of  
3 Pharaoh, and to trust in the shadow of Egypt! Therefore  
shall the stronghold of Pharaoh be your shame, and the trust  
4 in the shadow of Egypt *your* confusion. For his officers were  
5 at Zoan, and his messengers reached Hanes. They were all  
ashamed of a people *that* could not profit them, nor be a help  
nor profit, but a shame, and also a disgrace.  
6 The burden of the beasts of the south: Into the land of  
trouble and anguish, from whence *come* the strong lion and the  
fierce lioness, the viper and fiery flying serpent, they will carry  
their forces upon the shoulders of foals, and their treasures  
upon the bunches of camels, to a people *that* shall not profit

<sup>1</sup> overturning. <sup>2</sup> reckoned. <sup>3</sup> finished. <sup>4</sup> argueth. <sup>5</sup> do.

7 *them*. For the Egyptians shall help in vain, and to no purpose: therefore I called to it, they are *only* boasters, let them  
 8 sit still. Now go, write it before them in a tablet, and note it in a book, that it may be for *the* last day for ever and ever;  
 9 That this is a rebellious people, lying children, children *that*  
 10 will not hear the law of the Eternal: Who say to the seers, See not; and to those that have visions, Prophecy not unto us right things; speak unto us smooth things, prophecy deceits:  
 11 Depart from the way, turn aside out of the path, cause the  
 12 Holy One of Israel to cease from before us. Wherefore thus saith the Holy One of Israel, Because ye scorn this word, and trust in oppression and perverseness, and stay<sup>1</sup> thereon:  
 13 Therefore this iniquity shall be to you as a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a lofty rampart, whose breaking cometh suddenly at an instant. And he shall break it as the breaking of the potter's vessel, smash and not spare: so that there shall not be found in the smashing of it a sherd to scrape fire from the  
 15 hearth, or to take<sup>2</sup> water *withal* out of the cistern. For thus saith the Lord Eternal, the Holy One of Israel, In returning and rest shall ye be saved; in quietness and in confidence shall  
 16 be your strength; and ye would not. But ye said, No; for we will flee upon horses; therefore shall ye flee: and, We will  
 17 ride upon the swift; your pursuers shall be swift. One thousand *shall* flee at the rebuke of one; at the rebuke of five shall ye flee; till ye be left as a post upon the top<sup>3</sup> of a  
 18 mountain, and as a banner on a hill. And therefore will the Eternal wait, that he may be gracious unto you; and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you; for the Eternal is a God of judgment; happiness to all that wait for him.  
 19 For a people shall abide in Zion at Jerusalem; thou shalt weep no more; he will be very gracious unto thee at the voice of thy  
 20 cry; as he hears, he will answer thee. And *though* the Lord give you the bread of adversity, and the water of affliction, yet shall not thy teachers be removed into a corner any more, but  
 21 thine eyes shall see thy teachers: And thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, This *is* the way, walk ye in it, when  
 22 ye turn to the right and when ye turn to the left. Ye shall defile also the overlaying of thy graven images of silver, and the wrapping of thy molten images of gold: thou shalt cast<sup>4</sup> them

<sup>1</sup> recline.    <sup>2</sup> bore.    <sup>3</sup> head.    <sup>4</sup> strew.



away as a menstruous cloth; thou shalt say unto it, Get thee  
 23 hence. Then shall he give the rain of thy seed, that thou shalt  
 sow the ground withal; and bread of the produce of the ground,  
 and it shall be fat and nourishing: in that day shall thy cattle  
 24 feed in spacious pastures. The oxen likewise, and the foals  
 that ear<sup>1</sup> the ground, shall eat salted meslin which hath been  
 25 winnowed with the shovel<sup>2</sup> and with the fan. And there shall  
 be upon every high mountain, and upon every exalted hill, rills  
 and water courses in the day of the great slaughter, when  
 26 towers fall. Moreover, the light of the moon<sup>3</sup> shall be as the  
 light of the sun,<sup>4</sup> and the light of the sun shall be seven-fold,  
 as the light of seven days, in the day that the Eternal bindeth  
 up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their  
 wound.  
 27 Behold, the name of the Eternal cometh from far, his  
 wrath is burning, and grievous the conflagration; his lips are  
 28 full of indignation, and his tongue as a devouring fire: And  
 his breath,<sup>5</sup> as an overflowing stream, shall reach<sup>6</sup> to the midst  
 of the neck, to sift the nations with the sieve of vanity; and  
 there shall be a bridle in the jaws of the peoples, causing them  
 29 to err. Ye shall have a song, as in the night of the sanctifica-  
 tion of the festival; and gladness of heart, as when one goeth  
 with the pipe to come into the mountain of the Eternal, to the  
 30 mighty<sup>7</sup> One of Israel. And the Eternal shall cause the ma-  
 jestic voice to be heard, and shall show the lighting down of his  
 arm, with the rage of his wrath, and with the flame of a devour-  
 31 ing fire, with scattering, and tempest, and hailstones. For  
 through the voice of the Eternal shall Assyria be dismayed;  
 32 with a rod he shall smite it. And in every place where the  
 decreed staff shall pass, which the Eternal shall lay upon him,  
 it shall be with tabrets and harps: and in wars of waving will  
 33 he fight with it. For Tophet is ordained of old; yea, for the  
 king it is prepared: he hath made it deep and large; the pile  
 thereof is fire and much wood: the breath of the Eternal, like  
 a brook of brimstone, burning in it.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 WOE to them that go down to Egypt for help, and stay' on  
 horses, and trust in chariots, because they are numerous; and  
 in horsemen, because they are very mighty: but attend not unto

<sup>1</sup> serve.    <sup>2</sup> white.    <sup>3</sup> heater.    <sup>4</sup> wind.    <sup>5</sup> half.    <sup>6</sup> crag.    <sup>7</sup> recline.

2 the Holy One of Israel, neither inquire after the Eternal. Yet he also is wise, and will bring evil, and will not call back<sup>1</sup> his words: but will arise against the house of the evil-doers, and  
3 against the help of the workers of iniquity. Now the Egyptians *are* men, and not God; and their horses flesh, and not spirit. When the Eternal shall incline his hand, both he that helpeth shall stumble, and he that is holpen shall fall, and they all shall  
4 fail together. For thus hath the Eternal spoken unto me, Like as the lion and the young lion roaring<sup>2</sup> on his prey, when a multitude<sup>3</sup> of shepherds is called forth against him, *he* will not be dismayed by their voice, nor abase himself for the crowd of them: so shall the Eternal of hosts come down to fight on  
5 mount Zion, and on the hill thereof. As birds flying, so will the Eternal of hosts defend Jerusalem; defending also he will  
6 deliver *it*, and passing over he will preserve *it*. Return ye unto *him* from whom the children of Israel have deeply revolted.<sup>4</sup>  
7 For in that day every man shall scorn his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you  
8 for a sin. Then shall Assyria fall with the sword, not of a man; and the sword, not of a person, shall devour<sup>5</sup> him: but he shall  
9 flee from the sword, and his young men shall be tributary. And he shall pass over to his rock for dread, and his princes shall be dismayed by a banner, is the declaration of the Eternal, whose fire<sup>6</sup> is in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 BEHOLD, for righteousness reigneth a king, and as princes<sup>7</sup>  
2 they bear sway for judgment. And a man shall be as a hiding place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest; as rills of water in a dry place; as the shadow of a great<sup>8</sup> rock in a weary  
3 land. And the eyes of them that see shall not be smudged over; and the ears of them that hear shall attend. The heart also of the rash shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the  
4 stammerers shall be ready to speak *with* distinctness. The base person shall be no more called liberal, nor the crafty said  
5 to be bountiful. For the base person will speak baseness, and his heart will work iniquity, to practise<sup>9</sup> impiety, and to speak erroneously concerning the Eternal, to make empty the soul of the hungry; and he will cause the drink of the thirsty to lack.  
7 The vessels also of the crafty *are* evil: he counsels wicked devices to destroy the poor with lying words, even when the

<sup>1</sup> remove.    <sup>2</sup> uttering sounds.    <sup>3</sup> fulness.    <sup>4</sup> deepened a revolt.    <sup>5</sup> eat.    <sup>6</sup> light.  
<sup>7</sup> officers.    <sup>8</sup> heavy.    <sup>9</sup> do.

8 needy speaketh right.<sup>1</sup> But the liberal counsell<sup>2</sup>eth liberal  
 9 things; and by liberal things shall he stand.<sup>3</sup> Rise up, ye  
 women that are at ease, hear my voice; ye trusting daughters  
 10 give ear unto my speech. Over days and years shall ye be  
 agitated, ye trusting ones: for the vintage shall fail, the  
 11 gathering shall not come. Tremble, ye women that are at  
 ease; be agitated, ye trusting ones: strip ye, and make ye  
 12 bare, and gird *sackcloth* upon *your* loins. Lamenting for the  
 13 breasts, for the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vine. Upon the  
 ground of my people shall come up thorns *and* briars,|| yea,  
 14 upon all the houses of joy in the exulting town: Because the  
 palaces shall be forsaken; the crowd of the city shall be left;  
 the acclivity of the city and watch-tower shall be for dens<sup>3</sup> for  
 15 ever, a joy of wild asses, a pasture of droves; Until a spirit be  
 poured out upon us from on high, and the desert be fruitful  
 16 soil, and fruitful soil be counted for the forest. Then judg-  
 ment shall dwell in the desert, and righteousness abide in the  
 17 fruitful soil. And the work of righteousness shall be peace;  
 and the effect<sup>4</sup> of righteousness, quietness and assurance for  
 18 ever. And my people shall abide in an abode of peace, and in  
 19 dwellings of security, and in sure resting-places. And it shall  
 hail whilst the forest goeth down; and the city shall be low in  
 20 lowness. Happiness on you that sow beside all waters, that  
 send forth *thither* the feet of the ox<sup>5</sup> and the ass.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Woe to thee that spoilest, and thou *wast* not spoiled; and  
 dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with  
 thee! when thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled;  
*and* when thou shalt make an end|| to deal treacherously, they  
 2 shall deal treacherously with thee. O Eternal, be gracious  
 unto us; we have waited for thee: be thou their arm every  
 3 morning, our salvation also in the time of trouble. At the  
 voice of the crowd the peoples move off; at the lifting up of  
 4 thyself nations were scattered. And your spoil shall be  
 gathered *like* the gathering of the caterpillar:|| as the running  
 5 to and fro of locusts shall he eagerly run upon them. The  
 Eternal is exalted; for he dwelleth on high: he hath filled  
 6 Zion with judgment and righteousness. And wisdom and  
 knowledge shall be the stability of thy times, *and* abundance  
 of salvation: the fear of the Eternal *is* his treasure.  
 7 Behold, their valiant ones|| shall cry without; the ambassa-

<sup>1</sup> judgment.

<sup>2</sup> arise.

<sup>3</sup> caves.

<sup>4</sup> service.

<sup>5</sup> one of the herd.

8 dours of peace shall weep bitterly. The highways are desolate,  
 the way-faring man ceaseth:<sup>1</sup> he hath made void the covenant,  
 9 he hath scorned the cities, he regardeth<sup>2</sup> no man. The earth  
 mourneth *and* languisheth; Lebanon is ashamed *and* hewn  
 down; Sharon is like a wilderness; and Bashan and Carmel  
 10 shake off *their leaves*. Now will I rise, saith the Eternal;  
 11 now will I raise myself; now will I lift up myself. Ye shall  
 be pregnant with chaff; ye shall bring forth stubble: your  
 12 breath<sup>3</sup> *as* fire shall devour you. And peoples shall be *as* the  
 burnings of lime; *as* thorns cut up shall they be burned in the  
 fire.

13 Hear, ye *that are* far off, what I have done; and ye *that are*  
 14 near, know my might. The sinners in Zion dread; quaking  
 hath seized the impious: Who among us shall sojourn with  
 the devouring<sup>4</sup> fire? who among us shall sojourn with ever-  
 15 lasting burnings? He that walketh *in* righteousness, and  
 speaketh uprightness; he that scorneth the gain of oppres-  
 sions, that shaketh the palms of his hands from holding of  
 bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of blood, and  
 16 shutteth his eyes from seeing evil. He shall dwell on high:  
 his place of defence *shall be* the munitions of rocks; bread  
 17 shall be given him, his waters *shall be* sure. Thine eyes shall  
 behold *the* king in his beauty: they shall see the land that is  
 18 very far off. Thy heart shall utter *in* terror, Where is a  
 scribe;<sup>5</sup> where *is* a receiver; where *is* he that counted the  
 19 towers? Thou shalt not see *any longer* a fierce people; a  
 people of unintelligible language,<sup>6</sup> not to be understood; of a  
 20 stammering tongue, without sense.<sup>7</sup> Look upon Zion, the  
 town of our appointment: thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a  
 sure abode, a tent *that* shall not be taken down;|| the pins  
 thereof none shall remove for ever, neither shall any of the cords  
 21 thereof be loosened. But there the Eternal will be mighty  
 unto us, *will be* unto us a place of broad<sup>8</sup> rivers *and* streams;  
 wherein shall go no galley with oars, neither shall gallant<sup>9</sup> ship  
 22 pass thereby. For the Eternal *is* our judge, the Eternal *is*  
 23 our lawgiver, the Eternal *is* our king; he will save us. Thy  
 cords are loosed; they strengthen not the frame of their mast;  
 they spread not sail:<sup>10</sup> then is the prey of a great spoil  
 24 divided; the lame take<sup>11</sup> the prey. And the neighbour shall  
 not say, I am sick: the people that abide therein *shall be* for-  
 given<sup>12</sup> *their* iniquity.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 APPROACH, ye nations, to hear; and attend, ye races; let the

<sup>1</sup> leaveth off. <sup>2</sup> reckoneth. <sup>3</sup> wind. <sup>4</sup> eating. <sup>5</sup> one counting. <sup>6</sup> deep of lip.  
<sup>7</sup> knowledge. <sup>8</sup> wide of hands. <sup>9</sup> mighty. <sup>10</sup> banner. <sup>11</sup> preyed. <sup>12</sup> borne.

earth hear, and the fulness thereof; the world, and all things  
 2 that come forth of it. For the indignation of the Eternal is  
 upon all nations, and *his* fury upon all their host: he hath  
 3 doomed them, he hath given them to the slaughter. Their  
 slain also shall be cast out, and their stink shall come up out  
 of their carcasses, and the mountains shall be dissolved with  
 4 their blood. And all the host of heaven shall melt away, and  
 the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll:<sup>1</sup> and all their  
 host shall wither away, as the leaf withereth away from the  
 5 vine, and as a withering *fig* from the fig-tree. For my sword  
 is drunk in the heaven; behold, it shall come down upon  
 6 Idumea, and upon the people of my doom, to judgment. The  
 sword of the Eternal is filled with blood; it is made fat with  
 fatness, *and* with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of  
 the kidneys of rams: for the Eternal hath a sacrifice in Bozrah,  
 7 and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea. And buffaloes  
 shall come down with them, and bulls with the mighty ones;  
 and their land shall be drunk with blood, and their dust made  
 8 fat with fatness. For *it is* the day of the vengeance of the  
 Eternal, *and* the year of recompenses for the quarrel of Zion.  
 9 And the brooks thereof shall be turned into pitch, and the  
 dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall become  
 10 burning pitch. It shall not go out night nor day; the smoke  
 thereof shall go up for ever: from generation to generation it  
 shall lie waste; none shall pass through it for ever and ever:  
 11 Pelican and hedgehog shall possess it; owl also and raven  
 shall dwell in it: and he shall stretch<sup>2</sup> over it the line of  
 12 desolation, and the stones of emptiness. They shall call the  
 nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none *shall be* there, and  
 13 all her officers shall be nothing. And thorns<sup>3</sup> shall come up  
 in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the fortresses thereof;  
 and it shall be an abode of dragons,<sup>4</sup> *and* a dwelling<sup>5</sup> for  
 14 ostriches. Wild beasts of the desert shall also meet with  
 howling animals,<sup>6</sup> and satyr<sup>7</sup> shall cry to his fellow; a noc-  
 turnal one also shall rest there, and find for herself a place  
 15 of rest. There shall the arrow-snake nestle, and lay,<sup>8</sup> and  
 hatch,<sup>9</sup> and gather<sup>10</sup> under her shadow; there shall the vul-  
 16 tures<sup>11</sup> also be gathered, every one with her mate. Inquire  
 ye out of the book of the Eternal, and read;<sup>12</sup> no one of  
 these shall fail, none shall want her mate:<sup>13</sup> for my mouth it  
 17 hath commanded, and his spirit it hath gathered them. And  
 he hath cast a lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto  
 them by the line: they shall possess it for ever, from genera-  
 tion to generation they shall dwell therein.

<sup>1</sup> book. <sup>2</sup> incline. <sup>3</sup> enclosure. <sup>4</sup> he-goat. <sup>5</sup> escape. <sup>6</sup> cleave. <sup>7</sup> call.

<sup>8</sup> a woman her fellow bore not in mind.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 THE desert, and the solitary place, shall be glad for them ; and  
 2 the plain shall rejoice, and blossom as the lily.|| It shall  
 blossom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and shouting ;  
 the glory of the Lebanon shall be given unto it, the majesty of  
 Carmel and Sharon ; they shall see the glory of the Eternal,  
 3 and the majesty of our God. Strengthen ye the feeble hands,  
 4 and confirm the stumbling knees. Say to them *that are* of a  
 fearful<sup>1</sup> heart, Be strong, fear not ; behold your God, vengeance  
 cometh, a recompense of God ; he will come and save you.  
 5 Then the eyes of the blind shall be unclosed, and the ears of  
 6 the deaf shall be opened : Then shall the lame *man* leap as a  
 hart, and the tongue of the dumb shout : for in the desert shall  
 7 waters break out,<sup>2</sup> and brooks in the plain. And the semblance  
 of water shall become a draught, and thirsty land<sup>3</sup> springs  
 of water : in the abode of dragons,|| its couching place, is space<sup>4</sup>  
 8 for cane and paper reed. And a road shall be there, and a way,  
 and it shall be called, The way of holiness ; the unclean shall  
 not pass over it ; but it *shall be* for those : the way-faring men,  
 9 though fools, shall not stray. No lion shall be there, nor *any*  
 tearing creature among animals shall go up thereon, it shall not  
 10 be found there : but the redeemed shall walk *there*. And the  
 released of the Eternal shall return, and come to Zion with  
 shouting and everlasting joy upon their heads : they shall  
 obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee  
 away.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Now it came to pass in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah,  
*that* Sennacherib king of Assyria went up against all the for-  
 2 tified cities of Judah, and took<sup>5</sup> them. And the king of  
 Assyria sent Rabshakeh from Lachish to Jerusalem, unto king  
 Hezekiah, with a great<sup>6</sup> force : and he stood by the trench of  
 3 the upper pool, in the highway of the washer's field. Then  
 came forth unto him Eliakim, Hilkiah's son, who *was* over the  
 household, and Shebna the scribe,<sup>7</sup> and Joah, Asaph's son, the  
 4 recorder. And Rabshakeh said unto them, Say ye now to  
 Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What

<sup>1</sup> precipitate.    <sup>2</sup> be cleft.    <sup>3</sup> draught.    <sup>4</sup> enclosure.    <sup>5</sup> caught.    <sup>6</sup> heavy.  
<sup>7</sup> he that counts.

5 trust is this wherein thou trustest? I said it is only a word of  
 the lip, counsel and might *are required* for war: now, on whom  
 6 dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me? Lo, thou  
 trustest in the stay of this crushed cane, on Egypt; whereon if  
 a man lean, it will go into the palm of his hand, and pierce it:  
 7 so is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that trust in him. But if  
 thou say to me, We trust in the Eternal our God: *is it* not he  
 whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath removed,  
 and said to Judah and to Jerusalem, Ye shall prostrate your-  
 8 selves before this altar? Now, therefore, pray, enter into a  
 compact with my lord the king of Assyria, and I will give thee  
 two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set<sup>1</sup> riders  
 9 upon them. How then wilt thou turn away<sup>2</sup> the face of one  
 captain of the least of my lord's servants, and trustest in  
 10 Egypt for chariots and for horsemen? And am I now come up  
 without the Eternal against this land to destroy<sup>3</sup> it? The  
 Eternal said unto me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.  
 11 Then said Eliakim, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rabshakeh,  
 Pray, speak unto thy servants Syrian; for we understand<sup>4</sup> *it*:  
 and speak not to us Jewish, in the ears of the people that *are*  
 12 on the rampart. But Rabshakeh said, Hath my lord sent me  
 to thy lord and to thee, to speak these words? *hath he* not sent  
 me to the men that sit upon the rampart, that they may eat  
 13 their own excrements and drink their own piss with you? Then  
 Rabshakeh stood, and called with a loud<sup>5</sup> voice in Jewish, and  
 said, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Assyria:  
 14 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah beguile you; for he  
 15 shall not be able to deliver you. Neither let Hezekiah make  
 you trust in the Eternal, saying, The Eternal will surely deliver  
 us: this city shall not be given into the hand of the king of  
 16 Assyria. Harken not to Hezekiah; for thus saith the king of  
 Assyria, Make with me peace,<sup>6</sup> and come out to me: and eat  
 ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink

<sup>1</sup> give. <sup>2</sup> restore. <sup>3</sup> corrupt. <sup>4</sup> hear. <sup>5</sup> great. <sup>6</sup> blessing.

17 ye every one the waters of his cistern; Until I come and take  
 you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and must,  
 18 a land of bread and vineyards. *Beware* lest Hezekiah entice  
 you, saying, The Eternal will deliver us. Hath any of the gods  
 of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of  
 19 Assyria? Where *are* the gods of Hamath and Arphad?  
 where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered  
 20 Samaria out of my hand? Who *are they* among all the gods  
 of these lands that have delivered their land out of my hand,  
 that the Eternal should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?  
 21 But they were silent, and answered him not a word: for the  
 22 king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not. Then  
 came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, that *was* over the household,  
 and Shebna the scribe,<sup>1</sup> and Joah the son of Asaph, the recorder,  
 to Hezekiah with *their* garments rent, and told him the words  
 of Rabshakeh.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 AND it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent  
 his garments, and covered himself with the sackcloth, and went  
 2 into the house of the Eternal. And he sent Eliakim, who *was*  
 over the household, and Shebna the scribe,<sup>1</sup> and the elders of  
 the priests covered with the sackcloth, unto Isaiah the prophet,  
 3 the son of Amoz. And they said unto him, Thus saith Heze-  
 kiah, A day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of insult is this day:  
 for the children are come to the birth|| and *there* is not strength  
 4 to bring forth. Perhaps the Eternal thy God will hear the words  
 of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his lord hath sent to  
 insult the living God, and will reprove<sup>2</sup> the words which the  
 Eternal thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for  
 5 the remnant that is left.<sup>3</sup> So the servants of king Hezekiah  
 6 came to Isaiah. And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say  
 unto your lord, Thus saith the Eternal, Be not afraid of the  
 words that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the  
 7 king of Assyria have reviled me. Behold, I will put it in his  
 mind<sup>4</sup> that when he hears a report he shall return to his own land;

<sup>1</sup> he that counts.

<sup>2</sup> argue.

<sup>3</sup> found.

<sup>4</sup> give spirit in him.



8 and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land. So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria fighting against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed<sup>1</sup> from  
 9 Lachish. And he heard say concerning Tirhakah, king of Cush, He is come forth to fight with thee: and when he  
 10 heard *it*, he sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying, Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest beguile thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not  
 11 be given into the hand of the king of Assyria. Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by dooming them *to destruction*; and shalt thou be delivered?  
 12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed,<sup>2</sup> *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the  
 13 children of Eden who *were* in Telassar? Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the city of  
 14 Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah? And Hezekiah took the letter<sup>3</sup> from the hand of the messengers, and read<sup>4</sup> it: and Hezekiah went up unto the house of the Eternal, and spread it before  
 15 the Eternal. And Hezekiah prayed unto the Eternal, saying,  
 16 O Eternal of hosts, God of Israel, that abidest *between* the cherubim, thou *art* the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou hast made the heaven and the earth.  
 17 Incline thine ear, O Eternal, and hear; unclosethine eyes, O Eternal, and see; and hear all the words of Sennacherib, who  
 18 hath sent to insult the living God. Of a truth, Eternal, the kings of Assyria have devastated all the nations, and their  
 19 countries. And have cast<sup>5</sup> their gods into the fire; for they *were* no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone;  
 20 therefore they have destroyed them. Now, therefore, O Eternal our God, save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* the Eternal, *even* thou  
 21 only. Then Isaiah, the son of Amoz, sent unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the Eternal God of Israel, That which thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria:  
 22 This *is* the word which the Eternal hath spoken concerning him, The virgin, the daughter of Zion, hath despised thee, and laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem hath

<sup>1</sup> journeyed.    <sup>2</sup> corrupted.    <sup>3</sup> books.    <sup>4</sup> called.    <sup>5</sup> given.

23 shaken<sup>1</sup> her head at thee. Whom hast thou insulted and  
 reviled? and against whom hast thou raised *thy* voice, and  
 lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* against the Holy One of  
 24 Israel. By thy servants thou hast insulted the Eternal, and  
 hast said, With the multitude of my chariots am I come up to  
 the height of the mountains, to the sides<sup>2</sup> of Lebanon; and  
 I will cut down the tall<sup>3</sup> cedars thereof, *and* the choice cypresses  
 thereof: and I will enter into the height of his border<sup>4</sup>, *and*  
 25 the forest of his fruitful soil. I have digged, and drunk  
 water; and with the sole<sup>5</sup> of my feet I dry up all the rivers of  
 26 Matsor. Hast thou not heard it? long ago I have done it  
*and* of ancient times have I formed it, now have I brought it  
 to pass, that thou shouldst be to lay waste fortified cities *into*  
 27 ruinous stone heaps. Therefore their inhabitants *were* of small  
 power,<sup>6</sup> they were dismayed and ashamed: they were *as* the  
 grass of the field, and *as* the green sprout; *as* the grass on the  
 28 roofs, and *as* corn blasted before it be grown up. And  
 thy abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in I know, as  
 29 also thy rage against me. Because thy rage against me, and  
 thy wantonness, is come up into mine ears; therefore will I  
 put my prickle in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I  
 30 will turn thee back by the way which thou camest. And this  
 shall be a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat this year such things as  
 grow of their own accord; and the second year that which  
 springeth of the same; and in the third year sow ye, and reap,  
 31 and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof. And the  
 remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall again<sup>7</sup>  
 32 take root downward, and bear<sup>8</sup> fruit upward: For out of Jeru-  
 salem shall go forth a remnant, and they that escape out of  
 mount Zion: the zeal of the Eternal of hosts shall do this.  
 33 Therefore thus saith the Eternal concerning the king of Assy-  
 ria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there,  
 nor come before<sup>9</sup> it with shields, nor cast<sup>10</sup> a bank against it.  
 34 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and  
 shall not come into this city, is the declaration of the Eternal.  
 35 For I will protect this city to save it, for mine own sake, and  
 36 for my servant David's sake. Then an angel<sup>11</sup> of the Eternal  
 went forth, and smote in the camp of Assyria a hundred and  
 four score and five thousand: and when they arose early in the  
 37 morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpses. So Sennacherib  
 king of Assyria journeyed and went and returned, and abode  
 38 at Nineveh. And it came to pass, as he was prostrating him-

<sup>1</sup> moved. <sup>2</sup> thighs. <sup>3</sup> statures of. <sup>4</sup> end. <sup>5</sup> hollow. <sup>6</sup> short of hand. <sup>7</sup> continue.  
<sup>8</sup> make. <sup>9</sup> anticipate. <sup>10</sup> shed. <sup>11</sup> messenger.

self in the house of Nisroch his god, and Adrammelech and Sharczer his sons smote with the sword; and they escaped into the land of Ararat: and Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 In those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, came unto him, and said unto him, Thus saith the Eternal, Set thy house in  
2 order:<sup>1</sup> for thou shalt die, and not live. Then Hezekiah turned his face towards the wall, and prayed unto the Eternal.  
3 And said, Remember now, O Eternal, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect<sup>2</sup> heart, and have done what is good in thine eyes: and Hezekiah  
4 wept sore.<sup>3</sup> And the word of the Eternal was to Isaiah, saying, Go and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith the Eternal, the  
5 God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will add unto thy days fifteen years.  
6 And I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand<sup>4</sup> of the king of Assyria: and I will protect this city. And this *shall*  
7 *be* the sign unto thee from the Eternal, that the Eternal will do this thing that he hath spoken; Behold, I will bring again<sup>5</sup>  
8 the shadow of the degrees, which is gone down in the sun-dial<sup>6</sup> of Ahaz, ten degrees backward. So the sun returned ten degrees, by which degrees it was gone down.  
9 The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been  
10 sick, and was recovered<sup>7</sup> of his sickness: I said, in the quiet of my days, I shall go to the gates of *the* grave: I am deprived  
11 of the residue of my years. I said, I shall not see Yab, *even* Yah, in the land of the living; I shall behold man no more  
12 with the inhabitants of perishableness. Mine age is departed and is removed from me as a shepherd's tent: I have severed  
like a weaver my life; he will cut me off from the thrum: ||  
13 from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me. Until the morning I likened a lion, thus will he break all my bones:  
14 from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me. Like a wheeling || swallow, so did I chatter; I did coo<sup>8</sup> as a dove: mine eyes languish *with looking* upwards: O Eternal, I

<sup>1</sup> command thy house.

<sup>2</sup> complete.

<sup>3</sup> a great weeping.

<sup>4</sup> hollow.

<sup>5</sup> restore.

<sup>6</sup> degrees.

<sup>7</sup> lived.

<sup>8</sup> utter sounds.

15 am oppressed; be surety for me. What shall I speak? he hath both spoken unto me, and himself hath done it: I shall go softly|| all my years on account of the bitterness of my soul.  
 16 O Lord, by these *things men* live, and in all these *things is* the life of my spirit: so wilt thou recover me, and make me to  
 17 live. Behold, for peace I had great bitterness; but thou hast in love to my soul *delivered it* from the pit of corruption:|| for  
 18 thou hast cast all my sins behind my back. For *the* grave cannot acknowledge thee; death cannot praise thee: they that  
 19 go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth. *The* living, *the* living he shall acknowledge thee, as I *do* this day; the father  
 20 to the children shall make known thy truth. The Eternal *was* ready to save me: therefore we will play my songs, all the days  
 21 of our life, in the house of the Eternal. For Isaiah had said, Let them take<sup>1</sup> a cake of figs, and lay *it* for a plaster|| upon the  
 22 boil, and he shall recover.<sup>2</sup> Hezekiah also had said, What is the sign that I shall go up to the house of the Eternal?

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 At that time Merodach-baladan, the son of Baladan king of Babylon, sent letters<sup>3</sup> and a present<sup>4</sup> to Hezekiah: for he had  
 2 heard that he had been sick, and was recovered.<sup>5</sup> And Hezekiah was glad of them, and showed them the house of his spicery,|| the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the good oil, and all the house of his armour,<sup>6</sup> and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his  
 3 dominion, that Hezekiah showed them not. Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country unto me,  
 4 even from Babylon. Then said he, What have they seen in thy house? And Hezekiah answered, All that is in my house have they seen; there is nothing among my treasures  
 5 that I have not showed them. Then said Isaiah to Hezekiah,  
 6 Hear the word of the Eternal of hosts; Behold, the days come, that all that is in thy house, and *that* which thy fathers have treasured up in store until this day, shall be carried to  
 7 Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the Eternal. And of thy sons that shall go forth from thee, whom thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace

<sup>1</sup> lift up. <sup>2</sup> live. <sup>3</sup> books. <sup>4</sup> oblation. <sup>5</sup> strong. <sup>6</sup> vessels.

8 of the king of Babylon. Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, Good is the word of the Eternal which thou hast spoken: he said moreover, For there shall be peace and truth in my days.

CHAP. XL.

1 COMFORT ye, comfort ye my people, saith your God. Speak  
2 ye to the heart of Jerusalem, and call unto her, that her warfare is accomplished,<sup>1</sup> that her iniquity is pardoned:<sup>2</sup> for she hath received<sup>3</sup> of the hand of the Eternal, double for all her sins.

3 A voice calleth, Clear ye in the desert the way of the Eternal, make straight in the plain a highway for our God.  
4 Every glen shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low: and the crooked shall be a straight place, and the  
5 rough places a deep valley: And the glory of the Eternal shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see *it* together: for the mouth of the Eternal hath spoken *it*.

6 A voice says, Call out. And he said, What shall I call out? All flesh *is* grass, and all the mercy thereof *is* as the  
7 flower of the field: Grass drieth, flower withereth: because the wind of the Eternal bloweth upon it: surely the people  
8 *is* grass. Grass drieth, flower withereth; but the word of our  
9 God shall stand<sup>4</sup> for ever. O Zion's bearer of good tidings, get thee up upon a high mountain; O Jerusalem's bearer of good tidings, lift up thy voice with strength: lift *it* up, be not afraid; say unto the cities of Judah, Behold your God!  
10 Behold, the Lord Eternal will come with might, and his arm shall rule for him: behold, his reward *is* with him, and his  
11 wages before him. He shall feed his drove like a shepherd; he shall gather lambs with his arm, and carry *them* in his bosom, *and* shall gently lead those that are with young.||

12 Who hath measured waters in the palm of his hand, and meted out|| heavens with the span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in the measure,|| and weighed mountains in the  
13 scales, and hills in a balance? Who hath investigated the spirit of the Eternal, or, *being* his counsellor,<sup>5</sup> hath taught<sup>6</sup>  
14 him? With whom took he counsel, and *who* instructed him, and taught him in the path of judgment, and taught him knowledge, and acquainted him with the way of understand-  
15 ing. Behold, nations *are* as a drop of a bucket, and are counted<sup>7</sup> as the small dust of a balance: behold, he taketh up  
16 isles<sup>8</sup> as a very little thing. And Lebanon *is* not sufficient for

<sup>1</sup> full.    <sup>2</sup> accepted.    <sup>3</sup> taken.    <sup>4</sup> arise.    <sup>5</sup> man of his counsel.    <sup>6</sup> made known.  
<sup>7</sup> counted.    <sup>8</sup> maritime settlements.

fuel, nor the animals thereof sufficient for a burnt-offering.  
 17 All the nations before him *are* as nothing; and they are  
 18 counted<sup>1</sup> to him less than nothingness and vanity.<sup>2</sup> To whom  
 then will ye liken God? or what likeness will ye compare unto  
 19 him? An artificer melteth<sup>3</sup> the graven image, and the gold-  
 smith<sup>4</sup> sprcadeth<sup>5</sup> it over with gold, and casteth<sup>6</sup> silver chains.  
 20 He that is so impoverished, *that he hath* no heave-offering,  
 chooseth a tree *that* will not rot: he seeketh unto him a  
 cunning<sup>7</sup> artificer, to prepare a graven image, *that* shall not  
 21 totter. Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not  
 been told you from beginning?<sup>8</sup> have ye not understood *from*  
 22 the foundations of the earth? *It is* he that sitteth upon the  
 sphere of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof *are* as grass-  
 hoppers; that stretcheth out<sup>9</sup> heavens as the curtain,<sup>10</sup> and  
 23 spreadeth them out as the tent to abide in; That bringeth<sup>10</sup> the  
 distinguished men to nothing: he maketh the judges of the  
 24 earth as the desolation. They are not yet planted, they are not  
 yet sown; their stock has not yet taken root in the earth:  
 and when he only breatheth upon them the whirlwind shall take  
 25 them away as stubble. To whom then will ye liken me, or  
 26 shall I be equal? saith the Holy One. Lift up your eyes on  
 high, and behold who hath created these *things*, that bringeth  
 out their host by number: he calleth them all by names;  
 through the fulness of omnipotence, and the mighty one in  
 power, not one faileth.  
 27 Why sayest thou, O Jacob, and speakest, O Israel, My way  
 is hid<sup>11</sup> from the Eternal, and my judgment is passed over  
 28 from my God? Hast thou not known, hast thou not heard,  
*that* the everlasting God, the Eternal, the Creator of the ends  
 of the earth, fainteth not, neither is weary? *there is* no search-  
 29 ing of his understanding. He giveth power to the faint; and  
 30 to *them that have* no might he increaseth strength. If even  
 youths<sup>12</sup> become faint and weary, and the young men easily stum-  
 31 ble: Yet they that wait upon the Eternal shall renew<sup>13</sup> *their*  
 strength; they shall mount up *with* pinions as the eagles; they  
 shall run and not be weary, *and* they shall walk and not faint.

CHAP. XLI.

1 HOLD your peace before me, O maritime settlements; and let  
 races renew<sup>13</sup> *their* strength: let them step nigh, then let  
 2 them speak; let us approach together to judgment. Who  
 awakened righteousness from the east, called him to his foot,  
 gave nations before him, and made *him* rule over kings? he  
 gave *them* as the dust to his sword, *and* as driven stubble to  
 3 his bow. He pursued them, *and* passed in peace; *even by* a

<sup>1</sup> thought. <sup>2</sup> desolate. <sup>3</sup> poureth. <sup>4</sup> refiner. <sup>5</sup> extendeth. <sup>6</sup> refineth. <sup>7</sup> wise. <sup>8</sup> head.  
<sup>9</sup> inclineth. <sup>10</sup> giveth. <sup>11</sup> screened. <sup>12</sup> lack. <sup>13</sup> change.

4 path *that* he had not gone with his feet. Who hath wrought  
 it, calling the generations<sup>1</sup> from beginning? I the Eternal,  
 5 the first, and with the last, I *am* he. Maritime settlements  
 saw *it*, and feared; the ends of the earth trembled, approached,  
 6 and arrived. They helped every one<sup>2</sup> his fellow; and *every*  
 7 *one* said to his brother, Be strong. So the artificer strengtheneth  
 the goldsmith,<sup>4</sup> *and* he that smoothed *with* a hammer him that  
 struck the anvil, saying, It is ready for the soldering: and he  
 8 fastened<sup>5</sup> it with nails, *that* it should not be moved.<sup>6</sup> But thou,  
 Israel, my servant, Jacob whom I have chosen, the seed of  
 9 Abraham my friend, Whom I have taken<sup>5</sup> from the ends of the  
 earth, and called thee from the nobles thereof, and said unto  
 thee, Thou *art* my servant, I have chosen thee, and not scorned  
 10 thee; Fear thou not, for I *am* with thee; have no regard, for I  
*am* thy God: I will make thee firm; yea, I will help thee; yea,  
 I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.  
 11 Behold, all they that were incensed against thee shall be  
 ashamed and confounded: they shall be as nothing; and they  
 12 that strive with thee<sup>7</sup> shall perish. Thou shalt seek them, and  
 shalt not find them, *even* them that contended with thee:<sup>8</sup> they  
 that war against thee<sup>9</sup> shall be as nothing, and as a thing of  
 13 nought. For I the Eternal thy God will lay hold on thy right  
 14 hand, saying unto thee, Fear not; I will help thee. Fear not,  
 thou worm Jacob, *and* ye men of Israel; I will help thee, *is* the  
 declaration of the Eternal and thy Redeemer, the Holy One of  
 15 Israel. Behold, I will make<sup>10</sup> thee a new sharp threshing in-  
 strument having teeth:<sup>11</sup> thou shalt thresh the mountains, and  
 16 beat *them* small, and shalt make<sup>12</sup> hills as the chaff. Thou  
 shalt fan them, and a wind shall carry them away, and a whirl-  
 wind shall scatter them: and thou shalt rejoice in the Eternal,  
*and* shalt glory in the Holy One of Israel.

17 *When* the poor and needy seek water, and *there is* none, *and*  
 their tongue faileth for thirst, I the Eternal will answer them, *I*  
 18 the God of Israel will not forsake them. I will open rivers in  
 elevated places, and fountains in the midst of the deep valleys:  
 I will make<sup>10</sup> a desert a pool of water, and arid land springs  
 19 of water. I will plant<sup>13</sup> in the desert *the* cedar, acacia, and  
 myrtle, and *the* oil-tree; I will set<sup>10</sup> in the plain *the* cypress,  
 20 *and the* pine,|| *and the* hox-tree|| together; That they may see  
 and know, and consider,<sup>10</sup> and understand together, that the  
 hand of the Eternal hath done this, and the Holy One of Israel

<sup>1</sup> ages. <sup>2</sup> head. <sup>3</sup> a man. <sup>4</sup> refiner. <sup>5</sup> laid hold. <sup>6</sup> totter. <sup>7</sup> the men of the quarrel  
<sup>8</sup> the men of thy contention. <sup>9</sup> the men of thy war. <sup>10</sup> put. <sup>11</sup> owner of mouths. <sup>12</sup> give

- 21 hath created it. Produce your cause,<sup>1</sup> saith the Eternal : bring  
 22 forth your defence, saith the King of Jacob. Let them bring  
*them* forth, and tell us what shall happen ; let them tell the  
 former things what they *be*, that we may consider<sup>2</sup> them, and  
 know the latter end<sup>3</sup> of them ; or declare us things for to come.  
 23 Tell the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know  
 that ye *are* gods : yea, do good, or do evil, that we may have  
 24 regard, and see *it* together. Behold, ye *are* less than nothing,  
 and your work less than nought : an abomination is *he* that  
 chooseth you.  
 25 I have awakened *one* from the north, and he shall arrive :  
 from the rising of the sun shall he call upon my name ; and he  
 shall come upon governors as *upon* mortar, and as the potter  
 26 treadeth clay. Who hath told from beginning,<sup>4</sup> that we may  
 know ? and before-time, that we may say, *He is* righteous ?  
 yea, *there is* none that telleth ; yea, *there is* none that declareth ;  
 27 yea, *there is* none that heareth your words. The first *shall say*  
 to Zion, Behold, behold them : and I will give to Jerusalem a  
 28 bearer of good tidings. For I saw, and *there was* no man ;  
 even among them, and *there was* no counsellor, that, when I  
 29 asked of them, could answer<sup>5</sup> a word. Behold, all of them—  
 their work is iniquity *and* nought : their molten images *are*  
 wind and desolation.

CHAP. XLII.

- 1 BEHOLD my servant, whom I uphold ; mine elect, *with whom*  
 my soul is pleased : I have put<sup>6</sup> my spirit upon him ; he shall  
 2 bring forth judgment to the nations. He shall not cry, nor lift  
 3 up, nor cause his voice to be heard outside. A bruised cane  
 shall he not break, and a dim *burning* wick<sup>7</sup> shall he not quench :  
 4 he shall bring forth judgment unto truth. He shall not fail<sup>8</sup>  
 nor be discouraged,<sup>9</sup> till he have set<sup>10</sup> judgment in the earth :  
 and maritime settlements shall wait for his law.  
 5 Thus saith God the Eternal, he that created the heavens, and  
 inclined them : he that extended the earth, and that which  
 cometh out of it ; he that giveth breath unto the people upon  
 6 it, and spirit to them that walk therein ; I the Eternal have  
 called thee in righteousness, and will lay hold on thy hand,  
 and will preserve thee, and give thee for a covenant of the  
 7 people, for a light of nations. To unclothe blind eyes, to bring  
 out prisoners from a prison, *and* them that sit in darkness out  
 8 of the house of restraint. *I am* the Eternal ; that *is* my name :  
 and my glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to

<sup>1</sup> approach your quarrel.    <sup>2</sup> put our heart.    <sup>3</sup> remoteness.    <sup>4</sup> head.    <sup>5</sup> restore.  
<sup>6</sup> given.    <sup>7</sup> flax.    <sup>8</sup> become dim.    <sup>9</sup> bruised.    <sup>10</sup> put.



9 the graven images. Behold, the former things are come to pass, and new things do I tell: before they spring forth<sup>1</sup> I declare them to you. Sing unto the Eternal a new song, *and* his praise from the extremity of the earth, ye that go down to the sea, and all that fills it; maritime settlements, and the inhabitants thereof. Let *the* desert and the cities thereof lift up *their voice*, *the* inclosures *that* Kedar doth inhabit: let the inhabitants of the rock shout, let them cry out from the top of mountains. Let them give<sup>2</sup> glory unto the Eternal, and declare<sup>3</sup> his praise in the maritime settlements. The Eternal shall go forth as a hero, he shall awaken jealousy like a man of war: he shall cry,<sup>4</sup> yea, raise a war-cry; he shall prevail against his enemies.

14 I have been still from time of yore; I have held my peace, *and* refrained myself: *now* will I cry<sup>||</sup> like a woman giving birth; I will heave and pant at once. I will make waste mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs; and I will make<sup>5</sup> rivers into maritime settlements, and I will dry up pools. And I will bring the blind by a way *that* they knew not; I will lead them in paths *that* they have not known: I will make darkness light before them, and crooked things straight. These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them. They shall be turned back, they shall be greatly ashamed, that trust in graven images, that say to the molten images, *Ye are our gods*. Hear, ye deaf; and look, ye blind, that ye may see. Who *is* blind, if not my servant? or deaf, as my messenger *that* I sent? who *is* blind as *he that is* recompensed, and blind as the servant of the Eternal? Seeing many things, but thou heedeth not; unclosing ears, but he heareth not. The Eternal is pleased for his righteousness' sake; he will magnify the law, and make *it* honourable. But this *is* a people robbed and spoiled; *they are* all of them snared in holes,<sup>||</sup> and they are hid in houses of restraint: they are for a prey, and none delivereth; for a spoil, and none saith, Restore. Who among you will give ear to this? *who* will attend and hear for the time to come? Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to plunderers? did not the Eternal, he against whom we have sinned? for they would not walk in his ways, neither were they obedient unto his law. Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury of his wrath, and the shock of war: and it hath set him on fire round about, yet he knew not; and it kindled upon him, yet he laid<sup>5</sup> *it* not to heart.

<sup>1</sup> grow.    <sup>2</sup> put.    <sup>3</sup> sell.    <sup>4</sup> raise a din.    <sup>5</sup> put.

CHAP. XLIII.

- 1 AND now, thus saith the Eternal that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not; for I have redeemed thee, I have called *thee* by thy name; thou *art* mine.
- 2 When thou passest through the waters, I *will be* with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire thou shalt not be scorched;
- 3 neither shall the flame kindle upon thee. For I *am* the Eternal thy God, the Holy One of Israel thy Saviour: I gave
- 4 Egypt *for* thy ransom, Cush and Seba for thee. Since thou wast precious in my eyes, thou has been honourable, and I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and races
- 5 for thy life. Fear not; for I *am* with thee: I will bring thy
- 6 seed from the east, and gather thee from the west; I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the extremity
- 7 of the earth; *Even* every one that is called by my name: for I have created him for my glory, I have formed him, yea, I have
- 8 made him. Bring forth a blind people that have eyes, and the
- 9 deaf that have ears. All the nations were gathered together, and races assembled: who among them can tell this, and declare us former things? let them bring forth<sup>1</sup> their witnesses, that they may be justified: or let them hear, and say, *It is*
- 10 truth. Ye *are* my witnesses, is the declaration of the Eternal, and my servant whom I have chosen; that ye may know and believe me, and understand that I *am* he: before me there was
- 11 no God formed, neither shall there be after me. I, *even* I, *am*
- 12 the Eternal; and beside me *there is* no Saviour. I have told, and have saved, and I have declared, when *there was* no strange<sup>2</sup> god among you: therefore ye *are*<sup>3</sup> my witnesses, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, that I *am* God. Yea, before<sup>4</sup> the day
- 13 *was* I *am* he; and *there is* none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who shall hinder<sup>4</sup> it?
- 14 Thus saith the Eternal, your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel: For your sake I have sent forth to Babylon, and took down all bolts, and the Chaldeans, whose shout *is* in the ships.
- 15 I *am* the Eternal, your Holy One, the Creator of Israel, your King.
- 16 Thus saith the Eternal, who maketh<sup>5</sup> a way in the sea, and
- 17 a path in mighty waters; Who bringeth forth chariot and horse, force, and power; they shall lie down together; they

<sup>1</sup> give.    <sup>2</sup> lay.    <sup>3</sup> from.    <sup>4</sup> restore.    <sup>5</sup> giveth.

shall not rise: they are extinct, they are quenched as the  
 18 flax. Remember ye not former things, neither consider  
 19 things of old. Behold, I will do a new thing: now it shall  
 20 spring forth;<sup>1</sup> shall ye not know it? I will even make<sup>2</sup> a way  
 in the desert, *and* rivers in a waste. The animal of the field  
 shall honour me, the dragons<sup>3</sup> and the ostriches; because I give  
 waters in the desert, *and* rivers in a waste, to give drink to my  
 21 people, my chosen. This people have I formed for myself;  
 22 they shall show forth<sup>4</sup> my praise. But thou hast not called  
 upon me, O Jacob; but thou hast been weary of me, O Israel.  
 23 Thou hast not brought me any of the flock for thy burnt-  
 offerings, neither hast thou honoured me with thy sacrifices: I  
 have not caused thee to serve with an oblation, nor wearied  
 24 thee with incense. Thou hast obtained for me no *sweet* cane  
 with the money,<sup>5</sup> neither hast thou satiated me with the fat of  
 thy sacrifices; but thou hast made me to serve with thy sins,  
 25 thou hast wearied me with thine iniquities. I, *even* I, *am* he  
 that blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, and will  
 26 not remember thy sins. Put me in remembrance: let us be  
 judged together: relate thou, that thou mayest be justified.  
 27 Thy first father hath sinned, and thy teachers<sup>6</sup> have trans-  
 gressed against me. Therefore I have profaned the officers of  
 holiness, and have given Jacob to the curse,<sup>7</sup> and Israel to  
 revilings.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 YET now hear, O Jacob my servant; and Israel, whom I have  
 2 chosen: Thus saith the Eternal that made thee, and formed  
 thee from *the* belly, he will help thee; Fear not, O Jacob my  
 3 servant; and thou, Jeshurun, whom I have chosen. For I will  
 pour water upon him that is thirsty, and fluids upon the dry  
 ground; I will pour my spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing  
 4 upon thine offspring: And they shall grow *as* among the grass,  
 5 *as* willows by the water-courses. One shall say, I *am* of the  
 Eternal, and another shall call *himself* by the name of Jacob;  
 and another shall subscribe<sup>8</sup> *with* his hand unto the Eternal,  
 and surname *himself* by the name of Israel.  
 6 Thus saith the Eternal the King of Israel, and his Redeemer  
 the Eternal of hosts; I *am* the first, and I *am* the last; and  
 7 besides me *there is* no God. And who, as I, shall call, and  
 shall tell it, and set it in order for me, since I appointed<sup>9</sup> the  
 ancient people? and the things that are coming, and shall

<sup>1</sup> grow.    <sup>2</sup> put.    <sup>3</sup> relate.    <sup>4</sup> silver.    <sup>5</sup> interpreters.    <sup>6</sup> doom.    <sup>7</sup> write.    <sup>8</sup> put.

8 come, let them tell unto them. Dread ye not, neither be  
afraid :|| have not I declared to thee from that time, and have  
told *it*? ye *are* even my witnesses. Is there a God besides me?  
9 yea, *there is* no God;<sup>1</sup> I know not *any*. They that form a  
graven image *are* all of them vanity;<sup>2</sup> and their delectable  
things shall not profit: and they *are* their own witnesses; they  
10 see not, nor know; that they may be ashamed. Who hath  
formed a god, or molten<sup>3</sup> a graven image *that* is profitable for  
11 nothing? Behold, all his associates shall be ashamed; and the  
artificers, they *are* of men: let them all be gathered together,  
let them stand up; yet they shall dread, *and* they shall be  
12 ashamed together. He forgeth<sup>4</sup> iron *into* an axe, worketh in  
the coals, and fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with  
the strength of his arms: yea, he is hungry, and there is no  
13 strength; he drinketh no water, and is faint. He carveth  
wood, spans it with a line, marketh it with a style; he fitteth  
it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compass, and  
maketh it after the pattern of a man, according to the beauty<sup>5</sup>  
14 of a human being; that it may abide in a house. He heweth  
him down cedars, and taketh the oak|| and terehinth, which he  
maketh firm for himself among the trees of the forest: he  
15 planteth an ash,|| and the rain doth nourish<sup>6</sup> *it*. Then shall  
it be for a man for fuel: for he will take thereof and warm  
himself; yea, he kindleth *it*, and baketh bread; yea, he maketh  
a god, and prostrateth himself before *it*: he maketh it a graven  
16 image, and adoreth it. He burneth part thereof in the fire:  
with part thereof he eateth flesh; he roasteth roast, and is  
satisfied; yea, he warmeth *himself*, and saith, *Aba*, I am warm,  
17 I have seen a blaze: And the residue thereof he maketh a god,  
*even* his graven image: he prostrates himself before it, and pays  
adoration to *it*, and prayeth unto it, and saith, Deliver me; for  
18 thou *art* my god. They have not known nor understood: for  
he hath plaistered their eyes, that they cannot see; *and* their  
19 hearts, that they cannot understand. And none considereth<sup>7</sup> in  
his heart, neither *is there* knowledge nor understanding to say,  
I have burnt part of it in the fire; yea, also have I baked bread  
upon the burning coals thereof; I have roasted flesh, and eaten  
*it*; and shall I make the residue thereof an abomination? shall  
20 I pay adoration to the stock of a tree? He feedeth on ashes:  
a deceived heart hath turned him aside,<sup>8</sup> that he cannot de-  
liver his soul, nor say, *Is there* not a lie in my right hand?  
21 Remember these, O Jacob and Israel; for thou *art* my servant:  
I have formed thee; thou *art* my servant: O Israel, thou shalt  
22 not be neglected by me. I have blotted out, as a thick cloud,  
thy transgressions, and, as a cloud, thy sins: return unto me;

<sup>1</sup> crag.    <sup>2</sup> desolate.    <sup>3</sup> poured out.    <sup>4</sup> carrieth.    <sup>5</sup> splendour.    <sup>6</sup> aggrandise.  
<sup>7</sup> restoreth.    <sup>8</sup> inclined.

23 for I have released thee. Shout, O ye heavens; for the  
 Eternal hath done *it*; exult,<sup>1</sup> ye lower parts of the earth:  
 break forth into shouting, ye mountains, O forest, and every  
 tree therein: for the Eternal hath released Jacob, and glorified  
 24 himself in Israel. Thus saith the Eternal that released thee,  
 and he that formed thee from the belly, I *am* the Eternal that  
 maketh all *things*; that inclineth the heavens alone; that  
 25 extendeth the earth by myself; That maketh void signs of the  
 liars, and maketh diviners mad; that turneth<sup>2</sup> wise *men* back-  
 26 ward, and maketh their knowledge foolish; That confirmeth  
 the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his  
 messengers; that saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited;  
 and to the cities of Judah, Ye shall be built; and I will raise  
 27 up the ruins thereof: That saith to the deep, Be dry, and I will  
 28 dry up thy rivers: That saith, Cyrus is my shepherd, he shall  
 perform all my pleasure: even saying to Jerusalem, Thou shalt  
 be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.

CHAP. XLV.

1 Thus saith the Eternal to his anointed, to Cyrus, on whose  
 right hand I have laid hold, to subdue nations before him; and  
 I will loose the loins of kings, to open before him double doors;  
 2 and gates shall not be shut: I will go before thee, and make  
 proud places straight;<sup>3</sup> I will break in pieces doors of copper,  
 3 and cut in sunder bolts of iron: And I will give thee the  
 treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, that  
 thou mayest know that I the Eternal, who call *thee* by thy  
 4 name, *am* the God of Israel. For Jacob my servant's sake,  
 and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I  
 5 have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known me. I *am*  
 the Eternal, and *there is* none else, *there is* no God besides me:  
 6 I girded thee, though thou hast not known me; That they may  
 know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that *there*  
 is none besides me: I *am* the Eternal, and *there is* none else.  
 7 I form the light, and create darkness; I make peace, and  
 create evil: I the Eternal do all these *things*.  
 8 Drop down, ye heavens, from above, and let the skies pour<sup>4</sup>  
 down righteousness: let the earth open, and let them be fruit-  
 ful *in* salvation, and let righteousness grow up together. I the  
 9 Eternal have created it. Woe unto him that striveth with his  
 Fashioner, a potsherd *among* the potsherds of the ground!

<sup>1</sup> raise a din.

<sup>2</sup> restoreth.

<sup>3</sup> plain.

<sup>4</sup> flow.

line; here a little, *and* there a little; that they might go and stumble backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken.<sup>1</sup>

- 14 Wherefore hear the word of the Eternal, ye scornful men, that  
15 rule this people which *is* in Jerusalem: Because ye have said,  
We have made a covenant with death, and with *the* grave are  
we at agreement;|| when the overflowing scourge shall pass  
through, it shall not come unto us: for we have made lies our  
refuge, and under falsehood have we screened ourselves.  
16 Therefore thus saith the Lord Eternal, Behold I lay in Zion  
for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner-stone,  
a sure foundation:<sup>2</sup> he that believeth shall not make haste.  
17 And I will make judgment a line, and righteousness a plum-  
met; and hail shall sweep away|| a refuge of lies, and  
18 waters shall overflow *the* hiding-place. And your covenant  
with death shall be disannulled,<sup>3</sup> and your agreement<sup>4</sup> with *the*  
grave shall not stand;<sup>5</sup> when the overflowing scourge shall pass  
19 through, then ye shall be a thing trodden down by it. Whilst  
passing, it shall take you: for morning by morning shall it  
pass over, by day and by night; and it shall be a vexation only  
20 to understand the report. For the bed is shorter than that a  
*man* can stretch himself *on it*; and the covering narrower than  
21 that he can wrap himself *in it*. For the Eternal shall rise up  
as *in* mount Perazim, he shall agitate as *in* the valley of  
Gibeon, that he may do his work—strange<sup>6</sup> *is* his work—and  
22 perform<sup>7</sup> his service; alien *is* his service. Now, therefore, be  
ye not mockers, lest your bands be made strong: for I have  
heard from the Lord Eternal of hosts a destruction, even  
determined, upon the whole earth.

- 23 Give ye ear, and hear my voice; attend, and hear my speech.  
24 Doth the ploughman plough all day to sow? doth he open and  
25 break the clods of his ground? Is it not when he hath made  
plain the face thereof, that he scattereth fennel-seed, soweth<sup>8</sup>  
cummin, and places wheat *in* rows, and barley *in the place*  
26 marked out, and spelt *in* its boundary. And he chastiseth  
27 him according to the judgment, his God will teach him. For  
fennel-seed is not threshed with the threshing wain, neither is  
a cart-wheel turned about upon cummin; but fennel-seed is  
28 beaten out with the staff, and cummin with the rod. Bread-  
corn is bruised; because he will not ever be threshing it, he  
will drive over *it* the wheel of his cart, his horsemen will not  
29 bruise it. This also goeth forth from the Eternal of hosts, he  
is wonderful in counsel, *and* magnificent in working.

<sup>1</sup> conquered.    <sup>2</sup> founded founded.    <sup>3</sup> expiated.    <sup>4</sup> vision.    <sup>5</sup> arise.    <sup>6</sup> lay.    <sup>7</sup> serve.  
<sup>8</sup> sprinkleth.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Woe to Ariel, to Ariel, town *where* David encamped ! add ye  
 2 year to year ; let festivals go round. Yet I will distress Ariel,  
 and there shall he sobbing and groaning : and it shall be unto  
 3 me as Ariel. And I will camp against thee in a circle, and  
 will lay siege against thee *with* a mound,|| and I will raise  
 4 forts against thee. And thou shalt be brought low, *and* shalt  
 speak out of the earth, and thy speech shall be low out of the  
 dust, and thy voice shall be as of one that hath a familiar  
 spirit out of the ground, and thy speech shall chirp out of the  
 5 dust. Moreover, the crowd of thy strangers<sup>1</sup> shall be like  
 small dust, and the crowd of the terrible ones *shall be* as chaff  
 that passeth away ; yea, it shall be at an instant, suddenly.  
 6 Thou shalt be visited<sup>2</sup> of the Eternal of hosts with thunder,  
 and with earthquake, and great noise,<sup>3</sup> with storm and tempest,  
 7 and the flame of devouring fire. As the dream shall be *the*  
 vision of night, and the multitude of all the nations that crowd  
 against Ariel, even all that crowd against her and her munition,  
 8 and that distress her. It shall even be as when the hungry *man*  
 dreameth, and, behold, he eateth ; but he awaketh, and his soul  
 is empty : or as when the thirsty *man* dreameth, and, behold,  
 he drinketh ; but he awaketh, and, behold, *he* is faint, and his  
 soul hath appetite : so shall the multitude of all the  
 9 nations be that crowd against mount Zion. Tarry and wonder ;  
 Blind yourselves and be blind : they are drunken, but not with  
 10 wine ; they stagger,<sup>4</sup> but not with strong drink. For the Eternal  
 hath poured out upon you the spirit of overpowering sleep, and  
 hath closed your eyes : the prophets and your heads, the seers,  
 11 hath he covered. And the vision of the whole is become unto you  
 as the words of a book that is sealed, which *men* give to one that  
 understandeth<sup>5</sup> a book, saying, Pray read this : and he saith, I  
 12 cannot, for it is sealed. And the book is given to him that  
 understandeth not, saying, Pray read this : and he saith, I do  
 13 not understand<sup>6</sup> a book. Wherefore the Lord said, Forasmuch  
 as this people steppeth near *me* with its mouth, and with its lips  
 honoureth me, but hath removed its heart far from me, and its  
 14 fear towards me is taught by the precept of men : Therefore,  
 behold, I will continue to do marvellously amongst this people,  
 marvellously and a wonder ; for the wisdom of their wise *men*  
 shall perish, and the understanding of their discreet *men* shall  
 be hid.<sup>7</sup>  
 15 Woe unto them that seek deep to hide<sup>8</sup> their counsel

<sup>1</sup> laymen. <sup>2</sup> borne in mind. <sup>3</sup> voice. <sup>4</sup> move. <sup>5</sup> knoweth. <sup>6</sup> know. <sup>7</sup> screened.  
<sup>8</sup> screen.

## CHAP. XLVII.

- 1 COME down, and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon; sit on the earth: *there is* no throne,<sup>1</sup> O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate.
- 2 Take the millstones, and grind meal: uncover thy locks,|| make bare the leg,|| uncover thy thigh, pass over rivers. Thy nakedness shall be uncovered, yea, thy disgrace shall be seen:
- 3 I will take vengeance, and I will not meet *thee* as a man. *As for* our Redeemer, Eternal of hosts is his name, the Holy One of Israel. Sit thou silent, and get thee into the darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called
- 4 The mistress of kingdoms. I was angry with my people; I have polluted mine inheritance, and given them into thy hand: thou didst show<sup>2</sup> them no mercy; upon an elder hast thou very
- 5 heavily laid the yoke. And thou saidst, I shall be a mistress for ever: so that thou didst not lay<sup>3</sup> these *things* to thy heart, neither didst remember the latter end<sup>4</sup> of it. Therefore hear now this, thou luxurious one that abidest in safety; that sayest in thy heart, I *am*, and none else<sup>5</sup> besides me; I shall
- 6 not sit *as* a widow, neither shall I know bereavement: But these two *things* shall come to thee in a moment, in one day, bereavement, and widowhood: they shall come upon thee in their perfection for the multitude of thy sorceries, *and* for the
- 7 great abundance of thine incantations. For thou hast trusted in thy wickedness: thou hast said, None seeth me. Thy wisdom and thy knowledge it hath perverted thee; and thou hast said in thy heart, I *am*, and none else<sup>5</sup> besides me.
- 8 Therefore shall evil come upon thee; thou shalt not know its dawn: and mischief shall fall upon thee; thou shalt not be able to expiate: and ruin shall come upon thee suddenly, *which*
- 9 thou shalt not know. Stand now with thy incantations, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; perhaps thou mayest be able to profit, perhaps
- 10 thou mayest prevail. Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels. Let now the astrologers,|| the star-gazers, the monthly prognosticators, stand up and save thee from *these*
- 11 *things* that shall come upon thee. Behold they shall be as stubble; the fire shall burn them; they shall not deliver themselves<sup>6</sup> from the power<sup>6</sup> of the flame: *there shall not be* a coal to warm at, *nor* blaze to sit before it. Thus shall they be unto
- 12 thee with whom thou hast laboured, *even* thy merchants, from thy youth: they shall wander every one to his quarter, none shall save thee.

<sup>1</sup> chair.<sup>2</sup> put.<sup>3</sup> remoteness.<sup>4</sup> yet.<sup>5</sup> their souls.<sup>6</sup> hand.



## CHAP. XLVIII.

1 HEAR ye this, O house of Jacob, which are called by the name  
 of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah ; which  
 swear by the name of the Eternal, and make mention of the  
 2 God of Israel, *but* not in truth, nor in righteousness. For they  
 call themselves of the city of holiness, and stay themselves  
 3 upon the God of Israel ; The Eternal of hosts is his name. I  
 have told the former things from the beginning ; and they went  
 forth out of my mouth, and I declared them ; I did *them*  
 4 suddenly, and they came to pass. Because I knew that thou  
 art obstinate,<sup>1</sup> and the nape of thy neck is an iron sinew, and  
 5 thy forehead copper ; I have even from the beginning told  
 thee ; before it came to pass I declared *it* thee : lest thou  
 shouldest say, Mine idol hath done them ; and my graven  
 6 image, and my molten image<sup>2</sup> hath commanded them. Thou  
 hast heard, see all this ; and ye, will not ye tell *it* ? I have de-  
 clared thee new things from this time, even guarded things, and  
 7 thou didst not know them. They are created now, and not  
 from the beginning ; even before the day when thou heardest  
 8 them not ; lest thou shouldest say, Behold I knew them. Yea,  
 thou heardest not ; yea, thou knewest not ; yea, from that time  
*that* thine ear opened itself : for I knew that thou wouldest  
 deal very treacherously, and wast called a transgressor from the  
 9 womb. For my name's sake will I defer my wrath, and for my  
 10 praise will I refrain<sup>3</sup> for thee, that I cut thee not off. Behold,  
 I have refined thee, but not with silver ; I have chosen thee in  
 11 the furnace of affliction. For mine own sake, *even* for mine  
 own sake, will I do *it* : for how should *my name* be polluted ?  
 and I will not give my glory unto another.  
 12 Harken unto me, O Jacob and Israel, my called ; I *am* he : I  
 13 *am* the first, I also *am* the last. My hand also hath laid the  
 foundation of the earth, and my right hand hath spanned  
 14 heavens : *when* I call unto them, they stand together. All ye,  
 assomble yourselves, and hear ; which among them hath told  
 these *things* ? The Eternal hath loved him ; he will do his  
 pleasure on Babylon, and his arm *shall be* on the Chaldeans.  
 15 I, *even* I, have spoken ; yea, I have called him ; I have brought  
 16 him, and he shall make his way prosperous. Approach unto  
 me, hear ye this ; I have not spoken in secret from beginning ;<sup>4</sup>  
 from the time *that* it was, there *am* I : and now the Lord Eternal  
 17 hath sent me, and his spirit. Thus saith the Eternal, thy  
 Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel ; I *am* the Eternal thy God  
 who teacheth thee to profit, who leadeth thee by the way *that*

<sup>1</sup> hard.    <sup>2</sup> libation.    <sup>3</sup> head.

- 18 thou shouldest go. O that thou hadst attended to my commandments! then had thy peace been as the river, and thy  
 19 righteousness as waves of the sea; Thy seed also had been as the sand, and the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; his name should not have been cut off nor exterminated from before me.
- 20 Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice of shouting tell ye, declare this, bring it forth *even* to the extremity of the earth; say ye, The Eternal hath redeemed  
 21 his servant Jacob. And they thirsted not *when* he led them through the wastes: he caused waters to gush out of the crag  
 22 for them; he clave the crag also, and waters flowed out. *There* is no peace, saith the Eternal, unto the wicked.

CHAP. XLIX.

- 1 LISTEN, O maritime settlements, unto me; and hearken, ye races, from far; The Eternal hath called me from *the* womb; from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my  
 2 name. And he hath made<sup>1</sup> my mouth like a sharp sword; in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me a pointed  
 3 arrow; in his quiver hath he screened me; And said unto me, Thou *art* my servant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified.  
 4 And I said, I have laboured in vain, I have spent<sup>2</sup> my strength for nought,<sup>3</sup> and in vain; *yet* surely my judgment *is*  
 5 with the Eternal, and my work with my God. And now, saith the Eternal that formed me from the belly *to be* his servant, to bring Jacob again to him, that Israel be gathered unto him,  
 6 *yet* shall I be glorious in the eyes of the Eternal, and my God shall be my might. And he said, It is too light a thing that thou shouldest be my servant, to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the guarded of Israel; I will also give thee for a light to nations, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the extremity of the earth.
- 7 Thus saith the Eternal, the Redeemer of Israel, *and* his Holy One, to him whom man<sup>4</sup> scorneth, *to him whom* a nation abhorreth, to a servant of rulers, Kings shall see and arise, officers also shall prostrate themselves, because of the Eternal that is faithful, *and* the Holy One of Israel, and he shall choose thee.
- 8 Thus saith the Eternal, In an acceptable time have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee: and I will guard thee, and give thee for a covenant of a people, to raise up

<sup>1</sup> put      <sup>2</sup> finished      <sup>3</sup> desolation      <sup>4</sup> a soul.

- 9 a land to give as inheritance desolate heritages: That thou mayest say to them that are bound, Go forth; to them that are in the darkness, Show yourselves: they shall feed in the ways, and their pastures *shall be* in all elevated places. They shall not hunger nor thirst; neither shall the heat nor sun smite them: for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them. And I will make<sup>1</sup> all my mountains the way, and my highways shall be exalted.
- 12 Behold, these shall come from far; and, lo, these from the north and from the west; and these from the land of Sinim.
- 13 Shout, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; and break forth into shouting, O mountains; for the Eternal hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.
- 14 But Zion said, the Eternal hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me. Can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her belly? yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee. Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms<sup>2</sup> of *my* hands; thy ramparts *are* continually before me. Thy children shall make haste; thy destroyers, and they that make thee waste, shall go forth from thee. Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: all these gather themselves together, *and* come to thee. *As* I live, is the declaration of the Eternal, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all as with an ornament, and bind them *on thee* as a bride *doeth*. For thy ruins and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction—they shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away. The children of thy bereavement shall yet say in thine ears, The place is too strait for me; step *from* me that I may abide. Then shalt thou say in thy heart, Who hath begotten me these, seeing I am bereaved and solitary, a captive, and exiled? and who hath brought up these? Behold, I remained alone; these, where *had* they *been*?
- 22 Thus saith the Eternal God, Behold, I will lift up my hand to nations, and raise my standard to peoples: and they shall bring thy sons in *their* arms,<sup>3</sup> and thy daughters shall be carried upon *their* shoulders. And kings shall be thy nursing-fathers, and their princesses thy nursing-mothers: they shall prostrate themselves to thee with *their* face<sup>3</sup> towards the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I *am* the Eternal: for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.
- 24 Shall prey be taken from a hero, or a captive of the righteous escape? But thus saith the Eternal, Even the captive of a hero shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall

<sup>1</sup> put.    <sup>2</sup> hollows.    <sup>3</sup> nose.

escape ; for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee,  
 20 and I will save thy children. And I will feed thy extortioners  
 with their own flesh : and they shall be drunken with their own  
 blood, as with sweet wine : and all flesh shall know that I the  
 Eternal *am* thy Saviour, and thy Redecmer, the Mighty One of  
 Jacob.

CHAP. L.

1 Thus saith the Eternal, Where is the bill<sup>1</sup> of your mother's  
 divorcement, whom I have sent away ? or which of my creditors  
*is it* to whom I have sold you ? Behold, for your iniquities are  
 ye sold, and for your transgressions is your mother sent away.  
 2 Wherefore, *when* I came, *was there* no man ? when I called,  
*was there* none to answer ? Is my hand shortened at all, that it  
 cannot redeem ? or have I no power to deliver ? behold, at my  
 rebuke I dry up *the* sea : I make<sup>2</sup> rivers a desert : their fish  
 3 stinketh, because *there is* no water, and dieth for thirst. I  
 clothe heavens with blackness, and I make<sup>2</sup> sackcloth their  
 4 covering. The Lord Eternal hath given me a tongue for  
 disciples, that I should know how to speak a word in season to  
*him that is* weary : he wakeneth morning by morning ; he  
 5 wakeneth mine ear to hear as the disciples. The Lord Eternal  
 hath opened mine ear, and I was not rebellious, neither receded  
 6 back. I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them  
 that plucked off the hair : I hid not my face from shame and  
 7 spitting. For the Lord Eternal will help me ; therefore shall I  
 not be confounded : therefore have I set<sup>2</sup> my face like a flint,  
 8 and I know that I shall not be ashamed. *He is* near that de-  
 clareth me righteous ; who will contend with me ? let us stand  
 together : who is mine adversary ?<sup>3</sup> let him step near to me.  
 9 Behold, the Lord Eternal will help me ; who *is* he *that* shall  
 declare me wicked ? lo, they all shall wax old as a garment ; a  
 10 moth shall eat them up. Who *is* among you that feareth the  
 Eternal, that obeyeth the voice of his servant ? He that  
 walketh *in* darkness, and hath no light,<sup>4</sup> let him trust in the  
 11 name of the Eternal, and stay upon his God. Behold, all ye  
 kindle a fire, that compass|| *yourselves* about with sparks ;|| walk  
 in the light of your fire, and in the sparks|| *that* ye have kindled.  
 This ye had of my hand, ye shall lie down in woe.

<sup>1</sup> book.

<sup>2</sup> put.

<sup>3</sup> owner of my judgment.

<sup>4</sup> brightness.



- 14 destroy? and where is the fury of the oppressor? The  
fettered is speedily loosened, so that he should not die in the  
15 pit, nor that his bread should fail. But I *am* the Eternal thy  
God, that stilleth the sea, when its waves roar. The Eternal of  
16 hosts is his name. And I have put my words in thy mouth,  
and have covered thee in the shadow of my hand, that I may  
plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and  
say unto Zion, Thou *art* my people.
- 17 Rouse thyself, rouse thyself, stand up, O Jerusalem, who  
hast drunk at the hand of the Eternal the cup of his fury :  
thou hast drunken the dregs|| of the cup of reeling, *and* wrung  
18 *them* out. *There is* none to lead her among all the sons *whom*  
she hath born ; neither *is there any* that layeth hold on her by  
19 the hand, of all the sons *that* she hath brought up. These two  
*things* have happened unto thee ; who shall commiserate thee ?  
the violence, and the breach, and the famine, and the sword :  
20 *by* whom shall I comfort thee ? Thy sons have fainted, they  
lie at the head of all the streets as a wild bull|| in a hunter's  
net : they are full of the fury of the Eternal, the rebuke of thy  
21 God. Therefore, hear now this, thou afflicted ; and drunken,  
but not with wine :
- 22 Thus saith thy Lord, the Eternal, and thy God *that* con-  
tendeth for his people, Behold, I have taken out of thy hand  
the cup of reeling, *even* the dregs|| of the cup of my fury ; thou  
23 shalt not continue to drink it : But I will put it into the hand  
of thy tormentors ; who have said to thy soul, Bow down, that  
we may go over : and thou hast laid<sup>1</sup> thy back as the ground,  
and as the street, to them that went over.

CHAP. LII.

- 1 AWAKE, awake ; put on thy might, O Zion ; put on thy gar-  
ments of splendour, O Jerusalem, the city of holiness : for  
there shall not continue to come unto thee the uncircumcised  
2 and the unclean. Shake thyself from the dust ; arise, *and* sit  
down, O Jerusalem : loosen thyself from the bands of thy neck,  
3 O captive daughter of Zion. For thus saith the Eternal, Ye  
have been sold for nought ; and ye shall be redeemed without  
4 money. For thus saith the Eternal God, My people went  
down aforetime into Egypt to sojourn there ; and Assyria  
5 oppressed them for nothing. Now, therefore, what have I  
here, is the declaration of the Eternal, that my people is taken  
away for nought ? They that rule over them make them to  
howl,|| is the declaration of the Lord, and my name continually

<sup>1</sup> put.

6 every day is contemned. Therefore my people shall know my name: therefore *they shall know* in that day that I *am* he that  
 7 doth speak; behold, *it is* I. How lovely upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that declareth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good, that declareth  
 8 salvation; that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth! The voice of thy watchmen—they lift up the voice; together they shall shout: for they shall see eye to eye, when the Eternal  
 9 shall return to Zion. Break forth, shout together, ye ruins of Jerusalem: for the Eternal hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem: The Eternal hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.  
 11 Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean *thing*; go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean that  
 12 carry the vessels of the Eternal. For ye shall not go out with haste, nor go by flight: for the Eternal will go before you; and  
 13 the God of Israel *will be* your rereward. Behold, my servant shall act wisely, he shall be exalted and extolled, and be very  
 14 high. As many were astounded at thee—so much more marred was his appearance than that of any man, and his form  
 15 than that of the sons of men—so shall he cause many nations to leap<sup>1</sup>; kings shall shut their mouths because of him: for *that* which had not been related to them shall they see, and *that* which they had not heard shall they consider.

CHAP. LIII.

1 Who would have believed our report! and the arm of the  
 2 Eternal—over whom was it revealed? And he grew<sup>2</sup> before him like the sucker, and like the root out of arid land; he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him, *there*  
 3 *is* no appearance that we should desire him. He is despised and avoided by men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with sickness; and like him from whom one hideth<sup>3</sup> *his* face; he is  
 4 despised, and we esteemed<sup>4</sup> him not. Surely he carried our sickness, and burdened himself *with* our sorrows: yet we did  
 5 esteem<sup>4</sup> him stricken,<sup>5</sup> smitten of God, and afflicted. And he *was* stabbed through our transgressions, crushed through our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace *was* upon him; and  
 6 with his stripe we were healed. All we, like the flock, have gone astray; we have turned everyone<sup>6</sup> to his own way; and the Eternal  
 7 hath caused the iniquity of us all to light upon him. *He is* pressed, and he is humbled, and he may not open his mouth:

<sup>1</sup> sprinkle.    <sup>2</sup> went up.    <sup>3</sup> screeneth.    <sup>4</sup> thought.    <sup>5</sup> touched.    <sup>6</sup> a man.

he was brought as one of the flock to the slaughter, and as a ewelamb before her shearers is dumb, so he may not open his mouth.

8 From restraint and from judgment he *was* taken away, and his generation<sup>1</sup>—who reflects *on it*? For he was cut off out of the land of the living. Through the transgression of my people *came*  
9 infliction upon them. And he assigned<sup>2</sup> his grave with *the* wicked, and with *the* rich in his death;<sup>3</sup> although he had done no violence,  
10 neither *was any* deceit in his mouth. Yet it pleased tho Eternal to crush him, he caused him to sicken: if thou lay<sup>4</sup> guilt *on* his soul, he shall see seed, he shall prolong *his* days; and the pleasure  
11 of the Eternal shall prosper in his hand. *Free* from the travail of his soul, he shall see *and* be satisfied: by his knowledge shall he declare *the* righteous righteous, a servant to the many;  
12 and with their iniquity he shall burden himself. Surely I will divide him *a portion* with the many, and he shall divide *as* spoil *the* mighty; because he exposed his life<sup>5</sup> unto death and was numbered with transgressors: and he carried the sin of many and caused *it* to light *upon him* for the transgressors.

## CHAP. LIV.

1 SHOUT, O barren, thou *that* didst not bear; break forth into shouting, and cry aloud, thou *that* didst not travail with child: for more *are* the children of the desolate than the children of  
2 the married<sup>6</sup> wife, saith the Eternal. Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth<sup>7</sup> the curtains of thy habitations:  
3 spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy pins. For thou shalt break forth on the right and on the left; and thy seed shall inherit nations, and make the desolate cities to be in-  
4 habited. Fear not; for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded; for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember  
5 the disgrace of thy widowhood any more. For thy Maker *is* thy husband;<sup>8</sup> the Eternal of hosts *is* his name; and thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; The God of the whole earth  
6 shall be called. For the Eternal hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth,  
7 when thou wast scorned, saith thy God. For a small moment have I forsaken thee; but with great mercies will I gather thee.  
8 In a flood|| of anger I hid<sup>9</sup> my face from thee for a moment; but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith  
9 the Eternal thy Redeemer. For this *is as* the waters of Noah unto me: for *as* I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth; so have I sworn that I would not

<sup>1</sup> age.    <sup>2</sup> gave.    <sup>3</sup> deaths.    <sup>4</sup> put.  
                <sup>5</sup> owner.    <sup>6</sup> bared his soul.    <sup>7</sup> owned.    <sup>8</sup> incline.



10 be angry with thee, nor rebuke thee. For the mountains shall depart, and the hills totter; but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace totter, saith  
11 the Eternal that hath mercy on thee. O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, *and* not comforted, behold, I will lay thy stones  
12 with fair colours,<sup>1</sup> and lay thy foundations with sapphires. And I will make<sup>2</sup> thy battlements|| of agates,|| and thy gates of  
13 carbuncles,|| and all thy borders of pleasant stones. And all thy children are disciples of the Eternal; and great<sup>3</sup> *shall be*  
14 the peace of thy children. In righteousness shalt thou be established: thou shalt be far from oppression; for thou shalt not fear: and from terror, for it shall not approach thee.  
15 Behold, they shall surely gather|| together, *but* not by me: whosoever shall gather|| together against thee shall fall for thy  
16 sake. Behold, I have created the artificer that bloweth the coals in *the* fire, and that bringeth forth a vessel for his work; and I  
17 have created the destroyer to waste. No weapon<sup>4</sup> that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue *that* shall rise against thee in judgment thou shalt declare guilty. This is the heritage of the servants of the Eternal; and their righteousness *is* of me, *is* the declaration of the Eternal.

CHAP. LV.

1 Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, buy and eat; yea, come, buy  
2 wine and milk without money, and without price. Wherefore do ye spend<sup>5</sup> money for *that which* is not bread, and your labour for *that which* satisfieth not? Harken diligently unto me, and eat ye *that which* is good, and let your soul delight itself in  
3 fatness.<sup>6</sup> Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live; and I will make<sup>7</sup> an everlasting covenant with  
4 you, *even* the sure mercies of David. Behold, I have given him *for* a witness to races, a leader and commander to races.  
5 Behold, thou shalt call a nation *that* thou knowest not; and nations *that* knew not thee shall run unto thee, because of the Eternal thy God, and for the Holy One of Israel; for he hath glorified thee.  
6 Inquire after the Eternal while he may be found, call ye upon  
7 him while he is near. Let the wicked forsake his way, and the man of iniquity his thoughts: and let him return unto the Eternal, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God,  
8 for he will abundantly<sup>8</sup> pardon. For my thoughts *are* not your

<sup>1</sup> paint. <sup>2</sup> put. <sup>3</sup> numerous. <sup>4</sup> vessel. <sup>5</sup> weigh. <sup>6</sup> animal ashes. <sup>7</sup> cut. <sup>8</sup> increase.

thoughts, neither *are* your ways my ways, *is* the declaration of  
 9 the Eternal. For *as the* heavens are higher than the earth, so  
 are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than,  
 10 your thoughts. For as the rain cometh down, and the snow  
 from the heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the  
 earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud,<sup>1</sup> that it may give seed  
 11 to the sower, and bread to the eater; So shall my word be that  
 goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void;  
 but it shall accomplish<sup>2</sup> that which I please, and it shall prosper  
 12 *in the thing* whereto I sent it. For ye shall go out with joy,  
 and be led forth with peace: the mountains and the hills shall  
 break forth before you into shouting, and all the trees of the  
 13 field shall clap *their* hands. Instead of the thorn shall come  
 up cypress, and instead of the nettle<sup>||</sup> shall come up a myrtle-  
 tree: and it shall be to the Eternal for a name, and for an ever-  
 lasting sign, *that* shall not be cut off.

CHAP. LVI.

1 Thus saith the Eternal, Keep ye judgment, and do righteous-  
 ness: for my salvation *is* near to come, and my righteousness  
 2 to be revealed. Blessed<sup>3</sup> *is* the man *that* doeth this, and the  
 son of man *that* layeth hold on it; that keepeth the sabbath  
 from profaning it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil.  
 3 Neither let the son of the stranger, that hath joined himself to  
 the Eternal, speak, saying, The Eternal will utterly separate  
 me from his people: neither let the eunuch say, Behold, I *am*  
 4 a dry tree. For thus saith the Eternal unto the eunuchs that  
 keep my sabbaths, and choose *the things* that please me, and  
 5 take hold of my covenant; Even unto them will I give in my  
 house, and within my ramparts, a place and a name better than  
 of sons and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name,  
 6 that shall not be cut off. Also the sons of the stranger that  
 join themselves to the Eternal, to serve him, and to love the  
 name of the Eternal, to be his servants, every one that keepeth  
 the Sabbath from profaning it, and taketh hold of my covenant;  
 7 Even them will I bring to the mountain of my holiness, and  
 make them joyful in my house of prayer; their burnt-offerings  
 and their sacrifices *shall* be accepted upon mine altar: for my

<sup>1</sup> grow.    <sup>2</sup> do.    <sup>3</sup> happiness.

8 house shall be called a house of prayer for all nations. Declaration of the Lord Eternal, who gathereth the outcasts of Israel, Yet will I gather *others* to him, besides those that are  
9 gathered unto him. All ye animals of the field; come to devour all ye animals in the forest. His watchmen *are* blind;  
10 they are all ignorant, they *are* all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; talking ramblingly,|| lying down, loving to slumber. But the  
11 dogs are of a surly nature,<sup>1</sup> *which* can never have enough,<sup>2</sup> and they *are* shepherds *that* cannot understand; they all look to  
12 their own way, every one for his gain from his quarter.<sup>3</sup> Come ye, *say they*, I will fetch wine, and we will quaff strong drink; and the day of to-morrow shall be as to-day, a very great abundance.

CHAP. LVII.

1 THE righteous perisheth, and no man layeth<sup>4</sup> it to heart; and men of kindness *are* gathered in, none considering that the  
2 righteous is gathered in on account of the evil. He shall come in peace: they shall rest in their couches, *each one*  
3 walking in his uprightness. But approach hither, ye sons of 4 the sorceress,<sup>5</sup> the seed of the adulterer and the whore. Against whom do ye sport<sup>6</sup> yourselves? against whom make ye a wide mouth, *and* draw out<sup>7</sup> the tongue? *are* ye not children of trans-  
5 gression, a seed of falsehood; Inflaming yourselves with idols under every bushy tree, slaughtering the children in the valleys<sup>8</sup>  
6 under the cliffs of the rocks? Among the smooth *stones* of the brook *is* thy portion; they, they *are* thy lot; even to them hast thou poured a drink-offering, thou hast offered an oblation.  
7 Should I receive comfort in these? Upon a high and lofty mountain hast thou set<sup>9</sup> thy couch: even thither wentest thou  
8 up to offer<sup>10</sup> sacrifice. Behind the doors also and the posts hast thou set up<sup>9</sup> thy remembrance; for thou didst uncover thyself, away from me, and art gone up: thou hast enlarged thy couch, and made<sup>11</sup> a covenant with them; thou lovedst their couch; *the*  
9 accommodation thou selectedst.<sup>12</sup> And thou wentest to the king with the oil, and didst increase thy ointments, and didst send thy ambassadors far off, and didst lower *thyself* even unto the  
10 grave. Thou art wearied in the greatness<sup>13</sup> of thy way; yet saidst thou not, There is no hope: thou hast found the life  
11 of thy hand; therefore thou wast not grieved. And for whom art thou apprehensive or fearing, that thou hast lied, and hast not remembered me, nor laid<sup>9</sup> it to thy heart? Is it not that I held my peace even of old, and therefore thou fearest me not?

<sup>1</sup> soul. <sup>2</sup> know not to satisfy. <sup>3</sup> extremity. <sup>4</sup> putteth. <sup>5</sup> observers of clouds. <sup>6</sup> delight. <sup>7</sup> lengthen. <sup>8</sup> brooks. <sup>9</sup> put. <sup>10</sup> sacrifice. <sup>11</sup> cut. <sup>12</sup> a hand thou foresawest. <sup>13</sup> multitude.

- 12 I will declare<sup>1</sup> thy righteousness; and thy works—they shall not  
 13 profit thee. When thou criest, let thy companies deliver thee:  
 but the wind shall carry them all away; vanity shall take *them*:  
 but he that putteth his trust in me shall inherit the land, and  
 14 shall possess the mountain of my holiness; And shall say, Cast  
 ye up, cast ye up, clear the way, take up the stumbling-block  
 15 out of the way of my people. For thus saith the high and lofty  
 One that inhabiteth eternity,<sup>2</sup> whose name is Holy, I dwell in  
*the* high and holy *place*; with him also *that is* of a contrite and  
 humble<sup>3</sup> spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble,<sup>4</sup> and to revive  
 16 the heart of the contrite ones. For I will not contend for ever,  
 neither will I be everlastingly angry: for *the* spirit languishes  
 17 before me, and the souls<sup>5</sup> *which* I have made. For the iniquity  
 of his covetousness<sup>6</sup> was I angry, and smote him: I hid<sup>6</sup> me,  
 and was angry, and he went on frowardly in the way of his  
 18 heart. I have seen his ways, and will heal him: I will lead  
 him also, and restore<sup>7</sup> comforts unto him and to his mourners.  
 19 I create the fruit<sup>8</sup> of the lips; Peace, peace to *him that is* far  
 off, and to *him that is* near, saith the Eternal; and I will heal  
 20 him. But the wicked *are* like the troubled sea, for it cannot  
 rest, and its waters cast up<sup>9</sup> mire and dirt.  
 21 *There is* no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.

CHAP. LVIII.

- 1 CALL aloud,<sup>1</sup> hold not back; lift up thy voice like the cornet,  
 and tell my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob  
 2 their sins. Yet they inquire after me day by day, and desire  
 to know my ways, as a nation that did righteousness, and for-  
 sook not the judgment of their God: they ask of me the judg-  
 3 ments of justice; they desire the vicinity of God. Wherefore  
 have we fasted, *say they*, and thou seest not? *wherefore* have  
 we afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold,  
 in the day of your fast you find pleasure, and exact all your  
 4 labours. Behold, ye fast for strife and debate, and to smite  
 with the fist of wickedness: ye shall not fast as *ye do this* day,  
 5 to make your voice to be heard on high. Is it such a fast that  
 I have chosen? a day for a man to afflict his soul? *is it* to bow  
 down his head as a bulrush, and to spread sackcloth and ashes  
*under him*? wilt thou call this a fast, and a day of acceptance to  
 6 the Eternal? *Is* not this the fast that I have chosen? to untie  
 the hands of wickedness, to undo the knots<sup>10</sup> of the yoke,<sup>11</sup> and

<sup>1</sup> tell. <sup>2</sup> dwelling everlastingly. <sup>3</sup> low. <sup>4</sup> breathe. <sup>5</sup> gain. <sup>6</sup> screened. <sup>7</sup> pay.  
<sup>8</sup> drive. <sup>9</sup> with the throat. <sup>10</sup> bundle. <sup>11</sup> pole.

to let the broken spirited go free, and that ye loosen every yoke?<sup>1</sup>  
 7 *Is it* not to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring  
 the poor that are cast out<sup>2</sup> to thy house? when thou seest the  
 naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself  
 8 from thine own flesh? Then shall thy light break forth<sup>3</sup> as  
 the dawn, and thy cure<sup>4</sup> shall spring forth<sup>5</sup> speedily; and thy  
 righteousness shall go before thee: the glory of the Eternal  
 9 shall be thy rereward. Then shalt thou call, and the Eternal  
 shall answer; thou shalt cry for help, and he shall say, Here  
 I am. If thou remove from the midst of thee the yoke,<sup>6</sup> the  
 10 putting forth<sup>7</sup> of the finger, and speaking iniquity: And if  
 thy soul dispense to the hungry, and thou satisfy a depressed  
 soul; then shall thy light shine in the darkness, and thy  
 11 thick darkness be as the noon-day: And the Eternal shall  
 guide thee continually, and satisfy thy soul in drought, and  
 invigorate thy bones: and thou shalt be like a watered garden,  
 12 and like a spring<sup>8</sup> of water, whose waters fail<sup>9</sup> not. And  
 through thee they shall build the ruins of old: thou shalt raise  
 up the foundations of many generations;<sup>10</sup> and thou shalt be  
 called, The Repairer of the breach, The Restorer of paths to  
 13 abide in. If thou turn away<sup>11</sup> thy foot from the Sabbath, *from*  
 doing thy pleasure on the day of my holiness; and call the  
 Sabbath a Delight, the Holy of the Eternal, Honourable; and  
 shalt honour it, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine  
 14 own pleasure, nor speaking *vain* words: Then shalt thou  
 delight thyself in the Eternal; and I will cause thee to ride  
 upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heri-  
 tage of Jacob thy father: for the mouth of the Eternal hath  
 spoken *it*.

CHAP. LIX.

1 BEHOLD, the hand of the Eternal is not shortened, that it  
 2 cannot save; neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear: But  
 your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and  
 your sins have hid<sup>10</sup> his face from you, that he will not hear.  
 3 For your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with  
 iniquity; your lips have spoken lies, your tongue hath uttered  
 4 perverseness. None calleth with justice, and no one is judged  
 with truth: they trust in vanity,<sup>11</sup> and speak lies;<sup>12</sup> they con-  
 5 ceive mischief, and bring forth<sup>13</sup> iniquity. They hatch cocka-  
 atrice' eggs, and weave the spider's web: he that eateth of their  
 eggs dieth, and that which is compressed breaketh out<sup>14</sup> into a

<sup>1</sup> pole. <sup>2</sup> be cleft. <sup>3</sup> bandage. <sup>4</sup> grow. <sup>5</sup> sending forth. <sup>6</sup> going forth. <sup>7</sup> are false.  
<sup>8</sup> age and age. <sup>9</sup> restoreth. <sup>10</sup> screeneth. <sup>11</sup> desolation. <sup>12</sup> nothingness. <sup>13</sup> bear.  
<sup>14</sup> is cleft.

6 viper. Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall  
 they cover themselves with their works : their works *are* eworks  
 7 of iniquity, and the act of violence *is* in their hands.<sup>1</sup> Their  
 feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood :  
 their thoughts *are* thoughts of iniquity ; robbery and destruc-  
 8 tion<sup>2</sup> *are* in their paths. The way of peace they know not ; and  
*there* is no judgment in their goings : they have made them  
 crooked paths ; whosoever treadeth thereon shall not know  
 9 peace. Therefore is judgment far from us, neither doth justice  
 overtake us : we wait for light, but behold darkness ; for  
 10 brightness, *but* we walk in thick darkness. We grope for the  
 wall like the blind, and we grope as if *we had* no eyes : we  
 stumble at noon-day as in the twilight ; we *are* in desolate  
 11 places|| as dead *men*. We growl all like bears, and coo<sup>3</sup> like  
 doves : we wait for judgment, but *there is* none ; for salvation,  
 12 *but* it is far off from us. For our transgressions are numerous  
 before thee, and our sins testify against us : for our transgres-  
 sions *are* with us ; and *as for* our iniquities, *we* know them :  
 13 In transgressing and denying the Eternal, and receding back  
 from our God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and  
 14 uttering from the heart words of falsehood. And judgment is  
 turned away backward, and righteousness standeth afar off : for  
 truth hath stumbled in the street, and equity cannot enter.  
 15 Yea, truth faileth ; and he *that* departeth from evil maketh  
 himself a prey : and the Eternal saw *it*, and it displeased him<sup>4</sup>  
 16 that *there was* no judgment. And he saw that *there was* no  
 man, and wondered that *there was* no pleader ; therefore his  
 arm brought salvation unto him ; and his righteousness, it sus-  
 17 tained him. For he put on righteousness as a coat of mail, and  
 an helmet of salvation upon his head ; and he put on the gar-  
 ments of vengeance *for* clothing, and wrapped himself in zeal  
 18 as in a cloak. According to *their* deserts,<sup>5</sup> accordingly he will  
 repay, fury to his adversaries, requital to his enemies ; to the  
 19 maritime settlements, he will repay recompense.<sup>6</sup> So shall they  
 fear the name of the Eternal from the west, and his glory from  
 the rising of the sun. When the adversary shall come in like  
 the stream, the Spirit of the Eternal shall lift up a standard  
 20 against him. And *as* a Redeemer shall he come to Zion, and  
 unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob, *is* the decla-  
 21 ration of the Eternal. As for me, this *is* my covenant with  
 them, saith the Eternal ; My spirit that *is* upon thee, and my  
 words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of  
 thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the  
 mouth of thy seed's seed, saith the Eternal, from henceforth  
 and for ever.

<sup>1</sup> hollows.    <sup>2</sup> breach.    <sup>3</sup> utter sounds.    <sup>4</sup> was evil in his eyes.    <sup>6</sup> requital.

CHAP. LX.

1 **ARISE**, illumine; for thy light is come, and the glory of the  
 2 Eternal is risen upon thee. For, behold, the darkness shall  
 cover the earth, and gross darkness races: but the Eternal  
 shall shine upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee.  
 3 And nations shall walk by thy light, and kings by the bright-  
 4 ness of thy rising. Lift up thine eyes round about, and see:  
 all they gather themselves together, they come to thee: thy  
 sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be nursed at  
 5 *thy* side. Then thou shalt fear and be gladdened, and thy heart  
 shall dread and be enlarged; because the abundance<sup>1</sup> of the sea  
 shall be turned unto thee, the forces of nations shall come unto  
 6 thee. A great multitude of camels shall cover thee, the drome-  
 daries of Midian and Ephah; all they from Sheba shall come:  
 they shall bring gold and incense; and they shall show forth<sup>2</sup>  
 7 the praises of the Eternal. All the flocks of Kedar shall be  
 gathered together unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth shall minister  
 unto thee: they shall come up with acceptance on mine altar,  
 8 and I will glorify the house of my splendour. Who *are* these  
*that* fly as a thick cloud, and as the doves to their apertures?  
 9 For maritime settlements shall wait for me, and the ships of  
 Tarshish first, to bring thy sons from far, their silver and their  
 gold with them, unto the name of the Eternal thy God, and to  
 10 the Holy One of Israel, because he hath glorified thee. And  
 the sons of aliens shall build up thy ramparts, and their kings  
 shall minister unto thee: for in my anger I smote thee, but in  
 11 my favour<sup>3</sup> have I had mercy on thee. Therefore they shall  
 keep open thy gates continually: they shall not be shut day  
 or night; that *men* may bring unto thee the forces of nations,  
 12 and *that* their kings *may be* brought.<sup>4</sup> For the nation and  
 kingdom that will not serve thee shall perish; yea, *those*  
 13 nations shall be utterly ruined. The glory of Lebanon shall  
 come unto thee, the cypress, the pine-tree,<sup>||</sup> and the box<sup>||</sup> to-  
 gether, to glorify the place of my sanctuary; and I will honour  
 14 the place of my feet. The sons also of them that afflicted thee  
 shall come bending unto thee; and all they that provoked thee  
 shall prostrate themselves at the soles<sup>5</sup> of thy feet; and they  
 shall call thee, The city of the Eternal, The Zion of the Holy  
 15 One of Israel. Whereas thou hast been forsaken and hated, so  
 that no man went through *thee*, I will make<sup>6</sup> thee an eternal  
 16 excellency, a joy of many<sup>7</sup> generations. Thou shalt also suck  
 the milk of nations, and shalt suck the breasts of kings: and  
 thou shalt know that I the Eternal *am* thy Saviour and thy  
 17 Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob. For copper I will bring

<sup>1</sup> crowd. <sup>2</sup> bear good tidings. <sup>3</sup> acceptance. <sup>4</sup> led. <sup>5</sup> hollow. <sup>6</sup> put. <sup>7</sup> age and age.

gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood, copper, and for stones, iron: I will also make<sup>1</sup> thy office-bearers peace, and  
 18 thy taskmasters righteousness. Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, robbing, nor breach within thy boundaries: but thou shalt call thy ramparts Salvation and thy gates Praise.  
 19 The sun shall be no more thy light by day; neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee: but the Eternal shall be unto thee an everlasting light, and thy God thy splendour.  
 20 Thy sun shall no more go down;<sup>2</sup> neither shall thy moon withdraw itself:<sup>3</sup> for the Eternal shall be thine everlasting light,  
 21 and the days of thy mourning shall be ended. Thy people also *shall be* all righteous: they shall inherit the land for ever, the offshoot of my planting, the work of my hands, that I may  
 22 be glorified. The little one shall become a thousand, and the small one a mighty nation: I the Eternal will hasten it in its time.

## CHAP. LXI.

1 THE Spirit of the Lord Eternal ~~is~~ upon me; because the Eternal hath anointed me to bear good tidings unto the meek: he hath sent me to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim<sup>4</sup> liberty to the captives, and liberation from prison to *them that*  
 2 *are bound*; To proclaim<sup>4</sup> a year of acceptance unto the Eternal, and a day of vengeance unto our God; to comfort all that mourn;  
 3 To appoint<sup>5</sup> unto the mourners of Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the wrapper of praise for the spirit of dimness; that they might be called Terehinths of righteousness, The Planting of the Eternal, that  
 4 he might be glorified. And they shall build the ruins of old, they shall raise up the former wastes, and they shall renew  
 5 ruined cities, the wastes of many generations.<sup>6</sup> And strangers<sup>7</sup> shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the alien *shall*  
 6 *be* your plowmen, and your vine-dressers. But ye shall be called the priests of the Eternal; *men* shall call you the ministers of our God: ye shall eat the riches<sup>8</sup> of nations, and in their glory  
 7 shall you boast yourselves.|| For your shame you *shall have* double reward, and for confusion they shall rejoice<sup>9</sup> in their portion: therefore in their land they shall inherit the double;  
 8 everlasting joy shall be unto them. For I the Eternal love judgment, I hate robbery for burnt-offering; and I will give their hire in truth, and I will make<sup>10</sup> an everlasting covenant

<sup>1</sup> put.    <sup>2</sup> come.    <sup>3</sup> be gathered.    <sup>4</sup> call.    <sup>5</sup> put.    <sup>6</sup> age and age.  
<sup>7</sup> laymen.    <sup>8</sup> force.    <sup>9</sup> shout.    <sup>10</sup> cut.



- 9 with them. And their seed shall be known among the nations, and their offspring among the peoples: all that see them shall recognise them, that they *are* the seed *which* the Eternal hath blessed.
- 10 I will greatly rejoice in the Eternal, my soul shall be joyful in my God: for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath wrapped me in the mantle of righteousness, as a bridegroom priest-like decketh *himself* with ornaments, and as
- 11 a bride adorneth *herself* with her jewels.<sup>1</sup> For as the earth bringeth forth her growth, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to grow forth; so the Lord Eternal will cause righteousness and praise to spring<sup>2</sup> forth before all the nations.

CHAP. LXII.

- 1 FOR Zion's sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalem's sake I will not be quiet, until the righteousness thereof go forth as brightness, and the salvation thereof, as a lamp *that*
- 2 burneth. And nations shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory: and thou shalt be called by a new name,
- 3 which the mouth of the Eternal shall name.<sup>3</sup> Thou shalt also be a crown of splendour in the hand of the Eternal, and a
- 4 diadem of royalty in the hand of thy God. Thou shalt no more be termed Forsaken: neither shall thy land any more be termed Desolate: but thou shalt be called My-Pleasure-in-Her, and thy land Owned: for the Eternal is pleased with thee, and thy
- 5 land shall be owned. For *as* a young man<sup>4</sup> marieth<sup>5</sup> a virgin, *so* shall thy sons marry<sup>6</sup> thee: and *as* the bridegroom rejoiceth
- 6 over the bride, *so* shall thy God rejoice over thee. I have appointed watchmen upon thy ramparts, O Jerusalem, *who* shall never hold their peace day or night: ye that make
- 7 mention of the Eternal, be not silent. And give him not rest,<sup>7</sup> till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem a praise in the
- 8 earth. The Eternal hath sworn by his right *hand*, and by the arm of his might, If I give any more thy corn *to be* food for thy enemies; and if the sons of the alien shall not drink thy
- 9 must for the which thou hast laboured.... But they that have gathered it shall eat it, and praise the Eternal; and they that have stored it up shall drink it in the enclosures of my holiness.
- 10 Go through, go through the gates; clear you the way of the people; cast up, cast up the highway; gather out the stones;

<sup>1</sup> vessels. <sup>2</sup> grow. <sup>3</sup> prick. <sup>4</sup> chosen one. <sup>5</sup> owneth. <sup>6</sup> own. <sup>7</sup> silence.

- 11 lift up a standard for the peoples. Behold, the Eternal hath proclaimed unto the extremity of the world, Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold, his  
12 reward is with him, and his wages before him. And they shall call them, The people of holiness, The redeemed of the Lord: and thou shalt be called, Sought out, A city not forsaken.

CHAP. LXIII.

- 1 Who is this that cometh from Edom, with dyed|| garments from Bozrah? this *that is* adorned in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness,  
2 mighty<sup>1</sup> to save. Wherefore *art thou* red in thine apparel, and  
3 thy garments like him that treadeth in the wine-vat? I have trodden the wine-press alone; and of peoples *there was* no man with me: for I will tread them in my wrath, and trample them in my fury; and their blood<sup>2</sup> shall be sprinkled upon my gar-  
4 ments, and I will stain all my raiment. For the day of vengeance is in my heart, and the year of my redeemed is come.  
5 And I looked, and *there was* none to help; and I was amazed that *there was* none to uphold: therefore mine own arm saved  
6 me; and my fury, it upheld me. And I will tread down peoples in my wrath, and make them drunk in my fury, and I  
7 will bring down their blood<sup>3</sup> to the earth. I will mention the loving-kindnesses of the Eternal, *and* the praises of the Eternal, according to all that the Eternal hath bestowed on us, and the great goodness towards the house of Israel, which he hath bestowed on them according to his mercies, and according to  
8 the multitude of his loving-kindnesses. For he said, Surely they *are* my people, children *that* will not lie: so he was their  
9 Saviour. In all their trouble he was troubled, and the angel<sup>3</sup> of his presence saved them: in his love and in his pity he redeemed them: and he took them up, and bore them all the  
10 days of old. But they rebelled, and vexed the spirit of his holiness: therefore he was turned to be their enemy, *and* he  
11 fought against them. Then he remembered the days of old, Moses *and* his people, *saying*, Where is he that brought them up out of the sea with the shepherd of his flock? where is he that  
12 put within him the spirit of his holiness? That caused *them* to go by the right hand of Moses the arm of his splendour, clearing the water before them, to make himself an everlasting name?  
13 That caused them to go through the murmuring deep, as the horse in the desert, *that* they should not stumble? As the beast goeth down into the deep valley, the Spirit of the Eternal caused him to rest; so didst thou lead thy people, to make  
14 thyself a name of splendour. Look down from heaven, and see from the residence of thy holiness and of thy splendour:

<sup>1</sup> numerous.    <sup>2</sup> liquor.    <sup>3</sup> messenger.

where is thy zeal and thy strength? the sounding<sup>1</sup> of thy bowels  
 16 and of thy mercies restrain themselves towards me. For thou  
*art* our Father, though Abraham know us not, and Israel  
 recognise us not: thou, O Eternal, *art* our Father, our Re-  
 17 deemer; thy name is from everlasting. O Eternal, wherefore  
 hast thou made us to err from thy ways, *and* hardened<sup>2</sup> our  
 heart from thy fear? Return for thy servants' sake, the tribes  
 18 of thine inheritance. The people of thy holiness have pos-  
 sessed it but a little while: our adversaries have trodden down  
 19 thy sanctuary. We are *like those* over whom thou never barest  
 rule, and were not called by thy name. O that thou hadst  
 rent the heaven, hadst come down—mountains would have been  
 shaken at thy presence.

## CHAP. LXIV.

1 As fierce<sup>2</sup> fire flameth up, as water bubbleth up *through fire*....to  
 make thy name known to thine adversaries, nations are agitated  
 2 at thy presence! When thou didst fearful things *which* we  
 looked not for, thou camest down, mountains were shaken at  
 3 thy presence; What from ever *men* have not heard, nor per-  
 ceived by the ear. Never had an eye seen a God besides Thee  
 4 *thus* working<sup>3</sup> for him that waiteth for him. Wert thou to meet  
 any rejoicing whilst working righteousness, *and* who remembered  
 thee in thy ways, even if thou wert angry, because we have  
 5 sinned—we should be saved through them for ever. But we  
 are all as an unclean *thing*, and all our righteousnesses *are* as  
 soiled garments; and we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniqui-  
 6 ties, like the wind, have taken us away. And *there* is none  
 that calleth by thy name, that stirreth up himself to take hold  
 of thee: for thou hast screened thy face from us, and hast  
 7 melted us, because of our iniquities. But now, O Eternal,  
 thou *art* our Father: we *are* the clay, and thou our Potter;<sup>4</sup>  
 8 and we all *are* the work of thy hand. Be not angry, very sore,  
 O Eternal, neither remember iniquity for ever: behold, see, we  
 9 beseech thee, we *are* all thy people. The cities of thy holiness  
 10 are a desert, Zion is a desert, Jerusalem a waste. The house  
 of our holiness and splendour, where our fathers praised thee, is  
 burnt up with fire: and all our pleasant things have become a  
 11 ruin. Wilt thou refrain thyself for these *things*, O Eternal?  
 wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very sore?

<sup>1</sup> crowd.    <sup>2</sup> violence.    <sup>3</sup> doing.    <sup>4</sup> fashioner.

## CHAP. LXV.

- 1 I WAS inquired of *them that asked not for me*; I was found of  
*them that sought me not*: I said, Here am I, here am I, unto a  
2 nation *that was not called by my name*. I have spread out my  
hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a  
3 way *that was not good*, after their own thoughts. A people  
that provoketh me to anger continually to my face; that sacri-  
4 ficeth in gardens, and burneth incense upon the bricks; Who  
abide among the graves, and lodge over night in guarded places;  
who eat swine's flesh, and broth of disgusting *things is in* their  
5 vessels; Who say, Stand<sup>1</sup> by thyself, come not near to me;  
for I might hallow thee. These *are* a smoke in my nose, a  
6 fire that blazeth all the day. Behold, *it is written before me*;  
I will not keep silence, but will recompense, even recompense  
7 into their bosoms. Your iniquities, and the iniquities of your  
fathers together, saith the Eternal, who have burnt incense  
upon the mountains, and insulted me upon the hills: therefore  
will I the first thing measure their doings into their bosom.  
8 Thus saith the Eternal, As the must is found in the cluster, and  
*one saith, Destroy<sup>2</sup> it not*; for a blessing *is in it*: so will I do  
9 for my servants' sakes, that I may not destroy<sup>3</sup> them all. And  
I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an  
inheritor of my mountains: and mine elect shall inherit it, and  
10 my servants shall dwell there. And Sharon shall be an abode  
of flocks, and the valley of Achor a place for the herds to  
11 crouch in, for my people that have inquired after me. But ye  
*are* they that forsake the Eternal, that forget the mountain of  
my holiness, that prepare<sup>4</sup> a table for Good Luck, and that fill  
12 spiced wine<sup>5</sup> to Fortune.|| Therefore will I number you to the  
sword, and ye shall all bow down to the slaughter: because  
when I called, ye did not answer; when I spake, ye did not  
hear; but did the evil before mine eyes, and did choose *that*  
wherein I was not pleased.
- 13 Therefore thus saith the Lord Eternal, Behold, my servants  
shall eat, but ye shall be hungry: behold, my servants shall  
drink, but ye shall be thirsty: behold, my servants shall rejoice,  
14 but ye shall be ashamed. Behold, my servants shall shout for  
joy<sup>4</sup> of heart, but ye shall cry for pain of heart, and shall howl  
15 for vexation<sup>5</sup> of spirit. And ye shall leave your name for a curse<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> approach.<sup>2</sup> corrupt.<sup>3</sup> set in order.<sup>4</sup> good.<sup>5</sup> breach.<sup>6</sup> oath.

unto my chosen : for the Lord Eternal shall slay thee, and call  
 16 his servants by another name : That he who blesseth himself in  
 the earth, shall bless himself in the God of truth ; and he that  
 sweareth in the earth, shall swear by the God of truth ; because  
 the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid<sup>1</sup>  
 17 from mine eyes. For, behold I create new heavens, and a new  
 earth : and the former shall not be remembered, nor come into  
 18 mind.<sup>2</sup> But be you glad and rejoice for ever *in that* which I  
 create : for, behold, I create Jerusalem a rejoicing, and her  
 19 people a joy. And I will rejoice in Jerusalem, and joy in my  
 people : and the voice of weeping shall be no more heard in  
 20 her, nor the voice of crying. There shall be no more thence  
 an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days :  
 for the lad shall die a hundred years old ; and he of hundred  
 21 years shall be execrated *as* a sinner. And they shall build  
 houses, and abide *in them* ; and they shall plant vineyards, and  
 22 eat the fruit of them. They shall not build, and another  
 inhabit ;<sup>3</sup> they shall not plant, and another eat : for as the days  
 of a tree *are* the days of my people, and mine elect shall use up  
 23 the work of their hands. They shall not labour in vain, nor  
 bring forth for dejection : for they *are* the seed of the blessed  
 24 of the Eternal, and their offspring with them. And it shall  
 come to pass, that before they call, I will answer ; and whiles  
 25 they are yet speaking, I will hear. A wolf and a lamb shall  
 feed together, and a lion shall eat straw like *any of* the herd :  
 and dust *shall be* a serpent's meat. They shall not hurt nor  
 destroy<sup>4</sup> in all my mountain of holiness, saith the Eternal.

CHAP. LXVI.

1 Thus saith the Eternal, The heaven *is* my throne, and the  
 earth *is* my footstool : where *is* a house that ye build unto me ?  
 2 and where *is* a place for my rest ? For all those *things* hath  
 my hand made, and all those *things* have been, *is* the declara-  
 tion of the Eternal : but to this *man* will I look, *even to him that*  
 3 *is* poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word. He  
 that slaughtereth one of the herd *is as if* he smote a man ; he  
 that sacrificeth one of the flock, *as if* he broke a dog's nape of  
 the neck ; he that offereth<sup>5</sup> an oblation, *as if* he offered swine's  
 blood ; he that burneth<sup>6</sup> incense *as if* he blessed iniquity : yea,  
 they have chosen their own ways, and their soul is pleased in

<sup>1</sup> screened.

<sup>2</sup> go up upon the heart.

<sup>3</sup> abide.

<sup>4</sup> corrupt.

<sup>5</sup> bringeth up.

<sup>6</sup> causeth to remember.

- 4 their abominations. I also will choose their delusions, and will bring their dread upon them; because when I called, none did answer; when I spake, they did not hear: but they did the evil before mine eyes, and chose *that* in which I was not  
5 pleased. Hear the word of the Eternal, ye that tremble at his word; Your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my name's sake, said, Let the Eternal be glorified, that we may  
6 see your rejoicing, and they shall be ashamed. A voice of noise from the city, a voice from the temple,<sup>1</sup> a voice of the  
7 Eternal that rendereth<sup>2</sup> recompense to his enemies. Before she travailed, she brought forth; before her anguish came, she was  
8 delivered<sup>3</sup> of a male child. Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Shall a land be made to travail in one day? *or* shall a nation be born at once, that Zion should  
9 have travailed, and also brought forth her children? Shall I bring to the birth, and not cause to bring forth? saith the Eternal: shall I who causeth to bring forth, shut<sup>4</sup> *the womb*? saith thy God.
- 10 Rejoice ye with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her; rejoice for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her:  
11 That ye may suck, and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations; that ye may drain, and be delighted with the abundance<sup>5</sup>  
12 dancell of her glory. For thus saith the Eternal, Behold, I will extend<sup>5</sup> peace to her like a river, and the glory of nations like an overflowing brook, then shall ye suck; ye shall be borne  
13 upon *her* sides, and be dandled upon *her* knees. Like a man whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you; and ye shall  
14 be comforted in Jerusalem. And when ye see *this*, your heart shall rejoice, and your bones shall flourish like sprouts; and the hand of the Eternal shall be known towards his servants,  
15 and be indignant at his enemies. For, behold, the Eternal will come with the fire, and with his chariots<sup>6</sup> like a whirlwind, to render<sup>7</sup>  
16 his wrath with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire. For by fire and by his sword will the Eternal plead<sup>8</sup> with all  
17 flesh; and the slain of the Eternal shall be many. They that sanctify themselves, and purify themselves in the gardens, behind one *tree* in the midst, eating swine's flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse, shall be swept away together, *is*  
18 the declaration of the Eternal. For I *know* their works and their thoughts: *the time* shall come, that I will gather all nations and tongues; and they shall come, and see my glory.

<sup>1</sup> palace.    <sup>2</sup> payeth.    <sup>3</sup> caused to escape.    <sup>4</sup> restrain.    <sup>5</sup> incline.    <sup>6</sup> vehicles.  
<sup>7</sup> restore.    <sup>8</sup> be judged.

19 And I will set<sup>1</sup> a sign among them, and I will send forth from among them fugitives unto the nations, *to* 'Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, that draw *the* bow, *to* 'Tubal and Javan, *to* the maritime settlements afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory; and they shall declare<sup>2</sup> my glory among the  
 20 nations. And they shall bring all your brethren *for* an oblation unto the Eternal, out of all nations, upon the horses, and in the chariots, and in the litters, and upon the mules, and upon the dromedaries, to the mountain of my holiness, Jerusalem, saith the Eternal, as the children of Israel bring the oblation in a  
 21 clean vessel into the house of the Eternal. And I will also take of them for the priests, *and* for the Levites, saith the  
 22 Eternal. For as the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain<sup>3</sup> before me, *is* the declaration of the  
 23 Eternal, so shall your seed and your name remain.<sup>3</sup> And it shall come to pass, *that* from new moon to new moon, and from Sabbath to Sabbath, shall all flesh come to prostrate themselves  
 24 before me, saith the Eternal. And they shall go forth, and see the carcases of the men that have transgressed against me; for their worm shall not die, neither shall their fire go out; and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

<sup>1</sup> put.      <sup>2</sup> tell.      <sup>3</sup> stand.

END OF THE BOOK OF ISAIAH.

# JEREMIAH.

---

## CHAP. I.

1 THE words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, of the priests that  
2 *were* in Anathoth, in the land of Benjamin: To whom the  
word of the Eternal came<sup>1</sup> in the days of Josiah the son of  
3 Amon king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign. It  
came<sup>1</sup> also in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of  
Judah, unto the end<sup>2</sup> of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the son  
of Josiah king of Judah, unto the exile *of those* of Jerusalem  
in the fifth month.

4 Then the word of the Eternal came<sup>1</sup> unto me, saying,  
5 Before I formed thee in the belly I knew thee; and before  
thou camest forth out of the womb I sanctified thee; *and* I  
6 ordained<sup>3</sup> thee a prophet unto the nations. Then said I, Ah,  
Lord Eternal! behold, I do not know how to speak; for I *am*  
7 a lad. But the Eternal said unto me, Say not, I *am* a lad: for  
thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee, and whatsoever I  
8 command thee thou shalt speak. Be not afraid of their faces:  
for I *am* with thee to deliver thee, *is* the declaration of the  
9 Eternal. Then the Eternal put forth<sup>4</sup> his hand, and touched  
my mouth: and the Eternal said unto me, Behold, I have put<sup>5</sup>  
10 my words in thy mouth. See, I have this day appointed thee  
over the nations, and over the kingdoms, to root out, and to  
pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build, and

<sup>1</sup> was.

<sup>2</sup> finish.

<sup>3</sup> gave.

<sup>4</sup> sent.

<sup>5</sup> given.



11 to plant. Moreover, the word of the Eternal came<sup>1</sup> unto me, saying, Jeremiah, what seest thou? And I said, I see a rod<sup>2</sup> of an almond-tree. Then said the Eternal unto me, Thou hast well seen: for I will watch for my word to perform<sup>3</sup> it.

13 And the word of the Eternal came<sup>1</sup> unto me the second time, saying, What seest thou? And I said, I see a seething<sup>4</sup>-pot, and the face thereof is towards the north. Then the Eternal said unto me, Out of the north the evil shall break forth<sup>5</sup> upon all the inhabitants of the land. For, lo, I will call all the families of the kingdoms towards the north, is the declaration of the Eternal; and they shall come, and they shall set<sup>6</sup> every one his throne<sup>7</sup> at the entrance of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all the ramparts thereof round about, and against all the cities of Judah. And I will utter<sup>8</sup> my judgments against them touching all their wickedness, that they have forsaken me, and have burnt incense unto other gods, and prostrated themselves before the works of their own hands. Thou therefore gird up thy loins, and arise, and speak unto them all that I command thee: be not dismayed at their faces, lest I dismay thee before them. For, behold, I have made<sup>9</sup> thee this day a fortified city, and an iron column, and copper ramparts, against the whole land; against the kings of Judah, against the officers thereof, against the priests thereof, and against the people of the land. And they shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee; for I am with thee, is the declaration of the Eternal, to deliver thee.

## CHAP. II.

1 MOREOVER, the word of the Eternal came<sup>1</sup> to me, saying, Go, and call in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the Eternal, I remember thee, the kindness of thy boyhood, the love of thine espousals, when thou wentest after me in the desert, in a land *that was* not sown. Israel *was* holiness unto the Eternal *and* the first-fruits<sup>10</sup> of his increase: all that devour<sup>11</sup> him shall be guilty; evil shall come upon them, is the declaration of the Eternal.

4 Hear ye the word of the Eternal, O house of Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel: Thus saith the Eternal, What wrong have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, and have walked after vanity, and

<sup>1</sup> was.    <sup>2</sup> stick.    <sup>3</sup> do.    <sup>4</sup> inflated.    <sup>5</sup> be opened.    <sup>6</sup> give.    <sup>7</sup> chair.    <sup>8</sup> speak.  
<sup>9</sup> given.    <sup>10</sup> beginning.    <sup>11</sup> eat.

6 are become vain? Neither said they, Where *is* the Eternal that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, that led us through the desert; through the land of plains, and of depression; through a land of drought, and of the shadow of death; through a land that no man passed through, and where no man  
7 abode? And I brought you into a country of fruitful soil, to eat the fruit thereof, and the goodness thereof: but when ye came, ye defiled my land, and made<sup>1</sup> mine heritage an abomination. The priests said not, Where *is* the Eternal? and they that handle<sup>2</sup> the law knew me not: the shepherds also transgressed against me, and the prophets prophesied by the Baal, and walked after *things that* do not profit. Wherefore I will yet plead<sup>3</sup> with you, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, and with  
10 your children's children will I plead.<sup>3</sup> For pass over the maritime settlements of Chittim, and see; and send unto Kedar, and consider diligently, and see if there be such a thing. Hath a nation exchanged *their* gods, which *are* yet no gods? but my people have exchanged their glory for *that which* doth not  
12 profit. Be amazed, O ye heavens, at this, and let your hair stand on end, be ye very desolate,<sup>4</sup> *is* the declaration of the  
13 Eternal. For my people have done two evils; they have forsaken me the source of living waters, *and* hewed them out  
14 cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water. *Is* Israel a servant? *is* he home-born? why has he become a spoil? Young lions roared upon him, *and* yelled,<sup>5</sup> and they made his  
16 land waste:<sup>6</sup> his cities are set on fire without inhabitant. Also the children of Noph and Tahapanes have devoured<sup>7</sup> thee *to*  
17 the crown of the head. Hast thou not procured<sup>8</sup> this unto thyself, in that thou hast forsaken the Eternal thy God, at the  
18 time when he led thee by the way? And now what hast thou to do in the way of Egypt? to drink the waters of Sihor? or what hast thou to do in the way of Assyria? to drink the waters  
19 of a river? Thine own wickedness shall chastise thee, and thy defections shall reprove<sup>9</sup> thee: know therefore and see that *it is* an evil *thing* and bitter, that thou hast forsaken the Eternal thy God, and that my dread *is* not in thee, *is* the declaration of  
20 the Eternal of hosts. For of old time I have broken thy yoke, *and* loosened thy bands; and thou saidst, I will not transgress; when upon every high hill and under every bushy tree thou  
21 wanderest, playing the harlot. Yet I had planted thee a noble vine, wholly seed of truth: how then art thou turned into the  
22 excrescences of the vine alien unto me? For though thou wash thee with nitre, and increase thee lye, yet thine iniquity is

<sup>1</sup> put.    <sup>2</sup> seize.    <sup>3</sup> quarrel.    <sup>4</sup> dried up.    <sup>5</sup> gave their voice.    <sup>6</sup> astonishment.  
<sup>7</sup> fed.    <sup>8</sup> done.    <sup>9</sup> argue.

23 marked before me, is the declaration of the Lord Eternal. How  
 canst thou say, I am not polluted, I have not gone after the  
 Baalim? see thy way in the glen, know what thou hast done: *thou*  
 24 *art* a swift dromedary traversing|| her ways; A wild ass used to  
 the desert *that* snuffeth up the wind at her pleasure; in her occa-  
 sion who can turn away? all they that seek her will not weary  
 25 themselves; in her month they shall find her. Withhold thy  
 foot from being unshod,<sup>1</sup> and thy throat from thirst: but thou  
 saidst, There is no hope: no; for I have loved strangers,<sup>2</sup> and  
 26 after them will I go. As the shame of the chief when he is  
 found, so is the house of Israel ashamed; they, their kings,  
 27 their officers, and their priests, and their prophets, Saying to  
 the wood, Thou *art* my father; and to the stone, Thou hast  
 brought me forth: for they have turned *their* back<sup>3</sup> unto me,  
 and not *their* face: but in the time of their trouble<sup>4</sup> they will  
 28 say, Arise, and save us. But where *are* thy gods that thou  
 hast made thee? let them arise, if they can save thee in the  
 time of thy trouble: <sup>4</sup> for *according* to the number of thy cities  
 are thy gods, O Judah.

29 Wherefore will ye plead<sup>5</sup> with me? ye all have transgressed  
 30 against me, saith the Eternal. In vain have I smitten your  
 children; they received<sup>6</sup> no correction: your own sword hath  
 31 devoured<sup>7</sup> your prophets, like a destroying lion. O generation,  
 see ye the word of the Eternal. Have I been a desert unto  
 Israel? a land of deep darkness? why say my people, We rove  
 32 about;|| we will come no more unto thee? Can a virgin forget  
 her ornaments, or a bride her waist-bands? yet my people have  
 33 forgotten me days without number. Why trimmest thou thy way  
 to seek love? therefore hast thou also taught the wicked ones  
 34 thy ways. Also in thy skirts<sup>8</sup> is found the blood of the souls  
 of the needy *and* innocents: I have not found it by secret  
 35 search,<sup>9</sup> but upon all these. Yet thou sayest, Because I am  
 innocent, surely his wrath is turned from me. Behold, we will  
 36 plead with thee, because thou sayest, I have not sinned. Why  
 gaddest thou about so much to change thy way? thou also shalt  
 37 be ashamed of Egypt, as thou wast ashamed of Assyria. Yea,  
 thou shalt go forth from him, and thy hands upon thy head:  
 for the Eternal hath scorned thy confidences, and thou shalt  
 not prosper in them.

<sup>1</sup> barefooted.    <sup>2</sup> laymen.    <sup>3</sup> the nape of the neck.    <sup>4</sup> civil.    <sup>5</sup> quarrel.    <sup>6</sup> took.  
<sup>7</sup> eaten.    <sup>8</sup> wings.    <sup>9</sup> breaking in.

## CHAP. III.

- 1 THEY say, If a man send away his wife, and she go from him, and become another man's, shall he return unto her again? shall not that land be greatly polluted? but thou hast played the harlot *with* many lovers;<sup>1</sup> yet return to me, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. Lift up thine eyes unto elevated places, and see where thou hast not been lien with. In *the* ways hast thou sat for them, as the Arabian in the desert; and thou hast polluted the land with thy whoredoms and with thy wickedness. Therefore the showers have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain; and thou hadst a whoring woman's forehead, thou refusedst to be ashamed.<sup>2</sup> Wilt thou not from this time<sup>3</sup> call unto me, My father, thou *art* the guide<sup>4</sup> of my youth? Will he retain *his* anger for ever? will he keep *it* to the end? Behold, *thus* thou spakedst, and *yet* hast done evil things as thou couldest.
- 6 The Eternal said also unto me in the days of Josiah the king, Hast thou seen *that* which backsliding Israel hath done? she is gone up upon every high mountain and under every bushy tree, and there hath played the harlot. And I said after she had done all these *things*, Return thou unto me. But she returned not. And her treacherous sister Judah saw *it*. And I saw, when for all the causes whereby backsliding Israel committed adultery I had sent her away, and given her a bill of divorce; yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also. And it came to pass through the malediction<sup>5</sup> of her whoredom, that she defiled the land, and committed adultery with the stone and with the wood. And yet for all this her treacherous sister Judah hath not returned unto me with her whole heart, but with falsehood, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. And the Eternal said unto me, The backsliding Israel hath justified herself<sup>6</sup> more than treacherous Judah. Go and call out these words towards the north, and say, Return, thou backsliding Israel, *is* the declaration of the Eternal; and I will not cause mine anger<sup>7</sup> to fall upon you: for I *am* merciful, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, and I will not retain *anger* for ever. Only know thine iniquity, that thou hast transgressed against the Eternal thy God, and hast scattered thy ways to the strangers' under every bushy tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. Return, O backsliding children, *is* the declaration of

<sup>1</sup> fellows.    <sup>2</sup> confounded.    <sup>3</sup> now.    <sup>4</sup> chieftain.    <sup>5</sup> her soul.    <sup>6</sup> face.    <sup>7</sup> laymen.

the Eternal; for I am married<sup>1</sup> unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you  
 15 to Zion: And I will give you shepherds according to my heart,  
 16 who shall feed you with knowledge and understanding. And it shall come to pass, when ye be increased and fruitful in the land, in those days, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, they shall say no more, The ark of the covenant of the Eternal: neither shall it come to mind: neither shall they remember it; neither  
 17 shall they bear *it* in mind; neither shall *it* be made again. At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne<sup>2</sup> of the Eternal; and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, to the name of the Eternal to Jerusalem: neither shall they walk any more after  
 18 the obstinacy of their evil heart. In those days the house of Judah shall walk with the house of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of the north to the land that I have  
 19 given for an inheritance unto your fathers. And I said, How I will set thee among *my* children, and give thee a land of pleasantness, a goodly heritage<sup>3</sup> the hosts of nations! and I said, Thou shalt call me, My father; and shalt not turn away  
 20 from me. Surely *as* a wife treacherously departeth from her husband, so have ye dealt treacherously with me, O house  
 21 of Israel, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. A voice was heard upon elevated places, the weeping of the supplications of the children of Israel: for they have perverted their way, *and* they  
 22 have forgotten the Eternal their God. Return, ye backsliding children, *and* I will heal your defections. Behold, we come  
 23 unto thee; for thou *art* the Eternal our God. Truly in vain<sup>4</sup> *is* salvation hoped for from the hills, *and* from the multitude<sup>5</sup> of mountains: truly in the Eternal our God *is* the salvation of  
 24 Israel. For shame hath devoured<sup>6</sup> the labour of our fathers from our youth; their flocks and their herds, their sons and  
 25 their daughters. We lie down in our shame, and our confusion covereth us: for we have sinned against the Eternal our God, we and our fathers, from our youth even unto this day, and have not obeyed the voice of the Eternal our God.

## CHAP. IV.

1 IF thou wilt return, O Israel, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, return unto me: and if thou wilt remove thine abominations  
 2 out of my sight, and wilt not swerve,<sup>7</sup> And wilt swear, The Eternal liveth, in truth, in judgment, and in righteousness;

<sup>1</sup> owned. <sup>2</sup> chair. <sup>3</sup> inheritance of a hurt. <sup>4</sup> falsehood. <sup>5</sup> crowd. <sup>6</sup> eaten. <sup>7</sup> wander.

then nations shall bless themselves in him, and in him shall they boast.

- 3 For thus saith the Eternal to the men of Judah and Jerusalem, Break up your fallow ground,<sup>1</sup> and sow not among  
4 thorns. Circumcise yourselves to the Eternal, and remove the  
foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of  
Jerusalem: lest my fury come forth like fire, and burn that  
5 none can quench *it*, because of the evil of your doings. Declare<sup>2</sup>  
ye in Judah, and proclaim in Jerusalem; and say, Blow<sup>3</sup> ye the  
trumpet in the land: call out, and say, Assemble yourselves,  
6 and let us go into the fortified cities. Raise the standard  
towards Zion: use your power, stay<sup>4</sup> not: for I will bring evil  
7 from the north, and a great destruction.<sup>5</sup> The lion is come up  
from his thicket, and the destroyer of nations is journeying;  
he is gone forth from his place to make<sup>6</sup> thy land desolate;<sup>7</sup>  
8 *and* thy cities shall be laid waste, without an inhabitant. For  
this gird you with sackcloth, lament and howl: for the fierce-  
ness of the wrath of the Eternal is not turned back from us.  
9 And it shall come to pass at that day, *is* the declaration of the  
Eternal, *that* the heart of the king shall perish, and the heart of  
the officers; and the priests shall be amazed, and the prophets  
10 shall wonder. Then said I, Ah, Lord God! surely thou hast  
greatly beguiled this people and Jerusalem, when it was said,  
Ye shall have peace; whereas the sword reacheth unto the soul.  
11 At that time shall it be said to this people and to Jerusalem, A  
dry wind of elevated places in the desert, in the way of the  
12 daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanse, *Even* a full  
wind from those *places* shall come unto me: now also will I  
13 give sentence<sup>7</sup> against them. Behold, he shall come up as the  
clouds, and his chariots<sup>8</sup> *shall be* as a whirlwind: his horses  
14 are swifter than eagles. Woe unto us! for we are spoiled. O  
Jerusalem, wash thy heart from wickedness, that thou mayest  
be saved. How long wilt thou lodge within thee thoughts of  
15 thy iniquity? For a voice telleth from Dan, and proclaimeth  
16 affliction<sup>9</sup> from mount Ephraim. Make ye mention to the  
nations; behold, proclaim against Jerusalem, *that* watchers  
come from a far country, and give out their voice against the  
17 cities of Judah. As keepers of a field, are they against her  
round about; because she hath been rebellious against me, *is*

<sup>1</sup> tell. <sup>2</sup> fir. <sup>3</sup> stand. <sup>4</sup> breach. <sup>5</sup> put. <sup>6</sup> to an astonishment. <sup>7</sup> speak judgment.  
<sup>8</sup> vehicles. <sup>9</sup> iniquity.

- 18 the declaration of the Eternal. Thy way and thy doings have procured<sup>1</sup> these *things* unto thee; this is thy evil, for it is bitter, 19 for it reacheth<sup>2</sup> unto thy heart. My bowels, my bowels! I will wait walls of my heart! my heart resoundeth in me; I cannot hold my peace, because thou hast heard, O my soul, the 20 sound<sup>3</sup> of the cornet, the din of war. Breach upon breach is called out; for the whole land is spoiled: suddenly are my tents spoiled, *and* my curtains in a moment.
- 21 How long shall I see a standard, *and* hear the sound<sup>3</sup> of the cornet?
- 22 For my people is foolish, they have not known me; they *are* sottish children, and they are not understanding: they *are* wise 23 to do evil, but how to do good they do not know. I saw the earth, and, lo, *it was* desolate, and void; and the heavens, and 24 they *had* no light. I saw the mountains, and, lo, they quaked, 25 and all the hills moved lightly. I saw, and, lo, *there was* no 26 man, and all the fowls of the heavens had flown away. I saw, and, lo, the fruitful soil *was* a desert, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of the Eternal, *and* by the fierceness of his wrath.
- 27 For thus hath the Eternal said, The whole land shall be desolation; yet will I not make a full end.
- 28 For this shall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be dark: because I have spoken *it*, I have purposed *it*, and will not repent, neither will I turn back from it.
- 29 The whole city shall flee for the noise<sup>4</sup> of the horsemen and bowmen; they shall go into thickets, and climb up<sup>4</sup> upon the rocks: || every city *shall be* forsaken, and not a man abide 30 therein. And *when* thou *art* spoiled, what wilt thou do? Though thou clothest thyself with shining crimson, though thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold, thou rentest thy face with painting, in vain shalt thou make thyself fair; *thy* lovers 31 will scorn thee, they will seek thy life.<sup>5</sup> For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, *and* the anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first child, the voice of the daughter of Zion, *that* bewaileth herself, *that* spreadeth her hands,<sup>6</sup> *saying*, Woe is me now! for my soul is wearied because of slayers.

## CHAP. V.

- 1 Run ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now, and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, if ye can find a man, if there be *any* that executeth<sup>7</sup> judgment, that

1 done. 2 toucheth. 3 voice. 4 go up. 5 soul. 6 hollows. 7 doeth.

2 seeketh faithfulness; and I will pardon it. And though they say, The Eternal liveth; surely they swear to the lie.  
 3 O Eternal, *are* not thine eyes upon faithfulness? thou hast stricken them, but they have not grieved; thou hast consumed<sup>1</sup> them, *but* they have refused to receive<sup>2</sup> correction: they have made their faces harder<sup>3</sup> than a rock; they have refused to  
 4 return. Therefore I said, Surely these *are* indigent; they are foolish: for they know not the way of the Eternal, *nor* the  
 5 judgment of their God. I will go unto the great *men*, and will speak unto them; for they have known the way of the Eternal, *and* the judgment of their God: but these have altogether  
 6 broken the yoke, *and* burst *the* bonds. Wherefore a lion out of a forest shall smite them, *and* a wolf of the plains shall spoil them, a leopard shall watch over their cities: every one that goeth out thence shall be torn in pieces: because their transgressions are numerous, *and* their defections are  
 7 increased.<sup>4</sup> How shall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forsaken me, and sworn by *them that are* no gods: when I had satisfied them, they then committed adultery, and assembled themselves by troops in the harlots' houses. They were *as* fed horses early in the morning: every one neighed  
 9 after his fellow's wife. Shall I not visit<sup>5</sup> for these *things*? *is* the declaration of the Eternal: and shall not my soul be avenged on such as this?  
 10 Go ye up upon her walls, *and* destroy;<sup>6</sup> but make not a full end: remove her tendrils; for they *are* not of the Eternal.  
 11 For the house of Israel and the house of Judah have dealt very treacherously against me, *is* the declaration of the Eternal.  
 12 They have belied the Eternal, and said *It is* not he; neither shall evil come upon us; neither shall we see sword nor famine:  
 13 And the prophets shall become wind, and the word *is* not in them: thus shall it be done unto them. Wherefore thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, Because ye speak this word, behold,  
 14 I will make<sup>7</sup> my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour<sup>8</sup> them. Lo, I will bring a nation upon you from far, O house of Israel, *is* the declaration of the Eternal:  
 15 it *is* a mighty nation,<sup>9</sup> *it is* a nation from antiquity, a nation whose language thou knowest not, neither understandest what  
 16 they say.<sup>10</sup> Their quiver *is* as an open burying place, they *are*  
 17 all heroes. And they shall eat up thy harvest, and thy bread, *which* thy sons and thy daughters should eat: they shall eat up thy flocks and thine herds: they shall eat up thy vines and thy fig trees: they shall impoverish thy fortified cities, wherein

<sup>1</sup> finished.      <sup>2</sup> take.      <sup>3</sup> stronger.      <sup>4</sup> mighty.      <sup>5</sup> bear in mind.      <sup>6</sup> corrupt.  
<sup>7</sup> give.      <sup>8</sup> eat.      <sup>9</sup> a nation of continuity.      <sup>10</sup> speak.



18 thou trustedst, with the sword. Nevertheless in those days, is  
the declaration of the Eternal, I will not make a full end with  
19 you. And it shall come to pass, when ye shall say, Wherefore<sup>1</sup>  
doeth the Eternal our God all these *things* unto us? then shalt  
thou answer them, Like as ye have forsaken me, and served  
alien gods in your land, so shall ye serve strangers<sup>2</sup> in a land  
20 *that* is not yours. Tell this in the house of Jacob, and pro-  
21 claim it in Judah, saying, Hear now this, O foolish people, and  
without heart; who have eyes, and see not; who have ears,  
22 and hear not: Fear ye not me? *is* the declaration of the  
Eternal: will ye not writhe at my presence, who have placed<sup>3</sup>  
sand *for* a boundary of the sea, a statute for ever, that it  
cannot pass it: and though they toss themselves, yet can they  
not prevail; though the waves thereof roar, yet can they not  
23 pass over it? But this people hath a refractory and a rebellious  
24 heart; they are departed and gone. Neither say they in their  
heart, Let us now fear the Eternal our God, that giveth rain,  
both the former and the latter, in its season: he reserveth  
25 unto us the appointed weeks of the harvest.<sup>4</sup> Your iniquities  
have turned away<sup>5</sup> these *things*, and your sins have withholden  
26 good *things* from you. For among my people are found wicked  
*men*: they lay wait, like the stooping of ensnarers; they place  
27 a trap,<sup>6</sup> they catch<sup>7</sup> men. As a cage is full of fowl, so *are*  
their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great and  
28 waxen rich. They are waxen fat, they shine:|| yea, they over-  
pass the deeds<sup>8</sup> of the wicked: they pronounce no sentence, the  
sentence of the fatherless, yet they prosper; and the judgment  
29 of the needy do they not judge. Shall I not visit<sup>9</sup> for these  
*things*? *is* the declaration of the Eternal: shall not my soul be  
avenged on such a nation as this?  
30 A thing amazing and horrible is committed in the land;  
31 The prophets prophecy in the lie, and the priests bear  
rule by their means;<sup>10</sup> and my people love *to have it* so: and  
what will ye do in the end<sup>11</sup> thereof?

CHAP. VI.

1 O ye children of Benjamin, use your power *to flee* out of the  
midst of Jerusalem, and blow<sup>12</sup> the cornet in Tekoa, and carry  
a conflagration to Bethhaccerem: for evil is perceived out of  
2 north, and a great breach.<sup>10</sup> I have struck dumb the comely  
3 and delicate daughter of Zion. Shepherds with their droves

<sup>1</sup> instead of what.    <sup>2</sup> laymen.    <sup>3</sup> put.    <sup>4</sup> the weeks of the ordinances of the harvest  
he keepeth for us.    <sup>5</sup> inclined.    <sup>6</sup> a destroyer.    <sup>7</sup> conquer.    <sup>8</sup> words.    <sup>9</sup> bear in mind.  
<sup>10</sup> upon their hands.    <sup>11</sup> remoteness.    <sup>12</sup> blow.

shall come unto her; they shall fix *their* tents against her round  
 4 about; they shall feed every one in his place.<sup>1</sup> Prepare<sup>2</sup> ye  
 war against her; arise, and let us go up at noon. Woe unto  
 us! for the day turneth, for the shadows of the evening are  
 5 inclined. Arise, and let us go in the night, and let us destroy<sup>3</sup>  
 6 her palaces. For thus hath the Eternal of hosts said, Hew ye  
 down trees, and cast<sup>4</sup> a mound against Jerusalem: this is the  
 7 city fated: she is wholly oppression in the midst of her. As a  
 fountain<sup>5</sup> casteth out her waters, so she casteth out her wicked-  
 ness: violence and spoil is heard in her; before me continually  
 8 is sickness and slaughter. Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem,  
 lest my soul shrink from thee; lest I make<sup>6</sup> thee desolate, a  
 land not inhabited.

9 Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, They shall thoroughly glean  
 the remnant of Israel as the vine: turn back<sup>7</sup> thy hand as a  
 10 grapegatherer into the baskets. To whom shall I speak, and  
 testify, that they may hear? behold, their ear is uncircumcised,  
 and they cannot attend: behold, the word of the Eternal is  
 11 unto them a disgrace; they are not pleased with it. Therefore  
 I am full of the fury of the Eternal; I am weary with holding  
 in:<sup>8</sup> I will pour it out upon the babes abroad, and upon the  
 assembly<sup>9</sup> of young men together: for even husband with  
 wife shall be taken,<sup>10</sup> the old with *him that is* full of days.  
 12 And their houses shall be turned<sup>11</sup> unto others, *with their* fields  
 and wives together: for I will stretch out<sup>12</sup> my hand upon the  
 13 inhabitants of the land, is the declaration of the Eternal. For  
 from the small of them even unto the great of them all are  
 given to lucre; and from the prophet even unto the priest every  
 14 one dealeth falsely.<sup>13</sup> They have healed also the breach *of the*  
*daughter* of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace; when  
 15 *there is* no peace. They ought to be ashamed, for they have com-  
 mitted<sup>14</sup> abomination; yet they were not at all ashamed, neither  
 do they know being confounded: therefore they shall fall among  
 them that fall: at the time *that* I visit<sup>15</sup> them they shall stumble,  
 16 saith the Eternal. Thus saith the Eternal, Stand ye in the  
 ways, and see, and ask for the paths of former times, which is  
 the way of the good, and walk therein, and ye shall find a place  
 of recreation for your souls. But they said, We will not walk  
 17 *therein*. Also I set watchmen over you, *saying*, Attend to the  
 sound<sup>16</sup> of the cornet. But they said, We will not attend.  
 18 Therefore hear, ye nations, and know, O congregation, what is

<sup>1</sup> hand. <sup>2</sup> sanctify. <sup>3</sup> corrupt. <sup>4</sup> pour. <sup>5</sup> pit. <sup>6</sup> put. <sup>7</sup> restore. <sup>8</sup> containing.  
<sup>9</sup> secret. <sup>10</sup> conquered. <sup>11</sup> encompassed. <sup>12</sup> incline. <sup>13</sup> doeth a lie. <sup>14</sup> done.  
<sup>15</sup> bear in mind. <sup>16</sup> voice.

19 among them. Hear, O earth: behold, I will bring evil upon this people, *even* the fruit of their thoughts, because they have not attended unto my words, nor to my law, but scorned it.

20 To what purpose cometh there to me incense from Sheba, and the sweet<sup>1</sup> cane from a far country? your burnt offerings *are* not acceptable, nor your sacrifices pleasing unto me. Therefore thus saith the Eternal, Behold, I will lay<sup>2</sup> stumblingblocks before this people, and the fathers and the sons together shall stumble upon them; the neighbour and his fellow shall perish.

22 Thus saith the Eternal, Behold, a people cometh from the north country, and a great nation shall be awakened from the sides<sup>3</sup> of the earth. They shall lay hold on bow and spear; they *are* cruel, and have no mercy; their voice roareth like the sea; and they ride upon horses, set in array as men for war against thee, O daughter of Zion. We have heard the fame thereof: our hands wax feeble: trouble hath taken hold of us, *and* writhing, as of the woman giving birth. Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way; for the sword of the enemy *and* terror *are* round about. O daughter of my people, gird *thee* with sackcloth, and wallow thyself in ashes: make thee mourning, *as for* an only son, most bitter lamentation: for the spoiler shall suddenly come upon us. I have made<sup>4</sup> thee an essayer *and* a fortress among my people, that thou mayest know and try their way. They *are* all refractory revolvers, walking as tale-bearers: *they are* copper and iron; they *are* all destroyers.

29 The bellows blow hard, and the lead *is melted* by the fire; the refiner refineth in vain: for the wicked are not plucked away.

30 Reprobate<sup>5</sup> silver shall *men* call them, because the Eternal hath scorned them.

CHAP. VII.

1 THE word that came to Jeremiah from the Eternal, saying,  
 2 Stand in the gate of the house of the Eternal, and proclaim there this word, and say, Hear the word of the Eternal, all *ye of* Judah, that come into these gates to prostrate yourselves  
 3 before the Eternal. Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel, Amend your ways and your doings, and I will cause

<sup>1</sup> good.    <sup>2</sup> give.    <sup>3</sup> thighs.    <sup>4</sup> given.    <sup>5</sup> scorned.

- 4 you to dwell in this place. Trust ye not in lying words,  
 saying, The temple of the Eternal, The temple of the Eternal,  
 5 are these. For if ye throughly amend your ways and your  
 doings; if ye throughly execute<sup>1</sup> judgment between a man and  
 6 his fellow; If ye oppress not the stranger, the fatherless, and  
 the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, neither  
 7 walk after other gods to your hurt: Then will I cause you to  
 dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers,  
 8 for ever and ever. Behold, ye trust in lying words, that  
 9 cannot profit. Is there to be stealing, murdering, and  
 adultery, and swearing to the lie, and burning incense unto  
 the Baal, and walking after other gods whom ye know not;  
 10 And then ye will come and stand before me in this house,  
 which is called by my name, and say, We are delivered! that  
 11 ye may do all these abominations? Is this house, which is  
 called by my name, become a den<sup>2</sup> of robbers<sup>3</sup> in your eyes?  
 Behold, even I have seen *it*, *is* the declaration of the Eternal.  
 12 But go ye now unto my place which *was* in Shiloh, where I  
 caused my name at the first to dwell, and see what I did to it  
 13 for the wickedness of my people Israel. And now, because ye  
 have done all these works, *is* the declaration of the Eternal,  
 and I spake unto you, rising up early and speaking, but ye  
 14 heard not; and I called you, but ye answered not; Therefore  
 will I do unto *this* house, which is called by my name, wherein  
 ye trust, and unto the place which I gave to you and to your  
 15 fathers, as I have done to Shiloh. And I will cast you out of  
 my sight,<sup>4</sup> as I have cast out all your brethren, *even* the whole  
 seed of Ephraim.
- 16 Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry<sup>5</sup> nor  
 prayer for them, neither intreat<sup>6</sup> me: for I will not hear thee.  
 17 Seest thou not what they do in the cities of Judah and in the  
 18 streets of Jerusalem? The children gather wood, and the  
 fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead *their* dough, to

<sup>1</sup> do.    <sup>2</sup> cave.    <sup>3</sup> breakers down.    <sup>4</sup> face.    <sup>5</sup> shout.    <sup>6</sup> meet.

make cakes|| to the queen of heaven, and to pour out libations  
 19 unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger. Do they  
 provoke me to anger? *is* the declaration of the Eternal: *do*  
*they* not *provoke* themselves to the confusion of their own  
 20 faces? Therefore thus saith the Lord Eternal: Behold, my  
 wrath and my fury shall be poured out upon this place, upon  
 man, and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon  
 the fruit of the ground; and it shall burn and shall not be  
 21 quenched. Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel;  
 Add your burnt offerings unto your sacrifices, and eat flesh.  
 22 For I spake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in  
 the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, con-  
 23 cerning burnt offerings or sacrifices: But this thing com-  
 manded I them, saying, Obey my voice, and I will be your  
 God, and ye shall be my people: and walk ye in all the ways  
 that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you.  
 24 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, but walked in  
 the counsels *and* in the obstinacy of their evil heart, and went<sup>1</sup>  
 25 backward, and not forward.<sup>2</sup> Since the day that your fathers  
 came forth out of the land of Egypt unto this day I have even  
 sent unto you all my servants the prophets, daily rising up  
 26 early and sending *them*: Yet they hearkened not unto me, nor  
 inclined their ear, but hardened their neck:<sup>3</sup> they did worse  
 27 than their fathers. Therefore thou shalt speak all these words  
 unto them; but they will not hearken to thee: thou shalt also  
 28 call unto them; but they will not answer thee. But thou  
 shalt say unto them, This *is* the nation that obeyeth not the  
 voice of the Eternal their God, nor receiveth<sup>4</sup> correction:  
 faithfulness is perished, and is cut off from their mouth.  
 29 Cut off thy hair,<sup>5</sup> O *Jerusalem*, and cast *it* away, and lift up  
 a lamentation on elevated places; for the Eternal hath scorned  
 30 and forsaken the generation of his ire. For the children  
 of Judah have done evil in mine eyes, *is* the declaration of the  
 Eternal: they have set their abominations in the house which  
 31 is called by my name, to pollute it. And they have built the  
 high places of Tophet, which *is* in the glen of the son of Hin-  
 nom, to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire; which  
 I commanded *them* not, neither came it into my heart.

<sup>1</sup> were.<sup>2</sup> face.<sup>3</sup> nape of the neck.<sup>4</sup> taketh.<sup>5</sup> diadem.

32 Therefore, behold, the days come, *is* the declaration of the  
 Eternal, that it shall no more be called<sup>1</sup> Tophet, nor the glen  
 of the son of Hinnom, but the glen of slaughter: for they  
 33 shall bury in Tophet, for want of place. And the carcases<sup>2</sup> of  
 this people shall be food for the fowl of the heaven, and for the  
 34 beasts of the earth; and none shall fray *them* away. Then  
 will I cause to cease from the cities of Judah, and from the  
 streets of Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of  
 rejoicing, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the  
 bride: for the land shall be a ruin.

CHAP. VIII.

1 AT that time, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, they shall  
 bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of  
 his officers, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the  
 prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, out of  
 2 their burying places. And they shall spread them abroad  
 before the sun, and the moon, and all the host of heaven,  
 whom they have loved, and whom they have served, and after  
 whom they have walked, and after whom they have inquired,  
 and to whom they have prostrated themselves: they shall not  
 be gathered, nor be buried; they shall be for dung upon the  
 3 face of the ground. And death shall be chosen rather than  
 life by all the residue of them that remain of this evil family,  
 who remain in all the places whither I have driven them, *is* the  
 4 declaration of the Eternal. Moreover thou shalt say unto  
 them, Thus saith the Eternal; Shall they fall, and not arise?  
 5 shall he return, and not return? Why *then* is this people  
 of Jerusalem slidden back by a lasting defection? they hold  
 6 fast deceit, they refuse to return. I attended and heard, *but*  
 they spake not aright: no man repented him of his wickedness,  
 saying, What have I done? every one turned to his course, as a  
 7 horse rusheth<sup>3</sup> into the war. Yea, the stork in the heaven  
 knoweth her appointed times; and the turtle and the swallow  
 and the crane<sup>4</sup> keep the time of their coming; but my people  
 8 know not the judgment of the Eternal. How do ye say, We  
*are* wise, and the law of the Eternal is with us? Lo, certainly  
 9 in vain<sup>4</sup> made he *it*; the style of the scribes *is* in vain.<sup>5</sup> The  
 wise *men* are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken:<sup>6</sup> lo, they  
 have scorned the word of the Eternal; and the wisdom of what

<sup>1</sup> said.    <sup>2</sup> carrion.    <sup>3</sup> floodeth.    <sup>4</sup> for the lie.    <sup>5</sup> a lie.    <sup>6</sup> conquered.

10 is in them? Therefore will I give their wives unto others, *and*  
 their fields to them that shall inherit *them*: for all from small  
 to great are given to lucre, from the prophet even unto the  
 11 priest every one dealeth falsely.<sup>1</sup> For they have healed the  
 breach of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, Peace,  
 12 peace; when *there* is no peace. They ought to be ashamed,  
 for they had committed<sup>2</sup> abomination; but they were not at all  
 ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore shall they fall  
 among them that fall: in the time of their visitation they  
 13 shall stumble, saith the Eternal. I will surely take them away,  
 is the declaration of the Eternal: *there shall be* no grapes on  
 the vine, nor figs on the fig tree, and the leaf shall fade; and  
*the things that* I have given them shall pass away from them.  
 14 Wherefore do we sit still? assemble yourselves, and let us  
 enter into the fortified cities, and let us be silent there: for the  
 Eternal our God hath put us to silence, and given us water of  
 poisonous herb to drink, because we have sinned against the  
 15 Eternal. We hoped for peace, but no good *came*; *and* for a  
 16 time of healing, and behold distress! The snorting of his  
 horses was heard from Dan: the whole land shook at the  
 sound<sup>3</sup> of the neighing of his strong ones; for they are come,  
 and have devoured<sup>4</sup> the land, and all that is in it; the city, and  
 17 those that abide therein. For, behold, I will send serpents,  
 vipers, among you, which *will* not be charmed, and they  
 18 shall bite you, is the declaration of the Eternal. *When* I  
 would cheer up from sorrow, my heart *is* faint in me.  
 19 Behold the voice of the cry of anguish of the daughter of my  
 people from a distant land: *Is* not the Eternal in Zion? *is* not  
 her king in her? Why have they provoked me to anger with  
 20 their graven images, *and* with alien vanities? The harvest is  
 21 past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved. For the  
 breach of the daughter of my people am I hurt;<sup>5</sup> I am darkened;  
 22 astonishment hath taken hold on me. *Is there* no balm in  
 Gilead; *is there* no physician there? why then is not the health  
 23 of the daughter of my people recovered? Oh that my head  
 were waters,<sup>6</sup> and mine eyes a fountain<sup>7</sup> of tears, that I might  
 weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my  
 people!

CHAP. IX.

1 OH that one would take me to the desert to a lodging place of  
 wayfaring men; that I might leave my people, and go from them!  
 2 for they *be* all adulterers, a band of treacherous men. And they

<sup>1</sup> death a lie.    <sup>2</sup> done.    <sup>3</sup> voice.    <sup>4</sup> eaten.    <sup>5</sup> broken.    <sup>6</sup> who would give my head  
 water.    <sup>7</sup> source.

- bend their tongues *like* their bow *for* lies : but they are not valiant for faithfulness upon the earth ; for they proceed from evil to evil, and they know not me, *is* the declaration of the
- 3 Eternal. Take ye heed every one of his fellow, and trust ye not in any brother : for every brother will utterly supplant, and
- 4 every neighbour<sup>1</sup> will walk about a tale-bearer. And they will deceive every one his fellow, and will not speak truth : they have taught their tongue to speak lies, *and* weary themselves
- 5 to commit iniquity. Thy habitation *is* in the midst of subtlety ; through deceit they refuse to know me, *is* the declaration of
- 6 the Eternal. Therefore thus saith the Eternal of hosts, Behold, I will refine them, and try them ; for how shall I do on
- 7 account of the daughter of my people ? Their tongue *is as* a murderous<sup>2</sup> arrow ; it speaketh subtlety : *one* speaketh peaceably to his fellow with his mouth, but in heart he layeth his wait.
- 8 Shall I not visit them for these *things* ? *is* the declaration of the Eternal : shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this ?
- 9 On the mountains will I take<sup>3</sup> up a weeping and wailing, and on the pasture-grounds of the desert a lamentation, for they are set on fire, so that no man can pass through *them* ; neither can *men* hear the voice of the cattle ; both the fowl of the heavens and the beast have wandered away ; they are gone.
- 10 And I will make<sup>4</sup> Jerusalem stone heaps, *and* a den of dragons ; and I will make<sup>4</sup> the cities of Judah desolate, without an
- 11 inhabitant. Who *is* the wise man, that may understand this ? and *who is he* to whom the mouth of the Eternal hath spoken, that he may declare it, for what the land perisheth *and* is burned up<sup>5</sup> like the desert that no man passeth through ?
- 12 And the Eternal saith, Because they have forsaken my law which I set<sup>6</sup> before them, and have not obeyed my voice,
- 13 neither walked therein ; But have walked after the obstinacy of their own heart, and after Baalim, which their fathers taught
- 14 them : Therefore thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel : Behold, I will feed them, *even* this people, with worm-
- 15 wood, and give them water of poisonous herb to drink. I will scatter them also among the nations, whom neither they nor their fathers have known : and I will send forth a sword after
- 16 them, till I have consumed<sup>7</sup> them. Thus saith the Eternal of

<sup>1</sup> fellow-man. <sup>2</sup> slaughtered. <sup>3</sup> lift. <sup>4</sup> give. <sup>5</sup> set on fire. <sup>6</sup> gave. <sup>7</sup> finished.



hosts, Consider ye, and call for the wailing women, that they may come; and send for cunning<sup>1</sup> *women*, that they may  
 17 come: And let them make haste, and take<sup>2</sup> up a wailing for us, that our eyes may run down with tears, and our eyelids flow  
 18 with waters. For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, How are we spoiled! we are greatly confounded, because we have  
 19 forsaken the land, for they have cast down our dwellings. Yet hear the word of the Eternal, O ye women, and let your ear receive<sup>3</sup> the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters  
 20 wailing, and every one her fellow lamentation. For death is come up into our windows, *and* is entered into our palaces, to cut off infants from without, *and* young men from the streets.  
 21 Speak, Thus *is* the declaration of the Eternal, Even the carcasses<sup>4</sup> of men shall fall as dung upon the open<sup>5</sup> field, and as a bundle of corn after the harvestman, and none shall gather *them*.

22 Thus saith the Eternal, Let not the wise *man* glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty *man* glory in his might, let not  
 23 the rich *man* glory in his riches: But let him that glorieth glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I *am* the Eternal, who do lovingkindness, judgment, and righteousness, in the earth: for in these *things* I am pleased, *is* the declaration of the Eternal.

24 Behold, the days come, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, that I will punish<sup>6</sup> all *them who are* circumcised with the uncir-  
 25 cumcised; Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all those whose corners *of the hair* is shortened, that abide in the desert: for all *these nations are* uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel *are* uncircumcised in the heart.

# CHAP. X.

1 HEAR ye the word which the Eternal speaketh unto you, O  
 2 house of Israel: Thus saith the Eternal, Learn not the way of the heathen, and be not dismayed at the signs of the heaven;  
 3 for the heathen are dismayed at them. For the ordinances of the peoples *are* vain:<sup>7</sup> for *one* cutteth a tree out of the forest, the  
 4 work of the hands of the workman, with the ax. They deck it with silver and with gold; they fasten it with nails and with  
 5 hammers, that it move not. They *are* like a solid pillar,|| but speak not; they must needs be horne, because they cannot

<sup>1</sup> wise.    <sup>2</sup> lift.    <sup>3</sup> take.    <sup>4</sup> carrion.    <sup>5</sup> face.    <sup>6</sup> bear in mind.    <sup>7</sup> vanity.

go.<sup>1</sup> Be not afraid of them; for they cannot do evil, neither also *is it* in them to do good.

6 Forasmuch as *there is* none like unto thee, O Eternal; thou  
7 *art* great, and thy name *is* great in might. Who would  
not fear thee, O King of the nations? for to thee doth it  
appertain: forasmuch as among all the wise *men* of the nations,  
8 and in all their kingdoms, *there is* none like unto thee. But  
they at once become brutish and foolish: *the stock*<sup>2</sup> *is* a doc-  
9 trine<sup>3</sup> of vanities. Silver extended into plates is brought from  
Tarshish, and gold from Uphaz, the work of the artificer,  
and of the hands of the refiner; blue purple and red purple *is*  
10 their clothing: they *are* all the work of cunning<sup>4</sup> *men*. But  
the Eternal *is* the God of truth, he *is* the living God, and an  
everlasting king: at his anger the earth shall shake, and the  
nations shall not be able to abide<sup>5</sup> his indignation.

11 Thus shall ye say unto them, The gods that have not made  
the heavens and the earth, *even* they shall perish from the  
earth, and from under these heavens.

12 He hath made the earth by his strength, he hath established<sup>6</sup>  
the world by his wisdom, and hath inclined the heavens by his  
13 understanding. When he uttereth<sup>7</sup> his voice, *there is* a mul-  
titude<sup>8</sup> of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapours to  
ascend from the extremity of the earth; he maketh lightnings  
with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.  
14 Every man is brutish in *his* knowledge: every refiner is con-  
founded by the graven image: for his molten image *is* a lie,  
15 and *there is* no spirit in them. They *are* vanity, *and* the work  
16 of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish. The  
portion of Jacob *is* not like them: for he *is* the former of all  
*things*; and Israel *is* the rod of his inheritance: The Eternal  
of hosts *is* his name.

17 Gather up thy wares|| out of the land, O inhabitant of the  
18 fortress. For thus saith the Eternal, Behold, I will sling out  
the inhabitants of the land at this once, and will confine them  
19 in narrow limits, that they may be found. Woe is me for my  
breach! my blow *is* painful: but I said, Truly this *is* a sick-  
20 ness, and I must bear it. My tent is spoiled, and all my cords  
are broken asunder: my children are gone forth of me, and  
they *are* not: *there is* none to stretch forth<sup>9</sup> my tent any  
21 more, and to set up my curtains. For the shepherds are  
become brutish, and have not inquired after the Eternal;  
therefore they did not act wisely, and all their flocks<sup>10</sup> were

<sup>1</sup> step.    <sup>2</sup> wood.    <sup>3</sup> correction.    <sup>4</sup> wise.    <sup>5</sup> comprehend.    <sup>6</sup> prepared.    <sup>7</sup> giveth.  
<sup>8</sup> crowd.    <sup>9</sup> incline.    <sup>10</sup> feeding.

22 scattered. Behold, the voice of the report is come, and a  
 23 great commotion out of the north country, to make the cities  
 of Judah desolate, *and* a den of dragons. O Eternal, I know  
 that the way of man *is* not in himself: *it is* not in man that  
 24 walketh to direct<sup>1</sup> his steps. O Eternal, chastise me, but with  
 25 judgment; not in thy wrath, lest thou reduce me. Pour out<sup>2</sup>  
 thy wrath upon the nations that know thee not, and upon the  
 families that call not on thy name: for they have eaten up  
 Jacob, to be sure eaten him up, and consumed<sup>3</sup> him, and have  
 made his abode desolate.

## CHAP. XI.

1 THE word that came to Jeremiah from the Eternal, saying,  
 2 Hear ye the words of this covenant, and speak unto the men of  
 3 Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem; And say thou  
 unto them, Thus saith the Eternal God of Israel: Cursed *be*  
 4 the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant, Which I  
 commanded your fathers in the day *that* I brought them forth  
 out of the land of Egypt, from the iron furnace, saying, Obey  
 my voice, and do them, according to all which I command  
 5 you: so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God: That I  
 may perform<sup>4</sup> the oath which I have sworn unto your fathers,  
 to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as *it is* this  
 6 day. Then answered I, and said, So be it, O Eternal. Then  
 the Eternal said unto me, Call out all these words in the cities  
 of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, Hear ye the  
 7 words of this covenant, and do them. For I earnestly protested  
 unto your fathers in the day *that* I brought them up out of the  
 land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, rising early and protesting,  
 8 saying, Obey my voice. Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their  
 ear, but walked every one in the obstinacy of their evil heart;  
 therefore I brought upon them all the words of this covenant,  
 9 which I commanded *them* to do; but they did *them* not. And

<sup>1</sup> chastise.    <sup>2</sup> shed.    <sup>3</sup> finished.    <sup>4</sup> establish.

- the Eternal said unto me, A conspiracy is found among the  
10 men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem. They  
have returned to the iniquities of their forefathers, who refused  
to hear my words; and they went after other gods to serve  
them: the house of Israel and the house of Judah have made  
void my covenant which I made with their fathers.
- 11 Therefore thus saith the Eternal, Behold, I will bring evil  
upon them, which they shall not be able to escape;<sup>1</sup> and though  
12 they shall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them. Then  
shall the cities of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem go, and  
cry unto the gods unto whom they burn incense: but they shall  
13 not save them at all in the time of their trouble.<sup>2</sup> For *accord-*  
*ing to* the number of thy cities were thy gods, O Judah; and  
*according to* the number of the streets of Jerusalem have ye set  
up<sup>3</sup> altars to *that* shameful thing, *even* altars to burn incense  
unto the Baal.
- 14 Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift up a cry<sup>4</sup>  
or prayer for them: for I will not hear *them* in the time that  
15 they call unto me for their trouble.<sup>5</sup> What hath my beloved to  
do in my house, *seeing* she hath wrought lewdness<sup>6</sup> with many,  
and the flesh of holiness is passed from thee? when thou doest  
16 evil, then thou exultest. The Eternal called thy name, A  
hushy olive tree, fair, *and* of goodly<sup>7</sup> fruit: with the noise<sup>8</sup> of a  
great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the boughs of it  
17 are broken.|| For the Eternal of hosts, that planted thee, hath  
pronounced<sup>9</sup> evil against thee, for the evil of the house of Israel  
and of the house of Judah, which they have done against them-  
selves to provoke me to anger in burning incense unto the Baal.
- 18 And the Eternal hath given me knowledge *of it*, and I know  
19 *it*: then thou shewedst me their doings. But I *was* like a  
gentle lamb *that* is carried to the slaughter; and I knew not  
that they had devised devices<sup>10</sup> against me, *saying*, Let us  
destroy<sup>11</sup> the tree with the fruit thereof, and let us cut him off  
from the land of the living, that his name may be no more  
remembered.
- 20 But, O Eternal of hosts, that judgest righteously, that in-  
vestigatest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on  
them: for unto thee have I revealed my cause.<sup>11</sup>

<sup>1</sup> go out.    <sup>2</sup> evil.    <sup>3</sup> put.    <sup>4</sup> shout.    <sup>5</sup> evil counsel.    <sup>6</sup> appearance.    <sup>7</sup> voice.  
<sup>8</sup> spoken.    <sup>9</sup> thought thoughts.    <sup>10</sup> corrupt.    <sup>11</sup> quarrel.

- 21 Therefore thus saith the Eternal of the men of Anathoth, that seek thy life, saying, Prophecy not in the name of the Eternal, that thou die not by our hand :
- 22 Therefore thus saith the Eternal of hosts, Behold, I will punish<sup>1</sup> them : the young men shall die by the sword ; their
- 23 sons and their daughters shall die by famine : And there shall be no remnant of them : for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, *even* the year of their visitation.

CHAP. XII.

- 1 RIGHTEOUS *art* thou, O Eternal, when I plead with thee : yet let me speak with thee of *thy* judgments : Wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper ? *wherefore* are all they in peace
- 2 that deal very treacherously ? Thou hast planted them, yea, they have taken root : they grow,<sup>2</sup> yea, they bring forth<sup>3</sup> fruit :
- 3 thou *art* near in their mouth, and far from their reins. But thou, O Eternal, knowest me : thou hast seen me, and examined my heart towards thee : pluck them out like a flock for
- 4 slaughter, and prepare<sup>4</sup> them for the day of massacre. How long shall the land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither ? for the wickedness of them that dwell therein, the beasts are swept away, and the birds ; because they said, He shall not see
- 5 our last end.<sup>5</sup> If thou hast run with footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with the horses ? and if thou trustest to the land of peace, then how wilt thou do
- 6 in the swelling<sup>6</sup> of the Jordan ? For even thy brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have dealt treacherously with thee ; they too have called a multitude<sup>7</sup> after thee : believe them not, though they speak fair words<sup>8</sup> unto thee.
- 7 I have forsaken my house, I have left my heritage ; I have given the dearly beloved of my soul into the hand<sup>9</sup> of her
- 8 enemies. Mine inheritance is unto me as a lion in the forest ; it crieth out against me :<sup>10</sup> therefore have I hated it.
- 9 Mine inheritance *is* unto me *as* a hyena and a bird of prey, the birds of prey round about *are* against her ; come ye, assemble
- 10 all the beasts of the field, come<sup>11</sup> to devour.<sup>12</sup> Many shepherds have destroyed my vineyard, they have trodden my portion under foot, they have made<sup>13</sup> my pleasant portion a solitary
- 11 desert.<sup>14</sup> They have made<sup>15</sup> it a desolation, *and being* desolate it mourneth unto me ; the whole land is made deso-

<sup>1</sup> bear in mind. <sup>2</sup> go. <sup>3</sup> make. <sup>4</sup> sanctify. <sup>5</sup> remoteness. <sup>6</sup> excellency. <sup>7</sup> full.  
<sup>8</sup> good. <sup>9</sup> hollow. <sup>10</sup> it giveth upon me with its voice. <sup>11</sup> arrive. <sup>12</sup> eat. <sup>13</sup> given.  
<sup>14</sup> desert of desolation. <sup>15</sup> put.

12 late, because no man layeth<sup>1</sup> it to heart. The robbers are come upon all elevated places through the desert: for the sword of the Eternal shall devour<sup>2</sup> from the *one* extremity of the land even to the *other* extremity of the land: no flesh shall  
 13 have peace. They have sown wheat, but shall reap thorns: they have put themselves to pain,<sup>3</sup> *but* shall not profit: and they shall be ashamed of your revenues<sup>4</sup> because of the fierceness  
 14 of the wrath of the Eternal. Thus saith the Eternal against all my evil neighbours, that touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Israel to inherit; Behold, I will pluck them out of their ground, and pluck out the house of Judah from  
 15 among them. And it shall come to pass, after that I have plucked them out I will return, and have compassion on them, and will restore them, every man to his inheritance, and every  
 16 man to his land. And it shall come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, to swear by my name, The Eternal liveth; as they taught my people to swear by  
 17 Baal; then shall they be built in the midst of my people. But if they will not obey, I will utterly pluck up and destroy that nation, is the declaration of the Eternal.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Thus saith the Eternal unto me, Go and obtain for thee a linen<sup>5</sup> girdle, and put it upon thy loins, and put<sup>6</sup> it not in water.  
 2 So I obtained a girdle according to the word of the Eternal,  
 3 and put it on my loins. And the word of the Eternal came  
 4 unto me the second time, saying, Take the girdle that thou hast obtained, which is upon thy loins, and arise, go to Euphrates,  
 5 and hide it there in a fissure of the rock. So I went, and hid it  
 6 by Euphrates, as the Eternal commanded me. And it came to pass after<sup>7</sup> many days, that the Eternal said unto me, Arise, go to Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence, which I  
 7 commanded thee to hide there. Then I went to Euphrates, and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it: and, behold, the girdle was marred, it was profitable<sup>8</sup>  
 8 for nothing. Then the word of the Eternal came<sup>9</sup> unto me,  
 9 saying, Thus saith the Eternal, After this manner will I mar<sup>10</sup>

<sup>1</sup> putteth. <sup>2</sup> eat. <sup>3</sup> sickened. <sup>4</sup> increase. <sup>5</sup> flax. <sup>6</sup> bring. <sup>7</sup> at the extremity of.  
<sup>8</sup> prospered. <sup>9</sup> was. <sup>10</sup> corrupt.

10 the pride<sup>1</sup> of Judah, and the great pride<sup>2</sup> of Jerusalem. This evil people, which refuse to hear my words, which walk in the obstinacy of their heart, and walk after other gods to serve them, and to prostrate themselves before them, shall even be  
 11 as this girdle, which is good<sup>3</sup> for nothing. For as the girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man, so have I caused to cleave unto me the whole house of Israel and the whole house of Judah, *is* the declaration of the Eternal; that they might be unto me for a people, and for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory:  
 12 but they would not hear. Therefore, thou shalt say unto them this word: Thus saith the Eternal God of Israel, Every bottle shall be filled with wine: and they shall say unto thee, Do we not certainly know that every bottle shall be filled with  
 13 wine? Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the Eternal, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that sit upon David's throne,<sup>4</sup> and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, with drunken-  
 14 ness. And I will dash them one against another,<sup>5</sup> even the fathers and the sons together, *is* the declaration of the Eternal: I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, but destroy<sup>6</sup> them.  
 15 Hear ye, and give ear; be not proud;<sup>7</sup> for the Eternal hath  
 16 spoken. Give glory to the Eternal your God, before he cause darkness, and before your feet hurt themselves upon the mountains of twilight, and, while ye hope for light, he turn<sup>8</sup> it into  
 17 the shadow of death, *and* make<sup>9</sup> it thick darkness. But if ye will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret places for *your* pride; and mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears,  
 18 because the flock<sup>10</sup> of the Eternal is captured. Say unto the king and to the mistress, Sit down very lowly: for your head  
 19 gear is come down, *even* the crown of your splendour. The cities of the south were shut up, and none openeth: Judah was carried away into exile all of it, it was entirely carried away  
 20 into exile. Lift up your eyes, and behold them that come from the north: where *is* the flock<sup>11</sup> *that* was given thee, the flock of  
 21 splendour? What wilt thou say when he shall punish<sup>12</sup> thee? for thou hast taught them *to be* captains, *and* as chief over  
 22 thee: shall not pangs seize thee, as a woman giving birth? And if thou say in thy heart, Wherefore happen these things unto

<sup>1</sup> excellency. <sup>2</sup> numerous excellency. <sup>3</sup> prospereth. <sup>4</sup> chair. <sup>5</sup> a man against his brother. <sup>6</sup> corrupt. <sup>7</sup> high. <sup>8</sup> put. <sup>9</sup> set. <sup>10</sup> drove. <sup>11</sup> drove. <sup>12</sup> bear in mind.

me? For the greatness of thine iniquity is thy hem uncovered,  
 23 *and* thy heels made bare violently.|| Can the Cushite change  
 his skin, or the leopard his spots? *then* may ye also do good,  
 24 that are accustomed to do evil. Therefore will I scatter them  
 as the stubble that passeth away by the wind of the desert.  
 25 This *is* thy lot, the portion of thy measures from me, *is* the  
 declaration of the Eternal; because thou hast forgotten me,  
 26 and trusted in the lie. Therefore will I bare thy hem upon  
 27 thy face, that thy ignominy may appear. I have seen thine  
 adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdness of thy whoredom,  
*and* thine abominations on the hills in the fields. Woe unto  
 thee, O Jerusalem! Thou wilt not be clean even after a long  
 period.<sup>1</sup>

## CHAP. XIV.

1 THE word of the Eternal that came<sup>2</sup> to Jeremiah concerning  
 2 the dearth. Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish;  
 they are darkened unto the earth; and the outcry of Jerusalem  
 3 is gone up. And their mighty have sent their little<sup>3</sup> ones to  
 the waters: they came to the pits, *and* found no water; they  
 returned with their vessels empty; they were ashamed and  
 4 confounded, and covered their heads. Because the ground is  
 chapt,<sup>4</sup> for there was no rain in the earth, the plowmen were  
 5 ashamed, they covered their heads. Yea, the hind also brought  
 forth in the field, and forsook *it*, because there were no sprouts.  
 6 And the wild asses did stand in the elevated places, they  
 snuffed up the wind like dragons; their eyes did fail, because  
 7 *there was* no grass. O Eternal, if our iniquities testify<sup>5</sup> against  
 us, do thou *it* for thy name's sake: for our defections are  
 8 many; we have sinned against thee. O the hope of Israel, the  
 saviour thereof in time of trouble, why shouldest thou be as a  
 stranger in the land, and as a wayfaring man *that* turneth  
 9 aside<sup>6</sup> to lodge for a night? Why shouldest thou be as a man  
 astonished,|| as a hero *that* cannot save? yet thou, O Eternal,  
*art* in the midst of us, and we are called by thy name; leave  
 us not.  
 10 Thus saith the Eternal unto this people, Thus have they  
 loved to move about, they have not refrained their feet, there-  
 fore the Eternal doth not accept them; he will now remember  
 11 their iniquity, and hear in mind their sins. Then said the  
 12 Eternal unto me, Pray not for this people for *their* good. When  
 they fast, I will not hear their cry;<sup>7</sup> and when they offer<sup>8</sup> burnt

<sup>1</sup> extent. <sup>2</sup> was. <sup>3</sup> young. <sup>4</sup> dismayed. <sup>5</sup> answer. <sup>6</sup> inclineth. <sup>7</sup> shout. <sup>8</sup> bring up.



- offering and an oblation, I will not accept them : but I will consume<sup>1</sup> them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the  
 13 pestilence. Then said I, Ah, Lord Eternal ! behold, the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see a sword, neither shall ye have famine ; but I will give you peace of truth in this place.
- 14 Then the Eternal said unto me, The prophets prophesy lies in my name : I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them : they prophesy unto you a lying vision and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.
- 15 Therefore thus saith the Eternal concerning the prophets that prophesy in my name, and I sent them not, yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land ; By the sword and  
 16 the famine shall those prophets be consumed. And the people to whom they prophesy shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem because of the famine and the sword ; and they shall have none to bury them, them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters : for I will pour their wickedness upon them.
- 17 Therefore thou shalt say this word unto them ; Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day,<sup>2</sup> and let them not cease : for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great  
 18 breach, with a very grievous<sup>3</sup> blow. If I go forth into the field, then behold the slain with the sword ! and if I come into the city, then behold them that are sick with famine ! yea, both the prophet and the priest go about into a land that they  
 19 know not. Hast thou utterly scorned Judah ? hath thy soul lothed Zion ? why hast thou smitten us, and *there is* no healing for us ? we hoped for peace, and *there is* no good ; and for the  
 20 time of healing, and behold trouble ! We know, O Eternal, our wickedness, *and* the iniquity of our fathers : for we have  
 21 sinned against thee. Be not provoked, for thy name's sake, do not lightly esteem the throne<sup>4</sup> of thy glory : remember, annul  
 22 not thy covenant with us. Are there *any* among the vanities of the nations that can cause rain ? or can the heavens give showers ? *art* not thou he, O Eternal our God ? therefore we will hope for thee ; for thou hast made all these *things*.

<sup>1</sup> finish.<sup>2</sup> all day.<sup>3</sup> sickening.<sup>4</sup> chair.

## CHAP. XV.

- 1 THEN said the Eternal unto me, Though Moses and Samuel stood before me, *yet* my soul *could* not *be* towards this people :  
 2 send *them* out of my sight,<sup>1</sup> and let them go forth. And it shall come to pass, if they say unto thee, Whither shall we go forth? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith the Eternal ; Such as *are* for the death, to the death ; and such as *are* for the sword, to the sword ; and such as *are* for the famine, to the famine ; and such as *are* for the captivity to the captivity.  
 3 And I will appoint<sup>2</sup> over them four kinds,<sup>3</sup> *is* the declaration of the Eternal : the sword to slay, and the dogs to drag about, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the earth to devour<sup>4</sup> and destroy.<sup>5</sup> And I will make<sup>6</sup> them a fright unto all kingdoms of the earth, because of Manasseh the son of Hezekiah king of Judah, for *that* which he did in Jerusalem. For who shall have pity upon thee, O Jerusalem? or who shall bemoan thee? or who shall go aside<sup>7</sup> to ask for thy peace?  
 6 Thou hast forsaken me, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, thou art gone backward : therefore will I stretch out<sup>8</sup> my hand against thee, and destroy<sup>9</sup> thee ; I am weary with repenting.  
 7 And I will fan them with a fan in the gates of the land ; I will bereave *them* of children, I will destroy my people, *since* they return not from their ways. Their widows are increased<sup>9</sup> to me above the sand of the seas : I have brought upon them against the mother of the young men<sup>10</sup> a robber at noonday : I have caused to fall upon it suddenly dejection and terror.|| She that hath borne seven languisheth : she hath breathed out her soul ; her sun is gone down while *it was* yet day : she hath been ashamed and confounded : and the residue of them will I deliver<sup>11</sup> to the sword before their enemies, *is* the declaration of the Eternal.  
 10 Woe is me, my mother, that thou hast borne me a man of strife and a man of contention to the whole earth ! I have neither lent on interest, nor men have lent to me on interest ; *yet* every one of them doth execrate me. The Eternal said, If I loose thee not for good, if I cause not the enemy to light upon thee in the time of evil and in the time of trouble.... Shall iron dash the northern iron and copper? Thy force and thy treasures will I give to the spoil without price, and *that* for all thy sins, even in all thy boundaries. And I will make *thee* to pass with thine enemies into a land *which* thou knowest not : for a fire flames in my wrath, *which* shall burn upon you. O Eternal, thou knowest :

<sup>1</sup> face. <sup>2</sup> bear in mind. <sup>3</sup> families. <sup>4</sup> eat. <sup>5</sup> corrupt. <sup>6</sup> give. <sup>7</sup> depart. <sup>8</sup> incline. <sup>9</sup> mightier. <sup>10</sup> chosen. <sup>11</sup> give.

remember me, and bear me in mind, and revenge me of my persecutors; take me not away in thy longsuffering: know that for thy sake I have borne disgrace. Thy words were found, and I did eat them; and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of my heart: for I am called by thy name, O Eternal God of hosts. I sat not in the assembly<sup>1</sup> of the mockers, and exulted; I sat solitary because of thy hand: for thou hast filled me with indignation. Wherefore is my pain perpetual, and my wound grievous, *which* refuseth to be healed? wilt thou be altogether unto me false, *and as waters that fail*?<sup>2</sup> Therefore thus saith the Eternal, If thou return, then will I restore thee, *and* thou shalt stand before me: and if thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth: let them return unto thee; but return not thou unto them. And I will make<sup>3</sup> thee unto this people a fortified copper rampart: and they shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee: for I *am* with thee to save thee and to deliver thee, is the declaration of the Eternal. And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of *the* terrible.

CHAP. XVI.

1 THE word of the Eternal came<sup>4</sup> also unto me, saying, Thou shalt not take thee a wife, neither shalt thou have sons or daughters in this place. For thus saith the Eternal concerning the sons and concerning the daughters that are born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begat them in this land; They shall die of diseases; they shall not be lamented; neither shall they be buried; *but* they shall be as dung upon the face of the earth: and they shall be consumed<sup>5</sup> by the sword, and by the famine; and their carrion shall be food for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

5 For thus saith the Eternal, Come not into the house of mourning,|| neither go to lament nor bemoan them: for I have taken away<sup>6</sup> my peace from this people, is the declaration of the Eternal, *even* lovingkindness and mercies. Both the great and the small shall die in this land: they shall not be buried, neither shall *men* lament for them, nor cut themselves, nor

<sup>1</sup> secret.    <sup>2</sup> are not faithful.    <sup>3</sup> give.    <sup>4</sup> was.    <sup>5</sup> finished.    <sup>6</sup> gathered.

- 7 make themselves bald for them: Neither shall *men* deal bread to them in mourning, to comfort them for the dead; neither shall *men* give them the cup of consolation to drink for  
 8 their father or for their mother. Thou shalt not also go into the house of feasting, to sit with them to eat and to drink.  
 9 For thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will cause to cease out of this place in your eyes, and in your days, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of  
 10 the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride. And it shall come to pass, when thou shalt tell this people all these words, and they shall say unto thee, Wherefore hath the Eternal pronounced<sup>1</sup> all this great evil against us? or what is our iniquity? or what is our sin that we have committed<sup>2</sup> against the Eternal  
 11 our God? Then shalt thou say unto them, Because your fathers have forsaken me, is the declaration of the Eternal, and have walked after other gods, and have served them, and have prostrated themselves before them, and have forsaken me, and  
 12 have not kept my law; And ye have done worse than your fathers; for, behold, ye walk every one after the obstinacy of  
 13 his evil heart, that they may not hearken unto me: Therefore will I cast you out of this land into a land that ye know not, *neither* ye nor your fathers; and there shall ye serve other gods all the day and night; where I will not show<sup>3</sup> you favour.  
 14 Therefore, behold the days come, is the declaration of the Eternal, that it shall no more be said, The Eternal liveth, that brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;  
 15 But, The Eternal liveth, that brought up the children of Israel from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven them: and I will restore them unto their land that  
 16 I gave unto their fathers. Behold, I will send for many fishers, is the declaration of the Eternal, and they shall fish them; and after will I send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the  
 17 fissures of the rocks. For mine eyes *are* upon all their ways: they are not hid<sup>4</sup> from my face, neither is their iniquity hid  
 18 from mine eyes. And first I will repay their iniquity and their sin double; because they have defiled my land, they have filled

<sup>1</sup> spoken.    <sup>2</sup> sinned.    <sup>3</sup> give.    <sup>4</sup> screened.

mine inheritance with the carrion of their detestations and abominations.

- 19 O Eternal, my might, and my munition, and my refuge in the day of trouble, nations shall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and *things* wherein *there is* no profit. Shall  
20 a man make gods unto himself, and they *are* no gods? Therefore, behold, I will this once cause them to know, I will cause them to know my hand and my strength; and they shall know that my name is The Eternal.

## CHAP. XVII.

- 1 THE sin of Judah is written with a style of iron, *and* with the point of a diamond: *it is* graven upon the tablet of their heart,  
2 and upon the horns of your altars; Whilst their children remember their altars and their groves<sup>1</sup> by the bushy trees upon  
3 the high hills. Mountaineer in the field, I will give thy force *and* all thy treasures to the spoil, *and* thy high places for sin,  
4 throughout all thy boundaries. And thou, even thyself, shalt discontinue<sup>2</sup> from thine inheritance that I gave thee; and I will cause thee to serve thine enemies in the land which thou knowest not: for ye have kindled<sup>3</sup> a fire in my wrath, *which*  
5 shall burn for ever. Thus saith the Eternal; Cursed *be* the man that trusteth in man, and maketh<sup>4</sup> flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the Eternal. For he shall be like the destitute in the desert plain, and shall not see when good cometh; but shall inhabit the parched places in the desert, *in* a salt land  
7 and not inhabited. Blessed is the man<sup>5</sup> that trusteth in the  
8 Eternal, and whose hope the Eternal is. For he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, and *that* spreadeth out<sup>6</sup> her roots by the river,<sup>7</sup> and shall not see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green;<sup>7</sup> and shall not apprehend in the year of drought,  
9 neither shall cease<sup>8</sup> from yielding<sup>9</sup> fruit. The heart is deceitful above all *things*, and desperately wicked: who can know  
10 it? I the Eternal search the heart, I investigate the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, *and* according to the fruit of his doings.  
11 A partridge hatching what it hath not laid<sup>10</sup> is he that getteth<sup>11</sup> riches, and not by right,<sup>12</sup> he shall leave them in the

<sup>1</sup> happy ones.    <sup>2</sup> relax.    <sup>3</sup> flamed.    <sup>4</sup> putteth.    <sup>5</sup> adult man.    <sup>6</sup> sendeth forth.  
<sup>7</sup> bushy.    <sup>8</sup> depart.    <sup>9</sup> making.    <sup>10</sup> born.    <sup>11</sup> maketh.    <sup>12</sup> judgment.

12 midst<sup>1</sup> of his days, and at his end<sup>2</sup> shall be base. A throne<sup>3</sup> of  
13 glory exalted from the first is the place of our sanctuary. O  
Eternal hope of Israel, all that forsake thee shall be ashamed,  
and they that depart from me shall be written in the earth,  
because they have forsaken the Eternal, the source of living  
waters.

14 Heal me, O Eternal, and I shall be healed; save me, and I  
15 shall be saved: for thou *art* my praise. Behold, they say unto  
16 me, Where is the word of the Eternal? let it come now. As  
for me, I have not hastened<sup>4</sup> from *being* a shepherd to follow  
thee:<sup>5</sup> neither have I desired<sup>6</sup> the woeful day; thou knowest:  
17 that which came out of my lips was present to my mind.<sup>7</sup> Be  
not a terror<sup>8</sup> unto me: thou *art* my hope in the day of evil.  
18 Let them be confounded that persecute me, but let not me be  
confounded: let them be dismayed, but let not me be dis-  
mayed: bring upon them the day of evil, and destroy<sup>9</sup> them  
with double destruction.<sup>10</sup>

19 Thus said the Eternal unto me; Go and stand in the gate  
of the children of the people, whereby the kings of Judah come  
in, and by the which they go out, and in all the gates of Jeru-  
20 salem; And say unto them, Hear ye the word of the Eternal,  
ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of  
21 Jerusalem, that come by these gates: Thus saith the Eternal;  
Take heed to yourselves,<sup>11</sup> and bear no burden on the Sabbath-  
22 day, nor bring *it* in by the gates of Jerusalem; Neither carry  
forth a burden out of your houses on the Sabbath-day, neither  
do ye any work, but hallow ye the Sabbath-day, as I commanded  
23 your fathers. But they obeyed not, neither inclined their ear,  
but made their neck stiff,<sup>12</sup> that they might not hear, nor receive  
24 instruction.<sup>13</sup> And it shall come to pass, if ye diligently hearken  
unto me, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, to bring in no  
burden through the gates of this city on the Sabbath-day, but  
25 hallow the Sabbath-day, to do no work therein; Then shall  
there come into the gates of this city kings and officers sitting  
upon the throne<sup>3</sup> of David, riding in chariots and on horses,  
they, and their officers, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants

1 half. 2 remoteness. 3 chair. 4 urged. 5 after thee. 6 lusted. 7 face.  
8 dismay. 9 break. 10 breaking. 11 your souls. 12 hardened the nape of their  
neck. 13 take correction.

26 of Jerusalem : and this city shall abide for ever. And they shall come from the cities of Judah, and from the neighbourhoods of Jerusalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from the low land, and from the mountains, and from the south, bringing burnt offerings, and sacrifices, and oblations, and incense, and bringing sacrifices of acknowledgment unto the  
27 house of the Eternal. But if ye will not hearken unto me to hallow the Sabbath-day, and not to bear a burden, even coming into the gates of Jerusalem on the Sabbath-day; then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour<sup>1</sup> the palaces of Jerusalem, and it shall not go out.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 THE word which came<sup>2</sup> to Jeremiah from the Eternal, saying,  
2 Arise, and go down to the potter's house, and there I will cause  
3 thee to hear my words. Then I went down to the potter's  
4 house, and, behold, he made a work on the wheels.<sup>3</sup> And the vessel that he made of clay was marred in the hand of the potter : so he made it again another vessel, as seemed right to the potter to make *it*.  
5 Then the word of the Eternal came<sup>2</sup> to me, saying, O house  
6 of Israel, cannot I do with you as this potter ? *is* the declaration of the Eternal. Behold, as the clay *is* in the potter's hand, so *are* ye in my hand, O house of Israel.  
7 *At what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up, and to pull down, and to  
8 destroy *it* ; If that nation, against whom I have pronounced,<sup>4</sup> turn from their evil, I will repent of the evil that I thought to  
9 do unto them. And *at what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to build and to plant *it* ;  
10 If it do evil in my eyes, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good, wherewith I said I would benefit them.  
11 Now therefore go to, speak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the Eternal ; Behold, I frame<sup>5</sup> evil against you, and and devise a device<sup>6</sup> against you : return ye now every one from his evil way, and amend  
12 your ways and your doings. And they said, There is no hope : but we will walk after our own thoughts, and we will every one

<sup>1</sup> eat.    <sup>2</sup> was.    <sup>3</sup> Two stances.    <sup>4</sup> spoken.    <sup>5</sup> form.    <sup>6</sup> think a thought.

- 13 do the imagination<sup>1</sup> of his evil heart. Therefore thus saith the Eternal; Ask ye now among the nations, who hath heard such things: the virgin of Israel hath done a very horrible thing.
- 14 Will *a man* leave<sup>2</sup> snow of Lebanon *which cometh* from the crag of the field? or shall the strange, cold, flowing waters be
- 15 forsaken? Because my people hath forgotten me, they have burned incense to vanity, and they have caused them to stumble in their ways *from* the tracks of antiquity, to walk in paths, *in*
- 16 a way not cast up; To make<sup>3</sup> their land a desolation, *and* a hissing for ever; every one that passeth thereby shall be
- 17 amazed, and wag his head. I will scatter them as with an east wind before the enemy; I will show<sup>4</sup> them the back,<sup>5</sup> and not the face, in the day of their calamity.<sup>6</sup>
- 18 Then said they, Come, and let us devise devices<sup>7</sup> against Jeremiah; for the law shall not perish from a priest, nor counsel from a sage, nor a word from a prophet. Come, and let us smite him with the tongue, and let us not attend to any of his
- 19 words. Attend to me, O Eternal, and hearken to the voice of
- 20 them that contend with me. Shall evil be repaid for good? for they have digged a pit for my soul. Remember that I stood before thee to speak good for them, *and* to turn away<sup>8</sup> thy fury from them.
- 21 Therefore give up their children to the famine, and deliver<sup>9</sup> them to the power<sup>10</sup> of the sword; and let their wives be bereaved of their children, and *be* widows; and let their men be put<sup>11</sup> to death; *let* their young men *be* smitten by *the* sword in
- 22 the war. Let a cry be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them: for they have digged
- 23 a pit to take<sup>12</sup> me, and hid snares for my feet. Yet, Eternal, thou knowest all their counsel against me *is* unto death: forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from thy sight, but let them be overthrown before thee; do *thus* to them in the time of thy wrath.

CHAP. XIX.

- 1 Thus saith the Eternal, Go and obtain a potter's earthen bottle, and *take* of the elders of the people, and of the elders of the
- 2 priests; And go forth unto the glen of Ben Hinnom, which is by the entry of the pottery<sup>11</sup> gate, and call out there the
- 3 words that I shall tell<sup>12</sup> thee, And say, Hear ye the word of the Eternal, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem;

<sup>1</sup> obstinacy. <sup>2</sup> forsake. <sup>3</sup> put. <sup>4</sup> see. <sup>5</sup> nape of the neck. <sup>6</sup> mist. <sup>7</sup> think thoughts. <sup>8</sup> cause to turn. <sup>9</sup> pour out. <sup>10</sup> upon the hands. <sup>11</sup> slain. <sup>12</sup> conquer.  
<sup>13</sup> speak unto.



Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, the which whosoever heareth,  
 4 his ears shall tingle. Because they have forsaken me, and have estranged this place, and have burned incense in it unto other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of Judah, and have filled this place with the blood of inno-  
 5 cents; They have built also the high places of the Baal, to burn their sons with fire *for* burnt offerings unto the Baal, which I commanded not, nor spake *it*, neither came *it* into my mind:<sup>1</sup>  
 6 Therefore, behold, days come, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, that this place shall no more be called Tophet, nor  
 7 The glen of Ben Hinnom, but The glen of slaughter. And I will make void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place; and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hands of them that seek their lives:<sup>2</sup> and their carrion will I give to be food for the fowls of the heaven,  
 8 and for the beasts of the earth. And I will make<sup>3</sup> this city desolate, and a hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall  
 9 be astonished and hiss because of all the blows thereof. And I will cause them to eat the flesh of their sons and the flesh of their daughters, and they shall eat every one<sup>4</sup> the flesh of his fellow in the siege and straitness, wherewith their enemies, and  
 10 they that seek their lives,<sup>5</sup> shall straiten them. Then shalt thou break the bottle in the sight<sup>6</sup> of the men that go with thee, And shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Eternal of hosts; Even so will I break this people and this city, as *one* breaketh a potter's vessel, that cannot be made whole again: and they shall bury *them* in Tophet, till *there be* no place to bury.  
 12 Thus will I do unto this place, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, and to the inhabitants thereof, and *even* make<sup>7</sup> this city as  
 13 Tophet: And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah, shall be defiled as the place of Tophet, because of all the houses upon whose roofs they have burned incense unto all the host of the heaven, and have poured out libations  
 14 unto other gods. Then came Jeremiah from Tophet, whither

<sup>1</sup> heart.    <sup>2</sup> souls.    <sup>3</sup> put.    <sup>4</sup> a man.    <sup>5</sup> soul.    <sup>6</sup> eyes.    <sup>7</sup> give.

the Eternal had sent him to prophesy; and he stood in the enclosure of the house of the Eternal; and said to all the  
 15 people, Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring upon this city and upon all her towns all the evil that I have pronounced<sup>1</sup> against it, because they have hardened their necks,<sup>2</sup> that they might not hear my words.

## CHAP. XX.

- 1 Now Pashur the son of Immer the priest, who *was* also chief governor in the house of the Eternal, heard that Jeremiah  
 2 prophesied these things. Then Pashur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put<sup>3</sup> him in the stocks that *were* in the upper gate  
 3 of Benjamin, which *was* in the house of the Eternal. And it came to pass on the morrow, that Pashur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then said Jeremiah unto him, The Eternal hath not called thy name Pashur, but Magor-missabib.  
 4 For thus saith the Eternal, Behold, I will make<sup>4</sup> thee a terror to thyself, and to all thy friends: and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall see it: and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them captive into Babylon, and shall smite them  
 5 with the sword. Moreover I will give all the abundance of this city, and all the labours thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the treasures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, who shall spoil them, and take  
 6 them, and bring them to Babylon. And thou, Pashur, and all that abide in thy house shall go into exile: and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and shalt be buried there, thou, and all thy friends, to whom thou hast prophesied  
 7 with lies. O Eternal, thou hast persuaded me, and I was persuaded: thou hast seized me, and hast prevailed: I am in derision daily, every one mocketh me. For as often as I speak, I  
 8 cry out, I call violence and spoil; yea the word of the Eternal  
 9 was *made* a disgrace unto me, and a reproach all day. Then I said, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name. But *his word* was in my heart as a burning fire shut

<sup>1</sup> spoken.    <sup>2</sup> nape of the neck.    <sup>3</sup> gave.    <sup>4</sup> give.

- up<sup>1</sup> in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing,<sup>2</sup> and I could  
 10 not *bear it*. For I heard the evil report of many, dread on  
 every side. Tell, *say they*, and we will tell it. All my fa-  
 miliars watched<sup>3</sup> for my halting, *saying*, Peradventure he will  
 be persuaded, and we shall prevail against him, and we shall  
 11 take our revenge on him. But the Eternal *is* with me as a  
 terrible hero: therefore my persecutors shall stumble, and they  
 shall not prevail: they were greatly ashamed; for they acted  
 not wisely: *their* everlasting confusion shall never be forgotten.  
 12 But, O Eternal of hosts, that examinest the righteous, and  
 seest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them:  
 for unto thee have I revealed my cause.<sup>4</sup>  
 13 Sing unto the Eternal, praise ye the Eternal: for he hath  
 delivered the soul of the needy from the hand of evildoers.  
 14 Cursed *be* the day wherein I was born: let not the day wherein  
 15 my mother bare me be blessed. Cursed *be* the man who  
 brought good tidings to my father, saying, A man child is born  
 16 unto thee; making him very glad. And let that man be as  
 the cities which the Eternal overthrew, and repented not: and  
 let him hear the cry in the morning, and the din at noontide;  
 17 Because he slow me not from the womb; or that my mother  
 might have been my grave,<sup>5</sup> and her womb pregnant for ever.  
 18 Wherefore came I forth out of the womb to see trouble and  
 sorrow, that my days should be consumed<sup>6</sup> with shame?

CHAP. XXI.

- 1 THE word which came<sup>7</sup> unto Jeremiah from the Eternal, when  
 king Zedekiah sent unto him Pashur the son of Melchiah, and  
 2 Zephaniah the son of Maasciah the priest, saying, Pray, enquire  
 of the Eternal for us; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon  
 fighteth against us; if so be that the Eternal will do with us  
 3 according to all his wonders, that he may go up from us. Then  
 said Jeremiah unto them, Thus shall ye say to Zedekiah:  
 4 Thus saith the Eternal God of Israel; Behold, I will turn  
 back the weapons<sup>8</sup> of war that *are* in your hands, wherewith ye  
 fight against the king of Babylon, and *against* the Chaldeans,

<sup>1</sup> restrained.    <sup>2</sup> sustaining.    <sup>3</sup> all men of my peace kept.    <sup>4</sup> quarrel.    <sup>5</sup> burying  
    place.    <sup>6</sup> finished.    <sup>7</sup> was.    <sup>8</sup> vessels.

who besiege you without the rampart, and I will assemble them  
 5 into the midst of this city. And I myself will fight against  
 you with an outstretched<sup>1</sup> hand and with a strong arm, even in  
 6 wrath, and in fury, and in great anger. And I will smite the  
 inhabitants of this city, both man and beast: they shall die of  
 7 a great pestilence. And afterward, *is the declaration of the*  
 Eternal, I will give Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants,  
 and the people, and such as remain in this city from the pesti-  
 lence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of  
 Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their  
 enemies, and into the hand of those that seek their life:<sup>2</sup> and  
 he shall smite them with the edge<sup>3</sup> of the sword; he shall not  
 8 spare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy. And unto  
 this people thou shalt say, Thus saith the Eternal; Behold, I  
 set before you the way of the life, and the way of the death.  
 9 He that abideth in this city shall die by the sword, and by the  
 famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth out, and falleth  
 to the Chaldeans that besiege you, he shall live, and his life<sup>4</sup>  
 10 shall be unto him for a prey. For I have set<sup>4</sup> my face against  
 this city for evil, and not for good, *is the declaration of the*  
 Eternal: it shall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon,  
 11 and he shall burn it with fire. And touching the house of the  
 12 king of Judah, *say*, Hear ye the word of the Eternal; O house  
 of David, thus saith the Eternal; Pronounce judgment in the  
 morning, and deliver *him that is* robbed out of the hand of the  
 oppressor, lest my fury go out like fire, and burn that none can  
 13 quench *it*, because of the evil of your doings. Behold, I *am*  
 against thee, O inhabitant of the valley, *and* rock<sup>5</sup> of the plain,  
*is the declaration of the Eternal*; who say, Who shall descend  
 14 against us? or who shall come into our ahodes? But I will  
 punish<sup>6</sup> you according to the fruit of your doings, *is the decla-*  
 ration of the Eternal: and I will kindle a fire in the forest  
 thereof, and it shall devour<sup>7</sup> all *things* round about it.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 Thus saith the Eternal; Go down to the house of the king of  
 2 Judah, and speak there this word, And say, Hear the word of  
 the Eternal, O king of Judah, that sittest upon the throne<sup>8</sup> of  
 David, thou, and thy servants, and thy people that enter in by

<sup>1</sup> inclined. <sup>2</sup> soul. <sup>3</sup> mouth. <sup>4</sup> put. <sup>5</sup> crag. <sup>6</sup> bear in mind. <sup>7</sup> eat. <sup>8</sup> chair.  
 120

3 these gates: Thus saith the Eternal; Do ye judgment and righteousness, and deliver the robbed out of the hand of the oppressor: and wrong not the stranger, the fatherless, nor the widow; do no violence, neither shed innocent blood in this  
 4 place. For if ye do this thing indeed, then shall there enter in by the gates of this house kings sitting upon the throne<sup>1</sup> of David, riding in the chariots and on the horses, he, and his  
 5 servants, and his people. But if ye will not hear these words, I swear by myself, is the declaration of the Eternal, that this  
 6 house shall become a ruin. For thus saith the Eternal concerning the king's house of Judah; Thou like Gilead unto me, *and* the head of the Lebanon: yet if I make<sup>2</sup> thee not a  
 7 desert, *and* cities *which* are not inhabited. . . . And I will prepare<sup>3</sup> destroyers against thee, every one<sup>4</sup> with his weapons:<sup>5</sup> and they shall cut down thy choice cedars, and cast *them* into  
 8 fire. And many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall say every man to his fellow, Wherefore hath the Eternal done  
 9 thus unto this great city? Then they shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the Eternal their God, and prostrated themselves unto other gods, and served them.  
 10 Weep ye not for the dead, neither bemoan him: *but* weep sore for him that goeth away; for he shall return no more, nor  
 11 see the land of his kindred. For thus saith the Eternal, touching Shallum the son of Josiah king of Judah, who reigned instead of Josiah his father, who went forth out of this place;  
 12 He shall not return thither any more: But he shall die in the place whither they have carried him captive, and shall see this  
 13 land no more. Woe unto him that buildeth his house by unrighteousness, and his upper chambers by wrong; *that* worketh his fellow without wages,<sup>6</sup> and giveth him not *for* his  
 14 work; That saith, I will build me a wide house,<sup>7</sup> and large upper chambers, and cutteth<sup>8</sup> him out windows; and *it* is  
 15 secured with cedar, and painted<sup>9</sup> with vermilion.|| Shalt thou reign, because thou excellest|| in cedar? did not thy father eat and drink, and do judgment and justice? *and* then *it was* well  
 16 with him. He pronounced judgment on the cause of the poor and needy; then *it was* well *with him*: *was* not this to know  
 17 me? *is* the declaration of the Eternal. But thine eyes and thy

<sup>1</sup> chair.    <sup>2</sup> set.    <sup>3</sup> sanctify.    <sup>4</sup> a man.    <sup>5</sup> vessels.    <sup>6</sup> for nothing.    <sup>7</sup> house  
 of measures.    <sup>8</sup> rendeth.    <sup>9</sup> painted.

heart *are* not but for thy covetousness, and for to shed innocent  
18 blood, and for oppression, and for violence,|| to do *it*. There-  
fore thus saith the Eternal concerning Jehoiakim the son of  
Josiah king of Judah; They shall not lament for him, *saying*,  
Ah my brother! or, Ah sister! they shall not lament for him,  
19 *saying*, Ah lord! or, Ah his glory! He shall be buried with  
the burial of an ass, dragged and cast forth beyond the gates of  
Jerusalem.

20 Go up to the Lebanon, and cry; and lift up<sup>2</sup> thy voice in  
the Bashan, and cry from Abarim: for all thy lovers are de-  
21 stroyed.<sup>3</sup> I spake unto thee in thy prosperity; *but* thou saidst,  
I will not hear. This *hath been* thy way from thy youth, that  
22 thou obeyedst not my voice. Wind shall feed all thy shep-  
herds, and thy lovers shall go into captivity: surely then shalt  
23 thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy evil. O inhabitant  
of the Lebanon, that makest thy nest in the cedars, how gracious  
shalt thou be when throes come upon thee, the pang as of  
24 the woman giving birth! *As* I live, *is* the declaration of the  
Eternal, though Coniah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah  
were the signet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee  
25 thence; And I will give thee into the hand of them that seek  
thy life,<sup>4</sup> and into the hand *of them* whose face thou darest,  
even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and  
26 into the hand of the Chaldeans. And I will cast thee out, and  
thy mother that bare thee, into another country, where ye were  
27 not born; and there shall ye die. But to the land whereunto  
28 they desire<sup>5</sup> to return, thither they shall not return. *Is* this  
man Coniah a despised broken<sup>6</sup> utensil? || *is he* a vessel wherein  
*is* no pleasure? wherefore are they cast out, he and his seed,  
29 and are cast into a land which they know not? O earth, earth,  
30 earth, hear the word of the Eternal. Thus saith the Eternal,  
Write ye this man childless, a man<sup>7</sup> *that* shall not prosper in  
his days: for no man of his seed shall prosper, sitting upon the  
throne<sup>8</sup> of David, and ruling any more in Judah.

<sup>1</sup> majesty.    <sup>2</sup> give.    <sup>3</sup> broken.    <sup>4</sup> soul.    <sup>5</sup> lift up their soul.    <sup>6</sup> scattered.  
<sup>7</sup> adult man.    <sup>8</sup> chair.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 **Woe** be unto the shepherds that destroy and scatter the flock  
 2 of my pasture! *is the declaration of the Eternal.* Therefore  
 thus saith the Eternal God of Israel against the shepherds that  
 feed my people; Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them  
 away, and have not borne them in mind: behold, I will bear  
 in mind against you the evil of your doings, *is the declaration*  
 3 of the Eternal. And I will gather the remnant of my flock out  
 of all countries whither I have driven them, and will bring  
 them again to their folds; and they shall be fruitful and in-  
 4 crease. And I will set up<sup>1</sup> shepherds over them who shall feed  
 them: and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither  
 shall they be lacking, *is the declaration of the Eternal.*

5 Behold, days come, *is the declaration of the Eternal,* that I  
 will establish unto David a righteous Branch,<sup>2</sup> and a King shall  
 reign and prosper, and shall do judgment and act wisely on the  
 6 earth. In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell  
 safely: and this is his name whereby he shall be called, The  
 7 Eternal *is our righteousness.* Therefore, behold, days come,  
*is the declaration of the Eternal,* that they shall no more say,  
 The Eternal liveth, who brought up the children of Israel out  
 8 of the land of Egypt; But, The Eternal liveth, who brought  
 up and who led the seed of the house of Israel out of the north  
 country, and from all countries whither I had driven them;  
 and they shall abide on their own ground.

9 To the prophets: my heart within me is broken; all my  
 bones shake;|| I am like a drunken man, and like a man<sup>3</sup> whom  
 wine hath overcome,<sup>4</sup> because of the Eternal, and because of the  
 10 words of his holiness. For the land is full of adulterers; for  
 because of execration the land mourneth; the pastures of the  
 desert are dried up, and their course is evil, and their force  
 11 is not established. For both prophet and priest are polluted;  
 yea, in my house have I found their evil, *is the declaration of the*  
 12 Eternal. Wherefore their way shall be unto them as slippery  
*ways* in the thick darkness: they shall be driven on, and fall  
 therein: for I will bring evil upon them, *even* the year of their  
 13 visitation, *is the declaration of the Eternal.* And I have seen  
 delusion in the prophets of Samaria; they prophesied in the

<sup>1</sup> establish.<sup>2</sup> growth.<sup>3</sup> adult man.<sup>4</sup> passed.

- 1-1 Baal, and caused my people Israel to err. I have seen also in the prophets of Jerusalem a horrible thing: committing adultery, and walking in lies: they strengthen also the hands of evildoers, that none doth return from his evil: they are all of them unto me as Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.
- 15 Therefore thus saith the Eternal of hosts concerning the prophets; Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, and make them drink the water of poisonous herb: for from the prophets
- 16 of Jerusalem is pollution gone forth into all the land. Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, Harken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesy unto you: they lead you to vanity: they speak a vision of their own heart, *and* not out of the
- 17 mouth of the Eternal. They say still unto them that provoke me, The Eternal hath said, Ye shall have peace; and they say unto every one that walketh after the obstinacy of his own
- 18 heart, No evil shall come upon you. For who hath stood in the counsel of the Eternal that he may perceive<sup>1</sup> his word?
- 19 who hath attended to his word, and heard *it*? Behold, a tempest of the Eternal is gone forth in fury, even a storming whirlwind: it shall fall grievously upon the head of the wicked.
- 20 The wrath of the Eternal shall not return, until he have executed,<sup>2</sup> and till he have performed<sup>3</sup> the thoughts<sup>4</sup> of his heart: in the remoteness of the days ye shall consider it perfectly.<sup>5</sup> I have not sent the prophets, yet they ran: I have
- 21 not spoken to them, yet they prophesied. But if they stand in my counsel, let them cause my people to hear my words, that thy way lead<sup>6</sup> them back from their evil way, and
- 22 from the evil of their doings. *Am* I a God at hand,<sup>7</sup> *is* the declaration of the Eternal, and not a God afar off?<sup>8</sup> Can any keep himself close in secret places that I shall not see him? *is* the declaration of the Eternal. Do not I fill the heaven and the
- 23 earth? *is* the declaration of the Eternal. I have heard what the prophets said, that prophesy lies in my name, saying, I
- 24 have dreamed, I have dreamed. How long?—Shall *this* be in the heart of the prophets that prophesy lies; *the* prophets of
- 25 the deceit of their own heart; Who think to cause my people to forget my name by their dreams which they relate every man to his fellow, as their fathers have forgotten my name for the
- 26 Baal? The prophet that hath a dream, let him relate a dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully.

<sup>1</sup> sec.    <sup>2</sup> done.    <sup>3</sup> established.    <sup>4</sup> devices.    <sup>5</sup> understanding.    <sup>6</sup> restore.  
<sup>7</sup> from near.    <sup>8</sup> from distant.



What is the straw to the corn? *is* the declaration of the  
 29 Eternal. *Is* not my word like as the fire? *is* the declaration of  
 the Eternal; and like a hammer *that* breaketh the rock in  
 30 pieces? Therefore, behold, I *am* against the prophets, *is* the  
 declaration of the Eternal, that steal my words every one<sup>1</sup> from  
 31 his fellow. Behold, I *am* against the prophets, *is* the declara-  
 tion of the Eternal, that use<sup>2</sup> their tongues and utter oracles.<sup>3</sup>  
 32 Behold, I *am* against them that prophesy lying dreams, *is* the  
 declaration of the Eternal, and do relate them, and cause my  
 people to err by their lies, and by their lightness;|| yet I sent  
 them not, nor commanded them: therefore they shall not profit  
 33 this people at all, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. And when  
 this people, or the prophet, or a priest, shall ask thee, saying,  
 What is the burden of the Eternal? thou shalt then say unto  
 them, what *the* burden is; I will even forsake you, *is* the de-  
 34 claration of the Eternal. And *as for* the prophet, and the  
 priest, and the people, that shall say, The burden of the Eternal,  
 35 I will even punish<sup>4</sup> that man and his house. Thus shall ye  
 say every one to his fellow, and every one to his brother, What  
 hath the Eternal answered? and, What hath the Eternal  
 36 spoken? And the burden of the Eternal shall ye mention no  
 more: for every man's word shall be his burden; for ye have  
 perverted<sup>5</sup> the words of the living God, of the Eternal of hosts  
 37 our God. Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, What hath the  
 Eternal answered thee? and, What hath the Eternal spoken?  
 38 But since ye say, The burden of the Eternal; therefore thus  
 saith the Eternal; Because ye say this word, The burden of  
 the Eternal, and I have sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say,  
 39 The hurden of the Eternal; Therefore, behold, I, even I, will  
 desert you, and I will forsake you, and the city that I gave  
 40 you and your fathers, *and cast you* out of my presence:<sup>6</sup> And I  
 will bring<sup>7</sup> an everlasting disgrace upon you, and a perpetual  
 confusion, which shall not be forgotten.

## CHAP. XXIV.

1 THE Eternal showed me, and, behold, two baskets<sup>\*</sup> of  
 figs *were* set<sup>2</sup> before the temple of the Eternal, after that  
 Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon had carried into exile  
 Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the

<sup>1</sup> a man. <sup>2</sup> take. <sup>3</sup> declaration. <sup>4</sup> bear in mind. <sup>5</sup> overturned. <sup>6</sup> face. <sup>7</sup> give.  
<sup>8</sup> kettles. <sup>9</sup> appointed.

officers of Judah, with the artificers and smiths, from  
 2 Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon. One basket<sup>1</sup>  
*had* very good figs, *even* like the figs *that are* first ripe: and  
 the other basket<sup>1</sup> *had* very bad figs, which could not be eaten  
 3 for badness. Then said the Eternal unto me, What seest thou,  
 Jeremiah? And I said, Figs; the good figs, very good; and  
 4 the evil, very evil, that cannot be eaten for badness. Again  
 5 the word of the Eternal came<sup>2</sup> unto me, saying, Thus saith the  
 Eternal, the God of Israel; Like these good figs, so will I  
 6 recognise the exiles of Judah, whom I have sent out of this  
 place into the land of the Chaldeans for *their* good. For I will  
 set<sup>3</sup> mine eyes upon them for good, and I will restore them to  
 this land: and I will build them, and not pull *them* down; and  
 7 I will plant them, and not pluck *them* up. And I will give  
 them a heart to know me, that I *am* the Eternal: and they  
 shall be my people, and I will be their God: for they shall  
 8 return unto me with their whole heart. And as the evil figs,  
 which cannot be eaten for badness; surely thus saith the  
 Eternal, So will I give Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his  
 officers, and the remainder of Jerusalem, that remain in this  
 9 land, and them that abide in the land of Egypt: And I will  
 make<sup>4</sup> them a fright unto all the kingdoms of the earth for  
*their* evil, *to be* a disgrace and a proverb, a satire and a curse,  
 10 in all places whither I shall drive them. And I will send forth  
 the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, among them, till they  
 be consumed<sup>5</sup> from off the land that I gave unto them and to  
 their fathers.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 THE word that came<sup>6</sup> to Jeremiah concerning all the people of  
 Judah in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king  
 of Judah, that *was* the first year of Nehuchadrezzar king of  
 2 Babylon; The which Jeremiah the prophet spake concerning  
 all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem,  
 3 saying, From the thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon  
 king of Judah, even unto this day, these three and twenty

<sup>1</sup> kettle.    <sup>2</sup> was.    <sup>3</sup> put.    <sup>4</sup> give.    <sup>5</sup> finished.    <sup>6</sup> was.

years, the word of the Eternal hath come<sup>1</sup> unto me, and I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking; but ye have not  
 4 hearkened. And the Eternal hath sent unto you all his servants the prophets, rising early and sending *them*; but ye  
 5 have not hearkened, nor inclined your ear to hear. They said, Turn ye now every one<sup>2</sup> from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and abide in the land that the Eternal hath given  
 6 unto you and to your fathers for ever and ever: And go not after other gods to serve them, and to prostrate yourselves to them, and provoke me not to anger with the works of your  
 7 hands; and I will do you no evil. Yet ye have not hearkened unto me, *is* the declaration of the Eternal; that ye might provoke me to anger with the works of your hands to your own  
 8 evil. Therefore thus saith the Eternal of hosts; Because ye have not heard my words, Behold, I will send and take all the families of the north, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about, and will doom them, and make<sup>3</sup> them an astonishment, and a hissing  
 10 and perpetual ruins. Moreover I will take<sup>4</sup> from them the voice of mirth, and the voice of rejoicing, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the sound<sup>5</sup> of the mill-stones, and the light of the candle. And this whole land shall be a ruin, *and* an astonishment; and these nations shall serve  
 12 the king of Babylon seventy years. And it shall come to pass, when seventy years are accomplished,<sup>6</sup> *that* I will punish<sup>7</sup> the king of Babylon, and that nation, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans, and  
 13 will make<sup>8</sup> it perpetual desolations. And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have spoken against it, *even* all that is written in this book, which Jeremiah hath prophesied  
 14 against all the nations. When many nations and great kings shall themselves have worked them, then will I repay them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.  
 15 For thus saith the Eternal God of Israel unto me; Take the

<sup>1</sup> was. <sup>2</sup> a man. <sup>3</sup> put. <sup>4</sup> cause to perish. <sup>5</sup> voice. <sup>6</sup> full. <sup>7</sup> bear in mind. <sup>8</sup> put.

wine cup of this fury at my hand, and cause all the nations, to  
 16 whom I send thee, to drink it. And they shall drink, and  
 reel, and be mad, because of the sword that I will send  
 17 among them. Then took I the cup at the hand of the Eternal,  
 and made all the nations to drink, unto whom the Eternal hath  
 18 sent me. *To wit*, Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the  
 kings thereof, and the officers thereof, to make them a ruin, an  
 19 astonishment, a hissing, and a curse; as *it is* this day; Pha-  
 raoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and his officers, and all  
 20 his people; And all the west,<sup>1</sup> and all the kings of the land of  
 Uz, and all the kings of the land of the Philistines, and Ash-  
 kelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod,  
 21 Edom, and Moab, and the children of Ammon. And all the  
 22 kings of Tyrus, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of  
 23 the maritime settlement, which is beyond the sea, Dedan, and  
 Tema, and Buz, and all whose corners *of the hair* are cut off,  
 24 And all the kings of Arahia, and all the kings of the west<sup>1</sup> that  
 25 dwell in the desert, And all the kings of Zimri, and all the  
 26 kings of Elam, and all the kings of Media. And all the kings  
 of the north, far and near, one with another,<sup>2</sup> and all the  
 kingdoms of the earth, which *are* upon the face of the ground:  
 27 and the king of Sheshach shall drink after them. Therefore  
 thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the  
 God of Israel; Drink ye, and be drunken, and spue, and fall,  
 and rise no more, because of the sword which I will send  
 28 among you. And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup at  
 thy hand to drink, then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith  
 29 the Eternal of hosts; Ye shall certainly drink. For, lo, I begin  
 to bring evil on the city which is called by my name, and should  
 ye be utterly unpunished?<sup>3</sup> Ye shall not be unpunished:<sup>3</sup> for  
 I will call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, is  
 30 the declaration of the Eternal of hosts. Therefore prophesy  
 thou against them all these words, and say unto them, The  
 Eternal shall roar from on high, and utter<sup>4</sup> his voice from his  
 holy abode; he shall mightily roar upon his habitation; he

<sup>1</sup> evening.<sup>2</sup> a man to his brother.<sup>3</sup> clear.<sup>4</sup> give.

shall give a shout, as they that tread *the grapes*, against all the inhabitants of the earth. A noise shall come *even* to the extremity of the earth; for the Eternal hath a quarrel with the nations, he will plead with all flesh; he will give them *that are* wicked to the sword, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation, and a great storm shall be raised up from the coasts<sup>1</sup> of the earth. And the slain of the Eternal shall be at that day from *one* extremity of the earth even unto the *other* extremity of the earth: they shall not be lamented, neither gathered, nor buried; they shall be dung upon the face of the ground. Howl, ye shepherds, and cry; and wallow yourselves *in the ashes*, ye principal<sup>2</sup> of the flock: for the days of your slaughter are accomplished,<sup>3</sup> I will disperse you; and ye shall fall like a vessel of pleasantness. And refuge vanisheth<sup>4</sup> from the shepherds and escape from the principal<sup>2</sup> of the flock. A voice of the cry of the shepherds, and a howling of the principal<sup>2</sup> of the flock, *shall be heard*: for the Eternal hath spoiled their pasture. And the peaceable towns are struck dumb because of the fierceness of the wrath of the Eternal. He hath forsaken his covert,<sup>5</sup> as the young lion: for their land is desolate because of the fierceness of the oppressing sword, and because of the fierceness of his wrath.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah came<sup>6</sup> this word from the Eternal, saying, Thus saith the Eternal; Stand in the enclosure of the house of the Eternal, and speak concerning all the cities of Judah, which come to prostrate themselves in the house of the Eternal, all words that I command thee to speak unto them; diminish not a word: Perhaps they will hearken, and turn<sup>7</sup> every man from his evil way, that I may repent me of the evil, which I purpose<sup>8</sup> to do unto them because of the evil of their doings. And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Eternal; If ye will not hearken to me, to walk in my law, which I have set<sup>9</sup> before you, To hearken to the words of my servants the prophets, whom I sent unto you, both rising up early, and sending *them*, but ye have not hearkened; Then will I make<sup>10</sup> this house like Shiloh, and will make<sup>11</sup> this city a curse to all the nations

<sup>1</sup> double thighs.    <sup>2</sup> mighty.    <sup>3</sup> full.    <sup>4</sup> perisheth.    <sup>5</sup> booth.    <sup>6</sup> was.    <sup>7</sup> return.  
<sup>8</sup> think.    <sup>9</sup> given.    <sup>10</sup> give.

7 of the earth. So the priests and the prophets and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of  
 8 the Eternal. Now it came to pass, when Jeremiah had finished speaking all that the Eternal had commanded *him* to speak unto all the people, that the priests and the prophets and all  
 9 the people took him, saying, Thou shalt surely die. Why hast thou prophesied in the name of the Eternal, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate without an inhabitant? And all the people were gathered against Jeremiah  
 10 in the house of the Eternal. When the officers of Judah heard these things, then they came up from the king's house unto the house of the Eternal, and sat down in the entrance of the new  
 11 gate of the house of the Eternal. Then spake the priests and the prophets unto the officers and to all the people, saying, This man *is* worthy to die;<sup>1</sup> for he hath prophesied against  
 12 this city, as ye have heard with your ears. Then spake Jeremiah unto all the officers and to all the people, saying, The Eternal sent me to prophesy against this house and against this  
 13 city all the words that ye have heard. Therefore now amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of the Eternal your God; and the Eternal will repent him of the evil that he  
 14 hath pronounced<sup>2</sup> against you. As for me, Behold, I *am* in your hand: do with me as *is* good and right in your eyes.  
 15 But know ye for certain, that if ye put me to death, ye shall surely bring<sup>3</sup> innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth the Eternal hath sent me unto you to speak all these words in your  
 16 ears. Then said the officers and all the people unto the priests and to the prophets; This man *is* not worthy to die:<sup>1</sup> for he  
 17 hath spoken to us in the name of the Eternal our God. Then rose up *some* men of the elders of the land, and spake to all  
 18 the assembly of the people, saying, Micah the Morasthite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and spake to all the people of Judah, saying, Thus saith the Eternal of hosts; Zion shall be plowed *like* a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of a

<sup>1</sup> a judgment of death.<sup>2</sup> spoken.<sup>3</sup> give.

19 forest. Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him at all to death? did he not fear the Eternal, and besought the Eternal, and the Eternal repented him of the evil which he had pronounced<sup>1</sup> against them? Thus might we procure<sup>2</sup> great  
20 evil against our souls. And there was also a man that prophesied in the name of the Eternal, Urijah the son of Shemaiah of Kirjath-jearim, who prophesied against this city and against  
21 this land according to all the words of Jeremiah: And when Jehoiakim the king, with all his heroes, and all the officers, heard his words, the king sought to put him to death: but when Urijah heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went into  
22 Egypt; And Jehoiakim the king sent men into Egypt, *namely*, Elnathan the son of Achbor, and *certain* men with him into  
23 Egypt. And they fetched<sup>3</sup> forth Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king; who smote him with the sword, and cast his dead body<sup>4</sup> into the graves of the  
24 commou<sup>5</sup> people. Nevertheless the hand of Ahikam the son of Shaphan was with Jeremiah, that they should not give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah came<sup>6</sup> this word unto Jeremiah from  
2 the Eternal, saying, Thus saith the Eternal to me; Make  
3 thee honds and poles, and put<sup>7</sup> them upon thy neck, And send them forth to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyrus, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the messengers who come to Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king of  
4 Judah; And command them to say unto their lords, Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say unto  
5 your lords; I have made the earth, the man and the beast that *are* upon the earth, by my great strength and by my outstretched<sup>8</sup> arm, and have given it unto whom it seemed meet  
6 in my eyes. And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, my servant;

<sup>1</sup> spoken. <sup>2</sup> do. <sup>3</sup> brought. <sup>4</sup> carrion. <sup>5</sup> sons of the. <sup>6</sup> was. <sup>7</sup> give. <sup>8</sup> inclined.

and the animals of the field have I given him also to serve  
 7 him. And all nations shall serve him, and his son, and his  
 son's son, until the very time of his land come: and then many  
 8 nations and great kings shall work him. And it shall come to  
 pass, *that* the nation and kingdom which will not serve the  
 same Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not  
 put<sup>1</sup> their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, on that  
 nation will I inflict punishment,<sup>2</sup> *is* the declaration of the Eternal,  
 with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence,  
 9 until I have consumed<sup>3</sup> them by his hand. Therefore hearken  
 not ye to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your  
 dreams, nor to your observers of clouds, nor to your sorcerers,  
 who speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of  
 10 Babylon: For they prophesy a lie unto you, to remove you far  
 from your land; and that I should drive you out, and ye  
 11 should perish. But the nations that bring their neck under  
 the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him, those will I let  
 remain still in their own land, *is* the declaration of the Eternal;  
 12 and they shall till<sup>4</sup> it, and dwell therein. I spake also to  
 Zedekiah king of Judah according to all these words, saying,  
 Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and  
 13 serve him and his people, and live. Why will ye die, thou and  
 thy people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence,  
 as the Eternal hath spoken against the nation that will not  
 14 serve the king of Babylon? Therefore hearken not unto the  
 words of the prophets that speak unto you, saying, Ye shall  
 not serve the king of Babylon: for they prophesy a lie unto  
 15 you. For I have not sent them, *is* the declaration of the  
 Eternal, yet they prophesy a lie in my name; that I might  
 drive you out, and that ye might perish, ye, and the prophets  
 16 that prophesy unto you. Also I spake to the priests and to all  
 this people, saying, Thus saith the Eternal; Hearken not to  
 the words of your prophets that prophesy unto you, saying,  
 Behold, the vessels of the house of the Eternal shall now  
 speedily be restored from Babylon: for they prophesy a lie  
 17 unto you. Hearken not unto them; serve the king of Babylon,

<sup>1</sup> give.    <sup>2</sup> bear in mind.    <sup>3</sup> completed.    <sup>4</sup> serve.



18 and live: wherefore should this city be a ruin? But if they  
*be* prophets, and if the word of the Eternal be with them, let  
 them now make intercession to the Eternal of hosts, that the  
 vessels which are left in the house of the Eternal, and *in* the  
 house of the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem, go not to  
 19 Babylon. For thus saith the Eternal of hosts concerning the  
 columns, and concerning the sea, and concerning the bases, and  
 concerning the residue of the vessels that are left in the city.  
 20 Which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when he  
 carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of  
 Judah from Jerusalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah  
 21 and Jerusalem; Yea, thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God  
 of Israel, concerning the vessels that are left *in* the house of  
 the Eternal, and *in* the house of the king of Judah and of  
 22 Jerusalem; They shall be brought to Babylon, and there shall  
 they be until the day that I bear them in mind, *is* the declara-  
 tion of the Eternal; then will I bring them up, and restore  
 them to this place.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 AND it came to pass the same year, in the beginning of the  
 reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, *and* in  
 the fifth month, *that* Hananiah the son of Azur the prophet,  
 who *was* of Gibeon, spake unto me in the house of the Eternal,  
 before the eyes of the priests, and of all the people, saying,  
 2 Thus sayeth the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, I  
 3 have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon. Within two  
 full<sup>1</sup> years will I restore to this place all the vessels of the  
 house of the Eternal, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon  
 4 took away from this place, and restore them to Babylon: And  
 I will restore to this place Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king  
 of Judah, with all the exiles of Judah, that went into Babylon,  
*is* the declaration of the Eternal: for I will break the yoke of  
 5 the king of Babylon. Then the prophet Jeremiah said unto  
 the prophet Hananiah before the eyes of the priests, and before  
 the eyes of all the people that stood in the house of the Eternal,  
 6 Even the prophet Jeremiah said, Amen: the Eternal do so:  
 the Eternal perform thy words which thou hast prophesied, to

<sup>1</sup> days.

- restore the vessels of the house of the Eternal, and all that is  
 7 carried into exile, from Babylon into this place. Nevertheless hear thou now this word that I speak in thine ears, and  
 8 in the ears of all the people; The prophets that have been before me and before thee of old prophesied both against many countries, and against great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and  
 9 of pestilence. The prophet who prophesieth of peace, when the word of the prophet shall come to pass, *then* shall the  
 10 prophet be known, that the Eternal hath truly sent him. Then Hananiah the prophet took the pole from off the prophet  
 11 Jeremiah's neck, and brake it. And Hananiah spake before the eyes of all the people, saying, Thus saith the Eternal; Even so will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon from the neck of all nations within two full<sup>1</sup> years. And the prophet Jeremiah went his way.
- 12 Then the word of the Eternal came<sup>2</sup> unto Jeremiah *the prophet*, after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the pole  
 13 from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Go and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus saith the Eternal; Thou hast broken the poles of wood; but thou shalt make for them poles of iron.  
 14 For thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel; I have put<sup>3</sup> a yoke of iron upon the neck of all these nations, that they may serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and they shall serve him; and I have given him the animals of the field also.
- 15 Then said the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah; The Eternal hath not sent thee; but  
 16 thou makest this people to trust in a lie. Therefore thus saith the Eternal; Behold, I will cast<sup>4</sup> thee from off the face of the earth: this year thou shalt die, because thou hast spoken de-  
 17 fection against the Eternal. So Hananiah the prophet died the same year in the seventh month.

## CHAP. XXIX.

- 1 Now these *are* the words of the letter<sup>5</sup> that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem unto the residue of the elders of the

<sup>1</sup> days.    <sup>2</sup> was.    <sup>3</sup> given.    <sup>4</sup> send.    <sup>5</sup> book.

exile, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried into exile from  
2 Jerusalem to Babylon ; After that Jeconiah the king, and the mistress, and the eunuchs, the officers of Judah and Jerusalem, and the artificers and the smiths, were gone forth from Jerusalem ; By the hand of Elasah the son of Shaphan, and Gemariah the son of Hilkiah, whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent unto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, saying,  
3 Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel, unto all the exiles, whom I have caused to be carried into exile from  
4 Jerusalem unto Babylon ; Build ye houses, and abide *in them* ;  
5 and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them ; Take ye wives, and beget sons and daughters ; and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters ; that ye may be increased there, and not  
6 diminished. And seek<sup>1</sup> the peace of the city whither I have caused you to be carried into exile, and pray unto the Eternal for it : for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace.  
7 For thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel ; Let not your prophets and your diviners, that *be* in the midst of you, entice you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye cause to be dreamed. For they prophesy lies unto you in my name :  
8 I have not sent them, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. For thus saith the Eternal, That after seventy years be accomplished<sup>2</sup> at Babylon I will bear you in mind, and perform my  
9 good word towards you, in restoring you to this place. For I know the thoughts that I think towards you, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you a  
10 future<sup>3</sup> and a hope. Then shall ye call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you. And ye shall seek me, and find *me*, when ye shall inquire for me with  
11 all your heart. And I will be found of you, *is* the declaration of the Eternal : and I will restore your captives, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither

<sup>1</sup> inquire.    <sup>2</sup> full.    <sup>3</sup> remoteness.

I have driven you, *is the declaration of the Eternal* ; and I will restore you to the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive. Because ye have said, The Eternal hath established for us prophets in Babylon ; *Know* that thus saith the Eternal of the king that sitteth upon the throne<sup>1</sup> of David, and of all the people that abideth in this city, *and* of your brethren that are not gone forth with you into exile ; Thus saith the Eternal of hosts ; Behold, I will send upon them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make<sup>2</sup> them like vile figs, that cannot be eaten, for badness. And I will pursue them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and will make<sup>2</sup> them a fright to all the kingdoms of the earth, to be an execration, and an astonishment, and a hissing, and a disgrace, among all the nations whither I have driven them : Because they have not hearkened to my words, *is the declaration of the Eternal*, which I sent unto them by my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending *them* ; but ye would not hear, *is the declaration of the Eternal*. Hear ye therefore the word of the Eternal, all ye of the exile, whom I have sent forth from Jerusalem to Babylon : Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel, of Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and of Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, who prophesy a lie unto you in my name ; Behold, I will deliver<sup>3</sup> them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon ; and he shall smite them before your eyes ; And of them shall be taken up a curse by all the exiles of Judah who *are* in Babylon, saying, The Eternal make<sup>3</sup> thee like Zedekiah and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon scorched in the fire ; Because they have committed<sup>4</sup> a base deed in Israel, and have committed adultery with the wives of their fellows, and have spoken lying words in my name, which I have not commanded them ; even I know, and *am* a witness, *is the declaration of the Eternal*.

*Thus* shalt thou also speak to Shemaiah the Nehelamite, saying, Thus speaketh the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Because thou hast sent letters<sup>5</sup> in thy name unto all the people that *are* at Jerusalem, and to Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, and to all the priests, saying, The Eternal hath made<sup>6</sup> thee priest in the stead of Jehoiada the priest, that

<sup>1</sup> chair.<sup>2</sup> give.<sup>3</sup> put.<sup>4</sup> done.<sup>5</sup> books.<sup>6</sup> given.

ye should be overseers in the house of the Eternal, for every man *that is mad*, and maketh himself a prophet, that thou  
 27 shouldst put<sup>1</sup> him in the stocks, and in prison. Now therefore why hast thou not rebuked Jeremiah of Anathoth, who maketh  
 28 himself a prophet to you? For therefore he sent unto us *in* Babylon, saying, There is healing: build ye houses, and abide  
 29 *in them*; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them. And Zephaniah the priest read this letter<sup>2</sup> in the ears of Jeremiah  
 30 the prophet. Then came<sup>3</sup> the word of the Eternal unto Jeremiah, saying, Send to all them of the exile, saying,  
 31 Thus saith the Eternal concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite; Because that Shemaiah hath prophesied unto you, and I sent  
 32 him not, and he caused you to trust in a lie: Therefore thus saith the Eternal; Behold, I will punish<sup>4</sup> Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his seed: he shall not have a man to abide among this people; neither shall he see the good that I will do for my people, *is* the declaration of the Eternal; because he hath spoken defection against the Eternal.

## CHAP. XXX.

1 THE word that came<sup>3</sup> to Jeremiah from the Eternal, saying,  
 2 Thus sayeth the Eternal God of Israel, as follows, Write thee  
 3 all the words that I have spoken unto thee in a book. For, lo, days come, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, that I will turn the captives of my people Israel and Judah, saith the Eternal: and I will restore them to the land that I gave to their fathers,  
 4 and they shall possess it. And these *are* the words that the  
 5 Eternal spake concerning Israel and concerning Judah. For thus saith the Eternal; We have heard a voice of trembling,  
 6 of dread, and not of peace. Ask ye now, and see whether a man doth travail with child? Why do I see every man<sup>5</sup> with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail, and all faces are  
 7 turned into paleness?<sup>6</sup> Alas! for that day *is* great, so that none *is* like it: it *is* even the time of Jacob's trouble; but he  
 8 shall be saved out of it. For it shall come to pass in that day, *is* the declaration of the Eternal of hosts, *that* I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds, and strangers?

<sup>1</sup> give. <sup>2</sup> book. <sup>3</sup> was. <sup>4</sup> bear in mind. <sup>5</sup> an adult man. <sup>6</sup> greenness. <sup>7</sup> laymen.

- 9 shall no more serve themselves of him: But they shall serve the Eternal their God, and David their king, whom I will  
 10 establish for them. Therefore fear thou not, O my servant Jacob, *is the declaration of the Eternal*; neither be dismayed, O Israel; for, lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and shall  
 11 be in rest, and be quiet, and none shall frighten. For I *am* with thee, *is the declaration of the Eternal*, to save thee: though I make a full end of all nations whither I have scattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee: but I will chastise thee in measure,<sup>1</sup> and will not hold thee altogether guiltless.
- 12 For thus saith the Eternal, Thy breach *is* incurable, *and* thy  
 13 wound *is* grievous. *There is* none to pronounce judgment on thy cause, that thou mayest be bound up: thou hast no medicines *and* plaister. All thy lovers have forgotten thee; they inquire not after thee; for I have smitten thee with the blow of an enemy, with a cruel chastisement, for the multitude of thine  
 15 iniquity; *because* thy sins were mighty. Why<sup>2</sup> criest thou for thy breach? thy pain *is* grievous; for the multitude of thine iniquity, *and because* thy sins were mighty, I have done these  
 16 things unto thee. Therefore all they that devour thee<sup>3</sup> shall be devoured;<sup>4</sup> and all thine adversaries, every one of them, shall go into the captivity; and they that spoil thee shall be a spoil,  
 17 and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey. For I will restore<sup>5</sup> health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds,<sup>6</sup> *is the declaration of the Eternal*; because they called thee an Outcast, *saying*, This *is* Zion, whom no man inquireth after.  
 18 Thus saith the Eternal; Behold, I will bring again the captivity of Jacob's tents, and have mercy on his dwelling-places; and the city shall be builded upon her own heap, and the  
 19 palace shall remain<sup>7</sup> after the manner<sup>8</sup> thereof. And out of them shall go forth thanksgiving and the voice of them that make merry: and I will increase them, and they shall not be few; I will also glorify them, and they shall not be small.  
 20 Their children also shall be as aforetime, and their congregation shall be established before me, and I will punish<sup>9</sup> all that oppress them. And their nobles<sup>10</sup> shall be of themselves, and their ruler shall go forth from the midst of them; and I will cause him to approach, and he shall step unto me: for who *is* this that engaged<sup>11</sup> his heart to step unto me? *is the declaration of the Eternal*. And ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.
- 23 Behold, the whirlwind of the Eternal goeth forth with fury,

<sup>1</sup> the judgment.    <sup>2</sup> what.    <sup>3</sup> eat.    <sup>4</sup> eaten.    <sup>5</sup> bring up.    <sup>6</sup> blows.    <sup>7</sup> abide.  
<sup>8</sup> judgment.    <sup>9</sup> bear in mind.    <sup>10</sup> mighty.

a sweeping whirlwind: it shall fall grievously upon the head of  
 24 the wicked. The fierce wrath of the Eternal shall not return,  
 until he have done *it*, and until he have performed the intents<sup>1</sup>  
 of his heart: in the remoteness of days ye shall consider it.

## CHAP. XXXI.

- 1 At that time, ~~is~~ the declaration of the Eternal, will I be the  
 God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my people.  
 2 Thus saith the Eternal, The people *which were left*<sup>2</sup> of the  
 sword found grace in the desert, going to give him ease even  
 3 unto Israel. The Eternal hath appeared unto me from afar,  
*saying*, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love: there-  
 4 fore with lovingkindness have I drawn thee. Again I will  
 build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel: thou  
 shalt again be adorned with thy tabrets, and shalt go forth in  
 5 the dances of them that make merry. Thou shalt yet plant  
 vines upon the mountains of Samaria: the planters shall plant,  
 6 and shall eat<sup>3</sup> *them* as common things. For there shall be a  
 day, *that* the watchmen upon the mount Ephraim shall cry,  
 Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the Eternal our God.  
 7 For thus saith the Eternal; Shout with gladness for Jacob,  
 and cry out at the head of the nations: proclaim ye, praise ye,  
 and say, O Eternal, save thy people, the remainder of Israel.  
 8 Behold, I will bring them from the north country, and gather  
 them from the coasts<sup>4</sup> of the earth, *and* with them the blind  
 and the lame, the pregnant *woman* and her that giveth  
 9 birth, together: a great assembly shall return thither. They  
 shall come with weeping, and with supplications will I lead  
 them: I will cause them to walk to the brooks of waters in a  
 straight way, wherein they shall not stumble: for I am a father  
 10 to Israel, and Ephraim *is* my firsthorn. Hear the word of the  
 Eternal, O ye nations, and tell *it* in the maritime settlements  
 afar off, and say, He that dispersed Israel will gather him, and  
 11 keep him, as a shepherd *doth* his flock.<sup>5</sup> For the Lord hath  
 redeemed Jacob, and released him from the hand of *him that*  
 12 *was* stronger than he. Therefore they shall come and shout in  
 the height of Zion, and shall flow together to the goodness of  
 the Eternal, for wheat, and for must, and for oil,<sup>6</sup> and for the  
 young<sup>7</sup> of the flock and of the herd: and their soul shall be as  
 a watered garden; and they shall not continue to sorrow at all.  
 13 Then shall the virgin rejoice in the dance, both young men and  
 old together: for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will

<sup>1</sup> devices. <sup>2</sup> a remnant. <sup>3</sup> profane. <sup>4</sup> double thighs. <sup>5</sup> drove. <sup>6</sup> brightness. <sup>7</sup> sons.

- 14 comfort them, and make them rejoice from their grief. And I will satiate the soul of the priests with fatness,<sup>1</sup> and my people shall be satisfied with my goodness, *is* the declaration of the Eternal.
- 15 Thus saith the Eternal; A voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation, *and* bitter weeping; Rahel deplores her children, refused to be comforted for her children, because they *were* not.
- 16 Thus saith the Eternal; Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears: for thy work shall be rewarded, *is* the declaration of the Eternal; and they shall return from the
- 17 land of the enemy. And there is hope in thine end,<sup>2</sup> *is* the declaration of the Eternal, and thy children shall return to their
- 18 own boundary. I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself *thus*; Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a bullock<sup>3</sup> partly broken in: restore me, and I shall return; for thou *art* the Eternal my God. For after that I turned, I repented; and after that I was instructed, I smote<sup>4</sup> upon *my* thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the disgrace of my youth. *Is* Ephraim my dear son? *is* he a pleasant child? for since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still: therefore my bowels are troubled for him; I will surely have mercy upon him, *is* the declaration of the Eternal.
- 21 Set thee up waymarks, make<sup>5</sup> thee upright columns: || set thy heart towards the highway, *even* the way *which* thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of Israel, turn again to these thy
- 22 cities. How long wilt thou go about, O thou backsliding daughter? for the Eternal hath created a new thing in the earth, A female shall compass a man.<sup>6</sup>
- 23 Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel; As yet they shall say in the land of Judah and in the cities thereof, when I shall bring again their captivity; The Eternal bless
- 24 thee, O habitation of justice, *and* mountain of holiness. And there shall abide in Judah itself, and in all the cities thereof together, husbandmen, and they *that* go forth with droves
- 25 For I have satiated the weary soul, and I have replenished
- 26 every sorrowful soul. Upon this I awaked, and beheld; and
- 27 my sleep was sweet unto me. Behold, days come, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, that I will sow the house of Israel and the house of Judah with the seed of man, and with the
- 28 seed of beast. And it shall come to pass, *that* like as I have watched over them, to pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to destroy, and to afflict;<sup>7</sup> so will I watch over them,

<sup>1</sup> animal ashes.    <sup>2</sup> remoteness.    <sup>3</sup> calf.    <sup>4</sup> clapped.    <sup>5</sup> put.    <sup>6</sup> an adult man.  
<sup>7</sup> to do evil.



- 29 to build, and to plant, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. In those days they shall say no more, The fathers have eaten sour  
 30 grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge. But every one shall die for his own iniquity : every man that eateth sour  
 31 grapes, his teeth shall be set on edge. Behold, days come, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, that I will make<sup>1</sup> a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah :  
 32 Not as the covenant that I made<sup>1</sup> with their fathers in the day *that* I laid hold on their hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt ; which my covenant they made void, although I was a  
 33 husband<sup>2</sup> unto them, *is* the declaration of the Eternal : But this *is* the covenant that I will make<sup>1</sup> with the house of Israel ; After those days, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts ; and  
 34 I will be their God, and they shall be my people. And they shall teach no more every man his fellow, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Eternal : for they shall all know me, from the smallest of them unto the greatest of them, *is* the declaration of the Eternal : for I will forgive their iniquity, and  
 35 I will remember their sin no more. Thus saith the Eternal, giving *the* sun for a light by day, *and* the ordinances of *the* moon and stars for a light by night, who divideth the sea when  
 36 the waves thereof roar ; The Eternal of hosts *is* his name : If those ordinances depart, from before me, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, *then* the seed of Israel also shall cease<sup>3</sup> from being a nation before me for ever.  
 37 Thus saith the Eternal ; If heaven above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off<sup>4</sup> all the seed of Israel for all that they have done,  
 38 *is* the declaration of the Eternal. Behold, days come, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, that the city shall be built to the Eternal from the tower of Hananeel unto the gate of the  
 39 corner. And the measuring line shall yet go forth over against it upon the hill Gareb, and shall compass about to Goath.  
 40 And the whole valley of the carcasses, and the ashes, and all the fields unto the brook of Kidron, unto the corner of the horse gate towards the east, *shall be* holiness unto the Eternal ; it shall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever.

<sup>1</sup> cut.      <sup>2</sup> owned.      <sup>3</sup> leave off.      <sup>4</sup> despise.

## CHAP. XXXII.

- 1 THE word that came<sup>1</sup> to Jeremiah from the Eternal in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which *was* the eighteenth  
 2 year of Nebuchadrezzar. For then the king of Babylon's force besieged Jerusalem: and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up<sup>2</sup> in the enclosure of the custody, which *was* in the king of Judah's  
 3 house. For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him<sup>2</sup> up, saying, Why dost thou prophesy, and say, Thus saith the Eternal, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of  
 4 Babylon, and he shall conquer it; And Zedekiah king of Judah shall not escape out of the hand of the Chaldeans, but shall surely be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall  
 5 see his eyes; And he shall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he be until I visit<sup>3</sup> him, *is* the declaration of the Eternal; though ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye shall not prosper.
- 6 And Jeremiah said, The word of the Eternal came<sup>1</sup> unto me,  
 7 saying, Behold, Hanameel the son of Shallum thine uncle shall come unto thee, saying, Acquire for thee my field that *is* in Anathoth: for the right<sup>4</sup> of redemption *is* thine to acquire *it*.  
 8 So Hanameel mine uncle's son came to me in the enclosure of the custody according to the word of the Eternal, and said unto me, Pray acquire my field that *is* in Anathoth, which *is* in the country of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance *is* thine, and the redemption *is* thine; acquire *it* for thyself. Then I  
 9 knew that this *was* the word of the Eternal. And I acquired the field of Hanameel my uncle's son, that *was* in Anathoth, and weighed him the money, *even* seven shekels and ten silver  
 10 pieces. And I wrote it in the book, and sealed *it*, and took  
 11 witnesses, and weighed *him* the money in the balances. So I took the book of the purchase, *both* that which was sealed  
 12 *according* to the law and statutes, and which was open:<sup>5</sup> And I gave the book of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, in the sight<sup>6</sup> of Hanameel mine uncle's  
 13 son, and in the presence<sup>6</sup> of the witnesses that wrote in the book of the purchase, before all the Jews that sat in the  
 14 enclosure of the custody. And I commanded Baruch before them, saying, Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of

<sup>1</sup> was.    <sup>2</sup> withheld.    <sup>3</sup> bear in mind.    <sup>4</sup> judgment.    <sup>5</sup> revealed.    <sup>6</sup> eyes.

Israel; Take these books, this book of the purchase, both which is sealed, and this evidence which is open;<sup>1</sup> and put<sup>2</sup> them in an earthen vessel, that they may continue<sup>3</sup> many days.

15 For thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel; Houses and fields and vineyards shall be acquired again in this land.

16 Now when I had given the book of the purchase unto Baruch

17 the son of Neriah, I prayed unto the Eternal, saying, Ah Lord Eternal! behold, thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and stretched out<sup>4</sup> arm, *and* there is nothing

18 too wonderful for thee: Thou showest<sup>5</sup> lovingkindness unto thousands, and repayest the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them: the Great, the Mighty

19 God, the Eternal of hosts, *is* his name, Great in counsel, and mighty in work: for thine eyes *are* open<sup>6</sup> upon all the ways of the sons of men: to give every one according to his ways, and

20 according to the fruit of his doings: Who hast set<sup>7</sup> signs and wonders in the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, and in Israel, and among *other* men; and hast made thee a name, as *at* this

21 day; And hast brought forth thy people Israel out of the land of Egypt with signs, and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with a stretched out<sup>4</sup> arm, and with great dread;

22 And hast given them this land, which thou didst swear to their

23 fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey; And they came in, and possessed it; but they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law; they have done nothing of all that thou commandedst them to do: therefore thou hast caused all

24 this evil to come upon them: Behold, the mounds; they are come unto the city to conquer it; and the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans, that fight against it, because of the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence: and what thou

25 hast spoken is come to pass; and, behold, thou seest *it*. And thou hast said unto me, O Lord Eternal, Acquire for thee the field for the money, and take<sup>8</sup> witnesses; for the city is given

26 into the hand of the Chaldeans. Then came<sup>10</sup> the word of the

27 Eternal unto Jeremiah, saying, Behold, I *am* the Eternal, the God of all flesh: is there any thing too wonderful for me?

<sup>1</sup> revealed.    <sup>2</sup> give.    <sup>3</sup> stand.    <sup>4</sup> inclined.    <sup>5</sup> doest.    <sup>6</sup> unclosed.    <sup>7</sup> put.    <sup>8</sup> was.  
<sup>9</sup> make witness.    <sup>10</sup> was.

28 Therefore thus saith the Eternal; Behold, I will give this city  
 into the hand of the Chaldeans, and into the hand of Nebu-  
 29 chadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall conquer it: And the  
 Chaldeans, that fight against this city, shall come and set fire  
 to this city, and burn it; also the houses, upon whose roofs  
 they have offered incense unto the Baal, and poured out drink  
 30 offerings unto other gods, to provoke me to anger. For the  
 children of Israel and the children of Judah have only done  
 evil before my eyes from their youth: for the children of Israel  
 have only provoked me to anger with the work of their hands,  
 31 is the declaration of the Eternal. For this city hath been to  
 me as a provocation<sup>1</sup> of my wrath and of my fury from the day  
 that they built it even unto this day; that I should remove it  
 32 from before my face, Because of all the evil of the children of  
 Israel and of the children of Judah, which they have done to  
 provoke me to anger, they, their kings, their officers, their  
 priests, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the in-  
 33 habitants of Jerusalem. And they have turned unto me the  
 back,<sup>2</sup> and not the face: though I taught them, rising up early  
 and teaching *them*, yet they have not hearkened to receive cor-  
 34 rection. But they set<sup>3</sup> their abominations in the house, which  
 35 is called by my name, to defile it. And they built the high  
 places of the Baal, which *are* in the glen of the son of Hinnom,  
 to cause their sons and their daughters to pass through *the fire*  
 unto Molech; which I commanded them not, neither came it  
 into my mind,<sup>4</sup> that they should do this abomination, to cause  
 Judah to sin.

36 And now therefore thus saith the Eternal, the God of Israel,  
 concerning this city, whereof ye say, It shall be given into the  
 hand of the king of Babylon by the sword, and by the famine,  
 37 and by the pestilence; Behold, I will gather them out of all  
 countries, whither I have driven them in my wrath, and in my  
 fury, and in great anger; and I will restore them unto this  
 38 place, and I will cause them to dwell safely: And they shall  
 39 be my people, and I will be their God. And I will give them  
 one heart, and one way, that they may fear me for ever, for the  
 40 good of them, and of their children after them: And I will  
 make<sup>5</sup> an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn

<sup>1</sup> upon.    <sup>2</sup> nape of the neck.    <sup>3</sup> put.    <sup>4</sup> went not up into my heart.    <sup>5</sup> cut.

away from them, to do them good; but I will put my fear in  
 41 their hearts, that they shall not depart from me. Yea, I will  
 rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in  
 this land assuredly with my whole heart and with my whole  
 soul.

42 For thus saith the Eternal; Like as I have brought all this  
 great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the  
 43 good that I have promised them. And fields shall be acquired  
 in this land, whereof ye say, *It is desolation without man or*  
 44 *beast; it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans. Men shall*  
*acquire fields for money, and write it in the book, and seal it,*  
*and take<sup>1</sup> witnesses in the land of Benjamin, and in the neigh-*  
*bourhoods of Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the*  
*cities of the mountains, and in the cities of the lowland, and in*  
*the cities of the south: for I will restore their captivity, is the*  
*declaration of the Eternal.*

## CHAP. XXXIII.

1 MOREOVER the word of the Eternal came<sup>2</sup> unto Jeremiah the  
 second time, while he was yet shut<sup>3</sup> up in the enclosure of the  
 2 custody, saying, Thus saith the Eternal the maker thereof, the  
 Eternal that formed it, to establish it; the Eternal is his  
 3 name; Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and tell thee  
 4 great and mighty things, which thou knowest not. For thus  
 saith the Eternal, the God of Israel, concerning the houses of  
 this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah,  
 5 which are thrown down by the banks, and by the sword; They  
 come to fight with the Chaldeans, and to fill them with the  
 carcases of men, whom I have smitten in my wrath and in my  
 fury, and for all whose wickedness I have hid<sup>4</sup> my face from  
 6 this city. Behold, I will bring it health and cure, and I will  
 cure them, and will reveal unto them the granting of peace and  
 7 truth. And I will restore the captivity of Judah and the cap-  
 8 tivity of Israel, and will build them, as at the first. And I  
 purify them from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned  
 against me; and I will pardon all their iniquities, whereby  
 they have sinned, and whereby they have transgressed against  
 9 me. And it shall be to me a name of joy, a praise and a  
 splendour before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear

<sup>1</sup> make witness.<sup>2</sup> was<sup>3</sup> withheld.<sup>4</sup> screened.

all the good that I do unto them : and they shall dread and be agitated for all the goodness and for all the prosperity<sup>1</sup> that I procure<sup>2</sup> unto it. Thus saith the Eternal ; Again there shall be heard in this place, which ye say *shall be* desolate without man and without beast, *even* in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, that are desolate, without man, and without inhabitant, and without beast, The voice of joy, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that shall say, 'Thank the Eternal of hosts : for the Eternal *is* good ; for his mercy *endureth* for ever : *and* of them that shall bring the *sacrifice* of acknowledgment into the house of the Eternal. For I will restore the captivity of the land, as at the first, saith the Eternal. Thus saith the Eternal of hosts ; Again in this place, which is desolate without man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof, shall be a habitation of shepherds causing *their* flocks to lie down. In the cities of the mountain, in the cities of the low land, and in the cities of the south, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the neighbourhoods of Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, shall the flocks pass again under the hands of him that counteth *them*, saith the Eternal. Behold, days come, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, that I will perform that good thing which I have spoken unto the house of Israel and to the house of Judah. In those days, and at that time, will I cause a Branch<sup>3</sup> of righteousness to grow up unto David ; and he shall execute<sup>4</sup> judgment and righteousness in the land. In those days shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely : and this *is the name* wherewith she shall be called, The Eternal *is* our righteousness. For thus saith the Eternal ; There shall never be cut off a man from David to sit upon the throne<sup>5</sup> of the house of Israel. Neither shall there be cut off a man from the priests the Levites before me to offer<sup>6</sup> burnt offerings, and to cause oblations to ascend in fumes, and to do sacrifice all the days.

And the word of the Eternal came<sup>7</sup> unto Jeremiah, saying, Thus saith the Eternal ; If ye can make void my covenant *with* the day, and my covenant *with* the night, and that there should not be day and night in their season ; *Then* may also my covenant be made void with David my servant, that he should not have a son to reign upon his throne ;<sup>8</sup> and with the Levites

<sup>1</sup> peace.    <sup>2</sup> do.    <sup>3</sup> growth.    <sup>4</sup> do.    <sup>5</sup> chair.    <sup>6</sup> bring.    <sup>7</sup> was.

22 the priests, my ministers. As the host of heaven cannot be numbered, neither the sand of the sea measured : so will I increase the seed of David my servant, and the Levites that minister unto me.

23 Moreover the word of the Eternal came<sup>1</sup> to Jeremiah, saying,  
24 Considerest<sup>2</sup> thou not what this people have spoken, saying, The two families which the Eternal hath chosen, he hath even cast<sup>3</sup> them off? thus they have scorned my people, that they should be no more a nation before them.

25 Thus saith the Eternal; If my covenant *be* not day and night, *and if* I have not appointed<sup>4</sup> the ordinances of heaven  
26 and earth; Then will I cast away<sup>5</sup> the seed of Jacob, and David my servant, so that I will not take *any* of his seed to be rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob : for I will restore their captivity, and have mercy on them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 THE word which came<sup>1</sup> unto Jeremiah from the Eternal, when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his force, and all the kingdoms of the countries of his dominion, and all the peoples, fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities thereof,  
2 saying, Thus saith the Eternal, the God of Israel; Go and say to Zedekiah king of Judah, and say to him, Thus saith the Eternal; Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king  
3 of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire: And thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be caught, and given into his hand; and thine eyes shall see the eyes of the king of Babylon, and he shall speak with thee mouth to mouth, and  
4 thou shalt come to Babylon. Yet hear the word of the Eternal, O Zedekiah king of Judah; Thus saith the Eternal of thee,  
5 Thou shalt not die by the sword: *But* thou shalt die in peace: and with the burnings of thy fathers, the former kings who were before thee, so shall they burn *odours* for thee; and they will lament thee, *saying*, Ah lord! for I have spoken the word,  
6 *is* the declaration of the Eternal. Then Jeremiah the prophet spake all these words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem. When the king of Babylon's force fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah that were left,

<sup>1</sup> was.    <sup>2</sup> seest.    <sup>3</sup> despised.    <sup>4</sup> put.    <sup>5</sup> despise.

against Lachish, and against Azekah: for these fortified cities  
 8 remained of the cities of Judah. *This is the word that came*<sup>1</sup>  
 unto Jeremiah from the Eternal, after that the king Zedekiah  
 had made<sup>2</sup> a covenant with all the people who *were* at Jeru-  
 9 salem, to call out liberty unto them; That every man should  
 let his manservant, and every man his maidservant, *being* an  
 Hebrew or an Hebrewess, go free; that none should serve  
 10 himself of them, *to wit*, of a Jew his brother. Now when all  
 the officers, and all the people, who had entered<sup>3</sup> into the  
 covenant, heard that every one should let his manservant, and  
 every one his maidservant, go free, that none should serve  
 themselves of them any more, then they obeyed, and let *them*  
 11 go. But afterwards they turned, and caused the servants and  
 the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return, and  
 brought them into subjection<sup>4</sup> for servants and for handmaids.  
 12 Therefore the word of the Eternal came<sup>1</sup> to Jeremiah from the  
 13 Eternal, saying, Thus saith the Eternal, the God of Israel; I  
 made<sup>2</sup> a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought  
 them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of  
 14 servants, saying, At the end<sup>5</sup> of seven years let ye go every  
 man his brother a Hebrew, who hath been sold unto thee; and  
 when he hath served thee six years, thou shalt let him go free  
 from thee: but your fathers hearkened not unto me, neither  
 15 inclined their ear. And ye turned this day, and had done the  
 right in my eyes, in calling out liberty every man to his fellow;  
 and ye had made<sup>2</sup> a covenant before me in the house which is  
 16 called by my name: But ye turned and profaned my name,  
 and caused every man his servant, and every man his hand-  
 maid, whom ye had sent forth free at their pleasure,<sup>6</sup> to return,  
 and subdued them, to be unto you for servants and for hand-  
 17 maids. Therefore thus saith the Eternal; Ye have not  
 hearkened unto me, in calling out liberty, every man to his  
 brother, and every man to his fellow: behold, I call out a  
 liberty for you, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, to the sword,  
 to the pestilence, and to the famine; and I will make you a  
 18 fright unto all the kingdoms of the earth. And I will give the  
 men that have transgressed<sup>7</sup> my covenant, who have not per-

<sup>1</sup> was.    <sup>2</sup> cut.    <sup>3</sup> come.    <sup>4</sup> subdued them.    <sup>5</sup> extremity.    <sup>6</sup> their soul.    <sup>7</sup> passed.



formed the words of the covenant which they had made<sup>1</sup> before me, when they cut the calf in twain, and passed between the  
 19 pieces thereof. The officers of Judah, and the officers of Jerusalem, the eunuchs, and the priests, and all the people of the  
 20 land, who passed between the pieces of the calf; I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life:<sup>2</sup> and their carrion shall be for food  
 21 unto the fowls of heaven, and to the beasts of the earth. And Zedekiah king of Judah and his officers will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life,<sup>2</sup> and into the hand of the king of Babylon's force,  
 22 which are gone up from you. Behold, I will command, is the declaration of the Eternal, and make them return to this city; and they shall fight against it, and conquer it, and burn it with fire: and I will make<sup>3</sup> the cities of Judah a desolation without an inhabitant.

## CHAP. XXXV.

1 THE word which came<sup>4</sup> unto Jeremiah from the Eternal in the  
 2 days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying, Go unto the house of the Rechabites, and speak unto them, and bring them into the house of the Eternal, into one of the cells,  
 3 and give them wine to drink. Then I took Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habaziniab, and his brethren, and all  
 4 his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites; And I brought them into the house of the Eternal, into the cell of the sons of Hanan, the son of Igdaiah, a man of God, which *was*  
 5 by the cells of the officers, which *was* above the cell of Maaseiah the son of Shallum, the keeper of the door: And I set<sup>5</sup> before the sons of the house of the Rechabites goblets full of wine,  
 6 and cups, and I said unto them, Drink ye wine. But they said, We will drink no wine: for Jonadab the son of Rechab our father commanded us, saying, Ye shall drink no wine, *neither*  
 7 ye, nor your sons for ever: Neither shall ye build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have *any*: but all your days ye shall abide in tents; that ye may live many days in the  
 8 land where ye sojourn. Thus have we obeyed the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab our father in all that he hath

<sup>1</sup> cut.    <sup>2</sup> soul.    <sup>3</sup> give.    <sup>4</sup> was.    <sup>5</sup> gave.

commanded us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives,  
 9 our sons, nor our daughters; Nor to build houses for us to  
 10 abide in: neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed: But  
 we abode in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all  
 11 that Jonadab our father commanded us. But it came to pass,  
 when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land,  
 that we said, Come, and let us go to Jerusalem for fear<sup>1</sup> of the  
 force of the Chaldeans, and for fear<sup>1</sup> of the force of Syria: so  
 12 we abide at Jerusalem. Then came<sup>2</sup> the word of the Eternal  
 13 unto Jeremiah, saying, Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the  
 God of Israel; Go and say to the men of Judah and the  
 inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will ye not receive<sup>3</sup> correction to  
 14 hearken to my words? is the declaration of the Eternal. The  
 words of Jonadab the son of Rechab, that he commanded his  
 sons not to drink wine, are performed; for unto this day they  
 drink none, but obey their father's commandment: notwith-  
 standing I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking;  
 15 but ye hearkened not unto me. I have sent also unto you all  
 my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending *them*,  
 saying, Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend  
 your doings, and go not after other gods to serve them, and  
 abide on the ground which I have given to you and to your  
 fathers: but ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkened unto  
 16 me: Because the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have per-  
 formed the commandment of their father, which he had com-  
 manded them; but this people hath not hearkened unto me:  
 17 Therefore thus saith the Eternal God of hosts, the God of  
 Israel; Behold, I will bring upon Judah and upon all the in-  
 habitants of Jerusalem all the evil that I have spoken against  
 them: because I have spoken unto them, but they have not  
 heard; and I have called unto them, but they have not  
 18 answered. And Jeremiah said unto the house of the Rechabites,  
 Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel; Because ye  
 have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and  
 kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath  
 19 commanded you: Therefore thus saith the Eternal of hosts,

<sup>1</sup> from the face.    <sup>2</sup> was.    <sup>3</sup> take.

the God of Israel; There shall not be cut off from Jonadab the son of Rechab a man to stand before me for ever.

CHAP. XXXVI.

- 1 AND it came to pass in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, *that* this word came<sup>1</sup> unto Jeremiah  
2 from the Eternal, saying, Take thee a roll of a book, and write therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Israel, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the days of Josiah, even unto this  
3 day. Perhaps the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose<sup>2</sup> to do unto them; that they may return every man from his evil way; that I may forgive their iniquity and their  
4 sin. Then Jeremiah called Baruch the son of Neriah: and Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the Eternal, which he had spoken unto him, upon a roll of a book.  
5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, I *am* shut up,<sup>3</sup>  
6 I cannot go into the house of the Eternal: Therefore go thou, and read<sup>4</sup> in the roll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the words of the Eternal in the ears of the people in the house of the Eternal upon the fasting day: and also thou shalt read them in the ears of all Judah that come out of their cities.  
7 Perhaps their supplications will come<sup>5</sup> before the Eternal, and will return every one from his evil way: for great *is* the wrath and the fury that the Eternal hath pronounced<sup>6</sup> against his  
8 people. And Baruch the son of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading<sup>7</sup> in the book the words of the Eternal in the house of the Eternal.  
9 And it came to pass in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, in the ninth month, *that* they called out a fast before the Eternal to all the people in Jerusalem, and to all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto  
10 Jerusalem. Then read<sup>8</sup> Baruch in the book the words of Jeremiah in the house of the Eternal, in the cell of Gemariah the son of Shaphan the scribe, in the upper enclosure, at the

<sup>1</sup> was.    <sup>2</sup> think.    <sup>3</sup> withheld.    <sup>4</sup> call.    <sup>5</sup> fall.    <sup>6</sup> spoken.    <sup>7</sup> calling.    <sup>8</sup> called.

entrance of the new gate of the house of the Eternal, in the  
11 ears of all the people. When Michaiah the son of Gemariah,  
the son of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words  
12 of the Eternal, Then he went down into the king's house, into  
the scribe's cell: and, lo, all the officers sat there, *even*  
Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the son of Shemaiah, and  
Elnathan, the son of Achhor, and Gemariah the son of Sha-  
phan, and Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, and all the officers.  
13 Then Michaiah told unto them all the words that he had heard,  
14 when Baruch read<sup>1</sup> the book in the ears of the people. There-  
fore all the officers sent Jehudi the son of Nethaniah, the son  
of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi, unto Baruch, saying, Take in  
thy hand the roll wherein thou hast read<sup>1</sup> in the ears of the  
people, and come. So Baruch the son of Neriah took the roll  
15 in his hand, and came unto them. And they said unto him,  
Sit down now, and read<sup>2</sup> it in our ears. So Baruch read<sup>1</sup> *it* in  
16 their ears. Now it came to pass, when they had heard all the  
words, they were afraid<sup>3</sup> both one and other,<sup>4</sup> and said unto  
17 Baruch, We will surely tell the king of all these words. And  
they asked Baruch, saying, Pray, tell us, How didst thou write  
18 all these words at his mouth? Then Baruch answered them,  
He pronounced<sup>5</sup> all these words unto me with his mouth, and  
I wrote *them* with the ink in the book.  
19 Then said the officers unto Baruch, Go, hide<sup>6</sup> thee, thou and  
20 Jeremiah; and let no man know where ye be. And they went  
in to the king into the enclosure, but they laid up the roll in  
the cell of Elishama the scribe, and told all the words in the  
21 ears of the king. So the king sent Jehudi to fetch<sup>7</sup> the roll:  
and he took it out of Elishama the scribe's cell. And Jehudi  
read<sup>1</sup> it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the officers  
22 who stood beside the king. Now the king sat in the winter-  
house in the ninth month: and the fire pot was burning before  
23 him. And it came to pass, *that* when Jehudi had read<sup>1</sup> three  
or four leaves,<sup>8</sup> he rent it with the knife, and cast *it* into the

<sup>1</sup> called.    <sup>2</sup> call.    <sup>3</sup> dreaded.    <sup>4</sup> a man to his fellows.    <sup>5</sup> called.    <sup>6</sup> keep close.  
<sup>7</sup> take.    <sup>8</sup> doors.

fire that *was* in the pot, until all the roll was consumed<sup>1</sup> in the  
 24 fire that *was* on the fire pot. Yet they dreaded not, nor rent  
 their garments, *neither* the king, nor any of his servants that  
 25 heard all these words. Nevertheless Elnathan and Delaiah  
 and Gemariah had made intercession to the king that he  
 26 would not burn the roll: but he would not hear them. But  
 the king commanded Jerahmeel the son of Hammelech, and  
 Seraiah the son of Azriel, and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, to  
 take Baruch the scribe and Jeremiah the prophet: but the  
 Eternal screened them.

27 Then the word of the Eternal came<sup>2</sup> to Jeremiah, after that  
 the king had burned the roll, and the words which Baruch  
 28 wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah, saying, Take thee again<sup>3</sup>  
 another roll, and write in it all the first words that were in the  
 first roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burned.  
 29 And thou shalt say to Jehoiakim king of Judah, Thus saith the  
 Eternal; Thou hast burned this roll, saying, Why hast thou  
 written therein, saying, The king of Babylon shall certainly  
 come and destroy<sup>4</sup> this land, and shall cause to cease from  
 30 thence man and beast? Therefore thus saith the Eternal of  
 Jehoiakim king of Judah; He shall have none to sit upon the  
 throne<sup>5</sup> of David: and his carrion shall be cast out in the day  
 31 to the heat, and in the night to the frost. And I will punish<sup>6</sup>  
 him and his seed and his servants for their iniquity; and I will  
 bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and  
 upon the men of Judah, all the evil that I have spoken against  
 32 them; but they hearkened not. But Jeremiah had taken  
 another roll, and he gave it to Baruch the scribe, the son of  
 Neriah; who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah all the  
 words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burned  
 in the fire: and there were added besides unto them many  
 words like those.

<sup>1</sup> completed.    <sup>2</sup> was.    <sup>3</sup> return.    <sup>4</sup> corrupt.    <sup>5</sup> chair.    <sup>6</sup> bear in mind.

- 1 AND king Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned instead of Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon  
 2 made king in the land of Judah. But neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of the Eternal, which he spake by the prophet Jeremiah.  
 3 And Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the son of Shelemiah and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Pray now unto the Eternal our God for us.  
 4 Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people: for  
 5 they had not put<sup>1</sup> him into prison. Then Pharaoh's force was come forth out of Egypt: and when the Chaldeans that besieged Jerusalem heard tidings of them, they departed from Jerusalem.  
 6 Then came<sup>2</sup> the word of the Eternal unto the prophet  
 7 Jeremiah, saying, Thus saith the Eternal, the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say to the king of Judah, that sent you unto me to enquire of me; Behold, Pharaoh's force, which is come forth to help you, shall return to Egypt into their own land.  
 8 And the Chaldeans shall return, and fight against this city,  
 9 and conquer it, and burn it with fire. Thus saith the Eternal; Deceive<sup>3</sup> not yourselves,<sup>4</sup> saying, The Chaldeans shall surely  
 10 depart<sup>5</sup> from us: for they shall not depart.<sup>5</sup> For though ye had smitten the whole force of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and there remained *but* wounded men among them, *yet* should they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this city  
 11 with fire. And it came to pass, that when the force of the Chaldeans was broken up from Jerusalem for fear<sup>6</sup> of Pharaoh's  
 12 force, Then Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin, to slip away|| thence in the midst of the  
 13 people. And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain<sup>7</sup> of the ward *was* there, whose name *was* Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah; and he caught Jeremiah the  
 14 prophet, saying, Thou fallest away to the Chaldeans. Then said Jeremiah, *It is* a lie; I fall not away to the Chaldeans. But he hearkened not to him: so Irijah caught Jeremiah, and

<sup>1</sup> given.<sup>2</sup> was.<sup>3</sup> beguile.<sup>4</sup> your souls.<sup>5</sup> go.<sup>6</sup> from the face.<sup>7</sup> owner.

15 brought him to the officers. Wherefore the officers were angry with Jeremiah, and smote him, and put<sup>1</sup> him in the house of bond in the house of Jonathan the scribe: for they had made  
16 that the house of prison. When Jeremiah had come into the dungeon,<sup>2</sup> and into the vaults,|| and Jeremiah had abode there  
17 many days; Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took him out: and the king asked him secretly in his house, and said, Is there  
*any* word from the Eternal? And Jeremiah said, There is: for, said he, thou shalt be given into the hand of the king of  
18 Babylon. Moreover Jeremiah said unto king Zedekiah, What have I sinned against thee, or against thy servants, or against  
19 this people, that ye have put<sup>3</sup> me in the house of prison? Where *are* now your prophets who prophesied unto you, saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this  
20 land? Therefore pray hear now, O my lord the king: pray let my supplication be accepted<sup>4</sup> before thee; that thou cause me not to return to the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die  
21 there. Then Zedekiah the king commanded that they should commit Jeremiah into the enclosure of the custody, and that they should give him daily a loaf of bread out of the bakers' street, until all the bread in the city was spent. Thus Jeremiah abode in the enclosure of the custody.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 THEN Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of Pashur, and Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and Pashur the son of Malchiah, heard the words that Jeremiah had spoken unto all  
2 the people, saying, Thus saith the Eternal, He that abideth in this city shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans shall  
3 live; for he shall have his life<sup>5</sup> for a prey, and shall live. Thus saith the Eternal, This city shall surely be given into the hand  
4 of the king of Babylon's force, and he shall conquer it. Therefore the officers said unto the king, Pray let this man be put to death: for thus he weakeneth<sup>6</sup> the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words unto them: for this man seeketh<sup>7</sup> not the

<sup>1</sup> gave.    <sup>2</sup> house of the pit.    <sup>3</sup> given.    <sup>4</sup> fall.    <sup>5</sup> soul.    <sup>6</sup> looseneth.    <sup>7</sup> inquireth.

5 welfare<sup>1</sup> of this people, but the hurt.<sup>2</sup> Then Zedekiah the king said, Behold, he *is* in your hand: for the king *is* not *he* that can do *any* thing against you. Then took they Jeremiah, and cast him into the pit of Malchiah the son of Hammelech, that *was* in the inclosure of the custody: and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the pit *there was* no water, but clay: so Jeremiah sunk in the clay. Now when Ebed-melech the Cushite, one<sup>3</sup> of the eunuchs who was in the king's house, heard that they had put<sup>4</sup> Jeremiah in the pit; the king then sitting in the gate of Benjamin; Ebed-melech went forth out of the king's house, and spake to the king, saying, My lord the king, these men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have cast into the pit; let him die instead thereof of hunger: for *there is* no more bread in the city. Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Cushite, saying, Take from hence thirty men with thee, and bring up Jeremiah the prophet out of the pit before he die. So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into the house of the king under the treasury, and took thence rags dragged about and rags pulled about,|| and let them down by the cords into the pit to Jeremiah. And Ebed-melech the Cushite said unto Jeremiah, Put now *these* rags dragged and pulled about|| under thine armholes<sup>5</sup> under the cords. And Jeremiah did so. So they drew up Jeremiah with the cords, and brought him out of the pit; and Jeremiah remained<sup>6</sup> in the enclosure of the custody. Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took Jeremiah the prophet unto him into the third entry that *is* in the house of the Eternal: and the king said unto Jeremiah, I will ask thee a thing; hide<sup>7</sup> nothing from me. Then Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah, If I tell *it* unto thee, wilt thou not surely put me to death? and if I give thee counsel, thou wilt not hearken unto me. So Zedekiah the king swore secretly unto Jeremiah, saying, *As* the Lord liveth, that made us this

<sup>1</sup> peace.    <sup>2</sup> evil.    <sup>3</sup> a man.    <sup>4</sup> given.    <sup>5</sup> joints of thy hands.    <sup>6</sup> sat.    <sup>7</sup> deny.



soul, if I put thee to death, or give thee into the hand of these  
 17 men that seek thy life<sup>1</sup>.... Then said Jeremiah unto Zedekiah,  
 'Thus saith the Eternal, the God of hosts, the God of Israel;  
 If thou wilt assuredly go forth unto the king of Babylon's  
 officers, then thy soul shall live, and this city shall not be  
 18 burned with fire; and thou shalt live, and thy house: But if  
 thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylon's officers, then  
 shall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and  
 they shall burn it with fire, and thou shalt not escape out of  
 19 their band. And Zedekiah the king said unto Jeremiah, I am  
 apprehensive of the Jews that are fallen to the Chaldeans, lest  
 they give me into their hand, and they mock me.  
 20 But Jeremiah said, They shall not give *thee*. Pray obey the  
 voice of the Eternal, with which I speak unto thee: so it shall  
 21 be well unto thee, and thy soul shall live. But if thou refuse to  
 go forth, this *is* the word that the Eternal hath shown me:  
 22 And, behold, all the women that remain in the king of Judah's  
 house *shall be* brought forth to the king of Babylon's officers,  
 and those *women* shall say, The men of thy peace have set thee  
 on, and have prevailed against thee: thy feet are sunk in the  
 23 mire, *and* they have receded back. So they shall bring out all  
 thy wives and thy children to the Chaldeans: and thou shalt  
 not escape out of their hand, but shalt be taken<sup>2</sup> by the hand  
 of the king of Babylon: and this city shall it burn with fire.  
 24 Then said Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of these  
 25 words, and thou shalt not die. But if the officers hear that I  
 have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and say unto  
 thee, Tell us now what thou hast spoken with the king, hide<sup>3</sup> it not  
 from us, and we will not put thee to death; also what the king  
 26 spoke with thee: Then thou shalt say unto them, I presented  
 my supplication<sup>4</sup> before the king, that he would not cause me  
 27 to return to Jonathan's house, to die there. Then came all  
 the officers unto Jeremiah, and asked him: and he told them  
 according to all these words that the king had commanded.  
 So they turned from him in silence; for the matter was not

<sup>1</sup> soul.<sup>2</sup> seized.<sup>3</sup> deny.<sup>4</sup> I caused my grace to fail.

28 heard of. So Jeremiah abode in the enclosure of the custody until the day that Jerusalem was conquered :

And he was *there* when Jerusalem was conquered.

## CHAP. XXXIX.

1 IN the ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month, came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon and all his  
 2 force against Jerusalem, and they besieged it. *And* in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, the ninth day  
 3 of the month, the city was broken up. And all the officers of the king of Babylon came in, and abode in the middle gate, *even* Nergal-sharezer, Samgar-nebo, Sarsechim, chief eunuch, Nergal, chief of the magi, with all the remainder of the  
 4 officers of the king of Babylon. And it came to pass, *that* when Zedekiah the king of Judah saw them, and all the men of war, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the king's garden, by the gate betwixt the double  
 5 rampart : and he went out the way of the plain. But the Chaldeans' force pursued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho : and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to Riblah,  
 6 in the land of Hamath, and he gave<sup>1</sup> judgment upon him. Then the king of Babylon slaughtered the sons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes : also the king of Babylon slaughtered all the  
 7 nobles of Judah. Moreover he blinded Zedekiah's eyes, and bound him with fetters, to bring him to Babylon. And the Chaldeans burned the king's house, and the people's house,  
 8 with fire, and pulled down the ramparts of Jerusalem. And the rest of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to him, with the rest of the people that remained, Nebuzaradan, chief of the executioners, carried into  
 9 exile. But of the indigent of the people, who had nothing, Nebuzaradan, chief of the executioners, suffered to remain in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and grounds at the  
 10 same time. Now Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon commanded concerning Jeremiah Nebuzaradan chief of the executioners,

<sup>1</sup> spoke.



- all the land *is* before thee : whither it seemeth<sup>1</sup> good and right  
 5 for thee to go, thither go. Now while he had not yet returned,  
*he said*, Go back to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of  
 Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon hath appointed over the  
 cities of Judah, and abide with him among the people : or go  
 wheresoever it seemeth<sup>1</sup> right in thine eyes to go. So the  
 chief of the executioners gave him an allowance and a present,  
 6 and let him go. Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the son  
 of Ahikam to Mizpah ; and abode with him among the people  
 that remained in the land.
- 7 Now when all the officers of the forces which *were* in the  
 fields, *even* they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon  
 had appointed Gedaliah the son of Ahikam over the land, and  
 had committed<sup>2</sup> unto him men, and women, and little ones, and  
 of the indigent of the land, of them that were not carried into  
 8 exile to Babylon ; Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,  
 even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan  
 the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, and  
 the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the son of a  
 9 Maachathite, they and their men. And Gedaliah the son of  
 Ahikam the son of Shaphan sware unto them and to their men,  
 saying, Fear not to serve the Chaldeans : abide in the land,  
 and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.  
 10 As for me, behold, I will abide at Mizpah, to appear<sup>3</sup> before the  
 Chaldeans, who will come unto us : but ye, gather ye wine,  
 and summer *fruits*, and oil, and put *them* in your vessels, and  
 11 abide in your cities that ye have seized. Likewise when all  
 the Jews that *were* in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and  
 in Edom, and that *were* in all the countries, heard that the  
 king of Babylon had left<sup>4</sup> a remnant of Judah, and that he had  
 appointed over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of  
 12 Shaphan ; Even all the Jews returned out of all places whither  
 they were thrust, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah,  
 unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer *fruits* very much.  
 13 Moreover Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the officers of the  
 forces that *were* in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,  
 14 And said unto him, Dost thou certainly know that Baalis the king  
 of the Ammonites hath sent Ishmael the son of Nethaniah to

<sup>1</sup> is.    <sup>2</sup> appointed.    <sup>3</sup> stand.    <sup>4</sup> given.

slay thee?<sup>1</sup> But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam believed them not.

- 15 Then Johanan the son of Kareah said to Gedaliah in Mizpah in secrecy, saying, Pray let me go, and I will smite Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and no man shall know *it*: wherefore should he slay thee,<sup>1</sup> that all the Jews who are gathered unto thee should be scattered, and the remnant in Judah perish?
- 16 But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said unto Johanan the son of Kareah, Thou shalt not do this thing: for thou speakest a lie of Ishmael.

## CHAP. XLII.

- 1 Now it came to pass in the seventh month, *that* Ishmael the son of Nethaniah the son of Elishama, of the seed royal, and the chiefs of the king, even ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah; and there they did eat
- 2 bread together in Mizpah. Then arose Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and smote Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan with the sword, and put him to death, whom the king of Babylon had appointed
- 3 over the land. Ishmael also smote all the Jews that were with him, *even* with Gedaliah, at Mizpah, and the Chaldeans that
- 4 were found there, *and* the men of war. And it came to pass the second day after he had put Gedaliah to death, and no man
- 5 knew *it*, That there came men from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, *even* fourscore men, having their beards shaven, and their clothes rent, and having made incisions upon themselves, with an oblation and incense in their hand, to
- 6 bring *them* to the house of the Eternal. And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah towards them, weeping all along as he went: and it came to pass, as he encountered them, he said unto them, Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam.
- 7 And it was *so*, when they came into the midst of the city, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah slaughtered them in the midst
- 8 of the pit, he, and the men that *were* with him. But ten men were found among them that said unto Ishmael, Put us not to death: for we have hidden treasures in the field, of wheat, and

<sup>1</sup> smite thee a soul.

of barley, and of oil, and of honey. So he ceased, and put  
 y them not to death among their brethren. Now the pit wherein  
 Ishmael had cast all the carcasses of the men, whom he had  
 smitten because of Gedaliah, *was* it which Asa the king had  
 made on account of Baasha king of Israel: *and* Ishmael the  
 10 son of Nethaniah filled it with *them that were* slain. Then  
 Ishmael carried away captive all the remainder of the people  
 that *were* in the Mizpah, *even* the king's daughters, and all the  
 people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzaradan the  
 master of the executioners had committed<sup>1</sup> to Gedaliah the son  
 of Ahikam: and Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them  
 11 away captive, and went to pass over to the Ammonites. But  
 when Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the officers of the  
 forces that *were* with him, heard of all the evil that Ishmael  
 12 the son of Nethaniah had done, Then they took all the men,  
 and went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and found  
 13 him by the many waters that *are* in Gibeon. Now it came to  
 pass, *that* when all the people who *were* with Ishmael saw Johanan  
 the son of Kareah, and all the officers of the forces that *were*  
 14 with him, then they were glad. So all the people that Ishmael  
 had carried away captive from Mizpah cast about<sup>2</sup> and returned,  
 15 and went unto Johanan the son of Kareah. But Ishmael the  
 son of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight men, and  
 16 went to the Ammonites. Then took Johanan the son of  
 Kareah, and all the officers of the forces that *were* with him, all  
 the remnant of the people whom he had recovered<sup>3</sup> from Ishmael  
 the son of Nethaniah, from Mizpah, after *that* he had smitten  
 Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, *even* grown up men of war, and  
 the women, and the little ones, and the eunuchs, whom he had  
 17 restored from Gibeon: And they went, and abode in Geruth-  
 chimham, which is by Beth-lehem, to go to come into Egypt,  
 18 Because of the Chaldeans: for they were afraid of them, be-  
 cause Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had smitten Gedaliah the  
 son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon appointed over the  
 land.

<sup>1</sup> appointed.<sup>2</sup> encompassed.<sup>3</sup> restored.

## CHAP. XLII.

1 THEN all the officers of the forces, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah, and all the people  
 2 from the least even unto the greatest, came near, And said unto Jeremiah the prophet, Pray let our supplication be accepted<sup>1</sup> before thee, and pray for us unto the Eternal thy God, even for all this remnant; for we are left *but* a few of many, as  
 3 thine eyes do see us: That the Eternal thy God may show<sup>2</sup> us the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do.  
 4 Then Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I have heard *you*; behold, I will pray unto the Eternal your God according to your words; and it shall come to pass, *that* whatsoever thing the Eternal shall answer you, I will declare *it* unto you; I will  
 5 not keep a word back from you. Then they said to Jeremiah, The Eternal be a true and faithful witness between us, if we do not even according to all things for the which the Eternal thy  
 6 God shall send thee to us. Whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil, we will obey the voice of the Eternal our God, to whom we send thee; that it may be well with us, when we obey the  
 7 voice of the Eternal our God. And it came to pass at the end<sup>3</sup> of ten days, that the word of the Eternal came unto Jeremiah.  
 8 Then called he Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the officers of the forces who *were* with him, and all the people from the  
 9 least even to the greatest, and said unto them, Thus saith the Eternal, the God of Israel, unto whom ye sent me to present<sup>4</sup>  
 10 your supplication before him; If ye will still abide in this land, then will I build you, and not pull *you* down, and I will plant you, and not pluck *you* up: for I repent me of the evil that I  
 11 have done unto you. Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid; be not afraid of him, *is* the declaration of the Eternal: for I *am* with you to save you, and to deliver you  
 12 from his hand. And I will show<sup>5</sup> mercies unto you, that he may have mercy upon you, and restore you to your own land.  
 13 But if ye say, We will not abide in this land, neither obey the  
 14 voice of the Eternal your God, Saying, No; but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, nor hear the

<sup>1</sup> fall.    <sup>2</sup> tell.    <sup>3</sup> extremity.    <sup>4</sup> to cause to fall.    <sup>5</sup> give.

sound<sup>1</sup> of the cornet, nor have hunger of bread ; and there will  
 15 we abide : And now therefore hear the word of the Eternal,  
 ye remnant of Judah ; Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God  
 of Israel ; If ye wholly set<sup>2</sup> your faces to enter<sup>3</sup> into Egypt, and  
 16 come to sojourn there ; Then it shall come to pass, *that* the  
 sword, which ye feared, shall overtake you there in the land of  
 Egypt, and the famine, of which ye are apprehensive, shall cleave  
 17 to you there in Egypt ; and there ye shall die. So shall it be  
 with all the men that set<sup>3</sup> their faces to go into Egypt to sojourn  
 there ; they shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the  
 pestilence ; and there shall be no one remaining or escaping  
 18 from the evil that I will bring upon them. For thus saith the  
 Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel ; As my wrath and my fury  
 hath been poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem ; so  
 shall my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye shall enter<sup>3</sup>  
 into Egypt : and ye shall be an execration, and an astonish-  
 ment, and a curse, and a disgrace ; and ye shall see this place  
 19 no more. The Eternal hath spoken concerning you, O ye  
 remnant of Judah ; Go<sup>3</sup> ye not into Egypt : know certainly  
 20 that I have testified to you this day. For ye dissembled  
 in your hearts,<sup>4</sup> when ye sent me unto the Eternal your God,  
 saying, Pray for us unto the Eternal our God ; and accord-  
 ing unto all that the Eternal our God shall say, so tell unto  
 21 us, and we will do it. And *now* I have this day told *it* to you ;  
 but ye have not obeyed the voice of the Eternal your God,  
 22 nor any *thing* for the which he hath sent me unto you. Now  
 therefore know certainly that ye shall die by the sword, by the  
 famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither ye desire to  
 come *and* to sojourn.

## CHAP. XLIII.

1 AND it came to pass, *that* when Jeremiah had finished speak-  
 ing unto all the people all the words of the Eternal their God,  
 for which the Eternal their God had sent him to them, *even* all  
 these words,

<sup>1</sup> voice.<sup>2</sup> put.<sup>3</sup> come.<sup>4</sup> ye caused to err in your souls.



- 2 Then said Azariah the son of Hoshaiab, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the men acting presumptuously, saying unto Jeremiah, Thou speakest a lie: the Eternal our God hath  
 3 not sent thee to say, Go not into Egypt to sojourn there. But Baruch the son of Neriah setteth thee on against us, for to give us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they might put us  
 4 to death, and carry us away as exiles into Babylon. So Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the officers of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice of the Eternal, to dwell in  
 5 the land of Judah. But Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the officers of the forces, took all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations, whither they had been driven,  
 6 to sojourn in the land of Judah; The grown up men, the women, the little ones, and the king's daughters, and every person<sup>1</sup> that Nebuzaradan the captain<sup>2</sup> of the executioners had left<sup>3</sup> with Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and  
 7 Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the son of Neriah. So they came into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voice of the Eternal: thus came they *even* to Tahpanhes.  
 8 Then came<sup>4</sup> the word of the Eternal unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying, Take great stones in thy hand, and secrete them in the mortar|| in the brickkiln, which *is* at the entrance of Pharaoh's house in Tahpanhes, before the eyes of the men of  
 9 Judah; And say unto them, Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will send and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and will set<sup>5</sup> his throne<sup>6</sup> upon these stones that I have secreted; and he shall spread<sup>7</sup>  
 10 his royal pavilion|| over them. And when he cometh, he shall smite the land of Egypt, *and deliver* such *as are* for the death to the death; and such *as are* for the captivity to the captivity;  
 11 and such *as are* for the sword to the sword. And I will set on fire the houses of the gods of Egypt; and he shall burn them, and carry them away captives: and he shall wrap round the land of Egypt, as a shepherd wrappeth round his garment; and  
 12 he shall go forth from thence in peace. He shall break to pieces the monuments of Beth-shemesh, that *is* in the land of Egypt; and the houses of the gods of the Egyptians shall he burn with fire.

<sup>1</sup> soul.    <sup>2</sup> master.    <sup>3</sup> placed.    <sup>4</sup> was.    <sup>5</sup> put.    <sup>6</sup> chair.    <sup>7</sup> incline.

## CHAP. XLIV.

- 1 THE word that came<sup>1</sup> to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews who abide in the land of Egypt, who abide at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the country of Pathros, saying,  
 2 Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel; Ye have seen all the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, and upon all the cities of Judah; and, behold, this day they *are* a ruin,  
 3 and no man abideth therein, Because of their wickedness which they have committed<sup>2</sup> to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incense, *and* to serve other gods, whom they knew  
 4 not, *neither* they, ye, nor your fathers. Howbeit I sent unto you all my servants the prophets, rising early and sending *them*, saying, Oh, do not this thing of abomination that I hate.  
 5 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear to turn from  
 6 their evil, to burn no incense unto other gods. Wherefore my fury and my wrath were poured forth, and were kindled in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem; and they be-  
 7 came<sup>3</sup> a ruin and desolation, as at this day. Therefore now thus saith the Eternal, the God of hosts, the God of Israel;  
 8 Wherefore commit<sup>4</sup> ye *this* great evil against your souls, to cut off from you man and woman, babe and suckling,  
 9 out of Judah, to leave you no remainder; In that ye provoke me unto wrath with the works of your hands, burning incense unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye be gone to sojourn, that ye might cut yourselves off, and that ye might be a curse and a disgrace among all the nations of the  
 10 earth? Have ye forgotten the evil of your fathers, and the evil of the kings of Judah, and the evil of their wives, and your own evil, and the wickedness of your wives, which they have committed<sup>2</sup> in the land of Judah, and in the streets of  
 11 Jerusalem? They have not become contrite *even* unto this day, neither have they feared, nor walked in my law, nor in my ordinances, that I set<sup>5</sup> before you and before your fathers.  
 12 Therefore thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel;

<sup>1</sup> was.    <sup>2</sup> done.    <sup>3</sup> were.    <sup>4</sup> do.    <sup>5</sup> gave.

Behold, I will set<sup>1</sup> my face against you for evil, and to cut off  
 12 all Judah. And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have  
 set<sup>2</sup> their faces to go into the land of Egypt to sojourn there,  
 and they shall all be consumed,<sup>3</sup> *and* fall in the land of Egypt;  
 they shall *even* be consumed<sup>4</sup> by the sword *and* by the famine:  
 they shall die, from the least even unto the greatest, by the  
 sword and by the famine: and they shall be an execration, *and*  
 13 an astonishment, and a curse, and a disgrace. For I will  
 punish<sup>5</sup> them that abide in the land of Egypt, as I have pun-  
 14 ished<sup>6</sup> Jerusalem, by the sword, by the famine, and by the  
 pestilence: So that none of the remnant of Judah, which  
 are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape  
 or remain, that they should return into the land of Judah, to  
 the which they have a desire<sup>7</sup> to return to dwell<sup>8</sup> there: for  
 15 none shall return but such as shall escape. Then all the men  
 who knew that their wives had burned incense unto other gods,  
 and all the women that stood by, a great assembly, even all the  
 people that abode in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, answered  
 16 Jeremiah, saying, *As for* the word that thou hast spoken unto  
 us in the name of the Eternal, we will not hearken unto thee.  
 17 But we will certainly do whatsoever thing goeth forth out of  
 our own mouth, to burn incense unto the queen of heaven, and  
 to pour out libations unto her, as we have done, we, and our  
 fathers, our kings, and our officers, in the cities of Judah, and  
 in the streets of Jerusalem: for *then* we could *eat* bread to  
 satisfaction, and were well, and saw no evil. But since we  
 ceased to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour  
 out libations unto her, we have lacked all *things*, and have been  
 19 consumed<sup>9</sup> by the sword and by the famine. And when we  
 burned incense to the queen of heaven, and poured out liba-  
 tions unto her, did we make her cakes to worship<sup>7</sup> her, and  
 20 pour out libations unto her, without our men? Then Jeremiah  
 said unto all the people, to the grown up men, and to the  
 women, and to all the people who had given him that answer,<sup>8</sup>  
 21 saying, Was it not the incense that ye burned in the cities of  
 Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, ye, and your fathers,  
 your kings, and your princes, and the people of the land, which  
 22 the Eternal remembered, and came into his mind? So that

<sup>1</sup> put.      <sup>2</sup> completed.      <sup>3</sup> bear in mind.      <sup>4</sup> borne in mind.      <sup>5</sup> raise their soul.  
<sup>6</sup> abide.      <sup>7</sup> grieve.      <sup>8</sup> answered him a word.      <sup>9</sup> and came upon his heart.

the Eternal could no longer bear, because of the evil of your doings, *and* because of the abominations which ye have committed ; therefore is your land a ruin, and an astonishment, and  
23 a curse, without an inhabitant, as at this day. Because ye have burned incense, and because ye have sinned against the Eternal, and have not obeyed the voice of the Eternal, nor walked in his law, nor in his ordinances, nor in his testimonies ;  
24 therefore this evil is happened unto you, as at this day. Moreover Jeremiah said unto all the people, and to all the women, Hear the word of the Eternal, all Judah that *are* in the land of  
25 Egypt : Thus said the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel, saying : Ye and your wives have both spoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hand, saying, We will surely perform<sup>1</sup> our vows that we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out libations unto her : ye will surely ac-  
26 complish<sup>2</sup> your vows, and surely perform<sup>1</sup> your vows. Therefore hear ye the word of the Eternal, all Judah that abide in the land of Egypt ; Behold, I have sworn by my great name, saith the Eternal, that my name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah in all the land of Egypt, saying,  
27 The Lord Eternal liveth. Behold, I will diligently watch over them for evil, and not for good : and all the men of Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt shall be consumed<sup>3</sup> by the sword and  
28 by the famine, until there be an end of them. Yet a small number that escape the sword shall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah, and all the remnant of Judah, that are gone into to the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall  
29 know whose words shall stand,<sup>4</sup> mine, or theirs.<sup>5</sup> And this *shall be* a sign unto you, is the declaration of the Eternal, that I will punish<sup>6</sup> you in this place, that ye may know that my  
30 words shall surely stand<sup>4</sup> against you for evil : Thus saith the Eternal ; Behold, I will give Pharaoh-hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that seek his life ;<sup>7</sup> as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, his enemy, and that sought his life.<sup>7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> do.    <sup>2</sup> establish.    <sup>3</sup> completed.    <sup>4</sup> rise.    <sup>5</sup> from me or from them.    <sup>6</sup> bear  
in mind.    <sup>7</sup> soul.

## CHAP. XLV.

1 THE word that Jeremiah the prophet spake unto Baruch the son of Neriah, when he had written these words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying, Thus saith the Eternal, the God of Israel, concerning thee, O Baruch; Thou didst say, Woe is me now! for the Eternal hath added grief to my sorrow; I fainted in my sighing, and I find no repose. Thus shalt thou say unto him, The Eternal saith thus; Behold, *that* which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted I will pluck up, even this whole land. And seekest thou great things for thyself? seek *them* not: for, behold, I will bring evil upon all flesh, is the declaration of the Eternal: but thy life<sup>1</sup> will I give unto thee for a prey in all places whither thou goest.

## CHAP. XLVI.

1 THE word of the Eternal which came<sup>2</sup> to Jeremiah the prophet against the nations; Against Egypt, against the force of Pharaoh-necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah. Order ye shield and large shield, and draw<sup>3</sup> near to the war. Harness<sup>4</sup> the horses; and go up, ye horsemen, and place yourselves with *your* helmets; furbish the spears,|| and put on the coats of mail. Why have I seen them dismayed, receding back, and their heroes beaten down, fleeing apace, and turning not back? *for* dread *was* round about, is the declaration of the Eternal. Let not the swift<sup>5</sup> flee away, nor the hero escape; they shall stumble, and fall towards the north by<sup>6</sup> the river Euphrates. Who is this *that* cometh up as a flood,<sup>7</sup> whose waters are tossed as the rivers? Egypt riseth<sup>8</sup> up like a flood,<sup>7</sup> and *his* waters are tossed like the rivers; and he saith, I will go up, *and* will cover the earth; I will destroy the city and the inhabitants thereof. Go up, ye horses; and *drive*

<sup>1</sup> soul.    <sup>2</sup> was.    <sup>3</sup> step.    <sup>4</sup> bind.    <sup>5</sup> light.    <sup>6</sup> on the hand of    <sup>7</sup> the Nile.  
<sup>8</sup> goeth up.

madly, ye chariots; and let the heroes come forth; Cush and Put, that handle<sup>1</sup> the shield; and Ludim, that handle<sup>1</sup> and  
 10 bend the bow. And that day is to the Lord Eternal of hosts a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and the sword shall devour,<sup>2</sup> and it shall be satisfied and be quenched with their blood: for the Lord Eternal of hosts hath  
 11 a sacrifice in the north country by the river Euphrates. Go up into Gilead, and take balm, O virgin, the daughter of Egypt: in vain shalt thou multiply medicines; for thou shalt  
 12 not be cured. Nations have heard of thine ignominy, and thy cry hath filled the land: for the hero hath stumbled against the hero, and they are fallen both together.

13 The word that the Eternal spake to Jeremiah the prophet, at the coming of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon to smite the  
 14 land of Egypt. Declare ye in Egypt, and proclaim in Migdol, and proclaim in Noph and in Tahpanhes: say ye, Place thyself, and prepare thee; for the sword shall devour<sup>2</sup> round about  
 15 thee. Why are thy mighty ones carried off? they stood not  
 16 because the Eternal did thrust them. He multiplied those that stumbled, yea, a man fell upon his fellow: and they said, Arise, and let us return to our own people, and to the land of  
 17 our nativity, from the oppressing sword. They did call there, Pharaoh king of Egypt is but a noise; he hath allowed the  
 18 time appointed to pass. As I live, is the declaration of the King, whose name is the Eternal of hosts, Surely as Tabor is among the mountains, and as Carmel by the sea, so shall he  
 19 come. O thou daughter abiding in Egypt, make thyself vessels for exile: for Noph shall be a desolation and waste, without an inhabitant.

20 Egypt is like a very fair heifer, a butcher cometh, cometh  
 21 from the north. Also her hirelings in the midst of her are like stalled calves; for they also are turned back, and are fled away together: they did not stand, because the day of their calamity<sup>3</sup> was come upon them, and the time of their visitation. The  
 22 voice thereof shall go like a serpent; for they shall go with a force, and come against her with axes, as hewers of wood.

23 They shall cut down her forest, is the declaration of the Eternal, though it cannot be searched; because they are more  
 24 than the grasshoppers, and are innumerable. The daughter of Egypt shall be ashamed; she shall be given into the hand  
 25 of the people of the north. The Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel, saith; Behold, I will punish<sup>4</sup> Ammon of No, and

<sup>1</sup> seize.    <sup>2</sup> eat.    <sup>3</sup> mist.    <sup>4</sup> bear in mind.

Pharaoh, and Egypt, with their gods, and their kings; even  
 26 Pharaoh, and *all* them that trust in him: And I will give them  
 into the hand of those that seek their lives,<sup>1</sup> and into the hand  
 of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his  
 servants: and afterwards she shall dwell, as in the days of  
 27 antiquity, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. But fear not thou,  
 O my servant Jacob, and be not dismayed, O Israel: for, be-  
 hold, I will save thee from afar off, and thy seed from the land  
 of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and be in rest and  
 28 at ease, and none shall make *him* afraid. Fear thou not, O  
 Jacob my servant, *is* the declaration of the Eternal: for I *am*  
 with thee; for I will make a full end of all the nations whither  
 I have driven thee: but I will not make a full end of thee, but  
 chastise thee in measure;<sup>2</sup> yet will I not hold thee wholly  
 guiltless.

CHAP. XLVII.

- 1 THE word of the Eternal that came<sup>3</sup> to Jeremiah the prophet  
 against the Philistines, before that Pharaoh smote Gaza.
- 2 Thus saith the Eternal; Behold, waters rise<sup>4</sup> up out of the  
 north, and shall be an overflowing flood, and shall overflow the  
 land, and the fulness thereof; the city, and them that abide  
 therein: then the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the  
 3 land shall howl. At the noise<sup>5</sup> of the stamping<sup>6</sup> of the hoofs  
 of his mighty horses, at the rushing<sup>7</sup> of his chariots, *and at* the  
 multitude<sup>8</sup> of his wheels, the fathers shall not turn back to *their*  
 4 children for feebleness of hands; Because of the day that  
 cometh to spoil all the Philistines, *and* to cut off from Tyrus  
 and Zidon every helping remnant: for the Eternal will spoil  
 the Philistines, the remainder of the island<sup>9</sup> of Capthor.
- 5 Baldness is come upon Gaza; Ashkelon is struck dumb *with*  
 the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou cut thyself?
- 6 O thou sword of the Eternal, how long *will it be* ere thou be  
 quiet? put up<sup>10</sup> thyself into thy scabbard, rest, and be still.
- 7 How can it be quiet, seeing the Eternal hath given it a charge<sup>11</sup>  
 against Ashkelon, and against the sea coast? there hath he  
 appointed it.

CHAP. XLVIII.

- 1 To Moab thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel;  
 Woe unto Nebo! for it is spoiled: Kiriathim is ashamed *and*

<sup>1</sup> souls.    <sup>2</sup> judgment.    <sup>3</sup> was.    <sup>4</sup> go.    <sup>5</sup> voice.    <sup>6</sup> quaking.    <sup>7</sup> crowd.  
                   <sup>8</sup> maritime settlement.    <sup>9</sup> be gathered.    <sup>10</sup> command.

2 conquered: the Misgab is ashamed and dismayed. *There shall be* no more praise of Moab: in Heshbon they have devised<sup>1</sup> evil against it; come, and let us cut it off from *being* a nation. Also thou shalt be struck dumb, O Madmen; the sword shall pursue<sup>2</sup> thee. A voice of crying *shall be* from Horonaim, spoiling and a great breach. Moab is broken; her young ones have caused a cry to be heard. For in the going up of Luhith continual weeping shall go up; for in the going down of Horonaim the adversaries have heard a cry of destruction.<sup>3</sup> Flee, save your lives, and be like the heath in the desert. For because thou hast trusted in thy works and in thy treasures, thou shalt also be taken:<sup>4</sup> and Chemosh shall go forth into exile *with* his priests and his officers together. And the spoiler shall come upon every city, and no city shall escape: the valley also shall perish, and the plain shall be destroyed, as the Eternal hath spoken. Give wings<sup>5</sup> unto Moab, that it may flying get away: for the cities thereof shall be a desolation, without any to abide therein. Cursed *be* he that doeth the work of the Eternal deceitfully, and cursed *be* he that keepeth back<sup>6</sup> his sword from blood. Moab hath been at ease from his youth, and he hath settled<sup>6</sup> on his lees, and hath not been emptied from vessel to vessel, neither hath he gone into exile: therefore his taste remained<sup>7</sup> in him, and his odour is not changed. Therefore, behold, the days come, is the declaration of the Eternal, that I will send unto him fetters that shall bend him low and shall empty his vessels, and dash their skin bottles. And Moab shall be ashamed of Chemosh, as the house of Israel was ashamed of Beth-el their confidence. How say ye, We *are* heroes and men of force for the war? Moab is spoiled, and he is gone up *against* her cities, and his chosen young men are gone down to the slaughter, is the declaration of the King, whose name is the Eternal of hosts. The calamity<sup>8</sup> of Moab is near to come, and his evil hasteth fast. All ye that are around him, bemoan him; and all ye that know his name, say, How is the staff of might broken, and the rod of splendour.<sup>9</sup> Thou daughter that dost inhabit Dibon, come down from *thy* glory, and sit in thirst; for the spoiler of Moab shall come upon thee, and he shall destroy thy strong holds. O inhabitant of Aroer, stand by the way, and espy; ask him that fleeth, and her that escapeth, and say, What is done? Moab is confounded; for it is dismayed: howl and

<sup>1</sup> thought.    <sup>2</sup> go after.    <sup>3</sup> breach.    <sup>4</sup> conquered.    <sup>5</sup> denied.    <sup>6</sup> is quiet.  
<sup>7</sup> stood.    <sup>8</sup> mist.    <sup>9</sup> stick.



21 cry ; tell ye it in Arnon, that Moab is spoiled, And judgment  
 is come upon the plain country : upon Holon, and upon Jaha-  
 22 zah, and upon Mephaath, And upon Dibon, and upon Nebo,  
 23 and upon Beth-diblathaim, And upon Kiriathaim, and upon  
 24 Beth-gamul, and upon Beth-meon, And upon Kerioth, and upon  
 Bozrah, and upon all the cities of the land of Moab, far or  
 25 near. The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken, is  
 26 the declaration of the Eternal. Make ye him drunken : for he  
 magnified *himself* against the Eternal : Moab also shall wallow  
 27 in his vomit, and he also shall be in derision. For was not  
 Israel a derision unto thee ? was he found among thieves, that  
 28 since thou spakest of him, thou shakedst thy head ?<sup>1</sup> O ye that  
 abide in Moab, leave<sup>2</sup> the cities, and dwell in the rock, and be  
 like the dove *that* maketh her nest in the sides of the mouth  
 29 of a cavity. We have heard the pride of Moab, being ex-  
 ceeding proud, his loftiness,<sup>3</sup> and his pride, and his arrogancy,<sup>4</sup>  
 30 and the haughtiness of his heart. I know his ire, is the de-  
 claration of the Eternal ; but *it is not so* ;<sup>5</sup> his liars do what  
 31 is groundless. Therefore will I howl for Moab, and I will  
 cry out for all Moab ; *mine heart* shall utter sighs for the men  
 32 of Kir-heres. O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee with the  
 weeping of Jazer : thy tendrils are gone over the sea, they reach<sup>6</sup>  
 33 even to the sea of Jazer : the spoiler is fallen upon thy summer  
 fruits and upon thy vintage. And joy and gladness is taken<sup>7</sup>  
 from the fruitful field, and from the land of Moab ; and I have  
 caused wine to fail from the winepresses : none shall tread with  
 34 shouting ; *their shouting shall be* no shouting. From the cry  
 of Heshbon *even* unto Elealeh, *and even* unto Jahaz, have they  
 uttered<sup>8</sup> their voice, from Zoar *even* unto Horonaim, *as* a  
 heifer of three years old : for the waters also of Nimrim shall  
 35 be desolations. Moreover I will cause to cease in Moab, is the  
 declaration of the Eternal, him that offereth<sup>9</sup> in the high  
 36 places, and him that burneth incense to his gods. Therefore  
 my heart shall sound for Moab like pipes, and my heart  
 37 shall sound like pipes for the men of Kir-heres : because  
 the abundance *that* he hath gotten *is* perished. For every  
 head *shall be* bald, and every beard clipped :<sup>10</sup> upon all the  
 38 hands *shall be* cuttings, and upon the loins sackcloth. *There*  
*shall be* lamentation generally upon all the roofs of Moab, and  
 in the streets thereof : for I have broken Moab like a vessel  
 39 wherein *is* no pleasure, is the declaration of the Eternal. How  
 is it dismayed ! How ! how hath Moab turned the back, is  
 ashamed ! so shall Moab be a derision and a dismay to all

<sup>1</sup> myself.<sup>2</sup> forsake.<sup>3</sup> height.<sup>4</sup> excellency.<sup>5</sup> groundless.<sup>6</sup> touch.<sup>7</sup> gathered.<sup>8</sup> given.<sup>9</sup> bringeth up.<sup>10</sup> diminished.

40 them around him. For thus saith the Eternal; Behold, he shall soar as the eagle, and shall spread his wings over Moab.  
41 The towns are conquered, and the strong holds are surprised,<sup>1</sup> and the hearts of the heroes in Moab at that day shall be as  
42 the heart of a woman in her pangs. And Moab shall be exterminated from *being* a people, because he hath magnified  
43 *himself* against the Eternal. Fear, and pit,<sup>2</sup> and snare, *shall* be upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, is the declaration of the  
44 Eternal. He that fleeth from the dread shall fall into the cavity; and he that getteth up out of the cavity shall be taken<sup>3</sup> in the snare: for I will bring upon it, *even* upon Moab, the  
45 year of their visitation, is the declaration of the Eternal. They that fled stood under the shadow of Heshbon for want of strength: for a fire shall come forth out of Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sihon, and shall devour<sup>4</sup> the corner of Moab, and the crown of the head of the tumultuous ones.<sup>5</sup>  
46 Woe be unto thee, O Moab! the people of Chemosh perisbeth: for thy sons are taken captives, and thy daughters captives.  
47 Yet will I return the captivity of Moab in the remoteness of days, is the declaration of the Eternal. Thus far is the judgment of Moab.

## CHAP. XLIX.

1 CONCERNING the children of Ammon, thus saith the Lord ;  
Hath Israel no sons? hath he no heir? why *then* doth Mal-  
2 kom inherit Gad, and his people abide in his cities? There-  
fore, behold, days come, is the declaration of the Eternal, that  
I will cause a din of war to be heard in Rabbah of the children  
of Ammon; and it shall be a desolate heap of ruins, and her  
daughters shall be burnt with<sup>d</sup> fire: then shall Israel be heir unto  
3 them that were his heirs, saith the Eternal. Howl, O Hesh-  
bon, for Ai is spoiled: cry, ye daughters of Rabbah, gird you  
with sackcloth; lament, and run to and fro by the sheepfolds;<sup>e</sup>  
for Malkom shall go into exile, *and* his priests and his officers  
4 together. Wherefore gloriest thou in the valleys? Thy valley  
floweth *with blood*, O backsliding daughter that trusted in her  
5 treasures, *saying*, Who shall come unto me? Behold, I will  
bring dread upon thee, is the declaration of the Lord Eternal  
of hosts, from all those that *are* around thee; and ye shall be  
driven out every man right forth; and none shall gather up<sup>f</sup>  
6 him that wandereth. And afterwards I will restore the captivity  
of the children of Ammon, *is the declaration of the Eternal.*

' seized

**2 cavity.**

### 3 conquered

4 ent.

♣ sons of noise.

set on.

**bedges.**

<sup>8</sup> collect.

- 7 Concerning Edom, thus saith the Eternal of hosts; *Is wisdom no more in Teman?* counsel *is* perished from the prudent,  
 8 their wisdom is corrupt.|| The inhabitants of Dedan fled, were turned back and dwelt deep; for I brought the calamity<sup>1</sup> of  
 9 Esau upon him, the time *that* I visited<sup>2</sup> him. If grapegatherers come to thee, would they not leave *some* gleanings grapes? if  
 10 thieves by night, they will destroy<sup>3</sup> till they have enough. But I have made Esau bare, I have uncovered his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself: his seed is spoiled,  
 11 and his brethren, and his neighbours, and he *is* not. Leave<sup>4</sup> thy fatherless children, I will preserve *them* alive; and let thy widows trust in me.
- 12 For thus saith the Eternal; Behold, they whose judgment *was* not to drink of the cup have assuredly drunken; and *art* thou he *that* shall altogether go unpunished?<sup>5</sup> thou shalt not go  
 13 unpunished,<sup>5</sup> but thou shalt surely drink of it. For I have sworn by myself, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, that Bozrah shall become a desolation, a disgrace, a waste,<sup>6</sup> and a curse;  
 14 and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes. I have heard a rumour<sup>7</sup> from the Eternal, and an ambassador is sent among the nations, *saying*, Gather<sup>8</sup> ye together, and come  
 15 against her, and rise up to the war. For, lo, I will make<sup>9</sup> thee small among the nations, *and* scorned among men. Thy terribleness hath enticed thee, *and* the presumption of thy heart,  
 16 O thou that dwellest in the clefts|| of the rock, that holdest<sup>10</sup> the height of a hill: though thou shouldest make thy nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, *is* the  
 17 declaration of the Eternal. Also Edom shall be a desolation: every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss  
 18 at all the plagues<sup>11</sup> thereof. As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour cities thereof, saith the Eternal no man shall abide there, neither shall a son of man sojourn in it.  
 19 Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling<sup>12</sup> of the Jordan against the abode of strength;<sup>13</sup> when I give her rest I will cause him to run away from her; and him that is chosen I will appoint<sup>14</sup> over her? for who *is* like me? and who will appoint me the time? and who *is* that shepherd that will stand  
 20 before me? Therefore hear the counsel of the Eternal, that he hath taken<sup>15</sup> against Edom; and his purposes,<sup>16</sup> that he hath purposed<sup>16</sup> against the inhabitants of Teman: If the least of the flock shall not drag them, if he shall not make their abode  
 21 desolate over them.... The earth is quaked at the noise<sup>17</sup> of  
 22 their fall, the voice thereof is heard in the Red sea.<sup>18</sup> Behold,

<sup>1</sup> mist.    <sup>2</sup> bore in mind.    <sup>3</sup> corrupt.    <sup>4</sup> forsake.    <sup>5</sup> be guiltless.    <sup>6</sup> drought.  
<sup>7</sup> report.    <sup>8</sup> collect.    <sup>9</sup> give.    <sup>10</sup> seizest.    <sup>11</sup> strokes.    <sup>12</sup> excellency.  
<sup>13</sup> continuity.    <sup>14</sup> bear in mind.    <sup>15</sup> counselled.    <sup>16</sup> thought.    <sup>17</sup> voice.  
<sup>18</sup> sea of flags.

he shall come up and soar as the eagle, and spread his wings over Bozrah: and at that day shall the heart of the heroes of Edom be as the heart of a woman in her pangs. Concerning Damascus. Hamath is ashamed, and Arpad: for they have heard an evil report: they despond; *there is* apprehension on the sea; it cannot be quiet. Damascus is waxed feeble, and turneth herself to flee, and fear<sup>1</sup> hath laid bold on *her*: trouble and pangs have seized on her, as a woman giving birth. How is the city of praise not forsaken, the city of my joy! Therefore her youths shall fall in her streets, and all the men of war shall be struck dumb in that day, *is* the declaration of the Eternal of hosts. And I will kindle a fire in the rampart of Damascus, and it shall consume<sup>2</sup> the palaces of Ben-hadad.

Concerning Kedar, and concerning the kingdoms of Hazor, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote, thus saith the Eternal; Arise ye, go up to Kedar, and spoil the men of the east. Their tents and their flocks shall they take away: they take<sup>3</sup> to themselves their curtains, and all their vessels, and their camels; and they shall call unto them, Dread *is* on every side. Flee, get you far off,<sup>4</sup> dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, *is* the declaration of the Eternal; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken<sup>5</sup> counsel against you, and hath conceived a purpose<sup>6</sup> against you. Arise, get you up unto a peaceable nation, that abideth securely, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, which hath neither gates nor bolt, *which* dwelleth alone. And their camels shall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattle a spoil: and I will disperse into all winds them whose corners *of the hair* are shortened; and I will bring their calamity<sup>7</sup> from all sides thereof, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. And Hazor shall be a dwelling<sup>8</sup> for dragons, and a desolation for ever: there shall no man abide there, nor *any* son of man sojourn in it. The word of the Eternal that came to Jeremiah the prophet against Elam in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying, Thus saith the Eternal of hosts; Behold, I will break the bow of Elam, the chief<sup>9</sup> of their might. And upon Elam will I bring the four winds from the four extremities of the heaven, and will disperse them

<sup>1</sup> eat.    <sup>2</sup> carry.    <sup>3</sup> exceedingly.    <sup>4</sup> counselled.    <sup>5</sup> thought a thought.    <sup>6</sup> mist.

<sup>7</sup> residence.    <sup>8</sup> beginning.

37 towards all those winds; and there shall not be the nation  
 whither the outcasts of Elam shall not come. For I will cause  
 Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, and before them  
 that seek their life:<sup>1</sup> and I will bring evil upon them, *even* the  
 fierceness of my wrath, *is* the declaration of the Eternal; and  
 I will send forth the sword after them, till I have consumed  
 38 them: And I will set<sup>2</sup> my throne<sup>3</sup> in Elam, and will destroy  
 from thence king and officers, *is* the declaration of the Eternal.  
 39 But it shall come to pass in the remoteness of the days, *that* I  
 will restore the captivity of Elam, *is* the declaration of the  
 Eternal.

CHAP. L.

1 THE word that the Eternal spake against Babylon *and* against  
 2 the land of the Chaldeans by<sup>4</sup> Jeremiah the prophet. Tell ye  
 among the nations, and proclaim, and set up<sup>5</sup> a standard; pro-  
 claim, *and* deny not: say, Babylon is conquered, Bell is  
 ashamed, Merodach is broken in pieces;<sup>6</sup> her idols are con-  
 3 founded, her images are broken in pieces.<sup>6</sup> For out of the  
 north there cometh up a nation against her, which shall make<sup>7</sup>  
 her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they shall  
 4 remove, they shall go from man to beast. In those days, and in  
 that time, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, the children of  
 Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together  
 shall go, going and weeping: they seek the Eternal, their God.  
 5 They shall ask *for* Zion with their faces towards the way  
 thitherward, *saying*, Come, and let us join ourselves to the  
 Eternal in a covenant for ever *that* shall not be forgotten.  
 6 My people hath been a straying flock: their shepherds have  
 caused them to err, they have turned them away *on* the moun-  
 tains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have for-  
 7 gotten their crouching-place. All that found them have de-  
 vonred<sup>8</sup> them: and their adversaries said, We are not guilty,  
 because they have sinned against the Eternal, the abode of  
 8 justice, *even* the Eternal, the hope<sup>9</sup> of their fathers. Remove  
 out of the midst of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of  
 9 the Chaldeans, and be as the he goats before the flocks. For,  
 lo, I will excite and cause to come up against Babylon an as-  
 sembly of great nations from the north country: and they shall  
 set *themselves* in order against her; from thence she shall be  
 conquered: their arrows *shall be* as of an expert<sup>10</sup> hero;  
 10 none shall return in vain.<sup>11</sup> And Chaldea shall be a spoil: all  
 that spoil her shall be satisfied, *is* the declaration of the Eternal.  
 11 Because ye were glad, because ye rejoiced, O ye plunderers of

<sup>1</sup> soul.    <sup>2</sup> put.    <sup>3</sup> chair.    <sup>4</sup> in the hand.    <sup>5</sup> carry.    <sup>6</sup> dismayed.    <sup>7</sup> set.  
           <sup>8</sup> eaten.    <sup>9</sup> gathering.    <sup>10</sup> understanding.    <sup>11</sup> empty.

mine heritage, because ye skip as a calf at grass, and bellow<sup>1</sup> as  
 12 bulls;<sup>2</sup> Your mother shall be sore confounded; she that bare you  
 shall be put to shame: behold, the future<sup>3</sup> of nations *shall be a*  
 13 desert, aridity, and barrenness. Because of the anger of the Eternal  
 it shall not be inhabited, but it shall be wholly desolate: every  
 one that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, and hiss at all  
 14 her plagues.<sup>4</sup> Set *yourselves* in order against Babylon round  
 about: all ye that bend the bow, shoot<sup>5</sup> at her, spare no ar-  
 15 rows: for she hath sinned against the Eternal. Shout<sup>6</sup> against  
 her round about: she hath given her hand: her foundations  
 are fallen, her ramparts are thrown down: for it *is* the vengeance  
 of the Eternal: take vengeance upon her; as she hath done,  
 16 do unto her. Cut off the sower from Babylon, and him that  
 handleth<sup>7</sup> the sickle in the time of harvest: for fear of the  
 oppressing sword they shall turn every one to his people, and  
 17 they shall flee every one to his own land. Israel *is* a sheep<sup>8</sup>  
 scared away, which lions have driven away: the first, the king  
 of Assyria hath devoured<sup>9</sup> him; and this last, Nebuchadnezzar  
 18 king of Babylon hath broken his bones. Therefore thus saith  
 the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will punish<sup>10</sup>  
 the king of Babylon and his land, as I have punished<sup>11</sup> the king  
 19 of Assyria. And I will bring Israel again to his abode, and he  
 shall feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be satis-  
 20 fied upon mount Ephraim and Gilead. In those days, and in  
 that time, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, the iniquity of  
 Israel shall be sought for, and *there shall be none*; and the sins  
 of Judah, and they shall not be found: for I will pardon them  
 whom I leave remaining.

21 Go up against the land of double bitterness, *even* against it,  
 and against the inhabitants of Pekod: waste and exterminate  
 after them, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, and do according  
 22 to all that I have commanded thee. A sound<sup>12</sup> of war *is* in the  
 23 land, and of great destruction.<sup>13</sup> How is the hammer of the  
 whole earth cut asunder and broken! how is Babylon become  
 24 a desolation among the nations! I have laid a snare for thee,  
 and thou art also taken,<sup>14</sup> O Babylon, and thou didst not know:  
 thou art found, and also caught, because thou has striven against  
 25 the Eternal. The Eternal hath opened his armoury,<sup>15</sup> and  
 hath brought forth the weapons<sup>16</sup> of his indignation: for this  
*is* the work of the Lord Eternal of hosts in the land of the  
 26 Chaldeans. Come against her from the extremity, open her

<sup>1</sup> cry out.    <sup>2</sup> mighty ones.    <sup>3</sup> remoteness.    <sup>4</sup> blows.    <sup>5</sup> handle.    <sup>6</sup> raise a din.  
<sup>7</sup> seizeth.    <sup>8</sup> one of the flock.    <sup>9</sup> eaten.    <sup>10</sup> bear in mind.    <sup>11</sup> borne in mind.  
<sup>12</sup> a voice.    <sup>13</sup> breach.    <sup>14</sup> conquered.    <sup>15</sup> treasury.    <sup>16</sup> vessels.

stalls : cast her up as heaps, and exterminate her : let there  
 27 be no remainder of her. Slay<sup>1</sup> all her bulls ; let them go down  
 to the slaughter : woe unto them ! for their day is come, the  
 28 time of their visitation. The voice of them that flee and es-  
 cape out of the land of Babylon, to tell in Zion the vengeance  
 29 of the Eternal our God, the vengeance of his temple.<sup>2</sup> Sum-  
 mon together the archers against Babylon : all ye that bend  
 the bow, camp against it round about ; let none thereof escape :  
 repay her according to her working ; according to all that she  
 hath done, do unto her : for she hath been presumptuous  
 30 against the Eternal, against the Holy One of Israel. Therefore  
 shall her youths fall in the streets, and all her men of war shall  
 be struck dumb in that day, *is the declaration of the Eternal.*  
 31 Behold, I *am* against thee, O presumption, *is the declaration of*  
 the Eternal of hosts : for thy day is come, the time *that* I will  
 32 bear thee in mind. And presumption shall stumble and fall, and  
 none shall raise him up : and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and  
 33 it shall devour all round about him. Thus saith the Eternal of  
 hosts ; The children of Israel and the children of Judah *were*  
 wronged together : and all that took them captives held them  
 34 fast ; they refused to let them go. Their Redeemer *is* strong ;  
 the Eternal of hosts *is* his name : he shall thoroughly plead their  
 cause,<sup>3</sup> that he may give rest to the land, and disquiet the in-  
 35 habitants of Babylon. A sword *is* upon the Chaldeans, *is the*  
 declaration of the Eternal, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon,  
 36 and upon her officers, and upon her wise *men*. A sword *is*  
 upon the liars ; and they shall act foolishly : a sword *is* upon  
 37 her heroes ; and they shall be dismayed. A sword *is* upon their  
 horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all the mingled  
 people<sup>4</sup> that *are* in the midst of her ; and they shall become as  
 women : a sword *is* upon her treasures ; and they shall be  
 38 robbed. A drought *is* upon her waters ; and they shall be  
 dried up : for it *is* the land of graven images, and they are  
 39 mad upon *their* horrifying idols. Therefore wild beasts of the  
 desert with the howling animals of islands<sup>5</sup> shall abide *there*,  
 and ostriches shall abide therein : and it shall be no more in-  
 habited for ever ; neither shall it be dwelt in from generation  
 40 to generation. As the overthrow by God of Sodom and Go-  
 morrah and the neighbour *cities* thereof, *is the declaration of*  
 the Eternal, *so* shall no man abide there, neither shall any son  
 41 of man sojourn therein. Behold, a people shall come from the  
 north, and a great nation, and many kings shall be raised up<sup>6</sup>  
 42 from the coasts<sup>6</sup> of the earth. They shall lay hold of the bow  
 and the lance : they *are* cruel, and will not show mercy : their

<sup>1</sup> dry up.    <sup>2</sup> palace.    <sup>3</sup> quarrel their quarrel.    <sup>4</sup> evening.    <sup>5</sup> excited.    <sup>6</sup> two thighs.

voice shall sound like the sea, and they shall ride upon horses,  
*every one* put in array,<sup>1</sup> like a man to the war, against thee, O  
 43 daughter of Babylon. The king of Babylon hath heard the re-  
 port of them, and his hands waxed feeble: trouble took hold of  
 44 him, *and* pangs as of a woman giving birth. Behold, he shall come  
 up like a lion from the swelling<sup>2</sup> of the Jordan against the abode  
 of strength;<sup>3</sup> when I give her rest I will cause him to run away  
 from her; and him that is chosen I will appoint<sup>4</sup> over her?  
 for who *is* like me? and who will appoint me the time? and  
 45 who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me? Therefore  
 hear ye the counsel of the Eternal, that he hath taken<sup>5</sup> against  
 Babylon; and his purposes,<sup>6</sup> that he hath purposed<sup>6</sup> against the  
 inhabitants of Teman: If the least of the flock shall not drag  
 them, if he shall not make their abode desolate over them....  
 46 At the noise<sup>7</sup> of the taking<sup>8</sup> of Babylon the land is moved,  
 and a cry is heard among the nations.

## CHAP. LI.

1 THUS saith the Eternal; Behold, I will excite against Baby-  
 lon, and against them that abide in the heart of them that rise  
 2 up against me, a destroying wind; And will send forth unto  
 Babylon fanners, that shall fan her, and shall depopulate<sup>||</sup> her  
 land: for in the day of evil they shall be against her round  
 3 about. Against *him that* bendeth let the bender bend his bow,  
 and against *him that* lifteth himself up in his brigandine: and  
 4 spare ye not her youths; doom ye all her host. Thus the  
 slain shall fall in the land of the Chaldeans, and *they that*  
 5 *are* thrust through in her streets. For Israel *hath* not been  
 widowed nor Judah of his God, of the Eternal of hosts;  
 though their land was filled with guilt against the Holy One  
 6 of Israel. Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver every  
 man his soul: be not cut off<sup>9</sup> in her iniquity; for this *is* the  
 time of the vengeance of the Eternal; he repays unto her a  
 7 recompence. Babylon *hath been* a golden goblet in the hand  
 of the Eternal, that made all the earth drunken: the nations  
 8 have drunken of her wine; therefore nations are mad. Babylon  
 is suddenly fallen and broken: howl for her; take balm for  
 9 her pain, perhaps she may be healed. We would have healed  
 Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and let us go  
 every one into his own country: for her judgment reacheth<sup>10</sup>  
 10 unto heaven, and is lifted up *even* to the skies. The Eternal

set in order.    <sup>2</sup> excellency.    <sup>3</sup> continuity.    <sup>4</sup> bear in mind.    <sup>5</sup> counselled.  
<sup>6</sup> thought.    <sup>7</sup> voice.    <sup>8</sup> seizing.    <sup>9</sup> struck dumb.    <sup>10</sup> toucheth.



- hath brought forth our righteousness: come, and let us relate  
 11 in Zion the work of the Eternal our God. Make bright the  
 arrows; fill the shields: the Eternal hath excited the spirit of  
 the kings of the Medes: for his device is against Babylon,  
 to destroy<sup>1</sup> it; because it is the vengeance of the Eternal, the  
 12 vengeance of his temple.<sup>3</sup> Carry a banner upon the ramparts  
 of Babylon, make the watch strong, set up the watchmen, pre-  
 pare the ambushes: for the Eternal hath both devised and  
 done that which he spake against the inhabitants of Babylon.  
 13 O thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures,  
 14 thine end is come *and* the measure<sup>3</sup> of thy covetousness. The  
 Eternal of hosts hath sworn by himself, *saying*, Surely I will  
 fill thee with men, as with locusts<sup>5</sup> and they shall lift up<sup>4</sup> a  
 15 shout against thee. He hath made the earth by his power, he  
 hath prepared the world by his wisdom, and hath inclined  
 16 heaven by his understanding. When he uttereth<sup>5</sup> his voice,  
*there is* a multitude<sup>6</sup> of waters in the heavens; and he bringeth  
 up vapours from the extremity of the earth: he maketh light-  
 nings for the rain, and bringeth forth wind out of his treasures.  
 17 Every man is brutish by<sup>7</sup> his knowledge; every refiner is con-  
 founded by<sup>7</sup> the graven image: for his molten image is false-  
 18 hood, and *there is* no breath<sup>8</sup> in them. They *are* vanity, the  
 work of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.  
 19 The portion of Jacob *is* not like them; for he *is* the former of  
 all things: and *Israel is* the rod of his inheritance: the  
 Eternal of hosts *is* his name.  
 20 Thou *art* my battle axe *and* weapons<sup>9</sup> of war: for with thee  
 will I break in pieces corrupt nations, and with thee will I de-  
 21 stroy<sup>10</sup> kingdoms; And with thee will I break in pieces a horse  
 and his rider; and with thee will I break in pieces a chariot  
 22 and his rider; With thee also will I break in pieces man and  
 woman; and with thee will I break in pieces old and young;  
 and with thee will I break in pieces *the* young man<sup>11</sup> and the  
 23 virgin; I will also break in pieces with thee the shepherd and  
 his drove; and with thee will I break in pieces the husband-  
 man and his yoke of oxen; and with thee will I break in  
 24 pieces governors and deputy-governors. And I will repay  
 unto Babylon and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea all their  
 evil that they have done in Zion in your eyes, *is* the declaration  
 of the Eternal.  
 25 Behold, I *am* against thee, O mountain of the destroyer, *is*  
 the declaration of the Eternal, which destroyest all the earth:  
 and I will incline my hand against thee, and roll thee down  
 from the rocks, and will make<sup>12</sup> thee a mountain of burning.  
 26 And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a  
 stone for foundations; but thou shalt be desolations for ever,

<sup>1</sup> corrupt.    <sup>2</sup> palace.    <sup>3</sup> cubit.    <sup>4</sup> answer.    <sup>5</sup> giveth.    <sup>6</sup> a crowd.    <sup>7</sup> from.  
<sup>8</sup> wind.    <sup>9</sup> vessels.    <sup>10</sup> corrupt.    <sup>11</sup> chosen.    <sup>12</sup> give.

27 is the declaration of the Eternal. Carry a banner in the land, blow<sup>1</sup> a cornet among the nations, prepare<sup>2</sup> nations against her, call together against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashchenaz; appoint a captain<sup>3</sup> against her; cause the horses to  
 28 come up as bristling locusts. Prepare<sup>2</sup> against her nations, the kings of Media, the governors thereof, and all the deputy-go-  
 29 vernors thereof, and all the land of his dominion. And the land trembled and was greatly terrified: for the thought of the  
 30 Eternal against Babylon was performed,<sup>4</sup> to make<sup>4</sup> the land of Babylon a desolation without an inhabitant. The heroes of  
 31 Babylon have ceased to fight, they have abode in *their* holds: their might hath failed; they became as women: they have  
 32 set on fire her dwelling-places; her bolts are broken. Runner shall run towards runner, and tidings bearer towards tidings  
 33 bearer, to tell the king of Babylon that his city is conquered from extremity to extremity, And that the fords are occupied,<sup>5</sup>  
 34 and the reeds<sup>6</sup> they have burned with fire, and the men of war are affrighted.  
 35 For thus saith the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel; The daughter of Babylon is like a threshing floor, it is time to  
 36 thresh her: yet a little while, and the time of her harvest shall come. Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath eaten  
 37 me, he hath confounded me, he hath placed me down an empty vessel, he hath swallowed me up like a dragon,<sup>7</sup> he hath filled  
 38 his belly with my delicates, he hath thrust me out. The violence *done* to me and my flesh *be* upon Babylon, shall the in-  
 39 habitant of Zion say; and my blood upon the inhabitants of Chaldea, shall Jerusalem say. Therefore thus saith the  
 40 Eternal; Behold, I will plead thy cause,<sup>8</sup> and avenge thy vengeance; and I will make dry her sea, and dry up her springs.  
 41 And Babylon shall become stone-heaps, a residence for dragons, an astonishment and a hissing, without an inhabitant.  
 42 They shall roar together like young lions: they shall yell as lions' whelps. In their heat I will make<sup>9</sup> their feasts, and I  
 43 will make them drunken, that they may exult, and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, is the declaration of the Eternal.  
 44 I will bring them down like fattened lambs to the slaughter, like rams with he goats. How is Sheshach conquered! and  
 45 how is the praise of the whole earth seized! how is Babylon become an astonishment among the nations! The sea is come  
 46 up from Babylon: she is covered with the multitude<sup>10</sup> of the waves thereof. Her cities are an astonishment, an arid land,

<sup>1</sup> fix.    <sup>2</sup> sanctify.    <sup>3</sup> stood.    <sup>4</sup> put.    <sup>5</sup> seized.    <sup>6</sup> pools.    <sup>7</sup> huge creature.  
<sup>8</sup> quarrel thy quarrel.    <sup>9</sup> set.    <sup>10</sup> crowd.

# JEREMIAH, CHAP. LI.

and barrenness, a land wherein no man abideth, neither doth *any*  
 44 son of man pass thereby. And I will punish<sup>1</sup> Bel in Babylon,  
 and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath  
 swallowed up: and nations shall not flow together any more  
 15 unto him: yea, the rampart of Babylon shall fall. My people,  
 go ye out of the midst of her, and rescue ye every man his soul  
 46 from the fierce wrath of the Eternal. And lest your heart  
 faint, and ye fear on account of the report that is heard in the  
 land; and the report cometh *this* year, and after that the  
 report in the year after, and violence is in the land, ruler against  
 47 ruler; Therefore, *I foretell*, behold, days come, that I will do  
 judgment<sup>1</sup> upon the graven images of Babylon: and her whole  
 land shall be put to shame, and all her slain<sup>2</sup> shall fall in the  
 48 midst of her. Then heaven and earth, and all that *is* therein,  
 shall shout for Babylon: for the spoilers shall come unto her  
 49 from the north, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. The slain<sup>2</sup>  
 of Israel are also to fall *for* Babylon; the slain<sup>2</sup> of the whole  
 50 land have also fallen for Babylon. Ye that have escaped the  
 sword, go away, stand not still: remember the Eternal afar off,  
 51 and let Jerusalem come into your mind.<sup>3</sup> We are put to  
 shame, because we have heard disgrace: confusion hath covered  
 our faces: for strangers<sup>4</sup> are come over the sanctuaries of the  
 house of the Eternal.  
 52 Therefore, behold, days come, *is* the declaration of the  
 Eternal, that I will do judgment<sup>1</sup> upon her graven images: and  
 53 through all her land *the* stabbed shall groan. Though Babylon  
 should go up to the heaven, and though she should fortify the  
 height of her strength, *yet* from me shall spoilers come unto  
 54 her, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. A voice of a cry *cometh*  
 from Babylon, and a great breach from the land of Chaldeans:  
 55 Because the Eternal hath spoiled Babylon, and destroyed  
 therein, *hence* a loud cry;<sup>5</sup> and her waves do roar<sup>6</sup> like great  
 56 waters, a noise of their voice is uttered:<sup>7</sup> Because a spoiler is  
 come upon her, *even* upon Babylon, and her heroes are con-  
 quered, every one of their bows is broken:<sup>8</sup> for the Eternal  
 57 God of recompences shall surely repay. And I will make  
 drunk her officers, and her wise *men*, her governors, and her de-  
 puty-governors, and her heroes: and they shall sleep a perpetual  
 sleep, and not wake, *is* the declaration of the King, whose name  
 58 *is* the Eternal of hosts. Thus saith the Eternal of hosts; The  
 ramparts of large Babylon shall be utterly broken, and her

<sup>1</sup> bear in mind.    <sup>2</sup> stabbed.    <sup>3</sup> heart.    <sup>4</sup> laymen.    <sup>5</sup> great voice.    <sup>6</sup> confound.  
<sup>7</sup> given.    <sup>8</sup> dismayed.

high gates shall be set on fire; and peoples shall labour for nought, and races for fire, and they shall be weary.

- 59 The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, when he went with Zedekiah the king of Judah *into* Babylon in the fourth year of his reign. And Seraiah *was* chief chamberlain.<sup>1</sup> So Jeremiah wrote in one book all the evil that should come upon Babylon, *even* all these words that are written concerning  
61 Babylon. And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, When thou comest to  
62 Babylon, and shalt see, and shalt read<sup>2</sup> all these words; Then shalt thou say, O Eternal, thou hast spoken against this place, to exterminate it, that none shall remain<sup>3</sup> in it, neither man  
63 nor beast, but that it shall be desolation for ever. And it shall be, when thou hast finished reading<sup>4</sup> this book, *that* thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of Euphrates.  
64 And thou shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise on account of the evil that I will bring upon her: and they shall be weary. Thus far *are* the words of Jeremiah.

## CHAP. LII.

- 1 ZEDEKIAH *was* one and twenty years old<sup>1</sup> when he *began* to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of  
2 Libnah. And he did *that which was* evil in the eyes of the  
3 Eternal, according to all that Jehoiakim had done. For through the wrath of the Eternal it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, till he had cast them out from his presence,<sup>2</sup> that  
4 Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon. And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his force against Jerusalem, and encamped  
5 against it, and built forts<sup>3</sup> against it round about. So the city  
6 was besieged<sup>4</sup> unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah. And in the fourth month, in the ninth *day* of the month, the famine was

<sup>1</sup> officer of repose.    <sup>2</sup> call.    <sup>3</sup> abide.    <sup>4</sup> calling.    <sup>5</sup> a son of.    <sup>6</sup> face.    <sup>7</sup> came into a siege.

sore<sup>1</sup> in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the  
 7 land. Then the city was broken up,<sup>2</sup> and all the men of war fled,  
 and went forth out of the city by night by the way of the gate  
 between the double ramparts, which *were* by<sup>3</sup> the king's garden,  
 whilst the Chaldeans *were* by<sup>3</sup> the city round about : and they  
 8 went by the way of the plain.<sup>4</sup> But the force of the Chaldeans  
 pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plain<sup>4</sup> of  
 9 Jericho ; and all his force was scattered from him. Then they  
 seized the king, and brought him up unto the king of Babylon  
 to Riblah in the land of Hamath ; and he gave judgment upon  
 10 him.<sup>5</sup> And the king of Babylon slaughtered the sons of  
 Zedekiah before his eyes : he slaughtered also all the officers  
 11 of Judah in Riblah. Then he blinded the eyes of Zedekiah ;  
 and the king of Babylon bound him in fetters of copper,  
 and brought him to Babylon, and put<sup>6</sup> him in the house of  
 12 custody<sup>7</sup> till the day of his death. Now in the fifth month, in  
 the tenth *day* of the month, which *was* the nineteenth year of  
 Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, came Nebuzaradan, captain  
 of the executioners, who served<sup>8</sup> the king of Babylon, in Jeru-  
 13 salem, And burned the house of the Eternal, and the king's  
 house ; and all the houses of Jerusalem, and all the houses of  
 14 the great *men*, burned he with fire : And all the force of the  
 Chaldeans, that *were* with the captain of the executioners brake  
 15 down all the ramparts of Jerusalem round about. Then  
 Nebuzaradan the captain of the executioners carried into  
 exile *certain* of the poorest sort of the people, and the rest  
 of the people that remained in the city, and the deserters that  
 fell to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude.<sup>9</sup>  
 16 But Nebuzaradan the captain of the executioners suffered to  
 remain *certain* of the poorest sort of the land for vinedressers  
 17 and for husbandmen. Also the columns of copper that *were*  
 in the house of the Eternal, and the bases, and the copper sea  
 that *was* in the house of the Eternal, the Chaldeans brake in  
 18 pieces, and carried all the copper of them to Babylon. The  
 pots also, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the bowls, and  
 the spoons, and all the vessels of copper wherewith they mi-  
 19 nistered, took they away. And the basons, and the firepans,  
 and the bowls, and the pots, and the candlesticks, and the

<sup>1</sup> strong.    <sup>2</sup> cleft.    <sup>3</sup> upon.    <sup>4</sup> barrenness.    <sup>5</sup> spoke judgment with him.  
                   <sup>6</sup> gave.    <sup>7</sup> appointment.    <sup>8</sup> stood before.    <sup>9</sup> crowd.

spoons, and the cups; *|| that which was of gold in gold, and that which was of silver in silver*, took the captain of the  
 20 executioners away. The two columns, one sea, and the twelve copper bulls<sup>1</sup> that *were* under the bases, which king Solomon had made for the house of the Eternal: the copper of all these  
 21 vessels was without weight. And *concerning* the columns, the height of one column *was* eighteen cubits; and a fillet<sup>2</sup> of twelve cubits did compass it; and the thickness thereof *was*  
 22 four fingers: *it was* hollow. And a chapter of copper *was* upon it; and the height of one chapter *was* five cubits, and the wreathen work and pomegranates upon the chapter round about, all of copper: and like unto these had the second  
 23 column, also pomegranates. And the pomegranates were ninety and six on a side;<sup>3</sup> and all the pomegranates upon the wreathen-  
 24 work *were* a hundred round about. And the captain of the executioners took Seraiah the chief<sup>4</sup> priest, and Zephaniah the priest second in rank, and the three keepers of the thresh-  
 25 hold: He took also out of the city an eunuch, who was an overseer over the men of war; and seven men of them that saw the face of the king, who were found in the city; and the scribe of the officer of the host, who convened the people of the land for the host: and threescore men of the people of the  
 26 land, that were found in the midst of the city. So Nebuzaradan the captain of the executioners took them, and carried  
 27 them to the king of Babylon to Riblah. And the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death in Riblah in the land of Hamath. Thus Judah was carried into exile from  
 28 his ground. This *is* the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried into exile: in the seventh year three thousand Jews and  
 29 three and twenty: In the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar he carried into exile from Jerusalem eight hundred thirty  
 30 and two souls: In the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar Nebuzaradan the captain of the executioners carried into exile of the Jews seven hundred forty and five souls: all  
 31 the souls *were* four thousand and six hundred. And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the exile of Je-

<sup>1</sup> herd.    <sup>2</sup> thread.    <sup>3</sup> wind.    <sup>4</sup> head.

hoiachim king of Judah, in the twelfth month, in the five and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon in the *first* year of his reign lifted up the head of Jehoiachim king of Judah, and brought him forth out of prison.<sup>1</sup>  
 32 And spake kindly unto him, and set<sup>2</sup> his throne<sup>3</sup> above the  
 33 throne<sup>3</sup> of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon. And  
 34 changed<sup>4</sup> his prison<sup>5</sup> garments: and he did continually eat  
 bread before him all the days of his life. And his allowance  
 was a continual allowance given him of the king of Babylon, a  
 daily rate<sup>6</sup> until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

<sup>1</sup> house of restraint.    <sup>2</sup> gave.    <sup>3</sup> chair.    <sup>4</sup> altered.    <sup>5</sup> restraint.    <sup>6</sup> the thing  
 of the day.

END OF THE BOOK OF JEREMIAH.

# EZEKIEL.

---

## CHAPTER I.

1 Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth *month*,  
in the fifth *day* of the month, as I *was* among the exiles by the  
river of Chebar, *that* the heavens were opened, and I saw vi-  
2 sions of God. In the fifth *day* of the month, which *was* the  
3 fifth year of king Jehoiachin's exile. The word of the Eternal  
came<sup>1</sup> expressly unto Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in  
the land of Chaldeans by the river Chebar; and the hand of  
4 the Eternal was there upon him. And I saw, and, behold, a  
tempest came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire in-  
folding<sup>2</sup> itself, and a brightness *was* about it, and out of the  
midst thereof as the colour<sup>3</sup> of gold ore, || out of the midst of  
5 the fire. Also out of the midst thereof *came* the likeness of  
four animals. And this *was* their appearance; <sup>4</sup> they had the  
6 likeness of a man. And every one had four faces, and every  
7 one had four wings. And their feet *were* straight feet; and  
the sole<sup>4</sup> of their feet *was* like the sole<sup>5</sup> of a calf's foot: and  
8 they sparkled like the colour<sup>3</sup> of burnished copper. And *they*  
*had* the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides; <sup>6</sup>  
9 and the four of them had their faces and their wings. Their  
wings *were* joined one to another; <sup>7</sup> they turned<sup>8</sup> not when  
they went; they went every one towards the side of his face.  
10 As for the likeness of their faces, the four of them had the face

<sup>1</sup> was.    <sup>2</sup> taking.    <sup>3</sup> eye.    <sup>4</sup> sight.    <sup>5</sup> hollow.    <sup>6</sup> fourth parts.    <sup>7</sup> a woman  
to her sister.    <sup>8</sup> fetched a compass.



of a man, and the face of a lion, on the right: and the four of them had the face of an ox<sup>1</sup> on the left; the four of them also  
 11 had the face of an eagle. Thus *were* their faces: and their wings *were* expanded above; each had two *wings* joining another, and  
 12 two covered their bodies. And they went every one<sup>2</sup> towards the side of his face: whither the spirit was to go, they went; *and*  
 13 they turned<sup>3</sup> not when they went. As for the likeness of the animals, their appearance<sup>4</sup> *was* like live coals of fire, burning like the appearance<sup>4</sup> of the torches, it went about the animals; and the fire had a brightness, and out of the fire  
 14 went forth lightning. And the animals ran and returned as the appearance<sup>4</sup> of a flash of lightning. Now as I saw the animals, behold one wheel upon the earth by animals towards  
 15 his four faces. The appearance<sup>4</sup> of the wheels and their work *was* like unto the colour<sup>5</sup> of a beryl: || and the four of them had one likeness: and their appearance and their work *was*  
 16 as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel. When they went, they went upon their four sides: *and* they turned<sup>3</sup> not when  
 17 they went. As for their backs they *had* a *great* height and were dreadful;<sup>6</sup> and their backs *were* full of eyes round about  
 18 them four. And when the animals went, the wheels went by them: and when the animals were lifted up from the earth, the  
 19 wheels were lifted up. Whithersoever the spirit was to go, they went, thither *was also* spirit of the others to go; and the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit of the  
 20 animal was in the wheels. When those went, *these* went; and when those stood, *these* stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up over against them:  
 21 for the spirit of the animal *was* in the wheels. And the likeness of the expanse upon the heads of the animals *was* as the colour<sup>5</sup> of the glistening ice, inclined over their heads above.  
 22 And under the expanse *were* their wings straight, the one towards the other:<sup>7</sup> this<sup>10</sup> had two *as* a covering to them, and  
 23 that<sup>10</sup> had two *as* a covering to them, *viz.*, their bodies. And when they went, I heard the noise<sup>11</sup> of their wings, like the noise<sup>11</sup> of many waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of speech, as the noise of a camp: when they stood, they let down<sup>12</sup>  
 24 their wings. And there was a voice from above the expanse that *was* over their heads, when they stood, *and* had let down<sup>12</sup> their  
 25 wings. And above the expanse that *was* over their heads *was* the

<sup>1</sup> one of the herd.<sup>2</sup> a man.<sup>3</sup> fetched a compass.<sup>4</sup> sight.<sup>5</sup> eye.<sup>7</sup> fourth parts.<sup>8</sup> and they had fear.<sup>9</sup> a woman to her sister.<sup>10</sup> a man.<sup>11</sup> voice.<sup>12</sup> loosened.

likeness of a throne,<sup>1</sup> as the appearance<sup>2</sup> of a sapphire stone :  
and upon the likeness of the throne<sup>1</sup> *was* the likeness as the  
27 appearance<sup>3</sup> of a man upon it. And I saw as the colour<sup>3</sup> of gold  
ore, as the appearance<sup>3</sup> of fire round about within it,<sup>4</sup> from the  
appearance<sup>2</sup> of his loins even upward, and from the appearance<sup>3</sup>  
of his loins even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of  
28 fire, and it had brightness round about. As the appearance  
of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so *was* the  
appearance of the brightness round about. This *was* the  
appearance of the likeness of the glory of the Eternal. And  
when I saw *it*, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice speaking.

## CHAP. II.

1 AND he said unto me, Son of man, stand upon thy feet, and I  
2 will speak unto thee. And a spirit entered into me when he  
spake unto me, and made me stand upon my feet, and I heard  
him that spake unto me.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, I send thee to the  
children of Israel, to nations, the rebellious ones that have re-  
belled against me: they and their fathers have transgressed  
4 against me, *even* unto this very<sup>5</sup> day. And the children *are* of  
a hardened face and stiff<sup>6</sup> hearted; I send thee unto them, and  
5 thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Eternal. And  
they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear,<sup>7</sup>  
for they *are* a rebellious house, yet shall know that there hath  
6 been a prophet among them. And thou, son of man, be not  
afraid of them, neither be afraid of their word though briers||  
and thorns|| *be* with thee, and thou dost abide among scorpions:  
be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their face,  
7 though they *be* a rebellious house. And thou shalt speak my  
words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will  
forbear: <sup>7</sup> for they *are* most rebellious.

8 But thou, son of man, hear what I speak unto thee; Be not  
thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open wide thy  
9 mouth, and eat that I give thee. And I saw, and, behold, a  
hand *was* sent unto me; and, lo, a roll of a book *was* therein;  
10 And be spread it before me; and it *was* written within and  
without:<sup>8</sup> and *there were* written therein lamentations, and  
mourning,<sup>9</sup> and woe.

ch air.    <sup>2</sup> sight.    <sup>3</sup> eye.    <sup>4</sup> its house.    <sup>5</sup> bone.    <sup>6</sup> strong.    <sup>7</sup> cease.  
                    <sup>8</sup> face and back.    <sup>9</sup> utterance.

## CHAP. III.

1 AND he said unto me, Son of man, eat what thou findest ; eat  
 2 this roll, and go speak unto the house of Israel. So I opened  
 3 my mouth, and he caused me to eat that roll. And he said  
 unto me, Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels  
 with this roll that I give thee. Then did I eat it ; and it was  
 in my mouth as honey for sweetness.

4 And he said unto me, Son of man, go, come unto the house  
 5 of Israel, and speak with my words unto them. For thou *art*  
 not sent to a people of a strange speech<sup>1</sup> and of a hard language,  
 6 *but* to the house of Israel ; Not to many peoples of a strange  
 speech<sup>1</sup> and of a hard language, whose words thou canst not  
 understand. Surely,<sup>2</sup> had I sent thee to them, they would have  
 7 hearkened unto thee. But the house of Israel are not willing  
 to hearken unto thee ; for they are not willing to hearken unto  
 me : for all the house of Israel *is* impudent<sup>3</sup> and hardhearted.  
 8 Behold, I have made<sup>4</sup> thy face strong against their faces, and  
 9 thy forehead strong against their foreheads. As a diamond  
 harder than flint<sup>5</sup> have I made<sup>6</sup> thy forehead : fear them not,  
 neither be dismayed at their faces, though they *be* a rebellious  
 10 house. Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, all my words  
 that I shall speak unto thee receive<sup>7</sup> in thy heart, and hear  
 11 with thine ears. And go get<sup>8</sup> thee to the exiles, to the children  
 of thy people, and speak unto them, and tell them, Thus saith  
 the Eternal God ; whether they will hear, or whether they will  
 12 forhear.<sup>9</sup> Then a spirit took me up, and I heard behind me a  
 voice of a great rushing,<sup>10</sup> *saying*, Blessed *be* the glory of the  
 13 Eternal from his place. *I heard* also the noise<sup>11</sup> of the wings  
 of the animals that touched<sup>12</sup> one another,<sup>13</sup> and the noise<sup>11</sup> of  
 the wheels over against them, and a noise<sup>11</sup> of a great rushing.<sup>10</sup>  
 14 So a spirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went in  
 bitterness, in the heat of my spirit ; and the hand of the  
 15 Eternal was strong upon me. Then I came to the exiles at  
 Tel-abib, that abode by the river of Chebar, and I sat where  
 they sat, and there abode astounded among them seven days.  
 16 And it came to pass at the conclusion of seven days, that the

<sup>1</sup> deep of lip.    <sup>2</sup> if not.    <sup>3</sup> strong of forehead.    <sup>4</sup> given.    <sup>5</sup> a sharp stone.  
<sup>6</sup> given.    <sup>7</sup> take.    <sup>8</sup> come.    <sup>9</sup> cease.    <sup>10</sup> earthquake.    <sup>11</sup> voice.    <sup>12</sup> kissed.  
<sup>13</sup> a woman to her sister.

- 17 word of the Eternal came unto me, saying, Son of man, I have made<sup>1</sup> thee a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and enlighten them from me.
- 18 When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; and thou dost not enlighten him, nor speakest to enlighten the wicked concerning his wicked way, to keep him alive; the same wicked *man* shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require<sup>2</sup> at thy hand. Yet if thou enlighten the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul.
- 20 Again, When a righteous *man* doth turn from his righteousness, and do unrighteousness, and I lay<sup>3</sup> a stumblingblock before him, he shall die: because thou hast not enlightened him, he shall die in his sin, and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembered; but his blood will I require<sup>2</sup> at thy hand. Nevertheless if thou enlighten the righteous *man*, that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin, he shall surely live, because he is enlightened; also thou hast delivered thy soul.
- 22 And the hand of the Eternal was there upon me; and he said unto me, Arise, go forth into the deep valley, and I will
- 23 there speak with thee. Then I arose, and went forth into the deep valley: and, behold, the glory of the Eternal stood there, as the glory which I saw by the river of Chebar: and I fell
- 24 on my face. Then a spirit entered<sup>4</sup> into me, and set me upon my feet, and spake with me, and said unto me, Come, shut thyself within thine house. But thou, O son of man, behold, they shall put bands<sup>5</sup> upon thee, and shall bind thee with them, and
- 26 thou shalt not go out among them: And I will make thy tongue cleave to thy palate, that thou shalt be dumb, and shalt not be to them a reproving man: for they *are* a rebellious
- 27 house. But when I speak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Eternal; He that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbear<sup>6</sup>eth, let him forbear: for they *are* a rebellious house.

## CHAP. IV.

- 1 THOU also, son of man, take thee a brick, and lay<sup>3</sup> it before thee, and engrave upon it the city, *even* Jerusalem:
- 2 And lay<sup>3</sup> siege against it, and build a fort|| against it, and

<sup>1</sup> given.    <sup>2</sup> seek.    <sup>3</sup> give.    <sup>4</sup> came.    <sup>5</sup> give cords.    <sup>6</sup> cease.

cast a mount against it; set<sup>1</sup> camps also against it, and  
 3 set *battering* rams against it round about. Moreover take  
 thou unto thee an iron pan, and set it *for* a wall of iron  
 between thee and the city: and set<sup>2</sup> thy face against it, and it  
 shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it. This  
 4 *shall be* a sign to the house of Israel. Lie thou also upon thy  
 left side, and put the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it  
*according* to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon it  
 5 thou shalt bear their iniquity. For I have laid<sup>3</sup> upon thee the  
 year of their iniquity, according to the number of days, three  
 hundred and ninety days: so shalt thou bear the iniquity of  
 6 the house of Israel. And when thou hast accomplished<sup>4</sup> them,  
 lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of  
 the house of Judah forty days: I have appointed thee each day  
 7 for a year.<sup>5</sup> Therefore thou shalt set<sup>2</sup> thy face towards the  
 siege of Jerusalem, and thine arm *shall be* bare, and thou shalt  
 8 prophesy against it. And, behold, I will lay bands<sup>6</sup> upon thee,  
 and thou shalt not turn thee from one side to another, till  
 9 thou hast ended the days of thy siege. Take thou also unto  
 thee wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentiles, and millet, and  
 spelt, and put<sup>1</sup> them in one vessel, and make thee bread there-  
 of, *according* to the number of the days that thou shalt lie  
 upon thy side, three hundred and ninety days shalt thou eat  
 10 thereof. And thy food which thou shalt eat *shall be* by weight,  
 twenty shekels a day: from time to time shalt thou eat it.  
 11 Thou shalt drink also water by measure, the sixth part of a  
 12 hin: from time to time shalt thou drink. And thou shalt eat  
 it *as* barley cakes, and thou shalt bake it *as* cake with dung  
 that cometh out of man, before their eyes.

13 And the Eternal said, Even thus shall the children of Israel  
 eat their unclean bread among the Gentiles, whither I will  
 14 thrust them. Then said I, Ah Lord Eternal! behold my soul  
 hath not been polluted: and from my boyhood up even till  
 now have I not eaten of that which dieth of itself, or is torn in  
 pieces; neither came there flesh of disgust into my mouth.

15 Then he said unto me, Lo, I have given thee cow's excre-  
 ments for man's dung, and thou shalt prepare<sup>7</sup> thy bread  
 therewith.

16 Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, behold, I will break

give.    <sup>2</sup> prepare.    <sup>3</sup> given.    <sup>4</sup> finished.    <sup>5</sup> a day for the year a day for the  
 year I have given thee.    <sup>6</sup> give cords.    <sup>7</sup> make.

the staff of bread in Jerusalem : and they shall eat bread by weight, and with care ; and they shall drink water by measure, and with astonishment : That they may want bread and water, and be astonished one with another, and melt away for their iniquity.

## CHAP. V.

1 AND thou, son of man, take thee a sharp sword, take thee a barber's razor, and cause it to pass upon thy head and upon thy beard : then take thee balances to weigh, and divide the  
2 hair. Thou shalt burn<sup>1</sup> with fire<sup>2</sup> a third part in the midst of the city, when the days of the siege are fulfilled : and thou shalt take the third part, *and* smite about it with the sword : and the third part thou shalt scatter in the wind ; and I will  
3 draw out a sword after them. Thou shalt also take thereof a  
4 few in number, and bind them up in thy skirts.<sup>3</sup> Then take of them again, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire ; *for* thereof shall a fire come forth into all the  
5 house of Israel. Thus saith the Lord Eternal ; This is Jerusalem : I have set<sup>4</sup> it in the midst of the nations, and countries  
6 that are round about her. And she hath rebelled against my judgments more wickedly than the nations, and my ordinances more than the countries that are round about her : for they have scorned my judgments and my statutes, they have not  
7 walked in them. Therefore thus saith the Lord Eternal ; Because ye multiplied<sup>5</sup> more than the nations that are round about you, *and* have not walked in my ordinances, neither have kept my judgments, neither have done according to the judgments of the nations that are round about you ;  
8 Therefore thus saith the Lord Eternal ; Behold, I, even I, *am* against thee, and will execute judgments in the midst of  
9 thee before the eyes of the nations. And I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more  
10 the like, because of all thine abominations. Therefore fathers shall eat sons in the midst of thee, and sons shall eat their fathers ; and I will execute<sup>5</sup> judgments in thee, and the whole  
11 remnant of thee will I strew into all the winds. Wherefore, *as* I live, is the declaration of the Lord Eternal : if I will not,

<sup>1</sup> lay waste.    <sup>2</sup> light.    <sup>3</sup> wings.    <sup>4</sup> put.    <sup>5</sup> do.

because thou hast defiled my sanctuary with all thy detestable things, and with all thine abominations, I will also diminish thee; neither shall mine eye spare, neither will I have any pity. A third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with the famine shall they be consumed<sup>1</sup> in the midst of thee: and a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee; and the third part will I strew into all the winds, and I will draw out a sword after them. And when my wrath is over<sup>2</sup>, and my fury has rested upon them, and I have comforted myself: they shall know that I the Eternal have spoken *it* in my zeal, when I have accomplished<sup>3</sup> my fury in them. Moreover I will make<sup>4</sup> thee waste, and a disgrace among the nations that *are* round about thee, before the eyes of all that pass by. So it shall be a disgrace and a taunt, an instruction and an astonishment unto the nations that *are* round about thee, when I shall execute<sup>5</sup> judgments in thee in wrath and in fury and in furious rebukes. I the Eternal have spoken *it*. When I shall send forth upon them the evil arrows of famine, which shall be as destroyers, *and* which I will send forth to destroy you: and I will increase the famine upon you, and will break your staff of bread: So will I send forth upon you famine and evil beasts,<sup>6</sup> and they shall bereave thee; and pestilence and blood shall pass through thee; and I will bring a sword upon thee. I the Eternal have spoken *it*.

## CHAP. VI.

2 AND the word of the Eternal came unto me, saying, Son of man, set<sup>7</sup> thy face towards the mountains of Israel, and prophesy against them, And say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord Eternal; Thus saith the Lord Eternal to the mountains, and to the hills, to the springs,<sup>8</sup> and to the glens; Behold, I, *even* I, will bring a sword upon you, and I will destroy your high places. And your altars shall be desolate, and your sun-images shall be broken: and I will cast down your slain *men* before your idols. And I will lay<sup>9</sup> the carcasses of the children of Israel before their idols; and I will strew your bones round about your altars. In all your dwellingplaces the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate; that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate,<sup>7</sup> and your idols may be broken and cease, and your images may be cut down, and your works may be blotted out. And the

<sup>1</sup> finished.    <sup>2</sup> give.    <sup>3</sup> do.    <sup>4</sup> animals.    <sup>5</sup> put.    <sup>6</sup> sources.    <sup>7</sup> be guilty.

slain shall fall in the midst of you, and ye shall know that I  
 8 *am* the Eternal. Yet will I leave a remnant, as ye will have  
*some* that shall escape the sword among the nations, when ye  
 9 shall be scattered<sup>1</sup> through the countries. And they that escape  
 of you shall remember me among the nations whither they shall  
 be carried captives, because I have broken their whorish heart,  
 which hath departed from me, and their eyes, which go a  
 whoring after their idols: and they shall lothe themselves for  
 the evils which they have committed<sup>2</sup> in all their abominations.  
 10 And they shall know that I *am* the Eternal, *and that* I have  
 11 not spoken in vain that I would do this evil unto them. Thus  
 saith the Eternal God; Smite with thy hand,<sup>3</sup> and stamp with  
 thy foot, and say, Alas for all the evil abominations of the  
 house of Israel! who shall fall by the sword, by the famine,  
 12 and by the pestilence. He that is far off shall die of the  
 pestilence; and he that is near shall fall by the sword; and he  
 that remaineth and is spared shall die by the famine: thus  
 13 will I accomplish<sup>4</sup> my fury upon them. Then shall ye know  
 that I *am* the Eternal, when their slain *men* shall be among  
 their idols round about their altars, upon every exalted hill, in  
 all the tops<sup>5</sup> of the mountains, and under every bushy tree,  
 and under every thick|| terebinsh, the place where they did  
 14 offer<sup>6</sup> a pleasing odor to all their idols. So will I incline my  
 hand against them, and make the land a desolation and a waste  
 from the desert to Diblath, in all their habitations: and they  
 shall know that I *am* the Eternal.

## CHAP. VII.

1 MOREOVER the word of the Eternal came unto me, saying,  
 2 Also, thou son of man, thus saith the Eternal God unto the  
 ground of Israel; An end,<sup>7</sup> the end<sup>7</sup> is come upon the four  
 3 corners<sup>8</sup> of the land. Now is the end<sup>7</sup> come upon thee,  
 and I will send forth my wrath upon thee, and will judge  
 thee according to thy ways, and will recompense<sup>6</sup> upon thee  
 4 all thine abominations. And mine eye shall not spare thee,  
 neither will I have pity: but I will recompense<sup>6</sup> thy ways  
 upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of  
 5 thee: and ye shall know that I *am* the Eternal. Thus saith  
 6 the Eternal God; An evil, one evil, behold, is come. An  
 end<sup>7</sup> is come, the end<sup>7</sup> is come: it awaketh against thee; be-  
 7 hold, it is come. Fate|| is come unto thee, O thou that

<sup>1</sup> strewed.    <sup>2</sup> done.    <sup>3</sup> hollow.    <sup>4</sup> finish.    <sup>5</sup> heads.    <sup>6</sup> give.    <sup>7</sup> extremity.  
<sup>8</sup> wings.



abidest in the land : the time is come, the day is near, there  
8 is confusion, and not shouting on mountains. Now will  
I shortly<sup>1</sup> pour out<sup>2</sup> my fury upon thee, and accomplish<sup>3</sup> my  
wrath upon thee : and I will judge thee according to thy ways,  
9 and will recompense<sup>4</sup> thee for all thine abominations. And mine  
eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity : I will recompense<sup>4</sup>  
thee according to thy ways and thine abominations *that are in*  
the midst of thee ; and ye shall know that I *am* the Eternal  
10 that smiteth. Behold the day, behold, it is come : fate|| is  
gone forth ; the rod<sup>5</sup> hath blossomed, wantonness hath budded.  
11 Violence<sup>6</sup> is risen up into a rod<sup>5</sup> of wickedness : none of them  
*shall remain*, nor of their crowd, nor of any of theirs :|| neither  
12 *shall there be* wailing for them. The time is come, the day  
draweth near : let not the buyer rejoice, nor the seller mourn :  
13 for fury is upon all the crowd thereof For the seller shall  
not return to that which is sold, although they were yet alive :<sup>7</sup>  
for a vision is *touching* the whole crowd thereof, *which* shall  
not return ; for the life of every one<sup>8</sup> is *forfeited* for his  
14 iniquity, they shall not strengthen themselves. They have  
blown the trumpet,<sup>9</sup> even to prepare every thing ; but none  
goeth to the war : for my fury is upon all the crowd thereof.  
15 The sword is without, and the pestilence and the famine  
within : he that is in the field shall die with the sword ; and he  
that is in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour<sup>10</sup> him.  
16 But they that escape of them shall escape, and shall be on the  
mountains like doves of the glens, all of them mourning,<sup>11</sup> every  
17 one for his iniquity. All the hands shall be feeble,<sup>12</sup> and all  
18 knees shall be weak<sup>13</sup> as water. They shall also gird *them-*  
*selves* with sackcloth, and horror shall cover them ; and shame  
*shall be* upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads  
19 They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall  
be removed :<sup>14</sup> their silver and their gold shall not be able to  
deliver them in the day of the ire of the Eternal : they  
shall not satisfy their souls, neither fill their bowels ; because  
20 it is the stumblingblock of their iniquity ; They also made  
from it the most beautiful of their ornaments,<sup>15</sup> the images  
of their abominations *and* of their detestable things, *in which*  
21 they take pride : therefore have I set it far from them.<sup>16</sup> And  
I will give it into the hands of the strangers<sup>17</sup> for a prey, and  
to the wicked of the earth for a spoil ; and they shall profane  
22 it. My face will I turn<sup>18</sup> also from them, because they have  
profaned my secret *place* : therefore robbers shall enter into it,  
23 and profane it. Make the chain : for the land is full of judg-  
24 ments for blood, and the city is full of violence. Wherefore I will

1 from near. 2 shed. 3 finish. 4 give. 5 staff. 6 the violence. 7 among  
the living his life. 8 man. 9 they have blown in the blowing. 10 eat.  
11 uttering sounds. 12 loose. 13 go. 14 a separation. 15 stag. 16 given it  
them as a separation. 17 lay. 18 encompass.

bring the worst of nations, and they shall possess their houses :  
 I will also make the pride of the powerful to cease ; and their  
 25 sanctuaries shall be defiled.|| Destruction|| cometh ; and they  
 26 shall seek peace, and *there shall be none*. Mischief shall come  
 upon mischief, and report shall be upon report ; then shall  
 they seek a vision of the prophet ; but law shall perish from  
 27 the priest, and counsel from elders. The king shall mourn,  
 and the prince shall be clothed with desolation, and the hands  
 of the people of the land shall be troubled :<sup>1</sup> I will do unto  
 them after their way, and according to their judgments will I  
 judge them ; and they shall know that I *am* the Eternal.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 AND it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth *month*, in  
 the fifth *day* of the month, *as* I sat in my house, and the elders  
 of Judah sat before me, that the hand of the Lord Eternal fell  
 2 there upon me. Then I saw, and lo a likeness as the appearance  
 of fire : from the appearance of his loins even downward, fire ;  
 and from his loins even upward, as the appearance of a  
 3 splendour, as the colour<sup>2</sup> of gold ore. And he put forth<sup>3</sup> the  
 form<sup>4</sup> of a hand, and took me by a lock<sup>5</sup> of my head ; and a  
 wind lifted me up between the earth and the heaven, and  
 brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the entrance  
 of the inner gate that looketh<sup>6</sup> towards the north ; where *was*  
 4 the seat of the idol<sup>7</sup> of jealousy, the trafficker.<sup>8</sup> And,  
 behold, the glory of the God of Israel *was* there, according  
 5 to the appearance that I saw in the deep valley. Then said  
 he unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way  
 towards the north. So I lifted up mine eyes the way towards  
 the north, and behold northward at the gate of the altar this  
 6 figure of jealousy in the entry. He said furthermore unto me,  
 Son of man, seest thou what they do ? *even* the great abomina-  
 tions that the house of Israel committeth here, that I should  
 go far off from my sanctuary ? but turn<sup>9</sup> thee yet again, *and*  
 7 thou shalt see great abominations. And he brought me to the  
 entrance of the enclosure ; and I saw, behold a hole in the  
 8 wall. Then said he unto me, Son of man, feel<sup>10</sup> now along the  
 wall : and when I had felt along<sup>11</sup> the wall, behold an entrance.  
 9 And he said unto me, Come, and behold the wicked abomina-  
 10 tions that they do here. So I came and saw ; and behold

<sup>1</sup> amazed.<sup>2</sup> eye.<sup>3</sup> sent.<sup>4</sup> pattern.<sup>5</sup> fringe.<sup>6</sup> turneth.<sup>7</sup> figure.<sup>8</sup> causing to obtain.<sup>9</sup> return.<sup>10</sup> espy.<sup>11</sup> espied.

every form<sup>1</sup> of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel, engraven upon the wall round about. And there stood before them seventy men of the elders of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, with every man his censer in his hand; and an abundant<sup>2</sup> cloud of incense went up. Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the elders of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his sculptures? for they say, The Eternal seeth us not; the Eternal hath forsaken the earth. He said also unto me, Turn<sup>3</sup> thee yet again, and thou shalt see great abominations that they do. Then he brought me to the entrance of the gate of the house of the Eternal, which *was* towards the north; and, behold, there sat the women weeping for the Tammuz. Then said he unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? turn<sup>3</sup> thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations than these. And he brought me into the inner enclosure of the house of the Eternal, and, behold, at the entrance of the temple of the Eternal, between the porch and the altar, *were* about five and twenty men, with their backs towards the temple of the Eternal, and their faces towards the east; and they were prostrated before the sun towards the east. Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? Is it a light thing to the house of Judah to do the abominations which they do here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke me to anger: and, lo, they put<sup>4</sup> the twig to their nose. Therefore will I also deal<sup>5</sup> in fury: mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: and though they call in mine ears with a loud<sup>6</sup> voice, yet will I not hear them.

## CHAP. IX.

1 HE called also in mine ears with a loud<sup>6</sup> voice, saying, Approach ye that have charge over the city, even every man *with* his  
2 destroying weapon<sup>7</sup> in his hand. And, behold, six men came from the way of the upper gate, which lieth towards the north, and every man a weapon<sup>7</sup> of destruction in his hand; and one man among them *was* clothed with linen, with the scribe's inkstand by his loins: and they went in, and stood beside the  
3 copper altar. And the glory of the God of Israel was gone up

<sup>1</sup> pattern.    <sup>2</sup> abundance of.    <sup>3</sup> return.    <sup>4</sup> send.    <sup>5</sup> do.    <sup>6</sup> great.    <sup>7</sup> vessel.

from the cherub, whereupon he was, to the threshold of the house. And he called to the man clothed with linen, who *had* the scribe's inkstand by his loins ;

- 4 And the Eternal said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set' a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and are anguished for all  
5 the abominations that are done in the midst thereof. And to these he said in my hearing,<sup>2</sup> Go ye after him through the city, and smite : let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity :  
6 Slay old *and* young,<sup>3</sup> both virgins, and little ones, and women, destroying *them* : but step not near any man upon whom is the mark ; and begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the  
7 elders who *were* before the house. And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the enclosures with the slain : go ye  
8 forth. And they went forth, and smote in the city. And it came to pass, while they were smiting them, and I remained, that I fell upon my face, and cried, and said, Ah Lord Eternal ! wilt thou destroy all the remnant of Israel in thy pouring out<sup>4</sup>  
9 of thy fury upon Jerusalem ? Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah is exceeding great, and the land is full of blood, and the city full of perverseness : for they say, The Eternal hath forsaken the earth, and the  
10 Eternal seeth not. And as for me also, mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, *but* I will recompense their way  
11 upon their head. And, behold, the man clothed with linen, who *had* the inkstand by his loins, reported<sup>5</sup> the matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.

## CHAP. X.

- 1 AND I saw, and, behold, in the expanse that was above the head of the cherubim there appeared over them as it were a sapphire stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne.<sup>6</sup>  
2 And he said unto the man clothed with linen, and said, Go in between the wheelwork, *even* under the cherub, and fill thy hand<sup>7</sup> with coals of fire from between the cherubim, and scatter<sup>8</sup>  
3 *them* over the city. And he went in before my eyes. Now the cherubim stood on the side of the house, when the man went

<sup>1</sup> mark.    <sup>2</sup> ears.    <sup>3</sup> chosen.    <sup>4</sup> shedding.    <sup>5</sup> restored.    <sup>6</sup> chair    <sup>7</sup> hand-  
fuls.    <sup>8</sup> sprinkle.

4 in; and the cloud filled the inner inclosure. Then the glory of the Eternal went up from the cherub, *and stood* over the threshold of the house; and the house was filled with the cloud, and the inclosure was full of the brightness of the glory of the Eternal. And the sound<sup>1</sup> of the cherubims' wings was heard *even* to the outer inclosure, as the voice of the Almighty God when he speaketh. And it came to pass, *that* when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, Take fire from between the wheelwork, from between the cherubim; 7 then he went in, and stood beside the wheel. And the cherub stretched<sup>2</sup> forth his hand from between the cherubim unto the fire that *was* between the cherubim, and took up *thereof*, and gave it into the hands<sup>3</sup> of *him that was* clothed with linen: who 8 took it, and went out. And there appeared in the cherubim the form<sup>4</sup> of a man's hand under their wings. And I saw, and behold four wheels by the cherubim, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the appearance of 10 the wheels *was* as the colour<sup>5</sup> of a beryl|| stone. And *as for* their appearances, they four had one likeness, as if a wheel had been in the midst of a wheel. When they went, they went upon their four sides; they turned<sup>6</sup> not as they went, but to the place whither the head turned they went; they turned<sup>6</sup> not as they went. And their whole body,<sup>7</sup> and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, the wheels too, *were* full of eyes round about, *even* the wheels that they four had. As for the 14 wheels, they were called the wheelwork in my hearing.<sup>8</sup> And every one had four faces: the first face *was* the face of a cherub, and the second face *was* the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle. And the cherubim were lifted up. This is the animal that I saw by the river of Chebar. And when the cherubim went, the wheels went by them: and when the cherubim lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also turned<sup>6</sup> not from beside them. When they stood, *these* stood; and when they mounted up, *these* mounted up with them: for the spirit of the animal *was* in them. Then the glory of the Eternal went from off the threshold of the house, and stood over the cherubim. 19 And the cherubim lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth before my eyes: when they went out, the wheels

<sup>1</sup> voice      <sup>2</sup> sent.      <sup>3</sup> handfuls.      <sup>4</sup> pattering.      <sup>5</sup> eye.      <sup>6</sup> encompassed.  
<sup>7</sup> flesh.      <sup>8</sup> ears.

also *were* beside them, and *every one* stood at the entrance of the east gate of the house of the Eternal; and the glory of the  
 20 God of Israel *was* over them above. This *is* the animal that I saw under the God of Israel by the river of Chebar; and I  
 21 knew that they *were* the cherubim. Every one had four faces apiece,<sup>1</sup> and every one four wings; and the likeness of the  
 22 hands of a man *was* under their wings. And the likeness of their faces *was* the same; these are the faces which I saw by the river of Chebar, their appearances and themselves: they went every one towards the side of his face.

## CHAP. XI.

1 MOREOVER a wind lifted me up, and brought me unto the east gate of the house of the Eternal, which turneth eastward: and behold at the entrance of the gate five and twenty men; among whom I saw Jaazaniah the son of Azur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, officers of the people.

2 Then said he unto me, Son of man, these *are* the men that  
 3 devise<sup>2</sup> mischief, and give<sup>3</sup> evil counsel in this city: Who say, *It is* not near; let us build houses: that it should be the pot,  
 4 and we the flesh. Therefore prophesy against them, prophesy,  
 5 O son of man. And the Spirit of the Eternal fell upon me, and said unto me, Speak;<sup>4</sup> Thus saith the Eternal; Thus have ye said, O house of Israel: for I know the things that come  
 6 into your mind, *every one of them*. Ye have multiplied your slain in this city, and ye have filled the streets thereof with  
 7 the slain. Therefore thus said the Lord Eternal: Your slain whom ye have laid<sup>5</sup> in the midst of it, they *are* the flesh, and this *city is* the pot: but he has brought you forth out of  
 8 the midst of it. Ye have feared the sword; and I will bring a  
 9 sword upon you, *is* the declaration of the Eternal God. And I will bring you out of the midst thereof, and give you into the hands of strangers,<sup>6</sup> and will execute<sup>7</sup> judgments among you.

10 Ye shall fall by the sword; I will judge you on the boundary  
 11 of Israel: and ye shall know that I *am* the Eternal. This *city* shall not be your caldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof; *but* I will judge you in the boundary of Israel:  
 12 And ye shall know that I *am* the Eternal: for ye have not

<sup>1</sup> four faces to one.    <sup>2</sup> think.    <sup>3</sup> counsel.    <sup>4</sup> say.    <sup>5</sup> put.    <sup>6</sup> laymen.    <sup>7</sup> do.

walked in my statutes, neither executed<sup>1</sup> my judgments, but have done after the manners<sup>2</sup> of the nations that *are* round about you. And it came to pass, when I prophesied, that Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died. Then fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud<sup>3</sup> voice, and said, Ah Lord! thou makest a full end of the remnant of Israel.  
 14 Again the word of the Eternal came unto me, saying, Son of man, thy brethren, *even* thy brethren, the men of thy kindred,<sup>4</sup> and all the house of Israel wholly, *are* they unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, Get you far from the Eternal: unto us is this land given in possession.  
 16 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord; Although I have cast them far off among the nations, and although I have scattered them in the countries, yet will I be to them as a little sanctuary in the countries where they have come. Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord; I will even gather you from the peoples, and assemble you out of the countries where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel. And they shall come thither, and they shall remove all the detestable things thereof and all the abominations thereof from thence.  
 19 And I will give them one heart, and I will put<sup>5</sup> a new spirit within you; and I will remove the stony heart from their flesh, and will give them a heart of flesh: That they may walk in my ordinances, and keep my statutes, and do them: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God. But *as for them* whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things and their abominations, I will recompense<sup>5</sup> their way upon their own heads, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal. Then did the cherubim lift up their wings, and the wheels beside them; and the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above.  
 23 And the glory of the Eternal went up from the midst of the city, and stood upon the mountain which *is* on the east side of the city. Afterwards a wind took me up, and brought me in a vision<sup>6</sup> by the Spirit of God into Chaldea, to them of the exile. So the vision<sup>6</sup> that I had seen went up from me.  
 25 Then I spake unto the exiles all the things that the Eternal had showed me.

<sup>1</sup> done.    <sup>2</sup> judgments.    <sup>3</sup> great.    <sup>4</sup> redemption.    <sup>5</sup> give.    <sup>6</sup> appearance.

## CHAP. XII.

- 1 2 THE word of the Eternal also came<sup>1</sup> unto me, saying, Son of man, thou abidest in the midst of a house of rebellion, which have eyes to see, and see not; they have ears to hear, and hear not: for they *are* a house of rebellion.
- 3 Therefore, thou son of man, make thee vessels for exile, and wander out by day before their eyes; and thou shalt wander from thy place to another place before their eyes: it may be they
- 4 will consider,<sup>2</sup> though they *be* a house of rebellion. Then shalt thou bring forth thy vessels by day before their eyes, as vessels of exile: and thou shalt go forth at even before their eyes, as
- 5 they that bring forth for exile. Feel thou along<sup>3</sup> the wall before their eyes, and carry out along it. Before their eyes shalt thou bear *it* upon *thy* shoulders, and carry *it* forth in the thick darkness: thou shalt cover thy face, that thou see not the earth: for I have set<sup>3</sup> thee *for* a sign unto the house of Israel.
- 7 And I did so as I was commanded: I brought forth my vessels by day, as vessels for exile, and in the even I felt along<sup>4</sup> the wall with my hand; I brought *it* forth in the thick darkness,
- 8 and I bare *it* upon *my* shoulder before their eyes. And in the
- 9 morning came<sup>1</sup> the word of the Eternal unto me, saying, Son of man, hath not the house of Israel, the house of rebellion, said
- 10 unto thee, What doest thou? Say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Eternal; This burden *concerneth* the prince in Jerusalem,
- 11 and all the house of Israel that *are* among them. Say, I *am* your sign: like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them:
- 12 they shall go into exile, even into the captivity. And the prince that *is* among them shall hear upon *his* shoulder in the thick darkness, and shall go forth: they shall feel along<sup>5</sup> the wall to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face, that he see not the earth with
- 13 *his* eyes. My net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken<sup>6</sup> in my snare: and I will bring him to Babylon *to* the land of the Chaldeans; yet shall he not see it, though he shall
- 14 die there. And I will disperse towards every wind all that *are* about him to help him, and all his bands; and I will draw out
- 15 the sword after them. And they shall know that I *am* the Eternal, when I shall scatter them among the nations, and dis-
- 16 perse them in the countries. But I will leave a few men<sup>7</sup> of

<sup>1</sup> was.    <sup>2</sup> see.    <sup>3</sup> given.    <sup>4</sup> spied.    <sup>5</sup> espy.    <sup>6</sup> seized.    <sup>7</sup> men of number.



them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence ; that they may relate all their abominations among the nations whither they come ; and they shall know that I *am* the Eternal.

17 Moreover the word of the Eternal came<sup>1</sup> unto me, saying,  
 18 Son of man, eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water  
 19 with agitation and with apprehension ; And say unto the  
 people of the land, Thus saith the Lord Eternal of the inhabit-  
 ants of Jerusalem, *and* of the land of Israel ; They shall eat  
 their bread with apprehension, and drink their water in deso-  
 lation, that her land may be desolate of all that is therein, be-  
 20 cause of the violence of all of them that abide therein. And  
 the cities that are inhabited shall be laid waste, and the land  
 shall be desolate ; and ye shall know that I *am* the Eternal.  
 21 22 And the word of the Eternal came<sup>1</sup> unto me, saying, Son of  
 man, what *is* that parable *that* ye have in the land of Israel,  
 23 saying, The days are prolonged, and every vision faileth ? Say  
 unto them therefore, Thus saith the Lord Eternal ; I will make  
 this parable to cease, and they shall no more use it as a parable  
 in Israel ; but say unto them, The days approach and the effect<sup>2</sup>  
 24 of every vision. For there shall be no more any vain vision  
 25 nor flattering<sup>3</sup> divination within the house of Israel. For I *am*  
 the Eternal : I will speak, and the word that I shall speak shall  
 be done ; it shall be no more prolonged :<sup>4</sup> for in your days, O  
 house of rebellion, will I say the word, and will perform<sup>5</sup> it, *is* the  
 26 declaration of the Lord Eternal. And the word of the Eternal  
 27 came to me, saying, Son of man, behold, *they of* the house of  
 Israel say, The vision that he seeth *is* for many days *to come*,  
 28 and he prophesieth of the times *that are* far off. Therefore  
 say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Eternal ; There shall none  
 of my words be prolonged<sup>4</sup> any more, but the word which I  
 have spoken shall be done, *is* the declaration of the Lord  
 Eternal.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 2 AND the word of the Eternal came<sup>1</sup> unto me, saying, Son of  
 man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel that prophesy,  
 and say thou unto them that prophesy out of their own hearts,  
 3 Hear ye the word of the Eternal ; Thus saith the Lord  
 Eternal ; Woe unto the hase prophets, that go after their own

<sup>1</sup> was.    <sup>2</sup> word.    <sup>3</sup> smooth.    <sup>4</sup> drawn.    <sup>5</sup> do.

4 spirit, and have seen nothing ! O Israel, thy prophets are like  
 5 the foxes among the ruins. Ye have not gone up into the  
 gaps, neither fenced a fence for the house of Israel to stand in  
 6 the war in the day of the Eternal. They have beheld nothing-  
 ness and divination of falsehood, saying, *It is* the declaration  
 of the Eternal : and the Eternal hath not sent them : and  
 7 they have made *others* to hope to confirm the word. Have ye not  
 beheld a vain<sup>1</sup> vision, and have ye not spoken<sup>2</sup> a divination of  
 falsehood, whereas ye say, *It is* the declaration of the Eternal ;  
 8 albeit I have not spoken ? Therefore thus saith the Lord  
 Eternal, Because ye have spoken vanity, and beheld falsehood,  
 therefore, behold. I *am* against you, *is* the declaration of the  
 9 Lord Eternal. And my hand shall be upon the prophets that  
 behold nothingness, and that divine falsehood ; they shall not be  
 in the secret of my people, neither shall they be written in the  
 writing of the house of Israel, neither shall they come to the  
 ground of Israel ; and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord  
 10 Eternal. Because, even because they have seduced my people,  
 saying, Peace ; and *there was* no peace ; and one built up a  
 11 wall,|| and, lo, others daubed it with untempered *morter*.|| Say  
 unto them who daub *it* with untempered *morter*,|| that it shall  
 fall : there shall be an overflowing rain ; and ye, O hailstones,||  
 12 shall fall ; and a stormy wind shall cleave *it*. Lo, when the  
 wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you, Where *is* the  
 13 danhing wherewith ye have daubed *it* ? Therefore thus saith  
 the Lord Eternal ; I will even cleave *it* with a stormy wind in  
 my fury ; and there shall be an overflowing rain in my wrath,  
 14 and hailstones|| in *my* fury for destruction. So will I pull  
 down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered *morter*,||  
 and bring it down to the earth, so that the foundation thereof  
 shall be uncovered, and it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed  
 in the midst thereof : and ye shall know that I *am* the Eternal.  
 15 Thus will I accomplish<sup>3</sup> my wrath upon the wall, and upon  
 them that have daubed it with untempered *morter*,|| and  
 will say unto you, The wall *is* no *more*, neither they that  
 16 daubed it ; *To wit*, the prophets of Israel who prophesy con-  
 cerning Jerusalem, and who behold visions of peace for her,  
 and *there is* no peace, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal.  
 17 And, thou son of man, set<sup>4</sup> thy face against the daughters  
 of my people, who prophesy out of their own heart ; and pro-  
 18 phesy thou against them, And say, Thus saith the Lord Eternal  
 Woe to the *women* that sew pillows to all joints of hands

<sup>1</sup> nothingness.    <sup>2</sup> said.    <sup>3</sup> finish.    <sup>4</sup> put.

and make kerchiefs|| upon the head of every stature to ensnare souls! ye hunt the souls of my people, in order to preserve  
 19 your souls alive. Ye profane me among my people for handfuls of barely and for pieces of bread, to put to death souls that should not die, and to preserve souls that should not live, by your telling falsehoods to my people that hear *your* falsehoods. Wherefore thus saith the Lord Eternal; Behold, I *am*  
 20 against your pillows, wherewith ye there ensnare the souls like birds,<sup>1</sup> and I will tear them from your arms, and will send forth the souls, *even* the souls that ye ensnare like birds.<sup>1</sup>  
 21 Your kerchiefs|| also will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand as a stronghold; and ye shall know that I *am* the Eternal. Because with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad; and strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, by  
 22 promising him life:<sup>2</sup> Therefore ye shall behold no more vanity,<sup>3</sup> nor divine divinations: for I will deliver my people out of your hand: and ye shall know that I *am* the Eternal.

## CHAP. XIV.

1 THEN came *some* men of the elders of Israel unto me, and sat before me.  
 2 3 And the word of the Eternal came<sup>4</sup> unto me, saying, Son of man, these men have set<sup>5</sup> up their idols in their heart, and put<sup>6</sup> the stumblingblock of their iniquity before their face: should I be enquired of at all by them?  
 4 Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Every man<sup>7</sup> of the house of Israel that setteth<sup>8</sup> up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet; I the Eternal will answer him that cometh with the multitude  
 5 of his idols; That I may take<sup>9</sup> the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through their  
 6 idols. Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Return, and turn away from your idols; and

<sup>1</sup> to those budding forth.    <sup>2</sup> preserving him.    <sup>3</sup> nothingness.    <sup>4</sup> was.    <sup>5</sup> brought.  
    <sup>6</sup> given.    <sup>7</sup> a man a man.    <sup>8</sup> bringeth.    <sup>9</sup> seize.

7 turn away<sup>1</sup> your faces from all your abominations. For every one<sup>2</sup> of the house of Israel, or of the stranger that sojourneth in Israel, who keepeth away from me, and setteth up<sup>3</sup> his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to enquire of him concerning me; I the Eternal will answer him by myself: And I will set<sup>4</sup> my face against that man, and will make<sup>5</sup> him a sign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people; and ye shall know that I *am* the Eternal. And if the prophet be enticed, and speaketh a word, I the Eternal have enticed that prophet, and I will stretch<sup>6</sup> out my hand upon him, and will exterminate him from the midst of my people Israel. And they shall bear their iniquity: the iniquity of the prophet shall be even as the iniquity of him that inquireth *after him*; That the house of Israel may go no more astray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their transgressions; but that they may be my people, and I may be their God, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal. The word of the Eternal came<sup>7</sup> to me, saying, Son of man, when a land sinneth against me by committing a trespass, then will I stretch out<sup>8</sup> my hand upon it, and will break the staff of the bread thereof, and will send forth famine upon it, and will cut off man and beast from it: Though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, they should deliver *but* their own souls by their righteousness, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal. If I cause evil beasts<sup>9</sup> to pass through the land, and they bereave it, so that it be desolate, that no man may pass through because of the animals: *Though* these three men *were* in it, *as* I live, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal, if they deliver sons or daughters....they only shall be delivered, but the land shall be desolation. Or *if* I bring a sword upon that land, and say, A sword shall go through the land; so that I cut off man and beast from it: Though these three men *were* in it, *as* I live, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only shall be delivered themselves. Or *if* I send forth a pestilence into that land, and pour out my fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beast: Though Noah, Daniel, and Job, *were* in it, *as*

<sup>1</sup> restore.    <sup>2</sup> a man a man.    <sup>3</sup> bringeth up.    <sup>4</sup> give.    <sup>5</sup> put:    <sup>6</sup> incline.  
<sup>7</sup> was.    <sup>8</sup> animals.

I live, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal, if they deliver a son or a daughter.....they shall *but* deliver their own souls by their righteousness.

- 21 For thus saith the Lord Eternal; Although I have sent forth my four sore<sup>1</sup> judgments upon Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine, and the evil beast, and the pestilence, to cut off  
22 from it man and beast: Yet, behold, there was left therein a remnant that was brought forth, *both* sons and daughters: behold, they shall come forth unto you, and ye shall see their way and their doings: and ye shall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, *even* concerning  
23 all that I have brought upon it. And they shall comfort you, when ye see their way and their doings: and ye shall know that I have not done without cause all that I have done in it, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal.

## CHAP. XV.

- 1 2 AND the word of the Eternal came<sup>2</sup> unto me, saying, Son of man, What is the wood of the vine more than any wood, *or* the  
3 twig which is among the trees of the forest? Shall wood be taken thereof to make any work of it? or will *men* take a pin  
4 of it to hang any vessel thereon? Behold, it is cast<sup>3</sup> into the fire for fuel; the fire devoureth<sup>4</sup> both the extremities of it, and  
5 the midst of it is burned. Is it meet<sup>5</sup> for *any* work? Behold, when it was whole,<sup>6</sup> it was meet<sup>7</sup> for no work: how much less can it further be made in any work, when fire hath devoured<sup>8</sup> it, and it is burned?  
6 Therefore thus saith the Lord Eternal; As the wood of the vine among the trees of the forest, which I have given to the  
7 fire for fuel, so will I give the inhabitants of Jerusalem. And I will set<sup>9</sup> my face against them; they shall go out from the *one* fire, and the *other* fire shall devour<sup>10</sup> them; and ye shall know that I *am* the Eternal, when I set<sup>11</sup> my face against them.  
8 And I will make<sup>9</sup> the land desolation, because they have committed a trespass, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal.

## CHAP. XVI.

- 1 2 AND the word of the Eternal came<sup>2</sup> unto me, saying, Son of  
<sup>1</sup> evil.      <sup>2</sup> was.      <sup>3</sup> given.      <sup>4</sup> eateth.      <sup>5</sup> will it be proper.      <sup>6</sup> perfect.  
<sup>7</sup> made.      <sup>8</sup> eaten.      <sup>9</sup> give.      <sup>10</sup> eat.      <sup>11</sup> put.

3 man, cause Jerusalem to know her abominations, And say,  
 Thus saith the Lord Eternal unto Jerusalem; Thy origin and  
 thy nativity *is* of the land of Canaan; thy father *was* the  
 4 Amorite, and thy mother a Hittite. And *as for* thy nativity,  
 in the day thou wast born thy navel was not cut, neither wast  
 thou bathed in water to suppl<sup>e</sup> thee; thou wast not washed  
 5 in salt-water at all, nor swaddled at all. No eye pitied<sup>1</sup> thee,  
 to do any of these unto thee, to have compassion upon thee;  
 but thou wast cast out in the open<sup>2</sup> field, with the loathing of  
 6 thy soul, in the day that thou wast born. And when I passed  
 by thee, and saw thee trodden on in thy blood, I said unto thee,  
 In thy blood live; yea, I said unto thee, In thy blood live.  
 7 I have multiplied<sup>3</sup> thee in myriads as the growth of the field,  
 and thou hast increased and waxen great, and thou art come  
 to excellent ornaments:<sup>4</sup> *thy* breasts are fashioned,<sup>5</sup> and thy  
 8 hair is grown, whereas thou *wast* naked and bare. Now when  
 I passed by thee, and saw thee, behold, thy time *was* the time  
 of love; and I spread my skirt<sup>6</sup> over thee, and covered thy  
 nakedness: yea, I swore unto thee, and entered<sup>7</sup> into a covenant  
 with thee, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal, and thou  
 9 becamest mine. Then bathed I thee in water; yea, I  
 thoroughly washed away thy blood from thee, and I anointed<sup>8</sup>  
 10 thee with oil. I clothed thee also with embroidery, and shod  
 thee with Tachash's skin, and I-girded thee about with fine  
 11 linen, and I covered thee with silk. I decked thee also with  
 ornaments, and I put<sup>9</sup> bracelets upon thy hands, and a collar  
 12 on thy throat. And I put<sup>9</sup> a pendant on thy nose, and earrings  
 13 in thine ears, and a crown of splendour upon thy head. Thus wast  
 thou decked with gold and silver; and thy raiment *was* of fine  
 linen, and silk, and embroidery; thou didst eat flour, and honey,  
 and oil: and thou wast exceeding beautiful, and thou didst  
 14 prosper into a kingdom. And thy name went forth among the  
 heathen for thy beauty: for it *was* perfect<sup>10</sup> through my comeli-  
 ness, which I had put upon thee, *is* the declaration of the Lord  
 15 Eternal. But thou didst trust in thy beauty, and playedst the  
 harlot because of thy name, and pourest out<sup>11</sup> thy fornications  
 16 on every one that passed by; his it was. And of thy garments  
 thou didst take, and madest unto thyself spotted high places,  
 and playedst the harlot thereupon: *the like things* shall not  
 17 come, neither shall it be so. Thou hast also taken vessels of  
 thy splendour of my gold and of my silver, which I had given  
 thee, and madest to thyself images of males, and playedst the  
 18 harlot with them. And tookest the garments of thy embroidery,

<sup>1</sup> spared.    <sup>2</sup> face of.    <sup>3</sup> given.    <sup>4</sup> ornament of ornaments.    <sup>5</sup> established.  
<sup>6</sup> wing.    <sup>7</sup> came.    <sup>8</sup> rubbed.    <sup>9</sup> gave.    <sup>10</sup> all.    <sup>11</sup> sheddest.

and coveredst them: and thou hast set<sup>1</sup> mine oil and mine  
 19 incense before them. My bread also which I gave thee, flour,  
 and oil, and honey, *wherewith* I fed thee, thou hast even set<sup>2</sup>  
 it before them for a pleasing odour: and *thus* it was, *is* the  
 20 declaration of the Lord Eternal. Moreover thou hast taken  
 thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou hast born unto me,  
 and these hast thou sacrificed unto them to be eaten. *Is this*  
 21 of thy whoredoms a small matter, That thou hast slaughtered  
 my children, and given them up to cause them to pass through  
 22 *the fire* for them? And in all thine abominations and thy  
 whoredoms thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth,  
 when thou wast naked and bare, *and* wast trodden on in thy  
 23 blood. And it came to pass after all thy wickedness, woe,  
 24 woe unto thee! *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal; *That*  
 thou hast also built unto thee a vault,<sup>3</sup> and hast made thee an  
 25 eminent place in every street. Thou hast built thy eminent  
 place at every head of the way, and hast made thy beauty to  
 be abhorred, and hast thrown apart thy feet to every one that  
 26 passed by, and multiplied thy whoredoms. Thou hast also  
 committed whoredom with the Egyptians thy neighbours,  
 great of flesh; and hast increased thy whoredoms, to provoke  
 27 me to anger. Behold, therefore I have inclined my hand over  
 thee, and have diminished thine ordinary *food*,<sup>4</sup> and gave thee  
 unto the will<sup>5</sup> of them that hate thee, the daughters of the  
 28 Philistines, who are put to shame by thy lewd<sup>6</sup> way. Thou hast  
 played the whore also with the sons of Assyria, because thou  
 wast insatiable; yea, thou hast played the harlot with them,  
 29 and yet couldest not be satisfied. Thou hast moreover mul-  
 tiplied thy whoredom with the land of Canaan unto Chaldea;  
 30 and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith. How drooping is  
 thy heart, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal, in thy doing  
 all these *things*, the work of an imperious whorish woman;  
 31 In that thou buildest thy *vault*|| in the head of every way,  
 and makest thine eminent place in every street; and hast not  
 32 been as a harlot, to scoff at *her* hire. The adulterous wife  
 33 instead of her husband, she taketh strangers!<sup>7</sup> They give gifts  
 to all harlots: but thou givest thy gifts to all thy lovers, and  
 bribest them, that they may come unto thee from round about  
 34 for thy whoredoms. And the contrary is in thee from *other*  
 women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to  
 commit whoredoms: and in that thou givest a prostitution  
 hire, and no prostitution hire is given unto thee, therefore thou  
 35 art contrary. Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the  
 36 Eternal: Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Because thy copper  
 was poured forth,<sup>8</sup> and thy nakedness uncovered through thy

<sup>1</sup> given.    <sup>2</sup> statute.    <sup>3</sup> soul.    <sup>4</sup> evil imagination.    <sup>5</sup> laymen.    <sup>6</sup> shed.

whoredoms with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thy  
 abominations, and by the blood of thy children, which thou  
 37 didst give unto them; Behold, therefore, I will congregate all  
 thy lovers, with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all *them*  
 that thou hast loved, with all *them* that thou hast hated; I  
 will even congregate them round about against thee, and will  
 uncover thy nakedness unto them, that they may see all thy  
 38 nakedness. And I will judge thee, as adulteresses and shedders  
 of blood are judged; and I will give thee blood of fury and  
 39 jealousy. And I will also give thee into their hand, and they  
 shall pull down thy *vault*,|| and shall break down thine  
 eminent places: they shall strip thee also of thy garments, and  
 shall take thy vessels of splendour, and leave<sup>1</sup> thee naked and  
 40 bare. They shall also bring up an assembly against thee, and  
 they shall overwhelm thee with stones, and thrust|| thee  
 41 through with their swords. And they shall burn thy houses  
 with fire, and do judgments upon thee before the eyes of many  
 women: and I will cause thee to cease from playing the harlot,  
 42 and thou also shalt give no prostitution hire any more. So  
 will I make my fury towards thee to rest, and my jealousy  
 shall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more  
 43 wroth. Because thou hast not remembered the days of thy  
 youth, but hast fretted<sup>2</sup> me in all these *things*; behold, there-  
 fore I also have recompensed<sup>3</sup> thy way upon *thy* head, *is* the  
 declaration of the Lord Eternal: yet thou hast not carried out<sup>4</sup>  
 44 thine evil imagination with all thine abominations. Behold,  
 every one that useth proverbs shall use *this* proverb against  
 45 thee, saying, *As is the mother, so is her daughter.* Thou *art*  
 thy mother's daughter, that loatheth her husband and her  
 children; and thou *art* the sister of thy sisters, who loathed  
 their husbands and their children: your mother *was* a Hittite,  
 46 and your father an Amorite. And thy elder sister *is* Samaria,  
 she and her daughters that abide at thy left: and thy younger<sup>5</sup>  
 sister, that abideth at thy right, *is* Sodom and her daughters.  
 47 Yet hast thou not walked after their ways, nor done after their  
 abominations: but, as *if* displeased *being too* little, thou wast  
 48 corrupted more than they in all thy ways. *As I live, is* the  
 declaration of the Lord Eternal, if Sodom which is thy sister  
 hath done, she and her daughters, as thou hast done, thou  
 49 and thy daughters.....Behold, *this was* the iniquity of thy sister  
 Sodom, pride, fulness of bread, and prosperity in quiet was  
 in her and in her daughters, neither did she strengthen the  
 50 hand of the poor and needy. And they were haughty, and  
 did abomination before me: therefore I removed them when  
 51 I saw it. Neither hath Samaria sinned half of thy sins; but

<sup>1</sup> place.    <sup>2</sup> agitated.    <sup>3</sup> given.    <sup>4</sup> done.    <sup>5</sup> smaller.



thou hast multiplied thine abominations more than they, and  
 hast justified thy sisters in all thine abominations which thou  
 52 hast done. Thou also, bear thy confusion which thou hast  
 adjudged<sup>1</sup> to thy sister, for thy sins that thou hast committed  
 more abominable than they: they are more righteous than  
 thou: yea, be thou ashamed also, and bear thy confusion, in  
 53 that thou hast justified thy sisters. When I shall restore their  
 captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the  
 captivity of Samaria and her daughters, then the captivity of  
 54 thy captives *will be* in the midst of them: That thou mayest  
 bear thy confusion, and mayest be confounded in all that thou  
 55 hast done, in that thou art a comfort unto them. When thy  
 sisters, Sodom and her daughters, shall return to their former  
 state, and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their  
 former state, then thou and thy daughters shall return to your  
 56 former state. And thy sister Sodom was not a warning<sup>2</sup> in  
 57 thy mouth in the day of thy pride. Before thy wickedness  
 was uncovered, as at the time of the disgrace of the daughters  
 of Syria, and all *that are* round about her, the daughters of the  
 58 Philistines, who despise|| thee round about. Thou hast borne  
 thine evil imagination and thine abominations, *is* the declara-  
 59 tion of the Eternal. For thus saith the Lord Eternal; I will  
 even do to thee as thou hast done, who hast despised an  
 60 execration in making void a covenant. Nevertheless I will  
 remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth,  
 61 and I will establish unto thee an everlasting covenant. Then  
 thou shalt remember thy ways, and be confounded, when thou  
 shalt take thy sisters, those elder and younger than thou: and  
 I will give them unto thee for daughters, but not from thy  
 62 covenant. And I will establish my covenant with thee; and  
 63 thou shalt know that I *am* the Eternal: That thou mayest  
 remember, and be ashamed, and never open thy mouth any  
 more because of thy confusion, when I make expiation for thee  
 for all that thou hast done, *is* the declaration of the Lord  
 Eternal.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 2 AND the word of the Eternal came<sup>3</sup> unto me, saying, Son of  
 man, put forth<sup>4</sup> a riddle, and utter a parable unto the house of  
 3 Israel; And say, Thus saith the Lord Eternal; The great

<sup>1</sup> contemplated.    <sup>2</sup> report.    <sup>3</sup> was.    <sup>4</sup> riddle.

eagle with the great wings, long pinions, full feathers, which had variegated colours, came unto the Lebanon, and took the  
 4 highest branch|| of the cedar : He cropped off the top<sup>1</sup> of his young twigs, and brought it to the land of Canaan ; he put it  
 5 in a city of merchants. He took of the seed of the land, and planted<sup>2</sup> it in a fruitful<sup>3</sup> field : he placed|| it by many waters,  
 6 and set<sup>4</sup> it as a willow tree.|| And it grew, and became a luxurious vine of low stature, whose branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him : so it became a vine, and brought forth branches,<sup>5</sup> and shot<sup>6</sup> forth sprigs.  
 7 There was also *another* great eagle with great wings and many feathers : and, behold, this vine languishingly did bend her roots towards him, and shot<sup>6</sup> forth her branches towards him, that  
 8 he might water it by the furrows|| of her plantation. It was planted in a good field by great waters, that it might bring forth<sup>7</sup> a bough, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a  
 9 magnificent vine. Say thou, Thus saith the Lord Eternal ; Shall it prosper ? shall he not loosen the roots thereof, and cut off|| the fruit thereof, that it wither ? All the leaves of her growth shall wither, even without great power<sup>8</sup> or many people to  
 10 pluck it up by the roots thereof. Yea, behold, *being* planted, shall it prosper ? shall it not utterly wither, when the east wind toucheth it ? it shall wither in the furrows|| of its growth.  
 11 Moreover the word of the Eternal came<sup>9</sup> unto me, saying,  
 12 Say now to the house of rebellion, Know ye not what these *things mean* ? tell *them*, Behold, the king of Babylon is come to Jerusalem, and hath taken the king thereof, and the officers  
 13 thereof, and brought them with him to Babylon ; And hath taken of the seed of royalty, and made<sup>10</sup> a covenant with him, and hath taken an oath of him :<sup>11</sup> he hath also taken the  
 14 mighty<sup>12</sup> of the land : That it be a low kingdom, that it might not lift itself up, *but* that by keeping of his covenant it might  
 15 stand. But he rebelled against him in sending his messengers into Egypt, that they might give him horses and much people. Shall he prosper ? shall he escape that doeth such *things* ? or  
 16 shall he make void the covenant, and escape ? *As I live, is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal, if he shall not die in the place *where* the king *dwelleth* that made him king, whose oath<sup>13</sup> he despised, and whose covenant he made void, *even*  
 17 with him in the midst of Babylon.....And Pharaoh shall not

<sup>1</sup> head.    <sup>2</sup> gave.    <sup>3</sup> seed.    <sup>4</sup> put.    <sup>5</sup> made bare.    <sup>6</sup> sent.    <sup>7</sup> make.    <sup>8</sup> arm.  
<sup>9</sup> was.    <sup>10</sup> cut.    <sup>11</sup> brought him into an execration.    <sup>12</sup> ruma.    <sup>13</sup> execration.

assist<sup>1</sup> him in the war with a great force and numerous assembly in casting up<sup>2</sup> mounts, and building forts,|| to cut off many persons: Since he despised the oath<sup>3</sup> by making void the covenant, when, lo, he had given his hand, and hath done all these *things*, he shall not escape. Therefore thus saith the Lord Eternal; *As* I live, If not mine oath<sup>4</sup> that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath made void, I will recompense<sup>5</sup> upon his head.....And I will spread my net upon him, and he shall be caught<sup>6</sup> in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and will plead<sup>7</sup> with him there for his trespass that he hath trespassed against me. And all his fugitives with all his bands|| shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered<sup>8</sup> towards all winds: and ye shall know that I the Eternal have spoken *it*.

Thus saith the Lord Eternal; I will also take of the highest branch|| of the lofty cedar, and will set<sup>9</sup> *it*; I will crop off from the top<sup>10</sup> of his young twigs a tender one, and will plant *it* upon a high mountain and eminent:|| In the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant *it*: and it shall bring forth<sup>11</sup> boughs, and bear<sup>12</sup> fruit, and be a magnificent cedar: and under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing; in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell. And all the trees of the field shall know that I the Eternal have brought down *the* high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green<sup>13</sup> tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish: I the Eternal have spoken and have done *it*.

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 2 THE word of the Eternal came<sup>14</sup> unto me, saying, What mean ye,<sup>15</sup> that ye use this parable on the ground of Israel, saying, 'The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge? *As* I live, is the declaration of the Lord Eternal, if ye shall have *occasion* any more to use this parable in Israel..... Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that sinneth, it shall die. And if a man be just, and do that which is lawful and right,<sup>16</sup> *And* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of

<sup>1</sup> make.      <sup>2</sup> shedding.      <sup>3</sup> souls.      <sup>4</sup> execration.      <sup>5</sup> give.      <sup>6</sup> seized.  
<sup>7</sup> be judged.      <sup>8</sup> spread.      <sup>9</sup> give.      <sup>10</sup> head.      <sup>11</sup> bear.      <sup>12</sup> make.      <sup>13</sup> moist.  
<sup>14</sup> was.      <sup>15</sup> what is it to you.      <sup>16</sup> judgment and righteousness.

Israel, neither hath defiled his fellow-man's wife, neither hath  
 7 come near to a woman *in her separation*, and is extortionate  
 to no one,<sup>1</sup> *but* hath restored that pledged for his debt, hath  
 spoiled none by violence, hath given his bread to the hungry,  
 8 and hath covered the naked with a garment; He *that* hath  
 not given forth upon interest, neither hath taken any increase,  
*that* hath withdrawn<sup>2</sup> his hand from wrong, hath executed<sup>3</sup> true  
 9 judgment between man and man, Hath walked in my ordi-  
 nances, and hath kept my judgments, to deal truly;<sup>4</sup> he *is*  
 just, he shall surely live, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal.  
 10 If he beget a son *that is* a robber, a shedder of blood, and *that*  
 11 doeth *to* a brother *any* one of these *things*, And that doeth not  
 any of those *duties*, but even hath eaten upon the mountains,  
 12 and defiled his fellow-man's wife, Was extortionate to the poor  
 and needy, hath spoiled by violence, hath not restored the  
 pledge, and hath lifted up his eyes to the idols, hath committed<sup>3</sup>  
 13 abomination, Hath given forth upon interest, and hath taken  
 increase: shall he then live? he shall not live: he hath done  
 all these abominations; he shall surely die; his blood shall be  
 14 upon him. Now, lo, *if* he beget a son, that seeth all his  
 father's sins which he hath done, and seeth, and doeth not  
 15 such like, *That* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither  
 hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, hath  
 16 not defiled his fellow-man's wife, Neither hath been extortionate  
 to any, hath not withholden the pledge, neither hath spoiled  
 by violence, *but* hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath  
 17 covered the naked with a garment, *That* hath taken off<sup>3</sup> his  
 hand from the poor, *that* hath not taken interest nor increase,  
 hath executed<sup>3</sup> my judgments, hath walked in my ordinances;  
 he shall not die for the iniquity of his father, he shall surely  
 18 live. *As for* his father, because he cruelly oppressed, spoiled  
 his brother by violence, and did *that* which *is* not good among  
 19 his people, lo, even he shall die for his iniquity. Yet say ye,  
 Why doth the son not bear the iniquity of the father? When  
 the son hath executed<sup>3</sup> judgment and righteousness, *and* hath  
 kept all my ordinances, and hath done them, he shall surely  
 20 live. The soul that sinneth, it shall die. The son shall not  
 bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the  
 iniquity of the son: the righteousness of the righteous shall be  
 upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.  
 21 But if the wicked will turn from all his sins that he hath  
 committed,<sup>3</sup> and keep all my ordinances, and executeth<sup>3</sup> judg-  
 ment and righteousness, he shall surely live, he shall not die.  
 22 All his transgressions that he hath committed,<sup>3</sup> they shall not  
 be remembered unto him: in his righteousness that he hath

<sup>1</sup> man.    <sup>2</sup> restored.    <sup>3</sup> done.    <sup>4</sup> to do truth.

23 done he shall live. Have I any pleasure at all that the wicked  
should die? *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal: *and* not  
24 that he should return from his ways, and live? But when the  
righteous turneth away from his righteousness, and doeth  
wrong, *and* doeth according to all the abominations that the  
wicked *man* doeth, shall he live? All his righteousness that he  
hath done shall not be remembered: in his trespass that he  
hath trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them  
25 shall he die. Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is not equal.  
Hear now, O house of Israel; Is not my way equal? are not  
26 your ways unequal? When a righteous *man* turneth away  
from his righteousness, and doeth wrong, and dieth on that  
27 account; for his wrong that he hath done shall he die. Again,  
when the wicked *man* turneth away from his wickedness that  
he hath done, and executeth<sup>1</sup> judgment and righteousness, he  
28 shall preserve his soul. Because he seeth, and turneth away  
from all his transgressions that he hath committed,<sup>2</sup> he shall  
29 surely live, he shall not die. Yet saith the house of Israel,  
The way of the Lord is not equal. O house of Israel, are not  
30 my ways equal? are not your ways unequal? Therefore I will  
judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways,  
*is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal. Return, and turn<sup>3</sup>  
*yourselves* from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not  
31 be a stumblingblock to you. Cast away from you all your  
transgressions, wherhy ye have transgressed; and make you a  
new heart and a new spirit: for why will ye die, O house of  
32 Israel? For I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth,  
*is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal: wherefore turn<sup>3</sup> *your-*  
*selves*, and live ye.

## СНАР. XIX.

1 MOREOVER take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Israel,  
2 And say, What lioness is thy mother : she crouched among  
3 lions, she nourished her whelps among young lions. And she  
brought up one of her whelps : it became a young lion, and it  
4 learned to tear the prey ; it devoured<sup>4</sup> men. The nations also  
heard of him ; he was caught in their pit, and they brought  
5 him with noserings<sup>5</sup> unto the land of Egypt. Now when she  
saw that she put off, *and* her hope was lost,<sup>6</sup> then she took  
6 another<sup>7</sup> of her whelps, *and* made<sup>8</sup> him a young lion. And he  
went up and down among the lions, he became a young lion,

<sup>1</sup> doctrl.      <sup>2</sup> done.      <sup>3</sup> restore.      <sup>4</sup> ate.      <sup>5</sup> prickles.      <sup>6</sup> had perished.

7 and learned to tear a prey, *and* devoured<sup>1</sup> men. And he knew  
their desolate palaces, and he laid waste their cities; and the  
land was desolate, and the fulness thereof, by the noise<sup>2</sup> of his  
8 roaring. Then nations set<sup>3</sup> against him round about from  
the provinces, and spread their net over him: he was caught  
9 in their pit. And they put<sup>4</sup> him in a cage with noserings<sup>4</sup> and  
brought him to the king of Babylon: they brought him into  
holds, that his voice should no more be heard upon the  
10 mountains of Israel. Thy mother is like the vine in thy blood,  
planted by the waters: she was fruitful and full of branches  
11 by reason of many waters. And she had strong rods<sup>5</sup> for the  
sceptres of rulers, and her stature rose high among the boughs,  
and she appeared in her height with the multitude of her twigs.  
12 But she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the earth,  
and the east wind dried up her fruit: her strong rods<sup>5</sup> were  
13 pulled off and withered; fire consumed<sup>6</sup> them. And now she  
14 is planted in the desert on arid and thirsty ground. And fire  
is gone out of a staff of her branches, *which* hath devoured<sup>7</sup>  
her fruit, so that she hath no staff of might *to be* a sceptre to  
rule. This is a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

## CHAP. XX.

1 AND it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth *month*,  
the tenth *day* of the month, *that* men of the elders of Israel  
came to enquire of the Eternal, and sat before me.

2 3 Then came<sup>s</sup> the word of the Eternal unto me, saying, Son  
of man, speak unto the elders of Israel, and say unto them,  
Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Are ye come to enquire of me?  
As I live, is the declaration of the Lord Eternal, if I be en-  
4 quired of by you.....Wilt thou judge them, son of man, wilt  
thou judge *them*? cause them to know the abominations of  
5 their fathers: And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Eternal;  
In the day when I chose Israel, and lifted up my hand unto  
the seed of the house of Jacob, and made myself known unto  
them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up my hand unto  
6 them, saying, I *am* the Eternal your God; In the day *that* I  
lifted up my hand unto them, to bring them forth of the land  
of Egypt into a land that I had espied for them, flowing with  
7 milk and honey, it is a glory<sup>s</sup> of all lands: Then said I unto

<sup>1</sup> ate.    <sup>2</sup> voice.    <sup>3</sup> gave.    <sup>4</sup> ~~pricked~~    <sup>5</sup> staves of might.    <sup>6</sup> ate.

them, Cast ye away every man the abominations of his eyes,  
 and defile not yourselves with the idols of Egypt: I *am* the  
 8 Eternal your God. But they rebelled against me, and would  
 not hearken unto me: they did not every man cast away the  
 abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols  
 of Egypt: then I said, I will pour out<sup>1</sup> my fury upon them, to  
 accomplish<sup>2</sup> my wrath against them in the midst of the land of  
 9 Egypt. But I wrought<sup>3</sup> for my name's sake, that it should not be  
 polluted before the eyes of the nations, among whom they *were*,  
 before whose eyes I made myself known unto them, in bringing  
 10 them forth out of the land of Egypt. Wherefore I caused  
 them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them  
 11 into the desert. And I gave them my ordinances, and made  
 known to them my judgments, which *if* a man do, he shall  
 12 even live in them. Moreover also I gave them my sabbaths,  
 to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that  
 13 I *am* the Eternal that sanctify them. But the house of Israel  
 rebelled against me in the desert: they walked not in my  
 ordinances, and they scorned my judgments, which *if* a man  
 do, he shall even live in them; and my sabbaths they greatly  
 polluted: then I said, I would pour out<sup>1</sup> my fury upon them in  
 14 the desert, to consume them. But I wrought<sup>3</sup> for my name's  
 sake, that it should not be polluted before the eyes of the  
 15 nations, before whose eyes I brought them out. Yet also I  
 lifted up my hand unto them in the desert, that I would not  
 bring them into the land which I had given *them*, flowing with  
 16 milk and honey, it *is* a glory<sup>4</sup> of all lands; Because they  
 scorned my judgments, and walked not in my ordinances, but  
 polluted my sabbaths: for their heart went after their idols.  
 17 Nevertheless mine eye spared them from destroying<sup>5</sup> them,  
 18 neither did I make an end<sup>6</sup> of them in the desert. But I said  
 unto their children in the desert, Walk ye not in the statutes  
 of your fathers, neither keep their judgments, nor defile your-  
 19 selves with their idols: I *am* the Eternal your God; walk in  
 20 my ordinances, and keep my judgments, and do them; And  
 hallow my sabbaths; and they shall be a sign between me and  
 you, that ye may know that I *am* the Eternal your God.  
 21 Notwithstanding the children rebelled against me: they walked

<sup>1</sup> shed.    <sup>2</sup> consume.    <sup>3</sup> did.    <sup>4</sup> hart.    <sup>5</sup> corrupting.    <sup>6</sup> extermination.

not in my ordinances, neither kept my judgments to do them, which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them; they polluted my sabbaths: then I said, I would pour out<sup>1</sup> my fury upon them, to accomplish<sup>2</sup> my wrath against them in the desert.

22 Nevertheless I withdrew<sup>3</sup> my hand, and wrought<sup>4</sup> for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the eyes of the

23 nations, before whose eyes I brought them forth. I lifted up my hand unto them also in the desert, that I would scatter them among the nations, and disperse them through the

24 countries; Because they had not executed<sup>5</sup> my judgments, but had scorned my ordinances, and had polluted my sabbaths,

25 and their eyes were after their fathers' idols. Wherefore I gave them also statutes *that were* not good, and judgments

26 whereby they should not live; And I polluted them in their own gifts, when they caused to pass *to me* the first offspring of the womb, that I might make them desolate, to the end that

27 they might know that I *am* the Eternal. Therefore, son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Yet in this your fathers have reviled

28 me, in that they have committed<sup>6</sup> a trespass against me. *For* when I had brought them into the land, *for* the which I lifted up my hand to give it to them, then they saw every lofty hill, and every tree with thick foliage, and they offered<sup>7</sup> there their sacrifices, and there they presented<sup>8</sup> the provocation of their offering: there also they made<sup>9</sup> their pleasing odour, and poured

29 out there their libations. Then I said unto them, What *is* the high place whereunto ye go?<sup>10</sup> And the name thereof is called Bamah unto this day.

30 Wherefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers?

31 and commit ye whoredom after their abominations? And when ye offer<sup>11</sup> your gifts, when ye make your sons to pass through the fire, ye pollute yourselves with all your idols, even unto this day: and shall I be enquired of by you, O house of Israel?

32 *As I live, is the declaration of the Lord Eternal, if I be en-*quired of by you.....And that which cometh<sup>12</sup> into your mind<sup>13</sup> shall not be at all, that ye say, We will be as the spirit, as the

33 families of the countries, to minsiter to wood and stone. *As I*

<sup>1</sup> shed.    <sup>2</sup> consume.    <sup>3</sup> restored.    <sup>4</sup> did.    <sup>5</sup> done.    <sup>6</sup> trespassed.    <sup>7</sup> sacrificed.  
<sup>8</sup> gave.    <sup>9</sup> put.    <sup>10</sup> come.    <sup>11</sup> carry.    <sup>12</sup> goeth up.    <sup>13</sup> spirit.



live, is the declaration of the Lord Eternal, If I will not reign over you with a strong hand, and with a stretched out  
 34 arm, and with fury poured out<sup>2</sup>....And I will bring you out from the people, and will gather<sup>3</sup> you out of the countries wherein ye are scattered, with a strong hand, and with a  
 35 stretched out<sup>4</sup> arm, and with fury poured out.<sup>5</sup> And I will bring you into the desert of the peoples, and there will I plead  
 36 with you face to face. Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the desert of the land of Egypt, so will I plead with you, is the  
 37 declaration of the Lord Eternal. And I will cause you to pass under the rod, and I will bring you into the bond of the  
 38 covenant: And I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they sojourn, and they shall not come on the ground of Israel: and ye shall know that I *am* the  
 39 Eternal. As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord Eternal; Go ye, serve ye every one his idols, and hereafter *also*, if ye will not hearken unto me: but pollute ye my holy  
 40 name no more with your gifts, and with your idols. For in the mountain of my holiness, in the mountain of the height of Israel, is the declaration of the Lord Eternal, there shall all the house of Israel, all of them in the land, serve me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your heave offerings, and the  
 41 firstfruits of your oblations,<sup>6</sup> with all your holy things. I will accept you with your pleasing odour, when I bring you out from the peoples, and gather<sup>7</sup> you out of the countries wherein ye have been scattered; and I will be sanctified in you before  
 42 the Eternal. And ye shall know that I *am* the Eternal, when I shall bring you to the ground of Israel, into the country *for*  
 43 the which I lifted up my hand to give it to your fathers. And there shall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled; and ye shall loathe yourselves in your  
 44 own sight for all your evils that ye have done. And ye shall know that I *am* the Eternal, when I have wrought<sup>8</sup> with you for my name's sake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye house of Israel, is the declaration of the Lord Eternal.

<sup>1</sup> inclined.<sup>2</sup> shed.<sup>3</sup> congregate.<sup>4</sup> inclined.<sup>5</sup> shed.<sup>6</sup> presents.<sup>7</sup> congregate.<sup>8</sup> done.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 MOREOVER the word of the Eternal came<sup>1</sup> unto me, saying,  
 2 Son of man, set<sup>2</sup> thy face towards the south,<sup>3</sup> and drop *thy*  
*word* towards the south, and prophesy against the forest of the  
 3 south field ; And say to the forest of the south, Hear the word  
 of the Eternal ; Thus saith the Lord Eternal ; Behold, I will  
 light a fire in thee, and it shall devour<sup>4</sup> every green<sup>5</sup> tree in  
 thee, and every dry tree : the blazing flame shall not be  
 quenched, and all faces from the south to the north shall be  
 4 searched therein. And all flesh shall see that I the Eternal  
 5 have kindled it : it shall not be quenched. Then said I, Ah  
 Lord Eternal ! they say of me, Doth he not speak parables ?  
 6 7 And the word of the Eternal came<sup>1</sup> unto me, saying, Son of  
 man, set<sup>2</sup> thy face towards Jerusalem, and drop *thy word*  
 towards the holy places, and prophesy against the ground of  
 8 Israel, And say to the ground of Israel, Thus saith the Eternal ;  
 Behold, I *am* against thee, and will draw<sup>6</sup> forth my sword out  
 of its sheath, and will cut off from thee *the* righteous and *the*  
 9 wicked. Because I have cut off from thee *the* righteous and  
*the* wicked, therefore shall my sword go forth out of its sheath  
 10 against all flesh from south to north : That all flesh may know  
 that I the Eternal have drawn<sup>7</sup> forth my sword out of its  
 11 sheath : it shall not return any more. Sigh therefore, thou  
 son of man : with the breaking of *thy* loins, and with bitterness  
 12 sigh before their eyes. And it shall be, when they say unto  
 thee, Wherefore sighest thou ? that thou shalt answer, For the  
 report that cometh : and every heart shalt melt, and all hands  
 shall relax, and every spirit shall faint,<sup>8</sup> and all knees shall be  
 weak<sup>9</sup> as water : behold, it cometh, and shall be brought to  
 13 pass, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal. Again the word  
 14 of the Eternal came<sup>1</sup> unto me, saying, Son of man, prophesy,  
 and say, Thus saith the Eternal ; Say, A sword, a sword is  
 15 sharpened, and also furbished :<sup>10</sup> It is sharpened to make<sup>11</sup> a  
 sore slaughter ; it is furbished that it may be like lightning, or  
 shall we rejoice *that* the rod for my son scorneth every *other*  
 16 tree ? And he hath given it to be furbished, that it may be  
 handled :<sup>12</sup> this sword is sharpened, and it is furbished, to give  
 17 it into the hand of the slayer. Cry and howl, son of man : for

<sup>1</sup> was.      <sup>2</sup> put.      <sup>3</sup> right.      <sup>4</sup> eat.      <sup>5</sup> moist.      <sup>6</sup> bring.      <sup>7</sup> brought.  
<sup>8</sup> become dim.      <sup>9</sup> go.      <sup>10</sup> bald, smooth.      <sup>11</sup> slaughter.      <sup>12</sup> seized with the hand.

- it shall be upon my people, it *shall be* upon all the princes of Israel : terrors by reason of the sword shall be upon my people :  
 18 smite<sup>1</sup> therefore upon *thy* thigh. Because *it is* a trial, and what if even the scorning rod should not be *upon them* ? is the declaration of the Lord Eternal.
- 19 Thou therefore, son of man, prophesy, and smite thy hands together,<sup>2</sup> and let the sword be doubled the third time, the sword of the slain : it *is* the sword of the great slain, besetting them.
- 20 In order to dissolve the heart and multiply the stumblingblocks, I have sent<sup>3</sup> the slaughter<sup>4</sup> by sword against all their gates: ah! *it*  
 21 is made bright<sup>5</sup> like lightning, *it is* wrapped up for the slaughter. Join together! Right! set *in order*! left! whither is thy face  
 22 turned?<sup>6</sup> I will also smite my hands together,<sup>7</sup> and I will cause my  
 23 fury to rest : I the Eternal have spoken. And the word of the  
 24 Eternal came<sup>8</sup> unto me, saying, And, thou son of man, appoint<sup>9</sup>  
 thee two ways, that the sword of the king of Babylon may come: both shall come forth out of one land: and clear a  
 25 place,<sup>10</sup> clear *it* at the head of a way to the city. Appoint<sup>11</sup>  
 a way, that a sword may come to Rabbath of the Ammonites,  
 26 and to Judah in Jerusalem in a sketch. For the king of Babylon stood at the parting<sup>12</sup> of the way, at the head of the  
 two ways, to use<sup>13</sup> divination: he made the arrows bright, he  
 27 asked the Teraphim, he looked<sup>14</sup> into the liver. At his right  
 was the divination for Jerusalem, to place<sup>15</sup> *battering* rams,  
 to open the mouth for murder, to raise the voice with  
 shouting, to place<sup>16</sup> *battering* rams against the gates, to cast a  
 28 mount, *and* to build a fort. And it shall be unto them as a  
 false divination in their eyes, to them that have sworn oaths :  
 but he will call to remembrance iniquity, that they may be  
 29 seized. Therefore thus saith the Lord Eternal; Because ye  
 have made your iniquity to be remembered, in that your  
 transgressions are discovered, so that in all your doings your  
 sins do appear; because, *I say*, that ye are come to remem-  
 30 brance, ye shall be seized with the hand.<sup>17</sup> And thou, wicked  
 slain prince of Israel, whose day is come, at the time of the  
 31 iniquity of *the end*.<sup>18</sup> Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Remove

<sup>1</sup> clap.    <sup>2</sup> hand to hand.    <sup>3</sup> given.    <sup>4</sup> a brother.    <sup>5</sup> appointed.    <sup>6</sup> was.  
<sup>7</sup> put.    <sup>8</sup> hand.    <sup>9</sup> put.    <sup>10</sup> mother.    <sup>11</sup> divine.    <sup>12</sup> saw.    <sup>13</sup> hollow of the hand.  
<sup>14</sup> extremity.

the mitre, and take<sup>1</sup> off the crown: this *shall* not be the same:<sup>2</sup>  
 32 exalt *him that is low*, and abase *him that is high*. A ruin, a  
 ruin, a ruin|| will I make<sup>3</sup> it, nor was it *any body's*, until he  
 33 come whose right<sup>4</sup> it is; and I will give it *him*. And thou, son  
 of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord Eternal con-  
 cerning the Ammonites, and concerning their disgrace; even  
 say thou, The sword, the sword is drawn:<sup>5</sup> for the slaughter *it*  
 34 is furnished, to gorge itself<sup>6</sup> because of the glittering:<sup>7</sup> While  
 they foresee vanity unto thee, while they divine a falsehood  
 unto thee, to bring<sup>8</sup> thee upon the necks of the wicked slain,  
 whose day is come, at the time of the iniquity of *the end*.<sup>9</sup>  
 35 Back into its sheath! I will judge thee in the place where  
 36 thou wast created, in the land of thy nativity.|| And I will  
 pour out<sup>10</sup> mine indignation upon thee, I will blow against  
 thee in the fire of my wrath, and give thee into the hand  
 37 of burning men, artificers of a destroyer. Thou shalt be for  
 food to the fire; thy blood shall be in the midst of the land:  
 thou shalt be no *more* remembered: for I the Eternal have  
 spoken *it*.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 MOREOVER the word of the Eternal came<sup>11</sup> unto me, saying,  
 2 Now, thou son of man, wilt thou judge, wilt thou judge the  
 bloody city? then thou shalt make known to her all her  
 3 abominations. And thou shalt say, Thus saith the Lord  
 Eternal, A city shedding blood in the midst of it, that her  
 time may come, and maketh idols against herself to defile  
 4 herself. Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou hast  
 shed; and hast defiled thyself in thine idols which thou hast  
 made; and thou hast caused thy days to draw near, and art  
 come *even* unto thy years: therefore have I made thee a  
 5 disgrace unto the nation, and a mocking to all countries. *Those*  
*that be near*, and *those that be far from thee*, shall mock thee,  
 6 *who art impure*<sup>12</sup> of name, and great<sup>13</sup> in confusion. Behold,  
 the princes of Israel; every one was in thee with his arm to  
 7 shed blood. In thee have they set light by father and mother:  
 in the midst of thee have they dealt by oppression with the  
 stranger: in thee have they been extortionate to the fatherless  
 8 and the widow. Thou hast despised my sanctuaries,<sup>14</sup> and hast  
 9 profaned my sabbaths. In thee are tale-bearing men to shed  
 blood: and in thee they eat upon the mountain: in the midst  
 10 of thee they commit lewdness.<sup>15</sup> In thee have they uncovered  
 their father's nakedness: in thee have they afflicted her that  
 11 was unclean in her separation. And one<sup>16</sup> hath committed<sup>17</sup>

<sup>1</sup> remove. <sup>2</sup> this is not this. <sup>3</sup> put. <sup>4</sup> judgment. <sup>5</sup> open. <sup>6</sup> to contain.  
<sup>7</sup> lightning. <sup>8</sup> give. <sup>9</sup> extremity. <sup>10</sup> shed. <sup>11</sup> was. <sup>12</sup> unclean. <sup>13</sup> much.  
<sup>14</sup> holiness. <sup>15</sup> do evil imagination. <sup>16</sup> a man. <sup>17</sup> done.

abomination with his fellow's wife: and another<sup>1</sup> hath defiled his daughter in law by evil imagination; and another<sup>1</sup> in thee hath afflicted his sister, his father's daughter. In thee have they taken bribery to shed blood; thou hast taken interest and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy fellows by oppression, and hast forgotten me, *is the declaration of the*

13 Lord Eternal. Behold, therefore I have smitten my hand at thy gain which thou hast made, and at thy blood which hath

14 been in the midst of thee. Can thy heart endure,<sup>2</sup> or can thy hands be strong, in the days that I shall deal<sup>3</sup> with thee? I the

15 Eternal have spoken *it*, and will do *it*. And I will scatter thee among the nations, and disperse thee in the countries, and will

16 consume<sup>4</sup> thy uncleanness out of thee. And thou shalt give *them* an inheritance in thyself before the eyes of nations, and thou shalt know that I *am* the Eternal.

17 18 And the word of the Eternal came<sup>5</sup> unto me, saying, Son of man, the house of Israel is to me become dross: all they *are* copper, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the midst of the furnace;

19 they are dross *who were once* silver. Therefore thus saith the Lord Eternal: Because ye are all become dross, behold, there-

20 fore I will congregate you in the midst of Jerusalem, A collection of silver, and copper, and iron, and lead, and tin into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt *it*;

21 so will I congregate *you* in my wrath and in my fury, and I will place *you there*, and melt you. Yea, I will gather you, and blow upon you in the fire of my indignation, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof.

22 As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I the

23 Eternal have poured out<sup>6</sup> my fury upon you. And the word of the Eternal came<sup>1</sup> unto me, saying, Son of man, say unto her,

24 Thou *art* the land that is not cleansed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation. *There is* a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst thereof, like a roaring lion tearing prey; they have devoured<sup>7</sup> souls; they have taken abundance and precious things; they have made her many widows in the midst thereof.

26 Her priests have violated my law, and have profaned my holy things: they have not distinguished between the holy and profane, neither have they made known a *difference* between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my

27 sabbaths, and I am profaned among them. Her officers in the midst thereof *are* like wolves tearing prey, to shed blood, and

28 to destroy souls, to get<sup>8</sup> gain. And her prophets have daubed

<sup>1</sup> a man.    <sup>2</sup> stand.    <sup>3</sup> do.    <sup>4</sup> finish.    <sup>5</sup> was.    <sup>6</sup> shed.    <sup>7</sup> eaten.    <sup>8</sup> gain

them with untempered *mortar*, foreseeing vanity, and divining falsehood unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord Eternal, when the Eternal hath not spoken. The people of the land have used<sup>1</sup> oppression, and exercised<sup>2</sup> robbery, and have been extortionate to the poor and needy: yea, they have oppressed the stranger wrongfully.<sup>3</sup> And I sought for a man among them, that should make up<sup>4</sup> the fence, and stand in the breach before me for the land, that I should not destroy<sup>5</sup> it: but I found none. Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them; I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath: their *own* way have I recompensed<sup>6</sup> upon their heads, is the declaration of the Lord Eternal.

## CHAP. XXIII.

2 AND the word of the Eternal came unto me, saying, Son of man, there were two women, the daughters of one mother: 3 And they committed whoredoms in Egypt; they committed whoredoms in their youth: there were their breasts pressed,<sup>7</sup> 4 and there they felt the teats of their virginity. And the names of them *were* Aholah the elder,<sup>8</sup> and Aholibah her sister: and they were mine, and they bare sons and daughters; And as to their names—Samaria is Aholah, and Jerusalem Aholibah. 5 And Aholah committed whoredom when she was mine; and she doted on her lovers, on the Assyrians, *and* those near, 6 Clothed with blue purple, pashaws and governors, all of them 7 desirable young men, horsemen riding upon horses. Thus she committed<sup>9</sup> her whoredoms with them, with all them *that were* the chosen men of Assyria, and with all on whom she doted: 8 with all their idols she defiled herself. Neither left she her whoredoms *brought* from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they felt the breasts of her virginity, and poured<sup>10</sup> 9 their whoredom upon her. Wherefore I have delivered<sup>11</sup> her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the sons of Assyria, upon whom she doted. These uncovered her nakedness: they took her sons and her daughters, and slew her with the sword: and she became infamous<sup>12</sup> among the women; and they executed<sup>13</sup> judgments upon her. And when her sister Aholibah saw *this*, she was more corrupt in her inordinate love than she, and in her whoredoms more than her sister in *her* whoredoms. 12 She doted upon the sons of Assyria, pashaws and governors near *her* clothed most gorgeously,<sup>14</sup> horsemen riding upon horses, 13 all of them desirable young men. Then I saw that she was

<sup>1</sup> oppressed.    <sup>2</sup> robbed.    <sup>3</sup> without judgment.    <sup>4</sup> fencing.    <sup>5</sup> corrupt.    <sup>6</sup> given.  
<sup>7</sup> bruised.    <sup>8</sup> greater.    <sup>9</sup> gave.    <sup>10</sup> shed.    <sup>11</sup> given.    <sup>12</sup> a name.    <sup>13</sup> did.

<sup>14</sup> perfection.

14 defiled, *that they took both one way*, And *that* she increased  
 her whoredoms: for when she saw men carved upon the  
 wall, the images of the Chaldeans pourtrayed with the vermillion,||  
 15 Girded with girdles upon their loins, hanging-down turbans||  
 upon their heads, all of them fighting men to look to, the like-  
 ness of the sons of Babylon, Chaldeans, the land of their nativity:  
 16 And as soon as she saw them with her eyes, she doted upon  
 17 them, and sent messengers unto them into Chaldea. And the  
 sons of Babel came to her to the couch of love, and they defiled  
 18 her with their whoredom, and she was polluted<sup>1</sup> with them,  
 and her mind<sup>2</sup> was alienated from them. So she discovered<sup>3</sup>  
 her whoredoms, and uncovered her nakedness: then my mind<sup>2</sup>  
 19 was alienated from her, like as my mind<sup>3</sup> was alienated from  
 her sister. Yet she multiplied her whoredoms, to remember  
 the days of her youth, wherein she had committed whoredom  
 20 in the land of Egypt. And she coveted<sup>4</sup> *to be among the con-*  
*cubines, of those whose flesh is as the flesh of asses, and whose*  
 21 *issue is like the issue of horses.* And thou borest in mind the  
 evil imagination of thy youth, in feeling<sup>5</sup> the teats by the  
 22 Egyptians on account of the breasts of thy youth. Therefore,  
 O Aholibah, thus saith the Lord Eternal; Behold, I will excite  
 thy lovers against thee, from whom thy mind<sup>2</sup> is alienated, and  
 23 I will bring them against thee on every side; The sons of  
 Babel, and all the Chaldeans, Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, *and*  
 all the sons of Assyria with them: all of them desirable young  
 men, pashaws and governors, fighting men and renowned, all of  
 24 them riding upon horses. And they shall come against thee  
 with arms, chariots, and wheels, and with an assembly of  
 peoples, *which shall set*<sup>6</sup> against thee buckler and shield and  
 helmet round about: and I will set<sup>7</sup> judgment before them,  
 25 and they shall judge thee according to their judgments. And  
 I will set<sup>7</sup> my jealousy against thee, and they shall act with  
 fury against thee: they shall remove thy nose and thine ears;  
 and thy remnant shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy  
 sons and thy daughters; and thy remnant shall be devoured<sup>8</sup>  
 26 by the fire. They shall also strip thee out of thy garments,  
 27 and take the garments of thy splendour. Thus will I make  
 thy evil imagination to cease from thee, and thy whoredom  
*brought from the land of Egypt: so that thou shalt not lift up*  
 28 *thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.* For  
 thus saith the Lord Eternal; Behold, I will deliver<sup>7</sup> thee into  
 the hand of *them* whom thou hatest, into the hand of *them*  
 29 from whom thy mind<sup>3</sup> is alienated: And they shall act<sup>9</sup> against

<sup>1</sup> unclean.<sup>2</sup> soul.<sup>3</sup> uncovered.<sup>4</sup> eaten.<sup>5</sup> doted.<sup>6</sup> do.<sup>7</sup> doing.<sup>8</sup> put.<sup>9</sup> give.

thee with hatred, and shall take away all thy labour, and shall forsake thee naked and bare: and the nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be uncovered, both thy evil imagination and thy whoredoms. I will do these things unto thee, because thou hast gone a whoring after nations, and because thou art polluted<sup>1</sup> with their idols. Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister; therefore will I give her cup into thy hand.

Thus saith the Lord Eternal, Thou shalt drink of thy sister's cup, the deep and large one: thou shalt be a laughter and derision; it containeth much. Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, the cup of thy sister Samaria. Thou shalt even drink it and suck it out, and thou shalt gnaw the sherds thereof, and pluck off<sup>2</sup> thine *own* breast: for I have spoken it, is the declaration of the Lord Eternal, Therefore thus saith the Lord Eternal; Because thou hast forgotten me, and cast me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy evil imagination and thy whoredoms.

The Eternal said moreover unto me; Son of man, wilt thou judge Aholah and Aholibah? then tell them their abominations; That they have committed adultery, and blood is in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery, and have also caused their sons, whom they bare unto me, to pass to them for food. Moreover this they have done unto me: they have defiled my sanctuary in the same day, and have profaned my sabbaths. For when they had slaughtered their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my sanctuary to profane it; and, lo, thus have they done in the midst of my house. And furthermore, that ye have sent for men to come from far, unto whom a messenger *was* sent; and, lo, they came: for whom thou didst bathe thyself, paintedst thy eyes, and deckedst thyself with ornaments. And satest upon a stately bed, and a table arranged before it, whereupon thou hast put mine incense and mine oil. And a voice of a crowd being at ease *was* with her: and from the multitude of people were brought to the men, Sabeans of the desert, who put<sup>3</sup> bracelets<sup>4</sup> upon their hands, and crowns of splendour upon their heads. Then said I unto *her that was* worn out with adulteries, They will now commit whoredoms with her, and as for her, They went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman *that is* a harlot: so went they in unto Aholah and unto Aholibah, women of evil imagination. And the

<sup>1</sup> unclean.<sup>2</sup> loosen.<sup>3</sup> gave.<sup>4</sup> fastenings.



righteous men, they shall judge them the judgment of adulteresses, and the judgment of women that shed blood; because  
 46 they *are* adulteresses, and blood *is* in their hands. For thus  
 47 saith the Lord Eternal; I will bring up an assembly upon  
 them, and give them to be removed<sup>1</sup> and spoiled. And the  
 assembly shall overwhelm them with stones, and clear them  
 away with their swords; they shall slay their sons and their  
 48 daughters, and burn up their houses with fire. And I will  
 cause evil imaginations to cease out of the land, that all the  
 women may be taught<sup>2</sup> not to do after your evil imaginations.  
 49 And they shall recompense<sup>3</sup> your evil imaginations upon you,  
 and ye shall bear the sins of your idols: and ye shall know  
 that I *am* the Lord Eternal.

## CHAP. XXIV.

1 AND in the ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day*  
 of the month, the word of the Eternal came<sup>4</sup> unto me, saying,  
 2 Son of man, write thee the name of the day, *even* of this same<sup>5</sup>  
 day: the king of Babylon set<sup>6</sup> *himself* against Jerusalem this  
 3 same<sup>5</sup> day. And utter a parable unto the house of rebellion,  
 and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Set on a  
 4 pot, set *it* on, and also pour water into it: Gather the pieces  
 thereof into it, *even* every good piece, the thigh, and the  
 5 shoulder; fill *it* with the choice bones. Take the choice of  
 the flock, and also a burning pile|| under it, *and* make it boil  
 well, and let them seethe the bones of it therein.  
 6 Therefore thus saith the Lord Eternal; Woe to the bloody  
 city, to the pot whose scum|| is therein, and whose scum|| is  
 not gone out of it! bring it out piece by piece:<sup>7</sup> let no lot fall  
 7 upon it. For her blood is in the midst of her; she set<sup>8</sup> it  
 upon a sun-burnt rock: she shed it upon the earth, to cover  
 8 it with dust; That it might cause fury to come up to take  
 vengeance;<sup>9</sup> I have set<sup>10</sup> her blood upon a sun-burnt rock,  
 9 that it should not be covered. Therefore thus saith the Lord  
 Eternal; Woe to the bloody city! I will even make the pile  
 10 for fire great. Heap on<sup>11</sup> wood, kindle the fire, consume<sup>12</sup> the  
 11 flesh, spice it well,<sup>13</sup> and let the bones be burned. Then set<sup>14</sup>

<sup>1</sup> a fright.      <sup>2</sup> chastened.      <sup>3</sup> give.      <sup>4</sup> was.      <sup>5</sup> bone, essence.      <sup>6</sup> lay.  
<sup>7</sup> its pieces to its pieces.      <sup>8</sup> put.      <sup>9</sup> avenge.      <sup>10</sup> given.      <sup>11</sup> increase.

<sup>12</sup> finish.      <sup>13</sup> compound the ointment.      <sup>14</sup> make stand.

it empty upon the burning coals thereof, that the copper of it may be hot, and may glow, and *that* the uncleanness of it may  
 12 be molten in it, *that* the scum|| of it may be consumed.<sup>1</sup> She hath wearied *herself* with lies,|| and ber great scum|| went not  
 13 forth out of her : her scum|| *shall* be in the fire. In thy uncleanness *is* evil imagination : because I have purged thee, and thou wast not purged, thou shalt not be purged from thy uncleanness any more, till I have caused my fury to rest  
 14 upon thee. I the Eternal have spoken *it* : it shall come to pass, and I will do *it* ; I will not annul,<sup>2</sup> neither will I spare, neither will I repent ; according to thy ways, and according to thy doings, shall they judge thee, *is* the declaration of the  
 15 Lord Eternal. Also the word of the Eternal came<sup>3</sup> unto me, saying, Son of man, behold I take away from thee the desire of thine eyes in a plague : yet neither shalt thou lament nor  
 17 weep, neither shall thy tears run down.<sup>4</sup> Moan silently *over* the dead, make no mourning, bind the mitre upon thee, and put on thy shoes upon thy feet, and wrap not up *thy* lip, and  
 18 eat not the bread of men. So I spake unto the people in the morning : and at even my wife died ; and I did in the morning  
 19 as I was commanded. And the people said unto me, Wilt thou not tell us what these *things are* to us, that thou doest  
 20 *so* ? Then I said unto them, The word of the Eternal came unto me, saying, Say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord Eternal ; Behold, I will profane my sanctuary, the excellency of your might, the desire of your eyes, and that which your soul pitieth ; and your sons and your daughters whom  
 22 ye have left shall fall by the sword. And ye shall do as I have done : ye shall not wrap *your* lip, nor eat the bread of  
 23 men. And your mitres *shall be* upon your heads, and your shoes upon your feet : ye shall not lament nor weep ; but ye shall pine away for your iniquities, and mourn one towards  
 24 another.<sup>5</sup> And Ezekiel is unto you a sign : according to all that he hath done shall ye do : and when this cometh, ye shall know that I *am* the Lord Eternal.

25 Also, thou son of man, *shall it* not *be* in the day when I take from them their munition, the joy of their splendour, the desire of their eyes, and that whereupon they set their  
 26 minds,<sup>6</sup> their sons and their daughters, On that day one that escapeth shall come unto thee, to cause *thee* to hear *it* with  
 27 *thine* ears. In that day shall thy mouth be opened to him

<sup>1</sup> finished.      <sup>2</sup> put in disorder.      <sup>3</sup> was.      <sup>4</sup> come.      <sup>5</sup> a man to his brother.

<sup>6</sup> the burden of their soul.

who is escaped, and thou shalt speak, and be no more dumb : and thou shalt be a sign unto them ; and they shall know that I *am* the eternal.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 AND the word of the Eternal came<sup>1</sup> unto me, saying, Son  
2 of man, set<sup>2</sup> thy face against the children of Ammon, and  
3 prophecy against them ; and say unto the children of Ammon,  
Hear the word of the Lord Eternal ; Thus saith the Lord  
Eternal ; Because thou saidst, Aha, against my sanctuary,  
when it was profaned ; and against the ground of Israel, when  
it was desolate ; and against the house of Judah, when they  
4 went into exile ; Behold, therefore I will give thee to the men  
of the east for a possession, and they shall erect|| their  
castles in thee, and make<sup>3</sup> their dwellings in thee : they shall  
5 eat thy fruit, and they shall drink thy milk. And I will make<sup>3</sup>  
Rahbah an abode for camels, and the children of Ammon a  
couching-place for flocks : and ye shall know that I *am* the  
6 Eternal. For thus saith the Lord Eternal ; Because thou  
hast clapped *thy* hands, and stamped with the feet, and  
rejoiced in *thy* soul with all thy despite against the ground of  
7 Israel ; Behold, therefore I will stretch out<sup>4</sup> my hand upon  
thee, and will give thee for a spoil to the nations ; and I will  
cut thee off from the peoples, and I will cause thee to perish  
out of the countries : I will exterminate thee ; and thou shalt  
know that I *am* the Eternal.

8 Thus saith the Lord Eternal ; Because that Moab and Seir  
do say, Behold the house of Judah is like unto all the nations ;  
9 Therefore, behold, I will open the side<sup>5</sup> of Moab from the  
cities, from his cities *which are* on his frontiers,<sup>6</sup> the glory<sup>7</sup> of  
the country, Beth-jeshimoth, Baal-meon, and Kiriathaim,  
10 Unto the men of the east with the children of Ammon, and  
will give them in possession, that the children of Ammon may  
11 not be remembered among the nations. And I will execute<sup>8</sup>  
judgments upon Moab ; and they shall know that I *am* the  
Eternal.

12 Thus saith the Lord Eternal ; Because that Edom hath  
dealt<sup>9</sup> against the house of Judah by taking<sup>10</sup> vengeance, and  
13 is very guilty, and revenged himself upon them ; Therefore

<sup>1</sup> was.      <sup>2</sup> put.      <sup>3</sup> give.      <sup>4</sup> incline.      <sup>5</sup> shoulder.      <sup>6</sup> extremity.  
<sup>7</sup> gazelle.      <sup>8</sup> do.      <sup>9</sup> done.      <sup>10</sup> avenging.

thus saith the Lord Eternal; I will also stretch out<sup>1</sup> my hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it; and I will make<sup>2</sup> it a ruin; from Teman and Dedan shall  
14 they fall by the sword. And I will lay<sup>2</sup> my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Israel: and they shall do in Edom according to my wrath and according to my fury; and they shall know my vengeance, is the declaration of the Lord Eternal.

15 Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Because the Philistines have  
dealt<sup>3</sup> by revenge, and have taken<sup>4</sup> vengeance with a despiteful  
16 soul, as a destroyer for old<sup>5</sup> hatred; Therefore thus saith the  
Lord Eternal; Behold, I will stretch out<sup>1</sup> my hand upon the  
Philistines, and I will cut off the Cherethims, and destroy  
17 the remnant of the sea coast. And I will execute<sup>6</sup> great ven-  
geance upon them with rebukes of fury; and they shall know  
that I *am* the Eternal, when I shall lay<sup>2</sup> my vengeance upon  
them.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *day* of  
the month, *that* the word of the Eternal came<sup>7</sup> unto me, saying,  
2 Son of man, because that Tyrus hath said against Jerusalem,  
Aha, she is broken *that was* the doors of the peoples; she is  
turned unto me: I shall be replenished *through* her being laid  
3 waste: Therefore thus saith the Lord Eternal; Behold, I *am*  
against thee, O Tyrus, and will cause many nations to come  
up against thee, as the sea causeth its waves to come up.  
4 And they shall destroy the ramparts of Tyrus, and pull down  
her towers: I will also sweep|| her dust from her, and make<sup>8</sup>  
5 her like the top of a rock. It shall be *a place for* the spread-  
ing of nets in the midst of the sea: for I have spoken *it*, is the  
declaration of the Lord Eternal: and it shall become a spoil  
to the nations. And her daughters who *are* in the field shall  
6 be killed by the sword; and they shall know that I *am* the  
Eternal.

7 For thus saith the Lord Eternal; Behold, I will bring upon  
Tyrus Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, a king of kings, from  
the north, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen,  
8 and assembly, and much people. He shall kill with the sword  
thy daughters in the field: and he shall make<sup>a</sup> a fort against  
thee, and cast<sup>a</sup> a mound against thee, and lift up<sup>b</sup> a large shield  
9 against thee. And he shall set<sup>c</sup> his wall breaker|| against thy

<sup>1</sup> incline.    <sup>2</sup> give.    <sup>3</sup> done.    <sup>4</sup> avenge.    <sup>5</sup> everlasting.    <sup>6</sup> do.    <sup>7</sup> was.

- ramparts, and with his axes<sup>1</sup> he shall break down thy towers.
- 10 By reason of the abundance of his horses their dust<sup>2</sup> shall cover thee: thy ramparts shall shake at the noise<sup>3</sup> of horsemen, and wheels, and chariots, when he shall enter<sup>4</sup> into thy gates, as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach.<sup>5</sup>
- 11 With the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down all thy streets: he shall kill thy people by the sword, and monuments
- 12 of thy might shall go down to the earth. And they shall make a spoil of thy riches,<sup>6</sup> and make a prey of thy merchandise; and they shall pull down thy ramparts, and break down thy pleasant houses: and they shall put thy stones and
- 13 thy wood and thy dust in the midst of the water. And I will cause the noise<sup>7</sup> of thy songs to cease; and the sound<sup>8</sup> of thy
- 14 harps shall be no more heard. And I will make<sup>9</sup> thee like the top of a rock: thou shalt be a *place* to spread nets upon; thou shalt be built no more; for I the Eternal have spoken *it*, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal.
- 15 Thus saith the Lord Eternal to Tyrus; Shall not the maritime settlements shake at the sound<sup>10</sup> of thy fall, when the stabbed moan, when the slaughter is made<sup>11</sup> in the midst of
- 16 thee? Then all the princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones,<sup>12</sup> and lay away<sup>13</sup> their robes, and strip their broidered garments: they shall clothe themselves with trembling; they shall sit upon the earth, and shall tremble at *every*
- 17 moment, and be astonished<sup>14</sup> at thee. And they shall take<sup>15</sup> up a lamentation for thee, and say to thee, How hast thou perished, *that wast* inhabited of *those* of the seas, the renowned city, which wast strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, which cause<sup>16</sup> their terror *to be* on all the inhabitants thereof!
- 18 Now shall the maritime settlements tremble in the day of thy fall; yea, the maritime settlements that *are* in the sea shall be troubled at thy departure.
- 19 For thus saith the Lord Eternal; When I shall make thee a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited: when I shall bring up the murmuring deep upon thee, and the great waters
- 20 shall cover thee; Then I will bring thee down with them that descend into the pit, with the people of old time,<sup>17</sup> and shall cause thee to dwell in the low parts of the earth, in ruins of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not
- 21 inhabited; but I shall set glory<sup>18</sup> in the land of the living: I will make thee a terror, and thou *shalt be* no more; though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou never be found again, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal.

<sup>1</sup> swords.    <sup>2</sup> small dust.    <sup>3</sup> voice.    <sup>4</sup> come.    <sup>5</sup> cleft.    <sup>6</sup> force.    <sup>7</sup> crowd.  
<sup>8</sup> give.    <sup>9</sup> filled.    <sup>10</sup> chairs.    <sup>11</sup> remove.    <sup>12</sup> desolate.    <sup>13</sup> lift.  
<sup>14</sup> gave.    <sup>15</sup> perpetuity.    <sup>16</sup> give a gazelle.

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 2 AND the word of the Eternal came<sup>1</sup> unto me saying, Now,  
 3 thou son of man, take<sup>2</sup> up a lamentation for Tyrus; And say  
 unto Tyrus, O thou that abideth at the entries of a sea, a  
 trader of the peoples to many maritime settlements, Thus saith  
 the Lord Eternal: O Tyrus, thou hast said, I *am* the perfec-  
 4 tion of beauty. Thy boundaries *are* in the heart of seas, thy  
 5 builders have perfected thy beauty. They have made the  
 whole deck|| of cypress trees of Senir: they have taken cedars  
 6 from Lebanon to make a mast for thee. Of the oaks of  
 Bashan have they made thine oars; thy board of ivory from  
 7 Bath-Ashurim of the maritime settlement of Chittim. Fine  
 linen with brodered work from Egypt was that which thou  
 spreadest forth to be thy banner; blue purple and red purple  
 from the maritime settlements of Elishah was that which  
 8 covered thee. The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy  
 rowers: thy wise *men*, O Tyrus, *that* were in thee, were thy  
 9 pilots. The elders of Gabal and the wise *men* thereof were  
 in thee thy calkers: all the ships of the sea with their mariners  
 10 were in thee to occupy thy merchandise. They of Persia and  
 of Lud and of Phut were in thy force, thy men of war: they  
 hanged the shield and helmet in thee; they set forth<sup>3</sup> thy  
 11 comeliness. The men of Arvad with thy force *were* upon thy  
 ramparts round about, and fierce warriors|| were in thy towers:  
 they hanged their shields upon thy ramparts round about;  
 12 they have made thy beauty perfect. Tarshish *was* thy mer-  
 chant by reason of the multitude of all *kind* of wealth; with  
 13 silver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded<sup>4</sup> in thy fairs.|| Javan,  
 Tubal, and Meshech, they *were* thy traders: they traded<sup>5</sup> the  
 14 persons<sup>4</sup> of men and vessels of copper in thy market.|| They  
 of the house of Togarmah traded<sup>5</sup> in thy fairs|| with horses  
 15 and horsemen and mules. The men of Dedan *were* thy  
 traders; many maritime settlements *were* the merchandise of  
 thy hand: they offered<sup>5</sup> thee as price horns of ivory and ebony.  
 16 Syria *was* thy merchant by reason of the multitude of the  
 wares of thy making: they occupied<sup>5</sup> in thy fairs|| with  
 emeralds,|| red purple, and brodered work, and byssus, and  
 17 coral, and agate. Judah, and the land of Israel, they *were*  
 thy traders: they traded<sup>5</sup> in thy market|| wheat of Minnith,  
 18 and Pannag, and honey, and oil, and balm. Damascus *was*  
 thy merchant in the multitude of the wares of thy making, for  
 the multitude of all wealth; in the wine of Helbon, and shiny  
 19 wool. Dan also and Javan brought<sup>3</sup> spun yarn to thy fairs;||  
 20 wrought iron, cassia, and cane, were in thy market.|| Dedan

<sup>1</sup> was.    <sup>2</sup> lift.    <sup>3</sup> gave.    <sup>4</sup> soul.    <sup>5</sup> restored.

21 *was* thy trader in precious clothes for riding. Arabia, and all  
 the princes of Kedar—they are merchants of thy intercourse<sup>1</sup> in  
 fattened lambs, and rams, and goats—in these *were they* thy  
 22 merchants. The traders of Sheba and Raamah, they *were* thy  
 traders: they occupied<sup>2</sup> in thy fairs|| with chief<sup>3</sup> of all spices,  
 23 and with all precious stones, and gold. Haran, and Canneh,  
 and Eden, the traders of Sheba, Asshur, *and* Chilmad, *were*  
 24 thy traders. These *were* thy traders in all sorts of things, in  
 wrappers|| of blue purple, and broidered work, and in treasured  
 rich apparel,|| bound with cords, and in chests of cedar, among  
 25 thy merchandise. The ships of Tarshish are the caravans in  
 thy market: and thou wast replenished, and made very  
 26 glorious in the heart of the seas. Thy rowers have brought  
 thee into great waters: the east wind hath broken thee in the  
 27 heart of seas. Thy wealth, and thy fairs,|| thy merchandise,  
 thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the occupiers||  
 of thy merchandise,|| and all thy men of war, that *are* in thee,  
 and in all thy assembly, which *is* in the midst of thee, shall  
 28 fall into the heart of seas in the day of thy fall. The suburbs  
 29 shall shake at the sound<sup>4</sup> of the cry of thy pilots. And all  
 that handle<sup>5</sup> the oar, the mariners, *and* all the pilots of the sea,  
 shall come down from their ships, they shall stand upon the  
 30 land; And shall cause their voice to be heard against thee,  
 and shall cry bitterly, and shall cast up dust upon their heads,  
 31 they shall wallow themselves in the ashes: And they shall  
 make themselves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with  
 sackcloth, and they shall weep for thee with bitterness of soul  
 32 *and* bitter wailing. And in their deploring they shall take up  
 a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, *saying*, What  
 city *is* like Tyrus, like her struck dumb in the midst of the  
 33 sea? When thy wares|| went forth out of seas, thou filledst  
 many peoples; thou didst enrich the kings of the earth with  
 34 the multitude of thy wealth|| and of thy merchandise.|| In  
 the time that thou wast broken by the seas in the depths  
 of the waters thy merchandise|| and all thy assembly fell in the  
 35 midst of thee. All the inhabitants of the maritime settlements  
 were astonished at thee, and the hair of their kings stood on  
 36 end, their faces are as though thunder-struck. The merchants  
 among the peoples hissed at thee; thou wast a terror, and  
 thou art no more for ever.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

1 2 AND the word of the Eternal came<sup>6</sup> unto me, saying, Son of  
 man, say unto the chief of Tyrus, Thus saith the Lord Eternal;

<sup>1</sup> hands.    <sup>2</sup> gave.    <sup>3</sup> head.    <sup>4</sup> voice.    <sup>5</sup> seize.    <sup>6</sup> was.

Because thy heart *is* high, and thou hast said, I *am* a God, I sit *in* the seat of God, in the heart of the seas; yet thou *art* a man, and not God; though thou set<sup>1</sup> thy heart as the heart of God: Behold, thou *art* wiser than Daniel; no secret<sup>2</sup> is too obscure for thee: With thy wisdom and with thine understanding thou hast gotten<sup>3</sup> thee riches,<sup>4</sup> and hast gotten<sup>3</sup> gold and silver into thy treasures: By thy great<sup>5</sup> wisdom *and* by thy traffick hast thou increased thy riches,<sup>4</sup> and thy heart is lifted up because of thy riches:<sup>4</sup> Therefore thus saith the Lord Eternal; Because thou hast set<sup>6</sup> thy heart as the heart of God: Behold, therefore I will bring strangers<sup>7</sup> upon thee, the terrible of nations: and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdom, and they shall defile thy brightness. They shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou shalt die the deaths of *them that are* slain in the heart of seas. Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, I *am* God? but thou *shalt be* a man, and no God, in the hand of him that slayeth thee. Thou shalt die the deaths of the uncircumcised by the hand of strangers:<sup>7</sup> for I have spoken it, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal. Moreover the word of the Eternal came unto me, saying, Son of man, take up<sup>8</sup> a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Thou sealest up the sum,|| full of wisdom, and perfection of beauty. Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone *was* thy covering, sardius,|| topaz, and diamond,|| beryl,|| onyx, and jasper, sapphire, emerald,|| and carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy timbrels and of thy pipes|| was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created. Thou *art* a sheltering cherub of expansion; and I have set<sup>6</sup> thee *so*: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of stones of fire. Thou *wast* perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee. By the greatness of thy traffick they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will *cast* thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, O sheltering cherub, from the midst of stones of fire. Thy heart was baughty because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I have cast thee to the earth, I laid<sup>9</sup> thee before kings to look<sup>10</sup> at thee. Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the unrighteousness of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring<sup>11</sup> thee to ashes upon the earth before the eyes of all them that see thee. All they that know thee among the peoples have been astonished<sup>12</sup> at thee: thou hast been a terror, and never *shalt* thou be any more.

<sup>1</sup> gavest.    <sup>2</sup> nothing stopped.    <sup>3</sup> made.    <sup>4</sup> force.    <sup>5</sup> multitude of.    <sup>6</sup> given.  
<sup>7</sup> laymen.    <sup>8</sup> lift.    <sup>9</sup> gave.    <sup>10</sup> see    <sup>11</sup> give.    <sup>12</sup> desolate.



20 21 And the word of the Eternal came<sup>1</sup> unto me, saying, Son of man, set<sup>2</sup> thy face against Zidon, and prophecy against it.  
 22 And say, Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Behold, I *am* against thee, O Zidon; and I will be glorified in the midst of thee: and they shall know that I *am* the Eternal, when I shall have executed judgments in her, and shall be sanctified in her.  
 23 For I will send forth into her pestilence, and blood into her streets; and the slain shall fall in the midst of her by the sword upon her on every side; and they shall know that I *am* the Eternal. And there shall be no more a pricking<sup>3</sup> brier unto the house of Israel, nor *any* grieving thorn of all *that are* round about them, that despised them; and they shall know that I *am* the Lord Eternal. Thus saith the Lord Eternal; When I shall have congregated the house of Israel from the peoples, among whom they are scattered, and shall be sanctified in them before the eyes of the nations, then shall they abide on their ground that I have given to my servant Jacob. And they shall abide safely therein, and shall build houses, and plant vineyards; yea, they shall abide safely, when I have executed<sup>4</sup> judgments upon all those that despise them round about them; and they shall know that I *am* the Eternal their God.

## CHAP. XXIX.

1 In the tenth year, in the tenth *month*, in the twelfth day of the month, the word of the Eternal came<sup>1</sup> unto me, saying,  
 2 Son of man, set<sup>2</sup> thy face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and  
 3 prophesy against him, and against all Egypt: Speak, and say, Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Behold, I *am* against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great huge creature that coucheth in the midst of his rivers, who hath said, My river is mine  
 4 own, and I have made *it* for myself. But I will put hooks<sup>5</sup> in thy jaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales, and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales.  
 5 And I will leave thee *thrown* into the desert, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the open<sup>6</sup> field; thou shalt not be brought together,<sup>7</sup> nor gathered: I have given thee for food to the animals of the field and to the fowls of the  
 6 heaven. And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I

<sup>1</sup> was.    <sup>2</sup> put.    <sup>3</sup> fretting.    <sup>4</sup> done.    <sup>5</sup> prickles.    <sup>6</sup> face of.    <sup>7</sup> assembled.

*am* the Eternal, because they have been a prop of cane to the  
 7 house of Israel. When they took hold<sup>1</sup> of thee by thy hand<sup>2</sup>  
 thou wast crushed, and didst rend<sup>3</sup> all their shoulder; and  
 when they leaned upon thee, thou wast broken, and madest all  
 8 their loins to be at a stand. Therefore thus saith the Lord  
 Eternal; Behold, I will bring a sword upon thee, and cut off  
 9 man and beast out of thee. And the land of Egypt shall be a  
 desolation and a ruin; and they shall know that I *am* the  
 Eternal; because he hath said, The river is mine, and I have  
 10 made it. Behold, therefore I *am* against thee, and against  
 thy rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt ruined, parched,<sup>4</sup>  
*and* desolate,<sup>5</sup> from Migdol Seveue even unto the boundary  
 11 of Cush. No foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of  
 beast shall pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited forty  
 12 years. And I will make<sup>6</sup> the land of Egypt a desolation in  
 the midst of the countries *that are* desolate, and her cities  
 among the cities *that are* laid waste shall be a desolation  
 forty years: and I will scatter the Egyptians among the  
 13 nations, and will disperse them through the countries. Yet  
 thus saith the Lord Eternal; At the end<sup>7</sup> of forty years will  
 I gather the Egyptians from the peoples whither they were  
 14 scattered: And I will return the captivity of Egypt, and will  
 restore them *to* the land of Pathros, to the land of their habi-  
 15 tation; and they shall be there a low kingdom. It shall be  
 the lowest of the kingdoms; neither shall it exalt itself any  
 more above the nations: for I will diminish them, that they  
 16 shall no more rule over the nations. And it shall be no  
 more the confidence of the house of Israel, which bringeth  
*their* iniquity to remembrance, by turning after them: but  
 17 they shall know that I *am* the Lord Eternal. And it  
 came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first  
 month, in the first *day* of the month, the word of the Eternal  
 18 came<sup>8</sup> unto me, saying, Son of man, Nebuchadrezzar king of  
 Babylon caused his army to serve a great service against  
 Tyrus: every head *was* made bald, and every shoulder *was*  
 peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his force, for Tyrus, for the  
 19 service that he had served against it: Therefore thus saith the  
 Lord Eternal; Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto  
 Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon: and he shall carry away  
 her multitude,<sup>9</sup> and take<sup>10</sup> her spoil, and take<sup>11</sup> her prey; and it

<sup>1</sup> seized.    <sup>2</sup> hollow.    <sup>3</sup> cleave.    <sup>4</sup> drought.    <sup>5</sup> desolation.    <sup>6</sup> give.  
<sup>7</sup> extremity.    <sup>8</sup> was.    <sup>9</sup> crowd.    <sup>10</sup> spoil.    <sup>11</sup> prey.

20 shall be the wages for his force. I have given him the land of Egypt as hire for his labour wherewith he served against it, because they wrought for me, is the declaration of the Lord  
 21 Eternal. In that day will I cause a horn to grow forth to the house of Israel, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth in the midst of them; and they shall know that I *am* the Eternal.

## CHAP. XXX.

1 2 AND the word of the Eternal came<sup>1</sup> unto me, saying, Son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Howl  
 3 ye, Woe to the day! For the day *is* near, even the day of the Eternal *is* near, a cloudy day; it shall be the time of  
 4 nations. And a sword shall come upon Egypt, and great pain shall be in Cush, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they shall take away her crowd, and her foundations shall be  
 5 pulled down. Cush, and Put, and Lud, and the whole confederacy,<sup>||</sup> and Cub, and the sons of the land of the covenant,  
 6 shall fall with them by the sword. Thus saith the Eternal; They also that uphold Egypt shall fall; and the excellency of her might shall come down: from Migdol Sevens shall they fall in it by the sword, *is* the declaration of the Eternal God.  
 7 And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countries *that are* desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities  
 8 *that are* wasted. And they shall know that I *am* the Eternal, when I have set<sup>2</sup> a fire in Egypt, and *when* all her helpers shall  
 9 be destroyed.<sup>3</sup> In that day shall messengers go forth from me in ships to make careless Cush afraid, and great pain shall come upon them, as in the day of Egypt: for, lo, it cometh.  
 10 Thus saith the Lord Eternal; I will also make the crowd of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon.  
 11 He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations, shall be brought to corrupt the land: and they shall draw their  
 12 swords against Egypt, and fill the land with slain. And I will make<sup>4</sup> the rivers dry,<sup>5</sup> and sell the land into the hand of the wicked: and I will make the land desolate, and all that is therein, by the hand of strangers;<sup>6</sup> I the Eternal have spoken  
 13 it. Thus saith the Lord Eternal; I will also destroy the idols, and I will cause *their* gods to cease out of Noph; and there shall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt: and I will put<sup>4</sup>  
 14 a fear in the land of Egypt. And I will make Pathros desolate, and will set<sup>4</sup> fire in Zoan, and will do judgment in No.  
 15 And I will pour my fury upon Sin, the munition of Egypt; and

<sup>1</sup> was.    <sup>2</sup> given.    <sup>3</sup> broken.    <sup>4</sup> give.    <sup>5</sup> a ruin.    <sup>6</sup> laymen.

- 16 I will cut off the crowd of No. And I will set<sup>1</sup> fire in Egypt: Sin shall be in great anguish, and No shall be cleft asunder,  
 17 and Noph *shall be* distressed daily. The youths of Aven and of Pibeseth shall fall by the sword: and these *cities* shall go  
 18 into captivity. At Tehaphnehes also the day shall be darkened, when I shall break there the yokes<sup>2</sup> of Egypt: and the excellency of her might shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity.  
 19 I will do judgments in Egypt: and they shall know that I *am* the Eternal.
- 20 And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *month*, in the seventh *day* of the month, *that* the word of the Eternal  
 21 came<sup>3</sup> unto me, saying, Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and, lo, it shall not be bound up to apply<sup>1</sup> remedies, to put a bandage to bind it up, to make it  
 22 strong to seize the sword. Therefore thus saith the Lord Eternal: Behold, I *am* against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms, the strong, and that which was broken;  
 23 and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand. And I will scatter Egypt among the nations, and will disperse them  
 24 through the countries. And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and give my sword into his hand: but I will break Pharaoh's arms, and he shall groan before him with the  
 25 groanings of one stabbed.<sup>4</sup> But I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down; and they shall know that I *am* the Eternal, when I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall  
 26 stretch<sup>5</sup> it out upon the land of Egypt. And I will scatter Egypt among the nations, and disperse them among the countries: and they shall know that I *am* the Eternal.

## CHAP. XXXI.

- 1 AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third *month*, in the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the Eternal  
 2 came<sup>3</sup> unto me, saying, Son of man, say unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his crowd; Whom art thou like in thy greatness? Behold, Assyria *was* a cedar in Lebanon with fair branches, and with a shadowing wood, and of a high stature;  
 3 and his top was among the thick boughs. Waters made him

<sup>1</sup> give. <sup>2</sup> poles. <sup>3</sup> was. <sup>4</sup> slain. <sup>5</sup> incline.

great, *the* murmuring deep brought him up with her rivers running round about his plants, and sent out her trenches unto all the trees of the field. Therefore his stature was higher than that of all the trees of the field, and his boughs<sup>1</sup> were multiplied, and his branches became long because of the multitude of waters, when he sent *them* out. All the fowls of heaven made their nests in his boughs, and under his branches did all the animals of the field bring forth their young, and under his shadow abode all numerous nations. Thus was he fair in his greatness, in the length of his branches: for his root was by great waters. The cedars in the garden of God could not obscure him: cypresses were not like his houghs, and the plane trees were not like his branches; nor any tree in the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty. I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches, so that all the trees of Eden, that *were* in the garden of God, envied him.

Therefore thus saith the Lord Eternal; Because thou hast lifted up thyself in stature, and he hath shot up<sup>2</sup> his top among the thick boughs, and his heart is lifted up in his height: I have therefore given him into the hand of the mighty one<sup>3</sup> of nations; he shall surely deal with him: I have driven him out for his wickedness. And strangers,<sup>4</sup> the terrible of nations, have cut him off, and have left him: upon the mountains and in all the glens his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the rivers<sup>5</sup> of the land; and all the people of the earth are gone down from his shadow, and have left him. Upon his ruin shall all the fowls of the heaven dwell, and all the animals of the field shall be upon his branches: To the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves for their stature, neither shoot up<sup>6</sup> their top among the thick boughs, neither their terebinths stand up in their height, all that drink water: for they are all given unto death, to the nether parts of the earth, in the midst of the children of men, with them that go down to *the* pit. Thus saith the Lord Eternal; In the day when he went down to the grave I caused a mourning: I covered the murmuring deep for him, and I restrained the rivers thereof, and great waters were withheld: and I darkened Lebanon for him, and all the trees of the field were veiled for him. I made the nations to quake at the sound<sup>7</sup> of his fall, when I cast him down into the grave with them that go down into the pit: and all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, shall be

<sup>1</sup> given.    <sup>2</sup> God.    <sup>3</sup> hymen.    <sup>4</sup> sources.    <sup>5</sup> give.    <sup>6</sup> voice.

17 comforted in the nether parts of the earth. They also went down into the grave with him unto *them that are slain with the sword*; and *they that were his arm, that abode under his shadow* in the midst of nations. To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised with *them that were slain by the sword*. This is Pharaoh and all his crowd, *is* the declaration of the Eternal.

## CHAP. XXXII.

1 AND it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, in the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the Eternal  
 2 came<sup>1</sup> unto me, saying, Son of man, take<sup>2</sup> up a lamentation, for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say unto him, Lions' whelp among nations! thou art struck dumb, and thou *art* as a huge creature in the seas: and thou breakest forth with thy rivers, and troubledst the waters with thy feet, and fouledst their rivers.  
 3 Thus saith the Lord Eternal; I will therefore spread out my net over thee in an assembly of many peoples; and they shall  
 4 bring thee up in my net. Then will I leave thee upon the land, I will cast thee forth upon the open<sup>3</sup> field, and will cause all the fowls of the heaven to remain upon thee, and I will fill to satiety the animals of the whole earth with thee.  
 5 And I will lay<sup>4</sup> thy flesh upon the mountains, and fill the glens  
 6 with thy height. I will also water with thy blood the land of thy inundation, *even* to the mountains; and the sources  
 7 shall be full of thee. And when I shall put thee out, I will cover the heaven, and make the stars thereof dark; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her  
 8 light. All the luminaries of light in the heaven will I make dark over thee, and set<sup>4</sup> darkness upon thy land, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal. I will also provoke the hearts of many peoples, when I shall bring thy destruction<sup>5</sup> among the  
 10 nations, into the countries which thou hast not known. Yea, I will make many peoples desolate, the hair of their kings shall stand on end at thee, and their kings shall be horribly afraid for thee, when I shall brandish my sword before them; and they shall tremble at *every* moment, every man for his own life<sup>6</sup> in the day of thy fall.

11 For thus saith the Lord Eternal; The sword of the king of

<sup>1</sup> was.    <sup>2</sup> lift.    <sup>3</sup> face of.    <sup>4</sup> give.    <sup>5</sup> breach.    <sup>6</sup> soul.

- 12 Babylon shall come upon thee. By the swords of heroes will I cause thy crowd to fall, the terrible of the nations, all of them: and they shall spoil the pomp<sup>1</sup> of Egypt, and all the  
 13 crowd thereof shall be exterminated. I will destroy also all the beasts thereof from beside the great waters: neither shall the foot of man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beasts  
 14 trouble them. Then will I make their water to subside, and cause their rivers to run like oil, *is* the declaration of the  
 15 Eternal God. When I shall make<sup>2</sup> the land of Egypt a desolation, and the country shall be desolate of that whereof it was full, when I shall smite all them that abide therein, then shall  
 16 they know that I *am* the Eternal. This *is* the lamentation wherewith they shall lament her: they shall lament for her, *even* for Egypt, and for all her crowds, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal.
- 17 It came to pass also in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth *day* of the month, *that* the word of the Eternal came unto me,  
 18 saying, Son of man, wail for the crowd of Egypt, and cast them down, *even* her, and the daughters of the mighty nations, unto the nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into the  
 19 pit. Whom dost thou pass in pleasantness? go down, and be thou laid with the uncircumcised. They shall fall in the midst  
 20 of *them that are slain* by the sword: she is given to the sword: draw her and all her crowds. The strong<sup>3</sup> among the heroes shall speak to him out of the midst of *the* grave with them  
 21 that help him: they are gone down, there lie the uncircumcised, slain by the sword. Aashur *is* there, and all her assembly: his burying places *are* about him: all of them  
 22 slain by the sword: Whose burying places are set<sup>4</sup> in the sides<sup>5</sup> of *the* pit, and her assembly is round about her burying place: all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which caused<sup>6</sup>  
 24 terror in the land of the living. There *is* Elam and all her crowd round about her burying place, all of them slain, fallen by the sword, who are gone down uncircumcised into the nether parts of the earth, who caused<sup>6</sup> their terror in the land of the living; yet have they borne their confusion with  
 25 them that go down to the pit. They have set<sup>4</sup> her a couch in the midst of the slain with all her crowd: her burying places *are* round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword: though their terror was caused<sup>4</sup> in the land of the living, yet have they borne their confusion with them that go down to the pit: he is put<sup>4</sup> in the midst of *them that are stabbed*.
- 26 There is Meshech, Tubal, and all her crowd: her burying

<sup>1</sup> excellence:    <sup>2</sup> give.    <sup>3</sup> gods.    <sup>4</sup> given.    <sup>5</sup> thighs.    <sup>6</sup> gave.

places *are* round about him: all of them uncircumcised, stabbed by *the* sword, though they caused<sup>1</sup> their terror in the  
 27 land of the living. And they shall not lie with the heroes *that are* fallen of the uncircumcised, who are gone down to *the* grave with their weapons<sup>2</sup> of war: and they have laid<sup>3</sup> their swords under their heads, but their iniquities shall be upon their bones, though *they were* the terror of the heroes in the  
 28 land of the living. Yea, thou shalt be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and shalt lie with *them that are* slain  
 29 with the sword. There *is* Edom, her kings, and all her princes, who with their might are laid by *them that were* slain by *the* sword: they shall lie with the uncircumcised, and with  
 30 them that go down to the pit. There *are* the princes of the north, all of them, and all the Zidonians, who are gone down with the slain; with their terror they are ashamed of their might; and they lie uncircumcised with *them that are* slain by the sword, and bear their confusion with them that go  
 31 down to the pit. Pharaoh shall see them, and shall be comforted over all his crowd, *even* Pharaoh and all his force slain  
 32 *by* the sword, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal. For I have caused<sup>3</sup> my terror in the land of the living: and he shall be laid in the midst of *the* uncircumcised with *them that are* slain with the sword, *even* Pharaoh and all his crowd, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

1 2 AND the word of the Eternal came<sup>4</sup> unto me, saying, Son of man, speak to the children of thy people, and say unto them, When I bring a sword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their midst,<sup>5</sup> and set<sup>6</sup> him for their watchman:  
 3 If when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he blow<sup>7</sup> the  
 4 cornet, and warn<sup>8</sup> the people: Then whosoever heareth the sound<sup>9</sup> of the cornet, and taketh not warning; if *the* sword come, and take him away, his blood shall be upon his own  
 5 head. He heard the sound<sup>9</sup> of the cornet, and took not warning; his blood shall be upon him. But he that taketh warn-  
 6 ing shall deliver<sup>10</sup> his soul. But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow<sup>7</sup> not the cornet, and the people be not warned; if the sword come, and take *any* person<sup>11</sup> from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at the watchman's hand.

7 So thou, O son of man, I have set<sup>3</sup> thee a watchman unto  
 1 gave. 2 vessels. 3 given. 4 was. 5 extremity. 6 give. 7 fix.  
 8 enlighten. 9 voice. 10 escape. 11 soul.



- the house of Israel; therefore thou shalt hear the word at my  
 8 mouth, and warn<sup>1</sup> them from me. When I say unto the  
 wicked, O wicked *man*, thou shalt surely die; if thou dost not  
 speak to warn<sup>1</sup> the wicked from his way, that wicked *man* shall  
 die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thy band.  
 9 Nevertheless, if thou warn<sup>1</sup> the wicked of his way to turn from  
 it; if he do not turn from his way, he shall die in his iniquity;  
 10 but thou hast delivered thy soul. Therefore, O thou son of  
 man, speak unto the house of Israel; Ye say properly as  
 follows, If our transgressions and our sins *be* upon us, and we  
 11 pine away in them, how should we then live? Say unto them,  
*As* I live, is the declaration of the Lord Eternal, if I have  
 pleasure in the death of the wicked.....but that the wicked  
 turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil  
 ways; for wherefore will ye die, O house of Israel?  
 12 Therefore, thou son of man, say unto the children of thy  
 people, The righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver  
 him in the day of his transgression: as for the wickedness of  
 the wicked, he shall not stumble thereby in the day that he  
 turneth from his wickedness; neither shall the righteous be  
 able to live for his *righteousness* in the day that he sinneth.  
 13 When I shall say to the righteous, *that* he shall surely live; if  
 he trust to his own righteousness, and commit<sup>2</sup> unrighteous-  
 ness, all his righteousness shall not be remembered; but for  
 his unrighteousness that he hath committed,<sup>3</sup> he shall die for  
 14 it. Again, when I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely  
 die; if he turn from his sin, and exercise<sup>4</sup> judgment and  
 15 righteousness. *If* the wicked restore the pledge, pay that  
 he had robbed, walk in the ordinances of life, without com-  
 mitting<sup>4</sup> unrighteousness: he shall surely live, he shall not die.  
 16 None of his sins that he hath committed<sup>5</sup> shall be mentioned  
 unto him: he hath exercised judgment and righteousness, he  
 17 shall surely live. Yet the children of thy people say, The way  
 of the Lord is not equal: but as for them, their way is not  
 18 equal. When the righteous turneth from his righteousness,  
 and committeth<sup>6</sup> unrighteousness, he shall even die thereby.  
 19 But if the wicked turn from his wickedness, and exercise<sup>4</sup>  
 20 judgment and righteousness, he shall live thereby. Yet ye  
 say, The way of the Lord is not equal. O ye house of Israel,  
 I will judge you every one after his ways.  
 21 And it came to pass in the twelfth year of our exile, in the  
 tenth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, *that* one that had  
 escaped out of Jerusalem, came unto me, saying, The city is

<sup>1</sup> enlighten.<sup>2</sup> do.<sup>3</sup> douc.<sup>4</sup> doing.<sup>5</sup> sinned.<sup>6</sup> doeth.

- 22 smitten. Now the hand of the Eternal was upon me in the evening, afore he that was escaped came; and had opened my mouth, until he came to me in the morning; and my mouth  
 23 was opened, and I was no more dumb. Then the word of the  
 24 Eternal came unto me, saying, Son of man, they that inhabit those ruins of the land of Israel speak, saying, Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we *are* many; the land is  
 25 given us for inheritance. Wherefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Ye eat over the blood, and lift up your eyes towards your idols, and shed blood: and shall ye  
 26 possess the land? Ye stand upon your sword, ye do abomination, and ye defile every one his fellow-man's wife: and  
 27 shall ye possess the land? Say thou thus unto them, Thus saith the Lord Eternal; *As* I live, if they that *are* in the ruins shall not fall by the sword, and I give not him that *is* in the open<sup>1</sup> field to the animals to be devoured,<sup>2</sup> and they that *are* in the strongholds and in the caves shall not die of the pestilence.....For I will make<sup>3</sup> the land a desolation and waste, and the pomp<sup>4</sup> of her might shall cease; and the mountains of  
 29 Israel shall be desolate, that none shall pass through. Then shall they know that I *am* the Eternal, when I have made<sup>5</sup> the land a desolation and waste because of all their abominations which they have done.
- 30 Also, thou son of man, the children of thy people still are talking against thee by the walls and in the entrances of the houses, and speak one to another, every one<sup>6</sup> to his brother, saying, Pray, come, and hear what is the word that cometh  
 31 forth from the Eternal. And they come unto thee as the people cometh, and they sit before thee *as* my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: for with their mouth they show much love, *but* their heart goeth after their  
 32 covetousness. And, lo, thou *art* unto them as a very lovely song of one that hath a beautiful voice, and can play well on an instrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not.
- 33 And when this cometh to pass, Lo, it will come, then shall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

## CHAP. XXXIV.

- 1 2 AND the word of the Eternal came<sup>7</sup> unto me, saying, Son of

<sup>1</sup> face.    <sup>2</sup> to eat him.    <sup>3</sup> give.    <sup>4</sup> excellency.    <sup>5</sup> given.    <sup>6</sup> a man.    <sup>7</sup> was.

man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel, prophesy and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Eternal unto the shepherds, Woe be to the shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves! should  
 3 not the shepherds feed the flocks? Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool, ye kill them that are plump-fleshed: *but* ye  
 4 feed not the flock. The diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye bound up *that which was* broken, neither have ye restored *that which was* driven away, neither have ye sought *that which was* lost; but with force and with rigour have ye  
 5 ruled them. And they were scattered, because *there is* no shepherd: and they became food to all the animals of the field,  
 6 when they were scattered. My flock wandered through all the mountains, and upon every lofty hill: yea, my flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did inquire  
 7 or seek *after them*. Therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of the Eternal; *As I live*, is the declaration of the Lord Eternal, If not because my flock became a prey, and my flock became food to every animal of the field, since *there was* no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search<sup>1</sup> for my flock, but the  
 9 shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my flock.....Therefore,  
 10 O ye shepherds, hear the word of the Eternal; Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Behold, I *am* against the shepherds; and I will require my flock at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock; neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more; for I will deliver my flock from their mouth,  
 11 that they may not be food for them. For thus saith the Lord Eternal; Behold, I, *even* I, will both inquire after my flock, and  
 12 search them. As a shepherd searcheth his flock in the day that he is among his flock *that are* scattered;<sup>2</sup> so will I search my flock, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in the day of cloud and thick darkness.  
 13 And I will bring them out from the peoples, and gather them from the countries, and will restore them to their ground, and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers,<sup>3</sup> and in  
 14 all the inhabited places of the country. I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Israel shall their abode be: there shall they crouch in a good abode, and in a fat  
 15 pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel. I will

<sup>1</sup> inquire.    <sup>2</sup> explained.    <sup>3</sup> sources.

feed my flock, and I will cause them to crouch, is the declaration of the Lord Eternal. I will seek that which was lost, and restore that which was driven away, and will bind up *that which was* broken, and will strengthen that which was sick: but I will exterminate the fat and the strong; I will feed them with judgment. And *as for* you, O my flock, thus saith the Lord Eternal; Behold, I judge between those of the flock,<sup>1</sup> between the rams and the he goats. Is it too little for you that ye have eaten up the good pasture, but ye must tread down with your feet the residue of your pastures? that ye have drunk of the clarified waters, but ye must foul the residue with your feet? And *as for* my flock, they eat that which ye have trodden with your feet; and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet. Therefore thus saith the Lord Eternal unto them; Behold, I, *even* I, will judge between the fat<sup>2</sup> cattle<sup>3</sup> and between the lean cattle.<sup>3</sup> Because ye have thrust with side and with shoulder, and pushed all the diseased with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad; Therefore will I save my flock, and they shall no more be a prey; and I will judge between those of the flock.<sup>1</sup> And I will establish one shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, *even* my servant David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd. And I the Eternal will be their God, and my servant David a prince among them; I the Eternal have spoken *it*. And I will make<sup>3</sup> with them a covenant of peace, and will cause the evil animals to cease out of the land: and they shall abide safely in the desert, and sleep in the woods. And I will make<sup>4</sup> them and *the places* round about my hill a blessing; and I will cause the shower to come down in its season; there shall be showers of blessing. And the tree of the field shall yield<sup>4</sup> its fruit, and the earth shall yield<sup>4</sup> its increase, and they shall be safe on their ground, and shall know that I *am* the Eternal, when I have broken the poles of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of those that served themselves of them. And they shall no more be a prey to the nations, neither shall the animal of the land devour them; but they shall abide safely, and none shall make *them* afraid. And I will establish for them a plant of renown,<sup>5</sup> and they shall be no more carried off by hunger in the land, neither bear the shame<sup>6</sup> of the nations any more. Thus shall they know that I the Eternal their God *am* with them, and *that* they, *even* the house of Israel, *are* my people, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal.

<sup>1</sup> one of the flock one of the flock.<sup>2</sup> one of the flock.<sup>3</sup> cut.<sup>4</sup> give.<sup>5</sup> name.<sup>6</sup> confusion.

31 And ye my flock, the flock of my pasture, *are men, and I am*  
your God, *is the declaration of the Lord Eternal.*

## CHAP. XXXV.

1 2 AND the word of the Eternal came<sup>1</sup> unto me, saying, Son of  
man, set<sup>2</sup> thy face against mount Seir, and prophesy against  
3 it, And say unto it, Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Behold, O  
mount Seir, I *am* against thee, and I will stretch out<sup>3</sup> my hand  
against thee, and I will make<sup>4</sup> thee a desolation and a waste.  
4 I will make<sup>5</sup> thy cities a ruin, and thou shalt be a desolation,  
5 and thou shalt know that I *am* the Eternal. Because thou  
hast had a perpetual enmity, and hast delivered over the chil-  
dren of Israel to<sup>6</sup> the sword in the time of their calamity,<sup>7</sup> in  
6 the time *that* iniquity had reached its extremity: Therefore, *as*  
I live, is the declaration of the Lord Eternal, I will prepare<sup>8</sup>  
thee unto blood, and blood shall pursue thee: since thou hast  
7 not hated blood, even blood shall pursue thee. Thus will I  
make<sup>4</sup> mount Seir a desolation and a waste, and cut off from it  
8 him that passeth out and him that returneth. And I will fill  
his mountains with his slain *men*: thy hills, and thy glens, and  
all thy rivers,<sup>9</sup>—those slain with the sword shall fall therein.  
9 I will make<sup>4</sup> thee perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall  
not return: and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord Eternal.  
10 Because thou hast said, These two nations and these two coun-  
tries shall be mine, and we will possess it; whereas the Eternal  
11 was there: Therefore, *as* I live, is the declaration of the Lord  
Eternal, I will even do according to thy wrath, and according  
to thine envy which thou hast done out of thy hatred against  
them; and I shall be known among them, when I have judged  
12 thee. And thou shalt know that I *am* the Eternal, *and that* I  
have heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against  
the mountains of Israel, saying, They are a desolation, they  
13 are given *us* for food. Thus with your mouth ye have  
boasted<sup>10</sup> against me, and have multiplied|| your words against  
me: I have heard *them*.  
14 Thus saith the Lord Eternal; When the whole earth rejoiceth,  
15 I will make thee a desolation. As thou didst rejoice at the  
inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so  
will I do unto thee: thou shalt be a desolation, O mount Seir,  
and all Idumea, *even* all of it: and they shall know that I *am*  
the Eternal.

1 was. 2 put. 3 incline. 4 give. 5 put. 6 upon the hands of. 7 mist.  
8 make. 9 sources. 10 enlarged.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

1 AND, thou son of man, prophesy unto the mountains of Israel, and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Eternal :  
 2 Thus saith the Lord Eternal ; Because the enemy hath said against you, Aha, even the ancient high places are ours in possession : Therefore prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord  
 3 Eternal ; Because they have made *you* desolate, and swallowed you up on every side, that ye might be a possession unto the residue of the nations, and ye are taken up in the lips of  
 4 talkers,<sup>1</sup> and *are* an evil report of people : Therefore, ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord Eternal ; Thus saith the Lord Eternal to the mountains, and to the hills, to the springs, and to the glens, to the desolate ruins, and to the cities that are forsaken, which became a prey and derision to  
 5 the residue of the nations that *are* round about ; Therefore thus saith the Lord Eternal ; If I have not spoken in the fire of my jealousy against the residue of the nations, and against all Idumea, which have given my land into their possession with the joy of all *their* heart, with despiteful minds, to drive it  
 6 forth for a prey.....Prophesy therefore concerning the ground of Israel, and say unto the mountains, and to the hills, to the springs, and to the glens, Thus saith the Lord Eternal ; Behold, I have spoken in my jealousy and in my fury, because ye  
 7 have borne the shame<sup>2</sup> of the nations : Therefore thus saith the Lord Eternal ; I have lifted up my hand, If the nations  
 8 that *are* about you, shall not bear their shame<sup>2</sup>.....But ye, O mountains of Israel, ye shall shoot forth<sup>3</sup> your branches, and bear your fruit for my people of Israel ; for they are at hand<sup>4</sup> to  
 9 come. For, behold, I *am* for you, and I will turn unto you,  
 10 and ye shall be tilled and sown : And I will multiply men upon you, all the house of Israel, *even* all of it : and the cities shall  
 11 be inhabited, and the ruins shall be built : And I will multiply upon you man and beast ; and they shall increase and be fruitful : and I will settle you after your former state, and will do better *unto you* than at your beginnings : and ye shall know  
 12 that I *am* the Eternal. Yea, I will cause men to walk upon you, *even* my people Israel ; and they shall possess thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou shalt no more henceforth bereave them *of men*.

<sup>1</sup> tongue.<sup>2</sup> confusion.<sup>3</sup> give.<sup>4</sup> near.

- 13 Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Because they say unto you, 'Thou *land* devourest<sup>1</sup> up men, and hast bereaved thy nations;  
 14 Therefore thou shalt devour<sup>2</sup> men no more, neither bereave thy  
 15 nations any more, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal. Neither will I cause *men* to hear in thee the shame<sup>3</sup> of the heathen any more, neither shalt thou bear the disgrace of people any more, neither shalt thou cause thy nations to stumble any  
 16 more, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal. And the word  
 17 of the Eternal came<sup>4</sup> unto me, saying, Son of man, when the house of Israel abode on their ground, they polluted it by their way and by their doings: their way was before me as the  
 18 uncleanness of a woman in separation. Wherefore I poured<sup>5</sup> my fury upon them for the blood that they had shed upon the  
 19 land, and for their idols *wherewith* they had polluted it: And I scattered them among the nations, and they were dispersed through the countries: according to their way and according  
 20 to their doings I judged them. And when they came unto the nations, whither they went, they profaned the name of my holiness, when they said to them, These *are* the people of the  
 21 Eternal, and are gone forth out of his land. But I had pity for the name of my holiness, which the house of Israel had profaned among the nations, whither they went.
- 22 Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord Eternal; I do not *this* for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for the name of my holiness, which ye have profaned among  
 23 the nations, whither ye went. And I will sanctify my great name, which was profaned among the nations, which ye have profaned in the midst of them; and the nations shall know that I *am* the Eternal, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal,  
 24 when I shall be sanctified in you before their eyes. For I will take you from among the nations, and gather you out of all  
 25 countries, and will bring you to your own ground. Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you.  
 26 A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put<sup>6</sup> within you: and I will remove the heart of stone out of your  
 27 flesh, and I will give you a heart of flesh. And I will put<sup>6</sup> my spirit within you, and make you walk in my statutes, and ye

<sup>1</sup> eatest.<sup>2</sup> eat.<sup>3</sup> confusion.<sup>4</sup> was.<sup>5</sup> shed.<sup>6</sup> give.

28 shall keep my judgments, and do *them*. And ye shall abide in  
 the land that I gave to your fathers; and ye shall be my peo-  
 29 ple, and I will be your God. I will also save you from all  
 your uncleanness: and I will call for the corn, and will increase  
 30 it, and lay<sup>1</sup> no famine upon you. And I will increase the fruit  
 of the tree, and the produce of the field, that ye shall receive<sup>2</sup>  
 31 no more reproach<sup>3</sup> of famine among the nations. Then shall  
 ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that *were* not  
 good, and shall lothe yourselves in your own sight for your  
 32 iniquities and for your abominations. Not for your sakes do I  
*this*, is the declaration of the Lord Eternal, be it known unto  
 you: be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house  
 33 of Israel. Thus saith the Lord Eternal; In the days that I  
 shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities I will also  
 cause *you* to abide in the cities, and the ruins shall be built.  
 34 And the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas it was a desola-  
 35 tion before the eyes of all that passed by. And they shall say,  
 This land that was desolate is become like the garden of Eden;  
 and the ruined and desolate and destroyed cities *are become*  
 36 fortified, *and* are inhabited. Then the nations that remain  
 round about you shall know that I the Eternal build the  
 destroyed *places*, *and* plant that that was desolate: I the Eter-  
 37 nal have spoken *it*, and I will do *it*. Thus saith the Lord  
 Eternal; I will yet *for* this be inquired of by the house of  
 Israel, to do *it* for them; I will increase them with men like a  
 38 flock. As the flock of sanctuaries, as the flock of Jerusalem in  
 its solemn feasts:<sup>3</sup> so shall the ruined cities be filled with  
 flocks of men: and they shall know that I *am* the Eternal.

## CHAP. XXXVII.

1 THE hand of the Eternal was upon me, and carried me out in  
 the spirit of the Eternal, and placed me in the midst of the  
 2 deep valley which *was* full of bones. And caused me to pass  
 by them round about: and, behold, *there were* very many on  
 3 the face of the deep valley; and, lo, *they were* very dry. And  
 he said unto me, Son of man, can these bones live? And I

<sup>1</sup> give.    <sup>2</sup> disgrace.    <sup>3</sup> appointed seasons.



4 said, O Lord Eternal, thou knowest. And he said unto me,  
 Prophecy upon these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry  
 5 bones, hear the word of the Eternal. Thus saith the Lord  
 Eternal unto these bones; Behold, I will cause a spirit to enter  
 6 into you, and ye shall live: And I will lay<sup>1</sup> sinews upon you,  
 and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover<sup>2</sup> you with skin,  
 and put<sup>3</sup> a spirit in you, and ye shall live; and ye shall know  
 7 that I *am* the Eternal. So I prophesied as I was commanded:  
 and as I prophesied, there was a noise,<sup>4</sup> and behold an earth-  
 8 quake, and the bones approached, bone to its bone. And I saw  
 and lo, the sinews and the flesh came up upon them, and the  
 skin covered them above; but *there was* no spirit in them.  
 9 Then said he unto me, Prophecy unto the wind,<sup>5</sup> prophecy, son  
 of man, and say to the wind,<sup>6</sup> Thus saith the Lord Eternal;  
 Come from the four winds,<sup>7</sup> O spirit, and breathe upon these  
 10 slain, that they may live. So I prophesied as he commanded  
 me, and the spirit came into them, and they lived, and stood up  
 11 upon their feet, an exceeding great force. Then he said unto  
 me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel:  
 behold, they say, Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost:  
 12 we are cut off for our parts. Therefore prophecy and say unto  
 them, Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Behold, O my people, I  
 will open your burying places, and cause you to come up out of  
 your burying places, and bring you to the ground of Israel.  
 13 And ye shall know that I *am* the Eternal, when I have opened  
 your burying places, O my people, and brought you up out of  
 14 your burying places. And shall put<sup>1</sup> my spirit in you, and ye  
 shall live, and I shall place you on your own ground: then  
 shall ye know that I the Eternal have spoken *it*, and did *it*, *is*  
 15 the declaration of the Eternal. And the word of the Eternal  
 16 came<sup>4</sup> unto me, saying, And, thou son of man, take thee one  
 stick,<sup>5</sup> and write upon it, For Judah, and for the children of  
 Israel his associates: then take another stick,<sup>6</sup> and write upon  
 it, For Joseph, the stick<sup>5</sup> of Ephraim, and *for* all the house of  
 17 Israel his associates: And join<sup>6</sup> them one to another into one

<sup>1</sup> givo.    <sup>2</sup> voice.    <sup>3</sup> spirit.    <sup>4</sup> was.    <sup>5</sup> wood.    <sup>6</sup> approach.

18 stick;<sup>1</sup> and they shall become one in thy hand. And when the  
children of thy people shall say unto thee as follows, Wilt thou  
19 not tell us what thou *meanest* by these?<sup>2</sup> Say unto them, Thus  
saith the Lord Eternal; Behold, I will take the stick<sup>1</sup> of Joseph,  
which *is* in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his  
associates, and will put<sup>3</sup> them with him, *even* with the stick<sup>1</sup> of  
Judah, and make them one stick,<sup>1</sup> and they shall be one in my  
20 hand. And the sticks<sup>4</sup> whereon thou writest shall be in thy  
21 hand before their eyes. And speak unto them, Thus saith the  
Lord Eternal; Behold, I will take the children of Israel from  
among the nations, whither they are gone, and will gather them  
22 on every side, and bring them to their own ground: And I will  
make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of  
Israel; and one king shall be king over them all: and they shall  
be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided<sup>5</sup> into two  
23 kingdoms any more at all: Neither shall they pollute them-  
selves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable  
things, nor with any of their transgressions: but I will save  
them out of all their habitations, wherein they have sinned,  
and I will cleanse them: so shall they be my people, and I will  
24 be their God. And David my servant *shall be* king over  
them; and they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also  
walk in my judgments, and observe my ordinances, and do  
25 them. And they shall abide in the land that I have given unto  
Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers abode; and they shall  
abide therein, *even* they, and their children, and their children's  
children for ever: and my servant David *shall be* their prince  
26 for ever. And I will make<sup>6</sup> a covenant of peace with them; it  
shall be an everlasting covenant with them: and I will place<sup>7</sup>  
them, and increase them, and will set<sup>7</sup> my sanctuary in the  
27 midst of them for evermore. My dwelling also shall be with  
them: yea, I will be their God, and they shall be my people.  
28 And the nations shall know that I the Eternal do sanctify  
Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for  
evermore.

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 2 AND the word of the Eternal came<sup>s</sup> unto me, saying, Son of man, set<sup>t</sup> thy face against Gog, the land of Magog, prince of

<sup>1</sup> wood.    <sup>2</sup> what are these to thee.    <sup>3</sup> give.    <sup>4</sup> woods.    <sup>5</sup> halved.    <sup>6</sup> cut.  
<sup>7</sup> give.    <sup>8</sup> was.    <sup>9</sup> put.

- 3 Rosh, Meshech and Tubal, and prophesy against him, And say, Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Behold, I *am* against thee,  
 4 O Gog, prince of Rosh, Meshech and Tubal; And I will turn thee back, and put hooks into thy cheeks, and I will bring thee forth, and all thy force, horses and horsemen, all of them clothed with splendour,<sup>1</sup> *even* a great assembly, *with* bucklers  
 5 and shields, all of them handling<sup>2</sup> swords: Persia, Cush, and  
 6 Put with them; all of them with shield and helmet: Gomer, and all his bands; the house of Togarmah of the north quarters,<sup>3</sup> and all his bands: *and* many people with thee. Be thou prepared, and prepare for thyself, thou, and all thy assembly that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a guard<sup>4</sup> unto them.  
 8 After many days thou shalt be borne in mind: in the remoteness of years thou shalt come into the land recovering from the sword, *and* gathered out of many peoples, against the mountains of Israel, which have always been ruins: but it is brought forth out of the peoples, and they shall abide safely all  
 9 of them. Thou shalt come up and come like the storm, thou shalt be like the cloud to cover the land, thou, and all thy hands, and many peoples with thee.  
 10 Thus saith the Lord Eternal; It shall come to pass, *that* at the same time shall things come into thy heart, and thou shalt  
 11 think an evil thought: And thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of unwall'd places; I will come to them that are at rest, that abide safely, all of them abiding without ramparts, and  
 12 having neither bolts nor doors. To take<sup>5</sup> a spoil, and to take<sup>6</sup> a prey; to turn<sup>7</sup> thy hand upon ruins *now* inhabited, and upon the people *that are* assembled out of the nations, which have gotten<sup>8</sup> cattle and property, that abide on the summit of the  
 13 land. Sheba, and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions thereof, shall say unto thee, Art thou come to take<sup>5</sup> a spoil? hast thou congregated thy assembly to take<sup>6</sup> a prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle  
 14 and property, to take<sup>5</sup> a great spoil? Therefore, son of man, prophesy and say unto Gog, Thus saith the Lord Eternal; In that day when my people of Israel abideth safely, shalt thou not  
 15 know *it*? And thou shalt come from thy place out of the north parts, thou, and many peoples with thee, all of them riding upon

<sup>1</sup> perfection.<sup>2</sup> seizing.<sup>3</sup> thighs.<sup>4</sup> ward.<sup>5</sup> spoil.<sup>6</sup> prey.<sup>7</sup> restore.<sup>8</sup> made.

16 horses, a great assembly, and a mighty force; And thou shalt come up against my people of Israel, as the cloud to cover the land; it shall be in the remoteness of the days, and I will bring thee against my land, that the nations may know me, when I shall be sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes. Thus saith the Lord Eternal; *Art* thou he of whom I have spoken in former days by the hand of my servants the prophets of Israel, who prophesied in those days *many* years that I would bring thee against them? And it shall come to pass on that day when Gog shall come against the ground of Israel, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal, *that* my fury shall come up in my face.<sup>1</sup> For in my jealousy *and* in the fire of my indignation have I spoken, If in that day there shall not be a great earthquake upon the ground of Israel.....And the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the animals of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the ground, and all the men that *are* upon the face of the ground, shall quake at my presence, and the mountains shall be thrown<sup>2</sup> down, and the steep places|| shall fall, and every rampart shall fall to the earth. And I will call for a sword against him throughout all my mountains, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal: every man's sword shall be against his brother. And I will plead against him with pestilence and with blood; and I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many peoples that *are* with him, an overflowing shower, and great hailstones,|| fire, and brimstone. Thus will I magnify myself, and sanctify myself; and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they shall know that I *am* the Eternal.

## CHAP. XXXIX.

1 AND, thou son of man, prophesy against Gog, and say, Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gog, prince of Rosh, Meshech and Tubal: And I will turn thee back, and leave but the sixth part of thee,|| and will cause thee to come up from the north parts,<sup>3</sup> and will bring thee upon the mountains of Israel: And I will smite thy bow out of thy left, and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right. Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou, and all thy bands, and peoples that *are* with thee: I will give thee unto the birds of prey, to whatever *has* wings, and *to* the animals of the field to be devoured.<sup>4</sup> Thou shalt fall upon the open<sup>5</sup> field: for I have spoken *it*, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal. And I will send forth a fire on Magog, and among them that abide in

<sup>1</sup> nose.<sup>2</sup> pulled down.<sup>3</sup> thighs.<sup>4</sup> eaten.<sup>5</sup> face.

safety in the maritime settlements: and they shall know that  
 7 I *am* the Eternal. So will I make the name of my holiness  
 known in the midst of my people Israel; and I will not *let them*  
 pollute the name of my holiness any more: and the nations  
 shall know that I *am* the Eternal, the Holy One in Israel.  
 8 Behold, it is come, and it is done, *is* the declaration of the  
 9 Lord Eternal; this *is* the day whereof I have spoken. And the  
 inhabitants of the cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall set  
 on fire and burn the armour, both the shields and the bucklers,  
 the bows and the arrows, and the handsticks, and the spears,  
 10 and they shall burn them with fire seven years: So that they  
 shall carry no wood out of the field, neither cut down *any* out of  
 the forests; for they shall burn the armour with fire: and they  
 shall spoil those that spoiled them, and take prey from those  
 that preyed upon them, *is* the declaration of the Eternal God.  
 11 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will give unto Gog  
 a place there for a burying place in Israel, the glen of the pas-  
 sengers on the east of the sea: and it shall stop the passengers:  
 and there shall they bury Gog and all his crowd: and they shall  
 12 call it The glen of the crowd of Gog. And seven months shall the  
 house of Israel be burying of them, that they may cleanse the  
 13 land. Yea, all the people of the land shall bury *them*; and  
 it shall be to them a renown<sup>1</sup> the day that I shall be glorified,  
 14 *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal. And they shall sepa-  
 rate men of continual *employment*, passing through the land to  
 bury with the passengers those that are left upon the face of  
 the earth, to cleanse it: after the end<sup>2</sup> of seven months shall  
 15 they search. And the passengers *that* pass through the land,  
 when *any* seeth a man's bone, then shall he set up<sup>3</sup> a way-mark  
 by it, till the buriers have buried it in the glen of the crowd of  
 16 Gog. And also the name of the city *shall be* Hamonah. Thus  
 17 shall they cleanse the land. And, thou son of man, thus saith  
 the Lord Eternal; Speak to every bird that *hath* wings, and  
 unto every animal of the field, assemble yourselves, and come;  
 gather yourselves from round about to my sacrifice that I do sacri-  
 fice for you, *even* a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel,  
 18 that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood. Ye shall eat the flesh  
 of heroes, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of  
 rams, of lambs, and of fattened he-goats, of bulls, all of them  
 19 fatlings of Bashan. And ye shall eat fat to satisfaction, and  
 drink blood to drunkenness, of my sacrifice which I have  
 20 sacrificed for you. Thus ye shall be satisfied at my table with  
 horses and chariots, with heroes, and with all men of war, *is*

<sup>1</sup> name.<sup>2</sup> extremity.<sup>3</sup> put.

21 the declaration of the Lord Eternal. And I will set<sup>1</sup> my glory among the nations, and all the nations shall see my judgment that I have executed,<sup>2</sup> and my hand that I have laid upon  
 22 them. So the house of Israel shall know that I *am* the  
 23 Eternal their God from that day and forward. And the nations shall know that the house of Israel went into exile for their iniquity: because they trespassed against me, therefore hid<sup>3</sup> I my face from them, and gave them into the hand of  
 24 their adversaries: so fell all they by the sword. According to their uncleanness and according to their transgressions have I  
 25 done unto them, and hid<sup>3</sup> my face from them. Therefore thus saith the Lord Eternal; Now will I restore the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel, and  
 26 will be jealous for the name of my holiness; After that they have borne their confusion, and all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against me, when they abode safely in  
 27 their land, and none made *them* afraid. When I have brought them again from the peoples, and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and am sanctified in them before the eyes of  
 28 the nations *who are* many; Then shall they know that I *am* the Eternal their God, who caused them to be led into exile among the nations: but I have gathered them unto their own  
 29 ground, and have left none of them any more there. Neither will I hide<sup>4</sup> my face any more from them: for I have poured out my spirit upon the house of Israel, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal.

## CHAP. XL.

1 In the five and twentieth year of our exile, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth *day* of the month, in the fourteenth year after that the city was smitten, in the selfsame<sup>5</sup> day the hand of the Eternal was upon me, and brought me thither. In the visions of God brought he me into the land of Israel, and placed me upon a very high mountain, by which *was* as the  
 3 frame of a city on the south. And he brought me thither, and, behold, *there was* a man, whose appearance *was* like the appearance of copper, with a string of flax in his hand, and a  
 4 measuring cane; and he stood in the gate. And the man

<sup>1</sup> give.    <sup>2</sup> done.    <sup>3</sup> screened:    <sup>4</sup> screen.    <sup>5</sup> bone, substance.

spake unto me, Son of man, see with thine eyes, and hear with  
 with thine ears, and set<sup>1</sup> thy heart upon all that I shall show  
 thee; for to the intent that I might show *them* unto thee *art*  
 thou brought hither: tell all that thou seest to the house of  
 5 Israel. And behold a wall<sup>2</sup> on the outside of the house  
 round about, and in the man's hand a measuring cane of six  
 cubits *long* by the cubit and a hand breadth: so he measured  
 the breadth of the building, one cane; and the height,<sup>3</sup> one  
 6 cane. Then came he unto the gate which looketh<sup>4</sup> towards the  
 east, and went up the stairs thereof, and measured the thresh-  
 old of the gate, *which was* one cane broad; and the other  
 7 threshold *of the gate, which was* one cane broad. And *every*  
 apartment *was* one cane long, and one cane broad; and between  
 the apartments *were* five cubits; and the threshold of the gate  
 8 by the porch of the gate within<sup>5</sup> *was* one cane. He measured  
 9 also the porch of the gate within,<sup>6</sup> one cane. Then measured  
 he the porch of the gate, eight cubits; and the posts<sup>6</sup> thereof,  
 10 two cubits; and the porch of the gate *was* inward.<sup>5</sup> And the  
 apartments of the gate eastward<sup>7</sup> *were* three on this side, and  
 three on that side; they three *were* of one measure: and the  
 11 posts<sup>6</sup> had one measure on this side and on that side. And he  
 measured the breadth of the entry of the gate, ten cubits; *and*  
 12 the length of the gate, thirteen cubits. The space<sup>8</sup> also before  
 the apartments *was* one cubit *on this side*, and the space<sup>8</sup> *was*  
 one cubit on that side: and the apartments *were* six cubits on  
 13 this side, and six cubits on that side. He measured then the  
 gate from the roof of the apartments to the roof<sup>9</sup> of another:  
 the breadth *was* five and twenty cubits, entrance against  
 14 entrance. He made also posts<sup>6</sup> of threescore cubits, even  
 15 unto the post<sup>10</sup> of the enclosure round about the gate. And  
 from the face of the gate of the entry unto the face of the  
 16 porch of the inner gate *were* fifty cubits. And *there were*  
 latticed closed windows to the apartments, and to their posts<sup>6</sup>  
 within the gate round about, and likewise to the arches: || and  
 windows *were* round about inward: and upon *each* post<sup>10</sup> *were*  
 17 palm trees. Then brought he me into the outward enclosure,  
 and, lo, *there were* cells, and a pavement made for the enco-  
 18 sure round about: thirty cells *were* upon the pavement. And  
 the pavement by the side<sup>11</sup> of the gates over against the  
 19 length of the gates *was* the lower pavement. Then he  
 measured the breadth from before the lower gate unto the

<sup>1</sup> put.    <sup>2</sup> rampart.    <sup>3</sup> stature.    <sup>4</sup> the face of which is.    <sup>5</sup> from the house.  
<sup>6</sup> ramps.    <sup>7</sup> the way of the east.    <sup>8</sup> boundary.    <sup>9</sup> its roof.    <sup>10</sup> ram.    <sup>11</sup> shoulder.

forefront<sup>1</sup> of the inner enclosure without, a hundred cubits east-  
 20 ward and northward. And the gate the face of which is to-  
 wards<sup>2</sup> the north of the outward inclosure, he measured the length  
 21 thereof, and the breadth thereof. And the apartments thereof  
*were* three on this side and three on that side; and the posts<sup>3</sup>  
 thereof and the arches|| thereof were after the measure of the  
 first gate: the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth  
 22 five and twenty cubits. And their windows, and their arches,||  
 and their palm trees, *were* after the measure of the gate that  
 looketh<sup>4</sup> towards<sup>2</sup> the east; and they went up unto it by seven  
 23 steps; and the arches|| thereof *were* before them. And the  
 inner enclosure had a gate, over against towards the north, and  
 towards the east; and he measured from gate to gate a hun-  
 24 dred cubits. And he led me the way of the south, and behold  
 a gate towards<sup>2</sup> the south: and he measured the posts<sup>3</sup> thereof  
 25 and the arches|| thereof according to these measures. And  
*there were* windows in it and in the arches|| thereof round about,  
 like those windows: the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth  
 26 five and twenty cubits. And *there were* seven steps to go up  
 to it, and the arches|| thereof *were* before them: and it had  
 palm trees, one on this side, and another on that side, upon  
 27 the posts<sup>3</sup> thereof. And *there was* a gate in the inner enclo-  
 sure towards<sup>2</sup> the south: and he measured from gate to the gate  
 28 towards<sup>2</sup> the south a hundred cubits. And he brought me to  
 the inner enclosure by the south gate: and he measured the  
 29 south gate according to these measures; And the apartments  
 thereof, and the posts<sup>3</sup> thereof, and the arches|| thereof, accord-  
 ing to these measures: and *there were* windows in it and in the  
 arches|| thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five  
 30 and twenty cubits broad. And the arches|| round about *were*  
 31 five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits broad. And the  
 arches|| thereof *were* towards the outer enclosure; and palm  
 trees *were* upon the posts<sup>3</sup> thereof: and the going up to it *had*  
 32 eight steps. And he brought me into the inner enclosure  
 towards<sup>2</sup> the east: and he measured the gate according to these  
 33 measures. And the apartments thereof, and the posts<sup>3</sup> thereof,  
 and the arches|| thereof, *were* according to these measures: and  
*there were* windows therein and in the arches|| thereof round  
 about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits  
 34 broad. And the arches|| thereof *were* towards the outward  
 enclosure; and palm trees *were* upon the posts<sup>3</sup> thereof, on this  
 side, and on that side: and the going up to it *had* eight steps.  
 35 And he brought me to the north gate, and measured *it* accord-

<sup>1</sup> face.    <sup>2</sup> the way.    <sup>3</sup> rams.    <sup>4</sup> whose face.



36 ing to these measures; The apartments thereof, the posts<sup>1</sup>  
 thereof, and the arches|| thereof, and the windows to it round  
 about: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and  
 37 twenty cubits. And the posts<sup>1</sup> thereof *were* towards the outer  
 enclosure; and palm trees *were* upon the posts<sup>1</sup> thereof, on this  
 side, and on that side: and the going up to it *had* eight steps.  
 38 And *there was* a cell, the entrance of which *was* in the posts<sup>1</sup> of  
 39 the gates, where they washed<sup>2</sup> the burnt offering. And in the  
 porch of the gate *were* two tables on this side, and two tables  
 on that side, to slaughter thereon the burnt offering and the  
 40 sin offering and the guilt offering. And at the side<sup>3</sup> without,  
 as one goeth up to the entrance of the north gate, *were* two  
 tables; and on the other side,<sup>3</sup> which *was* at the porch of the  
 41 gate, *were* two tables. Four tables *were* on this side, and four  
 tables on that side, by the side<sup>3</sup> of the gate; eight tables,  
 42 whereupon they slaughtered *their sacrifices*. And the four  
 tables *were* of hewn stone for the burnt offering, of a cubit and  
 a half long, and a cubit and a half broad, and one cubit high;  
 whereupon also they placed the instruments<sup>4</sup> wherewith they  
 43 were to slaughter the burnt offering and the sacrifice. And  
 within *were* hooks,|| a band broad, ready<sup>5</sup> round about: and  
 44 upon the tables *was* the flesh of the offering. And without the  
 inner gate *were* the cells of the singers in the inner enclosure,  
 which *was* at the side<sup>3</sup> of the north gate; and their face *was*  
 towards<sup>6</sup> the south: one at the side<sup>3</sup> of the east gate *having* the  
 45 face towards<sup>6</sup> the north. And he said unto me, This cell,  
 whose face *is* towards<sup>6</sup> the south, *is* for the priests, the keepers  
 46 of the charge of the house. And the cell the face of which *is*  
 towards<sup>6</sup> the north *is* for the priests, the keepers of the charge  
 of the altar: these *are* the sons of Zadok among the sons of  
 47 Levi, who come near to the Eternal to minister unto him. So  
 he measured the enclosure, a hundred cubits long, and a hun-  
 dren cubits broad, foursquare; and the altar *that was* before  
 48 the house. And he brought me to the porch of the house, and  
 measured *each* post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and  
 five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate *was* three  
 49 cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side. The length  
 of the porch *was* twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits,

<sup>1</sup> runs.    <sup>2</sup> purged.    <sup>3</sup> shoulder.    <sup>4</sup> vessels.    <sup>5</sup> prepared.    <sup>6</sup> the way.

together with the steps whereby they went up to it : and *there were columns by the posts,*<sup>1</sup> one on this side, and another on that side.

## CHAP. XLI.

- 1 AND he brought me to the temple,<sup>2</sup> and measured the posts,<sup>1</sup> six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the  
2 other side, *which was* the breadth of the tent. And the breadth of the entrance *was* ten cubits ; and the sides<sup>3</sup> of the entrance *were* five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side : and he measured the length thereof, forty  
3 cubits : and the breadth, twenty cubits. Then went he inward, and measured the post<sup>4</sup> of the entrance, two cubits ; and the entrance, six cubits ; and the breadth of the entrance, seven  
4 cubits. So he measured the length thereof, twenty cubits ; and the breadth, twenty cubits, before the temple :<sup>5</sup> and he said  
5 unto me, *This is* the most holy<sup>5</sup> place. And he measured the wall of the house, six cubits ; and the breadth of *every* side chamber,<sup>6</sup> four cubits, round about the house round about.  
6 And the side chambers<sup>7</sup> *were* side chamber<sup>6</sup> towards side chamber<sup>6</sup> thirty-three times ; and they entered into the wall which *was* of the house for the side chambers<sup>7</sup> round about, that they might have hold, but should not have hold in the wall of the  
7 house. And *there was* an enlarging, and a winding about still upwards to the side chambers :<sup>7</sup> for the winding about of the house went still upwards round about the house : therefore the breadth of the house *was* still upwards, and thus *one* went up  
8 *from* the lowest chamber to the highest by the midst. I saw also the height of the house round about : the foundations of the  
9 side chambers<sup>7</sup> *were* a full cane of six great|| cubits. The breadth of the wall, which *was* for the side chamber<sup>6</sup> without, *was* five cubits : and *that* which *was* left *was* the place<sup>8</sup> of the  
10 side chambers<sup>7</sup> that *were* within. And between the cells *was* the wideness of twenty cubits round about the house on every  
11 side. And the entrance of the side chamber<sup>6</sup> *was* towards *the place that was* left, one entrance towards<sup>9</sup> the north, and another entrance towards<sup>9</sup> the south : and the breadth of the place that  
12 *was* left *was* five cubits round about. Now the building that *was* before the separate place|| at the corner towards<sup>9</sup> the west *was* seventy cubits broad ; and the wall of the building *was* five cubits thick round about, and the length thereof ninety cubits.  
13 So he measured the house, a hundred cubits long ; and the

<sup>1</sup> rama.    <sup>2</sup> palace.    <sup>3</sup> shoulders.    <sup>4</sup> ram.    <sup>5</sup> holiness of holinesses.    <sup>6</sup> rib.  
<sup>7</sup> ribs.    <sup>8</sup> house.    <sup>9</sup> the way.

separate place,|| and the building with the walls thereof, a hundred cubits long; Also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate place|| towards the east, a hundred cubits.  
 15 And he measured the length of the building over against the separate place|| which *was* behind it, and the offsets thereof on the one side and on the other side, a hundred cubits,  
 16 with the inner temple,<sup>1</sup> and the porches of the enclosure; The door posts, and the latticed windows, and the offsets round about on their three stories, over against the door post, cieled|| with wood round about, and *from* the earth up to the windows,  
 17 and the windows *were* covered; To that above the entrance, even unto the inner house, and without, and by all the wall round about within and without, by measure. And *it was* made with cherubim and palm trees, so that a palm tree *was* between a cherub and a cherub; and *every* cherub had two faces;  
 19 So that the face of a man *was* towards the palm tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion towards the palm tree on the other side: *it was* made through all the house round about.  
 20 From the earth unto above the entrance *were* cherubim and palm trees made, and on the wall of the temple.<sup>1</sup> The posts of the temple<sup>1</sup> *were* squared, and the face of the sanctuary; the appearance of the one as the appearance of the other.  
 22 The altar of wood *was* three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits; and the angles thereof, and the length thereof, and the walls thereof, *were* of wood: and he spake unto me, This *is* the table that *is* before the Eternal. And the temple<sup>1</sup> and the  
 24 sanctuary had two doors. And the doors had two leaves<sup>2</sup> *apiece*, two turning leaves; two *leaves* for the one door, and two leaves for the other *door*. And *there were* made on them, on the doors of the temple,<sup>1</sup> cherubim and palm trees, like as *were* made upon the walls; and *there was* thick wood upon the face of the porch without. And *there were* latticed windows and palm trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides<sup>3</sup> of the porch, and *upon* the side chambers<sup>4</sup> of the house, and thick planks.

## CHAP. XLII.

1 THEN he brought me forth into the outer enclosure, the way towards<sup>5</sup> the north; and he brought me into the cell that *was* over against the separate place,|| and which *was* before the  
 2 building towards the north. Before the length of a hundred

<sup>1</sup> palace.    <sup>2</sup> doors.    <sup>3</sup> shoulders.    <sup>4</sup> ribs.    <sup>5</sup> way.

cubits *was* the north entrance, and the breadth *was* fifty cubits.  
 3 Over against the twenty cubits which *were* for the inner enclosure, and over against the pavement which *was* for the outer enclosure, *was* offset|| against offset|| in three stories. And before the cells *was* a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one  
 4 cubit; and their entrances towards the north. Now the upper cells *were* shorter: for the offsets|| comprised these, the lower,  
 5 and the middlemost of the building. For they *were* in three stories, but had not columns as the columns of the enclosures: therefore *the building was* straitened more than the lowest and the middlemost from the earth. And the fence that  
 6 *was* without over against the cells, towards<sup>1</sup> the outer enclosure, on the forepart<sup>2</sup> of the cells, the length thereof *was* fifty cubits.  
 7 For the length of the cells that *were* in the outer enclosure *was* fifty cubits: and, lo, before the temple<sup>3</sup> *were* a hundred cubits.  
 8 And from under these cells *was* the avenue on the east side, as one goeth into them from the outer enclosure. The cells *were*  
 9 in the breadth of the wall<sup>4</sup> of the enclosure towards the east, over against the separate place,|| and over against the building,  
 10 And the way before them *was* like the appearance of the cells which *were* towards<sup>1</sup> the north, as long as they, *and* as broad as they: and all their goings out *were* both according to their  
 11 fashions,<sup>5</sup> and according to their entrances. And according to the entrances of the cells that *were* towards<sup>1</sup> the south *was* an entrance in the head of the way, *even* the way directly|| before  
 12 the wall<sup>4</sup> towards<sup>1</sup> the east, as one entereth into them. Then said he unto me, The north cells *and* the south cells, which *are*  
 13 before the separate place, they *are* cells of holiness, where the priests that approach unto the Eternal shall eat the most holy things:<sup>6</sup> there shall they place the most holy things,<sup>6</sup> and the oblation, and the sin offering, and the guilt offering; for the  
 14 place is holy. When the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy place into the outer enclosure, but there they shall place their garments wherein they minister; for they *are* holiness; and shall put on other garments, and shall  
 15 approach to *those things* which *are* for the people. Now when he had finished measuring the inner house, he brought me forth towards<sup>1</sup> the gate the face of which is towards<sup>1</sup> the east,  
 16 and measured it round about. He measured the east side<sup>7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> the way.    <sup>2</sup> face.    <sup>3</sup> palace.    <sup>4</sup> fence.    <sup>5</sup> judgments.    <sup>6</sup> holinesses of holinesses.    <sup>7</sup> wind.

with the measuring cane, five hundred canes, with the measuring cane round about. He measured the north side,<sup>1</sup> five hundred canes, with the measuring cane round about. He measured the south side,<sup>1</sup> five hundred canes, with the measuring cane. He turned about to the west side,<sup>1</sup> *and* measured five hundred canes with the measuring cane. He measured it by the four sides:<sup>2</sup> it had a raised part round about, five hundred *canes* long, and five hundred broad, to make a distinction between the sanctuary and the profane *place*.

## CHAP. XLIII.

1 AND he led me to the gate, *even* the gate that turneth  
2 towards<sup>3</sup> the east: And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel  
came from the way of the east: and his voice *was* like a noise  
3 of many waters: and the earth shone with his glory. And *it*  
*was* according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, *even*  
according to the vision that I saw when I came to destroy<sup>4</sup> the  
city: and the visions *were* like the vision that I saw by the  
4 river Chebar; and I fell upon my face. And the glory of the  
Eternal came into the house by the way of the gate the face of  
5 which is towards<sup>3</sup> the east. So a spirit carried me, and brought  
me into the inner enclosure; and, behold, the glory of the Eter-  
6 nal filled the house. And I heard *him* speaking unto me out  
7 of the house; and a man stood by me. And he said unto me,  
Son of man, the place of my throne, and the place of the soles<sup>5</sup>  
of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of  
Israel for ever, and the name of my holiness, shall the house of  
Israel no more defile, *neither* they, nor their kings, by their  
whoredom, nor by the carcasses of their kings *in* their high  
8 places. In their setting of their threshold by my thresholds,  
and their post by my posts, and the wall between me and them,  
they have even defiled the name of my holiness by their abomi-  
nations that they have committed:<sup>6</sup> wherefore I have consumed<sup>7</sup>  
9 them in my wrath. Now let them put away their whoredom,  
and the carcasses of their kings, far from me, and I will dwell in  
the midst of them for ever.

10 Thou son of man, tell the house to the house of Israel, that

<sup>1</sup> wind.<sup>2</sup> winds.<sup>3</sup> the way.<sup>4</sup> corrupt.<sup>5</sup> hollows.<sup>6</sup> done.<sup>7</sup> finished.

they should be confounded by their iniquities: and let them  
 11 measure the pattern.|| And if they be confounded by all that  
 they have done, make known to them the form of the house,  
 and the fashion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the  
 comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordi-  
 nances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof:  
 and write *it* before their eyes, that they may keep the whole form  
 12 thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them. This is  
 the law of the house; Upon the top<sup>1</sup> of the mountain the whole  
 boundary thereof round about *shall be* holiness of holinesses.  
 13 Behold, this is the law of the house. And these *are* the mea-  
 sures of the altar after the cubits: The cubit *is* a cubit and a  
 hand breadth; even the bottom<sup>2</sup> *shall be* a cubit, and the  
 breadth a cubit, and the boundary thereof by the edge<sup>3</sup> thereof  
 round about *shall be* a span: and this *shall be* the higher place<sup>4</sup>  
 14 of the altar. And from the bottom<sup>2</sup> upon the earth *even* to  
 the lower settle|| *shall be* two cubits, and the breadth one cubit;  
 and from the lesser settle|| *even* to the greater settle|| *shall be*  
 15 four cubits, and the breadth of the cubit. So the altar<sup>5</sup> *shall*  
*be* four cubits; and from the altar<sup>5</sup> and upwards *shall be* four  
 16 horns. And the altar<sup>5</sup> *shall be* twelve cubits long, twelve  
 17 broad, square in the four squares thereof. And the settle||  
*shall be* fourteen cubits long and fourteen broad in the four  
 squares thereof; and the boundary about it *shall be* half a  
 cubit; and the bottom<sup>2</sup> thereof *shall be* a cubit about; and its  
 18 stairs shall turn towards the east. And he said unto me, Son  
 of man, thus saith the Lord Eternal; These *are* the ordinances  
 of the altar in the day when they shall make it, to bring burnt  
 19 offerings thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon. And thou  
 shalt give to the priests the Levites that be of the seed of  
 Zadok, who approach unto me, to minister unto me, *is* the  
 declaration of the Lord Eternal, a young<sup>7</sup> bull for a sin offering.  
 20 And thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put<sup>8</sup> *it* on the  
 four horns of it, and on the four corners of the settle,|| and  
 upon the boundary round about: thus shalt thou cleanse and  
 21 expiate for it. Thou shalt take the bull also of the sin offering,  
 and he shall burn it in the appointed place of the house, with-  
 22 out the sanctuary. And on the second day thou shalt offer  
 a kid of the goats without blemish<sup>9</sup> for a sin offering; and  
 they shall cleanse the altar, as they did cleanse *it* with the bull.  
 23 When thou hast finished cleansing *it*, thou shalt offer a young<sup>7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> head.    <sup>2</sup> bosom.    <sup>3</sup> lip.    <sup>4</sup> back.    <sup>5</sup> mountain of God.    <sup>6</sup> lion of God.  
<sup>7</sup> son of a herd    <sup>8</sup> give.    <sup>9</sup> perfect.

bull without blemish,<sup>1</sup> and a ram out of the flock without  
 24 blemish.<sup>1</sup> And thou shalt offer them before the Eternal, and  
 the priests shall cast salt upon them, and they shall offer  
 25 them *for* a burnt offering unto the Eternal. Seven days shalt  
 thou prepare<sup>2</sup> every day a goat<sup>3</sup> *for* a sin offering: they shall  
 also prepare<sup>4</sup> a young<sup>4</sup> bull, and a ram out of the flock, without  
 26 blemish.<sup>1</sup> Seven days shall they expiate for the altar and  
 27 purify it: and they shall consecrate themselves.<sup>5</sup> And when  
 these days are expired,<sup>6</sup> it shall be, *that* upon the eighth day,  
 and *so* forward, the priests shall prepare<sup>7</sup> your burnt offerings  
 upon the altar, and your feast offerings; and I will accept you,  
*is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal.

## CHAP. XLIV.

- 1 THEN he brought<sup>7</sup> me back the way of the gate of the outward  
 sanctuary which turneth towards the east; and it *was* shut.  
 2 Then said the Eternal unto me; This gate shall be shut, it  
 shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it; because  
 the Eternal, the God of Israel, hath entered in by it, therefore  
 3 it shall be shut. *It is* for the prince; the prince, he shall sit  
 in it to eat bread before the Eternal; he shall enter by the way  
 of the porch of *that* gate, and shall go out by the way of the  
 4 same. Then brought he me the way of the north gate before  
 the house: and I saw, and, behold, the glory of the Eternal  
 5 filled the house of the Eternal: and I fell upon my face. And  
 the Eternal said unto me, Son of man, mark well,<sup>8</sup> and see with  
 thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee con-  
 cerning all the ordinances of the house of the Eternal, and all  
 the laws thereof; and mark well<sup>9</sup> the avenue to the house,  
 6 with every going forth of the sanctuary. And thou shalt say  
 to the rebellious, *even* to the house of Israel, Thus saith the  
 Lord Eternal; O ye house of Israel, let it suffice you of all your  
 7 abominations, In that ye have brought sons of aliens, uncir-  
 cumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my  
 sanctuary, to pollute it, *even* my house, when ye offer my bread,  
 fat, and blood, and they have made void my covenant because of  
 8 all your abominations. And ye have not kept the charge of  
 my holy things: but ye have set<sup>9</sup> keepers of my charge in my  
 sanctuary for yourselves.  
 9 Thus saith the Lord Eternal; No son of an alien, uncircum-

<sup>1</sup> perfect.    <sup>2</sup> make.    <sup>3</sup> hairy.    <sup>4</sup> son of the herd.    <sup>5</sup> fill his hands.  
<sup>6</sup> finished.    <sup>7</sup> restored.    <sup>8</sup> put thy heart.    <sup>9</sup> put.

cised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh, shall come into my sanctuary, of any son of an alien that *is* among the children of Israel. And the Levites that are gone away far from me, when Israel went astray, which went astray away from me after their idols; they shall even bear their iniquity. Yet they shall be ministers in my sanctuary, *having* charge at the gates of the house, and ministering to the house: they shall slaughter the burnt offering and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister unto them. Because they ministered unto them before their idols, and were to the house of Israel as a stumbling-block of iniquity; therefore have I lifted up my hand against them, *in* the declaration of the Eternal God, and they shall bear their iniquity. And they shall not step near unto me, to do the office of a priest unto me, nor to step near to any of my holy things, in the most holy *place*:<sup>1</sup> but they shall bear their confusion, and their abominations which they have committed.<sup>2</sup> But I will make<sup>3</sup> them keepers of the charge of the house, for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.

But the priests the Levites, the sons of Zadok, that kept the charge of my sanctuary when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall approach to me to minister unto me, and they shall stand before me to offer unto me fat and blood, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal: They shall come into my sanctuary, and they shall approach my table, to minister unto me, and they shall keep my charge. And it shall come to pass, *that* when they enter<sup>4</sup> in at the gates of the inner enclosure, they shall be clothed with linen garments; and no wool shall come<sup>5</sup> upon them, while they minister in the gates of the inner enclosure, and within. They shall have ornamented linen caps upon their heads, and shall have linen breeches upon their loins; they shall not gird *themselves* with any thing that causeth sweat. And when they go forth into the outer enclosure, *even* into the outer enclosure to the people, they shall put off their garments wherein they ministered, and lay them in the cells of the holiness, and they shall put on other garments; and they shall not sanctify the people with their garments. Neither shall they clip *the hair of* their heads *entirely*, nor suffer their locks to grow freely;<sup>6</sup> they shall only poll<sup>||</sup> their heads. Neither shall any priest drink wine, when they come into the inner enclosure. Neither shall they take for their wives a

<sup>1</sup> holiness of holiness.<sup>2</sup> done.<sup>3</sup> give.<sup>4</sup> come.<sup>5</sup> go up.<sup>6</sup> and not send forth unruly.



widow, nor her that is put away: but they shall take virgins of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow that had a priest before. And they shall teach my people *the difference* between the holy<sup>1</sup> and profane, and cause them to discern<sup>2</sup> between the unclean and the clean. And in controversy<sup>3</sup> they shall stand in judgment; and they shall judge it according to my judgments: and they shall keep my laws and my ordinances in all mine appointed seasons; and they shall hallow my sabbaths. And they shall come at no dead person to defile *themselves*: but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother or for sister that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves. And after he is cleansed, they shall reckon<sup>4</sup> unto him seven days. And in the day that he goeth into the sanctuary,<sup>5</sup> unto the inner enclosure, to minister in the sanctuary, he shall offer his sin offering, *is the declaration* of the Lord Eternal. And it shall be unto them for an inheritance: I *am* their inheritance: and ye shall give them no possession in Israel: I *am* their possession. They shall eat the oblation, and the sin offering, and the guilt offering; and every thing doomed in Israel shall be theirs. And the first<sup>6</sup> of all the first fruits of all *things*, and every heave offering of all, of every *sort* of your heave offerings, shall be the priest's: ye shall also give unto the priest the first<sup>6</sup> of your dough, that he may cause blessing to rest in thy house. The priests shall not eat of anything that is dead of itself, or torn, whether it be fowl or beast.

## CHAP. XLV.

1 MOREOVER, when ye shall divide<sup>7</sup> by lot the land for inheritance, ye shall heave a heave offering unto the Eternal, a holy portion<sup>8</sup> of the land: the length *shall be* the length of five and twenty thousand *canes*, and the breadth *shall be* ten thousand. This *shall be* holiness in all the boundary thereof round about. Of this there shall be for the holiness five hundred *in length*, with five hundred *in breadth*, square round about; and fifty cubits round about for the suburbs thereof. And of this measure shalt thou measure the length of five and twenty thousand, and the breadth of ten thousand: and in it shall be the sanctuary *and the most holy place*.<sup>9</sup> Holiness of the land shall it be for the priests the ministers of the sanctuary, who approach to minister unto the Eternal: and it shall be a place for their houses, and a sanctuary for the sanctuary. And the five and twenty thousand of length, and the ten

<sup>1</sup> holiness.    <sup>2</sup> know.    <sup>3</sup> quarrel.    <sup>4</sup> number.    <sup>5</sup> holiness.    <sup>6</sup> beginning.  
<sup>7</sup> cause to fall.    <sup>8</sup> portion of holiness.    <sup>9</sup> holiness of holiness.

thousand of breadth, shall also the Levites, the ministers of the house, have for themselves, for a possession for twenty cells.

6 And ye shall appoint<sup>1</sup> the possession of the city five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long, over against the heave offering of the holiness: it shall be for the whole house

7 of Israel. And a *portion shall be* for the prince on the one side and on the other side of the heave offering of the holiness, and of the possession of the city, before the heave offering of the holiness, and before the possession of the city, from the west corner westward, and from the east corner eastward: and the length *shall be* over against one of the portions, from the

8 west boundary unto the east boundary. In the land shall be his possession in Israel: and my princes shall no more be extortionate to my people; and *the rest of* the land shall they

9 give to the house of Israel according to their tribes. Thus saith the Lord Eternal; Let it suffice you, O princes of Israel: remove violence and spoil, and execute<sup>2</sup> judgment and justice, take away your exactions from my people, *is the declaration of*

10 the Eternal God. Ye shall have just balances, and a just

11 ephah, and a just bath. The ephah and the bath shall be of one amount, that the bath may contain<sup>3</sup> the tenth part of an homer, and the ephah the tenth part of an homer: the proportion thereof shall be after the homer. And the shekel *shall be*

12 twenty gerahs: twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen

13 shekels, shall be your maneh. This *is the heave offering that* ye shall offer; the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of wheat, and ye shall give the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of

14 barley: Concerning the statute of oil, the bath of oil, *ye shall offer* the tenth part of a bath out of the cor, *which is* an homer

15 of ten baths; for ten baths *are* an homer: And one lamb or kid out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the watered pastures of Israel; for an oblation, and for a burnt offering, and for feast offerings, to make expiation for them, *is the declaration*

16 of the Eternal God. All the people of the land shall give<sup>4</sup> this

17 heave offering for the prince in Israel. And it shall be the prince's part *to give* the burnt offerings, and the oblation, and the drink offerings, in the festivals, and in the new moons, and in the sabbaths, in all the appointed seasons of the house of Israel: he shall prepare<sup>5</sup> the sin offering, and the oblation, and the burnt offering, and the feast offerings, to make expiation for

<sup>1</sup> give.    <sup>2</sup> do.    <sup>3</sup> carry.    <sup>4</sup> be to.    <sup>5</sup> make.

18 the house of Israel. Thus saith the Lord Eternal; In the first *month*, in the first *day* of the month, thou shalt take a young<sup>1</sup>  
 19 hull without blemish,<sup>2</sup> and cleanse the sanctuary: And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering, and put *it* upon the posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the settle|| of the altar, and upon the posts of the gate of the inner  
 20 enclosure. And so thou shalt do the seventh *day* of the month for every one that erreth, and for *him that is* simple: so  
 21 shall ye make expiation for the house. In the first *month*, in the fourteenth day of the month, ye shall have the passover, a  
 22 festival of seven days; unleavened bread shall be eaten. And upon that day shall the prince prepare<sup>3</sup> for himself and for all  
 23 the people of the land a bull *for* a sin offering. And seven days of the festival he shall prepare<sup>4</sup> a burnt offering to the Eternal, seven bulls and seven rams without blemish<sup>2</sup> daily<sup>4</sup> the seven days; and a kid of the goats daily<sup>4</sup> *for* a sin offering.  
 24 And he shall prepare<sup>3</sup> an oblation of an ephah for a bull, and  
 25 an ephah for a ram, and an hin of oil for an ephah. In the seventh *month*, in the fifteenth day of the month, shall he do the like in the festival of the seven days, according to the sin offering, according to the burnt offering, and according to the oblation, and according to the oil.

## CHAP. XLVI.

1 Thus saith the Lord Eternal; The gate of the inner enclosure that looketh towards the east shall be shut the six working days; but on the day of the sabbath it shall be opened, and in  
 2 the day of the new moon<sup>5</sup> it shall be opened. And the prince shall enter<sup>6</sup> by the way of the porch of *that* gate without, and shall stand by the post of the gate, and the priests shall prepare<sup>3</sup> his burnt offering and his feast offerings, and he shall prostrate himself at the threshold of the gate: then he shall go forth; but the gate shall not be shut until the evening.  
 3 Likewise the people of the land shall prostrate themselves at the entrance of this gate before the Eternal in the sabbaths and  
 4 in the new moons.<sup>7</sup> And the burnt offering that the prince shall offer unto the Eternal in the sabbath day *shall be* six  
 5 lambs without blemish,<sup>2</sup> and a ram without blemish.<sup>2</sup> And an oblation *shall be* an ephah for a ram, and the oblation for the lambs a gift of his hand, and an hin of oil to an ephah.  
 6 And in the day of the new moon<sup>5</sup> *it shall be* a young<sup>1</sup> bull without blemish,<sup>2</sup> and six lambs, and a ram: they shall be

<sup>1</sup> son of a herd.<sup>2</sup> perfect.<sup>3</sup> make.<sup>4</sup> for the day.<sup>5</sup> month.<sup>6</sup> come.<sup>7</sup> months.

7 without blemish.<sup>1</sup> And he shall prepare<sup>2</sup> an oblation, an ephah for a bull, and an ephah for a ram, and for the lambs according as his hand shall attain<sup>3</sup> unto, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

8 And when the prince cometh, he shall go in by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and he shall go forth by the way thereof.

9 But when the people of the land shall come before the Eternal in the appointed seasons, he that entereth<sup>4</sup> in by the way of the north gate to prostrate himself shall go out by the way of the south gate; and he that cometh by the way of the south gate shall go forth by the way of the north gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall

10 go forth over against it. And the prince in the midst of them, when they come, shall come; and when they go forth, shall go

11 forth. And in the festivals and in the appointed seasons the oblation shall be an ephah to a bull, and an ephah to a ram, and to the lambs a gift of his hand, and an hin of oil to an

12 ephah. Now when the prince shall prepare<sup>2</sup> a free will offering, burnt offering or feast offerings a voluntary offering unto the Eternal, *one* shall then open him the gate that turneth towards the east, and he shall prepare<sup>2</sup> his burnt offering and his feast offerings, as he did on the sabbath day: then he shall go forth; and after his going forth *one* shall shut the

13 gate. Thou shalt daily<sup>5</sup> prepare<sup>2</sup> a burnt offering unto the Eternal *of* a lamb of the first<sup>6</sup> year without blemish:<sup>1</sup> thou

14 shalt prepare<sup>2</sup> it every morning.<sup>7</sup> And thou shalt prepare<sup>2</sup> an oblation for it every morning,<sup>7</sup> the sixth part of an ephah, and the third part of an hin of oil, to temper with the flour; an oblation continually by ordinances for ever unto the Eternal.

15 And *thus* shall they prepare<sup>2</sup> the lamb, and the oblation, and the oil, every morning<sup>7</sup> *for* a continual burnt offering.

16 Thus saith the Lord Eternal; If the prince give a gift unto any of his sons, the inheritance thereof shall be his sons'; it

17 shall be their possession by inheritance. But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his servants, then it shall be his to the year of liberty; after it shall return<sup>8</sup> to the prince: but

18 his inheritance shall be his sons' for them. Moreover the prince shall not take of the people's inheritance to be extortionate to them, *to thrust them out* of their possession; *but* he shall give his sons inheritance out of his own possession: that my people

19 be not scattered every man from his possession. And he brought me through the avenue, which *was* at the side<sup>9</sup> of the gate, into the cells of the holiness to the priests, which turned towards the north: and, behold, there *was* a place on the two

20 sides<sup>10</sup> westward. Then said he unto me, This is the place

<sup>1</sup> perfect.    <sup>2</sup> make.    <sup>3</sup> overtake.    <sup>4</sup> cometh.    <sup>5</sup> for the day.    <sup>6</sup> a son of its year.    <sup>7</sup> in the morning in the morning.    <sup>8</sup> rest.    <sup>9</sup> shoulder.    <sup>10</sup> thighs.

where the priests shall boil the guilt offering and the sin offering, where they shall bake the oblation; that they bear *them* not out into the outer enclosure, to sanctify the people. Then he brought me forth into the outer enclosure, and caused me to pass by the four angles of the enclosure; and, behold, in every angle of the enclosure *there was* an enclosure. In the four angles of the enclosure *there were* enclosures joined|| of forty cubits long and thirty broad: these four angles *were* of one measure. And *there was* a row of building round about in them, round about them four, and *it was* made with boiling places under the rows round about. Then said he unto me, These *are* the places<sup>1</sup> of them that boil, where the ministers of the house shall boil the sacrifice of the people.

## CHAP. XLVII.

1 AND he brought<sup>2</sup> me out unto the entrance of the house; and, behold, waters issued out from under the threshold of the house eastward: for the forefront<sup>3</sup> of the house *stood toward* the east, and the waters came down from under from the right side<sup>4</sup> of the house, at the south side of the altar. Then brought he me out of the way of the gate northward, and led me about the way without unto the outer gate by the way that turneth eastward; and, behold, there ran out|| waters on the right side.<sup>4</sup>  
 3 And when the man that had the line in his hand went forth eastward, he measured a thousand cubits, and he caused me to pass through the waters; the waters *were* to the ancles.||  
 4 Again he measured a thousand, and caused me to pass through the waters; the waters *were* to the knees. Again he measured a thousand, and caused me to pass through; the waters *were* to the loins. Afterwards he measured a thousand; and *it was* a river<sup>5</sup> that I could not pass over: for the waters were risen,<sup>6</sup> waters to swim in, a river<sup>5</sup> that could not be passed over.  
 6 And he said unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen *this*? Then he led me, and caused me to return to the brink<sup>7</sup> of the river.<sup>5</sup>  
 7 Now when I had returned, behold, at the bank of the river *were* very many trees on the one side and on the other.<sup>8</sup>  
 8 Then said he unto me, These waters issue<sup>9</sup> out towards the east region, and go down into the plains, and go into the sea: even into the sea of those brought forth, the waters shall be  
 9 healed. And it shall come to pass, *that* every thing that liveth, which increaseth abundantly, whithersoever two rivers<sup>10</sup>

<sup>1</sup> house. <sup>2</sup> restored. <sup>3</sup> face. <sup>4</sup> shoulder. <sup>5</sup> brook. <sup>6</sup> sublime. <sup>7</sup> lip.

<sup>8</sup> from this and from this. <sup>9</sup> go. <sup>10</sup> brooks.

shall come, shall live : and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither : for they shall be healed ; and every thing shall live whither the river<sup>1</sup> cometh. And it shall come to pass, *that* the fishers shall stand upon it from En-gedi even unto En-eglaim ; they shall be a *place* to spread forth nets ; their fish shall be according to their kinds, as the fish of the great sea, exceeding many.

But the miry places thereof and the marshes<sup>2</sup> thereof shall not be healed ; they are given to salt. And by the river<sup>1</sup> upon the bank<sup>3</sup> thereof, on this side and on that side,<sup>4</sup> shall grow<sup>5</sup> all trees for food, whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed :<sup>6</sup> it shall bring forth early fruit according to its months, because its waters—they issued out of the sanctuary : and the fruit thereof shall be for food, and the leaf thereof for medicine. Thus saith the Lord Eternal ; This *shall be* the boundary, whereby ye shall inherit the land according to the twelve tribes of Israel : Joseph *shall have two* portions.<sup>7</sup> And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another :<sup>8</sup> *concerning* the which I lifted up my hand to give it unto your fathers : and this land shall fall unto you for inheritance.

And this *shall be* the boundary of the land towards the north corner, from the great sea, the way of Hethlon, as men come to Zedad ; Hamath, Berothah, Sibram, which *is* between the boundary of Damascus and the boundary of Hamath ; Hazarhatticon, which *is* by the boundary of Hauran. And the boundary from the sea shall be Hazar-enan, the boundary of Damascus, and the north northward, and the boundary of Hamath. And *this is* the north corner. And the east corner from between Hauran, and from between Damascus, and from between Gilead, and from between the land of Israel *is* the Jordan ; from the boundary on the east sea shall ye measure.

And *this is* the east corner. And the south corner southward, from Tamur *even* to the waters of strife *is* Kadesh, the river<sup>1</sup> to the great sea. And *this is* the south corner southward.

The west corner also *shall be* the great sea from the boundary, till a man come over against Hamath. This *is* the west corner. So shall ye divide this land unto you according to the tribes of Israel. And it shall come to pass, *that* ye shall divide<sup>9</sup> it by lot for an inheritance unto you, and to the strangers that sojourn among you, who shall beget children among you : and they shall be unto you as a native among the children of Israel ; they shall have<sup>10</sup> inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel. And it shall come to pass, *that* in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give *him* his inheritance, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal.

<sup>1</sup> brook.    <sup>2</sup> cisterns.    <sup>3</sup> lip.    <sup>4</sup> from this and from this.    <sup>5</sup> go up.    <sup>6</sup> completed.  
<sup>7</sup> cords.    <sup>8</sup> a man as his brother.    <sup>9</sup> cause to fall.    <sup>10</sup> fall.

## CHAP. XLVIII.

- 1 Now these *are* the names of the tribes. From the north extremity to the coast<sup>1</sup> of the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazar-enan, the boundary of Damascus northward, to the coast<sup>1</sup> of Hamath; for these are his corners east and  
 2 west; a *portion for Dan*. And by the boundary of Dan, from  
 3 the east corner unto the west corner, a *portion for Asher*. And by the boundary of Asher, from the east corner even unto the  
 4 west corner, a *portion for Naphtali*. And by the boundary of Naphtali, from the east corner unto the west corner, a *portion*  
 5 *for Manasseh*. And by the boundary of Manasseh, from the  
 6 east corner unto the west corner, a *portion for Ephraim*. And by the boundary of Ephraim, from the east corner even unto  
 7 the west corner, a *portion for Reuben*. And by the boundary of Reuben, from the east corner unto the west corner, a *portion*  
 8 *for Judah*. And by the boundary of Judah, from the east corner unto the west corner, shall be the heave offering which  
 ye shall heave of five and twenty thousand *cans* in breadth, and in length as one of the *other* parts, from the east corner unto  
 the west corner: and the sanctuary shall be in the midst of it.  
 9 The heave offering that ye shall heave unto the Eternal *shall be*  
 of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in  
 10 breadth. And for them, *even* for the priests, shall be *this*  
 heave offering of the holiness; towards the north five and  
 twenty thousand in *length*, and towards the west ten thousand  
 in breadth, and towards the east ten thousand in breadth, and  
 towards the south five and twenty thousand in length: and  
 the sanctuary of the Eternal shall be in the midst thereof.  
 11 *It shall be* for the priests that are sanctified of the sons of  
 Zadok; who have kept my charge, who went not astray when  
 the children of Israel went astray, as the Levites went astray.  
 12 And *this* heave offering of the land that is heaved shall be unto  
 them a thing most holy<sup>2</sup> by the boundary of the Levites.  
 13 And over against the boundary of the priests the Levites *shall*  
*have* five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in  
 breadth: all the length *shall be* five and twenty thousand, and  
 14 the breadth ten thousand. And they shall not sell of it, neither  
 exchange, nor alienate<sup>3</sup> the firstfruits of the land: for *it is*  
 15 holiness unto the Eternal. And the five thousand, that are  
 left in the breadth over against the five and twenty thousand,  
 shall be a profane *place* for the city, for dwelling, and for

<sup>1</sup> hand.<sup>2</sup> holiness of holiness.<sup>3</sup> cause to pass.

- 16 suburbs : and the city shall be in the midst thereof. And these *shall be* the measures thereof; the north corner four thousand and five hundred, and the south corner four thousand and five hundred, and on the east corner four thousand and five hundred, and the west corner four thousand and five hundred.
- 17 And the suburbs of the city shall be towards the north two hundred and fifty, and towards the south two hundred and fifty, and towards the east two hundred and fifty, and towards
- 18 the west two hundred and fifty. And that what is left in length over against the heave offering of the holiness *shall be* ten thousand eastward, and ten thousand westward : and it shall be over against the heave offering of the holiness ; and the increase thereof shall be for food unto them that serve the
- 19 city. And they that serve the city shall serve it out of all the
- 20 tribes of Israel. All the heave offering *shall be* five and twenty thousand by five and twenty thousand : ye shall heave the heave offering of the holiness four-square, with the possession
- 21 of the city. And what is left *shall be* for the prince, on the one side and on the other<sup>1</sup> of the heave offering of the holiness, and of the possession of the city, over against the five and twenty thousand of the heave offering towards the east boundary, and westward over against the five and twenty thousand towards the west boundary, over against the portions for the prince : and it shall be the oblation of holiness ; and the sanctuary of the house *shall be* in the midst thereof. Moreover
- 22 from the possession of the Levites, and from the possession of the city, *being* in the midst of *that* which is the prince's, between the boundary of Judah and the boundary of Benjamin,
- 23 shall be for the prince. As for the rest of the tribes, from the east corner unto the west corner, Benjamin *shall have a portion*.
- 24 And by the boundary of Benjamin, from the east corner unto
- 25 the west corner, Simeon *shall have a portion*. And by the boundary of Simeon, from the east corner unto the west corner,
- 26 Issachar a *portion*. And by the boundary of Issachar, from
- 27 the east corner unto the west corner, Zebulun a *portion*. And by the boundary of Zebulun, from the east corner unto the
- 28 west corner, Gad a *portion*. And by the boundary of Gad, at the south corner southward, the boundary shall be even from Tamar *unto* the waters of strife in Kadesh, *and* to the river<sup>2</sup>
- 29 towards the great sea. This is the land which ye shall divide

<sup>1</sup> from this and from this.<sup>2</sup> brook.



by lot<sup>1</sup> unto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these *are*  
 30 their divisions, *is* the declaration of the Lord Eternal. And these  
*are* the goings out of the city on the north corner, four thou-  
 31 sand and five hundred measures. And the gates of the city  
 32 *shall be* after the names of the tribes of Israel: three gates  
 northward; one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate  
 32 of Levi. And at the east corner four thousand and five  
 hundred: and three gates; and one gate of Joseph, one gate  
 33 of Benjamin, one gate of Dan. And at the south corner four  
 thousand and five hundred measures: and three gates; one gate  
 34 of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun. At the  
 west corner four thousand and five hundred, *with* their three  
 gates; one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of  
 35 Naphtali. *It was* round about eighteen thousand *measures*:  
 and the name of the city from *that day shall be*, The Eternal  
*is* there.

<sup>1</sup> cause to fall.

END OF THE BOOK OF EZEKIEL.

# HOSEA.

---

## CHAP. I.

1 THE word of the Eternal that came<sup>1</sup> unto Hosea, the son of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israel. The beginning of the word<sup>2</sup> of the Eternal by Hosea. And the Eternal said to Hosea, Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms and children of whoredoms: for the land hath committed great whoredom, *departing* from the Eternal. So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim; and she was pregnant and bare him a son. And the Eternal said unto him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little *while*, and I will avenge<sup>3</sup> the blood of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu, and will cause to cease the kingdom of the house of Israel. And it shall come to pass at that day, that I will break the bow of Israel in the valley of Jezreel. And she was again pregnant, and bare a daughter. And *God* said unto him, Call her name Lo-ruhamah: for I will no more have mercy upon the house of Israel, that I should bear with them. But I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them by the Eternal their God, and will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, by horses, nor by horsemen. Now when she had weaned Lo-ruhamah, she was pregnant, and bare a son. Then said *God*, Call his name Lo-ammi: for ye *are* not my people, and I will not be your *God*.

<sup>1</sup> was.    <sup>2</sup> speaking.    <sup>3</sup> bear in mind.

1 AND the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; and it shall come to pass, *that* in the place where it was said unto them, Ye *are* not my people, *there* it shall be said unto them,  
 2 Ye *are* the sons of the living God. Then shall the children of Judah and the children of Israel be gathered together, and appoint<sup>1</sup> themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the  
 3 land, for great *shall be* the day of Jezreel. Say ye unto your  
 4 brethren, Ammi; and to your sisters Ruhama. Quarrel with your mother, quarrel: for she *is* not my wife, neither *am* I her husband: let her therefore remove her whoredoms out of her  
 5 sight, and her adulteries from between her breasts; Lest I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was born, and make<sup>1</sup> her as the desert, and set her like a dry land, and put  
 6 her to death with thirst. And I will not have mercy upon her  
 7 children; for they *be* the children of whoredoms. For their mother hath played the harlot: she that conceived them hath done shamefully: for she said, I will go after my lovers, that  
 8 give *me* my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine oil  
 9 and my drink. Therefore, behold, I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and make<sup>2</sup> a fence, that she shall not find her  
 10 paths. And she shall pursue her lovers, but she shall not overtake them; and she shall seek them, but shall not find  
 11 them: then shall she say, I will go and return to my first husband, for then *was it* better with me than now. For she did not know that I gave her corn, and must, and oil<sup>3</sup> and multiplied  
 12 her silver and gold, *which* they prepared<sup>4</sup> for the Baal. Therefore will I return, and take away my corn in the time thereof, and my must in the appointed season thereof, and will recover<sup>5</sup>  
 13 my wool and my flax *given* to cover her nakedness. And now will I uncover her lewdness before the eyes of her lovers, and  
 14 none shall deliver her out of my hand. I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her festivals, her new moons,<sup>6</sup> and her sabbaths, and all her appointed seasons. And I will make desolate her vines and her fig trees, whereof she hath said, These *are*  
 15 my prostitution hire that my lovers have given me: and I will make them a forest, and the animals of the forest shall eat them.  
 And I will visit<sup>7</sup> upon her the days of the Baalim, wherein she burned incense to them, and she decked herself with her pendants and her jewels, and she went after her lovers, and forgot me,

<sup>1</sup> put.    <sup>2</sup> fence.    <sup>3</sup> brightness.    <sup>4</sup> made.    <sup>5</sup> deliver.    <sup>6</sup> mouths.  
<sup>7</sup> bear in mind.

16 *is* the declaration of the Eternal. Therefore, behold, I will entice her, and bring her into the desert, and speak comfortably<sup>1</sup> unto her. And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of Achor for an entrance of hope: and she shall sing<sup>2</sup> there, as in the days of her youth, and as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt. And it shall be at that day, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, *that* thou shalt call me my husband; and shalt call me no more my owner. For I will remove the names of the Baalim out of her mouth, and they shall no more be remembered by their name. And in that day will I make<sup>3</sup> a covenant for them with the animal of the field, and with the fowl of heaven, and *with* the creeping things of the ground: and I will break the bow and the sword and the battle out of the earth, and will make them to lie down safely.

21 And I will betroth thee unto me for ever; yea, I will betroth thee unto me in righteousness and in judgment, and in mercy, and in compassion. I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness: and thou shalt know the Eternal. And it shall come to pass in that day, I will hear<sup>4</sup> *is* the declaration of the Eternal, I will hear<sup>4</sup> the heavens, and they shall hear<sup>4</sup> the earth; And the earth shall hear<sup>4</sup> the corn, and the must, and the oil;<sup>5</sup> and they shall hear<sup>4</sup> Jezreel. And I will sow her unto me in the earth; and I will have compassion upon her that had not obtained compassion; and I will say to *them who were* not my people, *Thou art* my people; and they shall say, *Thou art* my God.

## CHAP. III.

1 THEN said the Eternal unto me, Go yet, love a woman beloved of *her* friend,<sup>6</sup> yet an adulteress, according to the love of the Eternal towards the children of Israel, who turn to other gods, and love cakes of grapes. So I bought<sup>7</sup> her to me for fifteen pieces of silver, and *for* an homer of barley, and a lethech of barley: And I said unto her, Thou shalt abide for me many days: thou shalt not play the harlot, and thou shalt not be for another man, so *will* I also *be* for thee. For the children of Israel shall abide many days without a king, and without an officer, and without a sacrifice, and without monument, and without an ephod, and *without* teraphim: Afterwards shall the children of Israel return, and seek the Eternal their God, and David their king; and shall dread the Eternal and his goodness in the remoteness of the days.

<sup>1</sup> on her heart.<sup>2</sup> answer.<sup>3</sup> cut.<sup>4</sup> answer.<sup>5</sup> brightness.<sup>6</sup> fellow.<sup>7</sup> dug.

## CHAP. IV.

1 **H**EAR the word of the Eternal, ye children of Israel: for the  
 Eternal hath a quarrel with the inhabitants of the land, because  
 there is no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God in the  
 2 land. Execrating, and denying, and murdering, and stealing,  
 and committing adultery; they burst forth, and blood toucheth  
 3 blood. Therefore shall the land mourn, and every one that  
 abideth therein shall languish, with the animal of the field, and  
 with the fowl of heaven; yea, the fishes of the sea also shall be  
 4 taken away.<sup>1</sup> Yet let no man quarrel, and no man reprove:<sup>2</sup>  
 5 for thy people *are* as they that quarrel with the priest. There-  
 fore shalt thou stumble in the day, and the prophet also shall  
 stumble with thee in the night, and I will destroy|| thy mother.  
 6 My people are struck dumb for lack of the knowledge: be-  
 cause thou hast scorned the knowledge, I will also scorn thee,  
 that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten  
 7 the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children. As they  
 were increased, so they sinned against me: *therefore* will I ex-  
 8 change their glory for ignominy. They eat up the sin of my  
 9 people, and they set<sup>3</sup> their heart<sup>4</sup> on<sup>5</sup> their iniquity. And there  
 shall be, like people, like priest: and I will punish<sup>6</sup> them for  
 10 their ways, and reward<sup>7</sup> them their doings. For they shall eat,  
 and not be satisfied: they shall commit whoredom, and shall  
 not increase:<sup>8</sup> because they have left off to take heed to the  
 11 Eternal. Whoredom and wine and must take away the heart.  
 12 My people inquire of their wood, and their stick telleth them:  
 for the spirit of whoredoms hath caused *them* to err, and they  
 13 have gone a whoring from under their God. They sacrifice  
 upon the tops<sup>9</sup> of the mountains, and burn incense upon the  
 hills, under oaks and poplars and terebinths, because the sha-  
 dow thereof is good: therefore your daughters shall commit  
 14 whoredom, and your brides shall commit adultery. I will not  
 punish<sup>6</sup> your daughters when they commit whoredom, nor  
 your brides when they commit adultery: for themselves are  
 separated with whores, and they sacrifice with harlots: there-  
 15 fore the people *that* doth not understand shall fall.|| Though  
 thou, Israel, play the harlot, *yet* let not Judah be guilty; and  
 come not ye unto Gilgal, neither go ye up to Beth-aven,  
 16 nor swear, The Eternal liveth. For Israel slideth back as a  
 backsliding heifer: now the Eternal will feed them as a lamb  
 17 in a large place. Ephraim *is* joined to idols: let him alone.  
 18 Their beverage is sour:<sup>10</sup> they have committed whoredom: her  
 19 rulers<sup>11</sup> do love ignominy. The wind hath bound her up in her  
 wings, and they shall be confounded because of their sacrifices.

<sup>1</sup> assembled.    <sup>2</sup> argue.    <sup>3</sup> bear.    <sup>4</sup> soul.    <sup>5</sup> to.    <sup>6</sup> bear in mind.    <sup>7</sup> restore.  
<sup>8</sup> burst forth.    <sup>9</sup> heads.    <sup>10</sup> departed.    <sup>11</sup> shields.

## CHAP. V.

1 HEAR ye this, O priests; and attend ye house of Israel; and give ye ear, O house of the king, for the judgment belongs<sup>1</sup> to you; yet ye have been a snare to Mizpah, and a net spread upon Tabor. And in slaughtering the perverts have gone deep, but I am a chastisement to all of them. I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid<sup>2</sup> from me: for now, O Ephraim, thou 4 committest whoredom, *and* Israel is defiled. They will not frame<sup>3</sup> their doings to turn unto their God: for the spirit of whoredoms *is* in the midst of them, and they have not known the Eternal. And the pride<sup>4</sup> of Israel doth testify<sup>5</sup> to his face: therefore shall Israel and Ephraim stumble in their iniquity; 6 Judah also shall stumble with them. They shall go with their flocks and with their herds to seek the Eternal; but they shall not find *him*; he hath withdrawn himself from them. They have dealt treacherously against the Eternal; for they have begotten strange<sup>6</sup> children: now shall a month devour<sup>7</sup> them with their 8 portions. Blow<sup>8</sup> ye the cornet in the Gibeah, *and* the trumpet in the Ramah; raise a din *at* Bethaven, after thee, O Benjamin. Ephraim shall be a desolation in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Israel have I made known what is accredited. 10 The officers of Judah were like them that displace the bound: *therefore* I will shed my indignation upon them like water. 11 Ephraim is oppressed *and* crushed in judgment, because he was 12 willing, and walked after the precept. Therefore *will* I be unto Ephraim as a moth, and to the house of Judah as rottenness. 13 When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah *saw* his wound,<sup>9</sup> then went Ephraim to Assyria, and sent to king Jareb; yet 14 could he not heal you, nor cure *any of* you of *your* wound.<sup>9</sup> For I *will be* unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a young lion to the house of Judah: I, *even* I, will tear and go away; I will take 15 away, and none shall deliver *him*. I will go *and* return to my place, till they expiate their guilt,<sup>10</sup> and seek my face: in their distress they will seek me early.

## CHAP. VI.

1 COME,<sup>11</sup> and let us return unto the Eternal: for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up. 2 After two days will he revive us: in the third day he will establish, and we shall live before his face. Then shall we know *if* we follow on to know the Eternal: his going forth is prepared as the morning; and he shall come unto us as the shower,

<sup>1</sup> is.    <sup>2</sup> withheld.    <sup>3</sup> give.    <sup>4</sup> excellency.    <sup>5</sup> answer.    <sup>6</sup> lay.    <sup>7</sup> cat.  
<sup>8</sup> fix.    <sup>9</sup> what was bound up.    <sup>10</sup> be guilty.    <sup>11</sup> go.

4 as the latter rain shooting *unto the earth*. O Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee? O Judah, what shall I do unto thee? for your mercy is as a morning cloud, and as the early dew it goeth  
 5 away. Therefore have I hewed among the prophets; I have slain them by the sayings of my mouth: and thy judgments *are as the*  
 6 *light that goeth forth*. For I desired mercy, and not sacrifice; and the knowledge of God more than burnt offerings. But they like men have transgressed the covenant: there have they  
 8 dealt treacherously against me. Gilead is a town of them that  
 9 work iniquity, to the heel in blood. And as troops of robbers wait for a man, so the company of priests murder in the way  
 10 to Sichem: for they commit<sup>1</sup> lewdness.<sup>2</sup> I have seen a horrible thing in the house of Israel: there is the whoredom of  
 11 Ephraim, Israel is defiled. Also, O Judah, he hath set a harvest for thee, in my returning the captivity of my people.

## CHAP. VII.

1 WHEN I would have healed Israel, then the iniquity of Ephraim was discovered, and the wickedness of Samaria: for they work falsehood:<sup>3</sup> and the thief cometh in, and the troop of robbers  
 2 spoileth<sup>4</sup> without. And they say not to their hearts *that* I remember all their wickedness: now their own doings have beset  
 3 them about; they are before my face. They rejoice a king with their wickedness, and officers with their lies. They are all adulterers, as an oven heated<sup>5</sup> by the baker; the stoker  
 5 leaveth off kneading the dough, until it be leavened. In the day of our king officers have made *him* sick with fury from  
 6 wine; he drew scornors *with* his hand. For they have made ready|| their heart like an oven, whiles they lie in wait: their baker sleepeth all the night; in the morning it burneth as a  
 7 flaming fire. They are all hot as an oven, and have devoured<sup>6</sup> their judges; all their kings are fallen: *there is none among*  
 8 *them that calleth unto me*. Ephraim, he hath mixed himself among the peoples; Ephraim is a cake not turned. Strangers<sup>7</sup>  
 9 have devoured<sup>8</sup> his strength, and he knoweth *it* not: yea, gray hair besprinkles him, yet he knoweth not. And the excellency of Israel testifieth<sup>9</sup> to his face: and they do not return to the  
 11 Eternal their God, nor seek him for all this. Ephraim also is like a silly dove without heart; they call to Egypt, they go to  
 12 Assyria. When they shall go, I will spread my net upon them; I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven; I will chas-

<sup>1</sup> do.    <sup>2</sup> evil imagination.    <sup>3</sup> a lie.    <sup>4</sup> unfoldeth.    <sup>5</sup> burning.    <sup>6</sup> eaten.  
<sup>7</sup> laymen.    <sup>8</sup> eaten.    <sup>9</sup> answereth.

13 tise them, as their congregation hath heard.<sup>1</sup> Woe unto them  
 for they have fled from me: destruction unto them! because  
 they have transgressed against me: though I have released  
 14 them, yet they have spoken falsehoods against me. And they  
 have not cried unto me with their heart, though they howled  
 upon their couches: they assemble|| themselves for corn and  
 15 must, *and* they depart from me. Though I have corrected<sup>2</sup>  
*and* strengthened their arms, yet do they imagine<sup>3</sup> evil against  
 16 me. They return, *but* not *towards* above: they are like a de-  
 ceitful bow: their officers shall fall by the sword for the rage  
 of their tongue: this *shall* be their derision in the land of  
 Egypt.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 SET the trumpet to thy mouth.<sup>4</sup> *He shall come* as the eagle  
 against the house of the Eternal, because they have trans-  
 2 gressed<sup>5</sup> my covenant, and trespassed against my law. They  
 3 shall cry unto me, My God, we, Israel, know thee. Israel  
 hath cast off *him that is good*: the enemy shall pursue him.  
 4 They have set up kings, but not by me: they have ap-  
 pointed officers, and I knew *it* not: of their silver and their  
 gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off.  
 5 Thy calf, O Samaria, hath cast *thee* off: my wrath glows  
 against them: how long *will* they not be able *to attain* to  
 6 innocency? For one from Israel, and he an artificer, made  
 it; and it *is* not God: but the calf of Samaria shall be broken  
 7 in pieces.|| For wind they have sown, and whirlwind they  
 shall reap: it hath no stalk:<sup>6</sup> a bud<sup>7</sup> shall yield no meal: and if  
 8 it yield<sup>8</sup> perchance, strangers<sup>9</sup> shall swallow it up. Israel is swal-  
 lowed up: now shall they be among the nations as a vessel  
 9 wherein is no pleasure. For they are gone up to Assyria, a  
 wild ass solitary by himself: Ephraim dispenseth love gifts.  
 10 Yea, though they have dispensed among the nations, now will  
 I gather them, and they shall begin *to recover* a little from the  
 11 burden of the king and officers. Because Ephraim hath made  
 12 many altars to sin, altars shall be unto him to sin. I have  
 written to him the great things of my law, *but* they were ac-  
 13 counted as a strange<sup>10</sup> thing. The sacrifices of my *gifts* they  
 sacrifice *for* flesh that they may eat; *but* the Eternal accept-  
 eth them not; now will he remember their iniquity, and bear  
 14 in mind their sins: they shall return to Egypt. For Israel  
 hath forgotten his Maker, and buildeth palaces; and Judah  
 hath increased fortified cities: but I will send forth a fire upon  
 his cities, and it shall devour<sup>11</sup> the citadels|| thereof.

<sup>1</sup> as the fame.    <sup>2</sup> chastised.    <sup>3</sup> think.    <sup>4</sup> to thy palate a cornet.    <sup>5</sup> passed.  
 standing corn.    <sup>7</sup> growth.    <sup>8</sup> make.    <sup>9</sup> laymen.    <sup>10</sup> lay.    <sup>11</sup> eat.



## CHAP. IX.

1 REJOICE not, O Israel, for joy, as the peoples : for thou hast  
 gone a whoring from thy God, thou hast loved prostitution  
 2 hire above every threshing floor of corn. Threshing floor and  
 winepress shall not feed them, and the must shall fail<sup>1</sup> in her.  
 3 They shall not abide in the land of the Eternal, but Ephraim  
 shall return to Egypt, and they shall eat unclean *things* in As-  
 4 syria. They shall not pour wine *offerings* to the Eternal,  
 neither shall they be pleasing unto him : their sacrifices *shall be*  
 unto them as the bread of mourners ; all that eat thereof shall  
 be polluted : for their bread shall be for their soul, it shall not  
 6 come into the house of the Eternal. What will ye do in the  
 day of the appointed season, and in the day of the festival of  
 6 the Eternal? For, lo, they are gone because of destruction :  
 Egypt shall gather them up, Memphis shall bury them : the  
 pleasant *places* for their silver, thorns|| shall possess them :  
 7 brambles *shall be* in their tents. The days of visitation are  
 come, the days of recompense are come ; Israel shall know *it* :  
 the prophet is a fool, the man of the spirit *is* mad, for the mul-  
 8 titude of thine iniquity, and the great<sup>2</sup> hostility. The watch-  
 man of Ephraim with my God—the prophet, *is* a snare of a  
 fowler in all his ways, *and* hostility in the house of his God.  
 9 They have deeply<sup>3</sup> corrupted *themselves*, as in the days of the  
 Gibeah : *therefore* he will remember their iniquity, he will  
 10 bear in mind their sins. I found Israel like grapes in the  
 desert ; I saw your fathers as the hasty fruit in the fig tree at  
 her first time :<sup>4</sup> *but* they went to Baal-peor, and separated them-  
 selves unto *that* shame ; and they became a detestation as their  
 11 love. *As for* Ephraim, their glory shall fly away like a bird,  
 from *the* birth, and from *the* belly, and from *the* pregnancy.  
 12 Though they bring up their children, yet will I bereave them,  
*that there shall not be* a man *left* : yea, woe also to them when  
 13 I depart|| from them ! Ephraim, as I saw Tyrus, *is* planted in  
 its abode : but Ephraim shall bring forth his children to  
 14 the killer. Give them, O Eternal : what wilt thou give ? give  
 15 them a miscarrying womb and shrivelled breasts. All their  
 wickedness *is* in Gilgal : for there I hated them : for the  
 wickedness of their doings I will drive them out of thy house,  
 I will love them no more : all their officers *are* revolvers.  
 16 Ephraim is smitten, their root is dry, they shall bear<sup>5</sup> no fruit :  
 yea, though they bring forth, yet will I put to death *even* the  
 17 pleasant *fruit* of their belly. My God will scorn them, be-  
 cause they did not hearken unto him : and they shall be  
 wanderers among the nations.

<sup>1</sup> deny.    <sup>2</sup> numerous.    <sup>3</sup> deepened.    <sup>4</sup> beginning.    <sup>5</sup> make.

## CHAP. X.

1 ISRAEL the denuded vine, bringeth forth|| fruit unto himself: according to the multitude of his fruit he hath increased the altars; according to the goodness of his land they  
 2 have improved monuments. Their heart is smooth; now will they be guilty: he shall break down<sup>1</sup> their altars, he shall spoil  
 3 their monuments. For now they shall say, We have no king, because we feared not the Eternal; what then should a king  
 4 do to us? They speak *mere* words, execrations of vanity, in their making<sup>2</sup> a covenant: thus judgment springeth up  
 5 as poisonous herbs in the furrows of the field. The neighbour of Samaria shall dread because of the calves of Beth-aven: for the people thereof shall mourn over it, whilst the idolatrous  
 6 priests thereof rejoiced at it, even for the glory thereof, because it is departed<sup>3</sup> from it. It shall be also carried unto  
 7 Assyria for a present<sup>4</sup> to king Jareb: Ephraim shall receive<sup>5</sup> shame,|| and Israel shall be ashamed of his own counsel. *As*  
 8 *for* Samaria, her king is struck dumb as *by* a tempest<sup>6</sup> upon the face of the water. The high places also of Aven, the sin  
 9 of Israel, shall be exterminated: thorn and thistle shall come up on their altars; and they shall say to the mountains, Cover  
 10 us; and to the hills, Fall on us. O Israel, thou hast sinned from the days of the Gibeah: there they stood: the war in the  
 11 Gibeah against the children of iniquity did not overtake them. In my desire I will chastise them; and peoples shall be  
 12 gathered against them, when they bind them to their two furrows.|| And Ephraim *is as* a trained<sup>7</sup> heifer, loving to tread out *the corn*; but I passed over upon her fair<sup>8</sup> neck:  
 13 I will make Ephraim to ride; Judah shall plow, *and* Jacob shall break his clods. Sow to yourselves in righteousness, reap in mercy;  
 14 break up your fallow ground: for *it is* time to inquire after the Eternal, till he come and rain<sup>9</sup> righteousness upon you. Ye have plowed wickedness, ye have  
 15 reaped unrighteousness; ye have eaten the fruit of lies: because thou didst trust in thy way, in the multitude of thy  
 16 heroes, . Therefore shall a tumult arise among thy peoples, and all thy fortresses be spoiled,<sup>10</sup> as Shalman spoiled<sup>10</sup> Beth-arbel  
 17 in the day of war: the mother was dashed in pieces upon *her* children. So shall Beth-el do unto you because of your  
 18 wickedness of wickedness; in a morning dawn shall the king of Israel utterly be struck dumb.

## CHAP. XI.

1 WHEN Israel was a lad, then I loved him, and called my son  
 2 break the neck. <sup>2</sup> cutting. <sup>3</sup> went into exile. <sup>4</sup> oblation. <sup>5</sup> take. <sup>6</sup> anger.  
<sup>7</sup> learned. <sup>8</sup> the goodness of. <sup>9</sup> shout. <sup>10</sup> robbed.

2 out of Egypt. *As* they called them, so they went from them :  
 they sacrificed unto the Baalim, and burned incense to graven  
 3 images. And I led Ephraim by the hand, taking them upon  
 4 his arms ; but they knew not that I healed them. I drew them  
 with cords of a man ; with bands of love : and I was to them as  
 they that take off the yoke on their jaws, and I laid<sup>1</sup> food unto  
 5 them. He shall not return into the land of Egypt, but Assyria  
 6 shall be his king, because they refused to return. And a sword  
 shall be flourished over his cities, and shall consume his bars,  
 7 and devour<sup>2</sup> *them*, because of their counsels. And my people are  
 bent<sup>3</sup> to backsliding from me : though they called them to him  
 8 above, none at all<sup>4</sup> would exalt *him*. How shall I give thee  
*over*, Ephraim ? *how* shall I deliver thee up, Israel ? how shall  
 I make<sup>5</sup> thee as Admah ? *how* shall I set<sup>6</sup> thee as Zeboim ? my  
 heart is turned within me, my repentings are excited together.  
 9 I will not do according to the fierceness of my wrath, I will not  
 return to destroy<sup>7</sup> Ephraim : for I *am* God, and not man ; the  
 Holy One in the midst of thee : and I will not come destroy-  
 10 ingly.<sup>8</sup> They shall walk after the Eternal : he shall roar like  
 a lion : for he shall roar, and the children shall tremblingly  
 11 hasten forth from the west. They shall tremblingly hasten  
 forth as a bird out of Egypt, and as a dove out of the land of  
 Assyria : and I will restore them to their houses, is the decla-  
 ration of the Eternal.

## CHAP. XII.

1 EPHRAIM compasseth me about with lies, and the house of  
 Israel with deceit : but Judah yet ruleth with God, and is  
 2 faithful with the holy ones. Ephraim feedeth on wind, and pur-  
 sueth the east wind : he daily increaseth falsehood and desola-  
 tion ; and they do make<sup>9</sup> a covenant with Assyria, and oil is  
 3 carried into Egypt. The Eternal hath also a quarrel with  
 Judah, and will punish<sup>10</sup> Jacob according to his ways ; accord-  
 4 ing to his doings will he recompense<sup>11</sup> him. He took his bro-  
 ther by the heel in the belly, and in his manhood he contended  
 5 with god-like beings : Yea, he contended with an angel,<sup>12</sup> and  
 prevailed : he wept, and made supplication unto him : *in*  
 6 Beth-el he would find him, and there speak with us ; Even the  
 7 Eternal God of Hosts ; the Eternal *is* his memorial. There-  
 fore turn thou to thy God : keep mercy and judgment, and  
 8 wait on thy God continually. *He is* a merchant, the balances  
 9 of decoit *are* in his hand : he loveth to do wrong. And  
 Ephraim said, Yet I am become rich, I have found me out  
 substance<sup>13</sup> : *in* all my labours they shall find none iniquity in

<sup>1</sup> inclined. <sup>2</sup> eat. <sup>3</sup> hung. <sup>4</sup> together. <sup>5</sup> give. <sup>6</sup> put. <sup>7</sup> corrupt.  
<sup>8</sup> a beast of pasture. <sup>9</sup> cut. <sup>10</sup> bear in mind. <sup>11</sup> restore. <sup>12</sup> messenger.  
<sup>13</sup> manhood.

10 me that *were* sin. And I *that am* the Eternal thy God from  
 the land of Egypt will yet make thee to abide in tents, as in  
 11 days of an appointed season. I have also spoken by the  
 prophets, and I have increased visions, and used similitudes,<sup>1</sup>  
 12 by the ministry<sup>2</sup> of the prophets. If Gilead *be* unrighteous-  
 ness, surely they are nothingness: they sacrifice those of the  
 herd in Gilgal; yea, their altars *are* as heaps of stones in the  
 13 furrows of the fields. And Jacob fled into the country of  
 Syria, and Israel served for a wife, and for a wife he kept  
 14 *sheep*. And by a prophet the Eternal brought Israel out of  
 15 Egypt, and by a prophet was he preserved. Ephraim pro-  
 voked *him* to anger most bitterly: therefore shall he leave his  
 blood upon him, and his disgrace shall his Lord return<sup>3</sup> unto  
 him.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 WHEN Ephraim spake terror, he himself rose in Israel; but  
 2 when he was guilty in the Baal, he died. And now they continue  
 to sin, and have made them molten images of their silver, *and*  
 idols according to their own understanding, all of it the work  
 of artificers: they say of them, The sacrificers of men may kiss  
 3 calves. Therefore they shall be as the morning cloud, and as  
 the early dew that passeth away, as the chaff *that* is driven  
 with the whirlwind out of the floor, and as the smoke out of  
 4 the aperture. Yet I *am* the Eternal thy God from the land of  
 Egypt, and thou shalt know no god but me: for *there is* no  
 5 saviour beside me. I did know thee in the desert, in the land  
 6 of great drought.|| According to their pasture, so were they  
 satisfied; they were satisfied, and their heart was exalted;  
 7 therefore have they forgotten me. Therefore I will be unto  
 8 them as a lion: as a leopard by the way will I view *them*: I  
 will encounter them as a bereaved bear, and will break<sup>4</sup> the lock  
 of their heart, and there will I devour<sup>5</sup> them like a lion: the  
 9 animal of the field shall tear<sup>6</sup> them. O Israel, thou *art* thine  
 10 *own* corruption; but in me *is* thy help. I will be thy king:  
 where *is any other* that may serve thee in all thy cities? and  
 thy judges of whom thou saidst, Give me a king and officers?  
 11 I gave thee a king in my wrath, and took *him* away in my in-  
 12 dignation. The iniquity of Ephraim *is* bound up; his sin *is*  
 13 hid. The pangs of a woman at birth shall come upon him:  
 he *is* an unwise son; for he will not stand any time at the  
 14 breaking forth of children. I will release them from the hand of  
 the grave; I will redeem them from death: O death, I will be  
 thy pestilence: O grave, I will be thy destruction: repentance

<sup>1</sup> imagined.    <sup>2</sup> hand.    <sup>3</sup> restore.    <sup>4</sup> rend.    <sup>5</sup> eat.    <sup>6</sup> cleave.

15 shall be screened from mine eyes. Though he be fruitful among *his* brethren, an east wind shall come, the wind of the Eternal shall come up from the desert, and his spring shall become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up: he shall spoil the treasure of every vessel of pleasantness.

## CHAP. XIV.

1 SAMARIA became guilty; for she hath rebelled against her God: they shall fall by the sword: their infants shall be dashed in pieces, and their women with child shall be ripped up.<sup>1</sup> O Israel, return unto the Eternal thy God; for thou hast stumbled by thine iniquity. Take with you words, and turn to the Eternal: say unto him, Bear with every iniquity, and receive *us* graciously:<sup>2</sup> and we will pay *the* hulls *vowed* with our lips. Asahur cannot save us; we will not ride upon horses: neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, *Ye are* our gods: for in thee the fatherless findeth mercy. I will heal their backslidings, I will love them freely:<sup>3</sup> for my wrath is turned away from him. I will be as the dew unto Israel: he shall blossom as the lily, and strike<sup>4</sup> his roots as the Lebanon. His branches<sup>5</sup> shall spread,<sup>6</sup> and his beauty<sup>7</sup> shall be as the olive tree, and his smell as the Lebanon. They that abide under his shadow shall return; they shall revive as the corn, and blossom as the vine: the memorial thereof *shall be* as the wine of Lebanon. Ephraim *shall say*, What have I to do any more with idols? I have answered *him*, and viewed him: I *am* like a bushy cypress. From me is thy fruit found. 10 Who *is* wise, and he shall understand these *things*? discreet, and he shall know them? for the ways of the Eternal are right, and *the* righteous shall walk in them: but transgressors shall stumble therein.

<sup>1</sup> cleft.<sup>2</sup> take a good one.<sup>3</sup> free-will offering.<sup>4</sup> smite.<sup>5</sup> sucklings.<sup>6</sup> go-<sup>7</sup> majesty.

# JOEL.

## CHAP. I.

1 THE word of the Eternal that came<sup>1</sup> to Joel the son of Pethuel.  
2 Hear this, ye old men, and give ear, all ye inhabitants of the  
land. Hath this been in your days, or even in the days of your  
3 fathers? Relate ye to your children concerning it, and *let* your  
children *tell* their children, and their children another genera-  
4 tion. That which the palmerworm<sup>2</sup> hath left, hath the locust  
eaten; and that which the locust hath left hath the canker-  
worm<sup>3</sup> eaten; and that which the cankerworm<sup>4</sup> hath left hath  
5 the caterpillar<sup>5</sup> eaten. Awake, ye drunkards, and weep; and  
howl, all ye drinkers of wine, because of the new wine; for it is  
6 cut off from your mouth. For a nation is come up upon my  
land, mighty, and without number, whose teeth *are* the teeth  
7 of a lion, and he hath the grinders of a fierce lioness. He  
hath made<sup>6</sup> my vine desolate, and my fig tree into wrathfulness: he  
hath made it clean bare, and cast it away; the shoots  
8 thereof are made white. Lament<sup>7</sup> like a virgin girded with  
9 sackcloth for the husband<sup>8</sup> of her youth. Oblation and drink  
offering is cut off from the house of the Eternal; the priests,  
10 the ministers of the Eternal, mourn. The field is wasted, the  
land mourneth; for the corn is wasted: the must is dried up,  
11 the oil<sup>9</sup> languisheth. Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen; howl,  
O ye vinedressers, for wheat and for barley; because the har-  
12 vest of the field is perished. The vine is dried up, and the fig  
tree languisheth; the pomegranate tree, the palm tree also, and

<sup>1</sup> was.    <sup>2</sup> pul.    <sup>3</sup> execrate.    <sup>4</sup> owner.    <sup>5</sup> brightness.



8 paths. Neither shall one thrust another; they shall walk every one<sup>1</sup> in his high way: and *when* they fall upon the weapons, they shall not be wounded.|| They shall run to and fro in the city; they shall run upon the rampart, they shall go up upon the houses; they shall come through the windows like the thief. The earth shall be agitated before them; *the* heavens shall quake: sun and moon shall be dark, and stars shall withdraw<sup>2</sup> their brightness: And the Eternal shall utter<sup>3</sup> his voice before his force: for his camp is very great: <sup>4</sup> for *he is* mighty that executeth<sup>5</sup> his word: for the day of the Eternal is great and very mighty; and who can comprehend it? Therefore also now, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, return ye *even* to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning: And rend your heart, and not your garments, and return unto the Eternal your God: for he *is* gracious and merciful, slow to anger,<sup>6</sup> and of great kindness,<sup>7</sup> and repenteth him of the evil. Who knoweth *if* he will return and repent, and leave a blessing behind him; *even* an oblation and a drink offering unto the Eternal your God? Blow<sup>8</sup> a cornet in Zion, sanctify a fast, call a restriction *from* labour: Assemble the people, sanctify *the* assembly, gather *the* elders, assemble infants and sucklings of the breasts: let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet.<sup>9</sup> Let the priests, the ministers of the Eternal, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O Eternal, and give not thine heritage to disgrace, that nations should rule over them: wherefore should they say among the peoples, Where *is* their God? Then will the Eternal be jealous for his land, and pity his people. Yea, the Eternal will answer and say unto his people, Behold, I will send you the corn, and the must, and the oil<sup>10</sup> and ye shall be satisfied therewith: and I will no more make<sup>11</sup> you a disgrace among the nations: But I will remove far off from you the northern one, and will thrust him into a land barren and desolate, with his face towards the east sea, and his hinder part towards the utmost sea, and his stink shall come up, and his ill savour|| shall come up, because he hath done great things. Fear not, O ground; be glad and rejoice: for the Eternal will do great things. Fear not, ye beasts of the field: for the pastures of the desert do spring, for the tree beareth its fruit, the fig tree and the vine do yield<sup>11</sup> their force. Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and rejoice in the Eternal your God: for he hath given you the former rain in righteousness, and he will cause to come down for you the

<sup>1</sup> an adult.    <sup>2</sup> gather.    <sup>3</sup> give.    <sup>4</sup> numerous.    <sup>5</sup> doeth.    <sup>6</sup> length of nostrils.  
<sup>7</sup> numerous mercy.    <sup>8</sup> fix.    <sup>9</sup> defence.    <sup>10</sup> brightness.    <sup>11</sup> give.



24 rain, the former rain, and the latter rain as at first. And the  
 threshing floors shall be full of corn, and the vats shall  
 25 overflow with must and oil.<sup>1</sup> And I will repay to you the  
 years that the locust hath eaten, the cankerworm,<sup>2</sup> and the  
 caterpillar,<sup>3</sup> and the palmerworm,<sup>4</sup> my great force which I sent  
 26 forth among you. And ye shall eat in plenty, and be satisfied,  
 and praise the name of the Eternal your God, that hath dealt<sup>5</sup>  
 wondrously with you: and my people shall never be ashamed.  
 27 And ye shall know that I *am* in the midst of Israel, and *that* I  
*am* the Lord your God, and none else: and my people shall  
 never be ashamed.

## CHAP. III.

1 AND it shall come to pass afterwards, *that* I will shed my spirit  
 upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall pro-  
 phesy, your elders shall dream dreams, your youths shall see  
 2 visions: And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids  
 3 in those days will I shed my spirit. And I will show<sup>2</sup> signs in  
 the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of  
 4 smoke. The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon  
 into blood, before the great and the fearful day of the Eternal  
 5 shall come. And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever shall  
 call in the name of the Eternal shall escape: for in mount Zion  
 and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the Eternal hath said,  
 and in the remnants whom the Eternal shall call.

## CHAP. IV.

1 FOR, behold, in those days, and in that time, when I shall re-  
 2 store the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem, I will also gather  
 all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jeho-  
 shaphat, and will plead with them there for my people and for  
 my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the na-  
 3 tions, and parted my land. And they have cast lots for my  
 people; and have given the child for the harlot, and sold the  
 4 female child for the wine, that they might drink. Yea, and  
 what are ye to me, O Tyre, and Zidon, and all the districts of  
 Palestine? will ye repay me a recompense? or will ye recom-  
 5 pense upon your own head; Because ye have taken my silver  
 and my gold, and have brought into your palaces my goodly

<sup>1</sup> brightness.    <sup>2</sup> doubt.    <sup>3</sup> give.    <sup>4</sup> restore.

6 pleasant things : The children also of Judah and the children  
of Jerusalem have ye sold unto the sons of the Grecians, that  
7 ye might remove them far from their boundary. Behold, I  
will stir them up out of the place whither ye have sold them,  
8 and will return<sup>1</sup> your recompense upon your own head : And I  
will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the  
children of Judah, and they shall sell them to the Sabeans, to  
a people far off, for the Eternal hath spoken it.

9 Call ye this among the nations ; Prepare<sup>2</sup> war, stir up the  
heroes, let all men of the war stop nigh ; let them come up :  
10 Beat your plowshares into swords, and your pruninghooks into  
11 spears : let the weak say, I *am* a hero. Assemble your-  
selves,|| and come, all ye nations, and gather yourselves together  
round about : thither cause thy heroes to come down, O Eter-  
12 nal. Let the nations be stirred up, and come up to the valley  
of Jehoshaphat : for there will I sit to judge all the nations  
13 round about. Send ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe :  
come, get you down ; for the press is full, the vats overflow ;  
14 for their wickedness is great.<sup>3</sup> Crowds, crowds in the valley of  
decision : for the day of the Eternal is near in the valley of de-  
15 cision. The sun and the moon shall be darkened, and stars  
16 withdraw<sup>4</sup> their brightness. The Eternal also shall roar out  
of Zion, and utter<sup>5</sup> his voice from Jerusalem ; and the heavens  
and the earth shall shake : but the Eternal *will be* the refuge of  
17 his people, and a mountain of the children of Israel. So shall  
ye know that I *am* the Eternal your God dwelling in Zion, the  
mountain of my holiness : then shall Jerusalem be holiness,  
and there shall no strangers<sup>6</sup> pass through her any more.

18 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the mountains  
shall drop down new wine, and the hills shall flow<sup>5</sup> with milk,  
and all the sources of Judah shall flow<sup>5</sup> with waters, and a foun-  
tain shall come forth of the house of the Eternal, and shall  
19 water the valley<sup>7</sup> of Shittim. Egypt shall be a desolation, and  
Edom shall be a desolate desert, for the violence *against* the  
children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in  
20 their land. But Judah shall abide for ever, and Jerusalem  
21 from generation to generation. For I will cleanse their blood  
*that* I have not cleansed : for the Eternal dwelleth in Zion.

<sup>1</sup> restore.    <sup>2</sup> sanctify.    <sup>3</sup> numerous.    <sup>4</sup> gather.    <sup>5</sup> give.    <sup>6</sup> laymen.    <sup>7</sup> brook.

# AMOS.

---

## CHAP. I.

- 1 THE words of Amos, who was among the sheep-masters of Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash  
2 king of Israel, two years before the earthquake. And he said, The Eternal will roar from Zion, and utter<sup>1</sup> his voice from Jerusalem; and the habitations of the shepherds shall mourn,  
3 and the top<sup>2</sup> of Carmel shall be dry. Thus saith the Eternal; For three transgressions of Damascus, and for four, I will not restore it; because they have threshed the Gilead with the thresh-  
4 ing instruments of iron: And I will send forth a fire into the house of Hazael, and it shall devour<sup>3</sup> the citadels<sup>4</sup> of Ben-hadad.  
5 I will break also the bolt of Damascus, and cut off the inhabitant from Bikath Aven, and him that holdeth up the sceptre from the house of Eden: and the people of Syria shall go into  
6 exile unto Kir, saith the Eternal. Thus saith the Eternal; For three transgressions of Gaza, and for four, I will not restore it; because they carried away exiles into complete  
7 exile, to deliver *them* up to Edom: And I will send forth a fire on the rampart of Gaza, and it shall devour<sup>3</sup> the citadels<sup>4</sup>  
8 thereof: And I will cut off the inhabitant from Ashdod, and him that holdeth up the sceptre from Ashkelon, and I will turn<sup>1</sup> my hand against Ekron: and the remnant of the Philis-

<sup>1</sup> give.    <sup>2</sup> head.    <sup>3</sup> eat.    <sup>4</sup> restore.

- 9 tines shall perish, saith the Lord Eternal. Thus saith the Eternal; For three transgressions of Tyrus, and for four, I will not restore it; because they delivered up exiles into complete exile to Edom, and remembered not the covenant of brothers: And I will send forth a fire on the rampart of Tyrus, and shall devour<sup>1</sup> the citadels|| thereof. Thus saith the Eternal; For three transgressions of Edom, and for four, I will not restore it; because he did pursue his brother with the sword, and did cast off<sup>2</sup> his compassion, and his wrath did tear perpetually, and he kept his indignation for ever: And I will send forth a fire upon Teman, and it shall devour<sup>1</sup> the citadels of Bozrah.
- 13 Thus saith the Eternal; For three transgressions of the children of Ammon, and for four, I will not restore it; because they have ripped up<sup>3</sup> pregnant women of Gilead, that they might enlarge their boundary: And I will kindle a fire in the rampart of Rabbah, and it shall devour<sup>1</sup> the citadels|| thereof, with a din in the day of war, with a tempest in the day of a whirlwind: And their king shall go into exile, he and his officers together, saith the Eternal.

CHAP. II.

- 1 Thus saith the Eternal; For three transgressions of Moab, and for four, I will not restore it; because he burned the bones of the king of Edom into lime: And I will send forth a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour<sup>1</sup> the citadels|| of Kirioth: and Moab shall die with tumult, with din, and with the sound<sup>4</sup> of a cornet: And I will cut off ~~the~~ judge from the midst thereof, and will slay all the officers thereof with him, saith the Eternal.
- 4 Thus saith the Eternal; For three transgressions of Judah, and for four, I will not restore it; because they have scorned the law of the Eternal, and have not kept his commandments, and their falsehoods caused them to err, after the which their fathers have walked: And I will send forth a fire upon Judah, and it shall devour<sup>1</sup> the citadels|| of Jerusalem.
- 6 Thus saith the Eternal; For three transgressions of Israel, and for four, I will not restore it; because they sold ~~the~~

<sup>1</sup> eat.    <sup>2</sup> corrupt.    <sup>3</sup> cleft.    <sup>4</sup> voice.

7 righteous for silver, and *the* needy for a pair of shoes; That  
 pant after the dust of the earth on the head of *the* indigent, and  
 turn aside<sup>1</sup> the way of the meek: and a man and his father  
 will go in unto the girl, in order to profane the name of my  
 8 holiness. And they lay *themselves* down<sup>2</sup> upon pledged gar-  
 ments by every altar, and they drink the wine of the amerced  
 9 in the house of their god. Yet exterminated I the Amorite  
 before them, whose height *was* like the height of cedars, and he  
*was* strong<sup>3</sup> as the oaks; yet I exterminated his fruit from above,  
 10 and his roots from heneath. Also I brought you up from the  
 land of Egypt, and led you forty years through the desert, to  
 11 possess the land of the Amorite. And I established of your  
 sons for prophets, and of your youths for Nazarites. *Is it* not  
 even thus, O ye children of Israel? *is* the declaration of the  
 12 Eternal. But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink; and com-  
 13 manded the prophets, saying, Prophecy not. Behold, I am  
 pressed|| under you, as a waggon is pressed|| *that is* full of  
 14 sheaves. Therefore the swift shall perish from the swift, and  
 the strong shall not strengthen his might, neither shall tho  
 15 hero rescue his life:<sup>4</sup> Neither shall he stand that handleth<sup>5</sup>  
 the bow; and *he that is* swift<sup>6</sup> of foot shall not escape: neither  
 16 shall he that rideth the horse rescue his life.<sup>7</sup> And *he that is*  
 of firm heart among the heroes shall flee away naked in that  
 day, *is* the declaration of the Eternal.

CHAP. III.

1 HEAR this word that the Eternal hath spoken against you, O  
 children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought  
 2 up from the land of Egypt, saying, You only have I known of  
 all the families of the ground: therefore I will punish<sup>8</sup> you for  
 3 all your iniquities. Can two walk together, except they be  
 4 agreed? Will a lion roar in the forest, when he hath no prey?  
 will a young lion cry out<sup>9</sup> of his den,<sup>10</sup> if he have taken<sup>9</sup>  
 5 nothing? Can a bird fall in a trap upon the earth, where no  
 snare *is* for it? shall *one* take up a trap from the ground, and  
 6 have taken<sup>9</sup> nothing at all? Shall a cornet be blown<sup>10</sup> in the  
 city, and the people not tremble? shall there be evil in a city,  
 7 and the Eternal hath not done *it*? Surely the Lord Eternal  
 will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants

<sup>1</sup> incline.    <sup>2</sup> potent.    <sup>3</sup> soul.    <sup>4</sup> seizeth.    <sup>5</sup> light.    <sup>6</sup> bear in mind.  
<sup>7</sup> give its voice.    <sup>8</sup> residence.    <sup>9</sup> conquered.    <sup>10</sup> fixed.

8 the prophets. A lion hath roared, who will not fear? the  
 9 Eternal hath spoken, who can but prophesy? Proclaim in the  
 citadels|| at Ashdod, and in the citadels|| in the land of Egypt,  
 and say, Assemble yourselves upon the mountains of Samaria,  
 and behold the great confusion in the midst thereof, and the  
 10 oppressed in the midst thereof. For they know not to do right,  
 is the declaration of the Eternal, who treasure up violence and  
 11 robbery in their citadels.|| Therefore thus saith the Eternal;  
 There is an adversary round about the land; and he shall  
 bring down thy strength from thee, and thy citadels|| shall be  
 12 spoiled. Thus saith the Eternal; As the shepherd taketh  
 out<sup>1</sup> of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece|| of an ear;  
 so shall the children of Israel be delivered that abide in Sa-  
 maria in the corner of a bed, and in the damask of a bedstead.  
 13 Hear ye, and testify in the house of Jacob, is the declaration  
 14 of the Lord Eternal, the God of hosts, That in the day that I  
 shall visit<sup>2</sup> the transgressions of Israel upon him I will also  
 bear in mind the altars of Beth-el: and the horns of the altar  
 15 shall be cut down, and fall to the earth. And I will smite the  
 winter house with the summer house; and the houses of ivory<sup>3</sup>  
 shall perish, and many houses shall be swept away, is the  
 declaration of the Eternal.

CHAP. IV.

1 HEAR this word, ye kine of Bashan, that *are* in the mountain  
 of Samaria, which wrong the indigent, which crush the needy,  
 2 which say to their masters, Bring, and let us drink. The  
 Lord Eternal hath sworn by his holiness, that, lo, the days  
 shall come upon you, that he will carry you away with hooks,||  
 3 and your posterity<sup>4</sup> with fishhooks.|| And ye shall go out at  
 the breaches, each<sup>5</sup> *at that which* is before her; and ye shall  
 cast *them* into the Harmon, is the declaration of the Eternal.  
 4 Come to Beth-el, and transgress; at Gilgal multiply trans-  
 gression: and bring your sacrifices every morning, *and* your  
 5 tithes after three years: And cause a thank-offering of leaven  
 to ascend in fumes, and proclaim<sup>6</sup> free offerings: for thus ye  
 love it, O children of Israel, is the declaration of the Lord  
 6 Eternal. And I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all  
 your cities, and want of bread in all your places: yet have ye

<sup>1</sup> delivereth.

<sup>2</sup> bear in mind.

<sup>3</sup> the tooth.

<sup>4</sup> remoteness.

<sup>5</sup> a woman.

<sup>6</sup> call out.

7 not returned unto me, is the declaration of the Eternal. And also I have withholden the shower from you, when *there were* yet three months to the harvest: and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece of ground was rained upon, and the piece of ground whereupon  
 8 it rained not withered.<sup>1</sup> So two or three cities move unto one city to drink water; but they were not satisfied: yet have ye  
 9 not returned unto me, is the declaration of the Eternal. I have smitten you with blasting and mildew:<sup>2</sup> the increase of your gardens and your vineyards and your fig trees and your olive trees the palmerworm<sup>3</sup> devoured:<sup>4</sup> yet have ye not returned  
 10 unto me, is the declaration of the Eternal. I have sent forth among you the pestilence after the way of Egypt! your youths have I slain with the sword, together with the captivity of your horses; and I have made the stink of your camps to come up unto your nostrils: yet have ye not returned unto me, is the  
 11 declaration of the Eternal. I have overthrown *some* of you, as the overthrow by God of Sodom and Gomorrah, and ye were as a firebrand plucked out of the burning: yet have ye not re-  
 12 turned unto me, is the declaration of the Eternal. Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: *and* because I will do this  
 13 unto thee, prepare towards thy God, O Israel. For, lo, he that formeth mountains, and createth wind, and telleth unto man his talk, that maketh the morning dawn to fly away, and treadeth upon the high places of the earth, The Eternal, The God of hosts, is his name.

CHAP. V.

1 HEAR ye this word which I take<sup>4</sup> up against you, *even* a la-  
 2 mentation, O house of Israel. The virgin of Israel is fallen; she shall no more<sup>5</sup> rise: she is forsaken upon her ground: *there*  
 3 is none to establish her. For thus saith the Lord Eternal; The city that went out *by* a thousand shall leave a hundred, and that which went forth *by* a hundred shall leave ten, to the  
 4 house of Israel. For thus saith the Eternal unto the house of  
 5 Israel, Inquire for me, and ye shall live: But inquire not for Beth-el, nor come into the Gilgal, and pass not to Beer-sheba: for the Gilgal shall surely go into exile, and Beth-el shall be

<sup>1</sup> was dry.    <sup>2</sup> greenness.    <sup>3</sup> ate.    <sup>4</sup> lift.    <sup>5</sup> not continue to.

6 unrighteousness. Inquire for the Eternal, and ye shall live;  
lest he break out mightily like fire in the house of Joseph, and  
7 devour<sup>1</sup> it, and *there be* none to quench it in Beth-el. Ye who  
turn judgment to wormwood, and place righteousness in the  
8 earth. The Maker of pleiades|| and Orion,|| he that turneth  
the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day  
dark with night: that calleth for the waters of the sea, and  
sheddeth them upon the face of the earth: The Eternal is his  
9 name: That causeth destruction to break<sup>2</sup> forth upon the mighty,  
10 so that destruction come upon the fortress. They hate him  
that reproveth<sup>3</sup> in the gate, and they abhor him that speaketh  
11 uprightly.<sup>4</sup> Forasmuch therefore as your treading|| is upon  
the indigent, and ye take from him burdens of corn: ye have  
built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not abide in them; ye  
have planted pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink wine of  
12 them. For I know your manifold transgressions and your  
mighty sins: they distress *the* righteous, they take a ransom,  
and they turn aside<sup>5</sup> the needy in the gate *from their right*.  
13 Therefore the understanding shall keep silence in that time;  
14 for it *is* an evil time. Inquire after good, and not evil, that ye  
may live: and so the Eternal, the God of hosts, shall be with  
15 you, as ye have said. Hate evil, and love good, and set judg-  
ment in the gate: it may be that the Eternal God of hosts  
16 will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph. Therefore the  
Eternal, the God of hosts, the Lord, saith thus; Wailing *shall*  
*be* in all streets; and they shall say in all the highways,<sup>6</sup> Alas!  
alas! and they shall call the husbandman to mourning, and  
17 such as know lamentation to wailing. And in all vineyards *shall*  
*be* lamentation: for I will pass through thee, saith the Eternal.  
18 Woe unto you that long for the day of the Eternal! for what  
is the day of the Eternal to you? It *is* darkness, and not  
19 light. As if a man did flee from the lion, and the bear met  
him; or went into the house, and laid his hand on the wall,  
20 and the serpent bit him. *Shall* not the day of the Eternal *be*  
darkness, and not light? even very dark, and brightness in  
21 it? I hate, I scorn your festivals, and I will not smell during  
22 your restrictions *from labour*. Though ye offer<sup>7</sup> me burnt offer-  
ings and your oblations I will not accept *them*: neither will I be-  
23 hold the feast-offering of your fatlings. Remove thou from me  
the noise<sup>8</sup> of thy songs; for I will not hear the melody of thy

<sup>1</sup> eat.    <sup>2</sup> shine forth.    <sup>3</sup> argueth.    <sup>4</sup> perfect.    <sup>5</sup> incline.    <sup>6</sup> outside.  
<sup>7</sup> bring up.    <sup>8</sup> crowd.



24 viols.|| But let judgment be rolled along as waters, and right-  
25 ceousness as a continual brook. The sacrifices and oblation ye  
have brought nigh unto me in the desert forty years, O house of  
26 Israel. And yet ye carried the canopy of your king and the  
Saturn|| of your images, the star of your god, which ye made to  
27 yourselves. Therefore will I cause you to go into exile beyond  
Damascus, saith the Eternal, whose name is The God of hosts.

CHAP. VI.

1 Woe to them *that are* at ease in Zion, and trust in the moun-  
tain of Samaria, *who are* named<sup>1</sup> chief<sup>2</sup> of the nations, to whom  
2 the house of Israel came! Pass ye unto Calneh, and see; and  
from thence go ye to Hamath Rabbak: then go down to Gath  
of the Philistines: are they good above these kingdoms? or  
3 their boundary great<sup>3</sup> above your boundary? Ye that put far  
away the evil day, and cause the seat of violence to step nigh;  
4 That lie upon beds of ivory,<sup>4</sup> and stretch themselves<sup>5</sup> upon their  
bedsteads, and eat the fat lambs out of the flock, and the calves  
5 out of the midst of the stall; That chant|| to the sound<sup>6</sup> of the  
viol,|| they think themselves David with the instrument of  
6 song. That drink wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with  
the chief<sup>2</sup> ointments: but they are not grieved for the afflic-  
7 tion<sup>7</sup> of Joseph. Therefore now shall they go into exile at the  
head of the exiles, and the banquet of them that stretched  
themselves<sup>8</sup> shall depart.

8 The Lord Eternal hath sworn by himself,<sup>9</sup> *is* the declaration  
of the Lord Eternal the God of hosts, I abhor the excellency  
of Jacob, and hate his citadels:|| therefore will I deliver up the  
9 city with all its fulness. And it shall come to pass, if  
10 there be left ten men in one house, that they shall die. And a  
man's uncle shall carry him, and he that burneth him, to bring  
out the bones out of the house, and shall say unto him that is  
by the sides<sup>10</sup> of the house, *Is there yet any with thee?* and he  
shall say, No one. Then shall he say, He still: for we may  
not make mention of the name of the Eternal.

11 For, behold, the Eternal commandeth, and he will smite the  
great house with breaches,|| and the little house with clefts.  
12 Shall horses run upon the rock? will *one* plow *there* with oxen?  
that ye have turned judgment into poisonous herb,<sup>11</sup> and the

<sup>1</sup> pricked. <sup>2</sup> beginning. <sup>3</sup> numerous. <sup>4</sup> tooth. <sup>5</sup> hang down. <sup>6</sup> mouth.  
<sup>7</sup> breach. <sup>8</sup> hung down. <sup>9</sup> his soul. <sup>10</sup> thighs. <sup>11</sup> head.

13 fruit of righteousness into wormwood. Ye who rejoice in a thing of nought, who say, Have we not taken to us horns by our own strength? But, behold, I will raise up against you a nation, O house of Israel, is the declaration of the Eternal the God of hosts; and they shall oppress you from the entering in of Hemath unto the brook of the plain.

CHAP. VII.

1 Thus hath the Lord Eternal showed unto me; and, behold, he formed grasshoppers<sup>1</sup> in the beginning of the shooting<sup>2</sup> up of latter growth; and, lo, *it was* the latter growth after the king's mowings. And it came to pass, *that* when they had finished eating the grass of the land, then I said, O Lord Eternal, pray forgive: by whom<sup>3</sup> shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small. The Eternal repented for this: It shall not be, saith the Eternal.

4 Thus hath the Lord Eternal shown unto me: and, behold, the Lord God called to contend<sup>4</sup> by the fire, and it devoured<sup>5</sup> the great murmuring deep, and did eat up the part. Then said I, O Lord Eternal, pray cease: by whom<sup>3</sup> shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small. The Eternal repented for this: This also shall not be, saith the Lord Eternal. Thus he showed me: and, behold, the Lord stood upon a rampart *made* by a plumbline, with a plumbline in his hand. And the Eternal said unto me, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A plumbline. Then said the Lord, Behold, I will put a plumbline in the midst of my people Israel: I will not continue to pass by them any more: And the high places of Isaac shall be desolate, and the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste; and I will rise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword. Then Amaziah the priest of Beth-el sent to Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel: the land is not able to bear<sup>5</sup> all his words. For thus Amos saith, Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and Israel shall surely go into exile out of their ground.

12 Also Amaziah said unto Amos, O thou seer, go, flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and prophesy there: But do not continue to prophesy any more at Beth-el: for it *is* the king's sanctuary, and it is the house of a kingdom.

<sup>1</sup> going.    <sup>2</sup> who.    <sup>3</sup> quarrel.    <sup>4</sup> ate.    <sup>5</sup> contain.

14 Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah, I *was* no prophet,  
neither *was* I a prophet's son; but I *was* a herdsman, and a  
15 gatherer<sup>1</sup> of sycamore fruit: And the Eternal took me from be-  
hind the flock, and the Eternal said unto me, Go, prophesy  
16 unto my people Israel. Now therefore hear thou the word of  
the Eternal: Thou sayest, Prophecy not against Israel, and  
17 drop not *thy word* against the house of Isaac. Therefore thus  
saith the Eternal; Thy wife shall be a harlot in the city, and  
thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy  
ground shall be divided by the line;<sup>1</sup> and thou shalt die on un-  
clean ground: and Israel shall surely go into exile forth from his  
ground.

# CHAP. VIII.

1 Thus hath the Lord Eternal showed unto me: and behold a  
2 basket<sup>2</sup> of summer fruit. And he said, Amos, what seest thou?  
And I said, A basket<sup>2</sup> of summer fruit. Then said the Eternal  
unto me, The extremity is come upon my people of Israel; I  
3 will not continue further to pass for his sake. And the songs  
of a palace shall be howlings in that day, *is* the declaration of  
the Lord Eternal: *there shall be* many carcases in every place.  
4 Be still! they cast *them* forth. Hear this, O ye that swallow  
5 up<sup>3</sup> the needy, even to make the poor of the land to fail.<sup>4</sup> Say-  
ing, When will the new moon<sup>5</sup> be gone,<sup>6</sup> that we may sell food?  
and the sabbath, that we may set forth<sup>7</sup> corn, making the ephah  
small, and the shekel great, and falsifying the balances by  
6 deceit? That we may acquire *the* poor for the silver, and the  
*needy* for a pair of shoes; *yea*, and sell the refuse of the corn  
7 for food? The Eternal hath sworn by the excellence of Jacob,  
8 If I ever forget any of their works. . . . Shall not the land  
be agitated for this, and every one mourn that abideth therein?  
and it shall rise up wholly as the river; and it shall be driven  
forth and subside as the river of Egypt.  
9 And it shall come to pass in that day, *is* the declaration of  
the Lord Eternal, that I will cause the sun to go down at the  
10 moon, and I will darken the earth in a clear day.<sup>8</sup> And I  
will turn your festivals into mourning, and all your songs into  
lamentation; and I will bring up sackcloth upon all loins, and  
baldness upon every head; and I will make<sup>9</sup> it as the mourning

<sup>1</sup> cord.    <sup>2</sup> cage.    <sup>3</sup> pant.    <sup>4</sup> leave off.    <sup>5</sup> month.    <sup>6</sup> pass.    <sup>7</sup> open.  
<sup>8</sup> day of light.    <sup>9</sup> put.

11 for an only *son*, and the end<sup>1</sup> thereof as a bitter day. Behold, days come, is the declaration of the Lord Eternal, that I will send forth a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a  
12 thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the Eternal. And they shall move from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east, they shall run to and fro to seek the word of the  
13 Eternal, and shall not find it. In that day shall the fair virgins and the youths wrap themselves in thirst. They that swear by the guilt of Samaria, and say, As thy God, O Dan, liveth; and, By the life of the way of Beer-sheba; even they shall fall, and never rise up again.

CHAP. IX.

1 I SAW the Eternal standing<sup>2</sup> upon the altar: and he said, Smite the knob, that the posts may shake: and cut<sup>3</sup> them in the head, all of them; and I will slay the last of them<sup>4</sup> with the sword: no one fleeing shall flee away, and no fugitive of them  
2 shall escape. Though they dig into *the* grave, thence shall my hand take them; though they go up to the heaven, thence will I bring them down: And though they hide themselves on the  
3 top<sup>5</sup> of the Carmel, I will search and take them out thence; and though they be screened from my eyes in the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite  
4 them: And though they go into captivity before their enemies, thence will I command the sword, and it shall kill them: and I will set<sup>6</sup> mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good.  
5 And the Lord Eternal of hosts *is* he that toucheth the land, and it shall melt, and all that abide therein shall mourn: and it shall rise up wholly like the river; and shall subside as the  
6 river of Egypt. *It is* he that buildeth his degrees in the heaven, and hath founded his troop<sup>7</sup> in the earth; he that calleth for the waters of the sea, and sheddeth them upon the face of  
7 the earth: The Eternal *is* his name. *Are ye not* as children of Cushim unto me, O children of Israel? *is* the declaration of the Eternal. Have not I brought up Israel out of the land of Egypt? and the Philistines from Caphtor, and Syria from Kir?  
8 Behold, the eyes of the Lord Eternal *are* upon the sinful kingdom, and I will exterminate it from off the face of the ground; saving that I will not utterly exterminate the house of  
9 Jacob, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. For, lo, I will command, and I will sift<sup>8</sup> the house of Israel among all nations,

<sup>1</sup> remoteness.    <sup>2</sup> placed.    <sup>3</sup> split.    <sup>4</sup> their remoteness.    <sup>5</sup> head.    <sup>6</sup> put.  
<sup>7</sup> bundle.    <sup>8</sup> move.

like as *corn* is sifted<sup>1</sup> in a sieve, yet not even a small stone  
10 shall fall upon the earth. All the sinners of my people shall  
die by the sword, who say, 'The evil shall not step nigh nor an-  
11 ticipate us. In that day will I establish the booth of David  
that is fallen, and fence in the breaches thereof; and I will es-  
tablish what is broken down, and I will build it as in the days  
12 of old: That they may possess the remnant of Edom, and of  
all the nations over which my name is called, is the declaration  
13 of the Eternal that doeth this. Behold days come, is the  
declaration of the Eternal, that the plowman shall overtake<sup>2</sup> the  
reaper, and the treader of grapes him that soweth<sup>3</sup> the seed; and  
the mountains shall drop new wine, and all the hills shall melt.  
14 And I will restore the captivity of my people of Israel, and  
they shall build waste cities, and abide *therein*; and they shall  
plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also  
15 make gardens, and eat the fruit of them. And I will plant  
them upon their ground, and they shall no more be rooted out  
of their ground which I gave them, saith the Eternal thy God.

<sup>1</sup> moved.    <sup>2</sup> step nigh.    <sup>3</sup> draweth.

# OBADIAH.

## CHAP. I.

- 1 THE vision of Obadiah. Thus saith the Lord Eternal concerning Edom; We have heard a report from the Eternal, and an ambassador is sent forth among the nations, Arise ye, and  
2 let us rise up against her in the war. Behold, I have made thee small among the nations: thou art greatly despised. The presumption of thy heart hath beguiled thee, thou  
3 that dwellest in the clefts|| of the rock, whose habitation is high; that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the  
4 earth? Though thou exalt *thyself* as the eagle, and though thou put thy nest among stars, thence will I bring thee down,  
5 *is the declaration of the Eternal.* If thieves came to thee, if robbers by night—how art thou struck dumb!—would they not have stolen till they had enough? if grapegatherers came to  
6 thee, would they not leave gleanings? How are *the things* of Esau searched out! *how* are his hidden things sought up!  
7 All the men of thy covenant have sent thee forth to the boundary: the men that were at peace with thee have beguiled thee, *and* prevailed against thee; *they that eat thy bread* have laid a snare|| under thee: *there is* none understanding in him.  
8 Shall I not in that day, *is the declaration of the Eternal,* even destroy wise *men* out of Edom, and understanding out of the  
9 mount of Esau? And thy heroes, O Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that every one<sup>1</sup> of the mount of Esau  
10 may be cut off by slaughter. For *thy* violence against thy brother Jacob shame shall cover thee, and thou shalt be cut off  
11 for ever. In the day that thou stoodest opposite, in the day that strangers<sup>3</sup> carried away captive his forces, and foreigners<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> a man.

<sup>2</sup> laymen.

<sup>3</sup> strangers.

came into his gates, and cast lots upon Jerusalem. even thou  
 12 *wast* as one of them. But thou shalt not see again the day of  
 thy brother, the day that he became a stranger; neither shalt  
 thou rejoice over the children of Judah in the day of their de-  
 struction; neither shalt thou open wide thy mouth in the day  
 13 of distress. Thou shalt not come into the gate of my people in  
 the day of their calamity;<sup>1</sup> yea, thou shalt not see their evil  
 in the day of their calamity;<sup>1</sup> nor lay *hands* on their substance<sup>2</sup>  
 14 in the day of their calamity;<sup>1</sup> Neither shalt thou stand in the  
 crossway, to cut off those of his that did escape; neither shalt  
 thou deliver up those of his that did remain in the day of dis-  
 15 tress. For the day of the Eternal is near upon all the nations:  
 as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee; thy recompense  
 16 shall return upon thy head. For as ye have drunk upon the  
 mountain of my holiness, *so* shall all the nations drink conti-  
 nually, yea, they shall drink, and they shall snck up, and they  
 17 shall be as though they had not been. But upon mount Zion  
 shall be escape, and there shall be holiness; and the house of  
 18 Jacob shall possess their possessions. And the house of Jacob  
 shall be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house  
 of Esau for stubble, and they shall blaze up in them, and de-  
 vour<sup>3</sup> them: and there shall not be *any* remaining of the house  
 19 of Esau; for the Eternal hath spoken it. And *they of* the  
 south shall possess the mount of Esau; and *they of* the low-  
 land the Philistines; and they shall possess the fields of  
 Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria: and Benjamin *shall pos-*  
 20 *sess* Gilead. And the exiles of this force of the children of  
 Israel *shall possess* that of the Canaanites, *even* unto Zare-  
 phath; and the exiles of Jerusalem, who *are* in Sepharad, shall  
 21 possess the cities of the south. And saviours shall come up on  
 mount Zion to judge the mount of Esau; and the royalty shall  
 be unto the Eternal.

<sup>1</sup> mist.    <sup>2</sup> force.    <sup>3</sup> eat.

# JONAH.

## CHAP. I.

1 AND the word of the Eternal came<sup>1</sup> unto Jonah the son of  
 2 Amittai, saying, Arise, go to Nineveh, the great city, and call  
 3 woe to it; for their wickedness is come up before me. But  
 Jonah rose up to flee<sup>2</sup> unto Tarshish from the presence of the  
 Eternal, and went down to Joppa; and he found a ship going<sup>3</sup>  
 to Tarshish: so he paid the fare<sup>4</sup> thereof, and went down into  
 it, to go<sup>5</sup> with them unto Tarshish from the presence of the  
 4 Eternal. But the Eternal sent out<sup>6</sup> a great wind into the sea,  
 and there was a great tempest in the sea, so that the ship was  
 5 like<sup>7</sup> to be broken. Then the mariners were afraid, and cried  
 every man unto his god, and cast forth the vessels that *were* in  
 the ship into the sea, to lighten *it* of them. But Jonah was gone  
 down into the sides<sup>8</sup> of the vessel, and he lay down, and was  
 6 fast asleep. So the shipmaster approached him, and said unto  
 him, What is it with thee *that thou art* fast asleep? arise, call  
 upon thy God, perhaps the God will think<sup>9</sup> upon us, that we  
 7 perish not. And they said every one<sup>9</sup> to his fellow, Come, and  
 let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil is  
 8 upon us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah. Then  
 said they unto him, Pray tell us through whom this evil is  
 upon us; What *is* thine occupation?<sup>10</sup> and whence comest  
 thou? what *is* thy country? and of what people art thou?

<sup>1</sup> was.    <sup>2</sup> run away.    <sup>3</sup> coming.    <sup>4</sup> gave the reward.    <sup>5</sup> come.    <sup>6</sup> cast forth.  
<sup>7</sup> thought.    <sup>8</sup> thighs.    <sup>9</sup> a man.    <sup>10</sup> work.



9 And he said unto them, I *am* a Hebrew; and I fear the  
 Eternal, the God of the heaven, who hath made the sea and  
 10 the dry *land*. Then were the men exceedingly afraid,<sup>1</sup> and  
 said unto him, What is this thou hast done? For the men  
 knew that he fled<sup>2</sup> from the presence of the Eternal, because he  
 11 had told them. Then said they unto him, What shall we do  
 unto thee, that the sea may be calm unto us? for the sea went  
 12 on storming. And he said unto them, Take me up, and cast me  
 forth into the sea; so shall the sea be calm unto you: for I know  
 13 that for my sake this great tempest is upon you. Nevertheless  
 the men rowed hard<sup>3</sup> to bring<sup>4</sup> it to the dry land; but they could  
 14 not: for the sea went on storming against them. Wherefore  
 they called unto the Eternal, and said, We beseech thee, O  
 Eternal, we beseech thee, let us not perish for this man's life;<sup>5</sup>  
 and lay<sup>6</sup> not upon us innocent blood: for thou, O Eternal, hast  
 15 done as it pleased thee. So they took up Jonah, and cast  
 him forth into the sea: and the sea ceased<sup>7</sup> from its raging.  
 16 Then the men feared the Eternal exceedingly,<sup>8</sup> and offered<sup>9</sup> a  
 sacrifice unto the Eternal, and vowed vows.

CHAP. II.

1 Now the Eternal had marked out a great fish to swallow up  
 Jonah. And Jonah was in the entrails of the fish three days  
 2 and three nights. Then Jonah prayed unto the Eternal his  
 3 God out of the fish's entrails. And said, I called by reason of  
 my distress unto the Eternal, and he answered me; out of the  
 belly of *the* grave cried I for help, *and* thou heardest my voice.  
 4 For thou hadst cast me into the deep, in the heart of the seas;  
 and a stream compassed me about: all thy breakers and thy  
 5 waves passed over me. Then I said, I am driven forth from  
 before thine eyes; yet I will look again towards the palace of  
 6 thy holiness. Waters hemmed me in, *even* to the soul: the  
 murmuring deep encompassed me, weeds<sup>10</sup> were bound about  
 7 my head. I went down to the ends<sup>11</sup> of the mountains; the  
 earth *with* her bolts *was* about me for ever: yet hast thou  
 8 brought up my life from the depth,<sup>12</sup> O Eternal my God. When  
 my soul fainted within me I remembered the Eternal: and my

<sup>1</sup> and the men feared a great fear.    <sup>2</sup> run away.    <sup>3</sup> day.    <sup>4</sup> restore.    <sup>5</sup> soul.  
<sup>6</sup> give.    <sup>7</sup> stood.    <sup>8</sup> a great fear.    <sup>9</sup> sacrificed.    <sup>10</sup> flags.    <sup>11</sup> shapea.    <sup>12</sup> a pit.

prayer came in unto thee, into the palace of thy holiness.  
 9 They that observe vanities of nothingness, forsake their *own*  
 10 mercy. But I will sacrifice unto thee with the voice of thanks-  
 giving; I will pay what I have vowed. Salvation *is* of the  
 11 Eternal. And the Eternal said unto the fish, and it vomited  
 out Jonah upon the dry land.

CHAP. III.

1 AND the word of the Eternal came<sup>1</sup> unto Jonah a second time,  
 2 saying, Arise go unto Nineveh, that great city, and call unto  
 3 it the call that I bid thee. So Jonah arose, and went unto  
 Nineveh, according to the word of the Eternal. Now Nineveh  
 4 was a great city unto God, of three days' journey. And Jonah  
 began to enter<sup>2</sup> into the city one day's journey, and he called out,  
 5 and said, Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown. So  
 the men of Nineveh believed God, and called *out* a fast, and  
 put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of  
 6 them. And the word came<sup>3</sup> unto the king of Nineveh, and he  
 arose from his throne,<sup>4</sup> and he laid<sup>5</sup> his robe from him, and  
 7 covered *him* with sackcloth, and sat upon the ashes. And he  
 caused *it* to be proclaimed and published<sup>6</sup> through Nineveh by  
 the decree<sup>7</sup> of the king and his nobles,<sup>8</sup> saying, Let neither man  
 nor beast, herd nor flock, taste anything: let them not feed,  
 8 nor drink water: But let man and beast be covered with sack-  
 cloth, and call mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every  
 one<sup>9</sup> from his evil way, and from the violence that is in their  
 9 hands.<sup>10</sup> Who knoweth *if* God will turn and repent, and turn  
 10 from the fierceness of his wrath that we perish not? And God  
 saw their works, that they turned from their evil way; and God  
 repented of the evil, that he had said<sup>11</sup> that he would do unto  
 them; and he did *it* not.

CHAP. IV.

1 BUT it displeased Jonah exceedingly,<sup>12</sup> and he was wroth.<sup>13</sup>  
 2 And he prayed unto the Eternal, and said, Pray, O Eternal,  
 was not this my word, when I was yet on my ground? There-

<sup>1</sup> was.    <sup>2</sup> come.    <sup>3</sup> touched.    <sup>4</sup> chair.    <sup>5</sup> caused to pass.    <sup>6</sup> said.    <sup>7</sup> taste.  
<sup>8</sup> great ones.    <sup>9</sup> a man.    <sup>10</sup> hollows.    <sup>11</sup> spoken.    <sup>12</sup> a great evil.    <sup>13</sup> glowed.

fore I anticipated fleeing<sup>1</sup> unto Tarshish: for I knew that thou  
 art a gracious God, and compassionate, slow to anger,<sup>2</sup> and of  
 3 great mercy, and repentest thee of the evil. Therefore now, O  
 Eternal, take, pray, my life<sup>3</sup> from me; for my death is better  
 4 than my life. Then said the Eternal, Art thou very<sup>4</sup> wroth?  
 5 So Jonah went out of the city, and sat on the east side of the  
 city, and there made him a booth, and sat under it in the sha-  
 6 dow, till he might see what would become of the city. And  
 the Lord God marked out a gourd,|| and made it to come up  
 over Jonah, that it might be a shadow over his head, to deliver  
 him from his evil. So Jonah rejoiced exceedingly<sup>5</sup> at the  
 7 gourd. But God marked out a worm when the morning rose  
 the next day, and it smote the gourd|| that it became dry.  
 8 And it came to pass, when the sun did shine, that God marked  
 out a vehement|| east wind; and the sun smote upon the  
 head of Jonah, that he fainted,<sup>6</sup> and wished in himself<sup>7</sup> to die,  
 9 and said, My death is better than my life. And God said to  
 Jonah, Art thou very<sup>4</sup> wroth about the gourd?|| And he said,  
 10 I am very<sup>4</sup> wroth, even unto death. Then said the Eternal,  
 Thou wouldest spare the gourd,|| for which thou hast not  
 laboured, neither madest it grow,<sup>8</sup> which as the production<sup>9</sup>  
 of a night arose,<sup>10</sup> and as the production<sup>9</sup> of a night perished.  
 11 And should not I spare Nineveh, that great city, wherein are  
 more than six myriads of persons that do not know between  
 their right and their left; and also many beasts?

<sup>1</sup> running away.    <sup>2</sup> length of nostrils.    <sup>3</sup> soul.    <sup>4</sup> well.    <sup>5</sup> a great rejoicing.  
<sup>6</sup> wrapped himself.    <sup>7</sup> asked his soul.    <sup>8</sup> great.    <sup>9</sup> son.    <sup>10</sup> was.

# MICAH.

## CHAP. I.

- 1 THE word of the Eternal that came<sup>1</sup> to Micah the Morasthite in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, 2 which he foresaw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem. Hear, all ye peoples; attend, O earth, and its fulness: and let the Lord Eternal be witness against you, the Lord from the 3 palace of his holiness. For, behold, the Eternal goeth forth out of his place, and will come down, and tread upon the high 4 places of the earth. And the mountains shall be molten under him, and the valleys shall be cleft, as wax before the fire, *and* 5 as water poured down a declivity. For the transgression of Jacob *is* all this, and for the sins of the house of Israel. What<sup>2</sup> *is* the transgression of Jacob? *is it* not Samaria? and what<sup>3</sup> 6 *are* the high places of Judah? *are they* not Jerusalem? Therefore I will make<sup>3</sup> Samaria as a heap of the field, *and* as plantings of a vineyard: and I will pour down the stones thereof into the glen, and I will uncover the foundations thereof, 7 And all the graven images thereof shall be beaten to pieces, and all the prostitution hires thereof shall be burned with the fire, and all the idols thereof will I lay<sup>3</sup> desolate: for she gathered *it* of the prostitution hire of a harlot, and they shall 8 return to the prostitution hire of a harlot. Therefore I will lament and howl, I will go stripped<sup>||</sup> and naked: I will make a wailing like the howling animals,<sup>||</sup> and mourning as ostriches.<sup>||</sup> 9 For her wound<sup>4</sup> *is* incurable; for it *is* come unto Judah; he has

<sup>1</sup> was.    <sup>2</sup> who.    <sup>3</sup> put.    <sup>4</sup> smiting.

10 touched the gate of my people, *even* Jerusalem. Declare ye it not  
 11 at Gath, weep ye not at all: in the house of Aphrah roll thy-  
 self in the dust. Pass over unto you, thou inhabitant of Sha-  
 phir, having thy shame naked: the inhabitant of Zaanan came  
 not forth *in* the wailing of Beth-ezel; he shall take from you his  
 12 standing. For the inhabitant of Maroth waited anxiously for  
 good: but evil came down from the Eternal unto the gate of Jeru-  
 13 salem. O thou inhabitant of Lachish, bind<sup>1</sup> the carriage to the  
 courser: she *is* the beginning of the sin to the daughter of Zion:  
 14 for the transgressions of Israel were found in thee. Therefore  
 shalt thou give a dowry<sup>1</sup> to Moresheth-gath: the houses of  
 15 Achzib *shall be* a deception to the kings of Israel. Yet will I  
 bring an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of Mareshah: he shall  
 16 come unto Adullam, the glory of Israel. Make thee bald, and  
 poll<sup>2</sup> thee for the children of thy delicacy; enlarge thy baldness  
 as the eagle; for they are gone into exile from thee.

CHAP. II.

1 Woe to them that devise iniquity, and work evil upon their  
 beds! in the light of the morning they practise<sup>3</sup> it, because it  
 2 is in<sup>4</sup> the power of their hand. And they covet fields, and  
 take *them* by violence; and houses, and take<sup>5</sup> *them* away: so  
 they do wrong to a man<sup>6</sup> and his house, even a man and his  
 3 heritage. Therefore thus saith the Eternal; Behold, against  
 this family do I devise<sup>7</sup> an evil, from which ye shall not re-  
 move your necks; neither shall ye go haughtily: for it is an  
 4 evil time. In that day shall *one* take<sup>8</sup> up a parable against  
 you, and wail with a woful wailing, *and* say, We are utterly  
 spoiled: he hath exchanged the portion of my people; how  
 hath he removed mine! backslidingly he hath divided our  
 5 fields. Therefore thou shalt have none that shall cast a  
 6 cord by lot in the assembly of the Eternal. Preach ye not  
 that preach: these are not to be preached to *that* he may not  
 7 draw back in confusion. O *thou that art* named<sup>9</sup> the house of  
 Jacob, is the spirit of the Eternal straitened?<sup>10</sup> *are* these his  
 doings? are not my words good to him that walketh uprightly?  
 8 And yesterday my people is risen up as an enemy: from be-  
 fore *the* outer-garment you pull off<sup>11</sup> the cloak from them that  
 9 pass by securely returning from war. The women of my peo-  
 ple have ye driven out from their houses of delight; from their

<sup>1</sup> scolding away.    <sup>2</sup> shear.    <sup>3</sup> do.    <sup>4</sup> to.    <sup>5</sup> carry.    <sup>6</sup> adult.    <sup>7</sup> think.  
<sup>8</sup> lift.    <sup>9</sup> said.    <sup>10</sup> short.    <sup>11</sup> strip.

10 babes have ye taken away my glory for ever. Arise ye, and  
 go; for this *is* not the resting place; because it is unclean, he  
 11 shall writhe under a grievous pang.<sup>1</sup> O that a man going *after*  
 wind and lie, were to utter a falsehood, *saying*, I will preach  
 unto thee concerning the wine and the strong drink, he would  
 12 be the preacher for this people. I will surely assemble, O  
 Jacob, all of thee; I will surely gather the remnant of Israel;  
 I will put them together as the flock *in the fold*,|| as the herd  
 in the midst of their fold: it shall tumultuously resound by  
 13 reason of *the multitude* of men. The burster forth is come up  
 before them: they are burst forth and have passed through the  
 gate, and are gone out by it: and their king shall pass before  
 them, and the Eternal on the head of them.

CHAP. III.

1 AND I said, Pray, hear, O heads of Jacob, and ye captains of  
 the house of Israel; *Is it* not for you to know the judgment?  
 2 Haters of *the* good, and lovers of *the* evil; taking by violence  
 their skin from off them, and their flesh from off their  
 3 bones; And when they have eaten the flesh of my people, and  
 flayed<sup>2</sup> their skin from off them, chopped their bones, and  
 spread them forth as that in the pot, and as flesh within the  
 4 caldron, Then they cry unto the Eternal, but he answereth  
 them not: he even hideth<sup>3</sup> his face from them at that time, as  
 they have behaved themselves ill in their doings.  
 5 Thus saith the Eternal concerning the prophets that make  
 my people err, that bite with their teeth, and call, Peace; and  
 he that putteth<sup>4</sup> not into their mouths, they even prepare<sup>5</sup> war  
 6 against him. Therefore night *shall be* unto you, that ye shall  
 not have a vision; and it shall be dark unto you, that ye shall  
 not divine; and the sun shall go down over the prophets,  
 7 and the day shall be dim over them. Then shall the seers  
 be ashamed, and the diviners confounded: yea, they shall all  
 8 wrap their beards; || for *there is* no answer of God. But truly  
 I am full of strength by the spirit of the Eternal, and of judg-  
 ment, and of might, to tell unto Jacob his transgression, and  
 to Israel his sin.  
 9 Hear this, pray, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and cap-  
 tains of the house of Israel, that abhor judgment, and pervert  
 10 all equity, Building Zion with blood, and Jerusalem with un-  
 11 righteousness. The heads thereof judge for bribery, and the

<sup>1</sup> cord.

<sup>2</sup> smoothened.

<sup>3</sup> screeneth.

<sup>4</sup> giveth.

<sup>5</sup> sanctify.

priests thereof teach for hire,<sup>1</sup> and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the Eternal, and say, *Is* not the Eternal among us? no evil can come upon us. Therefore shall Zion for your sake be plowed as a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of a forest.

CHAP. IV.

1 AND it shall be in the remoteness of the days *that* the mountain of the house of the Eternal shall be established on the top<sup>2</sup> of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above hills; and peoples shall stream unto it. And many nations shall go, and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the Eternal, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the Eternal from Jerusalem. And he shall judge among many peoples, and rebuke<sup>3</sup> mighty nations afar off; and they shall beat their swords into coulters, and their spears into pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more. But they shall sit every man under his vine, and under his fig tree; and none shall make *them* afraid: for the mouth of the Eternal of hosts hath spoken it. For all the peoples will walk every one in the name of his god, and we will walk in the name of the Eternal our God for ever and ever. In that day, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, will I assemble her that halteth, and I will gather her that is driven out, and her to whom I have done evil; And I will make<sup>4</sup> her that halted a remnant, and her that was cast far off|| a mighty nation: and the Eternal shall reign over them in mount Zion from henceforth, even for ever. And thou, O tower of *the* dove, the strong hold of the daughter of Zion shall come unto thee; even the first dominion shall come, the kingdom to the daughter of Jerusalem. Now why dost thou raise<sup>5</sup> a din? *is there* no king in thee? is thy counsellor perished that writhings have seized thee as the woman giving birth? Writhe and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like the woman giving birth: for now shalt thou go forth out of a town, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go *even* to Babylon; there shalt thou be delivered; there the Eternal shall redeem thee from the hand<sup>6</sup> of thine enemies. Now also many

<sup>1</sup> purchase.    <sup>2</sup> head.    <sup>3</sup> argue.    <sup>4</sup> put.    <sup>5</sup> din.    <sup>6</sup> hollow.

nations are assembled against thee, that say, Let her be polluted,  
 12 and let our eye look<sup>1</sup> upon Zion. But they know not the  
 thoughts of the Eternal, neither understand they his counsel:  
 for he has gathered them as the sheaves into the threshing  
 13 floor. Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion: for I will make  
 thy horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs copper: and thou  
 shalt beat in pieces many peoples: and I will consecrate<sup>2</sup> their  
 gain unto the Eternal, and their substance<sup>3</sup> unto the Lord of the  
 14 whole earth. Now thou gatherest thyself in troops, O daughter  
 of troops: he hath laid seige against us: they smite the judge  
 of Israel with the staff upon the cheek.

CHAP. V.

1 But thou, Beth-lehem Ephratah, *destined* to be little<sup>4</sup> among  
 the thousands of Judah, out of thee shall he go forth unto me,  
 to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth *have been* from of  
 2 old, from the days of antiquity.<sup>5</sup> Therefore will he give them  
 until the time *that* she who giveth birth hath born: then  
 the rest of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel.  
 3 And he shall stand and feed in the might of the Eternal, in  
 the majesty of the name of the Eternal his God; and they  
 shall abide: for now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.  
 4 And this shall be peace; should Assyria come into our land:  
 and should he tread in our citadels,|| then shall we establish  
 against him seven shepherds, and eight anointed<sup>6</sup> among men.  
 5 And they shall depasture<sup>7</sup> the land of Assyria with the sword, and  
 the land of Nimrod in the entrances thereof: thus shall he  
 deliver us from Assyria, should he come into our land, and  
 should he tread within our boundaries.  
 6 And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many  
 peoples as a dew from the Eternal, as the showers upon  
 the grass, that tarrieth<sup>8</sup> not for man, nor waiteth for the sons  
 7 of men. And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the  
 nations in the midst of many peoples as a lion among the  
 beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the droves of  
 sheep:<sup>9</sup> who, if he pass, both treadeth down, and teareth in  
 8 pieces, and none can deliver. Thy hand shall be lifted up  
 upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.  
 9 And it shall come to pass in that day, *is* the declaration of  
 the Eternal, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of  
 10 thee, and I will destroy thy chariots:<sup>10</sup> And I will cut off the

<sup>1</sup> foresee.    <sup>2</sup> doom.    <sup>3</sup> force.    <sup>4</sup> young.    <sup>5</sup> ever.    <sup>6</sup> poured upon.    <sup>7</sup> feed.  
                   <sup>8</sup> hopeth.    <sup>9</sup> flock.    <sup>10</sup> carriages.



11 cities of thy land, and pull down all thy fortresses. And I  
will cut off witchcrafts out of thy hand; and thou shalt have  
12 no *more* observers of clouds: Thy graven images also will I  
cut off, and thy monuments out of the midst of thee; and thou  
13 shalt no more prostrate thyself to the work of thy hands. And  
I will pluck up thy groves<sup>1</sup> out of the midst of thee: so will I  
14 destroy<sup>2</sup> thy cities. And I will execute<sup>3</sup> vengeance in wrath  
and fury upon the nations, such as they have not heard.

CHAP. VI.

1 HEAR ye now what the Eternal saith; Arise, quarrel thou with  
2 the mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice. Hear ye, O  
mountains, the controversy of the Eternal, and ye strong<sup>4</sup>  
foundations of the earth: for the Lord hath a controversy with  
3 his people, and he will plead<sup>5</sup> with Israel. O my people, what  
have I done unto thee? and wherein<sup>6</sup> have I wearied thee?  
4 testify<sup>7</sup> against me. For I brought thee up out of the land of  
Egypt, and released thee out of the house of servants; and I  
5 sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam. O my people,  
remember now what Balak king of Moab consulted,<sup>8</sup> and what  
Balaam the son of Beor answered him from the Shittim unto  
the Gilgal; that ye may know the righteousness of the Eternal.  
6 Wherewith shall I come<sup>9</sup> before the Eternal, *and* bend myself  
before the high God? shall I come<sup>9</sup> before him with burnt  
7 offerings, with calves of a year old?<sup>10</sup> Will the Eternal be  
pleased with thousands of rams, *or* with myriads of rivers of  
oil? shall I give my firstborn *for* my transgression, the fruit of  
8 my body<sup>11</sup> *for* the sin of my soul? He hath told thee, O man,  
what *is* good; and what doth the Eternal require of thee, but  
to do judgment, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with  
thy God?

9 The voice of the Eternal calleth unto the city, and in lofti-  
ness shall thy name be seen; hear ye the staff, and who hath  
10 appointed it. Are there yet the treasures of wickedness in the  
11 house of *the* wicked, and the scant hateful<sup>12</sup> ephah? Shall I  
count *them* pure with the balances of wickedness, and with the  
12 bag of deceitful weights?<sup>13</sup> Whose rich men thereof are full  
of violence, and the inhabitants thereof have spoken lies, and  
13 their tongue *is* deceitful in their mouth. Therefore also will I  
make *thes* sick in smiting thee, in making *thee* desolate because

<sup>1</sup> happy ones.    <sup>2</sup> exterminate.    <sup>3</sup> do.    <sup>4</sup> continuous.    <sup>5</sup> argue.    <sup>6</sup> what.  
<sup>7</sup> answer.    <sup>8</sup> counselled.    <sup>9</sup> anticipate.    <sup>10</sup> sons of a year.    <sup>11</sup> belly.  
<sup>12</sup> indignant.    <sup>13</sup> stones of subtlety.

14 of thy sins. Thou shalt eat, but not be satisfied; and thy grievous hunger! *shall be* in the midst of thee; and thou shalt take hold,<sup>1</sup> but shalt not deliver; and that which thou rescuest  
15 will I give up to the sword. Thou shalt sow, but thou shalt not reap; thou shalt tread the olives, but thou shalt not anoint<sup>2</sup>  
16 thee with oil; and must, but shalt not drink wine. For the ordinances of Omri are kept, and all the works of the house of Ahab, and ye walk in their counsels; that I should make<sup>3</sup> thee a desolation, and the inhabitants thereof a hissing: therefore ye shall bear the disgrace of my people.

CHAP. VII.

1 WOE is me! for I am as when they have gathered the summer fruits, as the grape gleanings of the vintage: *there is* no cluster  
2 to eat: my soul desired the hasty fruit. The merciful has perished out of the earth: and *there is* none upright among men: they all lie in wait for blood; they hunt every man his  
3 brother with a net.<sup>4</sup> Concerning the evil *which their hands*<sup>5</sup> should amend, the officer asketh also the judge for the payment: and the great *man*, he uttereth *the* cupidity of his soul:  
4 so they twist it. The best of them *is* as a brier: *the* upright *is sharper* than a thorn hedge: the day of thy watchmen *and*  
5 thy visitation cometh; now shall be their perplexity. Believe ye not in a friend,<sup>6</sup> trust not in a chieftain: keep the entrances  
6 of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom. For the son lightly esteemeth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter in law against her mother in law; a  
7 man's enemies *are* the men of his house. But I will watch for the Eternal; I will wait for the God of my salvation: my God  
8 will hear me. Rejoice not against me, O my female enemy: when I fall, I shall arise; when I sit in the darkness, the Eternal *shall be* a light unto me.  
9 I will bear the indignation of the Eternal, because I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause,<sup>7</sup> and do judgment for me: he will bring me forth to the light, *and* I shall see his  
10 righteousness. Then *she that is* mine enemy shall see *it*, and shame shall cover her who said unto me, Where is the Eternal thy God? mine eyes shall see her: now shall she be a place  
11 trodden down as the mire<sup>8</sup> of streets. A day to build thy fences; that day is far off by decree.<sup>9</sup> It is a day when he shall come even to thee from Assyria, and *from* the cities of Matzor, and from Matzor even to *the* river, and from sea to sea, and *from*  
13 mountain to the mountain. And the land shall be a desolation because of the inhabitants thereof, for the fruit of their doings.

<sup>1</sup> displace.    <sup>2</sup> rub.    <sup>3</sup> give.    <sup>4</sup> doom.    <sup>5</sup> hollows.    <sup>6</sup> fellow.    <sup>7</sup> quarrel.  
<sup>8</sup> clay.    <sup>9</sup> statute.

- 14 Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage,  
which dwell solitarily *in* the wood, in the midst of Carmel :  
let them feed *in* Bashan and Gilead, as in the days of old.
- 15 As *in* the days of thy coming out of the land of Egypt will I  
16 show unto him marvellous *things*. Nations shall see and be  
ashamed at all their might : they shall put *their* hand upon  
17 *their* mouth, their ears shall be deaf. They shall lick dust like  
the serpent, like the crawlers of the earth they shall move out<sup>1</sup>  
from their close places : they shall dread the Eternal our God,  
18 and shall fear because of thee. Who *is* a God like unto thee,  
that beareth with iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of  
the remnant of his heritage ? he retaineth<sup>2</sup> not his wrath for  
19 ever, because he delighteth *in* mercy. He will return, he will  
have compassion upon us ; he will subdue our iniquities ; and  
20 thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea. Thou  
wilt give truth to Jacob, *and show* mercy to Abraham, which  
thou hast sworn unto our fathers from the days of antiquity.

<sup>1</sup> be agitated.      <sup>2</sup> layeth hold.

# NAHUM.

## CHAP. I.

1 BURDEN of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum  
2 the Elkoshite. God is jealous, and the Eternal revengeth;  
the Eternal revengeth, and is furious;<sup>1</sup> the Eternal will revenge  
*himself* on his adversaries, and he retaineth *wrath* for his  
3 enemies. The Eternal is slow to anger,<sup>2</sup> and great in strength,  
and will not at all hold clear *the wicked*: the Eternal *hath* his  
way in whirlwind and in the storm, and a cloud is powder at his  
4 feet. He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up  
all the rivers; Bashan languisheth, and Carmel, and the flower  
5 of Lebanon languisheth. Mountains quake at him, and the  
hills melt, and the earth lifteth *itself* up at his presence, yea,  
6 the world, and all that abide therein. Who can stand before  
his indignation? and who can abide<sup>3</sup> in the fierceness of his  
wrath? his fury is poured out like fire, and the crags are  
7 thrown<sup>4</sup> down by him. The Eternal is good, a stronghold in  
the day of distress; and he knoweth them that trust in him.  
8 But with a passing flood he will make an utter end<sup>5</sup> of the  
9 place thereof, and darkness shall pursue his enemies. For what  
will ye reckon with the Eternal? he will make an utter end:<sup>5</sup>  
10 distress shall not rise up the second time. For while *they be*  
folden together as thorns,|| and while they are drunken as  
11 drunkards, they shall be devoured as dry stubble fully. From  
thee went forth *one* thinking evil of the Eternal, a worthless  
counsellor.

<sup>1</sup> owner of fury.

<sup>2</sup> length of nostrils.

<sup>3</sup> rise.

<sup>4</sup> pulled.

<sup>5</sup> destruction.

12 Thus saith the Lord; Though *they be* sound,<sup>1</sup> and likewise many, yet thus shall they be shorn that it shall be over.<sup>2</sup>  
13 Though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more. For now will I break his yoke<sup>3</sup> from off thee, and will burst thy bonds in sunder. And the Eternal hath communicated concerning thee, *that* no more of thy name be sown: out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the graven image and the molten image: I will make<sup>4</sup> thy grave; for thou wast vile.

## CHAP. II.

1 BEHOLD upon the mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that proclaimeth peace! O Judah, celebrate thy festivals, perform<sup>5</sup> thy vows: for the worthless shall not continue further to pass through thee; he is utterly cut off. He that dasheth in pieces is come up before thy face: guard the forts, watch the way, make *thy* loins strong, make his strength exceedingly firm. For the Eternal hath turned the excellency of Jacob, as the excellency of Israel: for the emptiers have emptied them out, and marred their vine branches. The shield of his heroes is made red, the men of force *are* in scarlet: with fire *shineth* the steel of the chariots in the day of his preparation, and the cypresses shall be terribly shaken.||  
2 The chariots shall rage in the streets, they shall jostle|| one against another in the broad ways: their appearance *shall be* like *that* of the torches, they shall run along like the lightnings.  
3 He shall recount<sup>6</sup> his mighty ones: they shall stumble in their walk; they shall make haste to the rampart thereof, and the defence shall be prepared. The gates of the rivers shall be opened, and the palace shall be dissolved. And Huzzab shall be uncovered and brought up, and her maids shall sigh as the voice of doves, drumming upon their breasts.<sup>7</sup> But Nineveh is as if in a pool of water from the days it existed:<sup>8</sup> yet they shall flee away. Stand, stand, *shall they cry*; but nothing shall cause them to turn. Take ye the spoil of silver, take the spoil of gold: for *there is* no end of the store; splendid above all vessels of pleasantness. She is empty, and void, and deserted: and the heart melteth, and the knees smite<sup>9</sup> together, and much pain *is* in all loins, and the faces of them all turn pale.<sup>10</sup> Where *is* the dwelling<sup>11</sup> of lions, and also the feedingplace of the young lions, where a lion, *even* a fierce lioness, walked, *and* a lion's whelp, and none made *them* afraid? The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravin.  
4 Behold, I *am* against thee, *is* the declaration of the Eternal of hosts, and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword

<sup>1</sup> complete. <sup>2</sup> pass. <sup>3</sup> pole. <sup>4</sup> put. <sup>5</sup> pay. <sup>6</sup> remember. <sup>7</sup> hearts.  
<sup>8</sup> was. <sup>9</sup> moving to and fro. <sup>10</sup> gather in their ruddiness. <sup>11</sup> residence.

shall devour the young lions: and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard.

CHAP. III.

1 **W**OE to the bloody city! it is all full of lies and robbery;|| the  
2 prey departeth not; The noise<sup>1</sup> of a whip, and the noise<sup>1</sup> of the  
rattling<sup>2</sup> of wheels, and of the prancing horses, and of the  
3 jumping of carriages. The horseman lifteth up both the flame  
of a sword and the lightning of a spear: and *there is* a multi-  
tude of slain, and a great number<sup>3</sup> of carcasses; and *there is*  
none and<sup>4</sup> of *their* bodies; they stumble upon their bodies:  
4 Because of the multitude of the whoredoms of the harlot, well-  
favoured mistress<sup>5</sup> of witchcrafts, that selleth nations through  
5 her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts. Behold,  
*I am* against thee, is the declaration of the Eternal of hosts;  
and I will uncover thy skirts upon thy face, and I will show  
6 nations thy nakedness, and kingdoms thy ignominy. And I will  
cast abominable filth<sup>6</sup> upon thee, and make thee vile, and will  
7 set<sup>7</sup> thee as a gazingstock. And it shall come to pass, *that* all  
they that see thee shall shrink back from thee, and say,  
8 Nineveh is laid waste: who will bemoan her? whence shall I  
9 seek comforters for thee? Art thou better than No Ammon  
that abideth among the rivers, having waters round about it,  
whose force is *the* sea, and her rampart is from *the* sea?  
10 Cush so mighty and Egypt without limit, Put and Lubim were  
11 in thy help. Yet became she an exile, she went into the cap-  
tivity: her babes also were dashed in pieces at the top<sup>8</sup> of all  
streets: and they cast lots for her honorable *men*, and all her  
12 great *men* were chained in fetters. Thou also shalt be drunken:  
thou shalt be hid, thou also shalt seek a stronghold because of  
13 the enemy. All thy fortresses *shall be like* fig trees with the  
firstripe fruits: if they be shaken,<sup>9</sup> they shall even fall into the  
14 mouth of the eater. Behold, thy people in the midst of thee  
*are* women: the gates of the land shall be set wide open unto  
15 thine enemies: the fire shall devour thy bolts. Draw thee  
waters for a siege, fortify thy fortresses: come into the clay,  
16 and tread down the mortar, make strong the brickkiln. There  
shall the fire devour thee; the sword shall cut thee off, it shall  
eat thee up like the cankerworm:|| make thyself many<sup>10</sup> as the  
cankerworm,|| make thyself many<sup>10</sup> as the locusts. Thou hast  
multiplied thy merchants above the stars of heaven: the  
17 cankerworm|| spreadeth,<sup>11</sup> and flieth away. Thy crowned *are*  
as the locusts, and thy captains|| as the swarms of grasshoppers,<sup>12</sup>  
which encamp in the hedges in the cold day, *but* when the sun

<sup>1</sup> voice. <sup>2</sup> quaking. <sup>3</sup> heaviness. <sup>4</sup> limit. <sup>5</sup> owner. <sup>6</sup> detestation. <sup>7</sup> put.  
<sup>8</sup> head. <sup>9</sup> moved. <sup>10</sup> heavy. <sup>11</sup> unfoldeth. <sup>12</sup> grasshopper of grasshoppers.

shineth they shrink back, and their place is not known where  
 18 they *are*. Thy shepherds slumber, O king of Assyria: thy  
 mighty ones shall dwell *in the dust*: thy people is scattered  
 19 upon the mountains, and none gathereth *them*. *There is*  
 no healing|| of thy breach; thy wound<sup>1</sup> is grievous; all that  
 hear the report of thee shall clap<sup>2</sup> hands<sup>3</sup> over thee: for upon  
 whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually?

<sup>1</sup> smiting.    <sup>2</sup> fix.    <sup>3</sup> hollow.

# HABAKKUK.

---

## CHAP. I.

- 1 2 THE burden which Habakkuk the prophet did foresee. O  
Eternal, how long shall I cry for help, and thou wilt not hear!  
*even* cry out unto thee *of* violence, and thou wilt not save!  
3 Wherefore dost thou show me unrighteousness, and beholdest  
trouble; for spoiling and violence *are* before me: and there is  
4 strife, and contention ariseth.<sup>1</sup> Therefore law is slacked,<sup>2</sup> and  
judgment doth never go forth: for *the* wicked doth compass  
about the righteous; therefore wrong judgment goeth forth.  
5 See ye among the nations, and behold, and wonder marvellously;  
for an act is performing in your days, *which* ye will not believe,  
6 though it be related to *you*. For, lo, I establish the Chaldeans,  
*that* bitter and hasty nation, going through the breadth of the  
7 land, to possess the dwellingplaces *that are* not theirs. They  
*are* terrible and fearful: their judgment and their rising go  
8 forth from him. Their horses also are swift above leopards,  
and are fierce above evening wolves: and their horsemen  
shall spread themselves, and their horsemen shall come  
from far; they shall fly as the eagle making haste to eat.  
9 They shall come all for violence: the longing|| of their  
hearts is eastward, and they shall assemble *the* captivity as  
10 the sand. And they shall scoff at the kings, and distin-  
guished men shall be a scorn unto them: they shall deride  
11 every fortress; for they shall heap dust, and conquer it. Then  
he shall rush along<sup>3</sup> a tempest,<sup>4</sup> and pass over and incur guilt,

<sup>1</sup> lifteth up.    <sup>2</sup> cold.    <sup>3</sup> change.    <sup>4</sup> wind.



12 this his strength is for a god unto him. *Art* thou not from everlasting, O Eternal my God, my Holy One? we shall not die. O Eternal, thou hast ordained<sup>1</sup> them for judgment; and, 13 O mighty God,<sup>2</sup> thou hast founded them for correction.<sup>3</sup> Of eyes too pure to see evil, and who canst not behold evil: wherefore beholdest thou them that deal treacherously, and holdest thy tongue when the wicked swalloweth *the man that is* 14 righteous above him? And makest men as the fishes of the sea, as the creeping things, *that have* no ruler over them? 15 They take up all of them with the angle, they draw them in their net, and gather<sup>4</sup> them in their drag: therefore they rejoice and are glad. Therefore they sacrifice unto their net, and burn incense unto their drag; because by them their portion *is* fat, and their food *in* exuberance. Shall they therefore 17 empty their net, and not spare<sup>5</sup> continually to slay nations?

## CHAP. II.

1 I WILL stand upon my watch, and place myself upon a mound,<sup>6</sup> and will watch to see what he will speak through me, and what 2 I shall answer<sup>7</sup> to my reproof. And the Eternal answered me, and said, Write a vision, and scoop it out upon the tablets that 3 one may read it fluently.<sup>8</sup> For there is yet a vision for the appointed time, and he will breathe *it* forth concerning the end,<sup>9</sup> and not utter a falsehood: though it tarry, wait for it; because 4 it will surely come, it will not delay. Behold, his soul lifted up|| is not upright in him: but the righteous shall live in his faithfulness. And also the wine *is* treacherous, *he is* an arrogant 5 man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his desire<sup>10</sup> as *the* grave, and *is* as the death, and cannot be satisfied, but assembleth unto him all nations, and gathereth unto him all 6 the peoples: Shall not all these take<sup>11</sup> up a parable against him, and an oration *and* riddles against him, and say, Woe to him that increaseth, *but* not for himself! how long? and to 7 him that burdeneth himself with a load of debt! Shall they not rise up suddenly that shall bite thee, and awake that shall 8 torture thee, and thou shalt be for booties unto them? Because thou hast spoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people shall spoil thee; because of men's blood, and *for the* violence 9 of the land, town, and of all that abide therein. Woe to him that getteth an evil profit for his house, that he may set<sup>12</sup> his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the power<sup>13</sup> of 10 evil! Thou hast counselled shame to thy house *by* cutting off 11 many peoples, and hast sinned *against* thy soul. For a stone

<sup>1</sup> put.    <sup>2</sup> drag.    <sup>3</sup> to argue.    <sup>4</sup> assemble.    <sup>5</sup> pity.    <sup>6</sup> siege.    <sup>7</sup> restore.  
<sup>8</sup> that a reader may run in it.    <sup>9</sup> extremity.    <sup>10</sup> soul.    <sup>11</sup> lift.    <sup>12</sup> put.  
<sup>13</sup> hollow.

shall cry out of the wall, and a beam|| out of the timber<sup>1</sup> shall  
12 answer it. Woe to him that buildeth a city with blood, and  
13 stablisheth a town by iniquity! Behold, *is it* not of the  
Eternal of hosts that the peoples shall labour for fire, and races  
14 shall weary themselves for vanity?<sup>2</sup> For the earth shall be  
full to know the glory of the Eternal, as the waters cover over  
15 the sea. Woe unto him that giveth his fellow drink, pouring  
forth|| thy fury, to make also drunk, that thou mayest look  
16 on their nakedness! Thou art more filled<sup>3</sup> with ignominy than  
glory: drink thou also, and let thy foreskin be uncovered: the  
cup of the right hand of the Eternal shall be turned unto thee,  
17 and shameful spewing *shall be* on thy glory. For the violence  
of Lebanon shall cover thee, and the spoil of beasts dismay  
them, because of men's blood, and the land's violence, town,  
18 and all that abide therein. What profiteth the graven image  
that the fashioner thereof hath graven it; the molten image,  
and a teacher of lies, that the fashioner of his work<sup>4</sup> trusteth  
therein, to make dumb idols.

19 Woe unto him that saith to the wood, Awake; to the inert  
stone, Arise; it shall teach! Behold, it is laid over<sup>5</sup> with  
gold and silver, and *there is* no spirit at all in the midst of it.

20 But the Eternal *is* in the temple:<sup>6</sup> let all the earth keep silence  
before him.

## CHAP. III.

1 2 A PRAYER of Habakkuk the prophet upon Shigionoth. O  
Eternal, I have heard thy report, *and* was afraid: O Eternal,  
revive thy doing in the midst of years, in the midst of years  
3 make known; in agitation remember mercy. God came from  
Teman, and the Holy One from mount Paran. Selah. His  
majesty covered heavens, and the earth was full of his praise.

4 And *his* brightness was as the light; its beams<sup>7</sup> are from his  
5 hand: and there *was* the covering of his might. Before him  
6 went pestilence, and burning heat went forth at his feet. He  
stood, and surveyed<sup>8</sup> *the* earth: he saw, and drove asunder<sup>9</sup>  
nations; and the perpetual mountains were scattered, the  
7 ancient hills did bow: everlasting walks *are* his. I saw the  
tents of Cushan under unrighteousness: *and* the curtains of  
8 the land of Midian are agitated. Was the Eternal displeased  
against rivers? *was* thy wrath against the rivers? *was* thy in-  
dignation against the sea, that thou didst ride upon thy horses  
9 *and* salvation upon thy chariots?<sup>10</sup> Thy bow was made quite

<sup>1</sup> wood.    <sup>2</sup> emptiness.    <sup>3</sup> satisfied.    <sup>4</sup> formation.    <sup>5</sup> seized.    <sup>6</sup> palace.  
<sup>7</sup> horns.    <sup>8</sup> measured.    <sup>9</sup> caused to leap.    <sup>10</sup> carriages.

naked according to the oaths of staves, *even thy* saying. Selah.

- 10 Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers. Mountains saw thee, *and* writhed: the overflowing of the water passed by: *the* murmuring deep uttered<sup>1</sup> its voice, *and* lifted up his bands on high.
- 11 Sun *and* moon stood still in their residence: thine arrows as
- 12 light dart along,<sup>2</sup> the lightning of thy spear as rays.<sup>3</sup> Thou didst march<sup>4</sup> through the land in indignation, thou didst thresh
- 13 nations in wrath. Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy people, *even* to save thine anointed: thou piercedst a head out of the house of the wicked, by discovering the foundation unto
- 14 the neck. Selah. Thou didst perforate with his staves the head of his leaders: they storm to scatter me: their exultation
- 15 *was* as to devour<sup>5</sup> the poor in the hiding-place. Thou didst walk<sup>6</sup> through the sea with thy horses, *through* the foaming of
- 16 many waters. When I heard, my belly was agitated; my lips quivered at *the* voice: rottenness came into my bones, and I was agitated in myself, that I might rest in the day of distress: when he cometh up unto the people, he will assail them with
- 17 his troops. Although the fig tree shall not blossom, neither *shall* produce *be* in the vines; the olive shall deny fruit,<sup>6</sup> and the fields shall yield<sup>7</sup> no food; flocks shall fail from the fold,
- 18 and *there shall be* no herd in the ox-stalls: Yet I will exult in
- 19 the Eternal, I will rejoice in the God of my salvation. The Eternal God is my force, and he will make<sup>8</sup> my feet like the hinds' feet, and he will make me to tread upon my high places. To the director of my stringed instruments.

<sup>1</sup> gave.    <sup>2</sup> walk.    <sup>3</sup> brightness.    <sup>4</sup> tread.    <sup>5</sup> eat.    <sup>6</sup> work.    <sup>7</sup> make.  
<sup>8</sup> put.

## ZEPHANIAH.

---

### CHAP. I.

- 1 THE word of the Eternal which came<sup>1</sup> unto Zephaniah the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hizkiah, in the days of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah.
- 2 I will utterly sweep away all *things* from off the face of the
- 3 ground, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. I will sweep away man and beast; I will sweep away the fowls of the heavens, and the fishes of the sea, and the ruins with the wicked; and I will cut off man from off the face of the ground, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. I will also stretch out<sup>2</sup> my hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and I will cut off the remnant of the Baal from this place, *and* the name
- 4 of the idolatrous priests with the priests; And them that prostrate themselves to the host of the heaven upon the roofs; and them that prostrate themselves *for worship and* that swear by
- 6 the Eternal, and that swear by Malcham; And them that recede back from the Eternal; and *those* that have not sought
- 7 the Eternal, nor inquired for him. Keep silence at the presence of the Lord Eternal: for the day of the Eternal *is* near: for the Eternal hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath bid<sup>3</sup> his
- 8 guests. And it shall come to pass in the day of the sacrifice to the Eternal, that I will punish<sup>4</sup> the officers, and the king's children, and all such as are clothed with the apparel of an
- 9 alien. In the same day also will I punish<sup>4</sup> all those that leap

<sup>1</sup> was.    <sup>2</sup> incline.    <sup>3</sup> sanctified.    <sup>4</sup> bear in mind.

on the threshold, who fill their lords' houses with violence and  
 10 deceit. And it shall come to pass in that day, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, *that there shall be* the noise<sup>1</sup> of a cry from the fish gate, and a howling from the second quarter, and a  
 11 great breach from the hills. Howl, ye inhabitants of the Mortar, for the whole people of Canaan is struck dumb; all  
 12 they that are silver laden are cut off. And it shall come to pass at that time, *that* I will search Jerusalem with lamps, and punish<sup>2</sup> the men that are settled<sup>3</sup> on their lees: that say in their heart, The Eternal will not do good, neither will he do  
 13 evil. Therefore their goods<sup>4</sup> shall become a booty, and their houses a desolation: they shall also build houses, but not abide *in them*; and they shall plant vineyards, but not drink  
 14 the wine thereof. The great day of the Eternal *is* near, *it is* near, and hasteth greatly, *even* the voice of the day of the  
 15 Eternal: *the* hero raiseth there his savage<sup>5</sup> cry. That day *is* a day of ire, a day of trouble and distress, a day of waste-  
 16 ness and desolation, a day of darkness and thick darkness, a day of clouds and dark clouds, A day of *the* cornet and din against  
 17 the fortified cities, and against the high towers.<sup>6</sup> And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall walk like the blind, because they have sinned against the Eternal: and their blood  
 18 shall be shed as the dust, and their flesh|| as the dung. Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the ire of the Eternal; but the whole land shall be devoured<sup>7</sup> by the fire of his jealousy: for he shall make even an amazing riddance of all the inhabitants of the land.

CHAP. II.

1 COLLECT yourselves, yea, collect together, O nation without  
 2 longing. Before the statute's birth, *before the day pass* as chaff, whilst the fierce wrath of the Eternal has not come upon you, whilst the day of the wrath of the Eternal has not come upon  
 3 you. Seek ye the Eternal, all ye meek of the earth, who have wrought his judgment; seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be ye shall be screened in the day of the wrath of the  
 4 Eternal. For Gaza shall be forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation: they shall drive out Ashdod at the noon day, and Ekron shall be rooted up.

<sup>1</sup> voice.    <sup>2</sup> bear in mind.    <sup>3</sup> congealed.    <sup>4</sup> force.    <sup>5</sup> bitter.    <sup>6</sup> corners.  
<sup>7</sup> eaten.

5 Woe unto the inhabitants of the sea coast,<sup>1</sup> the nation of the  
 Cherethites! the word of the Eternal is against you; O Can-  
 6 naan, land of the Philistines, I will even destroy thee, that  
 there shall be no inhabitant. And the sea coast<sup>1</sup> shall be resi-  
 7 dences *and* cisterns|| for shepherds, and folds for flocks. And  
 a coast<sup>1</sup> shall be for the remnant of the house of Judah; they  
 shall feed thereupon; in the houses of Ashkelon shall they  
 crouch in the evening: for the Eternal their God shall bear  
 8 them in mind, and restore their captivity. I have heard the  
 disgrace of Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon,  
 whereby they have insulted my people, and magnified *them-*  
 9 *selves* against their boundary. Therefore *as* I live, is the  
 declaration of the Eternal of hosts, the God of Israel, Surely  
 Moab shall be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Go-  
 morrah, *even* the breeding of nettles,|| and saltpits, and a per-  
 petual desolation: the remainder of my people shall spoil them,  
 10 and the remnant of my people shall inherit them. This shall  
 they have for their pride,<sup>2</sup> because they have insulted and  
 magnified *themselves* against the people of the Eternal of hosts.  
 11 The Eternal *will be* fearful unto them: for he will furnish all  
 the gods of the earth; and *men* shall prostrate themselves to  
 him, every one from his place, *even* all the maritime settlements  
 12 of the nations. Ye Cushim also, ye *shall be* slain by my  
 13 sword. And he will stretch out<sup>3</sup> his hand against the north,  
 and destroy Assyria; and will make<sup>4</sup> Nineveh a desolation, *and*  
 14 arid like the desert. And droves shall crouch in the midst of  
 her, all the animals of nations: both pelican and hedgehog  
 shall lodge nightly in the knobs of it; a voice shall sing in the  
 windows; drought *shall be* in the thresholds: for he shall un-  
 15 cover the cedar work. This *is* the exulting city abiding in safety,  
 that said in her heart, I *am*, and *there is* none beside me: how  
 is she become a waste, a place for animals to crouch upon!  
 every one that passeth by her shall hiss, *and* wag his hand.

## CHAP. III.

1 Woe to her that is contumacious|| and polluted, to the oppres-  
 2 sing city! She obeyed not the voice; she received<sup>5</sup> not cor-  
 rection; she trusted not in the Eternal; she approached not to  
 3 her God. Her officers within her *are* roaring lions; her  
 judges *are* evening wolves; they leave no bone for the morn-  
 4 ing. Her prophets *are* light and treacherous men: her priests  
 have polluted *the* sanctuary, they have done violence to *the*

<sup>1</sup> cord.    <sup>2</sup> excellency.    <sup>3</sup> incline.    <sup>4</sup> put.    <sup>5</sup> took.

5 law. The Eternal is righteous in the midst thereof; he will  
 not do iniquity: every morning<sup>1</sup> doth he bring<sup>2</sup> his judgment  
 6 to light, he faileth not; but the unjust knoweth no shame. I  
 have cut off nations: their towers<sup>3</sup> are desolate; I made their  
 streets waste, that none passeth by: their cities are laid in  
 7 wait for, so that there is no man, that there is no inhabitant. I  
 said, Surely thou wilt fear me, thou wilt receive<sup>4</sup> instruction;  
 so their dwelling should not be cut off, according to|| what I have  
 determined<sup>5</sup> concerning her: but they rose early, *and* cor-  
 8 rupted all their doings. Therefore tarry ye for me, *is* the  
 declaration of the Eternal, until the day that I rise up to the  
 prey: for my judgment *is* to assemble nations, that I may  
 gather kingdoms, to shed upon them mine indignation, *even*  
 all the fierceness of my wrath: for all the earth shall be de-  
 9 voured<sup>6</sup> with the fire of my jealousy. For then will I give<sup>7</sup>  
 to peoples a pure lip, that they may call in the name  
 10 of the Eternal, to serve him with one consent.<sup>8</sup> From  
 beyond the rivers of Cush my suppliants, *even* the daughter of  
 11 my dispersed, shall bring mine oblation. In that day shalt  
 thou not be ashamed for all thy doings, wherein thou hast  
 transgressed against me: for then I will remove from the  
 midst of thee them that exult in thy excellence, and thou shalt  
 not continue to be haughty<sup>9</sup> on the mountain of my holiness.  
 12 I will also leave in the midst of thee a poor and indigent peo-  
 13 ple, and they shall trust in the name of the Eternal. The  
 remnant of Israel shall not do wrong, nor speak falsehoods;  
 neither shall a tongue of deceit be found in their mouth: for  
 they shall feed and crouch, and none shall make *them* afraid.  
 14 Shout, O daughter of Zion; exult,<sup>10</sup> O Israel; be glad and  
 15 rejoice with all *the* heart, O daughter of Jerusalem. The  
 Eternal hath removed thy judgments, he hath cast out<sup>11</sup>  
 thine enemy: the king of Israel, *even* the Eternal, *is* in the  
 16 midst of thee: thou shalt not see evil any more. In that day  
 it shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear thou not: *and* to Zion, Let  
 17 not thy hands relax. The Eternal thy God in the midst of  
 thee *is* a hero *who will save*; he will rejoice over thee with joy;  
 he will be silent in his love, he will joy over thee with shout-  
 18 ing. I will assemble *them that are sorrowful for the* appointed  
 season, *who* are of thee, *to whom the* disgrace of it *was* a burden.  
 19 Behold, at that time I shall have to deal<sup>12</sup> with all that afflict

<sup>1</sup> in the morning in the morning.<sup>2</sup> give.<sup>3</sup> corners.<sup>4</sup> take.<sup>5</sup> borne in mind.<sup>6</sup> eaten. <sup>7</sup> overturn.<sup>8</sup> shoulder.<sup>9</sup> high.<sup>10</sup> raise a din.<sup>11</sup> cleared away.<sup>12</sup> do.

thee ; and I will save her that halteth, and gather her that was  
 driven out ; and I will get<sup>1</sup> them that praise and fame<sup>2</sup> in  
 20 every land where they have been put to shame. At that time  
 will I restore even in the time that I gather you : for I will  
 make<sup>3</sup> you a name and a praise among all peoples of the earth,  
 when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, saith the  
 Eternal.

<sup>1</sup> put.    <sup>2</sup> name.    <sup>3</sup> give.



# HAGGAI.

---

## CHAP. I.

1 IN the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, in the first day of the month, came<sup>1</sup> the word of the Eternal by the hand of Haggai the prophet unto Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Jose-  
2 dech, the high<sup>2</sup> priest, saying, Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, saying, This people say, The time is not come, the time  
3 that the house of the Eternal should be built. Then came<sup>1</sup> the word of the Eternal by the hand of Haggai the prophet, saying,  
4 *Is it* time for you, O ye, to abide in your cieled houses, and  
5 this house *lie waste*? Now therefore thus saith the Eternal of  
6 hosts; Consider<sup>3</sup> your ways. Ye have sown much, and bring in little; ye eat, but not to satisfaction; ye drink, but not to intoxication; ye clothe you, but not to get warmth; and he that earneth wages earneth wages *to put it* into a bundle with holes.  
7 8 Thus saith the Eternal of hosts; Consider<sup>3</sup> your ways. Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the house; and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be honoured, saith the  
9 Eternal. Ye looked<sup>4</sup> for much, and, lo, *it came* to little; and when ye brought *it* home, I did breathe upon it. What for?

<sup>1</sup> was.

<sup>2</sup> great.

<sup>3</sup> put your heart.

<sup>4</sup> turned.

is the declaration of the Eternal of hosts. Because of my house that *is* waste, and ye run every man unto his own house.  
 10 Therefore the heaven over you withholdeth dew, and the earth  
 11 withholdeth its produce. And I called for a drought upon  
 the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and  
 upon the must, and upon the oil,<sup>1</sup> and upon *that* which the  
 ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon beasts, and  
 12 upon all the labour of the hands.<sup>2</sup> Then Zerubbabel the son  
 of Shealtiel, and Joshua the son of Josedech, the high<sup>3</sup> priest,  
 with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of the  
 Eternal their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, as  
 the Eternal their God had sent him, and the people did fear  
 13 before the Eternal. Then said Haggai the messenger of the  
 Eternal, in the message of the Eternal unto the people, saying,  
 14 I *am* with you, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. And the  
 Eternal stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel, the son of Shealtiel,  
 governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Jose-  
 dech, the high<sup>3</sup> priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the  
 people; and they came and did work in the house of the  
 15 Eternal of hosts, their God, In the four and twentieth day of  
 the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the king.

## CHAP. II.

1 In the seventh *month*, in the one and twentieth *day* of the  
 month, came<sup>4</sup> the word of the Eternal by the hand of the  
 2 prophet Haggai, saying, Say now to Zerubbabel the son of  
 Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Jose-  
 dech, the high<sup>3</sup> priest, and to the remnant of the people,  
 3 saying, Who remained among you that saw this house in its  
 first glory? and how<sup>5</sup> do ye see it now? *is* not the like of it as  
 4 nothing in your eyes? Yet now be strong, O Zerubbabel, *is*  
 the declaration of the Eternal; and be strong, O Joshua, son  
 of Josedech, the high<sup>3</sup> priest; and be strong, all ye people of  
 the land, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, and work:<sup>6</sup> for I *am*  
 5 with you, *is* the declaration of the Eternal of hosts: *According*

<sup>1</sup> brightness.<sup>2</sup> hollows.<sup>3</sup> great.<sup>4</sup> was.<sup>5</sup> what.<sup>6</sup> do.

to the word that I covenanted<sup>1</sup> with you when ye came out of Egypt, so my spirit remaineth<sup>2</sup> among you : fear ye not.

6 For thus saith the Eternal of hosts ; Yet once, it is a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land ; And I will shake all the nations, and the desire of all the nations shall come : and I will fill this house with glory, saith the Eternal of hosts. The silver is mine, and the gold is mine, is the declaration of the Eternal of hosts.

9 The glory of this latter house shall be greater than of the first, saith the Eternal of hosts : and in this place will I give peace, is the declaration of the Eternal of hosts.

10 In the four and twentieth day of the ninth month, in the second year of Darius, came<sup>3</sup> the word of the Eternal by the hand of Haggai the prophet, saying, Thus saith the Eternal of hosts ; Ask now the priests concerning law, saying, If a man bear flesh of holiness in the skirt<sup>4</sup> of his garment, and with his skirt<sup>4</sup> do touch the bread, or the pottage, or the wine, or the oil, or any food, shall it be holy ? And the priests answered and said, No. Then said Haggai, If one that is unclean by a dead body<sup>5</sup> touch any of these, shall it be unclean ? And the priests answered and said, It shall be unclean. Then answered Haggai, and said, So is this people, and so is this nation before me, is the declaration of the Eternal ; and so is every deed of their hands ; and that which they offer there is unclean. And now, pray, consider<sup>6</sup> from the day and upwards, from before a stone was laid<sup>7</sup> upon a stone in the temple<sup>8</sup> of the Eternal : From before they were there, when one came to a heap of twenty measures, there were but ten : when one came to the wine-press for to draw out fifty vessels out of the wine-press, there were but twenty. I smote you with the blasting and with the mildew<sup>9</sup> and with the hail in all the labours<sup>10</sup> of your hands ; yet ye turned not to me, is the declaration of the Eternal.

18 Pray consider<sup>6</sup> from this day and upwards, from the four and twentieth day of the ninth month, even from the day that the foundation of the temple<sup>8</sup> of the Eternal was laid, consider it.

19 Is the seed yet in the barn ? || yea, as yet the vine, and the fig

<sup>1</sup> cut.    <sup>2</sup> standeth.    <sup>3</sup> was.    <sup>4</sup> wing.    <sup>5</sup> soul.    <sup>6</sup> put your heart.    <sup>7</sup> put.  
<sup>8</sup> palace.    <sup>9</sup> greenness.    <sup>10</sup> deeds.

tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive tree, hath not brought  
 20 forth :<sup>1</sup> from this day will I bless *you*. And the word of the  
 Eternal came<sup>2</sup> unto Haggai a second time in the four and  
 21 twentieth *day* of the month, saying, Say to Zerubbabel,  
 governor of Judah, saying, I will shake the heavens and the  
 22 earth; And I will overturn the throne<sup>3</sup> of kingdoms, and I will  
 exterminate the strength of the kingdoms of the nations; and  
 I will overturn chariots, and those that ride in them; and  
 horses and their riders shall come down, every one<sup>4</sup> by the  
 23 sword of his brother. In that day, *is* the declaration of the  
 Eternal of hosts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel, my servant,  
 the son of Shealtiel, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, and will  
 make<sup>5</sup> thee as the signet: for I have chosen thee, *is* the decla-  
 ration of the Eternal of hosts.

<sup>1</sup> borne.<sup>2</sup> was.<sup>3</sup> chair.<sup>4</sup> a man.<sup>5</sup> put.

## ZECHARIAH.

---

### CHAP. I.

1 IN the eighth month, in the second year of Darius, came<sup>1</sup>  
the word of the Eternal unto Zechariah, the son of Bere-  
2 chiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying, The Eternal  
3 hath been angry with your fathers. Therefore say thou  
unto them, Thus saith the Eternal of hosts; Turn ye unto  
me, *is* the declaration of the Eternal of hosts, and I will  
4 turn unto you, saith the Eternal of hosts. Be ye not as your  
fathers, unto whom the first prophets have called, saying, Thus  
saith the Eternal of hosts: Turn ye now from your evil ways,  
and *from* your evil doings: but they did not hear, nor attend  
5 unto me, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. Your fathers,  
where *are* they? and the prophets, do they live for ever?  
6 But my words and my statutes, which I commanded my  
servants the prophets, did they not reach your fathers? and  
they returned and said, Like as the Eternal of hosts purposed  
to do unto us, according to our ways, and according to our  
7 doings, so hath he done unto us. Upon the four and twentieth  
day of the eleventh month, which *is* the month Sebat, in the  
second year of Darius, came<sup>1</sup> the word of the Eternal unto  
Zechariah, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo the prophet,  
8 saying, I saw *in* the night, and behold a man riding upon a red

<sup>1</sup> WAS.

- horse, and he stood among the myrtle trees that *were* in the shady place; and behind him *were there* red horses, speckled,||  
 9 and white. Then said I, O my lord, what *are* these? And the angel<sup>1</sup> that talked with me said unto me, I will show thee  
 10 what these *are*. And the man that stood among the myrtle trees answered and said, These *are they* whom the Eternal hath  
 11 sent to wander through the earth. And they answered the angel<sup>1</sup> of the Eternal that stood among the myrtle trees, and said, We have wandered through the earth, and, behold, all  
 12 the earth sitteth *still*, and is quiet. Then the angel<sup>1</sup> of the Eternal answered and said, O Eternal of hosts, how long wilt thou not have compassion on Jerusalem and on the cities of Judah, against which thou hast had indignation these three-  
 13 score and ten years? And the Eternal answered the angel<sup>1</sup> that talked with me *with* good words *and* comfortable words.  
 14 So the angel<sup>1</sup> that talked with me said unto me, Call thou, saying, Thus saith the Eternal of hosts; I am jealous for  
 15 Jerusalem and for Zion with a great jealousy. And I am very sore displeased<sup>2</sup> with the nations *that are* at ease: for I was but a little angry, and they helped for evil.  
 16 Therefore thus saith the Eternal; I am returned to Jerusalem with compassion: my house shall be built in it, *is* the declaration of the Eternal of hosts, and a line shall be stretched  
 17 forth<sup>3</sup> upon Jerusalem. Call yet, saying, Thus saith the Eternal of hosts; My cities shall yet overflow<sup>4</sup> with prosperity;<sup>5</sup> and the Eternal shall yet comfort Zion, and shall yet choose Jerusalem.

## CHAP. II.

- 1 THEN lifted I up mine eyes, and saw, and behold four horns.  
 2 And I said unto the angel<sup>1</sup> that talked with me, What *are* these? And he answered me, These *are* the horns which have  
 3 dispersed Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem. And the Eternal  
 4 showed me four artificers. Then said I, What come these to do? And he spake, saying, These *are* the horns which have dispersed Judah, to the extent that no man did lift up his head: but these are come to frighten them, to cast out the

<sup>1</sup> messenger.    <sup>2</sup> angry a great anger.    <sup>3</sup> inclined.    <sup>4</sup> scatter.    <sup>5</sup> good.

horns of the nations, which lifted up *their* horn over the land of Judah to disperse it.

5 I lifted up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold a man  
6 with a measuring cord in his hand. Then said I, Whither  
goest thou? And he said unto me, To measure Jerusalem,  
7 to see what<sup>1</sup> is the breadth thereof, and what<sup>1</sup> is the  
length thereof. And, behold, the angel<sup>2</sup> that talked with me  
8 went forth, and another angel<sup>2</sup> went out towards him, And  
said unto him, Run, speak to this lad, saying, Jerusalem shall  
be inhabited *as* unwalled places for the multitude of men  
9 and beasts therein: For I, *is* the declaration of the Eternal,  
will be unto her a rampart of fire round about, and will be  
10 glory in the midst of her. Ho, ho, *come forth*, and flee from  
the land of *the north*, *is* the declaration of the Eternal: for I  
have spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, *is* the  
11 declaration of the Eternal. Escape, O Zion, that abidest *with*  
12 the daughter of Babylon. For thus saith the Eternal of hosts;  
After glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled  
you: for he that toucheth you toucheth the apple<sup>3</sup> of his eye.  
13 For, behold, I will wave my hand upon them, and they shall  
be a spoil to their servants: and ye shall know that the Eternal  
of hosts hath sent me.

14 Shout and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: for, lo, I come, and  
I will dwell in the midst of thee, *is* the declaration of the  
15 Eternal. And many nations shall be joined to the Eternal in  
that day, and shall be my people: and I will dwell in the  
midst of thee, and thou shalt know that the Eternal of hosts  
16 hath sent me unto thee. And the Eternal shall inherit Judah  
his portion on the ground of holiness, and shall choose Jeru-  
17 salem again. Hush, O all flesh, before the Eternal: for he is  
awakened out of the habitation of his holiness.

CHAP. III.

1 AND he showed me Joshua the high<sup>4</sup> priest standing before the  
angel<sup>2</sup> of the Eternal, and the obstructor standing at his right  
2 to obstruct him. And the Eternal said unto the obstructor,  
The Eternal rebuke thee, O obstructor; even the Eternal that  
hath chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee: *is* not this a brand de-  
3 livered out of fire? Now Joshua was clothed with soiled

<sup>1</sup> how much.

<sup>2</sup> messenger.

<sup>3</sup> cavity.

<sup>4</sup> great.

4 garments, and stood before the angel.<sup>1</sup> And he answered and  
 spake unto those that stood before him, saying, Remove the  
 soiled garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, I  
 have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and I will clothe  
 5 thee with holiday apparel. And I said, Let them put a clean  
 hood upon his head. So they put a clean hood upon his head,  
 and clothed him with garments. And the angel<sup>1</sup> of the Eternal  
 6 stood by. And the angel<sup>1</sup> of the Eternal protested unto  
 7 Joshua, saying, Thus saith the Eternal of hosts; If thou wilt  
 walk in my ways, and if thou wilt keep my charge, then thou  
 shalt also pronounce judgment on my house, and shalt also  
 keep my enclosures, and I will give thee places to walk<sup>2</sup> among  
 8 these that stand by. Hear now, O Joshua the high<sup>3</sup> priest,  
 thou, and thy fellows that sit before thee: for they *are* men of  
 wonders: for, behold, I will bring forth my servant Tsemach.  
 9 For behold the stone that I have laid<sup>4</sup> before Joshua; upon  
 one stone *shall be* seven eyes: behold, I will engrave the  
 graving thereof, *is* the declaration of the Eternal of hosts, and  
 10 I will *let* depart the iniquity of that land in one day. In that  
 day, *is* the declaration of the Eternal of hosts, shall ye call  
 every man his fellow under a vine and under a fig tree.

## CHAP. IV.

1 And the angel<sup>1</sup> that talked with me returned, and waked me,  
 2 as a man that is wakened out of his sleep, And said unto me,  
 What seest thou? And I said, I saw, and behold a candela-  
 brum all of gold, with a bowl upon the top<sup>3</sup> of it, and its seven  
 lamps thereon, and seven<sup>6</sup> pipes to the seven lamps, which *are*  
 3 upon the top<sup>5</sup> thereof: And two olive trees by it, one upon the  
 right *side* of the bowl, and the other upon the left *side*  
 4 thereof. So I answered and said to the angel<sup>1</sup> that talked with  
 5 me, saying, What *are* these, my lord? Then the angel<sup>1</sup> that  
 talked with me answered and said unto me, Knowest thou not  
 6 what these *are*? And I said, No, my lord. Then he answered  
 and said unto me, as follows, This *is* the word of the Eternal  
 unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by force, nor by strength, but

<sup>1</sup> messenger.    <sup>2</sup> journey.    <sup>3</sup> great.    <sup>4</sup> given.    <sup>5</sup> head.    <sup>6</sup> seven and seven.



## CHAP. IX.

- 1 BURDEN of the word of the Eternal in the land of Hadrach, and Damascus his resting-place; for the eye of the Eternal  
 2 *being* on man and all the tribes of Israel, Is also on Hamath bordering, thereon Tyrus, and Zidon, though it be very wise.  
 3 Although Tyrus did build herself a fortress, and heaped up  
 4 silver as the dust, and fine gold as the mire of streets, Behold, the Lord will cast<sup>1</sup> her out, and he will smite her force in  
 5 the sea; and she shall be devoured<sup>2</sup> with the fire. Ashkelon shall see *it*, and fear; Gaza also *shall see it*, and shall greatly writhe, also Ekron; for her expectation shall be ashamed; and a king shall perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon shall not be inhabited. And a bastard<sup>3</sup> shall abide in Ashdod, and I will cut  
 7 off the excellency of the Philistines. And I will remove his blood out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth: but he that remaineth, even he, *shall be* for our God, and he shall be as a chieftain in Judah, and Ekron as a Jehu-  
 8 site. And I will encamp about my house a garrison, because of him that passeth by, and because of him that returneth: and no taskmaster shall pass through them any more: for now  
 9 have I seen with mine eyes. Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; raise a shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: he is just, and saved; poor, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal<sup>4</sup> of a she-ass.  
 10 And I will cut off chariots from Ephraim, and a horse from Jerusalem, and the war bow shall be cut off: and he shall speak peace unto the nations: and his dominion *shall be* from sea *even* to sea, and from a river *even* to the ends of the earth.  
 11 As for thee also, for the sake of the blood of thy covenant I have sent forth thy prisoners out of the pit wherein is no water.  
 12 Return you to a stronghold,|| ye bound by hope: even to-day  
 13 I will restore thee a second expounder;<sup>5</sup> For I have bent Judah for me, *as* a bow I have filled Ephraim, and stirred up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O Yavan, and made thee  
 14 as the sword of a hero. And the Eternal shall be seen over them, and his arrow shall go forth as the lightning: and the Lord Eternal shall blow<sup>6</sup> the cornet, and shall go with whirl-  
 15 winds of the south. The Eternal of hosts shall protect them; and they shall devour,<sup>7</sup> and subdue the sling stones; and they shall drink, *and* make a noise as *through* wine; and they shall  
 16 be filled like the bowl, *and* as the corners of an altar. And the Eternal their God shall save them in that day as the flock of his people: for *they shall be* as the stones of a diadem, lifted

<sup>1</sup> succeed.<sup>2</sup> eaten.<sup>3</sup> one born in incest or adultery.<sup>4</sup> son.<sup>5</sup> a double teller.<sup>6</sup> fix.<sup>7</sup> eat.

9 the weight<sup>1</sup> of lead upon the mouth thereof. Then lifted I up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, there came out two women, and wind *was* in their wings; for they had wings like the wings of a stork: and they lifted up the ephah between the earth and  
10 the heaven. Then said I to the angel<sup>2</sup> that talked with me,  
11 Whither do these carry the ephah? And he said unto me, To build it a house in the land of Shinar: and when prepared it will be set there upon its base.

CHAP. VI.

1 AND I returned, and lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, there came four carriages out from between the two  
2 mountains; and the mountains *were* mountains of copper. In the first carriage *were* red horses; and in the second carriage  
3 black horses; And in the third carriage white horses; and in  
4 the fourth carriage grised and bay|| horses. Then I answered and said unto the angel<sup>2</sup> that talked with me, What *are* these,  
5 my lord? And the angel<sup>2</sup> answered and said unto me, These *are* four winds of the heavens, which go forth from having placed  
6 themselves before the Lord of all the earth. That with the black horses, to go forth into the north country; and the white go forth after them; and the grised go forth towards the south  
7 country. And the bay|| went forth, and sought to go that they might walk to and fro through the earth: and he said, Go ye, wander through the earth. So they wandered through the  
8 earth. Then cried he upon me, and spake unto me, saying, Behold, these that go towards the north country have quieted<sup>3</sup> my spirit in the north country.  
9 10 And the word of the Eternal came<sup>4</sup> unto me saying, Take of *them* of the exile, *even* of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, and come thou the same day, and come into the house of Josiah  
11 the son of Zephaniah who came from Babylon: Then take silver and gold, and make crowns, and set<sup>5</sup> *them* upon the head  
12 of Jeshua the son of Josedech, the high<sup>6</sup> priest; And say unto him as follows, Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, as follows, Behold a man, his name is Tsemach, and he shall grow up out of his place, and he shall build the temple<sup>7</sup> of the Eternal:  
13 Even he shall build the temple<sup>7</sup> of the Eternal; and he shall

<sup>1</sup> stone.    <sup>2</sup> messenger.    <sup>3</sup> given rest.    <sup>4</sup> was.    <sup>5</sup> put.    <sup>6</sup> great.    <sup>7</sup> palace.

receive<sup>1</sup> majesty, and shall sit and rule upon his throne;<sup>2</sup> and he shall be a priest upon his throne:<sup>3</sup> and the counsel of peace shall be between them both. And the crowns shall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the son of Zephaniah, for a memorial in the temple<sup>3</sup> of the Eternal. And they *that are* far off shall come and build in the temple<sup>3</sup> of the Eternal, and ye shall know that the Eternal of hosts hath sent me unto you. And *this* shall come to pass, if ye will diligently obey the voice of the Eternal your God.

CHAP. VII.

1 AND it came to pass in the fourth year of the king Darius, *that* the word of the Eternal came<sup>4</sup> unto Zechariah in the fourth  
2 day of the ninth month, *even* in Chisleu; When they had sent unto the house of God Sherezer and Regem-melech, and their  
3 men to beseech the face of the Eternal, *And* to say unto the priests that *were* in the house of the Eternal of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, Should I weep in the fifth month, being kept away, as I have done these so many years?  
4 Then came<sup>4</sup> the word of the Eternal of hosts unto me, saying, Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye fasted and lamented in the fifth and seventh  
5 month, *even* those seventy years, did ye at all fast unto me, *even* to me? And when ye do eat, and when ye do drink, is  
6 it not you that eat, is it not you that drink? Are these not the words which the Eternal hath called by the hand of the first prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited and prosperous, and the cities thereof round about her, when *men* inhabited the south and the low land.  
7 And the word of the Eternal came<sup>4</sup> unto Zechariah, saying, Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, saying, Execute true judgment,<sup>5</sup> and show<sup>6</sup> mercy and compassions every man to his  
8 brother: And wrong not a widow, or an orphan, a stranger, or the poor; and let none of you think evil against his brother  
9 in your heart. But they refused to attend, and gave a refractory shoulder, and stopped<sup>7</sup> their ears, that they should not  
10 hear. Yea, they made<sup>8</sup> their hearts *as* an adamant stone,|| lest they should hear the law, and the words which the Eternal of hosts hath sent in his spirit by the hand of the first prophets:

<sup>1</sup> carry.    <sup>2</sup> chair.    <sup>3</sup> palace.    <sup>4</sup> was.    <sup>5</sup> judge judgment of truth.    <sup>6</sup> do.  
<sup>7</sup> rendered heavy.    <sup>8</sup> put.

therefore came<sup>1</sup> a great indignation from the Eternal of hosts.

- 13 Therefore it is come to pass, *that* as he called, and they would not hear; so they called, and I would not hear, saith the Eternal of hosts: But I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not. Thus the land was desolate after them, that no man passed through nor returned: for they laid<sup>2</sup> desolate a land of pleasantness.

## CHAP. VIII.

- 1 AND the word of the Eternal of hosts came<sup>1</sup> to me, saying,  
 2 Thus saith the Eternal of hosts; I was jealous for Zion with  
 3 great jealousy, and I was jealous for her with great fury. Thus saith the Eternal; I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and Jerusalem shall be called the city of truth; and the mountain of the Eternal of hosts the  
 4 mountain of holiness. Thus saith the Eternal of hosts: There shall yet old men and old women abide in the streets of Jerusalem, and every man with his staff<sup>2</sup> in his hand for multitude  
 5 of days. And the streets of the city shall be full of male children and female children playing in the streets thereof.  
 6 Thus saith the Eternal of hosts; If it be wonderful in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these days, should it also be wonderful in mine eyes? is the declaration of the Eternal of  
 7 hosts: Thus saith the Eternal of hosts; Behold I will save my people from the east<sup>4</sup> country, and from the west<sup>5</sup> country;  
 8 And I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and they shall be my people, and I will be their  
 9 God, in truth and in righteousness. Thus saith the Eternal of hosts; Let your hands be strong, ye that hear in these days these words by the mouth of the prophets, who *were* in the day *that* the foundation of the house of the Eternal of hosts  
 10 was laid, that the temple<sup>6</sup> might be built. For before these days there was no hire for man, nor any hire for beast; neither *was there any* peace to him that went out or came in because of the adversary: for I sent forth all men every one  
 11 against his fellow. But now I *will not be* unto the remnant of this people as in the first days, is the declaration of the Eternal

<sup>1</sup> was.    <sup>2</sup> put.    <sup>3</sup> prop.    <sup>4</sup> shining forth.    <sup>5</sup> coming.    <sup>6</sup> palace.

12 of hosts. For the seed of peace, the vine shall give its fruit, and the earth shall give its produce, and the heavens shall give their dew; and I will give all these to the remnant of this  
 13 people as an inheritance. And it shall come to pass, *that* as ye were a curse among the nations, O house of Judah, and house of Israel; so will I save you, and ye shall be a blessing: fear  
 14 not, *but* let your hands be strong. For thus saith the Eternal of hosts; As I purposed to do evil to you, when your fathers made me angry, saith the Eternal of hosts, and I repented  
 15 not: So again have I purposed in these days to do well unto  
 16 Jerusalem and to the house of Judah: fear ye not. These *are* the things that ye shall do; Speak ye every man truth to his fellow; execute<sup>1</sup> judgment of truth and peace in your gates:  
 17 And let none of you think evil in your hearts of his fellow; and love not false oath:<sup>2</sup> for all these *are things* that I hate, *is* the declaration of the Eternal. And the word of the  
 18 Eternal of hosts came<sup>3</sup> unto me, saying, Thus saith the Eternal of hosts; The fast of the fourth *month*, and the fast of the fifth, and the fast of the seventh, and the fast of the tenth, shall be to the house of Judah gladness and joy, and cheerful<sup>4</sup> appointed seasons; yet love the truth and the peace.  
 20 Thus saith the Eternal of hosts; *It shall yet come to pass*, that there shall come peoples, and the inhabitants of many  
 21 cities: And the inhabitants of one *city* shall go to another, saying, Let us be sure of going to beseech the face of the  
 22 Eternal, and to seek the Eternal of hosts: I will go also. Yea, many peoples and mighty nations shall come to seek the Eternal of hosts in Jerusalem, and to beseech the face of the Eter-  
 23 nal. Thus saith the Eternal of hosts; In those days *it shall come to pass*, that ten men shall take hold out of all tongues of the nations, even shall take hold of the skirt<sup>5</sup> of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you: for we have heard *that* God *is* with you.

<sup>1</sup> do.<sup>2</sup> oath to a lie.<sup>3</sup> was.<sup>4</sup> good.<sup>5</sup> wing.

## CHAP. IX.

- 1 BURDEN of the word of the Eternal in the land of Hadrach, and Damascus his resting-place; for the eye of the Eternal  
 2 *being* on man and all the tribes of Israel, Is also on Hamath bordering, thereon Tyrus, and Zidon, though it be very wise.  
 3 Although Tyrus did build herself a fortress, and heaped up  
 4 silver as the dust, and fine gold as the mire of streets, Behold, the Lord will cast<sup>1</sup> her out, and he will smite her force in  
 5 the sea; and she shall be devoured<sup>2</sup> with the fire. Ashkelon shall see *it*, and fear; Gaza also *shall see it*, and shall greatly writhe, also Ekron; for her expectation shall be ashamed; and a king shall perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon shall not be inhabited. And a bastard<sup>3</sup> shall abide in Ashdod, and I will cut  
 7 off the excellency of the Philistines. And I will remove his blood out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth: but he that remaineth, even he, *shall be* for our God, and he shall be as a chieftain in Judah, and Ekron as a Jehu-  
 8 site. And I will encamp about my house a garrison, because of him that passeth by, and because of him that returneth: and no taskmaster shall pass through them any more: for now  
 9 have I seen with mine eyes. Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; raise a shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: he is just, and saved; poor, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal<sup>4</sup> of a she-ass.  
 10 And I will cut off chariots from Ephraim, and a horse from Jerusalem, and the war bow shall be cut off: and he shall speak peace unto the nations: and his dominion *shall be* from sea *even* to sea, and from a river *even* to the ends of the earth.  
 11 As for thee also, for the sake of the blood of thy covenant I have sent forth thy prisoners out of the pit wherein is no water.  
 12 Return you to a stronghold,|| ye bound by hope: even to-day  
 13 I will restore thee a second expounder;<sup>5</sup> For I have bent Judah for me, *as* a bow I have filled Ephraim, and stirred up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O Yavan, and made thee  
 14 as the sword of a hero. And the Eternal shall be seen over them, and his arrow shall go forth as the lightning: and the Lord Eternal shall blow<sup>6</sup> the cornet, and shall go with whirl-  
 15 winds of the south. The Eternal of hosts shall protect them; and they shall devour,<sup>7</sup> and subdue the sling stones; and they shall drink, *and* make a noise as *through* wine; and they shall  
 16 be filled like the bowl, *and* as the corners of an altar. And the Eternal their God shall save them in that day as the flock of his people: for *they shall be* as the stones of a diadem, lifted

<sup>1</sup> succeed.<sup>2</sup> eaten.<sup>3</sup> one born in incest or adultery.<sup>4</sup> son.<sup>5</sup> a double teller.<sup>6</sup> fix.<sup>7</sup> eat.

17 up as an ensign upon his ground. For how great is his goodness, and how great is his beauty ! corn shall make young men cheerful, and must maids.

## CHAP. X.

1 Ask ye of the Eternal rain in the time of the latter rain, the Eternal *who* maketh flashing lightnings, and he will give them  
 2 showers of rain, to every one grass in the field. For the Seraphim have spoken iniquity, and the diviners have foreseen a lie, and of the dreams of vanity have they spoken ; they comfort in vain : therefore they went on<sup>1</sup> as a flock, they  
 3 bleated<sup>2</sup> because *there was* no shepherd. My wrath glowed against the shepherds, and I will punish<sup>3</sup> the he-goats : for the Eternal of hosts hath borne in mind his flock the house of Judah, and hath made<sup>4</sup> them as his goodly<sup>5</sup> horse in the war.  
 4 Out of him came forth the corner, out of him the pin, out of  
 5 him the war bow, out of him every taskmaster together. And they shall be as heroes, who tread down *their enemies* in the mire of the streets in the war : and they shall fight, because the Eternal *is* with them, and the riders on horses shall be con-  
 6 founded. And I will give victory to the house of Judah, and I will save the house of Joseph, and I will restore them ; for I have mercy upon them : and they shall be as though I had not cast them off : for I *am* the Eternal their God, and will answer  
 7 them. And Ephraim shall be like a hero, and their heart shall rejoice as *through* wine : yea, their children shall see *it*,  
 8 and be glad ; their heart shall rejoice in the Eternal. I will hiss for them, and gather them ; for I have released them :  
 9 and they shall increase as they have increased. And I will sow them among the peoples : and they shall remember me in far countries ;<sup>6</sup> and they shall live with their children, and re-  
 10 turn. And I will restore them from the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria ; and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon ; and *place* shall not be found for  
 11 them. And he shall pass through the sea of distress, and shall smite the waves in the sea, and all the deeps of the river shall dry up : and the pride<sup>7</sup> of Assyria shall be brought down,  
 12 and the sceptre of Egypt shall depart away. And I will give them victory in the Eternal ; and they shall wander about in his name, *is* the declaration of the Eternal.

## CHAP. XI.

1 OPEN thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour<sup>1</sup> thy  
 2 cedars. Howl, cypress tree ; for the cedar is fallen ; they that were mighty are spoiled : howl, O ye oaks of Bashan ; for the  
 3 impenetrable<sup>2</sup> forest is come down. *There is* a voice of the howling of the shepherds ; for their magnificence<sup>3</sup> is spoiled : a voice

<sup>1</sup> journeyed. <sup>2</sup> answered. <sup>3</sup> bear in mind. <sup>4</sup> put. <sup>5</sup> horse of his majesty.  
<sup>6</sup> from distances. <sup>7</sup> excellency. <sup>8</sup> eat. <sup>9</sup> fortified. <sup>10</sup> robe.

of the roaring of young lions ; for the excellence of the Jordan  
 4 is spoiled. Thus saith the Eternal my God ; Feed the flock  
 5 of the slaughter ; Whose possessors slay them, and hold them-  
 selves not guilty : and they that sell them say, Blessed be the  
 Eternal ; for I am rich : and their own shepherds pity them  
 6 not. For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, *is*  
 the declaration of the Eternal : but, lo, I will deliver<sup>1</sup> the men  
 every one<sup>2</sup> into the hand of his fellow, and into the hand of his  
 king : and they shall smite<sup>3</sup> the land, and out of their hand I  
 7 will not deliver *them*. And I will feed the flock of slaughter,  
 forsooth the poor of the flock. And I took unto me two  
 8 Bands ; and I fed the flock. And I extirpated the three shep-  
 herds in one month ;<sup>4</sup> and my soul was impatient at<sup>5</sup> them, and  
 9 their soul also lothed<sup>6</sup> me. Then said I, I will not feed you :  
 that that dieth, let it die ; and that that is to be cut off, let it  
 be cut off ; and let the rest eat every one<sup>7</sup> the flesh of a fellow.  
 10 And I took my staff, *even* Pleasantness, and cut it asunder,  
 that I might make void my covenant which I had made<sup>8</sup> with  
 11 all the peoples. And it was made void in that day : and so  
 the poor of the flock that waited<sup>9</sup> upon me knew that it *was*  
 12 the word of the Eternal. And I said unto them, If it seems  
 good in your eyes, get me my wages ; and if not, forbear.<sup>10</sup> So  
 13 they weighed for my wages thirty *pieces* of silver. And the  
 Eternal said unto me, Cast it unto the treasurer :<sup>11</sup> a goodly  
 price<sup>12</sup> that I was prized at<sup>13</sup> of them. And I took the  
 thirty *pieces* of silver, and cast them into the house of the  
 14 Eternal ; unto the treasurer.<sup>14</sup> Then I cut asunder my second  
 staff, *even* Bands, to make void the brotherhood between Judah  
 15 and Israel. And the Eternal said unto me, Take unto thee yet  
 16 a vessel of a foolish shepherd. For, lo, I will raise up a shep-  
 herd in the land, he shall not bear in mind those that be cut  
 off,<sup>15</sup> neither shall seek the young one,<sup>16</sup> nor heal that that is  
 broken, nor nourish that that standeth still :<sup>17</sup> but he shall eat  
 17 the flesh of the plump-fleshed, and tear off their claws. Woe  
 to the idol shepherd forsaking the flock ! a sword *shall be* upon  
 his arm, and upon his right eye : his arm shall be clean dried  
 up, and his right eye shall be utterly dimmed.

<sup>1</sup> cause to find.    <sup>2</sup> a man.    <sup>3</sup> beat.    <sup>4</sup> moon.    <sup>5</sup> short.    <sup>6</sup> a woman.    <sup>7</sup> cut.  
<sup>8</sup> observed.    <sup>9</sup> cease.    <sup>10</sup> fashioner.    <sup>11</sup> magnificence of preciousness.  
<sup>12</sup> precious.    <sup>13</sup> withheld.    <sup>14</sup> lad.    <sup>15</sup> is placed.



1 BURDEN of the word of the Eternal for Israel, is the declaration of the Eternal, who inclineth heavens, and layeth earth's  
 2 foundation, and formeth the spirit of man within him. Behold, I will make<sup>1</sup> Jerusalem a cup<sup>2</sup> of reeling unto all the peoples round about, and also against Judah shall he be in the siege  
 3 against Jerusalem. And in that day will I make<sup>1</sup> Jerusalem a burdensome stone for all people: all that burden themselves with it shall be cut in pieces,<sup>3</sup> though all the people of the earth  
 4 be assembled against it. In that day, is the declaration of the Eternal, I will smite every horse with dizziness,<sup>4</sup> and his rider with madness: and I will uncloseth mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the peoples with blindness. And the chieftains of Judah shall say in their heart,  
 5 The inhabitants of Jerusalem *shall be* a support to me in the  
 6 Eternal of hosts their God. In that day will I make<sup>1</sup> the chieftains of Judah like a fire-pan<sup>5</sup> among wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf; and they shall devour<sup>6</sup> all the peoples round about, on the right and on the left: and Jerusalem  
 7 shall abide further in her own place,<sup>7</sup> in Jerusalem. The Eternal also shall save the tents of Judah at the first, that the splendour of the house of David, and the splendour of the inhabitants of Jerusalem do not magnify *themselves* against Judah.  
 8 In that day shall the Eternal protect the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and he that stumbleth among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David *shall be* as God, as a  
 9 messenger of the Eternal before them. And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will seek to exterminate all the nations  
 10 that come against Jerusalem. And I will shed upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look to me, because they have thrust through, and they shall lament over him, as a lamentation over the only one, and shall be in bitterness for  
 11 him, as one that is in bitterness for the firstborn. In that day shall the lamentation be great in Jerusalem, as the lamentation  
 12 of Hadadrimmon in the deep valley of Megiddon. And the land shall lament, every family apart;<sup>8</sup> the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house  
 13 of Nathan apart, and their wives apart; The family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family of Shimei

<sup>1</sup> put.    <sup>2</sup> basin.    <sup>3</sup> shall be made incisions.    <sup>4</sup> disquietude.    <sup>5</sup> laver.    <sup>6</sup> eat.  
<sup>7</sup> underneath her.    <sup>8</sup> families families alone.

14 apart, and their wives apart; All the families that remain, every family apart,<sup>1</sup> and their wives apart.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 IN that day there shall be a source opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem for purification<sup>2</sup> and  
2 for separation. And it shall come to pass in that day, *is* the declaration of the Eternal of hosts, *that* I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered: and also I will cause the prophets and the spirit of uncleanness to pass out of the land. And it shall come to pass,  
3 *that* when any shall yet prophesy, then his father and his mother that begat him shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live; for thou hast spoken a lie in the name of the Eternal: and his father and his mother that begat him shall thrust him through  
4 when he prophesieth. And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he hath prophesied; neither shall they put on a hairy  
5 robe to deceive;<sup>3</sup> But he shall say, I *am* no prophet, I *am* a husbandman;<sup>4</sup> for a man acquired me from my youth. And when *one* sayeth unto him, What *are* these wounds<sup>5</sup> between thy hands? Then he shall say, Because I was smitten *in* the  
7 house of my lovers. Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man *that is* my companion, *is* the declaration of the Eternal of hosts: smite the shepherd, and the flock shall be scattered: and I will turn<sup>6</sup> my hand upon the spare  
8 ones. And it shall come to pass, *that* in all the land, *is* the declaration of the Eternal, two parts<sup>7</sup> therein shall be cut off  
9 *and* expire; but the third shall be left therein. And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will prove them as gold is proved: they shall call on my name, and I will answer them: I will say, It is my people: and they shall say, The Eternal *is* my God.

## CHAP. XIV.

1 BEHOLD a day cometh to the Eternal, and thy spoil shall be  
2 divided in the midst of thee. For I will assemble all nations against Jerusalem to the war; and the city shall be conquered, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into the exile, and the remainder of the  
3 people shall not be cut off from the city. Then shall the Eternal go forth, and fight against those nations, as on the day

<sup>1</sup> families families alone.    <sup>2</sup> sin-offering.    <sup>3</sup> deny.    <sup>4</sup> a man of the ground.  
<sup>5</sup> smittings.    <sup>6</sup> restore.    <sup>7</sup> mouths.

4 when he fought in the day of combat. And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before<sup>1</sup> Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall be cleft in the midst<sup>2</sup> thereof towards the east and towards the west, and there shall be a very great glen; and half of the mountain shall remove<sup>3</sup> towards the north, and half of it towards the south. And ye shall flee *from* the glen of my mountains for the glen of mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and the Eternal my God shall come, and all the holy ones with thee. And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* there shall be no light, but heaviness<sup>4</sup> and congelation. But it shall be one day which shall be known to the Eternal, not day, nor night: but it shall come to pass, *that* at evening time it shall be light. And it shall be in that day, *that* living waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them towards the former sea, and half of them towards the hinder sea: in the summer and in the winter shall it be. And the Eternal shall be king over all the earth: in that day the Eternal shall be one, and his name one. All the land shall be encompassed as the plain from Geba to Rimmon south of Jerusalem: and she lifteth herself up and abideth in her place, from Benjamin's gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner gate, and *from* the tower of Hananeel unto the king's winepresses. And *men* shall abide in it, and there shall be no further doom; but Jerusalem shall abide safely. And this shall be the plague wherewith the Eternal will plague all the peoples that have crowded against Jerusalem; He causeth their flesh to melt away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall melt away in their holes, and their tongue shall melt away in their mouth. And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a great confusion from the Eternal shall be among them; and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his fellow, and his hand shall rise<sup>5</sup> up against the hand of his fellow. And Judah also shall fight at Jerusalem; and the force of all the nations round about shall be gathered together, gold and silver, and garments in great abundance. And so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in these camps, as this plague. And it shall come to pass, *that* every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem shall even go up from year to year to prostrate themselves to the

<sup>1</sup> upon the face of.    <sup>2</sup> half.    <sup>3</sup> depart.    <sup>4</sup> evilness.    <sup>5</sup> go.

King, the Eternal of hosts, and to celebrate the festival of  
 17 tabernacles.<sup>1</sup> And it shall be, *that* whatso will not come up of  
*all* the families of the earth unto Jerusalem to prostrate itself  
 to the King, the Eternal of hosts, even upon them shall be no  
 18 shower. And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not,  
*it shall not be* upon them ; there shall be the plague, wherewith  
 the Eternal will plague the nations that come not up to cele-  
 19 brate the festival of tabernacles.<sup>1</sup> This shall be the punish-  
 ment<sup>2</sup> of Egypt, and the punishment<sup>2</sup> of all nations that come  
 20 not up to celebrate the festival of tabernacles.<sup>1</sup> In that day  
 shall there be upon the bells of the horse, holiness unto  
 the Eternal ; and the pots in the house of the Eternal  
 21 shall be like the bowls before the altar. Yea, every pot in  
 Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holiness unto the Eternal of  
 hosts : and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them,  
 and cook therein : and in that day there shall be no more a  
 dealer<sup>3</sup> in the house of the Eternal of hosts.

<sup>1</sup> books.    <sup>2</sup> sin.    <sup>3</sup> Canaanite.

# MALACHI.

---

## CHAP. I.

1 Burden of the word of the Eternal to Israel by the hand  
2 of Malachi. I have loved you, saith the Eternal. Yet ye say,  
Wherein hast thou loved us? *Was not Esau Jacob's brother?*  
3 *is* the declaration of the Eternal: yet I loved Jacob, And I  
hated Esau, and made<sup>1</sup> his mountains desolate and his inherit-  
4 ance districts|| of the desert. If Edom should say, We are  
impoverished, but we will return and build *the* ruins; thus  
saith the Eternal of hosts, They shall build, but I will pull  
down; and they shall call them, The boundary of wickedness,  
and, The people against whom the Eternal hath indignation  
5 for ever. And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, The  
6 Eternal will be great beyond the boundary of Israel. A son  
honoureth *his* father, and a servant his lord: if then I *be* a  
father, where *is* my honour? and if I *be* a lord, where *is* my  
dread? saith the Eternal of hosts unto you, O priests, that  
scorn my name. And ye say, Wherein have we scorned thy  
7 name? Ye offer<sup>2</sup> polluted bread upon mine altar; and ye say,  
wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye say, The table of  
8 the Eternal *is* contemptible. And if ye offer<sup>2</sup> the blind for  
sacrifice, *is it* not evil? and if ye offer<sup>2</sup> the lame and sick, *is it*  
not evil? offer<sup>2</sup> it now unto thy governor; will he accept thee,

<sup>1</sup> put.    <sup>2</sup> reach.

9 or regard thy person?<sup>1</sup> saith the Eternal of hosts. And now, I pray you, beseech God<sup>2</sup> that he will be gracious unto us: this hath been from your hand: will he regard your persons?<sup>3</sup>  
 10 saith the Eternal of hosts. Who *is there* even among you that would shut the doors<sup>4</sup> *for nought*? neither do ye light up mine altar for nought. I have no pleasure in you, saith the Eternal of hosts, neither will I accept an oblation at your  
 11 hauds. For from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same my name *is* great among the nations; and in every place incense *is* offered<sup>5</sup> unto my name, and a pure oblation: for my name *is* great among the nations, saith the  
 12 Eternal of hosts. But ye have profaned it, in that ye say, The table of the Eternal *is* polluted; and the fruit|| thereof, *even* his  
 13 food, *is* contemptible. Ye said also, Behold, what a weariness *is it!* and ye have snuffed at it, saith the Eternal of hosts; and ye brought *that which* was taken by violence, and the lame, and the sick; thus ye brought the oblation: should I accept  
 14 this of your hand? saith the Eternal. But cursed *be the* wily, who hath in his drove a male, and voweth, and sacrificeth unto the Lord a corrupt thing: for I *am* a great King, saith the Eternal of hosts, and my name *is* dreadful among the nations.

## CHAP. II.

1 2 AND now, O ye priests, this commandment *is* for you. If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay<sup>6</sup> *it* to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith the Eternal of hosts, I will even send forth|| a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay<sup>6</sup> *it* to heart.  
 3 Behold, I will corrupt<sup>7</sup> your seed, and spread<sup>8</sup> dung upon your faces, *even* the dung of your appointed seasons; and when he  
 4 hath raised you unto him, Then ye shall know that I have sent forth this commandment unto you, that my covenant might be  
 5 with Levi, saith the Eternal of hosts. My covenant was with him of the life and the peace; and I gave them to him *for* dread, and he feared me, and was bent down before my name.  
 6 The law of truth was in his mouth, and unrighteousness was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and equity,  
 7 and did<sup>9</sup> turn many away from iniquity. For the priest's lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek law at his

<sup>1</sup> raise thy countenance.<sup>2</sup> the face of God.<sup>3</sup> raise a face among you.<sup>4</sup> double door.<sup>5</sup> reached.<sup>6</sup> put.<sup>7</sup> rebuke.<sup>8</sup> disperse.<sup>9</sup> restore.

8 mouth: for he is the messenger of the Eternal of hosts. But ye are departed out of the way; ye have caused many to stumble at the law; ye have corrupted the covenant of the  
 9 Levite, saith the Eternal. Therefore have I also made<sup>1</sup> you contemptible and low before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but have been partial<sup>2</sup> in the law.  
 10 Have we not all one father? hath not one God created us? why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother,  
 11 by profaning the covenant of our fathers? Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed<sup>3</sup> in Israel and in Jerusalem; for Judah hath profaned a holiness of the Eternal which he loved, and hath married<sup>4</sup> the daughter of an  
 12 alien god. The Lord will cut off the man that doeth this, the master<sup>5</sup> and the scholar,<sup>6</sup> out of the tents of Jacob, and him  
 13 that offereth<sup>7</sup> an oblation unto the Eternal of hosts. And this ye will do secondly, covering the altar of the Eternal with tears, with weeping, and groaning, insomuch that he turneth  
 14 your hand. Yet ye say, Wherefore?<sup>8</sup> Because the Eternal hath been witness between thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously: yet is she thy  
 15 associate, and the wife of thy covenant. And not one *only* did so who had a residue of spirit. And what of the one? He seeketh seed of God. Therefore take heed to your spirit, and  
 16 let none deal treacherously against the wife of his youth. For he hateth putting away, saith the Eternal God of Israel, and he covereth violence on his apparel, saith the Eternal of hosts: therefore take heed to your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously.  
 17 Ye have wearied the Eternal with your words. Yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied *him*? When ye say, Every one that doeth evil is good in the eyes of the Eternal, and he is pleased with them; or, Where is the God of judgment?

## CHAP. III.

1 BEHOLD, I will send my messenger, and he shall clear the way before me: and the lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his palace; also the messenger of the covenant, with whom ye are pleased, behold, he shall come, saith the Eternal of  
 2 hosts. But who may sustain the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he is like a refiner's fire,  
 3 and like washers' soap: And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier

<sup>1</sup> given.    <sup>2</sup> lift up a face.    <sup>3</sup> done.    <sup>4</sup> owned.    <sup>5</sup> watchful.    <sup>6</sup> answering.  
<sup>7</sup> reacheth.    <sup>8</sup> acceptableness.    <sup>9</sup> upon what.

of silver: and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer<sup>1</sup> unto the Eternal an oblation in righteousness. Then shall the oblation of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the Eternal, as in the days of old, and as in former years. And I will approach to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against the swearers to the falsehood, and against those that wrong the hireling in his wages, the widow, and the orphan, and that turn aside<sup>2</sup> a stranger from his right, and fear not me, saith the Eternal of hosts. For I am the Eternal, I change<sup>3</sup> not; but ye sons of Jacob have not finished. Even from the days of your fathers ye have departed from my statutes, and have not kept them. Return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith the Eternal of hosts. But ye said, Wherein shall we return? Will a man despoil God, that ye have despoiled me: But ye say, Wherein have we despoiled thee? In the tithes and the heave offerings. Ye are cursed with the curse: for ye have despoiled me, even the whole nation. Bring ye all the tithes into the treasure-house, that there may be meat<sup>4</sup> in my house, and prove me now herewith, saith the Eternal of hosts, if I will not open you the apertures of the heaven, and pour<sup>5</sup> out upon you a blessing overwhelmingly. And I will rebuke the eater for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit<sup>6</sup> before the time in the field, saith the Eternal of hosts. And all nations shall call you happy: for ye shall be a delightsome land, saith the Eternal of hosts. Your words have been strong against me, saith the Eternal. Yet ye say, What have we concerted against thee? Ye have said, It is vain to serve God: and what profit is it that we have kept his charge, and that we have walked mournfully on account of the Eternal of hosts? And now we call the presumptuous happy; yea, they that work wickedness are built up; yea, even they that tempt<sup>7</sup> God have escaped. Then the fearers of the Eternal concert with one another:<sup>8</sup> and the Eternal attendeth and beareth it, and a book of remembrance is written before him for them that fear the Eternal, and that think upon his name. And they shall be mine, saith the Eternal of hosts, for that day which I make a select portion; and I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth

<sup>1</sup> reach.<sup>2</sup> incline.<sup>3</sup> repeat.<sup>4</sup> prey.<sup>5</sup> empty.<sup>6</sup> bereave.<sup>7</sup> prove<sup>8</sup> a man with his fellow.



18 him. Then shall ye return, and discern<sup>1</sup> between the righteous  
 and wicked, between him that serveth God and him that  
 19 serveth him not. For, behold the day cometh, consuming as  
 the oven; and all the presumptuous, yea, and every worker of  
 wickedness shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall  
 set them on fire, saith the Eternal of hosts, that it shall leave  
 20 them neither root nor branch. But unto you that fear my  
 name shall the Sun of righteousness shine with healing in his  
 wings; and ye shall go forth, and skip about<sup>2</sup> like stalled calves.  
 21 And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes  
 under the soles<sup>3</sup> of your feet in the day that I shall do *this*,  
 22 saith the Eternal of hosts. Remember ye the law of Moses  
 my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all  
 23 Israel, *with* the statutes and judgments. Behold, I will send  
 you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and  
 24 fearful day of the Eternal: And he shall restore the heart of  
 the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to  
 their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> see.    <sup>2</sup> hollow.    <sup>3</sup> doom.

**LONDON :**

**PRINTED AT THE JEWISH CHRONICLE OFFICE, 7, BEVIS MARKS, ST. MARY AXE.**

# Works

PUBLISHED BY

MESSRS. TRÜBNER & CO., 12, PATERNOSTER ROW,  
AND AT  
THE OFFICE OF THE "JEWISH CHRONICLE," 7, BEVIS MARKS.

**ספר עדות** JEWISH SCHOOL AND FAMILY BIBLE,  
Hebrew and English in opposite pages, in a translation nearly literal,  
so as almost to correspond line for line. Newly translated by Dr.  
BENISCH, under the supervision of the Rev. the Chief Rabbi of the  
United Congregations of the British Empire.

Vol. I. contains the Pentateuch, Hebrew and English, price, 15s.;  
English alone, 6s. 6d.

Vol. II. contains the Historical Parts, Hebrew and English, price  
15s.; English, 6s. 6d.

"We think that it is very useful to the critical student to know in what way the Jews understand the Hebrew Scriptures, it often serves to elucidate doubtful passages; and in the present translation it is scrupulously endeavoured, in all instances, to render the same Hebrew word by the same English word, an exactness which our translators expressly disclaim, but which we think a decided advantage; as the literal meaning is certainly the first thing to think of; where the literal is departed from in the text, it is given in a foot note."—Church of England Quarterly Review.

"The work is evidently executed with great care, and by a man known to be well versed in the Christian as well as in the Jewish criticisms of the Old Testament."—Kitto's Journal of Sacred Literature.

"Were we asked which is the best translation of the Books of Moses, we should say, Dr. Benisch's, published in 1851."—Educational Times.

N.B. Subscribers to the whole of the Bible (in four vols.) may still have the published parts at the Subscription price, viz., 10s. 6d. each. Subscribers' names are received at the office of the "Jewish Chronicle."

**TWO LECTURES on the LIFE and WRITINGS of MAIMONIDES.**  
By Dr. A. BENISCH. Price 1s. 6d.

**בכורי הלמוד** Being a PRIMER and PROGRESSIVE READING-  
BOOK, with an Interlinear Translation, preparatory to the study  
of the Hebrew Scriptures. By Dr. A. BENISCH. Price 2s. 6d.;  
school edition, 1s. 6d.

"Hebrew is not generally studied at a very early age; but if it should be thought desirable to deviate from the ordinary practice, Dr. Benisch's Primer will be found very useful. An easier introduction to this ancient language could hardly be prepared. Beginning with single letters, it treats of words of one, two, and three and more syllables, in gradual succession of the Sheva and the Dagesh; concluding with a Delectus composed of brief clauses or sentences from Scripture, arranged so as to exemplify particular rules."—Athenaeum.

**JEWISH CHRONICLE.** The object which this only organ of the Anglo-Jewish community has proposed to itself is twofold. It endeavours, within the pale, deeply to impress the community with the consciousness of the great mission Judaism has yet to fulfil, and of the glorious future in reserve for it, for which purpose it chronicles all important movements and events, commenting upon them from a Jewish point of view.

Office, 7, Bevis Marks, St. Mary Axe. Terms of Subscription—Quarterly, stamped, 4s. 6d.; unstamped, 3s.; a Single Copy, stamped, 4d.; unstamped 3d.

**TRAVELS of RABBI PETACHIA, of RATISBON, through Poland, Russia, Tartary, the Crimea, Armenia, Mesopotamia, the Holy Land, and Greece, prior to the year 1187.** Hebrew and English in opposite pages. Translated from the Hebrew, and furnished with Explanatory Notes by Dr. A. BENISCH and W. F. ARNSWORTH, Esq. Price 5s.



ספר עדות ה'

JEWISH  
SCHOOL AND FAMILY BIBLE.

---

VOLUME IV., CONTAINING THE  
H A G I O G R A P H Y,  
(כתובים)

NEWLY TRANSLATED

UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF THE REV. THE CHIEF RABBI OF THE  
UNITED CONGREGATIONS OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE,

BY DR. A. BENISCH.

---

LONDON:  
LONGMAN AND CO., PATERNOSTER ROW.  
A.M. 5621—1861.



## P R E F A C E.

---

Only an author who, like myself, has for twelve years been engaged on a similar work, can judge of the feelings with which I pen these lines, prefatory to the last and concluding volume of the "Jewish School and Family Bible." These feelings can be more easily conceived than described; yet uppermost among them is that of profound gratitude to an all-bounteous Providence, which has permitted me to bring to a close, single-handed, a task which seemed to be great enough for a band of scholars, and that, too, amidst severe trials, much bodily suffering, and in a state of health which for years trembled in the balance between life and death.

It will be easily conceded that a Biblical student cannot have earnestly searched Scripture in the original language for more than a decennium, without the occurrence of thought, the communication of which he deems useful, and without the making of discoveries, the record of which he considers profitable. If I refrain from giving way to the strong desire of using this preface for its gratification, it is in obedience to the rule which has guided me throughout the whole work, not to allow the elaboration of any notes or comments to delay the execution of the version itself. This once completed, explanation, health permitting, might be superadded in a separate volume. But what the Jewish community principally required, was a translation of the Word of God, free from all un-Jewish preconception; and such I sincerely trust, will prove the version which I now confidently offer to my brethren.





## PSALMS.

---

PSALM I.—O happiness of the man that walketh not in the counsel of wicked ones, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of scorers. But his delight is in the law of the Eternal; and in his law doth he meditate<sup>1</sup> all day and night. And he shall be like a tree planted by rills of water, that bringeth forth<sup>2</sup> its fruit in its season; its leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper. Not so the wicked: but are like the chaff which a wind driveth away. Therefore wicked ones shall not stand in the judgment, nor sinners in the congregation of righteous ones. For the Eternal knoweth the way of righteous ones: but the way of wicked ones shall perish.

PSALM II.—Wherefore do nations rage, and races utter a vain thing<sup>3</sup>? Kings of the earth place themselves, and distinguished men set themselves together against the Eternal, and against his anointed, saying, Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us. He that sitteth in the heavens shall laugh: the Lord shall have them in derision. Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath, and terrify them in his fury. Yet have I anointed<sup>4</sup> my king over Zion, mountain of my holiness. I will tell of a statute: the Eternal hath said unto me, Thou art my son; this day have I brought thee forth. Demand from me, and I shall give thee nations for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession. Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's<sup>5</sup> vessel. Act wisely now therefore, O ye kings: be instructed ye judges of the earth. Serve the Eternal with fear, and rejoice with trembling: Kiss a pure one, lest he be angry, and ye wander from the way, for his wrath easily<sup>6</sup> burneth. O happiness of them that trust in him.

PSALM III.—A Psalm of David when he fled from Absalom his son.—Eternal, how numerous are my adversaries! many are they that rise against me. Many say of my soul, There is no salvation

<sup>1</sup> utter. <sup>2</sup> giveth. <sup>3</sup> emptiness. <sup>4</sup> poured out oil. <sup>5</sup> fashioner. <sup>6</sup> as a little. <sup>7</sup> unto.

4 for him in God. But thou, O Eternal, *art* a shield for me; my  
5 glory, and the lifter up of my head. I called unto the Eternal  
with my voice, and he answered me from the mountain of his holi-  
6 ness. Selah. I laid me down and slept: I awoke, for the Eternal  
7 sustained me. I will not be afraid of myriads of people, that have set  
8 *themselves* against me round about. Arise O Eternal; save me, O  
my God; for thou hast smitten all mine enemies *upon* the cheek  
9 bone; thou hast broken in pieces the teeth of wicked ones. The  
salvation *belongeth* unto the Eternal: thy blessing *be* upon thy  
people. Selah.

1 PSALM IV.—To the Director of Stringed Instruments, a Psalm of<sup>1</sup>  
2 David.—Answer me when I call, O God of my righteousness:  
thou hast enlarged me *when I was* in the distress; be gracious unto  
3 me, and hear my prayer. O ye sons of men, how long<sup>2</sup> *shall be* my  
glory as a confusion? *how long* will ye love emptiness, *and seek after*  
4 falsehood? Selah. But know that the Eternal hath distinguished  
for himself him that is pious: the Eternal will hear when I call  
5 unto him. Be agitated, and sin not: commune<sup>3</sup> with your own  
6 heart upon your couch, and be still. Selah. Sacrifice sacrifices  
7 of righteousness, and put your trust in the Eternal. Many say,  
Who will show us *any* good? lift up the light of thy countenance  
8 upon us, O Eternal. Thou hast put<sup>4</sup> gladness in my heart from  
9 the time *that* their corn and their must increased. I will both lay  
me down in peace and sleep: for thou, Eternal, only<sup>5</sup> makest me  
dwell in safety.

1 2 PSALM V.—To the Director of the Flutes, a Psalm of<sup>1</sup> David.  
3 Give ear to my sayings, O Eternal, consider my ardent desire. At-  
tend unto the voice of my cry for help, my King, and my God, when  
4 unto thee I pray. My voice shalt thou hear in the morning, O Eter-  
nal; in the morning will I set myself in array for thee, and will  
5 look up. For thou *art* not a God that hath pleasure in wicked-  
6 ness: evil cannot abide with thee. Boasters shall not place them-  
7 selves before thine eyes: thou hatest all workers of iniquity. Thou  
shalt destroy them that speak falsehood: the Eternal will abhor a  
8 sanguinary and deceitful man.<sup>6</sup> But as for me, I will come *into* thy  
house in the multitude of thy mercy: *and* in thy fear will I prostrate  
9 myself towards thy holy temple<sup>7</sup>. Lead me, O Eternal, in thy  
righteousness, because of mine adversaries; make thy way straight  
10 before my face. For *there is* no faithfulness<sup>8</sup> in their mouth; their  
inward part *is* very wickedness; their throat *is* an open sepulchre;  
11 they smoothen their tongue. Declare them guilty, O God; let  
them fall by their own counsels; cast them out in the multitude of  
12 their transgressions; for they have rebelled against thee. But let  
all those that put their trust in thee rejoice: let them ever shout for  
joy, because thou defendest them: let them also that love thy name  
13 exult in thee. For thou, Eternal, wilt bless the righteous; with  
favour wilt thou compass him as *with* a buckler.

unto. <sup>2</sup> until what. <sup>3</sup> say. <sup>4</sup> given. <sup>5</sup> solitary. <sup>6</sup> man of blood and deceit.  
<sup>7</sup> palace. <sup>8</sup> stability.

1 PSALM VI.—To the Director of Stringed Instruments over the Eighth,  
2 a Psalm unto David.—O Eternal, reprove me not in thy wrath,  
3 neither chasten me in thy fury. Be gracious unto me, O Eternal,  
4 for I languish : O Eternal heal me, for my bones are vexed.<sup>1</sup> My soul  
5 is also sore vexed<sup>1</sup> : but thou, O Eternal, how long? Return, O  
Eternal, deliver my soul : oh, save me for thy mercy's sake.  
6 For in the death *there is* no remembrance of thee : in *the* grave  
7 who shall give thee thanks? I am weary with my groaning; all  
night make I my bed to swim; I water<sup>2</sup> my bedstead with my tears.  
8 Mine eye falleth away because of grief; it waxeth stiff among all my  
9 adversaries. Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity; for the  
10 Eternal hath heard the voice of my weeping. The Eternal hath  
11 heard my supplication; the Eternal will receive<sup>3</sup> my prayer. All  
mine enemies will be ashamed and greatly amazed : they will return  
*and* be ashamed in a moment.

1 PSALM VII.—Shiggaion unto David, which he sang to the Eternal,  
2 concerning the words of Cush, a Benjamite.—O Eternal my God, in  
3 thee have I trusted : save me from all my pursuers, and deliver me  
4 Lest he tear my soul like a lion crushing, and *there is* none to deliver.  
O Eternal my God, if I have done this, if there be unrighteousness in  
5 my hands; If I have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace  
with me; and set free my adversary empty handed : Let an enemy  
6 pursue my soul, and take *it*; yea let him tread down my life upon  
7 the earth, and lay<sup>4</sup> mine honour in the dust. Selah. Arise, O  
Eternal in thy wrath, lift up thyself in rage against mine adver-  
saries : and awake for me *to the* judgment *that* thou hast commanded.  
8 So shall an assembly of races compass thee about : and over it  
9 return thou on high. The Eternal pronounces judgment on peoples :  
judge me, O Eternal, according to my righteousness, and according  
10 to mine integrity *requite* me. Oh, let the wickedness of wicked  
ones come to an end; but establish him that is righteous: for a right-  
11 eous God trieth hearts and reins. My shield *is* with God, who saveth  
12 the upright in heart. God judgeth him that is righteous, and God  
13 is indignant every day. If he return not he will whet his sword; he  
14 hath bent his bow and made it ready<sup>5</sup>. He hath also prepared  
for him instruments<sup>6</sup> of death; he worketh his arrows for hot  
15 pursuers. Behold, he conceiveth unrighteousness, and is pregnant  
16 with trouble, and bringeth forth a lie. He digged a pit, and hollowed  
17 it, and is fallen into a ditch *which* he made. His trouble shall  
return upon his own head, and his violence shall come down upon  
18 his own pate. I will thank the Eternal according to his righteous-  
ness; and will sing praise to the name of the Eternal most high.

1 2 PSALM VIII.—To the Director upon the Gittith, a Psalm unto  
David.—O Eternal our Lord, how mighty *is* thy name in all the  
3 earth ! who hast set<sup>7</sup> thy glory over the heavens. Out of the mouth  
of babes and sucklings hast thou founded strength in reply to thine

<sup>1</sup> amazed.    <sup>2</sup> cause to melt.    <sup>3</sup> take.    <sup>4</sup> cause to dwell.    <sup>5</sup> established.    <sup>6</sup> vessels.  
<sup>7</sup> given.

adversaries, that thou mightest still an enemy and a self-avenger.  
 4 When I see thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, moon and stars  
 5 which thou hast established: What is man, that thou rememberest  
 6 him? and the son of Adam, that thou bearest him in mind? And  
 7 madest him but little inferior to a God-like being, and crownedst  
 7 him with honour and glory. Thou madest him to have dominion over  
 the works of thy hands; thou hast set all *things* under his feet:  
 8 9 Flocks and herds: yea and beasts of the field; The fowl of  
 the heaven, and the fish of the sea, *and whatsoever* passeth through  
 10 the paths of seas. O Eternal our Lord, how mighty *is* thy name  
 in all the earth.

1 PSALM IX.—To the Director of Muth-labben, a Psalm unto David.—  
 2 I will acknowledge the Eternal with my whole heart; I will relate  
 3 all thy marvellous works. I will be glad and exult in thee: I will  
 4 sing praise to thy name, O thou most High. When mine enemies  
 5 are turned back they shall stumble and perish at thy presence. For  
 thou hast maintained<sup>1</sup> my right<sup>2</sup> and my cause<sup>3</sup>; thou satest in  
 6 the throne, Judge of Righteousness. Thou hast rebuked nations,  
 thou hast destroyed a wicked one, thou hast blotted out their name  
 7 for ever and ever. O enemy, *the* ruins are completely vanished,  
 and cities thou destroyedst—their memorial is totally perished.  
 8 But the Eternal shall endure<sup>4</sup> for ever: he hath prepared his throne  
 9 for the judgment. And he shall judge a world in righteousness,  
 10 he shall pronounce judgment on races in uprightness. The Eternal  
 also will be a fortress for the crushed, a fortress in vicissitudes, in the  
 11 trouble. And they that know thy name will trust in thee: for thou,  
 12 Eternal, hast not forsaken them that inquire after thee. Sing praises  
 to the Eternal dwelling in Zion: declare among the peoples his  
 13 doings. For the avenger<sup>5</sup> of blood remembereth them: he for-  
 14 getteth not the cry of humble ones. Be gracious unto me, O Eter-  
 nal: see my poverty by reason of my haters, thou that liftest  
 15 me up from the gates of death: That I may relate all thy praise  
 in the gates of the daughter of Zion, rejoice in thy salvation.  
 16 Nations are sunk down in the pit *that* they made: in a net which  
 17 they hid is their own foot caught. The Eternal is known *by*  
 a judgment *which* he executed<sup>6</sup>: a wicked one is snared in the  
 18 work of his own hands. Higgaiôn. Selah. Wicked ones shall return  
 19 unto *the* grave, *and* all nations that forget God. For *the* needy shall  
 not always be forgotten: nor the hope of the poor perish for ever.  
 20 Arise, O Eternal; let not man bid defiance: let nations be judged  
 21 before thy face. Send<sup>7</sup>, O Eternal, dread upon them: *that* nations  
 may know themselves *to be but* men. Selah.

1 PSALM X.—Wherefore standest thou afar off, O Eternal? hidest thou  
 2 *thyself* in vicissitudes in the trouble? *The* wicked in *his* pride doth  
 hotly pursue *the* poor: let them be caught in the devices that they  
 3 have imagined<sup>8</sup>. For *the* wicked boasteth of his heart's lust, and  
 4 *the* avaricious blesseth *himself that* he rejecteth the Eternal. *The*

<sup>1</sup> done. <sup>2</sup> judgment. <sup>3</sup> plea. <sup>4</sup> sit. <sup>5</sup> inquirer. <sup>6</sup> did. <sup>7</sup> set. <sup>8</sup> thought.

5 wicked according to his haughtiness<sup>1</sup> does not inquire. There is no God, are all his thoughts<sup>2</sup>. His ways are always prosperous||; 6 thy judgments *are* far above out of his sight<sup>3</sup>: *as for* all his adversaries, he puffeth at them. He hath said in his heart, I shall not totter, for I *shall* not *be* in adversity from generation to generation. 7 His mouth is full of execration, and subtlety, and violence||: under 8 his tongue is trouble and iniquity. He sitteth in the lurking places of *the* inclosures: in the secret places doth he slay *the* innocent: 9 his eyes are privily set against the unfortunate||. He lieth in wait as a lion in his den<sup>4</sup>: he lieth in wait to snatch *the* poor: he doth 10 snatch *the* poor, when he draweth them into his net. He is crouched, 11 he is low, and the unfortunate fall in his strong ones. He hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten: he hath hidden his face; 12 he will never see *it*. Arise, O Lord; O Eternal, lift up thy hand: 13 forget not humble ones. Wherefore doth *the* wicked reject God? he 14 hath said in his heart, Thou wilt not inquire. *But* thou hast seen *it*: for thou beholdest trouble and provocation, to requite<sup>5</sup> *it* with thy hand: the unfortunate|| committeth himself unto thee; thou art 15 the helper of the fatherless. Break thou the arm of *the* wicked, and 16 as to the evil *man*, seek out<sup>6</sup> his wickedness *till* you find none. The Eternal is king for ever and ever: the heathen<sup>7</sup> are perished out of 17 his land. Eternal, thou hast heard the desire of humble ones: thou 18 wilt prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to attend: To judge the fatherless and the crushed, that frail man of the earth may no more tyrannise.

1 2 PSALM XI.—To the Director, unto David.—In the Eternal put I my trust: how say ye to my soul, Flee *as* a bird to your mountain? 3 For, lo, the wicked bend *their* bow, they make ready their arrow upon a string, that they may in thick darkness shoot at the upright 4 in heart. If the foundation pillars be pulled down what can the 5 righteous effect? The Eternal *is* in the palace of his holiness, the Eternal his throne<sup>8</sup> *is* in heaven, *yet* his eyes behold, his eyelids try, 6 the children of men. The Eternal trieth *the* righteous: but *the* 7 wicked and lover of violence his soul hateth. Upon wicked ones he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, and a burning wind: *this* 8 *shall be* the portion of their cup. For the Eternal *is* righteous, loving righteousness: his face doth behold *the* upright.

1 PSALM XII.—To the Director of the Eighth, a Psalm unto David.— 2 Save, O Eternal, for it is all over with *the* pious; for faithful ones 3 fail|| from among the children of men. They speak vanity<sup>9</sup> every one with his fellow: *with* smooth lips *and* with a double heart<sup>10</sup> do 4 they speak. The Eternal shall cut off all smooth lips, *and* the 5 tongue that speaketh proud<sup>11</sup> things: Who have said, With our tongue will we prevail; our lips *are* with us: who *is* lord over us? 6 For the oppression<sup>12</sup> of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise, saith the Eternal; I will set *him* in salvation at whom

<sup>1</sup> height of his nose.    <sup>2</sup> devices.    <sup>3</sup> from opposite him.    <sup>4</sup> booth.    <sup>5</sup> give.    <sup>6</sup> inquire.  
<sup>7</sup> nations.    <sup>8</sup> chair.    <sup>9</sup> nothingness.    <sup>10</sup> with heart and heart.    <sup>11</sup> great.    <sup>12</sup> robbery.

7 he puffeth. The sayings of the Eternal *are* pure sayings: silver  
8 refined in a furnace from earth, purified seven fold. Thou shalt keep  
them, O Eternal, thou shalt preserve them from this generation for  
9 ever. Wicked ones walk about on every side: *vileness is prepared*  
for the sons of man, as though *it were* exaltation.

1 PSALM XIII.—To the Director, a Psalm unto David.—Until when  
wilt thou forget me, O Eternal, altogether<sup>1</sup>? until when wilt thou  
2 hide thy face from me? Until when shall I take<sup>2</sup> counsel in my  
soul, *having* sorrow in my heart all day? until when shall mine enemy  
3 be exalted over me? Look *and* answer me, O Eternal my God:  
4 enlighten mine eyes, lest I sleep the *sleep of* death; Lest mine enemy  
say, I have prevailed against him; *and* mine adversaries exult when  
5 I totter. But I have trusted in thy mercy; my heart shall rejoice  
6 in thy salvation. I will sing unto the Eternal, because he hath  
requited me.

1 PSALM XIV.—To the Director, a Psalm unto David.—A base one  
sayeth in his heart, *There is* no God. They are corrupt, they have done  
2 abominable works, *there is* none that doeth good. The Eternal glanced  
down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were  
3 any that did understand, inquiring *after* God. They have all departed,  
they have *all* together become corrupt: *there is* none that doeth good,  
4 no, not one. Do all the workers of iniquity not know *this*? they that  
eat up my people *as they* eat bread, and call not upon the Eternal.  
5 There were<sup>3</sup> they in great dread: for God *is* in the generation of the  
6 righteous. Ye may put to shame the counsel of the poor, yet the  
8 Eternal *is* his trust. Oh, that the salvation of Israel were come out  
of Zion! when the Eternal bringeth back the captivity of his people,  
Jacob shall exult, *and* Israel rejoice.

1 PSALM XV.—A Psalm unto David.—Eternal, who shall sojourn in thy  
2 tent? who shall dwell in the mountain of thy holiness? He that  
walketh uprightly and worketh righteousness, and speaketh truth  
3 in his heart. *He that* backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doeth evil  
4 to his fellow, nor taketh up<sup>4</sup> a reproach against his neighbour. In  
whose eyes a despicable person is contemned; but honoureth them  
that fear the Eternal. *He that* sweareth to the wicked, and changeth  
5 not. *He that* putteth<sup>5</sup> not out his money to interest, nor taketh  
bribery against the innocent. He that doeth these *things* shall never  
totter.

1 PSALM XVI.—Michtam unto David.—Preserve<sup>7</sup> me, O God: for in  
2 thee do I trust. *O my soul*, thou hast said unto the Eternal, Thou  
3 *art* Lord: my happiness<sup>8</sup>, nothing is above thee. As to the saints  
that *are* in the earth, and *to* the excellent, in them *is* all my delight.  
4 Their sorrows shall be multiplied *that* hasten *after* another god:  
their libations will I not pour out on account of blood, nor take up their  
5 names on my lips. The Eternal *is* the portion of mine inheritance<sup>9</sup>  
6 and of my cup: thou holdest up my lot. The lines<sup>10</sup> are fallen unto me

<sup>1</sup> for ever    <sup>2</sup> set.    <sup>3</sup> they dreaded a dread.    <sup>4</sup> who will give from Zion Israel's salvation.  
<sup>5</sup> beareth.    <sup>6</sup> giveth.    <sup>7</sup> keep.    <sup>8</sup> goodness.    <sup>9</sup> part.    <sup>10</sup> cords.

7 in pleasant *places*; yea, my heritage pleases me. I will bless the  
 8 Eternal, who hath given me counsel: my reins also instruct<sup>1</sup> me in  
 9 the night seasons. I have set the Eternal always before me: because  
 10 *he* is always at my right hand, I shall not totter. Therefore my  
 heart is glad, and my glory rejoiceth: my flesh also shall dwell  
 in safety. For thou wilt not leave my soul to the grave; neither wilt  
 thou suffer<sup>2</sup> thy pious to see the pit. Thou wilt make known to me  
 the path of life: in thy face is fulness of joys; in thy right *hand*  
*there are* pleasures for evermore.

1 PSALM XVII.—A Prayer of<sup>3</sup> David. Hear *the* right, O Eternal,  
 attend unto my cry, give ear unto my prayer, *offered* not with lips  
 2 of subtlety. Let my judgment come forth from thy presence<sup>4</sup>; let  
 3 thine eyes behold the things that are straight. Thou hast proved my  
 heart; thou hast visited *me* in the night; thou hast tried<sup>5</sup> me, *and*  
 shalt find nothing; what I imagined did not even pass my mouth.  
 4 As to the results *obtained* by men, they are according to the word  
 5 of thy lips, even if I had observed the ways<sup>6</sup> of the lawless. Hold  
 6 up my goings within thy compass, *that* my footsteps slip not. I have  
 called upon thee, for thou wilt answer me, O God: incline thine ear  
 7 unto me, *and* hear my saying. Signalise thy marvellous loving  
 kindness, O thou that savest from adversaries by thy right *hand* them  
 8 who trust *in thee*. Keep me as the pupil of the eye, screen me  
 9 under the shadow of thy wings, From the wicked that despoil me, *from*  
 10 mine enemies, *who* eagerly<sup>7</sup> compass me about. They become ob-  
 11 durate<sup>8</sup> in their fat: with their mouth they speak proudly. They  
 have now compassed us in our steps: they have set their eyes howing  
 12 down<sup>9</sup> to the earth; Like<sup>10</sup> as a lion *that* is greedy of his prey, and  
 13 as it were a young lion lurking<sup>11</sup> in secret places. Arise, O Eternal,  
 anticipate him, throw him on his knees: free my soul from the wicked,  
 14 thy sword: From people, thy hand, O Eternal, from people of trans-  
 ritoriness, *who* have their portion in *this* life, and whose belly thou  
 fillest with thy hid *treasure*: and their children are satisfied, and they  
 15 leave the rest of their *substance* to their babes. As for me, I will  
 behold thy face in righteousness: I shall be satisfied when I awake,  
 with thy likeness<sup>12</sup>.

1 PSALM XVIII.—To the Director, to the Servant of the Eternal, to  
 David, who spake unto the Eternal the words of this song in the day  
*that* the Eternal delivered him from the hand of all his enemies,  
 2 and from the hand of Saul: and he said, I will ardently love thee,  
 3 O Eternal, my strength. The Eternal is my rock and my hold,  
 and my rescuer; my God, my strength, in whom I will trust; my  
 4 shield, and the horn of my salvation, *and* my fortress. Praised,  
 I will call, is the Eternal, and I shall be saved from mine enemies.  
 5 The cords of death hemmed me in, and the brooks of perdition  
 affrighted me. The cords of *the* grave compassed me about: the  
 6 snares of death anticipated me. In my distress I called upon the  
 Eternal, and called unto my God: he heard my voice out of his

<sup>1</sup> chastise.    <sup>2</sup> give.    <sup>3</sup> to.    <sup>4</sup> face    <sup>5</sup> refined.    <sup>6</sup> paths.    <sup>7</sup> with soul.    <sup>8</sup> they  
 close their fat.    <sup>9</sup> inclining.    <sup>10</sup> his likeness.    <sup>11</sup> sitting.    <sup>12</sup> similitude.

temple, and my cry for help came before him, *even* into his ears  
 7 Then the earth shook and quaked; the foundations also of the  
 mountains were agitated and shaken, because he glowed in his wrath.  
 8 There went up a smoke out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth  
 9 devoured: live coals were consuming thereout. He inclined the  
 heavens also, and came down: and thick darkness *was* under his feet.  
 10 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: yea, he soared upon the  
 11 wings of the wind. He made<sup>1</sup> darkness his secret place: his pavilion  
 round about him *were* darkness of waters *and* thick clouds of the  
 12 skies. From the brightness before him his thick clouds passed,  
 13 hail *stones* and live coals of fire. The Eternal also thundered in  
 the heavens, and the Most High gave his voice; hail *stones* and  
 14 live coals of fire. Yea, he sent out his arrows, and scattered them;  
 15 and he shot out lightnings and confounded them. Then the sources  
 of waters were seen, and the foundations of the world were dis-  
 16 covered at thy rebuke, O Eternal, at the breath of the wind of thy  
 nostrils. He sent from above, he took me, he drew me out of  
 17 many waters. He delivered me from my powerful enemy, and from  
 18 my haters: for they were too strong<sup>2</sup> for me. They anticipated me  
 19 in the day of my calamity: but the Eternal was my stay. He brought  
 me forth also into a large place; he set me free, because he delighted  
 20 in me. The Eternal requited me according to my righteousness;  
 according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed<sup>3</sup> me.  
 21 For I have kept the ways of the Eternal, and have not wickedly  
 22 departed from my God. For all his judgments *were* before me, and  
 23 I did not put away his ordinances from me. I was also perfectly with  
 24 him, and I kept myself from mine iniquity. Therefore hath the  
 Eternal recompensed<sup>3</sup> me according to my righteousness, according  
 25 to the cleanness of my hands in his eyes. With the merciful thou  
 wilt shew thyself merciful; with an upright<sup>4</sup> man thou wilt shew  
 26 thyself upright<sup>4</sup>; With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and  
 27 with the perverse thou wilt deal intricately. For thou wilt save a  
 28 poor people; but wilt lower high looks.<sup>5</sup> For thou wilt light my  
 29 lamp: the Eternal my God will enlighten my darkness. For by  
 thee I run through a troop; and by my God I leap over a wall.  
 30 As for God, his way *is* perfect; the saying of the Lord is refined:  
 31 he *is* a shield to all those that trust in him. For who *is* God save the  
 32 Eternal? or who is a rock<sup>6</sup> save our God? *It is* God that girdeth  
 33 me with force, and maketh<sup>7</sup> my way perfect. He maketh my feet  
 34 equal to those of hinds, and setteth<sup>8</sup> me upon my high places. He  
 teacheth my hands to war, so that a bow of copper is broken by  
 35 mine arms. Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and  
 thy right hand has holden me up, and thy gentleness hath made me  
 36 great. Thou hast enlarged my paces under me, that my ancles  
 37 did not slip. I have pursued mine enemies, and overtaken them:  
 38 neither did I turn again till I had consumed them. I have shattered  
 them that they were not able to rise: they are fallen under my feet.  
 39 For thou hast girded me with force unto the war: thou hast thrown

<sup>1</sup> set. <sup>2</sup> firm. <sup>3</sup> restored. <sup>4</sup> perfect. <sup>5</sup> eyes. <sup>6</sup> crag. <sup>7</sup> giveth. <sup>8</sup> causeth  
 me to stand.



40 my opponents on their knees. Thou hast also turned to me the back<sup>1</sup>  
 41 of mine enemies, my haters, that I might annihilate them. They  
 42 cried for help, but *there was* no saviour: *even* unto the Eternal, but  
 43 he answered them not. Then did I beat them small as the dust  
 44 before the wind: I did cast them out as street mire. Thou hast freed  
 45 me from the quarrels of a people; *and* thou hast made<sup>2</sup> me a head  
 46 of nations: a people *whom* I have not known shall serve me. As  
 47 soon as they hear of me, they shall obey me: at the mere report<sup>3</sup> sons  
 48 of strangers shall dissemble<sup>4</sup> unto me. Sons of strangers shall fade  
 49 away, and be afraid of their close places. The Eternal liveth; and  
 50 blessed *be* my rock;<sup>5</sup> and let the God of my salvation be exalted.  
 47 *It is* God that giveth me vengeance, and submitteth the people under  
 48 me. He freeth me from mine enemies; yea, thou liftest me up above  
 49 my opponents: thou hast delivered me from the violent man. There-  
 50 fore will I give thanks unto thee, O Eternal, among the nations, and  
 51 hymn unto thy name. Great salvation giveth he to his king; and  
 52 sheweth<sup>6</sup> mercy to his anointed, to David, and to his seed for ever.

1 PSALM XIX.—To the Director, A Psalm unto David.—The heavens  
 relate the glory of God; and the expanse, his handywork, telleth of  
 2 it. Day by day it uttereth speech, and night by night discourseth  
 3 knowledge. It is not a speech or words, the voice of which might  
 4 have been heard. Yct their line is gone out through all the earth,  
 5 and their words to the extremity of the world, to the sun *who* hath  
 6 set *his* tabernacle in them. And he like a bridegroom coming out of  
 7 his bridal chamber, rejoiceth like a hero to run a race. His going  
 8 forth *is* from the extremity of the heaven, and his circuit unto the  
 9 extremities of it: and there is nothing screened from the heat thereof.  
 10 The law of the Eternal is perfect, restoring the soul: the testimony  
 11 of the Eternal is sure<sup>7</sup>, making wise the simple. The charges of the  
 12 Eternal are straight, rejoicing the heart: the commandment of the  
 13 Eternal is pure, giving light to the eyes. The fear of the Eternal *is*  
 14 clean, enduring<sup>8</sup> for ever: the judgments of the Eternal *are* true  
 15 *and* righteous altogether. More to be desired *are they* than gold,  
 16 yea, than much fine gold: sweeter also than honey and honeycomb.  
 17 Thy servant, too, is enlightened by them: *and in* keeping of them  
 18 *there is* great reward.<sup>9</sup> Errors who does perceive? Clear me from  
 19 hidden *sins*. Keep back thy servant also from *the* presumptuous;  
 20 let them not have dominion over me: then shall I be blameless,  
 21 and I shall clear myself from much transgression. Let the words of  
 22 my mouth, and the meditation of my heart, be acceptable before  
 23 thee, O Eternal, my strength,<sup>10</sup> and my redeemer.

1 PSALM XX.—To the director, A Psalm unto David.—The Eternal  
 answer thee in the day of trouble; the name of the God of Jacob  
 2 set thee on high; Send thee help from the sanctuary, and sustain  
 3 thee out of Zion; Remember all the oblations, and accept thy burnt  
 4 sacrifice; Selah. Grant thee according to thine own heart, and  
 5 fulfil all thy counsel. We will shout in thy salvation, and in the name  
 6 of our God we will set up *our* banners: the Eternal fulfil all thy

<sup>1</sup> given the nap of the neck.    <sup>2</sup> put.    <sup>3</sup> the hearing of the ear.    <sup>4</sup> deny.    <sup>5</sup> crag.  
<sup>6</sup> doeth.    <sup>7</sup> faithful.    <sup>8</sup> standing.    <sup>9</sup> heel.

6 petitions. Now know I that the Eternal saveth his anointed; he will answer him from the heavens of his holiness with the might of the  
7 salvation of his right *hand*. These with chariots, and those with horses:  
8 but we will remember the name of the Eternal our God. They sink  
9 on their knees and fall: but we are risen, and stand upright. Save,  
Eternal, let the king answer us on the day of our calling.

1 PSALM XXI.—To the director, A Psalm unto David.—The king shall joy in thy strength, O Eternal; and in thy salvation how greatly  
2 shall he rejoice! Thou hast given him his heart's desire, and hast  
3 not withholden the request of his lips. Selah. For thou anticipatedst him with the blessings of goodness: thou settest a crown  
4 of pure gold on his head. He asked life of thee, *and* thou gavest *it*  
5 him, *even* length of days for ever and ever. His glory is great in thy  
6 salvation: honour and majesty hast thou laid upon him. For thou  
hast made<sup>1</sup> him most blessed<sup>2</sup> for ever: thou hast delighted him  
7 with rejoicing from thy countenance. For the king trusteth in the  
Eternal, and through the mercy of the most High he shall not totter.  
8 Thy hand shall find out all thine enemies: thy right *hand* shall find  
9 out those that hate thee. Thou shalt make<sup>3</sup> them as a fiery oven  
in the time of thine anger<sup>4</sup>: the Eternal shall swallow them up in  
10 his wrath, and the fire shall devour<sup>5</sup> them. Their fruit shalt thou  
destroy from the earth, and their seed from among the children of  
11 men. For they intended<sup>6</sup> evil against thee; they imagined<sup>7</sup> a mischie-  
12 vious device, *which* they are not able to perform. Therefore shalt  
thou make them turn their back,<sup>8</sup> *when* thou shalt make ready *thine*  
13 *arrows* upon thy strings against the face of them. Be thou exalted,  
Lord, in thine own strength: *so* will we sing and hymn thy might.

1 PSALM XXII.—To the director upon "hind of the dawn," A Psalm unto David.—My God, my God, wherefore hast thou forsaken me? *art*  
2 far from my salvation, *from* the words of my roaring? O my God,  
I call by day, but thou answerest not; and in the night, without my  
3 *keeping* silence. But thou *art* holy, O *thou* that dwellest *among*  
4 the praises of Israel. Our fathers trusted in thee: they trusted, and  
5 thou didst rescue them. They cried unto thee, and escaped: they  
6 trusted in thee, and were not confounded. But I *am* a worm, and  
no man; a reproach of men, and scorned by the people. All they  
7 that see me laugh me to scorn: they distort the lip, they nod the  
8 head, *saying*, Trust<sup>9</sup> on the Eternal, let him rescue him: let him  
9 deliver him, seeing he delighted in him. But thou *art* he that  
drewest me out of the belly: thou gavest me safety upon my  
10 mother's breasts. I was cast upon thee from the womb, thou *art* my  
11 God from my mother's belly. Be not far from me; for trouble *is*  
12 near; for *there is* none to help. Many bulls have compassed me:  
13 strong *bulls* of Bashan have beset me round. They gaped upon me  
14 *with* the mouths, *as* a tearing and roaring lion. I am poured out  
like water, and all my bones are out of joint: my heart is like wax;  
15 it is melted in the midst of my bowels. My strength is dried up  
like the potsherd; and my tongue cleaveth to my jaws; and thou

<sup>1</sup> set.    <sup>2</sup> blessings.    <sup>3</sup> set.    <sup>4</sup> lace.    <sup>5</sup> eat.    <sup>6</sup> inclined.    <sup>7</sup> thought.    <sup>8</sup> shoulder.  
<sup>9</sup> roll.

16 hast brought<sup>1</sup> me into the dust of death. For dogs have compassed  
me: an assembly of wicked ones beset me round, like the lion, my hands  
17 and my feet. I may tell<sup>2</sup> all my bones; behold they look and stare<sup>3</sup>  
18 upon me. They divide my garments among them, and cast lots upon  
19 my vesture. But be not thou far from me, O Eternal: O my strength,  
20 haste thee to help me. Deliver my soul from the sword; my only  
21 one from the power<sup>4</sup> of a dog. Save me from a lion's mouth: for  
22 thou hast answered me from the horns of buffaloes. I will declare<sup>5</sup>  
thy name unto my brethren: in the midst of a congregation will I  
23 praise thee. Ye that fear the Eternal, praise him; all ye the seed  
of Jacob, honour him; and stand in awe of him, all ye the seed of  
24 Israel. For he hath not despised nor abhorred the ejaculation of  
the poor; neither has he screened his face from him; but when he  
25 cried unto him for help, he heard. My praise *shall be* of thee in  
a numerous congregation: I will pay my vows before them that  
26 fear him. The meek shall eat and be satisfied: they shall praise  
the Eternal that inquire after him; your heart shall live for ever.  
27 All the uttermost ends of the world shall remember and return unto  
the Eternal: and all the families of nations shall prostrate themselves  
28 before thee. For unto the Eternal *belongs* the government: and  
29 he is ruler among the nations. They *that* eat all the fat of the earth  
prostrate themselves, before him kneel down all that sink into the  
30 dust, and also he who cannot keep his soul alive. A seed shall serve  
31 him; the Lord is proclaimed to the latest generation. They shall  
come, and shall tell his righteousness unto a people that shall be born,  
that he hath done *this*.

1 PSALM XXIII.—A Psalm unto David.—The Eternal is my shepherd;  
2 I shall not want. He maketh me to crouch in rich pastures: he leadeth  
3 me beside still waters. He restoreth my soul: he guideth me  
4 in the paths<sup>6</sup> of righteousness for his name's sake. Yea, though  
I walk through the glen of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil:  
5 for thou *art* with me; thy staff and thy prop they comfort me. Thou  
settest a table in order before me, opposite my adversaries: thou  
6 makest my head fat with oil; my cup runneth over. Surely  
goodness and mercy shall follow<sup>7</sup> me all the days of my life: and I  
will abide in the house of the Eternal for a length of days.

1 PSALM XXIV.—Unto David, a Psalm.—Unto the Eternal is the  
earth, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell there-  
2 in. For he hath founded it upon seas, and established it upon  
3 rivers. Who shall go up the mountain of the Eternal? or who shall  
4 rise in the place of his holiness? He that is of clean hands and pure  
heart; who has not lifted up his soul unto the vanity, nor sworn to  
5 deceit. He shall receive<sup>8</sup> blessing from the Eternal, and righteous-  
6 ness from the God of his salvation. This is the generation of his  
7 inquirers, that seek thy face, O Jacob. Selah. Lift up your heads,

<sup>1</sup> set.    <sup>2</sup> relate.    <sup>3</sup> see.    <sup>4</sup> hand.    <sup>5</sup> relate.    <sup>6</sup> compass.    <sup>7</sup> pursue.  
<sup>8</sup> hear

O ye gates ; and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors ;<sup>1</sup> and the King of glory shall come in. Who is this King of glory ? The Eternal mighty and a hero, the Eternal a hero of war. Lift up your heads ; O ye gates ; even lift *them* up, ye everlasting doors ;<sup>1</sup> and the King of glory shall come in. Who is this King of glory ? The Eternal of hosts, he *is* the King of glory. Selah.

1 PSALM XXV.—Unto David.—Unto thee, O Eternal, do I lift up  
2 my soul. O my God, I trust in thee : let me not be ashamed, let not  
3 mine enemies exult over me. Yea, let none that hope in thee be  
4 ashamed : let them be ashamed who are treacherous without cause.<sup>2</sup>  
5 Make known to me thy ways, O Eternal ; teach me thy paths.  
6 Lead me in thy truth, and teach me : for thou *art* the God of my  
7 salvation ; in thee do I hope all the day. Remember, O Eternal,  
8 thy tender mercies and thy lovingkindnesses ; for they are from ever.  
9 Remember not the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions : accord-  
10 ing to thy mercy remember thou me for thy goodness sake, O Eternal.  
11 Good and upright is the Eternal : therefore will he teach sinners in  
12 the way. The meek will he guide in the judgment : and the meek  
13 will he teach his way. All the paths of the Eternal *are* mercy and  
14 truth unto such as keep his covenant and his testimonies. For thy  
15 name's sake, O Eternal, pardon mine iniquity ; for it is great.<sup>3</sup> *Who*  
16 *is* the man, that feareth the Eternal ? him shall he teach in the way  
17 *that* he shall choose. His soul shall dwell at ease ;<sup>4</sup> and his seed  
18 shall inherit the land. The secret deliberation of the Eternal *is* for  
19 them that fear him, and to make known unto them his covenant.  
20 Mine eyes *are* ever towards the Eternal ; for he shall pluck my feet  
21 out of the net. Turn thee unto me, and be gracious unto me ; for  
22 I *am* desolate and afflicted.<sup>5</sup> The troubles of my heart are enlarged :  
23 O bring thou me out of my distresses. See mine affliction<sup>6</sup> and my  
24 pain ; and bear with all my sins. See mine enemies ; for they are  
25 many ; and they hate me *with* cruel hatred.<sup>7</sup> O keep my soul, and  
26 deliver me : let me not be ashamed ; for I trust in thee. Let integrity  
27 and uprightness preserve me ; for I hope in thee. Release Israel,  
O God, out of all his troubles.

1 PSALM XXVI.—A Psalm unto David.—Judge me, O Eternal ; for  
2 I have walked in my simplicity : I have trusted also in the Eternal ;  
3 *therefore* I shall not slide. Examine me, O Lord, and try me ; refine  
4 my reins and my heart. For thy mercy *is* before mine eyes : and  
5 I have walked in thy truth. I have not sat with vain persons,  
6 neither will I go in with dissemblers. I have hated the congregation  
7 of evil doers ; and will not sit with *the* wicked. I will wash<sup>8</sup> my  
8 hands in innocence : so will I compass thine altar, O Eternal. That

<sup>1</sup> entrances.    <sup>2</sup> empty.    <sup>3</sup> numerous.    <sup>4</sup> lodge over night in goodness.    <sup>5</sup> poor.  
<sup>6</sup> poverty.    <sup>7</sup> hatred of violence.    <sup>8</sup> lave.

I may proclaim with the voice of thanksgiving, and declare all  
8 thy wondrous works. Eternal, I have loved the residence of thy  
9 house, and the place where thine honour dwelleth. Gather not my  
10 soul with sinners, nor my life with bloody men: In whose hands is  
11 mischief,<sup>1</sup> and their right hand is full of bribes. But as for me, I  
12 will walk in my simplicity: release me, and be gracious unto me.  
My foot standeth in an even place: in choir will I bless the  
Eternal.

1 PSALM XXVII.—Unto David.—The Eternal is my light and my  
salvation; whom shall I fear? the Eternal is the place of the  
2 strength of my life; whom shall I dread? When the wicked, *even*  
my adversaries and enemies, came upon me, to eat up my flesh,  
3 they stumbled and fell. Though a camp should encamp against me,  
my heart shall not fear: though war should rise against me, even in  
4 this *will I be* trustful. One *thing* have I asked of the Eternal, that  
will I seek after; that I may abide in the house of the Eternal all the  
days of my life, to behold the pleasantness of the Eternal, and to  
5 enquire<sup>2</sup> in his temple. For in the time of evil he shall conceal me  
in his pavilion:<sup>3</sup> in the secret of his tent shall he screen me; he shall  
6 set me up upon a rock.<sup>4</sup> And now shall my head rise high above  
mine enemies round about me: therefore will I sacrifice in his tent  
sacrifices of joy;<sup>5</sup> I will sing, yea, I will hymn unto the Eternal.  
7 Hear, O Eternal, *when* I cry with my voice: be gracious unto me,  
8 and answer me. Concerning thee, my heart says, Seek ye my face;  
9 Thy face, Eternal, will I seek. Screen not thy face *far* from me;  
put<sup>6</sup> not thy servant away in wrath; thou hast been my help; leave  
10 me not, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation. When my father  
11 and my mother forsake me, then the Eternal will take me up. Teach  
me thy way, O Eternal, and lead me in a plain path, because of my  
12 foes. Give me not over according to the desire<sup>7</sup> of mine adversaries;  
for false witnesses are risen up against me, breathing too violence.  
13 Yet I believe I shall see the goodness of the Eternal in the land of  
14 the living. Wait on the Eternal: he of good courage, and he shall  
strengthen thy heart: yea wait on the Eternal.

1 PSALM XXVIII.—Unto David.—Unto thee will I call, O Eternal  
my rock;<sup>4</sup> be not deaf to me; lest, *if* thou be silent to me, I  
2 resemble them that go down into the pit. Hear the voice of my  
supplications, when I cry for help unto thee, when I lift up my hands  
3 towards the oracle of thy holiness. Draw me not away with *the*  
wicked, and with workers of iniquity, who speak peace to their fellows,  
but evil is in their hearts. Give them according to their deeds, and  
according to the evil of their endeavours: give them after the work

<sup>1</sup> evil imagination.

<sup>2</sup> search.

<sup>3</sup> booth.

<sup>7</sup> soul.

<sup>4</sup> crag,

<sup>5</sup> shouting.

<sup>6</sup> incline.

5 of their hands; render<sup>1</sup> to them their desert. Because they will not understand the operations of the Eternal, nor the works of his hands, he shall destroy<sup>2</sup> them, and not build them up. Blessed be the  
7 Eternal, because he hath heard the voice of my supplications. The Eternal is my strength and my shield; my heart trusted in him, and I am helped: therefore my heart greatly rejoiceth; and with my song  
8 will I praise him. The Eternal is their strength, and he is the  
9 stronghold of the salvation of his anointed. Save thy people, and bless thine inheritance: feed them also, and lift them up for ever.<sup>3</sup>

1 PSALM XXIX.—A Psalm unto David.—Give<sup>4</sup> unto the Eternal, sons  
2 of the powerful, give<sup>4</sup> unto the Eternal glory<sup>5</sup> and might. Give<sup>4</sup> unto the Eternal the glory<sup>5</sup> due unto his name; prostrate yourself before  
3 the Eternal in the splendour of holiness. The voice of the Eternal is upon the waters: the God of glory<sup>5</sup> thundereth: the Eternal is  
4 upon many waters. The voice of the Eternal is powerful;<sup>6</sup> the voice  
5 of the Eternal is full of majesty.<sup>7</sup> The voice of the Eternal breaketh cedars; yea, the Eternal shattereth the cedars of the Lebanon.  
6 He makes them also to skip like a calf; Lebanon and Sirion like the  
7 young of buffaloes. The voice of the Eternal divideth<sup>8</sup> flames of fire.  
8 The voice of the Eternal shaketh the desert; the Eternal shaketh  
9 the desert of Kadesh. The voice of the Eternal maketh hinds to calve, and forests bare: and in his palace doth every one speak of  
10 his glory.<sup>5</sup> The Eternal sat at the deluge; yea, the Eternal sitteth King for ever. The Eternal will give might unto his people; the Eternal will bless his people with the peace.

1 PSALM XXX —A Psalm, Song at the dedication of the house—unto David.—I will extol thee, O Eternal; for thou hast drawn me up, and  
2 hast not made mine enemies rejoice over me. O Eternal my God, I  
3 cried unto thee for help, and thou hast healed me. O Eternal, thou hast brought up my soul from the grave: thou hast kept me alive,  
4 that I should not go down to the pit. Hymn unto the Eternal, O ye saints of his, and give thanks at the remembrance of his holiness.  
5 For a moment he abideth in his wrath, for a life time in his kindness: weeping may endure for a night, but exultation cometh in the morning.  
6 7 And in my prosperity I said, I shall never totter. Eternal, in thy pleasure thou hast accorded might to my mountain: thou didst screen  
8 thy face, and I was troubled. I cried to thee, O Eternal; and the  
9 Eternal I besought. What profit is there in my blood, when I go down to the pit? Shall dust praise thee? Shall it tell thy truth?  
10 Hear, O Eternal, and be gracious unto me: O Eternal, be thou my  
11 helper. Thou hast turned for me my lamentation into dancing; thou  
12 hast put off my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness; To the end that glory may hymn to thee, and not be silent. O Eternal my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever.

<sup>1</sup> restore.    <sup>2</sup> pull down.    <sup>3</sup> until the everlastingness.    <sup>4</sup> get.    <sup>5</sup> honor.    <sup>6</sup> with the strength.    <sup>7</sup> with the majesty.    <sup>8</sup> heweth out.

1 PSALM XXXI.—To the director, A Psalm unto David.—In thee, O  
 2 Eternal, I trust; let me never be ashamed: rescue me in thy righte-  
 3 ousness. Incline thine ear to me; deliver me speedily: be thou  
 4 unto me a rock<sup>1</sup> of strength, for a house of defence<sup>2</sup> to save me. For  
 5 thou *art* my rock and my stronghold; therefore for thy name's sake  
 6 lead me, and guide me. Take me out of the net that they have laid  
 7 privily for me: for thou *art* my strength. Into thy hand I commit  
 8 my spirit: thou hast redeemed me, O Eternal God of truth. I have  
 9 hated them that keep to vanities of nothingness: but as for me I trust  
 10 in the Eternal. I will be glad and rejoice in thy mercy: thou who  
 11 hast seen my misery: hast known my soul in troubles. And hast not  
 12 shut me up into the hand of an enemy: thou hast set my feet in a  
 13 large room. Be gracious unto me O Eternal, for I am distressed:  
 14 mine eye is consumed with grief, *yea*, my soul and my belly. For  
 15 my life is spent in sorrow, and my years with sighing: my strength  
 16 faileth<sup>3</sup> in mine iniquity, and my bones are consumed. From the  
 17 multitude<sup>4</sup> of mine adversaries I became a reproach of my neighbours,  
 18 and a dread to mine acquaintances: they that did see me without,  
 19 eschewed me. I am forgotten as a dead man out of mind: I am like  
 20 a broken<sup>5</sup> vessel. For I have heard the report of many: terror *was*  
 21 on every side, while they took counsel together against me: they de-  
 22 vised to take away my life. But I trusted in thee, O Eternal: I said,  
 23 Thou *art* my God. My fate *is* in thy hand: deliver me from the  
 24 hand of mine enemies, and from my pursuers. Make thy face to  
 shine upon thy servant: save me in thy mercy. Let me not be  
 ashamed, O Eternal; for I have called upon thee: let *the* wicked be  
 25 ashamed, *and* let them be silent for *the* grave. Let lips of lie be  
 26 struck dumb; which speak grievous things proudly and contemp-  
 27 tuously against the righteous. *Oh* how great *is* thy goodness, which  
 28 thou hast laid up in secret for them that fear thee; *which* thou hast  
 29 wrought for them that trust in thee before the sons of men! Thou  
 30 shalt screen them in the secret of thy presence from the pride of man:  
 31 thou shalt conceal them in a booth from strife of tongues. Blessed  
 32 be the Eternal: for he hath made conspicuous his kindness for me  
 33 in a besieged city. But I, to be sure, said in my haste, I am cut off  
 34 from before thine eyes: nevertheless thou heardest the voice of my  
 35 supplications when I cried for help unto thee. O love the Eternal,  
 36 all ye his saints: for the Eternal guardeth the faithful, and requiteth  
 37 the haughtiness of the proud doer. Be ye strong, and he shall  
 38 confirm your heart, all ye that wait for the Eternal.

1 PSALM XXXII.—Unto David, Maschil.—O happiness of him whose  
 2 transgression is forgiven, whose sin is covered. O happiness of the

<sup>1</sup> crag.    <sup>2</sup> strongholds.    <sup>3</sup> stumbleth.    <sup>4</sup> all.    <sup>5</sup> perishing.

man unto whom the Eternal imputeth no iniquity, and in whose spirit  
 3 *there is* no guile. When I kept silence, my bones withered through my  
 4 roaring all the day long. For by day and night thy hand was heavy  
 upon me : my moisture is turned in the droughts of summer. Selah.  
 5 I made known my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not covered.  
 I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the Eternal ; and thou  
 6 forgavest the iniquity of my sin. Selah. For this shall every saint  
 pray unto thee in a time when thou mayest be found : surely in the  
 7 floods of great<sup>1</sup> waters they shall not reach him. Thou *art* my  
 hiding place ; thou shalt guard me from an adversary ; thou shalt  
 8 compass me about with shouts of deliverance. Selah. I will instruct  
 thee and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go : I will counsel  
 9 thee, mine eye *shall be* upon thee. Be ye not as a horse, or as a  
 mule, without understanding : to be held in with bit and bridle, lest  
 10 they come near unto thee. Many sorrows hath the wicked : but he  
 11 that trusteth in the Eternal, mercy shall compass him about. Be  
 glad in the Eternal, and rejoice, ye righteous : and cause ye to shout,  
 all that *are* upright in heart.

1 PSALM XXXIII.—Exult in the Eternal, O ye righteous, *for* praise is  
 2 comely for the upright. Thank the Eternal with harp : hymn unto  
 3 him with a ten-stringed psaltery. Sing unto him a new song ; play  
 4 skilfully amidst loud sounding mirth. For the word of the Eternal  
 5 *is* upright, and all his deeds *are done* in faithfulness. He loveth  
 righteousness and judgment : the earth is full of the mercy of the  
 6 Eternal. By the word of the Eternal were heavens made ; and all  
 7 the host of them by the breath<sup>2</sup> of his mouth. He gathereth the  
 waters of the sea together as a mound : he layeth up<sup>3</sup> the murmuring  
 8 deep in storehouses<sup>4</sup>. Let all the earth fear the Eternal : let all the  
 9 inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him. For he said, and it  
 10 *was done* ; he commanded, and it stood fast. The Eternal maketh  
 void the counsel of nations : he disalloweth the devices<sup>5</sup> of peoples.  
 11 The counsel of the Eternal standeth for ever, the thoughts of his  
 12 heart to all ages. Happy is the nation whose God *is* the Eternal ;  
 13 *and* the people *whom* he has chosen for his own inheritance. The  
 14 Eternal looketh from heaven ; he seeketh all the sons of men. From  
 the establishment of his seat he looketh narrowly upon all the inha-  
 15 bitants of the earth. He that formed their hearts altogether, *is* he  
 16 that considereth all their deeds. The king is not saved by the mul-  
 17 titude of a force : a hero is not delivered by much strength. A  
 horse *is* a vain<sup>6</sup> thing for salvation : neither shall he rescue *any* by  
 18 the multitude of his force. Behold, the eye of the Eternal *is* upon  
 19 them that fear him, upon them that hope in his mercy ; To deliver  
 20 their soul from death, and to keep them alive in famine. Our soul

<sup>1</sup> many.<sup>2</sup> wind.<sup>3</sup> giveth.<sup>4</sup> treasures.<sup>5</sup> thoughts.<sup>6</sup> lie.



21 waiteth for the Eternal: he *is* our help and our shield. For our heart shall rejoice in him, because we have trusted in the name of  
22 his holiness. Let thy mercy, O Eternal, be upon us, according as we hope in thee.

PSALM XXXIV.—Unto David, when he changed his behaviour<sup>1</sup> before Abimelech; who drove him away, and he went away.—

1 I will bless the Eternal at all times: his praise *shall* continually *be*  
2 in my mouth. My soul shall boast itself in the Eternal: the meek  
3 shall hear *thereof*, and be glad. O magnify the Eternal with me,  
4 and let us exalt his name together. I inquired for the Eternal, and  
5 he answered me, and delivered me from all my dread. They looked  
unto him, and were lightened: and their faces were not ashamed.  
6 This poor man cried, and the Eternal heard *him*, and saved him out  
7 of all his troubles. An angel<sup>2</sup> of the Eternal encampeth round about  
8 them that fear him, and delivereth them. O taste and see that the  
9 Eternal *is* good: happy *is* the man *that* trusteth in him. O fear the  
Eternal, ye his saints: for *there is* no want to them that fear him.  
10 Young lions do lack, and suffer hunger: but they that inquire after  
11 the Eternal shall not want any good *thing*. Come, ye children,  
12 hearken unto me: I will teach you the fear of the Eternal. What  
man *is he that* desireth life, and loveth *many* days, that he may see  
13 good? Guard thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking  
14 guile. Depart from evil, and do good; seek peace, and pursue it.  
15 The eyes of the Eternal *are* upon the righteous, and his ears *are*  
16 open unto their cry for help. The face of the Eternal *is* against them  
that do evil, to exterminate the remembrance of them from the earth.  
17 *The righteous* cry, and the Eternal heareth, and delivereth them out  
18 of all their troubles. The Eternal *is* nigh unto them that are of a  
19 broken heart; and saveth such as are of a contrite spirit. Many *are*  
the afflictions of the righteous: but the Eternal delivereth him out  
20 of them all. He keepeth all his bones: not one of them is broken.  
21 Evil shall slay the wicked: and they that hate the righteous shall  
22 incur guilt. The Eternal releaseth the soul of his servants: and none  
of them that trust in him shall incur guilt.

1 PSALM XXXV.—Unto David.—Strive, O Eternal, with them that  
2 strive with me; fight against them that fight against me. Take  
3 hold of shield and huckler, and for my help arise. Draw out also  
the spear, and grasp it against them that pursue me: say unto my  
4 soul, I *am* thy salvation. Let them be confounded and put to shame  
that seek after my soul: let them recede and turn pale that devise  
5 my hurt.<sup>3</sup> Let them be as chaff before a wind: and let an angel<sup>2</sup> of  
6 the Eternal chase<sup>4</sup> them. Let their way be darkness and slipperiness:  
7 and let an angel<sup>2</sup> of the Eternal pursue them. For without cause have  
they hid for me their net in a pit, for without cause have they digged for

<sup>1</sup> taste.

<sup>2</sup> messenger.

<sup>3</sup> think my evil.

<sup>4</sup> push.

8 my soul. Let desolation come upon him at unawares:<sup>1</sup> and let his net that he hath hid catch<sup>2</sup> himself: with desolation let him fall into  
 9 it. And my soul shall be joyful in the Eternal: it shall rejoice in his  
 10 salvation. All my bones shall say, Eternal, who is like unto thee, who deliverest the poor from him that is too strong for him, yea, the  
 11 poor and the needy from him that robbeth him. *Testifying* to violence, witnesses rise up; they ask me what I know not. They  
 12 requited me evil for good, *it is* bereavement to my soul. But as for me, when they were sick, my clothing *was* sackcloth: I afflicted my soul with fasting; and my prayer returned into mine own bosom.  
 14 As though *he had been* a fellow or brother unto me, I walked about:  
 15 I bowed down heavily,<sup>3</sup> as one in mourning for a mother. But in my halting they rejoiced, and gathered themselves together: yea, railers gathered themselves together against me, and I knew it not;  
 16 they did rend *me*, and paused not. With hypocritical mockers  
 17 parasitically,<sup>4</sup> they gnashed upon me with their teeth. Lord, how long<sup>5</sup> wilt thou look on? rescue my soul from their desolation, my  
 18 only one from young lions. I will give thee thanks in a numerous  
 19 congregation: I will praise thee among a mighty people. Let not them that are mine enemies wrongfully<sup>7</sup> rejoice over me: *neither* let  
 20 them wink with the eye that hate me for nothing. For they speak not peace: but they devise<sup>8</sup> deceitful matters against *them that are*  
 21 quiet in the land. Yea, they opened their mouth wide against me,  
 22 *and* said, Aha, aha, our eye hath seen it. *This* thou hast seen, O Eternal: keep not silence: O Eternal, be not far from me. Stir up thyself, and awake to my judgment, *even* unto my strife, my God  
 24 and my Lord. Judge me, O Eternal my God, according to thy  
 25 righteousness; and let them not rejoice over me. Let them not say in their hearts, Ah, our desire:<sup>9</sup> let them not say, We have swallowed  
 26 him up. Let them be ashamed and turn pale together that rejoice at my hurt:<sup>10</sup> let them be clothed with shame and confusion that  
 27 magnify *themselves* against me. Let them shout for joy, and rejoice that are pleased with my righteousness: yea, let them say continually, Great is the Eternal who is pleased with the prosperity<sup>11</sup> of his servant.  
 28 And my tongue shall utter thy righteousness *and* thy praise all the day long.

PSALM XXXVI.—To the director, unto David, the servant of the  
 1 Eternal.—The declaration of the wicked *resoundeth* within my heart,  
 2 *there is* no awe of God before his eyes. For it flattereth him in his  
 3 own eyes that his iniquity in hatred may find him. The words of his mouth *are* iniquity and deceit: he hath left off to act wisely, *and* to  
 4 do good. He deviseth<sup>12</sup> iniquity upon his place of repose; he placeth  
 5 himself in a way *that is* not good; he scorneth not evil. Thy mercy, O Eternal, is in the heavens; *and* thy faithfulness *reacheth* unto the  
 6 sky. Thy righteousness *is* like great mountains;<sup>13</sup> thy judgments *are* a great murmuring deep: O Eternal, thou savest man and beast.  
 7 How precious *is* thy mercy, O God! therefore the children of men

<sup>1</sup> he shall not know. <sup>2</sup> conquer. <sup>3</sup> squalidly. <sup>4</sup> cake. <sup>5</sup> how much. <sup>6</sup> see.  
<sup>7</sup> a lie. <sup>8</sup> think. <sup>9</sup> our soul. <sup>10</sup> evil. <sup>11</sup> peace. <sup>12</sup> thinks. <sup>13</sup> mountains of God.

8 put their trust under the shadow of thy wings. They shall be saturated with the fatness of thy house; and thou shalt make them drink  
9 of the river of thy pleasures. For with thee *is* the fountain of life: in  
10 thy light shall we see light. O continue<sup>1</sup> thy mercy unto them that  
11 know thee; and thy righteousness to the upright in heart. Let not  
the foot of pride come against me, and let not the hand of the wicked  
12 remove me. There are the workers of iniquity fallen: they are  
cast down, and shall not be able to rise.

1 PSALM XXXVII.—Unto David.—Fret not thyself because of evil-  
2 workers, neither be thou envious against the doers of wrong. For  
they shall soon be cut down like the grass, and wither as the green  
3 herb. Trust in the Eternal, and do good; dwell in the land, and  
4 feed with faithfulness. Delight thyself also in the Eternal; and he  
5 shall give thee the desires of thy heart. Commit<sup>2</sup> thy way unto the  
6 Eternal; trust also in him; and he shall bring it to pass.<sup>3</sup> And he  
shall bring forth thy righteousness as the light, and thy judgment as  
7 the noonday. Rest in the Eternal, and wait patiently for him: fret  
not thyself because of him who prospereth in his way, because of the  
8 man who bringeth wicked devices to pass. Cease from wrath, and  
9 forsake fury; fret not thyself, *for* it is only for evil. For evildoers  
shall be cut off: but those that wait upon the Eternal, they shall  
10 inherit *the* land. For yet a little while, and *the* wicked is no more:  
yea, thou shalt diligently consider his place, and it *shall* not be.  
11 But *the* meek shall inherit *the* land; and shall delight themselves in  
12 the abundance of peace. *The* wicked plotteth against the righteous,  
13 and gnasheth upon him with his teeth. The Lord shall laugh at him:  
14 for he seeth that his day is coming. *The* wicked have drawn out<sup>4</sup> a  
sword, and have bent their bow, to cast down *the* poor and needy,  
15 *and* to slay, such as are upright, in *the* way. Their sword shall enter  
16 into their own heart, and their bows shall be broken. A little that  
the righteous man hath *is* better than the abundance of many wicked.  
17 For the arms of *the* wicked shall be broken: but the Eternal up-  
18 holdeth *the* righteous. The Eternal knoweth the days of the upright:<sup>5</sup>  
19 and their inheritance shall be for ever. They shall not be ashamed  
in the time of evil: and in the days of famine they shall be satisfied.  
20 But *the* wicked shall perish, and the enemies of the Eternal *shall* be  
as the fat<sup>6</sup> of lambs: they shall consume; into smoke shall they con-  
21 sume away. *The* wicked borroweth, and payeth not again: but *the*  
22 righteous is merciful, and giveth. For *such as* were blessed of him shall  
inherit *the* land; and *they that are* execrated of him shall be cut off.  
23 The steps of a *good* man are established by the Eternal; and he de-  
24 lighteth in his way. Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast  
25 down: for the Eternal upholdeth *him with* his hand. I was young,  
and *now* am old; yet have I not seen *the* righteous forsaken, nor his  
26 seed begging<sup>7</sup> bread. All day he is merciful, and lendeth; and his  
27 seed *is* for blessing. Depart from evil, and do good; and dwell

<sup>1</sup> draw    <sup>2</sup> roll    <sup>3</sup> do.    <sup>4</sup> opened.    <sup>5</sup> perfect.    <sup>6</sup> preciousness.    <sup>7</sup> seeking.

28 for evermore. For the Eternal loveth judgment, and forsaketh not  
 his saints; they are preserved for ever: but the seed of the wicked  
 29 shall be cut off. *The righteous shall inherit the land, and dwell*  
 30 *therein for ever. The mouth of the righteous uttereth wisdom, and*  
 31 *his tongue talketh of judgment. The law of God is in his heart;*  
 32 *none of his steps shall slide. The wicked watcheth the righteous,*  
 33 *and seeketh to put him to death. The Eternal will not leave him in*  
 34 *his hand, nor declare him guilty when he is judged. Wait on the*  
 35 *Eternal, and keep his way, and he shall exalt thee to inherit the land:*  
 36 *the cutting off of the wicked thou shalt see. I have seen a terrible*  
 37 *wicked one, and spreading himself like a bushy native tree. Yet he*  
 38 *passed away, and, lo, he was not: yea, I sought him, but he could*  
 39 *not be found. Observe the perfect man, and behold the upright:*  
 40 *for the end of that man is peace. But transgressors shall be destroyed*  
*together: the end<sup>1</sup> of the wicked shall be cut off. But the salvation*  
*of the righteous is of the Eternal: he is their strength in the time of*  
*trouble. And the Eternal shall help them, and rescue them: he*  
*shall rescue them from the wicked, and save them, because they*  
*trust in him.*

PSALM XXXVIII.—A Psalm unto David, to bring to remembrance.—

1 O Eternal, reprove me not in thy anger: neither chasten me in thy  
 2 fury. For thine arrows stick fast in me, and thy hand presseth me  
 3 sore. *There is no soundness in my flesh because of thine indigna-*  
 4 *tion; neither is there any peace in my bones because of my sin. For*  
 5 *mine iniquities are gone over my head: as a heavy burden they are*  
 6 *too heavy for me. My stripes have become fetid and fester because*  
 7 *of my foolishness. I am bent; I am bowed down greatly; I go*  
 8 *mourning all the day long. For my loins are filled with burning*  
 9 *disease: and there is no soundness in my flesh. I am benumbed and*  
 10 *sore crushed: I have roared by reason of the groaning of my heart.*  
 11 Lord, all my desire is before thee; and my sighing is not hid from  
 12 thee. My heart panteth, my strength forsaketh me: as for the light  
 13 of mine eyes, it also is gone from me. My lovers and my friends  
 14 stand aloof from my affliction; and my kinsmen stand afar off. They  
 15 also that seek after my life lay snares for me: and they that seek my  
 16 hurt speak mischievous things, and imagine deceits all the day long.  
 17 But, as though I were deaf I would not hear; and like a dumb man *that*  
 18 openeth not his mouth. Thus I was as a man that beareth not, and  
 19 in whose mouth are no arguments. For in thee, O Eternal, do I  
 hope: thou wilt answer, O Lord my God. For I said, Lest, they  
 rejoice over me: when my foot slippeth, they magnify themselves  
 against me. For I am ready to halt, and my sorrow is continually  
 before me. For I will declare mine iniquity; I am apprehensive by  
 reason of my sin. But mine enemies are alive, and they are mighty:

<sup>1</sup> remoteness.

20 and they that hate me wrongfully are numerous; They also that render evil for good, becoming mine adversaries because of my following what is good. Forsake me not, O Eternal; O my God, be not far from me. Make haste to help me, O Lord my salvation.

PSALM XXXIX.—To the director, even to Jeduthun, A Psalm unto David.—I said, I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue: I will keep my mouth with a muzzle, while the wicked is before me. I was dumb with silence, I held my peace, *even* from good; and my sorrow was stirred. My heart was hot within me, in my fervor the fire burned: then spake I with my tongue, Eternal, make me to know mine end, and the measure of my days, what it is; *that* I may know how frail I *am*. Behold, thou hast made my days as handbreadths; and my lifetime *is* as nothing before thee: verily every man *is* altogether vanity. This is established. Selah. Surely every man walketh in a vain shew:<sup>1</sup> surely their noise is for vanity: he heapeth up *riches*, and knoweth not who shall gather them. And now, Lord, what wait I for? my hope *is* in thee. Deliver me from all my transgressions: make me not a reproach of the base. I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; because thou didst *it*. Remove thy infliction from me: I am consumed by the instigation of thy hand. *When* thou with rebukes<sup>2</sup> dost correct<sup>3</sup> man for iniquity, thou makest his beauty to melt away, as the moth *consumeth*; surely every man *is* vanity. Selah. Hear my prayer, O Eternal, and give ear unto my cry for help; hold not thy peace at my tears: for I *am* a stranger with thee, *and* a sojourner as all my fathers *were*. Take off thy *angry* look from me that I may cheer up<sup>4</sup> before I go *hence*, and be no more.

1 PSALM XL.—To the Director, unto David, a Psalm.—I waited patiently for the Eternal; and he inclined unto me, and heard me cry for help. He brought me up also out of a horrible pit, out of the miry clay, and set my feet upon a rock, *and* established my goings. And he hath put<sup>5</sup> a new song in my mouth, *even* praise unto our God: many shall see *it*, and fear and trust in the Eternal. O, happiness of the man that maketh<sup>6</sup> the Eternal his trust, and turneth not to boastings, nor to such as turn aside to falsehood. Many things hast thou performed, O Eternal my God; thy wonderful works and thy thoughts *which are* to us-ward: nothing is comparable with thee: *if* I would declare and speak *of them*, they are more<sup>7</sup> than can be numbered. Sacrifice and oblation thou didst not desire; ears hast thou given<sup>8</sup> me: burnt offering and sin offering hast thou not demanded. Then said I, Lo, I come with the scroll of the book. It is written for me. I delight to do thy will, O my God: yea, thy law

<sup>1</sup> image.    <sup>2</sup> arguments.    <sup>3</sup> chastise.    <sup>4</sup> shine forth.    <sup>5</sup> given.    <sup>6</sup> putteth.    <sup>7</sup> mightier.  
<sup>8</sup> dug.

9 *is* within my heart.<sup>1</sup> I have announced righteousness in a numerous congregation: lo, I have not refrained<sup>2</sup> my lips, O Eternal, thou knowest. I have not hid<sup>3</sup> thy righteousness within my heart; I have declared<sup>4</sup> thy faithfulness and thy salvation: I have not concealed<sup>5</sup> thy mercy and thy truth from a numerous congregation. Withhold not thou thy compassion from me, O Eternal, let thy mercy and thy truth continually preserve me. For evils without number have hemmed me in: mine iniquities have overtaken me, so that I am not able to look up; they are more<sup>6</sup> than the hairs of my head: therefore my heart faileth<sup>7</sup> me. Be pleased, O Eternal, to deliver me: O Eternal, make haste to help me. Let them be ashamed and turn pale together that seek thee<sup>8</sup> rejoice and be glad in thee: let such as love thy salvation say continually, The Eternal be magnified.<sup>9</sup> But I *am* poor and needy; yet the Lord thinketh upon me: thou *art* my help and my rescuer; delay not, O my God.

1 PSALM XLI.—To the Director, A Psalm unto David.—O, happiness of him that acteth wisely towards the indigent: the Eternal will rescue him in the day of evil. The Eternal will guard him, and keep him alive; and he shall be declared happy upon the earth: and thou wilt not deliver<sup>10</sup> him unto the will<sup>11</sup> of his enemies. The Eternal will sustain him upon the bed<sup>12</sup> of languishing: all his place of repose thou turnest in his sickness. I said, Eternal, be gracious unto me: heal my soul; for I have sinned against thee. Mine enemies speak evil of me, When shall he die, and his name perish? And if he come to see me, he speaketh vanity<sup>13</sup>: his heart gathereth mischief to itself; he goeth abroad, he speaketh of it. All that hate me whisper together against me: against me do they devise<sup>14</sup> my hurt. A thing of perdition shall alight<sup>15</sup> upon him: and now that he lieth he shall rise up no more. Yea, mine own familiar friend,<sup>16</sup> in whom I trusted, who did eat of my bread, hath lifted up<sup>17</sup> his heel against me. But thou, O Eternal, be gracious unto me, and raise me up, that I may requite them. By this I know that thou art pleased with me, because mine enemy doth not triumph over me. And as for me, thou upholdest me in mine integrity, and settest me before thy face for ever. Blessed be the Eternal God of Israel from everlasting, and to everlasting. Amen, and Amen.

1 PSALM XLII.—To the director, Maschil, for the sons of Korah.—As a hart panteth after water springs, so panteth my soul after thee, O God. My soul thirsteth for God, for the living God: when shall I

<sup>1</sup> bowels. <sup>2</sup> withheld. <sup>3</sup> covered. <sup>4</sup> said. <sup>5</sup> denied. <sup>6</sup> mightier. <sup>7</sup> forsaketh. <sup>8</sup> give  
<sup>9</sup> soul. <sup>10</sup> bedstead. <sup>11</sup> nothingness. <sup>12</sup> think. <sup>13</sup> pour. <sup>14</sup> the man of my peace.  
<sup>15</sup> magnified.

3 come and appear before God? My tears have been my bread by day and by night, while they all day say unto me, Where is thy God?  
 4 When I remember these *things*, I pour out my soul in me: for I had gone with the multitude, when I used to march along,<sup>1</sup> to go in pilgrimage with them to the house of God, with the voice of rejoicing  
 5 and thanks—a festive crowd. What for art thou cast down, O my soul? and what for waileth thou over me? hope thou in God: for I shall yet thank him, the salvation of my person,<sup>2</sup> and my God.  
 6 My soul is cast down within me: therefore will I remember thee from the land of Jordan, and the Hermonites, from the hill Mizar.  
 7 Murmuring deep calleth unto murmuring deep at the noise<sup>3</sup> of thy waterspouts: all thy waves and thy billows have passed over me.  
 8 Yet the Eternal will command his mercy in daytime, and in the night his song *shall be* with me, *and* my prayer unto the God of my life.  
 9 I will say unto God my rock, Wherefore hast thou forgotten me? Wherefore go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?  
 10 As with a sword<sup>4</sup> in my bones, mine enemies reproach me; while they  
 11 say every day unto me, Where is thy God? What for art thou cast down, O my soul? and what for waileth thou over me? hope thou in God: for I shall yet thank him, the salvation of my person<sup>5</sup> and my God.

1 PSALM XLIII.—Judge me, O God, and strive in my strife against an  
 2 impious nation: O rescue me from a deceitful and unjust man. For thou *art* the God of my strength: wherefore dost thou cast me off?  
 3 wherefore go I mourning because of the oppression of an enemy? O send out thy light and thy truth: let them guide me; let them bring  
 4 me unto the mountain of thy holiness, and to thy dwellings. That I may come unto the altar of God, unto God my exceeding joy:<sup>5</sup> yea,  
 5 upon the harp will I thank thee, O God my God. What for art thou cast down, O my soul? and what for waileth thou over me? hope in God: for I shall yet thank him, the salvation of my person<sup>2</sup> and my God.

1 PSALM XLIV.—To the Director, to the sons of Korah, Maschil.—We have heard with our ears, O God, our fathers have related to us,  
 2 *what* work thou wroughtest in their days, in the times of old. *How* thou didst dispossess nations *with* thy hand, and plantedst them; *how*  
 3 thou didst afflict races, and cast them out. For not by their own sword possessed they the land, neither did their own arm save them: but thy right *hand*, and thine arm, and the light of thy coun-  
 4 tenance, because thou tookest pleasure in them. Thou who art my

<sup>1</sup> pass.    <sup>2</sup> face.    <sup>3</sup> voice.    <sup>4</sup> murder.    <sup>5</sup> joy of exaltation.

5 King, O God, command salvation for Jacob. Through thee will we  
 6 push down our enemies: through thy name will we tread them under  
 7 that rise up against us. For I will not trust in my bow, neither shall  
 8 my sword save me. But thou hast saved us from our adversaries,  
 9 and hast put them to shame that hated us. In God we boast all the  
 10 day long, and acknowledge thy name for ever. Selah. But thou  
 11 hast cast off, and confounded us; and goest not forth with our hosts.  
 12 Thou makest us to turn back from the adversary: and they who hate  
 13 us spoil for themselves. Thou hast given us like sheep *appointed* for  
 14 meat; and hast scattered us among the nations. Thou sellest thy  
 15 people for what is worthless, and dost not increase *thy wealth* by  
 16 their price. Thou makest us a reproach<sup>1</sup> to our neighbours, a scorn  
 17 and a derision to them that are round about us. Thou makest us a  
 18 byword among the nations, a shaking of the head among the people.<sup>2</sup>  
 19 My confusion is the whole day before me, and the shame of my face  
 20 hath covered me, For the voice of a scorner and reviler; by reason  
 21 of the enemy and revengful. All this is come upon us; yet have we  
 22 not forgotten thee, neither have we dealt falsely in thy covenant.  
 23 Our heart is not turned back, that our steps should have declined  
 24 from thy path; Though thou hast crushed us in the place of jackals,  
 25 and covered us with the shadow of death. If we have forgotten the  
 26 name of our God, or spread forth our hands to a strange<sup>3</sup> god; Shall  
 27 not God search this out? for he knoweth the secrets of a heart. Yea,  
 28 for thy sake are we killed all the day long; we are counted<sup>4</sup> as sheep  
 29 for the slaughter. Awake, why sleepest thou, O Lord? arouse thy-  
 30 self, cast us not off for ever. Wherefore hidest<sup>5</sup> thou thy face, *and*  
 31 forgettest our poverty and our oppression? For our soul is bowed  
 32 down to the dust: our belly cleaveth unto the earth. Arise for our  
 33 help, and release us for thy mercies' sake.

PSALM XLV.—To the director upon Shoshannim, to the sons of  
 1 Korah, Maschil, A song of loves.—My heart huddleth up in pleasant<sup>6</sup>  
 2 words. I dedicate<sup>7</sup> my works to a king: my tongue is the pen of  
 3 a ready writer. Thou art fairer than the children of men: grace is  
 4 poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.  
 5 Gird thy sword upon thy thigh, O hero, with thy glory and thy  
 6 Majesty. And in thy majesty break forth, ride for the cause<sup>8</sup> of truth  
 7 and meekness *and* righteousness; and thy right hand shall teach thee  
 8 terrible things. Thine arrows *are* sharp, peoples fall under thee,  
 9 *piercing* into the heart of the king's enemies. Thy throne, O God,  
 10 *is* for ever and ever: the sceptre of thy kingdom *is* a sceptre of  
 11 justice. Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore  
 12 God, thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy  
 13 fellows. All thy garments smell of myrrh, and aloes, *and* cassia, out

<sup>1</sup> disgrace.<sup>2</sup> race.<sup>3</sup> lay.<sup>4</sup> thought.  
<sup>5</sup> word.<sup>6</sup> screenest.<sup>7</sup> good.<sup>8</sup> say.



9 of ivory palaces have musical strains gladdened thee. Kings' daughters *were* among thy honourable<sup>1</sup> women : upon thy right *hand*  
10 did stand the queen<sup>2</sup> in gold of Ophir. Harken, O daughter, and see, and incline thine ear ; forget also thy people, and thy father's  
11 house ; So shall the king greatly desire thy beauty : for he *is* thy lord ; and prostrate thyself before him. And the daughter of Tyre *shall be there* with a gift : *even* the rich among the people shall entreat  
12 thy favour.<sup>3</sup> The king's daughter *is* all glorious within : her clothing *is* interwoven *with* gold. She shall be led unto the king in embroidered raiment : virgins after her, her companions, shall be brought unto thee.  
13 With gladness and rejoicing shall they be led : they shall enter into a king's palace. Instead of thy fathers shall be thy children, thou  
14 wilt appoint them officers in the whole land. I will make thy name to be remembered in all generations : therefore shall the people praise thee for ever and ever.

PSALM XLVI.—To the director, to the sons of Korah, upon Alamoth,  
1 A Song.—God *is* a refuge unto us, and a mountain, a help in troubles  
2 found immediately. Therefore will not we fear, though the earth should be overturned, and though mountains should totter in the heart  
3 of seas. *Though* the waters thereof roar *and* surge, *though* mountains  
4 quake at his excellency. Selah. A river and its rivulets shall make glad the city of God, the Holy One in the dwellings of the most  
5 High. God *is* in the midst of her ; she shall not totter : God *shall* help her, at the turn of morning. Nations roared, kingdoms tot-  
6 tered : he uttered<sup>4</sup> his voice, *the* earth melted. The Eternal of hosts  
7 *is* with us ; the God of Jacob *is* our refuge. Selah. Come, regard the operations of the Eternal, who made<sup>5</sup> desolations in the earth.  
8 He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth ; he breaketh a bow, and cutteth a spear in sunder ; he burneth waggons in the fire.  
9 Be still, and know that I *am* God : I will be exalted among the na-  
10 tions, I will be exalted in the earth. The Eternal of hosts *is* with us ; the God of Jacob *is* our refuge. Selah.

PSALM XLVII.—To the director, to the sons of Korah, A Psalm.—  
1 O clap your hands, all ye peoples ; shout unto God with the voice of triumph. For the Eternal most high *is* fearful ; *he is* a great King  
2 over all the earth. He shall subdue peoples under us, and races  
3 under our feet. He shall choose our inheritance for us, the excel-  
4 lency of Jacob whom he loved. Selah. God *is* gone up with a

<sup>1</sup> precious.    <sup>2</sup> head-wife.    <sup>3</sup> face.    <sup>4</sup> gave.    <sup>5</sup> put.

6 shout<sup>1</sup>, the Eternal with the sound of a cornet. Hymn to God,  
7 hymn praises: hymn unto our King, hymn. For God *is* the King  
8 of all the earth: sing ye praises *with* understanding. — God reigneth  
over the nations: God sitteth upon the throne of his holiness.  
9 Nobles of the peoples are gathered together, *even* the people of the  
God of Abraham: for the shields of *the* earth *belong* unto God: he  
is greatly exalted.

1 PSALM XLVIII.—A Song *and* Psalm unto the sons of Korah.—Great  
is the Eternal, and greatly to be praised in the city of our God, *in*  
2 the mountain of his holiness. Beautiful district, joy of the whole  
earth, mount Zion, both sides of the north, city of a great<sup>2</sup> King—  
3 4 God in her palaces is known for a refuge. For, lo, the kings made  
5 an appointment, they passed by together. They saw *it*, *and* so they  
6 marvelled; they were troubled, *and* hurried away in dismay. Trembling  
took hold of them there, *and* writhing, as of a woman in  
7 travail. Thou shatterest the ships of Tarshish with an east wind.  
8 As we have heard, so have we seen in the city of the Eternal of hosts,  
9 in the city of our God: God will establish it for ever. Selah. We  
picture to ourselves, O God, thy mercy, in the midst of thy temple.  
10 According to thy name, O God, so *is* thy praise unto the ends of  
11 *the* earth: thy right hand is full of righteousness. Let mount Zion  
rejoice, let the daughters of Judah be glad, because of thy judgments.  
12 Walk about Zion, and encompass her: count the towers thereof.  
13 Mark ye well<sup>3</sup> her trench, survey her palaces; that ye may relate *it*  
14 to a later generation. For this *is* God our<sup>4</sup> God for<sup>5</sup> ever and ever:  
he will be our guide *even* unto death.

PSALM XLIX.—To the director, to the sons of Korah, A Psalm.—  
1 Hear this, all ye peoples; give ear, all *ye* inhabitants of a transitory  
2 world: Both sons of the lowly and sons of the high, rich and needy  
3 together. My mouth shall speak of wisdom; and the meditation of  
4 my heart *shall be* of understanding. I will incline mine ear to a  
5 parable: I will open my subtle saying upon the harp. Wherefore  
should I fear in the days of evil, should even the iniquity of my cir-  
6 cumventors compass me about, Who trust in their wealth,<sup>6</sup> and  
7 boast themselves in the multitude of their riches? *Yet even* the sub-  
stantial may not redeem a brother, nor give to the judges<sup>7</sup> his ransom:  
8 Even the ransom of their life<sup>8</sup> is *too* precious, and so it is left alone  
9 for ever, As though he lived further on for ever, and would not see  
10 the grave. Yet he seeth *that* wise men die, likewise the fool and the  
11 brutish person perish, and leave their wealth<sup>9</sup> to others. Their in-  
ward *thought is*, *that* their houses *shall continue* for ever, *and* their  
dwelling places to all generations; they call *their* lands after their  
12 own names. Nevertheless man *being* in honour abideth not: he is  
13 like the beasts *that* are irrational.<sup>10</sup> This their way is their folly:

<sup>1</sup> din. <sup>2</sup> numerous. <sup>3</sup> set your heart. <sup>4</sup> force. <sup>5</sup> God. <sup>6</sup> soul. <sup>7</sup> dumb.

14 yet those after them take pleasure in their sayings.<sup>1</sup> Selah. Like the flock they lay *them* in the grave; death shall feed them; and the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning; and their  
 15 rock shall consume the grave that it remain not their abode. Truly God will redeem my soul from the hand of the grave: he shall receive  
 16 me. Selah. Be not thou afraid when one is made rich, when the glory of his house is increased; For when he dieth he shall not  
 17 carry anything away: his glory shall not descend after him. Though while he lived he blessed his soul, and praised thee, when thou doest  
 18 well to thyself; Yet when thou comest to the generation of his fathers, they shall never see light. Man *that* is in honour, and understandeth *this* not, is like the beasts *that* are irrational.<sup>2</sup>

1 PSALM L.—A Psalm unto Asaph.—The Mighty One, God, *even* the Eternal, hath spoken, and called the earth from the rising of the sun  
 2 unto the going down thereof. Out of Zion, the perfection of beauty,  
 3 God hath shined. Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence: a fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round  
 4 about him. He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may pronounce judgment on his people. Gather my  
 5 saints together unto me; those that have made<sup>3</sup> a covenant with me by sacrifice. And heavens shall tell his righteousness: for God *is*  
 6 judge himself. Selah. Hear, O my people, and I will speak; O Israel, and I will testify against thee: God, thy God even. I will  
 7 not reprove thee for thy sacrifices, since thy burnt offerings *have been*  
 8 continually before me. I will take no bull out of thy house, *nor* he  
 9 goats out of thy folds. For mine is every forest animal, beasts on  
 10 mountains by thousands. I know every fowl on mountains: and the wild beasts of fields *are* mine. If I were hungry, I would not tell  
 11 thee: for the world *is* mine, and the fulness thereof. Will I eat the  
 12 flesh of bulls, or drink the blood of he goats? Offer<sup>4</sup> unto God thanksgiving; and pay thy vows unto the most High: And call  
 13 upon me in the day of trouble: I will rescue thee, and thou shalt  
 14 glorify me. But unto the wicked God saith, what business hast thou to declare<sup>5</sup> my statutes, *that* thou shouldst take my covenant in  
 15 thy mouth? Seeing thou hatest instruction, and castest my words  
 16 behind thee. When thou sawest a thief, then thou wast pleased with  
 17 him, and hast thy portion with adulterers. Thy mouth thou lettest  
 18 loose<sup>6</sup> to evil, and thy tongue frameth deceit. Thou sittest and speakest against thy brother; uttereth<sup>7</sup> scandal against thine own  
 19 mother's son. These *things* hast thou done, and I kept silence; thou imaginedst that I was altogether *such an one* as thyself: *but* I  
 20 will reprove thee, and set *them* in order before thine eyes. Now consider this, ye that forget God, lest I tear *you* in pieces, and *there*  
 21 be none to deliver, He who offereth thanksgiving glorifieth me, also he that maketh<sup>8</sup> his way *straight* him will I show the salvation of God.

<sup>1</sup> mouths:<sup>2</sup> dumb.<sup>3</sup> cut.<sup>4</sup> sacrifice.  
<sup>5</sup> pattern.<sup>6</sup> relate.<sup>7</sup> sendest.<sup>8</sup> giveth.

PSALM LI.—To the director, A Psalm unto David, when Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had come to Bathsheba.—Be gracious unto me, O God, according to thy mercy: according to the multitude of thy compassion blot out my transgressions. Wash me thoroughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin. For I know my transgressions: and my sin is ever before me. Against thee, thee only, have I sinned, and done the evil in thine eyes: that thou mayest be righteous in thy speaking, clear in thy judging. Behold, I was shapen in iniquity; and in sin did my mother conceive me. Behold, thou desirest truth in the inward parts: and in the hidden *part* thou shalt make me to know wisdom. Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow. Make me to hear joy and gladness; *that* the bones *which* thou hast crushed may exult. Screen thy face from my sins, and blot out all mine iniquities. Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew a right spirit within me. Cast me not away from thy presence; and take not thy holy spirit from me. Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation; and uphold me *with* a willing spirit. *Then* will I teach transgressors thy way; and sinners shall return unto thee. Deliver me from bloodguiltiness, O God, thou God of my salvation: and my tongue shall shout thy righteousness. O Lord, open thou my lips; and my mouth shall tell thy praise. For thou desirest not sacrifice; else would I give *it*: thou delightest not in burnt offering. The sacrifices of God *are* a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise. Do good in thy good pleasure unto Zion: build thou the walls of Jerusalem. Then shalt thou be pleased with the sacrifices of righteousness, with burnt offering and whole burnt offering: then shall they offer bulls upon thine altar.

PSALM LII.—To the director Maschil, to David, when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and said unto him, David is come to the house Ahimelech.—Why<sup>1</sup> hastest thou thyself in evil, O hero? The mercy of God *endureth* continually.<sup>2</sup> Thy tongue deviseth mischiefs, O worker of deceit, like a sharp razor. Thou lovest evil more than good; *and* lying rather than to speak righteousness. Selah. Thou lovest all devouring words, O *thou* deceitful tongue. God shall likewise destroy<sup>3</sup> thee for ever, he shall take thee away, and pluck thee out of *thy* dwelling place, and root thee out of the land of the living. Selah. The righteous also shall see, and fear, and shall laugh at him: Lo, *this is* the man *that* made not God his strength; but trusted in the abundance of his riches, *and* defied in his wickedness.<sup>4</sup> But I *am* like a bushy olive tree in the house of God: I trust in the mercy of God for ever and ever. I will thank thee for ever, because thou hast done *it*: and I will wait in thy name; for it is good before thy saints.

<sup>1</sup> what.    <sup>2</sup> all day.    <sup>3</sup> pull down.    <sup>4</sup> mischief.

PSALM LIII.—To the Director, upon Mahalath, Maschil, unto David.—A base one sayeth in his heart, *There is no God.* They are corrupt, they have done abominable iniquity, *there is none that does good.* The Eternal glanced down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, inquiring after God. They have all gone back they have *all* together become corrupt: *there is none that doeth good,* no, not one. Do the workers of iniquity not know this? they that eat up my people as *they* eat bread, and call not upon the Eternal. There were they in great dread, *where* no dread was: for God hath scattered the bones of him that encampeth *against* thee: thou hast put *them* to shame, because God hath scorned them. O that the salvation of Israel *were* come out of Zion! <sup>1</sup> When God bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoice, *and* Israel shall be glad.

PSALM LIV.—To the director in stringed instruments, Maschil, unto David, when the Ziphim came and said to Saul, Doth not David hide himself with us?—Save me, O God, by thy name, and pronounce my judgment in thy strength. Hear my prayer, O God; give ear to the words of my mouth. For strangers<sup>2</sup> are risen up against me, and terrible foes seek after my soul: they have not set God before them. Selah. Behold, God *is* my helper: the Lord *is* with them that uphold my soul. He shall return the evil unto mine opponents: in thy truth bring them to silence. From a free will I will sacrifice unto thee: I will acknowledge thy name, O Eternal; for *it is* good. For he hath delivered me out of every trouble: and mine eye hath seen *its* desire upon mine enemies.

PSALM LV.—To the director in stringed instruments, Maschil, unto David.—Give ear to my prayer, O God; and hide not thyself from my supplication. Attend unto me, and answer me: I err about<sup>3</sup> in my lamentation, and groan. Because of the voice of the enemy, because of the oppression of *the* wicked: for they cause iniquity to alight upon me, and in wrath they are hostile to me. My heart quaketh within me; and the terrors of death are fallen upon me. Fearfulness and trembling are come upon me, and shudder hath covered me. And I said, O that I had<sup>4</sup> wings like the dove! *for then* would I fly away, and be at rest.<sup>4</sup> Lo, *then* would I wander far off, *and* remain<sup>5</sup> in the desert. Selah. I would make haste to my place of escape from a rushing wind and tempest. Destroy,<sup>6</sup> O Lord, *and* divide their tongues: for I have seen violence and strife in the city. Day and night they go about it upon the ramparts thereof: iniquity also and trouble *are* in the midst of it. Mischief is in the midst thereof: oppression and guile depart not from its streets. For *it is* not an enemy *that* reproached me, that I should bear it: neither *is it* he that hates me *that* does magnify *himself* against me; that I should screen myself from him: But thou, a person of my station, my guide,<sup>7</sup> and mine acquaintance. We who took sweet

<sup>1</sup> who will give from Zion Israel's salvation.<sup>2</sup> laymen.<sup>3</sup> who will give me.<sup>4</sup> dwell.<sup>5</sup> pass the night.<sup>6</sup> swallow.<sup>7</sup> chieftain.

15 counsel together, and walked unto the house of God with noise. Let  
 death beguile them, and let them go down quick into *the* grave: for  
 16 wickedness is in their abodes, *and* among them. As for me, I will  
 17 call upon God; and the Eternal shall save me. Evening and  
 morning, and at noon, will I pray and cry aloud:<sup>1</sup> and he shall  
 18 hear my voice. He hath delivered my soul in peace from the on-  
 19 slaught against me: for they were in numbers<sup>2</sup> against me. God  
 shall hear and repay<sup>3</sup> them, even he that abideth of old, Selah,  
 20 them who have no changes, and therefore fear not God. He hath  
 put forth<sup>4</sup> his hands against such as *are* at peace with him: he hath  
 21 profaned his covenant. The *words* of his mouth were smother than  
 clouted milk, but onslaught *was* in his heart: his words were softer  
 22 than oil, yet *were* they drawn swords. Cast thy burden upon the  
 Eternal, and he shall sustain thee: he shall never suffer<sup>5</sup> the righteous  
 23 to totter. But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into a deep  
 pit:<sup>6</sup> sanguinary and deceitful men shall not live out half their days.  
 but I will trust in thee.

PSALM LVI.—To the Chief Musician upon Jonathelem-rechokim,  
 1 Michtam unto David, when the Philistines seized him in Gath.—Be  
 gracious unto me, O God: for a person panteth after me; he fighting  
 2 daily oppresseth me. My adversaries pant the whole day; for many  
 3 fight against me from on high. The very time<sup>7</sup> I fear, I *yet* surely  
 4 trust in thee. In God I will boast of his word, in God I have put  
 5 my trust; I will not fear what flesh can do unto me. Every day  
 they wrest<sup>8</sup> my words: all their thoughts *are* against me for evil.  
 6 They gather themselves together, they hide themselves, they mark  
 7 my steps, when they wait for my soul. Is their deliverance to be for  
 8 iniquity! in wrath cast down peoples, O God. Thou tellest my  
 wanderings: put thou my tears into thy bottle: *are they* not in thy  
 9 book? On the day I call, then shall mine enemies turn back: this  
 10 I know; for God *is* for me. In God will I boast of *his* word: in the  
 11 Eternal will I boast of *his* word. In God have I put my trust: I will  
 12 not fear, what can man do unto me? Thy vows *are* upon me, O God,  
 13 I will repay thanksgivings unto thee. For thou hast delivered my  
 soul from death: *will* not *thou keep* my feet from slipping, that I may  
 walk before God in the light of the living?

PSALM LVII.—To the director, Al-taschith, unto David, Michtam,  
 1 when he fled from Saul in the cave.—Be gracious unto me, O God,  
 be gracious unto me: for my soul taketh refuge in thee: yea, in the  
 shadow of thy wings will I take refuge, until mischief be overpast.  
 2 I will call unto my God most high; unto God that cometh to a con-

<sup>1</sup> utter sounds.

<sup>2</sup> in many.

<sup>3</sup> answer.

<sup>4</sup> sent.

<sup>5</sup> give.

<sup>6</sup> well of pit.

<sup>7</sup> a day.

<sup>8</sup> vex.

3 clusion over me. He shall send from heaven and save me; he hath  
disgraced him that pants after me. Selah. God shall send forth  
4 his mercy and his truth. My soul is among lions: *and I lie even*  
*among* them that blaze, *even* the sons of men, whose teeth *are* spears  
5 and arrows, and their tongue a sharp sword. Be thou exalted, O  
6 God above the heavens; *let thy glory be* above all the earth. They  
have prepared a net for my steps; my soul is bowed down: they  
have digged a pit before me, into the midst thereof they are fallen  
7 themselves. Selah. My heart is steadfast, O God, my heart is  
8 steadfast: I will sing and hymn. Awake up, my glory; awake, O  
9 psaltery and harp: I will stir up *the* morning dawn. I will hymn  
thee, O Lord, among the peoples; I will hymn unto thee among the  
10 races. For thy mercy is great unto heaven, and thy truth unto the  
11 sky. Be thou exalted, O God, above heavens; *let thy glory be*  
above all the earth.

PSALM LVIII.—To the Director, Al-taschith, unto David, a Mich-  
1 tam.—Do ye mighty ones indeed speak righteousness? do ye judge  
2 uprightly, O ye sons of men? Yea, in heart ye work iniquity; ye  
3 weigh the violence of your hands in the land. Wicked ones are  
estranged from *the* womb: they go astray as soon as they are born,  
4 utterers of falsehood. Their poison<sup>1</sup> is like the poison<sup>1</sup> of a serpent:  
5 they are like a deaf adder *that* stoppeth its ear; Which will not  
hearken to the voice of whisperers, the cunning master of charms.  
6 Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth: break out the grinders of  
7 the lions' whelps, O Eternal. Let them melt away as waters *which*  
flow off: when he bends his arrows let them be as cut in pieces.  
8 As a snail let him melt as he passeth on: like the untimely birth of  
9 a woman, which hath not seen *the* sun. Before your pots can feel  
the thorns, fresh as well as scorched, let a whirlwind carry them  
10 away. The righteous shall rejoice because he seeth vengeance: he  
11 shall wash his footsteps in the blood of the wicked. So that a man  
shall say, Verily *there is* fruit for the righteous: verily there is a God  
judging on earth.

PSALM LIX.—To the Director, Al-taschith, unto David, Michtam;  
when Saul sent, and they watched the house to put him to death.—  
1 Deliver me from mine enemies, O my God: defend me from them  
2 that rise up against me. Deliver me from workers of iniquity, and  
3 save me from sanguinary men. For, lo, they lie in wait for my soul:  
mighty ones are gathered against me; not *for* my transgression, nor  
4 *for* my sin, O Eternal. Against the guiltless they run and make

<sup>1</sup> fury.

5 preparations : awake to help me,<sup>1</sup> and behold. Thou therefore, O  
 6 Eternal God of hosts, God of Israel, rouse thyself to visit all the  
 7 nations ; be not gracious to any iniquitous traitors. Selah. They  
 8 return at the evening, howl like the dog, and go round about *the*  
 9 city. Behold, they belch out with their mouth : swords are in their  
 10 lips : for who, *say they*, doth hear ? But thou, O Eternal, shalt  
 11 laugh at them ; thou shalt have all nations in derision. *Because of*  
 12 his strength will I wait upon thee : for God is my defence. The  
 13 God of my mercy shall anticipate me : God shall let me see *my*  
 14 desire upon mine adversaries. Slay them not, lest my people forget :  
 15 move them about by thy force ; and bring them down, O Lord our  
 16 shield. *For* the sin of their mouth *and* the words of their lips let  
 17 them even be taken in their pride : and for imprecations and lies  
 18 which they utter. Consume *them* in wrath, consume *them*, that  
 19 they may not *be* : and let them know that God ruleth in Jacob unto  
 20 the ends of the earth. Selah. And at the evening let them return ;  
 21 *and* let them howl like the dog, and go round about *the* city. Let  
 22 them wander up and down for meat, and pass the night although not  
 23 satisfied. But I will sing of thy power ; yea, I will shout on account  
 24 of thy mercy in the morning : for thou hast been a defence and  
 25 refuge unto me in the day of my trouble. Unto thee, O my strength,  
 26 will I sing : for God is my defence, *and* the God of my mercy.

PSALM LX.—To the Director over Shushaneduth, Michtam unto  
 David, to teach ; when he strove with the Syrians of Mesopotamia  
 and with the Syrians of Zobah, when Joab returned, and smote of  
 1 Edom in the valley of salt twelve thousand.—O God, thou hast cast  
 2 us off, thou hast burst forth upon us, thou hast been angry ; restore  
 3 us. Thou hast made the earth to quake ; thou hast broken it : heal  
 4 the breaches thereof, for it tottereth. Thou hast shown thy  
 5 people hard things : thou hast made us to drink wine of reeling.  
 6 Thou hast given an ensign to them that fear thee, that it may be  
 7 lifted up because of truth. Selah. That thy beloved may  
 8 be rescued ; save *with* thy right hand, and answer me. God hath  
 9 spoken in his holiness ; I will exult, I will divide Shechem, and  
 10 mete out the valley of Succoth. Gilead is mine, and Manasseh is  
 11 mine ; Ephraim also is the strength of my head ; Judah is my law-  
 12 giver ; Moab is my washpot ; on Edom will I cast out my shoe :  
 13 Philistia, triumph thou because of me. Who will bring me into a  
 14 fortified city ? who will lead me into Edom ? Not thou, O God,  
 15 who hast cast us off ? and wilt thou, O God, not go out with our  
 16 hosts ? Give us help from trouble : for vain is the help of man.  
 17 Through God we shall do valiantly :<sup>2</sup> for he it is who shall tread  
 18 down our enemies.

<sup>1</sup> towards me.<sup>2</sup> force.



PSALM LXI.—To the Director of stringed instruments, unto  
 1 2 David.—Hear my cry, O God; attend unto my prayer. From  
 the extremity of the earth will I cry unto thee, when my heart  
 3 languisheth; lead me to a rock *that* is higher than I. For thou hast  
 4 been a shelter for me, *and* a tower of strength from an enemy. I will  
 sojourn in thy tent for ever: I will shelter myself in the covert of  
 5 thy wings. Selah. For thou, O God, hast heard my vows: thou  
 6 hast given *me* the heritage of those that fear thy name. Thou wilt  
 7 add days to *the* king's days: *to* his years as many generations. He  
 shall abide before God for ever: O prepare mercy and truth, *which*  
 8 may preserve him: So will I sing praise unto thy name for ever,  
 that I may daily perform<sup>1</sup> my vows.

PSALM LXII.—To the Director over Jeduthun, a Psalm unto David.  
 1 —Only upon God my soul waiteth: from him *cometh* my salvation.  
 2 He only *is* my rock and my salvation; *he is* my defence; I shall not  
 3 greatly totter. How long will ye imagine mischief against a man?  
 will all of ye break down like a bent wall, a fence that is thrown down?  
 4 They only consult to cast *him* down from his excellency: they are  
 pleased with falsehoods: they bless with their mouth, but they execrate  
 5 inwardly. Selah. My soul, wait thou only upon God; for my hope  
 6 *is* from him. He only *is* my rock and my salvation: *he is* my de-  
 7 fence; I shall not totter. With God *is* my salvation and my glory:  
 8 the rock of my strength, *and* my refuge is in God. Trust in him at  
 all times; ye people, pour out your heart before him: God *is* a  
 9 refuge for us. Selah. Surely men of low degree *are* vanity, *and* men  
 of a high degree *are* a falsehood, to be all together raised in a balance  
 10 by a breath. Trust not in oppression, and become not vain in rob-  
 11 bery; if riches<sup>2</sup> increase, set not your heart *upon them*. God hath  
 spoken once; twice have I heard this; that power *belongeth* unto God.  
 12 Also unto thee, O Eternal, *belongeth* mercy; for thou repayeth to  
 every man according to his work.

PSALM LXIII.—A Psalm unto David, when he was in the desert of  
 1 Judah.—O God, thou *art* my God; early will I seek thee: my soul  
 thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee in a parched land and  
 2 languishing where no water is. To contemplate thy power and thy  
 3 glory, so *as* I have seen thee in the sanctuary. For thy mercy *is*  
 4 better than life, my lips shall praise thee. Thus will I bless thee  
 5 while I live, I will lift up my hands in thy name. My soul shall be  
 satisfied *as with* marrow and fatness; and my mouth shall praise *thee*  
 6 with jubilant lips: When I remember thee upon my couch, *and*  
 7 meditate on thee in the *night* watches. Because thou hast been my

<sup>1</sup> repay.

<sup>2</sup> force.

8 help, therefore in the shadow of thy wings will I shout. My soul  
9 followeth close after thee, thy right hand upholdeth me. But those  
that seek my soul for destruction shall go into the lower parts of the  
10 earth. He will deliver them over to the sword: they shall be a por-  
11 tion for jackals. But the King shall rejoice in God; every one that  
swareth by him shall glory: but the mouth of them that speak lies  
shall be closed.

1 PSALM LXIV.—To the Director, a Psalm unto David.—Hear my voice,  
O God, in my lamentation: preserve my life from dread of an  
2 enemy. Screen me from the band of evil doers; from the insurrec-  
3 tion of workers of iniquity: Who whet their tongue like the sword,  
4 and bend their bow<sup>1</sup> to a bitter word: That they may shoot in secret  
5 at the perfect: suddenly do they shoot at him, and fear not. They  
encourage themselves in an evil matter: they commune of laying  
6 snares privily; they say, Who shall see them? They search out  
iniquities, saying, We have accomplished a diligent search, even man's  
7 inward and deep heart. Then God shot at them with an arrow;  
8 suddenly were they wounded. So their own tongue was made to fall<sup>2</sup>  
upon themselves: all that see them shall shake their heads.<sup>3</sup>  
9 And all men feared, and declared the work of God, and they  
10 wisely considered his doing. The righteous shall be glad in the  
Eternal, and shall trust in him; and all the upright in heart shall  
glory.

1 PSALM LXV.—To the Director, a Psalm unto David, a Song.—Unto  
thee silence is praise, O God, in Sion: and unto thee shall a vow be  
2 performed. O thou that hearest prayer, unto thee shall all flesh come.  
3 Matters of iniquity prevail against me: as for our transgression,  
4 thou shalt expiate them. O happiness of him whom thou chooseth,  
and causest to approach unto thee, that he may dwell in thy  
enclosures: we shall be satisfied with the goodness of thy house,  
5 holiness of thy temple. Fearful things in righteousness thou  
wilt give us as answer, O God of our salvation, trust of all the  
utmost parts of the earth, of the sea, and those afar off.  
6 Who by his strength establisheth mountains; being girded with  
7 power: Who stilleth the roar of the seas, the roar of their  
8 waves, and the tumult of races. They also that dwell in the utter-  
most parts are afraid at thy signs: thou makest the outgoings of the  
9 morning and evening to shout. Thou visitest the earth, and  
waterest it: thou greatly enrichest it, the brook of God is full of  
10 water: thou preparest them corn, for thus wilt thou provide it. Water  
the ridges thereof abundantly: press down the furrows thereof: thou  
11 makest it soft with showers: thou blessest the growth thereof.  
Thou crownest the year by thy goodness; and thy paths drop  
12 fatness. They drop upon the pastures of a desert, and hills gird on  
13 exultation. The flock clotheth pastures; and deep valleys wrap  
themselves in corn; they shout for joy, they also sing.

<sup>1</sup> arrow.    <sup>2</sup> stumble.    <sup>3</sup> themselves.

1 PSALM LXVI.—To the Director, a Song *and* Psalm.—Shout ye unto  
2 God, all ye lands: Sing forth the honour of his name: make his  
3 praise an honour. Say unto God, How terrible thy works! through  
the greatness of thy might shall thine enemies dissemble unto  
4 thee. All the lands shall prostrate themselves before thee, and shall  
5 sing unto thee; they shall sing to thy name. Selah. Go and see  
the operations of God: *he is terrible in his doings towards the children*  
6 *of men.* He turned *the sea* into dry land: they went through  
7 the river on foot: there did we rejoice in him. He ruleth by  
his power for ever; his eyes watch the nations: let not the re-  
8 bellious exalt themselves. Selah. O bless our God, ye peoples,  
9 and make the voice of his praise to be heard: Who holdeth our  
10 soul among the living, and suffereth<sup>1</sup> not our feet to totter. For  
thou, O God, hast proved us; thou hast refined us, as the  
11 refining of silver. Thou broughtest us into the bold; thou  
laidest affliction upon our loins. Thou hast caused the low to  
12 ride over our heads<sup>2</sup>; we went through the fire and through the  
13 water; but thou broughtest us out to the abundance. I will  
go into thy house with burnt offerings: I will pay thee my vows,  
14 Which my lips have uttered,<sup>3</sup> and my mouth has spoken, when I was  
15 in the distress. I will offer unto thee burnt sacrifices of fatlings, with  
16 incense of rams; I will offer<sup>3</sup> bullocks with goats. Selah. Come  
*and* hear, and I will relate, all ye that fear God, what he hath done  
17 for my soul. I cried unto him with my mouth, and exaltation was  
18 under my tongue. Did I see iniquity in my heart, the Lord  
19 would not hear *me*: *But* verily God hath heard *me*; he hath  
20 attended to the voice of my prayer. Blessed *be* God, who hath not  
turned away my prayer, nor his mercy from me.

PSALM LXVII.—To the Director of Stringed Instruments, A Psalm  
1 *and* Song. God will be gracious unto us, and bless us; *and* cause his  
2 face to shine upon us; Selah. That thy way may be known upon earth,  
3 thy salvation among all nations. Let peoples acknowledge thee, O  
4 God; let all peoples acknowledge thee. Let races rejoice and shout:  
for thou shalt judge peoples righteously, and guide races upon earth.  
5 Selah. Let peoples acknowledge thee, O God; let all peoples  
6 acknowledge thee, *Then shall the earth give its produce; and* God,  
7 *even* our God, shall bless us. God shall bless us; and all the ends  
of the earth shall fear him.

PSALM LXVIII.—To the chief Musician, to David, a Psalm *and*  
1 Song.—Let God arise, let his enemies be scattered: let them also  
2 that hate him flee before him. As smoke is driven away, *so* drive

<sup>1</sup> gave.    <sup>2</sup> opened wide.    <sup>3</sup> make.

*them away: as the melting of wax before fire, so let wicked ones*  
 3 *perish at the presence of God. But let righteous ones rejoice;*  
*let them exult before God: yea, let them be jubilant in rejoicing.*  
 4 *Sing unto God, sing praises to his name; pave a way for him*  
*that rideth in the clouds; in JAH, his name, rejoice and exult*  
 5 *before him, A father of the fatherless, and a pleader for*  
 6 *widows, God in his holy habitation. God setteth the lonely in*  
*houses: bringeth out those bound to prosperity; but the rebellious*  
 7  *dwell in a dry land. O God, when thou wentest forth before thy*  
 8 *people, when thou didst march through the waste; Selah: The earth*  
*shook, the heavens also dropped at the presence of God: Sinai itself at*  
 9 *the presence of God, the God of Israel. Showers of abundance<sup>1</sup> thou,*  
*O God, didst send about;<sup>2</sup> thine inheritance, when weary, thou didst*  
 10 *establish. Thy hand hath dwelt therein: thou, O God, hast*  
 11 *prepared it in thy goodness for the poor. The Lord gave the word:*  
 12 *numerous was the host of tiding bringers. Kings of hosts did flee*  
 13 *apace: and the fair one of the house divided the spoil. When you lie*  
 14 *between the folds, ye are like wings of a dove covered with*  
 15 *silver, and her pinions with yellow gold. When the Almighty*  
 16 *spread abroad kings in it, it was snowy as in Salmon, As in the moun-*  
 17 *tain of God the mountain of Bashan; a mountain of summits the*  
 18 *mountain of Bashan. Wherefore do ye look sullenly, moun-*  
 19 *tains of summits, upon the mountain which God desireth to*  
 20  *dwell in, yea, upon which the Eternal will dwell for ever? The*  
 21 *chariots of God are two myriads, a thousand time thousands: the*  
 22 *Lord is among them, as Sinai, among the holy places. Thou*  
 23 *wentest up the height, thou capturedst captives: thou receivedst*  
 24 *gifts in men; yea, rebellious ones also, to settle them, Eternal*  
 25 *God. Blessed be the Eternal; day by day God longeth upon us*  
 26 *our salvation. Selah. The God is unto us a God of salvation;*  
 27 *and unto the Eternal Lord belong issues from the death. But*  
 28 *God shall pierce the head of his enemies, and the hairy scalp of*  
 29 *him that goeth on still in his guilt. The Lord said, I bring back*  
 30 *from Bashan, I bring back from the depths of the sea: That thy*  
 31 *foot may pierce through blood, and the tongue of thy dogs have its*  
 32 *share of enemies. They have seen thy marches, O God; even the*  
 33 *marches of my God, my King, in the sanctuary. Singers went*  
 34 *before, players on stringed instruments followed after; in the midst*  
 35 *of damsels playing with timbrels. Bless ye God in companies, even*  
 36 *the Lord, ye of the fountain of Israel. There is Benjamin, the*  
 37 *youngest leads them, the officers of Judah, in their variegated gar-*  
 38 *ments, officers of Zebulun, officers of Naphtali. Thy God hath*

<sup>1</sup> tree will.      <sup>2</sup> wave.

commanded thy strength : strengthen, O God, that which thou hast  
 29 wrought for us, From thy temple over Jerusalem, *Where* Kings bring  
 30 presents unto thee. Rebuke the beast of the reed, the multitude of  
 bulls, among the calves of peoples, him that lets himself trample  
 31 down for pieces of silver ; he scattereth people eager for fights. Mag-  
 nates come out of Egypt ; Cush hasteneth to extend her hands unto  
 32 God. Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth ; O sing praises  
 33 unto the Lord ; Selah : To him that rideth upon the heavens of  
 heavens, *which were* of old ; lo, he doth send out his voice, a voice  
 34 of might. Ascribe ye might unto God : his excellency is over Israel,  
 35 and his might *is* in the sky. O God, *thou art* terrible out of thy  
 sanctuaries : the God of Israel *is* he that giveth might and power  
 unto *his* people. Blessed *be* God.

1 PSALM LXIX.—To the Director of Shoshanim, unto David.—Save  
 2 me, O God ; for the waters are come in unto *my* soul. I sink in deep  
 mire, where *there is* no standing : I am come into deep waters,  
 3 where the floods overflow me. I am weary of my crying : my throat  
 4 is parched : mine eyes fail while I wait for my God. They that hate  
 me without a cause are more than the hairs of my head : they that  
 would destroy me, *being* mine enemies through lies, are mighty :  
 5 then must I restore *that* which I took not violently. O God, thou  
 knowest my foolishness ; and my trespasses are not hid from thee.  
 6 Let not them that wait on thee, O Lord Eternal of hosts, be ashamed  
 in me : let not those that seek thee be confounded in me, O God of  
 7 Israel. Because for thy sake I have borne disgrace ; confusion hath  
 8 covered my face. I am become estranged from my brethren, and an  
 9 alien unto my mother's children. For the zeal of thy house hath eaten  
 me up ; and the disgrace of them that reproached<sup>1</sup> thee is fallen upon  
 10 me. And my soul wept in the fast, and it became a disgrace unto  
 11 me. I made sackcloth also my garment ; and I became a proverb to  
 12 them. They that sit in the gate talk against me ; and I *was* the  
 13 song of the drunkards. But as for me, my prayer is unto thee, O  
 Eternal, *in* an acceptable time : O God, in the multitude of thy  
 14 mercy answer me, in the truth of thy salvation. Deliver me out of  
 mire, and let me not sink : let me be delivered from them that hate  
 15 me, and out of deep waters. Let not *the* waterflood overflow me,  
 neither let *the* deep swallow me up, and let not a pit<sup>2</sup> shut her mouth  
 16 upon me. Answer me, O Eternal, for thy mercy is good : turn unto  
 17 me according to the multitude of thy compassion. And screen not  
 thy face from thy servant ; for I am in distress : hasten, answer me.  
 18 Draw nigh unto my soul, *and* redeem it : deliver me because of mine  
 19 enemies. Thou hast known my disgrace, and my shame, and my

<sup>1</sup> disgraced.      <sup>2</sup> well.

20 confusion: mine adversaries *are* all before thee. Disgrace hath broken my heart; and I am *sick*: and I looked *for some* to take pity, but *there were* none; and for comforters, but I found none.

21 In my refreshment they put poisonous herb; and in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink. Let their table become a snare before them; and to the peaceful a trap. Let their eyes be darkened, that they see not; and make their loins continually to shake. Pour out thine indignation upon them, and let thy burning wrath overtake them. Let their castles be desolate; *and* let none dwell in their tents. For they persecute *him* whom thou hast smitten; and they talk of the pain of those whom thou hast pierced. Add<sup>1</sup> iniquity unto their iniquity: and let them not come into thy righteousness.

28 Let them be blotted out of the book of life, and not be written with the righteous. But I *am* poor and sorrowful: let thy salvation, O God, set me up on high. I will praise the name of God with a song, and will magnify him with thanksgiving. *This* also shall please the Eternal better than an ox or bullock that *is* horned *and* cloven hoofed. The humble shall see *this*, *and* be glad: and your heart shall live that seek God. For the Eternal heareth the needy, and scorneth not his fettered ones. Let heaven and earth praise him, seas, and everything that creepeth therein. For God will save Zion, and will build the cities of Judah: that they may abide there, and have it in possession. The seed also of his servants shall inherit it; and they that love his name shall dwell therein.

PSALM LXX.—To the director, to David, to bring to remembrance.—

1 Be pleased, O Eternal, to deliver me: O Eternal, make haste to help me. Let them be ashamed and turn pale together that seek after my soul to destroy it; let them be driven backward and confounded that wish me evil. Let them be turned back in consequence of their shame that say unto me, Aha, aha. Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee: let such as love thy salvation say continually, The Eternal be magnified. But I *am* poor and needy; O God make haste to me: thou art my help and my rescuer; delay not, O my God.

PSALM LXXI.—In thee, O Eternal, do I trust: let me never be put to shame. Deliver me in thy righteousness, and rescue me: incline thine ear unto me, and save me. Be thou my rock residence, whereunto I may continually resort: *which* thou hast appointed to save me; for thou *art* my rock and my stronghold. Rescue me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked, out of the hand of the unrighteous and violent. For thou *art* my hope, O Lord Eternal: *thou art* my trust from my youth. By thee have I been holden up from *the* belly: thou art he that took me out of my mother's bowels: my praise *shall be* continually of thee. I am as a wonder unto many; but thou *art* my refuge of might. Let my

mouth be filled *with thy praise and with thy glory* all the day.  
 9 Cast me not off in the time of old age ; forsake me not when my  
 10 strength faileth. For mine enemies speak against me ; and they that  
 11 watch for my soul take counsel together. Saying, God hath forsaken  
 12 him ; pursue and seize him ; for *there is none* to deliver him. O  
 13 God, be not far from me : O my God, make haste for my help. Let  
 them be ashamed *and consumed* that are adversaries to my soul ; let  
 14 them be wrapped *in* disgrace and confusion that seek my hurt. But  
 15 I will hope continually, and will yet praise thee more and more. My  
 mouth shall declare thy righteousness *and thy salvation* all the day ;  
 16 for I know not the numbers *thereof*. I will come in the strength of  
 the Lord Eternal : I will make mention of thy righteousness, *even*  
 17 of thine only. O God, thou hast taught me from my youth and  
 18 until now have I declared thy wondrous works. Now also when I am  
 old and greyheaded, O God, forsake me not ; until I have declared thy  
 strength unto *this* generation, *and thy power* to every one *that is to*  
 19 come. Thy righteousness also, O God, *is* very high, who hast done  
 20 great things : O God, who *is* like unto thee ? *Thou*, who hast shewed  
 me great and sore troubles, shalt quicken me again, and shalt bring  
 21 me up again from the depths of the earth. Thou shalt in-  
 22 crease my greatness, be turned and comfort me. I will also  
 thank thee with the psaltery, *for thy truth*, O my God : thee will  
 23 I hymn with the harp, O thou Holy One of Israel. My lips shall  
 shout when I hymn thee ; and my soul, which thou hast released.  
 24 My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousness all the day long : for  
 they are ashamed, for they are confounded, that seek my hurt.

1 PSALM LXXII.—Unto Solomon.—Give the king thy judgments, O  
 2 God, and thy righteousness unto the king's son. He shall pronounce  
 judgment on thy people with righteousness, and thy poor with justice.  
 3 Mountains shall carry peace to the people, and hills, with righteous-  
 4 ness. He shall judge the poor of the people, he shall save the children  
 5 of the needy, and shall crush the oppressor. They shall fear thee  
 6 as long as the sun and moon endure throughout all generations. He  
 shall come down like the rain upon mown grass : as heave showers *that*  
 7 water the earth. In his day shall the righteous flourish ; and abundance  
 8 of peace, until there be no moon. He shall have dominion also  
 9 from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth. Be-  
 fore him the tenants of deserts shall kneel down ; and his ene-  
 10 mies shall lick the dust. The kings of Tarshish and of maritime  
 settlements shall bring gifts : the kings of Sheba and Seba shall  
 11 offer presents. Yea, all kings shall prostrate themselves before him :  
 12 all nations shall serve him. For he shall deliver the needy when  
 13 he crieth for help ; the poor also, and *him* that hath no helper. He  
 shall spare the indigent and needy, and shall save the souls of the

14 needy. He shall redeem their soul from deceit and violence: and  
 15 precious shall their blood be in his eyes. And he shall live, and to  
 him shall be given of the gold of Sheba: prayer also shall be made  
 16 for him continually; *and* daily shall he be blessed. There shall be  
 abundance of corn in the earth, even upon the top of mountains; the  
 fruit thereof shall shake like the Lebanon: and *they* of the city shall  
 17 bud forth like grass of the earth. His name shall endure for ever:  
 his name shall flourish before the sun: that they bless themselves  
 18 with it, and all nations declare it happy. Blessed *be* the Eternal  
 19 God, the God of Israel, who only doeth wondrous things. And  
 blessed be his glorious name for ever: and let the whole earth be  
 20 filled *with* his glory; Amen, and Amen. The prayers of David the  
 son of Jesse are ended.

1 PSALM LXXIII.—A Psalm unto Asaph.—Truly God is good to  
 2 Israel, *even* to such as are of a pure heart. But as for me, my feet  
 3 were almost gone;<sup>1</sup> my steps had well nigh slipped.<sup>2</sup> For I was  
 4 envious of boasters, *when* I saw the prosperity<sup>3</sup> of the wicked. For  
 they have no pangs to their very death, and their strength is firm.  
 5 They *are* not in trouble *as other* persons; neither are they plagued  
 6 like *other* men. Therefore is pride their necklace; violence covereth  
 7 them as a garment. Their eyes stand out with fatness; pass beyond  
 8 the imaginings of the heart. They mock, and speak wickedly *con-*  
 9 *cerning* oppression: they speak loftily. They set their mouth in the  
 10 heavens, and their tongue walketh through the earth. Therefore  
 his people return hither: and waters in abundance are wrung out  
 11 to them. And they say, How doth God know? and is there know-  
 12 ledge in the most High? Behold, these wicked ones, ever prosperous,  
 13 attain riches.<sup>4</sup> Verily I have cleansed my heart *in vain*, and washed<sup>5</sup>  
 14 my hands in innocency. For all the day long have I been plagued,  
 15 and my chastisement *came* every morning. If I say I will speak<sup>6</sup>  
 like *them*; behold, I should be treacherous to the generation  
 16 of thy children. When I thought to know this, it was *vain* trouble  
 17 in my eyes; Until I came into the sanctuaries of God, and consi-  
 18 dered their end.<sup>7</sup> Surely thou didst set them in slippery places:  
 19 thou castedst them down into destruction. How are they brought  
 into desolation, as in a moment! they are utterly consumed with  
 20 terrors. As a dream when *one* awaketh; so, O Lord, in awaking,  
 21 thou shalt despise their image. For my heart was in an uproar, and  
 22 I was pricked in my reins, When I was foolish and ignorant; was  
 23 *as* a beast before thee. Nevertheless, I *am* continually with thee:  
 24 thou hast laid hold *of me* by my right hand. Thou shalt guide me  
 25 with thy counsel, and afterward receive me to glory. Whom have I  
 in heaven *but thee*? and *there* is none upon earth *that* I desire

<sup>1</sup> inclined.    <sup>2</sup> shed.    <sup>3</sup> peace.    <sup>4</sup> force.    <sup>5</sup> loved.    <sup>6</sup> relate.    <sup>7</sup> remoteness.



26 beside thee. My flesh and my heart faileth : *but* God *is* the strength<sup>1</sup>  
27 of my heart, and my portion for ever. For, lo, they that are far  
from thee shall perish : thou hast destroyed all them that go a  
28 whoring from thee. But as for me, the vicinity of God is good for  
me : I have put my trust in the Lord Eternal, that I may declare all  
thy works.

1 PSALM LXXIV.—Maschil unto Asaph.—O God, Wherefore hast thou  
cast *us* off for ever ? *why* doth thy wrath smoke against the flock of  
2 thy pasture ? Remember thy congregation, *which* thou hast acquired  
of old ; the rod of thine inheritance, *which* thou hast redeemed, this  
3 mount Zion, wherein thou hast dwelt. Lift up thy steps unto the  
perpetual desolations ; *even* all *that* the enemy hath done wickedly  
4 in the sanctuary. Thine adversaries roar in the midst of thy ap-  
5 pointed place ; they set up their signs *for* signs. He is prominently  
6 known, like him that carried axes among the thicket trees. But  
now they shatter the carvings thereof at once with hatchets and  
7 hammers. They have set thy sanctuary on fire, they have defiled  
8 *by casting down* the dwelling place of thy name to the ground.<sup>2</sup> They  
said in their hearts, Let us depress them together : they have burned  
9 up all appointed places of God in the land. We see not our signs :  
*there is* no more any prophet : neither *is there* among us any that  
10 knoweth until when.<sup>3</sup> How long, O God, shall *the* adversary re-  
11 proach<sup>4</sup> ? shall the enemy scorn thy name for ever ? Wherefore  
withdrawest thou thy hand, even thy right hand ? pluck *it* out of  
12 thy bosom, consume *them*. For God *is* my King of old, effecting  
13 deliverances in the midst of the earth. Thou didst cleave the sea  
by thy might : thou breakest the heads of huge creatures in the  
14 waters. Thou brakest the heads of leviathans, *and* gavest it to  
15 *be* meat to people tenants of the desert. Thou didst cleave fountain  
16 and brook : thou driedst up perennial rivers. *The day is* thine, *the*  
17 *night also is* thine : thou hast prepared *the* luminary and sun. Thou  
hast set all boundaries of the earth : thou hast formed summer and  
18 winter. Remember this, *that* the enemy hath reproached,<sup>5</sup> O Eternal,  
19 and *that* a base people have scorned thy name. O give not the soul  
of thy turtle-dove unto a beast : forget not the life of thy poor for  
20 ever. Look at the covenant : for the dark places of the earth are full  
21 of habitations of violence. O let not the crushed return confounded :  
22 let the poor and needy praise thy name. Arise, O God, plead thine  
23 own cause : remember thy reviling<sup>4</sup> by the base the whole day.  
Forget not the voice of thine adversaries : the tumult of those that rise  
up against thee ascendeth continually.

PSALM LXXV.—To the director Al-taschith, A Psalm ; unto Asaph  
1 a Song.—Unto thee, O God, do we give thanks, *unto thee* do we give  
2 thanks : for thy name *is* heard, thy wondrous works they declare. When  
3 I shall occupy<sup>5</sup> the appointed place I will judge uprightly. The earth  
and all the inhabitants thereof are dissolved : yet I bear up the pil-  
4 lars of it. Selah. I said unto the boasters, Boast not : and to the  
5 wicked, lift not up *the* horn : Lift not up your horn on high :

6 speak *not* with a stiff neck. For elevation *cometh* neither from  
7 the east, nor from the west, nor from the south. But God is judge:  
8 he lowereth one, and raiseth another. For in the hand of the  
Eternal *there is* a cup, and the wine foameth; it is full of mixture;  
and he poureth out of the same: but the dregs thereof, all the wicked  
9 of the earth shall wring *them* out, and drink *them*. But I will tell  
10 for ever; I will hymn the God of Jacob. All the horns of the  
wicked also will I beat off; *but* the horns of the righteous shall be  
exalted.

PSALM LXXVI.—To the director of stringed instruments, a  
2 Psalm unto Asaph, a Song.—In Judah is God known: his  
name is great in Israel. In Salem also is his tabernacle,<sup>1</sup> and his  
3 dwelling place in Zion. There brake he in pieces the arrows<sup>2</sup>  
4 of the bow, shield, and sword, and war. Selah. Thou *art* re-  
5 splendent *and* mighty, *coming* from mountains of prey. The  
stout-hearted are spoiled, they have slumbered their sleep: and none  
6 of the men of force have found their hands. At thy rebuke, O God  
7 of Jacob, both chariot and horse are stupified. Thou, *even* thou,  
*art* terrible: and who may stand before thee when once thy wrath is  
8 kindled. Thou didst cause *the* sentence to be heard from heaven;  
9 the earth feared, and was still. When God arose to judgment, to  
10 save all the meek of the earth. Selah. Surely the fury of man shall  
11 acknowledge thee: the remainder of fury thou girdest on. Vow, and  
pay unto the Eternal your God: let all that are round about him  
12 bring presents unto him that ought to be feared. He shall cut off  
the spirit of leaders: *he is* terrible to the kings of the earth.

PSALM LXXVII.—To the Director of Jeduthun, unto Asaph, a Psalm.  
1 —My voice *riseth* unto God, and I cry; my voice unto God, oh  
2 give ear unto me. In the day of my trouble I inquired after the  
Lord: my hand was stretched out<sup>3</sup> in the night, and grew not  
3 fatigued:<sup>4</sup> my soul refused to be comforted. I remember God, and  
4 groan: I meditate, and my spirit languisheth. Selah. Thou  
5 layest hold of my eye-lids: I am disquieted and I cannot speak. I  
6 have considered the days of old, the years of ancient times. I re-  
member my song<sup>5</sup> in the night: I meditate in my heart: and my  
7 spirit made diligent search. Will the Lord cast off for ever? and  
8 will he be favourable no more? Is his mercy clean gone for ever?  
9 doth *his* promise fail for all ages? Hath God forgotten to be gra-  
10 cious? hath he in wrath shut up his compassion? Selah. And I  
said, Let it be my supplication, change is in the right hand of the  
11 most High. I will remember the works of the Eternal; when I  
13 remember thy wonders of old, Consider also of all thy work, and  
13 meditate thy doings, *I say*: Thy way, O God, is in the sanctuary:  
14 who is so great as God *as our* God? Thou *art* the God that doest

<sup>1</sup> booth.    <sup>2</sup> burning heat.    <sup>3</sup> poured forth.    <sup>4</sup> cold.    <sup>5</sup> stringed instrument.

15 wonders: thou hast made known thy might among the peoples. Thou  
 hast with *thine* arm redeemed thy people, the sons of Jacob and  
 16 Joseph. Selah. *The* waters saw thee, O God, *the* waters  
 17 saw thee; they writhed, the depths also were agitated. Thick clouds  
 poured out floods of water: the skies sent out a sound:<sup>1</sup> *thine* arrows  
 18 also went about. The voice of thy thunder was in the whirlwind:  
 lightnings lightened *the* world: the earth was agitated and quaked.  
 19 Thy way *is* in the sea, and thy path in the great waters, and thy foot-  
 20 steps are not known. Thou leddest thy people like the flock by the  
 hand of Moses and Aaron.

1 PSALM LXXVIII.—Maschil unto Asaph.—Give ear, O my people, *to*  
 2 my law: incline your ears to the words of my mouth. I will open  
 3 my mouth in a parable: I will utter subtle sayings of old: Which  
 4 we have heard and known, and our fathers have related to us. We  
 will not withhold *them* from their children, relating to a remote age  
 the praises of the Eternal, and his might, and his wonderful works  
 5 that he hath done. For he established a testimony in Jacob,  
 and appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded our fa-  
 6 thers, that they should make them known to their children:  
 That a remote age might know *them*, *even* children to be  
 7 born; *who* should arise and relate *them* to their children: That  
 they might set their hope in God, and not forget the works of God,  
 8 but keep his commandments: And might not be as their fathers,  
 a refractory and rebellious generation, a generation *that* prepared  
 9 not their heart, and whose spirit was not stedfast with God. The  
 children of Ephraim, *like* arrayed archers *that* turned back in the day  
 10 of encounter, Kept not the covenant of God, and refused to walk in  
 11 his law; And forgot his works, and his wonders that he had shewed  
 12 them. Marvellous things did he in the sight of his fathers, in  
 13 the land of Egypt, *in* the field of Zoan. He divided the sea, and  
 caused them to pass through; and he made the waters to stand as a  
 14 mound. In the day time also he led them with the cloud, and all  
 15 the night with a light of fire. He clave crags in the desert, and gave  
 16 *them* abundant drink as *out of* great depths. He brought  
 liquids also out of a rock, and caused waters to run down like the  
 17 rivers. And yet they continued to sin against him by rebelling  
 18 against the most High in the drought. And they tried God in their  
 19 heart by asking meat for their lust.<sup>2</sup> Yea, they spake against God;  
 20 they said, Can God furnish<sup>3</sup> a table in the desert? Behold, he smote  
 a crag, and waters flowed, and brooks overflowed; can he give  
 21 bread also? can he provide flesh for his people? Therefore the  
 Eternal heard *this*, and was indignant: so a fire was kindled against  
 22 Jacob, and wrath also came up against Israel; Because they believed  
 23 not in God, and trusted not in his salvation: Although he had com-

<sup>1</sup> gave a voice.    <sup>2</sup> soul.    <sup>3</sup> array.

24 manded *the* skies from above, and opened the doors of heaven, And  
 had rained down manna upon them to eat, and had given of  
 25 the corn of heaven. Bread of nobles did man eat: he sent  
 26 them provisions to the full. He caused an east wind to blow<sup>1</sup>  
 in the heaven: and by his might he brought in a south wind.  
 27 He rained flesh also upon them as the dust, and winged fowls  
 28 like as the sand of seas. And he let it fall in the midst of  
 29 their camp, round about their habitations. So they did eat, and  
 30 were well satisfied: for he gave<sup>2</sup> them their own lust. They were  
 not estranged from their lust, while their meat *was* yet in their  
 31 mouths, The wrath of God came upon them, and slew of the fattest  
 32 of them, and cast upon their knees the youths of Israel. For all this  
 33 they sinned still, and believed not in his wondrous works. There-  
 fore their days did he consume in vanity, and their years in terror.  
 34 When he slew them, then they sought him: and they returned  
 35 and inquired early after God. And they remembered that God *was*  
 36 their rock, and the most high God their redeemer. Nevertheless  
 they did flatter<sup>3</sup> him with their mouth, and they lied unto him with  
 37 their tongues. For their heart was not right with him, neither were  
 38 they steadfast in his covenant. But he, *being* full of compassion,  
 forgave<sup>4</sup> *their* iniquity, and destroyed *them* not: yea, many a time  
 39 turned he his wrath away, and did not stir up all his fury. For he  
 remembered that they *were but* flesh; a wind that passeth away, and  
 40 cometh not again. How oft did they rebel against him in the  
 41 desert, *and* grieve him in the waste! Yea, they turned back and  
 42 tried God, and limited the Holy One of Israel. They remembered  
 not his hand, *nor* the day when he released them from *the* adver-  
 43 sary, How he had wrought<sup>5</sup> his signs in Egypt, and his wonders in  
 44 the field of Zoan: And had turned their rivers into blood; and  
 45 their liquids, that they could not drink. He sent insects among them,  
 46 which devoured them; and frogs, which destroyed them. He gave  
 also their produce under the caterpillar, and their labour unto the  
 47 locust. He destroyed<sup>6</sup> their vines with the hail, and their sycomore  
 48 trees with frost. He gave up their pasture also to the hail, and their  
 49 cattle to hot thunderbolts. He cast upon them the fierceness of his  
 anger, wrath, and indignation, and trouble, a band of evil angels.  
 50 He levelled a path, for his wrath; he withheld not their soul  
 51 from death, but gave their life over to the pestilence; And smote  
 every firstborn in Egypt; the chief<sup>7</sup> of *their* strength in the tents of  
 52 Ham: But made his own people to go forth like the flock, and  
 53 guided them in the desert like the drove. And he led them on safely,  
 54 so that they dreaded not: but the sea covered their enemies. And  
 he brought them to the boundary of his sanctuary, *even to this moun-*  
 55 *tain, which* his right hand had acquired. And he drove out nations  
 before them, and divided<sup>8</sup> them an inheritance by line, and made the  
 56 tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents. Yet they tried and pro-  
 57 voked the most high God, and kept not his testimonies: But re-  
 ceded, and dealt unfaithfully like their fathers: they were turned

<sup>1</sup> journey.    <sup>2</sup> brought.    <sup>3</sup> persuade.    <sup>4</sup> expiated.    <sup>5</sup> put.    <sup>6</sup> killed.    <sup>7</sup> beginning.  
<sup>8</sup> caused to fall.

58 aside like a deceitful bow. For they provoked him to anger with  
 their, high places, and moved him to jealousy with their graven  
 59 images. When God heard *this*, he was wroth, and greatly scorned  
 60 Israel. So that he forsook the tent of Shiloh, the tent *in which* he  
 61 took his residence among men; And delivered his might into the  
 62 captivity, and his glory into an adversary's hand. He gave his people  
 63 over also to the sword: and was wroth with his inheritance. Fire  
 consumed their youths; and their maidens were not given to marriage.<sup>1</sup>  
 64 Their priests fell by the sword; and their widows did not weep.  
 65 Then the Lord awaked as one out of sleep, *and* like a hero that  
 shouteth by reason of wine. And he beat his adversaries back: he  
 67 made them a perpetual disgrace. Moreover he rejected the tent of  
 Joseph, and chose not the tribe of Ephraim: But chose the tribe  
 69 of Judah, the mount Zion which he loved. And he built his sanc-  
 tuary like high *palaces*, like *the* earth which he hath founded for ever.  
 70 He chose David also his servant, and took him from sheepfolds:  
 71 From behind milch ewes he brought him to feed Jacob his people,  
 72 and Israel his inheritance. So he fed them according to the in-  
 tegrity of his heart; and guided them by the skilfulness of his hands.

1 PSALM LXXIX.—A Psalm unto Asaph.—O God, nations are come<sup>2</sup>  
 into thine inheritance; the temple of thy sanctuary have they defiled;  
 2 they have laid Jerusalem on heaps. The dead bodies<sup>3</sup> of thy servants  
 have they given *to be* food unto the fowls of the heaven, the flesh of  
 3 thy saints unto the animals of the earth. Their blood have they shed  
 like the water round about Jerusalem; and *there was* none to bury  
 4 *them*. We are become a reproach<sup>3</sup> to our neighbours, a scorn and  
 5 derision to them that are round about us. How long, Eternal, wilt  
 6 thou altogether be angry? shall thy zeal burn like fire? Pour out  
 thy fury upon the nations that have not known thee, and upon king-  
 7 doms that have not called upon thy name. For they have devoured  
 8 Jacob, and laid waste his dwelling place. O remember not against  
 us former iniquities: hasten, let thy compassion anticipate us: for we  
 9 are brought very low. Help us, O God of our salvation, for the  
 glory of thy name: and deliver us, and expiate our sins, for thy  
 10 name's sake. Wherefore should the nations say, Where is their  
 God? let him be known among the nations before our eyes *by* the  
 11 revenging of the blood of thy servants *which is* shed. Let the  
 groaning of the prisoner come before thee; according to the greatness  
 12 of thy arm preserve<sup>4</sup> thou those that are appointed to die; And  
 render unto our neighbours sevenfold into their bosom their revilo-  
 13 ment, wherewith they have reviled thee, O Lord. So we thy people  
 and flock of thy pasture will give thee thanks for ever: we will declare  
 thy praise from generation to generation.

raised.

<sup>2</sup> : arrion.<sup>3</sup> disgrace.<sup>4</sup> let remain.

PSALM LXXX.—To the director of Shoshannim-Eduth, unto Asaph, a Psalm.—Give ear, O Shepherd of Israel, thou that leadest Joseph like the flock; thou that dwellest *between* the cherubim, shine forth. Before Ephraim and Benjamin and Manasseh stir up thy strength, and come *and* save us. Turn us again, O God, and cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved. O Eternal God of hosts, how long wilt thou be angry<sup>1</sup> against the prayer of thy people? Thou feedest them with the bread of tears; and givest them tears to drink in great measure. Thou makest us a strife unto our neighbours: and our enemies mock among themselves. Turn us again, O God of hosts, and cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved. Thou hast brought a vine out of Egypt: thou hast driven out the nations, and planted it. Thou clearedst *room* before it, and didst cause it to take root, and it filled the land. Mountains were covered with the shadow of it, and the boughs thereof *were like* cedars of God. She sent out her branches unto *the* sea, and her twigs<sup>2</sup> unto *the* river. Why hast thou *then* broken down her fences, so that all they who pass by the way do pluck her? The boar out of the wood does waste it, and the wild beast of the field doth feed upon it. Return, pray, O God of hosts: look down from heaven, and behold, and bear in mind this vintage; And *the* vineyard which thy right hand hath planted, and *the* branch<sup>3</sup> *that* thou madest strong for thyself. *It is* burned with fire, *it is* cut down: they perish at the rebuke of thy countenance. Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand, upon the son of man *whom* thou madest strong for thyself. So will not we recede from thee: quicken us, and we call upon thy name. Turn us again, O Eternal God of hosts, cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

PSALM LXXXI.—To the Director of the Gittith, unto Asaph.—Sing aloud unto God our might: make a joyful noise unto the God of Jacob. Take up a song, and bring a tabret, a pleasant harp with a viol. Blow a cornet in the new moon, at the full moon-tide, on the day of our festival. For this *was* a statute for Israel, *and* a law<sup>4</sup> of the God of Jacob. This he ordained in Joseph *for* a testimony, when he went out through the land of Egypt: *where* I heard a language *that* I understood not. I removed his shoulder from a burden: his hands moved from off the basket. Thou calledst in the distress, and I rescued thee; I answered thee in the thunder's cover<sup>5</sup>: I proved thee at the waters of Meribah. Selah. Hear, O my people, and I will testify unto thee: O Israel, if thou wilt hearken unto me; There shall no strange God be in thee; neither shalt thou prostrate thyself before any strange god. *I am* the Eternal thy God, who brought thee out of the land of Egypt: open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it. But my people would not hearken to my voice; and Israel would none of me. So I gave<sup>6</sup> them up unto their own heart's stubbornness: *and* they walked in their own counsels.

<sup>1</sup> smoke.    <sup>2</sup> sucklings.    <sup>3</sup> son.    <sup>4</sup> judgment.    <sup>5</sup> secrecy.    <sup>6</sup> sent forth.

13 Oh that my people would hearken unto me, *and* Israel would walk in  
14 my ways! Yet a little and I would subdue their enemies, and turn  
15 my hand against their adversaries. The haters of the Eternal would  
dissemble unto him: but their time would endure for ever.  
16 He would feed them also with the fat of wheat; and with honey out  
of *the* rock<sup>1</sup> would I satisfy thee.

1 PSALM LXXXII.—A Psalm unto Asaph.—God standeth in the con-  
2 gregation of the mighty<sup>2</sup>; in the midst of gods he judges. How  
long will ye judge wrong, and accept the persons of the wicked?  
3 Selah. Defend<sup>3</sup> the lowly and fatherless: do justice to the afflicted<sup>4</sup>  
4 and needy. Rescue the lowly and needy: deliver *them* out of the  
5 hand of the wicked. They know not, neither will they understand;  
6 they walk on in darkness: all the foundations of the earth totter. I  
have said, Ye *are* gods; and all of you *are* children of the Most  
7 High. But ye shall die like men, and fall like one of the princes.<sup>5</sup>  
8 Arise, O God, judge the earth: for thou shalt inherit all nations.

1 PSALM LXXXIII.—A Song *and* Psalm unto Asaph.—Keep not thou  
2 silence, O God: hold not thy peace, and be not still, O God. For,  
lo, thine enemies make a tumult: and they that hate thee have lifted  
3 up *the* head. They have taken craftily secret counsel against thy  
4 people, and deliberated against thy hidden ones. They have said,  
Come, and let us exterminate them from *being* a nation; that the  
5 name of Israel may be no more in remembrance. For they have de-  
liberated together with one consent, they made a covenant against  
6 thee; The tents of Edom and Ishmaelites: of Moab and  
7 Hagarenes; Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek; Palestine with the  
8 inhabitants of Tyre; Assur also is joined with them: they become  
9 an arm of the children of Lot. Selah. Do unto them as *unto* Midian,  
10 as *to* Sisera, as *to* Jahin, at the brook of Kison: They were destroyed  
11 at En-dor; they became *as* dung for the ground. Make their nobles  
like Oreb, and like Zeeh: yea, all their princes as Zebah, and as  
12 Zalmunna. Who said, Let us take to ourselves the seats of God in  
13 possession. O my God, make them like a whirlwind; as stubble be-  
14 fore a wind. As fire burneth a wood, and as a flame setteth  
15 mountains on fire; So pursue them with thy storm, and terrify them  
16 with thy tempest. Fill their faces with ignominy; that they may  
17 seek thy name, O Eternal. Let them be ashamed and troubled for  
18 ever; yea, let them be put to shame, and perish: That *men* may  
know that thou whose name alone *is* Eternal, *art* the most high over  
all the earth.

PSALM LXXXIV.—To the Director of the Gittith, a Psalm unto  
1 the sons of Korah.—How dearly beloved *are* thy dwellings, O Eter-  
2 nal of hosts! My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth<sup>6</sup> for the courts of

<sup>1</sup> crug.    <sup>2</sup> God.    <sup>3</sup> judge.    <sup>4</sup> poor.    <sup>5</sup> officers.    <sup>6</sup> fainteth.

3 the Eternal: my heart and my flesh shout to the living God. Also  
 a bird hath found a house and a swallow a nest for herself, where she  
 may lay her young, *even* thine altars, O Eternal of hosts, my King  
 4 and my God. O happiness of those that abide in thy house: they  
 5 will be still praising thee. Selah. O happiness of the man whose  
 might is in thee; in whose heart paths are towards thee; passing  
 6 through the valley of Baca; They would change it into a fountain;  
 7 the early rain would cover it with blessings; They go from force  
 8 to force, appearing *at last* in Zion before God. O Eternal God of hosts,  
 9 hear my prayer: Give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah, Behold, O God  
 10 our shield, and look upon the face of thine anointed. For a day in  
 thy courts<sup>1</sup> is better than a thousand; I had rather stand on the  
 threshold of the house of my God, than to dwell in the tents of  
 11 wickedness. For the Eternal God is a sun and shield; the Eternal  
 will give grace and glory: no good *thing* will he withhold from them  
 12 that walk uprightly. O happiness of the man that trusteth in thee,  
 O Eternal of hosts.

PSALM LXXXV.—To the Director, unto the sons of Korah, a Psalm.  
 1 Eternal, thou hast been favourable unto thy land: thou hast  
 2 brought back the captivity of Jacob. Thou hast borne the iniquity  
 3 of thy people, thou hast covered all their sin. Selah. Thou hast  
 taken away<sup>2</sup> all thine indignation: thou hast turned *thyself* from the  
 4 fierceness of thy wrath. Turn us, O God of our salvation, and make  
 5 void thy displeasure towards us. Wilt thou be angry with us for  
 6 ever? Wilt thou draw out thy wrath from age to age. Wilt thou  
 7 not turn *and* revive us: that thy people may rejoice in thee? Shew us  
 8 thy mercy, O Eternal, and grant us thy salvation. I will hear what  
 the Eternal God will speak: for he will speak peace unto his people,  
 9 and to his saints: but let them not turn again to folly. Surely his  
 salvation is nigh them that fear him; that glory may dwell in our land.  
 10 Mercy and truth are met together; righteousness and peace have  
 11 kissed *each other*. Truth shall spring out of the earth; and righteous-  
 12 ness shall glance down from heaven. Yea, the Eternal shall give  
 13 *that which is* good; and our land shall yield its produce. Righteous-  
 ness shall go before him; direct<sup>3</sup> his steps in the way.

1 PSALM LXXXVI.—A Prayer of<sup>4</sup> David.—Incline thine ear, O Eter-  
 2 nal, answer me: for I *am* poor and needy. Guard my soul; for I *am*

<sup>1</sup> enclosures.

<sup>2</sup> gathered.

<sup>3</sup> set.

<sup>4</sup> unto.



a saint: O thou my God, save thy servant that trusteth in thee.  
 3 4 Be gracious unto me, O Lord: for I cry unto thee all day. Re-  
 joice the soul of thy servant: for unto thee, O Lord, do I lift up my  
 5 soul. For thou, Lord, *art* good, and ready to forgive; and plenteous  
 6 in mercy unto all them that call upon thee: Give ear, O Eternal,  
 7 unto my prayer; and attend to the voice of my supplications. In the  
 day of my distress I will call upon thee; for thou wilt answer me.  
 8 Among the gods *there is* none like unto thee, O Lord; and nothing  
 9 like unto thy works. All nations whom thou hast made shall come  
 and prostrate themselves before thee, O Lord; and shall glorify thy  
 10 name. For thou *art* great, and doest wondrous things: thou *art*  
 11 God alone. Teach me thy way, O Eternal; I will walk in thy  
 12 truth: unite my heart to fear thy name. I will thank thee, O Lord  
 my God, with all my heart: and I will glorify thy name for evermore.  
 13 For great *is* thy mercy towards me: and thou hast delivered my  
 14 soul from the lowest pit, O God, proud ones are risen against me,  
 and assemblies of violent *men* have sought after my soul; and have  
 15 not set thee before them. But thou, O Lord, *art* a God full of com-  
 passion, and gracious, long-suffering, and plenteous in mercy and  
 16 truth. O turn unto me, and be gracious unto me; give thy might  
 17 unto thy servant, and save the son of thy handmaid. Shew<sup>1</sup>  
 me a sign for good; that they who hate me may see *it*, and be  
 ashamed: because thou, Eternal, hast helped me, and comforted me.

1 PSALM LXXXVII.—Unto the sons of Korah, a Psalm *and* Song.—Its  
 2 foundation *is* in the mountains of holiness; The Eternal loveth the  
 3 gates of Zion more than all the dwellings of Jacob. Glorious things  
 4 are spoken of thee, O city of God. Selah. I will make mention of  
 Rahab and Babylon to them that know me: behold Philistia, and  
 5 Tyre, with Cush; this *man* was born there. But of Zion it is said,  
 This and that man was born in it: and the highest himself shall  
 6 establish it. The Eternal will count, when he writeth up peoples,  
 7 this *man* was born here, Selah. As well the singers as the players  
 on instruments; all my delights<sup>2</sup> are in thee.

PSALM LXXXVIII.—A Song *and* Psalm unto the sons of Korah, to the  
 director, of Mahalath, for a Choral Song, Maschil unto Heman the  
 1 Ezrahite.—O Eternal God of my salvation, I have cried day *and*  
 2 night before thee: Let my prayer come before thee: incline thine  
 3 ear unto my cry;<sup>3</sup> For my soul is full of troubles: and my life  
 4 draweth nigh unto *the* grave. I am counted with them that go down  
 5 into *the* pit: I am as a man *that hath* no strength: Prostrate among  
 the dead, like the slain that lie in *the* grave, whom thou rememberest  
 6 no more: and they are cut asunder by thy hand. Thou hast laid  
 7 me in the lowest pit, in darkness, in deeps. Thy fury lieth hard

<sup>1</sup> do.

<sup>2</sup> fountains.

<sup>3</sup> shout.

8 upon me, and thou hast afflicted *me with* all thy waves. Selah. Thou hast put away mine acquaintance far from me; thou hast made me an abomination unto them; *I am* shut up, and I cannot come forth.  
 9 Mine eye languisheth by reason of affliction:<sup>1</sup> Eternal, I have called  
 10 daily upon thee, I have stretched out my hands unto thee. Wilt thou shew<sup>2</sup> a wonder to the dead? shall departed ones arise *and* thank  
 11 thee? Selah. Shall thy mercy be declared in the grave? *or* thy  
 12 faithfulness in the destruction? Shall thy wonders be known in the  
 13 dark? and thy righteousness in the land of forgetfulness? But as for me unto thee have I cried for help, O Eternal; and in the  
 14 morning shall my prayer anticipate thee. Eternal, wherefore castest  
 15 thou off my soul? screenest thy face from me? *I am* afflicted<sup>3</sup> and ready to expire for quaking: *while* I bear thy terrors I am distracted.  
 16 Thy fierce wrath passeth over me; thy terrors have cut me off.  
 17 They surrounded me the whole day like the water; they compassed  
 18 me about together. Lover and friend hast thou put far from me, *and* mine acquaintance *into* darkness.

1 PSALM LXXXIX.—Maschil unto Ethan the Ezrahite.—I will sing of the mercies of the Eternal for ever: with my mouth will I make  
 2 known thy faithfulness from age to age. For I have said, Mercy shall be built up for ever: thy faithfulness shalt thou establish in the  
 3 very heavens. I have made<sup>4</sup> a covenant with my chosen, I have  
 4 sworn unto David my servant, 'Thy seed will I establish for ever,  
 5 and build up thy throne for all ages. Selah. And heavens shall acknowledge thy wonders, O Eternal: thy faithfulness also in the  
 6 congregation of holy ones. For who in the heaven<sup>5</sup> can be compared unto the Eternal? *who* among the sons of the mighty can be  
 7 likened unto the Eternal? God is most terrible in the counsel<sup>6</sup> of  
 8 holy ones, and feared above all *them that are* about him. O Eternal God of hosts, who *is* a strong Eternal like unto thee and thy  
 9 faithfulness is round about thee? Thou rulest the surging of the sea:  
 10 when the waves thereof arise thou stillest them. Thou hast crushed insolence, as one that is slain; thou hast scattered thine enemies with  
 11 the arm of thy might. *The heavens are* thine, *the earth also is* thine: *as for* the world and the fulness thereof, thou hast founded them.  
 12 *The north and the south*—thou hast created them: Tabor and Hermon  
 13 shall shout in thy name. Thine *is the* arm with strength: mighty  
 14 *is thy* hand, *and high is thy* right hand. Justice and judgment *are* the habitation of thy throne: mercy and truth shall go before<sup>7</sup> thy  
 15 face. O happiness of the people knowing *the* joyful sound:<sup>8</sup> they  
 16 shall walk, O Eternal, in the light of thy countenance. In thy name

<sup>1</sup> poverty. <sup>2</sup> do. <sup>3</sup> poor <sup>4</sup> cut. <sup>5</sup> sky <sup>6</sup> secret. <sup>7</sup> anticipate. <sup>8</sup> din.

shall they rejoice all the day : and in thy righteousness shall they be  
 17 exalted. For thou *art* the splendour of their might : and in thy  
 18 favour our horn shall be exalted. For our shield belongs to the Eternal ;  
 19 and our King the Holy One of Israel. Then thou spakest in vision  
 to thy saint, and saidst, I have laid help upon a hero ; I have  
 20 exalted *one* chosen out of the people. I have found David my ser-  
 21 vant ; with the oil of my holiness have I anointed him : With whom  
 my hand shall be established : mine arm also shall strengthen him.  
 22 No enemy shall exact upon him ; nor a son of iniquity afflict him.  
 23 And I will beat down his adversaries before his face, and plague them  
 24 that hate him. But my faithfulness and my mercy *shall be* with him :  
 25 and in my name shall his horn be exalted. I will set his hand also  
 26 in the sea, and his right hand in the rivers. He shall cry unto me,  
 27 Thou *art* my father, my God, and the rock of my salvation. Also I  
 28 will make him *my* firstborn, highest to the kings of the earth. My  
 mercy will I keep for him for evermore, and my covenant shall stand  
 29 fast with him. His seed also will I make *to endure* for ever, and his  
 30 throne as the days of heaven. If his children forsake my law, and  
 31 walk not in my judgments ; If they profane my ordinances, and  
 32 keep not my commandments, Then will I visit<sup>1</sup> their transgression  
 33 with a staff, and their iniquity with afflictions. Nevertheless my  
 mercy will I not utterly take from him, nor make my faithfulness  
 34 to fail. My covenant will I not profane, nor alter the thing that is  
 35 gone out of my lips. Once have I sworn by my holiness if I lie  
 36 unto David. . . . His seed shall endure for ever, and his throne  
 37 as the sun before me. It shall be established for ever as the moon,  
 38 and the witness in the heaven is faithful. Selah. But thou hast cast  
 39 off and scorned, thou hast been wrath with thine anointed. Thou  
 hast abhorred the covenant of thy servant : thou hast profaned his  
 40 diadem *by casting it* to the ground. Thou hast broken down all his  
 41 hedges ; thou hast brought his fortresses to ruin. All that pass by  
 42 the way spoil him : he is a disgrace to his neighbours. Thou hast  
 set up the right hand of his adversaries ; thou hast made all his ene-  
 43 mies to rejoice. Thou hast also turned the edge of his sword, and  
 44 hast not made him to stand in the war. Thou hast made his lustre  
 45 to cease, and cast his throne down to the earth. The days of his  
 youth hast thou shortened : thou hast wrapped him in shame. Selah.  
 46 How long, Eternal ? wilt thou altogether hide thyself for ever, shall  
 47 thy fury burn like fire ? Remember my transitoriness : for what  
 48 futility thou hast created all men. What man liveth, and shall not  
 see death, shall rescue his soul from the hand of the grave ? Selah.  
 49 Lord, where *are* thy former mercies, *which* thou swarest unto David  
 50 in thy faithfulness ? Remember, Lord, the disgrace of thy servants ;

<sup>1</sup> bear in mind.

51 *how* I do bear in my bosom *the reproach* of many peoples. Where-  
with thine enemies have reviled, O Eternal; wherewith they have  
52 reviled the footsteps of thine anointed. Blessed be the Eternal for  
evermore. Amen, and Amen.

1 PSALM XC.—A Prayer of Moses the man of God.—Lord, thou hast  
2 been our dwelling place from age to age. Before mountains were  
brought forth, or *the earth* and world travailed, even from everlasting  
3 to everlasting, thou *art* God. Thou turnest man to destruction;<sup>2</sup> and  
4 sayest, Return, ye children of men. For a thousand years in thine  
eyes *are but* as yesterday when it is past, and *as* a watch in the night.  
5 In the morning growing like the grass, thou overhelmetest them with  
a flood, whilst they are in sleep. In the morning it flourisheth, and  
7 groweth up; in the evening it is cut down, and withereth. For we  
8 are consumed by thy wrath, and by thy fury are we troubled. Thou  
hast set our iniquities before thee, our secret *sins* in the light<sup>3</sup> of thy  
9 countenance. For all our days are passed away in thy indignation:  
10 we spend our years like an idle talk. The days of our years *are*  
threescore years and ten, and if in strength fourscore years, yet *is*  
their pride labour and sorrow; for it is soon cut off, and we fly away.  
11 Who knoweth the might of thy wrath? for as thy indignation *should*  
12 *be* the fear of thee. So teach<sup>4</sup> *us* to number our days, that we bring  
13 a heart of wisdom. Return, O Eternal, how long? and let it repent  
14 thee concerning thy servants. O satisfy us in the morning with thy  
mercy; that we may shout and rejoice all our days. Make us glad  
according to the days *wherein* thou hast afflicted us, *and* the years  
15 *wherein* we have seen evil. Let thy operations appear unto thy ser-  
17 vants, and thy splendour unto their children. And let the pleasant-  
ness of the Eternal our God be upon us: and establish thou the work  
of our hands upon us; yea, the work of our hands establish thou it.

1 PSALM XCI.—He that dwelleth in the secret place of the most High  
2 shall shelter himself under the shadow of the Almighty. I will say of  
the Eternal, *He is* my refuge and my stronghold: my God; in him will  
3 I trust. Surely he shall deliver thee from the snare of a fowler,  
4 *and* from a destroying pestilence. He shall cover thee with his  
pinion, and under his wings shalt thou be safe: his truth *shall be thy*  
5 shield and buckler. Thou shalt not be afraid for terror by night;  
6 *nor* for the arrow *that* flyeth by day; *Nor* for pestilence *that*  
walketh in thick darkness; *nor* for destruction *that* wasteth  
7 at noonday. A thousand shall fall at thy side, and a myriad at thy  
8 right hand; *but* it shall not come nigh thee. Only with thine eyes  
9 shalt thou behold and see the reward of wicked ones. Because thou,  
O Eternal, art my refuge, the most High hast thou made thy habi-

<sup>1</sup> unto.<sup>2</sup> crushing.<sup>3</sup> luminary.<sup>4</sup> make known.

10 ta on ; There shall no evil befall thee, neither shall any affliction  
11 come nigh thy tent. For he shall give his angels charge over thee,  
12 to keep thee in all thy ways. They shall bear thee up in *their* hands,  
13 lest thou dash thy foot against the stone, Thou shalt tread upon a  
lion and adder : a young lion and dragon<sup>1</sup> shalt thou trample under  
14 feet. Because he delighteth me, therefore will I rescue him : I will  
15 set him on high, because he hath known my name. He shall call  
upon me, and I will answer him : I *will be* with him in trouble ; I  
16 will deliver him, and honour him. With long life will I satisfy him,  
and shew him my salvation.

1 PSALM XCII.—A Psalm and Song for the sabbath day. —*It is a good*  
*thing* to give thanks unto the Eternal, and to hymn thy name,  
2 O most High : To tell thy mercy in the morning, and thy faithful-  
3 ness in the nights, Upon an instrument of ten strings, and upon  
4 a psaltery ; upon a harp with a solemn sound. For thou, Eternal,  
hast made me glad through thy deed : I will triumph<sup>2</sup> in the works of  
5 thy hands. O Eternal, how great are thy works ! *and* thy thoughts  
6 are very deep. A brutish man knoweth not ; neither doeth a fool  
7 understand this. When wicked ones spring as grass, and when  
all the workers of iniquity do flourish ; *it is* that they shall be de-  
8 stroyed for ever : But thou, Eternal, *art most* high for evermore.  
9 For, lo, thine enemies, O Eternal, for lo, thine enemies shall perish ;  
10 all the workers of iniquity shall be scattered. But my horn shalt  
thou exalt like *the horn* of a buffalo : I shall drip with fresh oil.  
11 Mine eye also shall see *my desire* on mine antagonists, *and* mine ears  
12 shall hear *my desire* of evil doers that rise up against me. *The*  
righteous shall flourish like the palm tree : he shall increase like a  
13 cedar in the Lebanon. Those that are planted in the house of the  
14 Eternal shall flourish in the courts<sup>3</sup> of our God. They shall still  
15 bring forth fruit in old age ; they shall be fat and flourishing ; To  
shew<sup>4</sup> that the Eternal is upright : *he is* my rock, and *there is* no  
unrighteousness in him.

1 PSALM XCIII.—The Eternal reigneth, he is clothed with majesty ;  
the Eternal is clothed *therewith* ; he hath girded himself with might :  
2 the world also is established, tottereth not. Thy throne is established  
3 of old : thou *art* from everlasting. Rivers have lifted up, O Eter-  
nal ; rivers have lifted up their voice ; rivers lift up their roaring.  
4 Above the sound<sup>5</sup> of many waters are mighty breakers of the sea,  
5 mighty *above them* is the Eternal on high. Thy testimonies are very  
sure : <sup>6</sup>holiness becometh thy house, O Eternal, for the length of days.

1 PSALM XCIV.—O God of vengeance, Eternal, O God of vengeance,  
2 beam forth. Raise thyself, O judge of the earth : render a reward to

<sup>1</sup> huge creature.    <sup>2</sup> shout.    <sup>3</sup> enclosures.    <sup>4</sup> tell.    <sup>5</sup> voices.    <sup>6</sup> faithful.

3 the proud. How long, O Eternal, shall wicked ones, how long shall wicked ones triumph? *How long* shall they utter *and* speak rough things? *and* all the workers of iniquity boast themselves? 5 6 They crush thy people, O Eternal, and afflict thine heritage. The 7 widow and stranger they slay, and murder fatherless ones. Yet they say, The Eternal shall not see, neither shall the God of Jacob 8 understand it. Understand, ye brutish among the people: and ye 9 fools, when will ye be wise? He that planted the ear, shall he not hear? or he that formed the eye, shall he not see? He that chastiseth nations, shall not he reprove? *even* he that teacheth man 11 knowledge. The Eternal knoweth the thoughts of man, that they 12 are vanity. O happiness of the man whom thou chastenest, O Eternal, and teachest him out of the law; To tranquillise him against 14 days of evil, whilst a pit is being dug for the wicked one. For the Eternal will not abandon his people, neither will he forsake his inheritance. But judgment shall return unto righteousness: and all 16 the upright in heart shall follow it. Who will rise up for me against evildoers? or who will stand up for me against workers of iniquity? 17 Unless the Eternal *had been* my help, yet a little, and my soul would 18 have dwelt in silence. When I said, My foot tottereth; thy mercy, 26 O Eternal, sustained me. In the multitude of my anxieties within 20 me, thy comforts delight my soul. Shall the throne of iniquity have 21 fellowship with thee, framing mischief against the law? <sup>1</sup> They band themselves together against the soul of righteous ones, and declare 22 guilty innocent blood. But the Eternal is my defence; and my God 23 is the rock of my refuge. And he shall bring upon them their own iniquity, and shall cut them off in their own wickedness; yea, the Eternal our God shall cut them off.

1 PSALM XCV.—O come, let us shout unto the Eternal: let us make a 2 joyful noise to the rock of our salvation. Let us come early before his presence with thanksgiving, and make a joyful noise unto him 3 with hymns. For the Eternal is a great God, and a great King 4 above all gods. In whose hand *are* the deep places of the earth: the 5 strength of mountains *is* his also. Whose is the sea, for he made it: 6 and his hands formed the dry *land*. O come, let us prostrate ourselves and bow down: let us kneel before the Eternal our maker. 7 For he *is* our God; and we *are* the people of his pasture, and the 8 flock of his hand, this very day, if ye will hear his voice. Harden not your heart, as at Meribah, *and* as *is* the day of Massah in the desert. 9 When your fathers tried me, proved me, and saw my work. 10 Forty years long was I displeased with *this* generation, and said, It is a people of an erring heart, and they have not known my ways: 11 Unto whom I swore in my wrath if they shall enter into my rest! . . .

1 PSALM XCVI.—O sing unto the Eternal a new song: sing unto the 2 Eternal, all the earth. Sing unto the Eternal, bless his name; announce

<sup>1</sup> a statute.

3 his salvation from day to day. Declare his glory among the nations,  
 4 his wonders among all the peoples. For the Eternal is great, and  
 5 greatly to be praised : he is to be feared above all gods. For all the  
 6 gods of the nations *are* idols : but the Eternal made heavens. Glory  
 and majesty *are* before him : might and splendour *are* in his sanctuary.  
 7 Give unto the Eternal, O ye families of peoples, give unto the Eter-  
 8 nal honour and might. Give unto the Eternal the honour *due unto*  
 9 his name : bring an offering, and come into his courts. Prostrate  
 yourselves before the Eternal in the beauty of holiness : writhe before  
 10 him, all the earth. Say among the nations *that* the Eternal reigneth :  
 the world also shall be established that it shall not totter : he shall  
 11 pronounce judgment on peoples with uprightness. Let the heavens  
 rejoice, and let the earth be glad ; let the sea thunder, and the fulness  
 12 thereof. Let the field exult, and all that is therein : then shall all  
 13 trees of the wood shout Before the Eternal : for he cometh, for he  
 cometh to judge the earth : he shall judge the world with righteous-  
 ness, and peoples with his faithfulness.

1 PSALM XCVII.—The Eternal reigneth ; let the earth rejoice ; let many  
 2 maritime settlements be glad *thereof*. Clouds and thick darkness  
*are* round about him : righteousness and judgment *are* the habita-  
 3 tion of his throne. A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his ad-  
 4 versaries round about. His lightnings enlightened the world ; the  
 5 earth saw, and writhed. Mountains melted like the wax at the pre-  
 sence of the Eternal, at the presence of the Lord of the whole earth.  
 6 The heavens declare his righteousness, and all the peoples see his glory.  
 7 Ashamed be all they that serve graven images, that boast themselves  
 8 of idols : prostrate yourselves before him, all ye gods. Zion heard,  
 and was glad ; and the daughters of Judah rejoiced because of thy  
 9 judgments, O Eternal. For thou, Eternal, *art* supreme above all  
 10 the earth ; thou art exalted far above all gods. Ye that love the  
 Eternal, hate evil : he preserveth the souls of his pious ones ; he de-  
 11 livereth them out of the hand of wicked ones. Light is sown for  
 12 the righteous, and gladness for the upright in heart. Rejoice in the  
 Eternal, ye righteous ; and give thanks at the remembrance of his  
 holiness.

1 PSALM XCVIII.—A Psalm.—O sing unto the Eternal a new song ;  
 for he hath done marvellous things : his right hand and arm of  
 2 his holiness hath wrought for him salvation. The Eternal hath made  
 known his salvation : his righteousness hath he revealed in the eyes  
 3 of the nations. He hath remembered his mercy and his faithfulness  
 towards the house of Israel : all the ends of the earth have seen the  
 4 salvation of our God. Make a joyful noise unto the Eternal all the  
 5 earth : break forth, and shout, and hymn. Hymn the Eternal  
 6 with a harp ; with a harp, and the voice of a psalm, With trumpets  
 and sound of cornet make a joyful noise before the Eternal, the

7 King. Let the sea thunder, and the fulness thereof; the world, and  
8 they that dwell therein. Let rivers clap *their hands*: let mountains  
9 shout together Before the Eternal; for he cometh to judge the  
earth: with righteousness shall he judge the world, and peoples with  
equity.

1 PSALM XCIX.—The Eternal reigneth—peoples are agitated: he sit-  
2 teth *between* cherubim—the earth is moved. The Eternal is great  
3 in Zion; and he is high above all the peoples. Let them acknow-  
4 ledge thy name, O great and terrible one; holy is it; Also a  
King's might, loving judgment. Thou dost establish equity, thou  
5 executest judgment and righteousness in Jacob. Exalt ye the Eter-  
nal our God, and prostrate yourselves at his footstool; *for* he is holy.  
6 Moses and Aaron among his priests, and Samuel among them that  
call upon his name; they called upon the Eternal, and he answered  
7 them. He spake unto them in a column of cloud: they kept his  
8 testimonies, and *the statute that* he gave them. Thou answerest  
them, O Eternal our God: thou wast to them a forgiving God, though  
9 avenging their deeds. Exalt the Eternal our God, and prostrate  
yourselves at the mountain of his holiness; for the Eternal our God  
is holy.

1 PSALM C.—A Psalm of thanksgiving.—Let the whole earth make a  
2 joyful noise unto the Eternal. Serve the Eternal with gladness:  
3 come before his presence with shouting. Know ye that the Eternal  
he is God: *it is he that* hath made us, and his we are, his people and  
4 the flock of his pasture. Enter into his gates with thanksgiving, *and*  
into his courts with praise: acknowledge him, *and* bless his name.  
5 For the Eternal is good; his mercy is everlasting; and his faithful-  
ness endureth from age to age.

1 PSALM CII.—Unto David, a Psalm.—I will sing of mercy and judg-  
2 ment: thee, O Eternal, will I hymn. I will behave myself wisely  
in a perfect way. O when wilt thou come unto me? I will walk within  
3 my house in the uprightness of my heart. I will set no worthless  
thing before mine eyes; I hate the doings of them that turn aside if  
4 shall not cleave to me. A froward heart shall depart from me: I  
5 will not know a wicked *person*. Whoso privily slandereth his fellow,  
him will I cut off; him that hath a high look and a proud heart will  
6 not I suffer. Mine eyes *shall be* upon the faithful of *the* land, that  
they may abide with me: he that walketh in a perfect way, he shall  
7 minister unto me. He that worketh deceit shall not dwell within my  
house: he that telleth lies shall not be established before my eyes.  
8 Each morning will I cut off all the wicked of *the* land; that I may  
exterminate all workers of iniquity from the city of the Eternal.

PSALM CII.—A Prayer for *the* afflicted,<sup>1</sup> when he languisheth, and  
1 poureth out his complaint before the Eternal.—Hear my prayer, O  
2 Eternal, and let my cry for help come unto thee. Screen not thy

<sup>1</sup> poor.



face from me in a day *when* I am in trouble; incline thine ear unto  
 3 me: in *the* day *when* I call, hasten, answer me. For my days pass  
 4 away in smoke, and my bones are scorched as *on* a hearth. My heart  
 is smitten, and withered like grass; so that I forget to eat my bread.  
 5 By reason of the voice of my groaning my bones cleave to my skin.  
 6 7 I am like a pelican of a desert: I am like an owl in ruins. I watch  
 8 and am as a lonely bird upon a roof. Mine enemies revile me  
 all the day; *and* they that are mad against me are sworn against  
 9 me. For I have eaten ashes like the bread, and mingled my  
 10 drink with weeping, Because of thine indignation and thine  
 11 anger: for thou hast lifted me up, and cast me down. My  
 days *are* like a shadow that declineth; and I wither like the  
 12 grass. But thou, O Eternal, shalt endure for ever; and thy re-  
 13 membrance from age to age. Thou shalt arise, *and* have mercy  
 upon Zion: for it is time to favour her, an appointed time is come.  
 14 For thy servants take pleasure in its stones, and favour the dust  
 15 thereof. And nations shall fear the name of the Eternal, and all  
 16 the kings of the earth thy glory, When the Eternal shall have  
 17 built Zion, appeared in his glory, Regarded the prayer of the desti-  
 18 tute, and not despised their prayer. This shall be written for a remote  
 age, and a people which shall be created shall praise the Eternal.  
 19 For he hath glanced down from the height of his sanctuary; from  
 20 heaven did the Eternal behold *the* earth; To hear the groaning of a  
 21 prisoner; to loose those that are appointed to death; To declare the  
 22 name of the Eternal in Zion, and his praise in Jerusalem; When  
 peoples are gathered together, and kingdoms to serve the Eternal.  
 23 He weakened<sup>1</sup> my strength in the way; he shortened my days.  
 24 I said, O my God, take me not away in the midst<sup>2</sup> of my days: thy  
 25 years *are* throughout all ages. Of old hast thou laid the foundation  
 26 of the earth: and heavens *are* the work of thy hands. They  
 shall perish, but thou shalt endure: yea, all of them shall wax old  
 like the garment; as the vesture shalt thou change them, and they  
 27 shall be changed: But thou *art* the same, and thy years shall have  
 28 no end. The children of thy servants shall continue,<sup>3</sup> and their seed  
 shall be established before thee.

1 PSALM CIII.—Unto David.—Bless the Eternal, O my soul, and my  
 2 innermost *bless* his holy name. Bless the Eternal, O my soul, and  
 3 forget not all his benefits:<sup>4</sup> Who forgiveth all thine iniquities; who  
 4 healeth all thy diseases; Who redeemeth thy life from the pit; who  
 5 crowneth thee with mercy and compassion; Who satisfieth thy  
 mouth with the good *things*; *so that* thy youth is renewed like the  
 6 eagle's. The Eternal executeth righteousness and judgment for all  
 7 that are oppressed. He made known his ways unto Moses, his acts

<sup>1</sup> afflicted.    <sup>2</sup> half.    <sup>3</sup> dwell.    <sup>4</sup> requitals.

8 unto the children of Israel. The Eternal *is* merciful and gracious,  
 9 slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy. He will not chide<sup>1</sup> in perpetuity:  
 10 neither will he keep *his anger* for ever. He hath not done to us  
 11 according to our sins; nor requited us according to our iniquities. For  
 12 as *the* heaven is high above the earth, *so* prevaieth his mercy over  
 13 them that fear him. As far as the east is from the west, *so* far hath he  
 14 removed our transgressions from us. Like as a father compassionateth *his*  
 15 children, *so* the Eternal compassionateth them that fear him. For he knoweth  
 16 our frame; he remembereth that we *are* dust. *As for* man, his days *are*  
 17 as the grass: as a flower of the field, *so* he flourisheth. For a wind passeth  
 18 over it, and it is gone; and the place thereof shall know it no more. But  
 19 the mercy of the Eternal is from everlasting to everlasting upon them that  
 20 fear him, and his righteousness unto children's children; To such as keep  
 21 his covenant, and to those that remember his charges to do them. The  
 22 Eternal hath prepared his throne in the heavens; and his kingdom ruleth  
 over all. Bless the Eternal, ye his angels,<sup>2</sup> heroes of strength, that do  
 his word, hearkening unto the voice of his word. Bless ye the Eternal,  
 all ye his hosts; ye ministers of his, that do his pleasure. Bless the  
 Eternal, all his works in all places of his dominion: Bless the Eternal,  
 O my soul.

1 PSALM CIV.—Bless the Eternal, O my soul. O Eternal my God,  
 2 thou art very great; thou art clothed with honour and majesty. Who  
 3 wrappest *thyself* in light as in the garment: who stretchest out<sup>3</sup>  
 4 heavens like the curtain: Who layeth the beams of his upper chambers  
 5 in the waters: who maketh thick clouds his chariot: who walketh  
 6 upon wind's wings: Who maketh his winds his messengers; his  
 7 ministers a flaming fire: Founded the earth on its bases,<sup>4</sup> *that* it  
 8 should not totter for ever. Thou coveredst it with *the* deep  
 9 as *with* the garment: waters stood above mountains. At thy rebuke  
 10 they fled; at the voice of thy thunder they hasted away, *Rise like*  
 11 mountains, descend *like* deep valleys unto a place which thou hast  
 12 founded for them. Thou hast set a bound that they may not pass  
 13 over; that they turn not again to cover the earth. He sendeth  
 14 forth springs into the brooks, *which* run between mountains. They  
 15 give drink to every animal of the field: wild asses quench<sup>5</sup> their thirst.  
 16 Over them dwell the fowls of the heaven; they let their voice resound<sup>6</sup>  
 17 from between *the* foliage. He watereth mountains from his upper  
 18 chambers: the earth is satisfied with the fruit of thy works. He  
 19 causeth grass to grow for the beasts, and herb for the service of man:  
 20 to bring forth bread out of the earth; And wine *that* maketh glad  
 21 the heart of man, *and* oil to make *his* face to shine, and bread *which*  
 22 sustaineth man's heart. The trees of the Eternal satisfy themselves;  
 the cedars of Lebanon, which he hath planted; Where birds

<sup>1</sup> quarrel.<sup>2</sup> messengers.<sup>3</sup> inclineth.<sup>4</sup> dwelling place.<sup>5</sup> break.<sup>6</sup> give.

18 make their nests: *as for* the stork, cypresses *are* its house. High mountains *are* a refuge for the wild goats; *and* rocks for the conies.  
 19 He made *the* moon for appointed seasons: *the* sun knoweth his going  
 20 down. Thou makest darkness, and it is night: wherein all animals  
 21 of the forest do creep *forth*. The young lions roar after their prey,  
 22 and seek their meat from God. The sun ariseth, they gather them-  
 23 selves together, and crouch in their dens.<sup>1</sup> Man goeth forth unto  
 24 his labour and to his labour until evening. O Eternal, how manifold  
 are thy works! in wisdom hast thou made them all: the earth is full  
 25 of thy possessions. This, the sea—great and wide—in it are things  
 26 creeping without number, both small and great animals. There go ships,  
 27 leviathan which thou hast formed to sport therein. These wait all upon  
 28 thee; that thou mayest give *them* their meat in due season. *That*  
 thou givest them they gather: thou openest thy hand, they are filled  
 29 with good. Thou screenest thy face, they are troubled: thou takest  
 30 away their breath,<sup>2</sup> they expire, and return to their dust. Thou  
 sendest forth thy spirit, they are created: and thou renewest the face  
 31 of *the* ground. The glory of the Eternal shall endure for ever: the  
 32 Eternal shall rejoice in his works. He looketh on the earth, and it  
 33 trembleth: he toucheth the mountains, and they smoke. I will sing  
 unto the Eternal as long as I live: I will hymn my God while I  
 34 have my being. May my meditation be pleasing unto him: I will be  
 35 glad in the Eternal. Let sinners be consumed out of the earth, and  
 let wicked ones be no more. Bless thou the Eternal, O my soul.  
 Praise ye the Eternal.

1 PSALM CV.—O give thanks unto the Eternal; call upon his name:  
 2 make known his deeds among the peoples. Sing unto him, hymn  
 3 him: talk ye of all his marvellous works. Glory ye in the name  
 of his holiness: let the heart of them rejoice that seek the Eternal.  
 4 5 Seek<sup>3</sup> the Eternal, and his might: seek his face evermore. Re-  
 member his marvellous works that he hath done; his wonders, and  
 5 the judgments of his mouth; O ye seed of Abraham his servant, ye  
 7 children of Jacob his chosen. He *is* the Eternal our God: his judg-  
 8 ments *are* in all the earth. He hath remembered his covenant for  
 9 ever, the word *which* he commanded to a thousand ages. Which  
 10 covenant he made with Abraham, and his oath unto Isaac; And con-  
 firmed the same unto Jacob for a statute, *and* to Israel *for* an ever-  
 11 lasting covenant: Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan,  
 12 the lot of your inheritance: When they were *but* a few men in num-  
 ber, scantily sojourning in it, When they went about from nation to  
 14 nation, from *one* kingdom to another people; He suffered no man  
 15 to do them wrong: yea, he reproveth kings for their sakes; *Saying*,  
 16 Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm. Moreover  
 he called for a famine upon the land: he brake the whole staff of

<sup>1</sup> habitations.    <sup>2</sup> spirit.    <sup>3</sup> inquire.

17 bread. He sent a man before them, *even Joseph, who was sold for a*  
 18 *servant*: Whose feet they hurt with the fetter: he<sup>1</sup> was laid in iron:  
 19 Until the time that his word came: the saying of the Eternal refined  
 20 him. The king sent and loosed him; *even the ruler of the people,*  
 21 and let him go free. He made him lord of his house, and ruler of all  
 22 his substance: To bind his officers at his pleasure; and teach his  
 23 elders wisdom. Israel also came into Egypt; and Jacob sojourned  
 24 in the land of Ham. And he increased his people greatly; and made  
 25 them mighty above their adversaries. He turned their heart to hate  
 26 his people, to conspire against his servants. He sent Moses his  
 27 servant; and Aaron whom he had chosen. They shewed<sup>2</sup> his signs  
 28 among them, and wonders in the land of Ham. He sent darkness,  
 29 made it dark; and they rebelled not against his word. He turned  
 30 their waters into blood, and caused their fish to die. Their land  
 brought forth frogs in abundance, in the chambers of their kings.  
 31 He spake, and there came insects, and gnats in all their boundaries.  
 32 He gave them hail for their rain, and flaming fire in their land.  
 33 He smote their vines also and their fig trees; and brake the trees of  
 34 their boundaries. He said, and locusts came, and caterpillars, and  
 35 that without number, And did eat up all herbs in their land, and  
 36 ate the fruit of their ground. He smote also all the firstborn in their  
 37 land, the chief of all their strength. He brought them forth also  
 with silver and gold, and *there was none stumbling* among their  
 38 tribes. Egypt was glad when they departed; for the dread of them  
 39 fell upon them. He spread a cloud for a covering; and fire to give  
 40 light in the night. *The people* asked, and he brought quails, and  
 41 satisfied them with the bread of heaven. He opened a rock, and  
 42 waters flowed; they ran in the dry places *like a river*. For he re-  
 43 membered the word of his holiness, and Abraham his servant. And  
 he brought forth his people with joy, and his chosen with shouting:  
 44 And gave them the lands of nations: and they inherited the labour  
 46 of races; That they might observe his statutes, and keep his laws.  
 Praise ye the Eternal.

1 PSALM CVI.—Praise ye the Eternal. O give thanks unto the Eter-  
 2 nal; for *he is good*: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. Who can utter  
 the mighty acts of the Eternal? *who* can show forth<sup>3</sup> all his praise?  
 3 O happiness of them that keep judgment, and of him that doeth  
 4 righteousness at all times. Remember me, O Eternal, with the  
 favour *that thou bearest unto thy people*: O bear me in mind with  
 5 thy salvation; That I may see the good of thy chosen, that I may  
 rejoice in the gladness of thy nation, that I may glory with thine  
 6 inheritance. We have sinned with our fathers, we have committed  
 7 iniquity, we have done wickedly. Our fathers in Egypt considered  
 not thy wonders; they remembered not the multitude of thy mer-  
 8 cies; but were rebellious at the sea, *even at the Red Sea.*<sup>4</sup> Never-  
 theless, he saved them for his name's sake, to make known his

<sup>1</sup> his soul.

<sup>2</sup> put.

<sup>3</sup> make hear.

<sup>4</sup> sea of flags.

9 mighty power. He rebuked the Red Sea<sup>1</sup> also, and it was dried up: so he led them through the depths, as through the desert.  
 10 And he saved them from the hand of a hater, and redeemed them  
 11 from the hand of an enemy. And waters covered their adversaries:  
 12 there was not one of them left. Then believed they his words; they  
 13 sang his praise. They soon forgot his works; they waited not for  
 14 his counsel: But lusted exceedingly in the desert, and tried God in  
 15 the waste. And he gave them their request; but sent leanness into  
 16 their soul. They envied Moses also in the camp, *and* Aaron the saint  
 17 of the Eternal. The earth opened and swallowed up Dathan, and  
 18 covered the assembly of Abiram. And a fire was kindled in their  
 19 assembly; a flame burned up wicked ones. They made a calf in  
 20 Horeb, and prostrated themselves before a molten image. Thus they  
 changed their glory into the similitude of an ox that eateth grass.  
 21 They forgot God their saviour, who had done great things in Egypt;  
 22 Wondrous works in the land of Ham, *and* terrible things by the Red  
 23 sea.<sup>2</sup> Therefore he said that he would exterminate them, had not  
 Moses his chosen stood before him in the breach, to turn away his  
 24 fury from destroying. Yea, they despised a land of pleasantness;  
 25 they believed not his word: But murmured in their tents, *and*  
 26 hearkened not unto the voice of the Eternal. Therefore he lifted up  
 27 his hand against them, to overthrow them in the desert: To overthrow  
 their seed also among the nations, and to scatter them in the lands.  
 28 They were attached also unto Baal-peor, and ate sacrifices of the  
 29 dead. Thus they provoked *him* to anger with their performances:  
 30 and a plague hurst in upon them. Then stood up Phinehas, and  
 31 did execution: and so the pestilence was stayed. And that was  
 32 counted unto him for righteousness unto all ages for evermore. They  
 angered *him* also at the waters of strife, so that it went ill with Moses  
 33 for their sakes: Because they provoked his spirit, so that he spake  
 34 unadvisedly with his lips. They did not exterminate the peoples,  
 35 concerning whom the Eternal commanded<sup>3</sup> them: But were mingled  
 36 among the nations, and learned their works. And they served their  
 37 idols: which were a snare unto them. Yea, they sacrificed their  
 38 sons and their daughters unto the demons. And shed innocent blood,  
 even the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacri-  
 ficed unto the idols of Canaan: and the land was polluted with the  
 39 blood. Thus were they defiled with their own works, and went a  
 40 whoring with their own performances. Therefore the wrath of the  
 Eternal glowed against his people, insomuch that he abhorred his  
 41 own inheritance. And he gave them into the hand of nations; and  
 42 they that hated them ruled over them. Their enemies also oppressed  
 them, and they were brought into subjection under their hand.  
 43 Many times did he deliver them; but they provoked *him* with their

<sup>1</sup> sea of flags.

<sup>2</sup> said.

44 counsel, and were brought low for their iniquity. Nevertheless he  
 45 regarded their affliction, when he heard their cry: And he remem-  
 46 bered for them his covenant, and repented according to the multitude  
 47 of his mercies. He made them also to be pitied of all those that ear-  
 48 ried them captives. Save us, O Eternal our God, and gather us from  
 among the nations, to give thanks unto the name of thy holiness, *and*  
 to triumph in thy praise. Blessed *be* the Eternal God of Israel, from  
 everlasting to everlasting: and all the people said, Amen. Praise  
 ye the Eternal.

1 PSALM CVII.—O give thanks unto the Eternal: for *he is good*: for  
 2 his mercy *endureth* for ever. Let the redeemed of the Eternal say  
 3 so, whom he hath redeemed from the hand of an adversary; And  
 4 gathered them out of lands, from east, and from west, from north,  
 5 and from *the sea*. They wandered in the desert, in a solitary  
 6 way; they found no city of habitation. Hungry and thirsty, their  
 7 soul fainted in them. Then they cried unto the Eternal in their  
 8 trouble, *and* he delivered them out of their straits. And he led them  
 9 forth by a straight way, that they might go to a city of habitation.  
 10 Oh that *men* would praise the Eternal *for* his goodness, and *for* his  
 11 wonderful works to the children of men! For he satisfieth a longing  
 12 soul, and filleth a hungry soul with goodness. They that sit in dark-  
 13 ness and in the shadow of death, *being* bound in affliction and iron;  
 14 Because they rebelled against the words of God, and contemned the  
 15 counsel of the Most High: So that he humbled their heart with  
 16 trouble, *so that* they stumbled and *there was* none to help. And  
 17 cried unto the Eternal in their distress, *so that* he should save them  
 18 out of their straits, *That* he should bring them out of darkness and  
 19 the shadow of death, and loosen their bands—Let them give thanks  
 20 to the Eternal *for* his mercy, and *for* his wonderful works to the  
 21 children of men! For he hath broken the doors of copper, and cut  
 22 the bars of iron in sunder. Fools, because of the way of their trans-  
 23 gression, and because of their iniquities, are afflicted. Their soul ab-  
 24 horreth all manner of meat; and they draw near unto the gates of  
 25 death. Then they cry unto the Eternal in their distress, *and* he  
 26 saveth them out of their straits, Sendeth his word, and bealeth them,  
 27 and delivereth *them* from their destructions. Let them give thanks  
 28 unto the Eternal for his mercy, and *for* his wonderful works to the  
 29 children of men! And let them sacrifice sacrifices of thanksgivings,  
 30 and relate his works with shouting. They that go down to the sea  
 31 in ships, that perform labour in great<sup>1</sup> waters; These see the works  
 32 of the Eternal, and his wonders *in the deep*. He saith and causeth  
 33 A storm wind to subside, *he saith* and it raiseth the wave thereof.  
 34 They rise to *the* heaven, sink down again to *the* depths: their soul  
 35 melted because of evil. They reel to and fro, and stagger like the  
 36 drunken man, and are at their wit's end.<sup>2</sup> Then they cry unto the  
 37 Eternal in their distress, and he bringeth them out of their straits.  
 38 He maketh the storm a calm, so that the waves thereof are still.

<sup>1</sup> many.

<sup>2</sup> their wisdom is swallowed.

30 Then are they glad because they are quiet; so he guideth them unto  
 31 their desired haven. Let them thank the Eternal *for* his goodness,  
 32 and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men! Let them exalt  
 him also in the peoples' assembly, and praise him in the seat  
 33 of elders. He turneth rivers into a desert, and watersprings into dry  
 34 ground; A fruitful land into saltiness, for the wickedness of them  
 35 that dwell therein. He turneth a desert into a pond of water, and  
 36 dry ground into watersprings. And there he maketh hungry ones to  
 37 dwell, that they may prepare a city for habitation; And sow fields,  
 38 and plant vineyards, which may yield<sup>1</sup> fruits of increase. He blesseth  
 them also, so that they are multiplied greatly; and suffereth not their  
 39 beasts to decrease. Pouring contempt upon nobles, he led them in  
 40 pathless wastes. They diminish and sink low through restraint, evil,  
 41 and sorrow. Yet setteth he the poor on high from affliction, and  
 42 maketh *him* families like a flock. The upright shall see *it*, and re-  
 43 joice: and all iniquity shall stop its mouth. Whoso *is* wise, will  
 observe these things, and consider the mercies of the Eternal.

1 PSALM CVIII.—A Song and Psalm unto David.—O God, my heart  
 2 is fixed; I will sing and hymn, even with my glory. Awake, psal-  
 3 tery and harp: I will awake *the* morning dawn. I will thank thee,  
 O Eternal, among the peoples: and I will hymn thee among the  
 4 races. For thy mercy *is* great above *the* heavens: and thy truth  
 5 *reacheth* unto *the* skies. Be thou exalted, O God, above *the* heavens:  
 6 and thy glory above all the earth; That thy beloved may be de-  
 7 livered: save *with* thy right hand, and answer me. God hath spoken  
 in his holiness, I will exult, I will divide Shechem, and mete out  
 8 the valley of Succoth. Gilead *is* mine; Manasseh *is* mine; Ephraim  
 9 also *is* the strength of my head; Judah *is* my lawgiver; Moah *is*  
 my washpot; over Edom will I cast out my shoe; over Philistia will  
 10 I triumph. Who will bring me into *the* fortified city? who will lead  
 11 me into Edom? *Wilt* not *thou*, O God, *who* hast cast us off? and  
 12 wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our hosts? Give us help from  
 13 trouble: for vain is the help of man. Through God we shall do  
 valiantly:<sup>2</sup> for he *it is that* shall tread down our adversaries.

1 PSALM CIX.—To the Director, unto David, a Psalm.—Hold not thy  
 2 peace, O God of my praise; For the mouth of *the* wicked and the  
 mouth of cunning are opened against me: they have spoken  
 3 against me with a lying tongue. They compassed me about also with  
 4 words of hatred; and fought against me without a cause. For my love  
 5 they are adversaries to me, but I *give myself* unto prayer. And they

<sup>1</sup> make.

<sup>2</sup> force.

6 have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love. Set thou a  
 7 wicked *man* over him : let a hinderer stand at his right hand. When  
 he shall be judged, let him go forth condemned :<sup>1</sup> and let his prayer be-  
 8 9 come sin. Let his days be few ; *and* let another take his office. Let  
 10 his children be fatherless, and his wife a widow. Let his children  
 continually wander about, and beg :<sup>2</sup> let them seek *their bread*  
 11 also out of their desolate places. Let *the* creditor ensnare all  
 12 that be hath ; and let strangers spoil his labour. Let there  
 be none to extend mercy unto him : neither let there be any  
 13 to favour his fatherless children. Let his posterity<sup>3</sup> be cut off ;  
*and* in the generation following let their name be blotted out.  
 14 Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered with the Eternal ; and  
 15 let not the sin of his mother be blotted out. Let them be before  
 the Eternal continually, that he may cut off the memory of them  
 16 from the earth. Because that he remembered not to shew<sup>4</sup> mercy,  
 but persecuted *the* poor and needy man, and the broken-hearted to the  
 17 very death. As he loved cursing, so let it come unto him : as he de-  
 18 lighted not in blessing, so let it be far from him. As he clothed  
 himself with cursing like as with his garment, so let it come into his  
 19 bowels like the water, and like the oil into his bones. Let it be unto  
 him as the garment *which* covereth *him*, and for a girdle wherewith  
 20 he is girded continually. Let this be the reward of mine adversaries  
 21 from the Eternal, and of them that speak evil against my soul. But  
 do thou for me, O Eternal Lord, for thy name's sake : because thy  
 22 mercy is good, deliver thou me. For I am poor and needy, and my  
 23 heart is wounded within me. I am gone like the shadow when it de-  
 24 clineth : I am shaken off as the locust. My knees stumble through  
 25 fasting ; and my flesh faileth of fatness. I became also a reproach  
 unto them : *when* they looked upon me they shook their heads.  
 26 Help me, O Eternal my God : O save me according to thy mercy :  
 27 That they may know that this is thy hand ; that thou, Eternal, hast  
 28 done it. Let them curse, but bless thou : when they arise, let them  
 29 be ashamed ; but let thy servant rejoice. Let mine adversaries be  
 clothed with confusion, and let them cover themselves with their own  
 30 shame, as with a mantle. I will greatly thank the Eternal with my  
 31 mouth ; yea, I will praise him among many. For he shall stand at  
 the right hand of *the* needy, to save him from those that judge his  
 soul.

1 PSALM CX.—Unto David, a Psalm.—Declaration of the Eternal unto  
 my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy  
 2 footstool. The Eternal shall send the staff of thy might out of Zion :  
 3 rule thou in the midst of thine enemies ; *In the midst of* thy people  
 with noble-mindedness in the day of thy power,<sup>5</sup> in the splendours of  
 4 holiness, select from *the* womb, thine is the dew of thy youth. The  
 Eternal hath sworn, and will not repent, Thou *art* a priest for ever,  
 5 my king *in* righteousness by my word. The lord at thy right hand  
 6 shall strike through kings in the day of his wrath. He shall pro-  
 nounce judgment among the nations, full of dead bodies ; he shall

<sup>1</sup> wicked.<sup>2</sup> ask.<sup>3</sup> remoteness.<sup>4</sup> do.<sup>5</sup> force.



7 strike through *the* head on a vast land. He shall drink of a brook in the way: therefore shall he lift up his head.

1 PSALM CXI.—Praise ye the Eternal. I will thank the Eternal with *my* whole heart, in the assembly of upright ones, and *in* a congregation. The works of the Eternal *are* great, sought out of all them that have pleasure therein. Magnificence and splendour are his deeds: and his righteousness endureth for ever. He hath made his wonderful works to be remembered: <sup>1</sup> the Eternal is gracious and full of compassion. He hath given meat <sup>2</sup> unto them that fear him: he will ever be mindful of his covenant. He hath shewed <sup>3</sup> his people the power of his works, that he may give them the heritage of nations. 7 The works of his hands *are* verity and judgment: all his enactments *are* sure. They are firmly established for ever, *and are* done in truth and uprightness. He sent release unto his people: he hath commanded his covenant for ever: holy and terrible *is* his name. The fear of the Eternal *is* the beginning of wisdom, a good understanding to all that practise them: his praise endureth for ever.

1 PSALM CXII.—Praise ye the Eternal.—O happiness of the man *that* feareth the Eternal, *that* delighteth greatly in his commandments. 2 His seed shall be mighty upon the earth: the generation of the upright shall be blessed. Wealth and riches *shall be* in his house: and his righteousness endureth for ever. There ariseth in the darkness a light unto the upright, *he being* gracious and compassionate, and righteous. 5 Good is a man that sheweth favour, and lendeth: he will sustain his cause <sup>4</sup> in judgment. Surely he shall not totter for ever: the righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance. He shall not fear evil tidings: his heart is firm, trusting in the Eternal. His heart *is* established, he shall not fear, until he see *his desire* upon his adversaries. He hath dispersed, he hath given to the needy; his righteousness endureth for ever; his horn shall be exalted with honour. The wicked shall see *it*, and be grieved: he shall gnash with his teeth, and melt away: the desire of wicked ones shall perish.

1 PSALM CXIII.—Praise ye the Eternal. Praise, O ye servants of the Eternal, praise the name of the Eternal. Blessed be the name of the Eternal, from this time forth and for evermore. From the sunrise unto his going down the name of the Eternal *is* to be praised. The Eternal *is* high above all nations, *and* his glory above the heavens. 5 Who *is* like unto the Eternal our God, who dwelleth on high, 6 7 And looketh down so low at the heaven and the earth! He raiseth up the indigent out of dust, *and* lifteth the needy out of dunghills; 9 That he may set *him* with nobles, *even* with the nobles of his people. 10 He establisheth the harren one in the house: as the mother of children she rejoiceth. Praise ye the Eternal.

1 PSALM CXIV.—When Israel went out of Egypt, the house of Jacob from a people of strange language; Judah was his sanctuary, *and* Israel his dominion. The sea saw *it*, and fled; the Jordan was

<sup>1</sup> a remembrance.

<sup>2</sup> prey.

<sup>3</sup> told.

<sup>4</sup> words.

4 turned back. The mountains skipped like rams, *and* hills like lambs.  
5 What *ailed* thee, O thou sea, that thou fleddest; thou Jordan, *that*  
6 thou wast turned back? ' Ye mountains, *that* ye skipped like rams;  
7 and ye hills, like lambs? Writhe, thou earth, at the presence of the  
8 Lord, at the presence of the God of Jacob; who turned the rock *into*  
a pool of water, a flint into fountains of water.

1 PSALM CXV.—Not unto us, O Eternal, not unto us, but unto thy  
2 name give glory, for thy mercy *and* for thy truth's sake. Wherefore  
3 should the nations say, Where *is* now their God? But our God *is*  
4 in the heavens: he hath done whatsoever he hath pleased. Their idols  
5 *are* silver and gold, the work of men's hands. They have mouths,  
6 but they speak not: eyes have they, but they see not: They have  
7 ears, but they hear not: noses they have, but they smell not. They  
8 have hands, but they handle not: feet they have, but they walk not:  
9 neither is utterance in their throat. They that make them *are* like  
10 unto them; *so is* every one that trusteth in them. O Israel, trust  
11 thou in the Eternal: he *is* their help and their shield. O house of  
12 Aaron, trust in the Eternal: he *is* their help and their shield. Ye  
13 that fear the Eternal, trust in the Eternal: he *is* their help and their  
14 shield. The Eternal hath remembered us: he will bless *us*; he will  
15 bless the house of Israel; he will bless the house of Aaron. He will  
16 bless them that fear the Eternal, *both* the small and the great. The  
17 Eternal shall add unto you, you and your children. Ye *are* blessed  
18 of the Eternal, who made heaven and earth. The heavens *are* hea-  
vens unto the Eternal; but the earth hath he given to the children  
of men. The dead praise not the Eternal, neither any that go down  
into silence. But we will bless the Eternal from this time forth and  
for evermore. Praise the Eternal.

1 PSALM CXVI.—I rejoice,<sup>1</sup> because the Eternal hath heard my voice  
2 *and* my supplications. Because he hath inclined his ear unto me,  
3 therefore will I call upon *him* as long as I live.<sup>2</sup> The bonds of death  
compassed me, and the pains of hell<sup>3</sup> got hold upon me: I found  
4 trouble and sorrow. Then called I upon the name of the Eternal;  
5 O Eternal, I beseech thee, rescue my soul. Gracious *is* the Eternal,  
6 and righteous; yea, our God *is* merciful. The Eternal guardeth the  
7 simple: I was in misery, and he saved me. Return unto thy rest, O  
8 my soul; for the Eternal hath dealt bountifully with thee. For thou  
9 hast delivered my soul from death, mine eyes from tears, *and* my feet  
10 from falling. I will walk before the Eternal in the lands of the  
11 living. I believed when I spake: I announced aloud, I said in my  
12 haste, Everything in man is deceptive. What shall I render unto  
13 the Eternal *for* all his benefits towards me? I will take the cup of

<sup>1</sup> love.

<sup>2</sup> in my days.

<sup>3</sup> the grave.

14 salvation, and call upon the name of the Eternal. I will pay my vows  
15 unto the Eternal, now in the presence of all his people. Destruction  
16 upon his saints is but rare in the sight of the Eternal. O Eternal,  
truly I *am* thy servant; I *am* thy servant, *and* the son of thy hand-  
17 maid: thou hast loosed my bonds. I will sacrifice to thee the sacri-  
18 fice of thanksgiving, and will call upon the name of the Eternal. I  
will pay my vows unto the Eternal now in the presence of all his  
19 people, In the courts of the house of the Eternal, in the midst of  
thee, O Jerusalem. Praise ye the Eternal.

1 PSALM CXVII.—O praise the Eternal, all ye nations: extol him, all  
2 races. For his mercy prevails over us; and the truth of the  
Eternal *endureth* for ever. Praise ye the Eternal.

1 PSALM CXVIII.—O give thanks unto the Eternal, for *he is* good:  
2 because his mercy *endureth* for ever. Let Israel now say, that his  
3 mercy *endureth* for ever. Let the house of Aaron now say, that his  
4 mercy *endureth* for ever. Let them now that fear the Eternal say,  
5 that his mercy *endureth* for ever. I called upon the Eternal from  
6 the confined space: the Eternal answered me in the large space. The  
Eternal is for me; I will not fear: what can man do unto me;  
7 The Eternal is for me with them that help me: therefore shall I see  
8 *my desire* upon them that hate me. *It is* better to trust in the Eter-  
9 nal than to put confidence in man. *It is* better to trust in the  
10 Eternal than to put confidence in nobles. All nations compassed me  
11 about: but in the name of the Eternal I will cut them off. They  
compassed me about; yea, they compassed me about: but in the  
12 name of the Eternal I will cut them off. They compassed me about  
like bees; they are quenched as the fire of thorns: for in the name  
13 of the Eternal I will cut them off. Thou hast thrust sore at me that  
14 I might fall: but the Eternal helped me. The Eternal is my might  
15 and my hymn, and is become my salvation. The voice of shouting  
and salvation is in the tents of the righteous; the right hand of the  
16 Eternal doeth valiantly.<sup>1</sup> The right hand of the Eternal is exalted:  
17 the right hand of the Eternal doeth valiantly.<sup>1</sup> I shall not die, but  
18 live, and declare the works of the Eternal. The Eternal hath  
19 chastened me sore: but he hath not given me over to the death. Open  
to me the gates of righteousness: I will go into them, *and* thank the  
20 Eternal. This is the gate for the Eternal, in it the righteous shall  
21 enter. I thank thee: for thou hast answered me, and art become  
22 my salvation. A stone *which* the builders scorned is become the  
23 head *stone* of a corner. This was from the Eternal; it is marvellous  
24 in our eyes. This is the day *which* the Eternal hath made; we will

<sup>1</sup> force.

25 exult and rejoice in it. Save now, I beseech thee, O Eternal : O  
26 Eternal, I beseech thee, send now prosperity. Blessed *be* he that  
cometh in the name of the Eternal : we have blessed you out of the  
27 house of the Eternal. God *is* the Eternal, who giveth us light ;  
bind *the* sacrifice<sup>1</sup> with cords, *even* unto the horns of the altar.  
28 Thou *art* my God, and I will thank thee : *thou art* my God, I will  
29 exalt thee. Thank the Eternal ; for *he is* good : for his mercy  
*endureth* for ever.

1 PSALM CXIX.—ALEPH.—O happiness of them whose way is perfect,  
2 who walk in the law of the Eternal. O happiness of them that  
3 observe his testimonies, *and that* inquire after him with the whole  
4 heart. They also work no iniquity : they walk in his ways.  
5 6 Thou hast commanded *us* to keep thy precepts diligently. O that  
6 my ways were directed to keep thy statutes ! Then shall I not be  
7 ashamed, when I look at all thy commandments. I will thank thee  
with uprightness of heart, when I shall have learned the judgments of  
8 thy righteousness. I will keep thy statutes : O forsake me not  
utterly.

9 BETH.—Wherewithal shall a young man<sup>2</sup> cleanse his path ? by  
10 taking heed *thereto* according to thy word. With my whole heart  
have I inquired after thee : O let me not err from thy commandments.  
11 Thy word have I hid in my heart, that I might not sin against thee.  
12 13 Blessed *art* thou, O Eternal : teach me thy statutes. With my  
14 lips have I declared all the judgments of thy mouth. I have rejoiced  
15 in the way of thy testimonies, as *much as* in all riches. I will reflect  
16 on thy charges, and look at thy paths. I will delight myself in thy  
ordinances : I will not forget thy word.

17 GIMEL.—Deal bountifully with thy servant, *that* I may live, and  
18 keep thy word. Uncover thou mine eyes, that I may behold won-  
19 drous things out of thy law. I *am* a stranger in the earth : hide<sup>3</sup> not  
20 thy commandments from me. My soul breaketh for the longing *that*  
21 *it hath* unto thy judgments at all times. Thou hast rebuked the  
22 proud *that are* cursed, who do err from thy commandments. Roll  
from me reproach and contempt ; for I have observed thy testimonies.  
23 Princes also did sit *and* speak against me : *but* thy servant did reflect  
24 on thy statutes. Thy testimonies also *are* my delight *and* my coun-  
sellors.<sup>4</sup>

25 DALETH.—My soul cleaveth unto the dust : quicken thou me ac-  
26 cording to thy word. I have declared my ways, and thou answeredst  
27 me : teach me thy statutes. Make me to understand the way of thy  
28 precepts : so shall I reflect on thy wondrous works. My soul  
melteth for sadness : establish thou me according unto thy word.  
29 Remove from me the way of lying ; and grant me thy law graciously.  
30 I have chosen the way of faithfulness : thy judgments have I laid  
31 *before me*. I have cleaved unto thy testimonies : O Eternal, put me  
32 not to shame. I will run the way of thy commandments, when thou  
shalt enlarge my heart.

33 HE.—Teach me, O Eternal, the way of thy statutes ; and I will

<sup>1</sup> festival.

<sup>2</sup> boy.

<sup>3</sup> screen.

<sup>4</sup> men of my counsel.

34 observe it, *for there is* reward. Give me understanding, and I shall  
35 observe thy law; yea, I shall keep it with *my* whole heart. Make  
me to go in the path of thy commandments; for therein am I  
36 pleased. Incline my heart unto thy testimonies, and not to covetous-  
37 ness. Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity: *and* quicken  
38 thou me in thy way. Stablish thy word unto thy servant, who *is*  
39 devoted to thy fear. Turn away my disgrace which I dread: for thy  
40 judgments *are* good. Behold, I have longed after thy precepts:  
quicken me in thy righteousness.

41 VAV.—Let thy mercies come also unto me, O Eternal, *even* thy  
42 salvation, according to thy word. So shall I have wherewith to answer  
43 my reviler: for I trust in thy word. And take<sup>1</sup> not the word of truth  
44 utterly out of my mouth; for I have waited for thy judgments. So  
45 shall I keep thy law continually for ever and ever. And I will walk  
46 forth in the wide space: for I search thy precepts. I will speak of  
47 thy testimonies also before kings, and will not be ashamed. And I  
48 will delight myself in thy commandments, which I have loved. My  
hands also will I lift up unto thy commandments, which I have  
loved; and I will reflect on thy statutes.

49 ZAIN.—Remember *the* word unto thy servant, for which thou hast  
50 caused me to wait. This *is* my comfort in my poverty: for thy  
51 word hath quickened me. Proud ones have had me greatly in deri-  
52 sion: *yet* have I not declined from thy law. I remembered thy  
53 judgments of old, O Eternal; and have comforted myself. Horror hath  
54 taken hold upon me because of the wicked that forsake thy law. Thy  
55 statutes have been my songs in the house of my sojourning. I have  
remembered thy name, O Eternal, in the night, and have kept thy  
56 law. This I had, because I observed thy precepts.

57 CHETH.—My portion is the Eternal: I said to keep thy words.  
58 I entreated thy favour with *my* whole heart: be merciful unto me  
59 according to thy word. I thought on my ways, and turned my feet  
60 unto thy testimonies. I made haste, and delayed not to keep thy  
61 commandments. Cords of wicked ones wind round me: *but* I have  
62 not forgotten thy law. At midnight I will rise to give thanks unto  
63 thee because of thy righteous judgments. *I am* a companion of all  
64 *them* that fear thee, and of them that keep thy precepts. The earth,  
O Eternal, is full of thy mercy: teach me thy statutes.

65 TETH.—Thou hast dealt well with thy servant, O Eternal, according  
66 unto thy word. Teach me goodness of understanding and knowledge:  
67 for I have believed thy commandments. Before I was afflicted I  
68 went astray: but now have I kept thy word. Thou *art* good, and  
69 doest good; teach me thy statutes. Proud ones have forged a lie  
against me: *but* I will observe thy precepts with *my* whole heart.

<sup>1</sup> deliver.

70 Their heart is as fat as the grease: *but* I delight in thy law.  
 71 *It is good for me that I have been afflicted; that I might learn thy*  
 72 *statutes. The law of thy mouth is better unto me than thousands*  
*of gold and silver.*  
 73 JOB.—Thy hands have made me and fashioned me: give me under-  
 74 standing, that I may learn thy commandments. They that fear  
 thee will be glad when they see me; because I have waited for thy  
 75 word. I know, O Eternal, that thy judgments *are* right, and *that*  
 76 thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me. Let, I pray thee, thy merciful  
 kindness be for my comfort, according to thy saying unto thy  
 77 servant. Let thy mercies come unto me, that I may live: for thy  
 78 law *is* my delight. Let proud ones be ashamed; for they dealt  
 perversely with me without a cause: <sup>1</sup> *but* I will reflect on thy pre-  
 79 cepts. Let those that fear thee turn unto me, and those that have  
 80 known thy testimonies. Let my heart be perfect in thy statutes;  
 that I be not ashamed.  
 81 CAPH.—My soul longeth for thy salvation, *but* I wait for thy word.  
 82 Mine eyes long for thy word,<sup>2</sup> saying, When wilt thou comfort me?  
 83 For I am become like a skin bottle in smoke; *yet* do I not forget  
 84 thy statutes. How many *are* the days of thy servant? when wilt  
 85 thou execute judgment on them that pursue me? Proud ones have  
 86 digged pits for me, which is not after thy law. All thy command-  
 ments *are* faithful, they pursue me wrongfully;<sup>3</sup> help thou me.  
 87 They had almost consumed me upon earth; *but* I forsook not thy  
 88 precepts. Quicken me after thy mercy; so shall I keep the testi-  
 mony of thy mouth.  
 89 LAMED.—For ever, O Eternal, thy word is settled in the heaven.  
 90 Thy faithfulness *is* unto all generations: thou hast established the  
 91 earth, and it abideth.<sup>4</sup> They continue<sup>4</sup> this day according to thine  
 92 ordinances,<sup>5</sup> for all *are* thy servants. Unless thy law *had been* my  
 93 delights, I should then have perished in mine affliction.<sup>6</sup> I will  
 never forget thy precepts: for with them thou hast quickened me.  
 94 I *am* thine, save me; for I have searched thy precepts. The  
 95 wicked have waited for me to destroy me: *but* I will consider thy  
 96 testimonies. I have seen an end of all perfection, *but* thy command-  
 ment *is* exceeding broad.  
 97 MEM.—O how love I thy law! it *is* my meditation all the day.  
 98 Thou through thy commandments hast made me wise above mine ene-  
 mies: for they *are* ever with me. I have more understanding than  
 100 all my teachers: for thy testimonies *are* my meditation. I am  
 101 intelligent above the ancients, because I observe thy precepts. I  
 have refrained my feet from every path, that I might keep thy  
 102 word. I have not departed from thy judgments; for thou hast  
 103 taught me. How sweet are thy words unto my palate! *yea, sweeter*  
 104 *than honey to my mouth. Through thy precepts I get understand-*  
*ing: therefore I hate every false way.*<sup>7</sup>  
 105 NUN.—Thy word *is* a lamp unto my feet, and a light upon my

<sup>1</sup> a lie. <sup>2</sup> saying. <sup>3</sup> standeth. <sup>4</sup> stand. <sup>5</sup> judgments. <sup>6</sup> poverty. <sup>7</sup> lying path.

106 path. I have sworn, and I will perform *it*, that I will keep thy  
107 righteous judgments. I am afflicted very much: quicken me, O  
108 Eternal, according unto thy word. Accept, I beseech thee, the free-  
will offerings of my mouth, O Eternal, and teach me thy judgments.  
109 My soul *is* continually in my hand: yet do I not forget thy law.  
110 Wicked ones have laid a snare for me: yet I erred not from thy  
111 precepts. Thy testimonies have I taken as an heritage for ever:  
112 for they *are* the rejoicing of my heart. I have inclined my heart  
to perform thy statutes alway, *even unto* the end.

113 114 SAMECH.—I hate waverers: but thy law do I love. Thou *art* my  
115 hiding place and my shield: I hope in thy word. Depart from me,  
ye evil-doers: for I will observe the commandments of my God.  
116 Uphold me according unto thy word,<sup>1</sup> that I may live: and let me  
117 not be ashamed of my hope. Sustain thou me, and I shall be safe:  
118 and I will have respect unto thy statutes continually. Thou hast  
trodden down all them that err from thy statutes: for their deceit  
119 *is* falsehood. Thou puttest away all the wicked of the earth *like*  
120 dross: therefore I love thy testimonies. My flesh shuddereth for  
fear of thee; and I am afraid of thy judgments.

121 AIN.—I have done judgment and justice: leave me not to mine  
122 oppressors. Be surety for thy servant for good: let not proud ones  
123 oppress me. Mine eyes long for thy salvation, and for the word<sup>1</sup> of  
124 thy righteousness. Deal with thy servant according unto thy mercy,  
125 and teach me thy statutes. I *am* thy servant; give me understand-  
126 ing, that I may know thy testimonies. *It is* time for the Eternal,  
127 to work *for* they have made void thy law. Therefore I love thy  
128 commandments above gold; yea, above fine gold. Therefore I  
esteem all thy precepts *concerning* all *things to be* right; and I hate  
every false way.<sup>2</sup>

129 PE.—Thy testimonies *are* wonderful: therefore doth my soul ob-  
130 serve them. The entrance of thy words giveth light; it giveth  
131 understanding unto the simple. I opened my mouth, and panted:  
132 for I longed for thy commandments. Turn thou unto me, and be  
gracious unto me, as thou usest to do unto those that love thy name.  
133 Order<sup>3</sup> my steps in thy word:<sup>4</sup> and let not any iniquity have do-  
134 minion over me. Release me from the oppression of man: so will  
135 I keep thy precepts. Make thy face to shine upon thy servant: and  
136 teach me thy statutes. Rivers<sup>4</sup> of waters run down mine eyes,  
because they keep not thy law.

137 TZADDI.—Righteous *art* thou, O Eternal, upright *are* thy judg-  
138 ments. Thy testimonies that thou hast commanded *are* righteous  
139 and very faithful. My zeal hath consumed me, because mine adver-  
140 saries have forgotten thy words. Thy word<sup>1</sup> *is* very refined: there-  
141 fore thy servant loveth it. I *am* small<sup>5</sup> and despised: *yet* do not I  
142 forget thy precepts. Thy righteousness is an everlasting righteous-  
143 ness, and thy law is the truth. Trouble and anguish have taken

<sup>1</sup> saying.

<sup>2</sup> lying path.

<sup>3</sup> prepare.

<sup>4</sup> rills.

<sup>5</sup> young.

- 144 hold<sup>1</sup> on me : *yet* thy commandments *are* my delights. The righteousness of thy testimonies is everlasting : give me understanding, and I shall live.
- 145 KOPH.—I cried with *my* whole heart ; answer me, O Eternal : I  
146 will observe thy statutes. I cried unto thee ; save me, and I shall  
147 keep thy testimonies. I anticipated the dawning of the morning,  
148 and cried for help : I hoped in thy word. Mine eyes anticipate the  
149 *night* watches, that I might reflect on thy word.<sup>2</sup> Hear my voice  
according unto thy mercy : O Eternal, quicken me according to thy  
150 judgment. They draw nigh that follow after mischief : they are far  
151 from thy law. Thou *art* near, O Eternal ; and all thy command-  
152 ments *are* truth. Concerning thy testimonies, I have known of old  
that thou hast founded them for ever.
- 153 RESH.—Consider mine affliction,<sup>3</sup> and deliver me : for I do not  
154 forget thy law. Plead my cause, and redeem me : quicken me  
155 according to thy word. Salvation *is* far from wicked ones : for  
156 they search not thy statutes. Great *is* thy compassion, O Eternal :  
157 quicken me according to thy judgments. Many *are* my persecutors  
and mine adversaries ; *yet* do I not decline from thy testimonies.  
158 I saw faithless ones, and was grieved ; because they kept not thy  
159 word.<sup>4</sup> See how I love thy precepts : quicken me, O Eternal,  
160 according to thy mercy. The summit of thy word is truth : and  
every one of thy righteous judgments *endureth* for ever.
- 161 SCHIN.—Princes<sup>4</sup> have persecuted me without a cause : but my  
162 heart standeth in awe of thy word. I rejoice at thy word, as one  
163 that findeth great spoil. I hate and abhor lying : *but* thy law do I  
164 love. Seven times a day do I praise thee because of thy righteous  
165 judgments. Great peace have they who love thy law : and there is  
166 no stumbling block for them. Eternal, I have hoped for thy salva-  
167 tion, and done thy commandments. My soul hath kept thy testi-  
168 monies ; and I love them exceedingly. I have kept thy precepts  
and thy testimonies : for all my ways *are* before thee.
- 169 TAV.—Let my cry<sup>5</sup> come near before thee, O Eternal : give me  
170 understanding according to thy word. Let my supplication come  
171 before thee : deliver me according to thy word.<sup>6</sup> My lips shall utter  
172 praise, when thou hast taught me thy statutes. My tongue shall  
speak of thy word :<sup>6</sup> for all thy commandments *are* righteousness.  
173 Let thy hand help me ; for I have chosen thy precepts. I have  
174 longed for thy salvation, O Eternal ; and thy law is my delight.  
175 Let my soul live, and it shall praise thee ; and let thy judgment help  
176 me. I have gone astray like a wandering sheep ; seek thy servant ;  
for I do not forget thy commandments.
- 1 PSALM CXX.—A Song of the degrees.—In my distress, I cried unto  
2 the Eternal, and he answered me. Deliver my soul, O Eternal, from

<sup>1</sup> found.    <sup>2</sup> saying.    <sup>3</sup> poverty.    <sup>4</sup> officers.    <sup>5</sup> shout.    <sup>6</sup> answer thy saying.



3 lying lips, *and* from a deceitful tongue. What will a deceitful tongue  
4 give unto thee, and what will it add unto thee? Sharp  
5 arrows of heroes, with burning coals of broom. Woe is me, that I  
6 sojourn in Mesech, *that* I dwell in the tents of Kedar! My soul  
7 hath long dwelt with him that hateth peace. I *am* for peace: but  
when I speak, they *are* for war.

1 PSALM CXXI.—A Song of the degrees.—I will lift up mine eyes unto  
2 the mountains, from whence cometh my help? My help *cometh*  
3 from the Eternal, who made heaven and earth. He will not suffer  
4 thy foot to totter: he that keepeth thee will not slumber. Behold,  
5 he that keepeth Israel shall neither slumber nor sleep. The Eternal  
6 *is* thy keeper; the Eternal *is* thy shade upon thy right hand. The  
7 sun shall not smite thee by day, nor the moon by night. The Eternal  
8 shall preserve thee from all evil: he shall preserve thy soul. The  
Eternal shall preserve thy going out and thy coming in from this  
time forth, and even for evermore.

1 PSALM CXXII.—A Song of the degrees unto David.—I was glad when  
2 they said unto me, Let us go into the house of the Eternal. Our  
3 feet stood within thy gates, O Jerusalem. Jerusalem is built as a  
4 city that is compact<sup>1</sup> together: Whither tribes go up, tribes of the  
Eternal, a testimony for Israel, to give thanks unto the name of the  
5 Eternal. For there they sat *upon* thrones of judgment, the thrones  
6 of the house of David. Ask ye after the welfare<sup>2</sup> of Jerusalem: they  
7 shall prosper that love thee. Peace be within thy walls,<sup>3</sup> *and* pros-  
8 perity within thy palaces. For my brethren and fellows' sakes, I will  
9 now say, 'Peace *be* within thee. Because of the house of the Eternal  
our God I will seek thy good.

1 PSALM CXXIII.—A Song of the degrees.—Unto thee lift I up mine  
2 eyes, O thou that dwellest in the heavens. Behold, as the eyes of  
servants *look* unto the hand of their masters, *and* as the eyes of a  
hand-maid unto the hand of her mistress; so our eyes *wait* upon the  
3 Eternal our God, until that he be gracious unto us. Be gracious  
unto us, O Eternal, be gracious unto us: for we are exceedingly filled  
4 with contempt. Our soul is exceedingly filled with the scorning of  
those that are at ease, *and* with the contempt of the proud.

1 PSALM CXXIV.—A Song of the degrees unto David.—If *it had not*  
2 *been* the Eternal who was for us, now may Israel say; If *it had not*  
3 *been* the Eternal who was for us, when men rose up against us: Then  
they had swallowed us up quick, when their wrath glowed against us:  
4 Then the waters had swept us away, a stream had gone over our soul:  
5 6 Then the proud waters had gone over our soul. Blessed be tho

<sup>1</sup> joined.

<sup>2</sup> peace.

<sup>3</sup> trench.

<sup>4</sup> speak.

7 Eternal, who hath not given us *as* a prey to their teeth. Our soul is  
 escaped as a bird out of the snare of fowlers: the snare is broken,  
 8 and we are escaped. Our help is in the name of the Eternal, who  
 made heaven and earth.

1 PSALM CXXV.—A Song of the degrees.—They that trust in the Eternal  
*shall be as mount Zion, which cannot be removed, but abideth for*  
 2 *ever.* Jerusalem—the mountains *are* round about it, so the Eternal  
 3 *is* round about his people from henceforth even for ever. For the  
 tribe of wickedness shall not rest near the lot of the righteous: lest  
 4 the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity. Do good, O  
 Eternal, unto *those that are good, and to them that are upright in*  
 5 *their hearts.* As for such as incline unto their crooked ways, the  
 Eternal shall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity: *but peace*  
*shall be upon Israel.*

1 PSALM CXXVI.—A Song of the degrees.—When the Eternal restored  
 2 those returning to Zion, we were like them that dream. Then was  
 our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with shouting: then  
 said they among the nations, The Eternal hath done great things  
 3 for them. The Eternal hath done great things for us; *whereof*  
 4 *we are glad.* Turn our captivity, O Eternal, as springs in the south.  
 5 6 They that sow in tears shall reap with shouting. Weepingly he  
 goeth along bearing the seed to be sown, he returneth back with  
 shouting bearing his sheaves.

1 PSALM CXXVII.—A Song of the degrees unto Solomon.—Except the  
 Eternal build the house, they labour in vain that build it: except the  
 2 Eternal keep the city, the watchman<sup>1</sup> waketh *but* in vain. *It is vain*  
 for you to rise up early, to sit up late, to eat the bread of sorrows: he  
 3 giveth his beloved this<sup>2</sup> *in sleep:* Lo, children *are* an heritage of  
 4 the Eternal: *and* the fruit of the womb *is his* reward. As arrows  
 5 *are* in the hand of a hero, so *are* children of the youth. O happi-  
 ness of the man that hath his quiver full of them: they shall not be  
 ashamed, when they shall talk with enemies in the gate.

1 PSALM CXXVIII.—A song of the degrees.—O happiness of every one  
 2 that feareth the Eternal; that walketh in his ways. If thou eatest  
 of the labour of thy hands: then is happiness thine, and *it shall be*  
 3 *well with thee.* Thy wife *shall be as* a fruitful vine by the sides<sup>3</sup> of  
 thy house: thy children like olive shoots round about thy table.  
 4 Behold, that thus a man shall be blessed that feareth the Eternal.  
 5 The Eternal shall bless thee out of Zion: and thou shalt see the  
 6 good of Jerusalem. Yea, thou shalt see thy children's children, *and*  
 peace upon Israel.

1 PSALM CXXIX.—A Song of the degrees.—Many a time have they

<sup>1</sup> keeper.

<sup>2</sup> thus.

<sup>3</sup> in the two thighs.

2 vexed me from my youth, may Israel now say: Many a time have  
they vexed me from my youth: yet they have not prevailed against  
3 me. The ploughers ploughed upon my back; they made long their fur-  
4 rows. The Eternal is righteous: he hath cut asunder the cords of  
5 wicked ones. Let them all be ashamed and turned back that hate Zion.  
6 Let them be as the grass which withereth before it is plucked out:  
7 Wherewith the mower filleth not his hand; nor he that bindeth sheaves  
8 his arm. Neither do they who go by say, 'The blessing of the Eter-  
nal be with you: we bless you in the name of the Eternal.

1 PSALM CXXX.—A Song of the degrees.—Out of depths have I called  
2 unto thee, O Eternal. Lord, hear my voice: let thine ears be atten-  
3 tive to the voice of my supplications. If thou, Lord, shouldst mark<sup>1</sup>  
4 iniquities, O Eternal, who shall stand? But *there is* the forgiveness  
5 with thee, that thou mayest be feared. I wait for the Eternal, my  
6 soul doth wait, and in his word do I hope. My soul *waiteth* for the  
Eternal more than they that watch for the morning: *I say, more than*  
7 they that watch for the morning. Let Israel hope in the Eternal:  
for with the Eternal *there is* the mercy, and with him *is* plenteous  
8 redemption. And he shall release Israel from all his iniquities.

1 PSALM CXXXI.—A Song of the degrees, unto David.—Eternal, my  
heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty: neither do I exercise my-  
2 self<sup>2</sup> in great matters, or in things too high<sup>3</sup> for me. If I have not  
quieted and appeased my soul, as a child that is weaned of his mo-  
3 ther . . . : my soul *is* even as a weaned child. Let Israel hope in  
the Eternal from henceforth and for ever.

1 PSALM CXXXII.—A Song of the degrees.—Eternal, remember unto  
2 David, all his afflictions: How he swore unto the Eternal, *and*  
3 vowed unto the mighty God of Jacob. If I come into the tent of my  
4 house, go up to the bedstead of my couch, If I give sleep to mine  
5 eyes, *or* slumber to mine eyelids, Until I find out a place for the  
6 Eternal, habitations for the mighty God of Jacob . . . . Lo, we heard  
7 of it at Ephratah: we found it in the fields of Jear. We will go  
8 into his habitations: we will prostrate ourselves at his footstool. Arise,  
9 O Eternal, into thy rest: thou and the ark of thy might. Let thy  
priests be clothed with righteousness; and let thy pious ones shout  
10 for joy. For thy servant David's sake, turn not away the face of thine  
11 anointed. The Eternal hath sworn *in* truth unto David; he will  
not turn from it; Of the fruit of thy body will I set upon thy throne.  
12 If thy children will keep my covenant and my testimony that I shall  
teach them, their children shall also sit upon thy throne for evermore.  
13 For the Eternal hath chosen Zion: he hath desired *it* for his habi-  
14 tation. This *is* my rest for ever: here will I dwell; for I have de-

<sup>1</sup> keep.

<sup>2</sup> walk about.

<sup>3</sup> wonderful.

15 sired it. I will abundantly bless her provision: I will satisfy her  
16 poor with bread. I will also clothe her priests with salvation: and  
17 her pious ones shall go on shouting. There will I make the horn of  
18 David to grow: have I ordained a lamp for mine anointed. His  
enemies will I clothe with shame: but upon himself shall his crown  
flourish.

1 PSALM CXXXIII.—A Song of the degrees, unto David.—Behold, how  
2 truly good and how pleasant *is* the dwelling of brethren together! *It*  
3 *is* like the precious ointment<sup>1</sup> upon the head, that ran down upon the  
beard, *even* Aaron's beard: that went down to the skirts<sup>2</sup> of his gar-  
4 ments; As the dew of Hermon, *and as the dew* that descended upon  
the mountains of Zion: for there the Eternal commanded the bless-  
ing, *even* life for evermore.

1 PSALM CXXXIV.—A Song of the degrees.—Behold, bless ye the  
Eternal, all ye servants of the Eternal, who in the nights stand in the  
2 house of the Eternal. Lift up your hands *in* the sanctuary, and bless  
3 the Eternal. May the Eternal that made heaven and earth bless thee  
out of Zion.

1 PSALM CXXXV.—Praise ye the Eternal. Praise ye the name of the  
2 Eternal; praise *him*, O ye servants of the Eternal. Ye that stand in  
the house of the Eternal, in the courts of the house of our God.  
3 Praise the Eternal; for the Eternal *is* good; hymn his name;  
4 for *it is* pleasant. For the Eternal hath chosen Jacob unto himself,  
5 *and* Israel for his peculiar treasure. For I know that the Eternal *is*  
6 great, and *that* our Lord *is* above all gods. Whatsoever the Eternal  
pleased, *that* did he in heaven, and in earth, in the seas, and all deep  
7 places. He causeth vapours to ascend from the extremities of the  
earth, he maketh lightnings for the rain; he bringeth *the* wind out of  
8 his treasures. Who smote the firstborn of Egypt, both of man and  
9 beast, *Who* sent signs and wonders into the midst of thee, O Egypt,  
10 upon Pharaoh, and upon all his servants. Who smote many nations,  
11 slew mighty kings; Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Ba-  
12 shan, and all the kingdoms of Canaan: And gave their land for an in-  
13 heritance, an inheritance unto Israel his people. Thy name, O Eter-  
nal, *endureth* for ever; *and* thy memorial, O Eternal, throughout all  
14 generations. For the Eternal will pronounce judgment on his people,  
15 and he will repent himself concerning his servants. The idols of the  
16 nations *are* silver and gold, the work of men's hands. Mouths they  
17 have, but they speak not; eyes they have, but they see not. Ears  
they have, but they hear<sup>3</sup> not; neither is there *any* breath<sup>4</sup> in their

<sup>1</sup> the good oil.

<sup>2</sup> mouth.

<sup>3</sup> listen.

<sup>4</sup> spirit.

18 mouths. They that make them are like unto them: *so is every one*  
 19 that trusteth in them. O house of Israel, bless the Eternal: O house  
 20 of Aaron, bless the Eternal: O house of Levi, bless the Eternal; ye  
 21 that fear the Eternal, bless the Eternal. Blessed be the Eternal out  
 of Zion, who dwelleth at Jerusalem. Praise ye the Eternal.

1 PSALM CXXXVI.—O give thanks unto the Eternal; for *he is good*:  
 2 for his mercy *endureth* for ever. O give thanks unto the God of  
 3 gods: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. O give thanks unto the  
 4 Lord of lords: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. To him who alone  
 5 doeth great wonders: for *his* mercy *endureth* for ever. To him that  
 with understanding made the heavens: for his mercy *endureth* for  
 6 ever. To him that stretched out the earth above the waters: for his  
 7 mercy *endureth* for ever. To him that made great lights: for his  
 8 mercy *endureth* for ever. The sun to rule by day: for his mercy  
 9 *endureth* for ever: The moon and stars to rule by night: for his  
 10 mercy *endureth* for ever. To him that smote Egypt in their firstborn:  
 11 for his mercy *endureth* for ever: And brought out Israel from  
 12 among them: for his mercy *endureth* for ever: With a strong hand,  
 13 and with a stretched out arm: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. To  
 him who broke up the Red Sea<sup>1</sup> into fragments: for his mercy  
 14 *endureth* for ever: And made Israel to pass through the midst of  
 15 it: for his mercy *endureth* for ever: But overthrew Pharaoh and  
 16 his force in the Red Sea<sup>1</sup>, for his mercy *endureth* for ever. To  
 him who led his people through the desert: for his mercy *endureth*  
 17 for ever. To him who smote great kings: for his mercy *endureth* for  
 18 ever: And slew mighty kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:  
 19 Sihon king of the Amorites: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:  
 20 And Og king of Bashan: for his mercy *endureth* for ever: And  
 21 gave their land for an inheritance: for his mercy *endureth* for  
 22 ever: *Even* an inheritance unto Israel his servant: for his mercy  
 23 *endureth* for ever. Who remembered us in our low estate: for his  
 24 mercy *endureth* for ever: And hath redeemed<sup>2</sup> us from our adversa-  
 25 ries: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. Who giveth food<sup>3</sup> to all flesh:  
 26 for his mercy *endureth* for ever. O give thanks unto the God of the  
 heaven: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

1 PSALM CXXXVII.—By the rivers of Babylon, there we sat down, yea,  
 2 we wept, when we remembered Zion. We hanged our harps upon  
 3 willows in the midst thereof. For there they that carried us away  
 captive required of us a song; and they that wasted us *required of*  
 4 us joy, *saying*, Sing us *one* of the songs of Zion. How shall we sing

<sup>1</sup> sea of flags.

<sup>2</sup> broke off.

<sup>3</sup> bread.

5 the Eternal's song in a strange land? If I forget thee, O Jerusalem,  
 6 let my right hand forget *her cunning*. If I do not remember thee,  
 let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth; if I prefer<sup>1</sup> not Jeru-  
 7 salem above my chief joy. Remember, O Eternal, the children of  
 Edom in the day of Jerusalem; who said, *Rase it, rase it, even to the*  
 8 *foundation thereof*. O daughter of Babylon, who art to be stripped!  
 O happiness of him that shall pay thee thy reward<sup>2</sup> as thou hast  
 9 served<sup>3</sup> us. O happiness of him that shall seize and dash thy babes  
 against the rock.

1 PSALM CXXXVIII.—Unto David.—I will acknowledge thee with my  
 2 whole heart: before the gods will I hymn thee. I will prostrate  
 myself before the temple of thy holiness, and acknowledge thy name  
 for thy mercy and thy truth: for thou hast magnified thy word<sup>4</sup>  
 3 above all thy name. In the day when I cried thou answeredst me, and  
 4 elatedst me *with* strength in my soul. All the kings of the earth  
 shall acknowledge thee, O Eternal, when they hear the words<sup>4</sup> of thy  
 5 mouth. Yea, they shall sing in the ways of the Eternal: for great  
 6 is the glory of the Eternal. Though the Eternal *be* exalted, yet hath  
 he respect<sup>5</sup> unto *the* lowly: but *the* proud<sup>6</sup> he knoweth afar off.  
 7 Though I walk in the midst of trouble, thou wilt revive me: thou  
 shalt stretch forth<sup>7</sup> thy hand against the wrath of mine enemies, and  
 8 thy right hand shall save me. The Eternal will perfect *that which*  
 concerneth me: thy mercy, O Eternal, *endureth* for ever: forsake  
 not the works of thine own hands.

1 PSALM CXXXIX.—To the Director, unto David, a Psalm.—O Eter-  
 2 nal, thou hast searched me, and known *me*. Thou knowest my down-  
 sitting and mine uprising, thou understandest my thought afar off.  
 3 Thou compasses<sup>8</sup> my path and my lying down, and art acquainted<sup>9</sup>  
 4 *with* all my ways. For *there is* not a word in my tongue, *but*, lo, O  
 5 Eternal, thou knowest it altogether. Thou hast beset me behind  
 6 and before, and laid thy hand upon me. *Such* knowledge is too  
 7 wonderful for me; it is high, I cannot *attain* unto it. Whither shall  
 8 I go from thy spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence? If I  
 ascend up into heaven, thou *art* there: if I make my bed in *the* grave,  
 9 behold, thou *art* *there*. If I take<sup>10</sup> the wings of the morning dawn  
 10 and dwell in the uttermost parts of *the* sea; Even there shall thy  
 11 hand lead me, and thy right hand shall hold me. If I say, Surely  
 12 darkness shall cover me; even night shall be light about me. Yea,  
 darkness darkeneth not from thee; but night shineth as the day: the  
 13 darkness and the light *are* both alike *to thee*. For thou hast possessed  
 14 my reins: thou hast sheltered me in my mother's womb. I will  
 acknowledge thee: for I am marvellously<sup>11</sup> distinguished: wonderful  
 15 *are* thy works; and *that* my soul knoweth right well. My substance<sup>12</sup>

<sup>1</sup> bring up.    <sup>2</sup> requital.    <sup>3</sup> requited.    <sup>4</sup> saying.    <sup>5</sup> seeth.    <sup>6</sup> high.    <sup>7</sup> send.  
<sup>8</sup> winnowest.    <sup>9</sup> accustomed.    <sup>10</sup> bear.    <sup>11</sup> fearfully.    <sup>12</sup> bone.

was not hid<sup>1</sup> from thee, when I was made in secret, *and* curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth. Thine eyes did see my substance, yet being imperfect; and in thy book all *my members* were written, *which* in continuance<sup>2</sup> were fashioned, when *as yet there was* none of them. How precious also are thy thoughts unto me, O God! how great<sup>3</sup> is the sum<sup>4</sup> of them; *If* I should count them, they are more in number than sand: when I awake, I am still with thee. If thou wilt slay the wicked, O God . . . depart from me therefore, ye sanguinary men. For they speak<sup>5</sup> against thee wickedly,<sup>6</sup> *and* thine enemies take *thy name* in vain. Do not I hate them, O Eternal, that hate thee? and am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee? I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies. Search me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts: And see if *there be any wicked way*<sup>7</sup> in me, and lead me in the way everlasting.

1 PSALM CXL.—To the Director, a Psalm unto David.—Rescue me, O Eternal, from an evil man: preserve me from a man of violence. Who imagine<sup>8</sup> mischiefs in *their* heart; continually<sup>9</sup> they foment war. They have sharpened *their* tongues like a serpent; adder's poison<sup>10</sup> is under their lips. Selah. Keep me, O Eternal, from the hands of *the* wicked; preserve me from a man of violence; who hath purposed<sup>11</sup> to overthrow my goings. *The* proud have hid a snare for me, and cords; they have spread a net by the wayside; they have set gins for me. Selah. I said unto the Eternal, *Thou art* my God: listen to the voice of my supplications, O Eternal. O Eternal, Lord, strength of my salvation, thou hast covered<sup>12</sup> my head in the day of battle.<sup>13</sup> Grant not, O Eternal, the desires of *the* wicked: further not his wicked device; *lest* they exalt themselves. Selah. *As for* the head of those that compass me about, let the mischief of their own lips cover them. Let burning coals be thrown upon them: let them be cast into the fire; into deep pits, that they rise not up again. Let not an evil speaker<sup>14</sup> be established in the earth: evil shall hunt the violent man to overthrow *him*. I know that the Eternal will maintain the cause of the poor, *and* the right of the needy. Surely righteous ones shall give thanks unto thy name: upright ones shall dwell in thy presence.

1 PSALM CXLI.—A Psalm, unto David.—Eternal, I call unto thee: make haste unto me; give ear unto my voice, when I call unto thee. Let my prayer be set forth before thee *as* incense; *and* the lifting up of my hands *as* the evening oblation. Set a watch, O Eternal, before my mouth; keep the door of my lips. Incline not my heart to *any* evil thing, to practise wicked works with men that work iniquity: and

<sup>1</sup> denied. <sup>2</sup> days. <sup>3</sup> mighty. <sup>4</sup> their hands. <sup>5</sup> say. <sup>6</sup> a device. <sup>7</sup> way of sorrow. <sup>8</sup> think. <sup>9</sup> the whole day. <sup>10</sup> wrath. <sup>11</sup> thought. <sup>12</sup> sheltered. <sup>13</sup> arming. <sup>14</sup> a man of tongue.

5 let me not eat of their dainties. Let *the* righteous smite me *with*  
 mercy, and *the* chief reprove me *with* gentleness<sup>1</sup>: my chief will  
 6 not refuse me, however long, for my prayer is in the midst of their  
 7 evils. Their judges were let at rest on rocky ground; they heard my  
 8 words, for they were pleasant. Our bones are scattered at the  
 9 grave's mouth, as when one tilleth and cleaveth the ground. But  
 10 mine eyes are unto thee, O Eternal the Lord: in thee is my trust;  
 11 pour not out my soul. Keep me from snares *which* they have laid  
 for me, and gins of the workers of iniquity. Let *the* wicked fall into  
 their own nets together, whilst that I withal escape.<sup>2</sup>

PSALM CXLII.—Maschil, unto David: A Prayer when he was in the  
 1 cave.—I cried unto the Eternal with my voice; with my voice unto  
 2 the Eternal did I make my supplication. I poured out my complaint  
 3 before him; I told before him my distress. When my spirit became  
 overcast within me, then thou knewest my path. In the way wherein  
 4 I walked have they privily laid a snare for me. I looked on *my* right  
 hand, and beheld, but *there was* no man that would know me: refuge  
 5 failed me; no man inquired after my soul. I cried unto thee, O  
 6 Eternal: I said, Thou *art* my refuge *and* my portion in the land of  
 the living. Attend unto my loud cries; for I am brought very low:  
 7 deliver me from my persecutors; for they are stronger than I. Bring  
 my soul out of prison, that I may acknowledge thy name: the right-  
 8 ous shall compass me about; for thou shalt deal bountifully with me.

1 PSALM CXLIII.—A Psalm, unto David.—Hear my prayer, O Eternal,  
 give ear to my supplications: in thy faithfulness answer me, *and* in  
 2 thy righteousness. And enter not into judgment with thy servant:  
 3 for no one living is righteous before thee. For the enemy hath pur-  
 sued my soul; he hath smitten<sup>3</sup> my life down to the earth; he hath  
 made me to dwell in darkness, as those who have been long dead.  
 4 Therefore is my spirit darkened within me; my heart within me is  
 5 desolate. I remember *the* days of old; I meditate on all thy opera-  
 6 tions; I muse on the work of thy hands. I stretch forth my hands  
 unto thee: my soul *thirsteth* after thee, as a thirsty<sup>4</sup> land. Selah.  
 7 Answer me speedily, O Eternal: my spirit faileth: screen not thy  
 face from me, lest I be like unto them that go down into the pit.  
 8 Cause me to hear thy mercy in the morning; for in thee do I trust:  
 cause me to know the way wherein I should walk; for I lift up my  
 9 soul unto thee. Deliver me, O Eternal, from mine enemies; with  
 10 thee am I under covert. Teach me to do thy will; for thou *art* my

<sup>1</sup> oil.

<sup>2</sup> pass over.

<sup>3</sup> crushed.

<sup>4</sup> faint.



God: thy spirit *is* good; lead me into the land of uprightness.

11 Quicken me, O Eternal, for thy name's sake: for thy righteousness'  
12 sake bring my soul out of trouble. And of thy mercy cut off  
mine enemies, and destroy all them that afflict my soul: for I *am*  
thy servant.

1 PSALM CXLIV.—Unto David.—Blessed *be* the Eternal my rock, who  
2 traineth my hands for the encounter, and my fingers for the war. My  
goodness<sup>1</sup> and my stronghold; my fortress and my deliverer; my  
shield, and *he* in whom I trust; who subdueth my people under me.  
3 Eternal, what *is* man, that thou takest knowledge of him! *or* the  
4 son of man, that thou makest account of him! Man is like to the  
5 vanity: his days *are* as a shadow that passeth away. Incline thy  
heavens, O Eternal, and come down: touch the mountains, and  
6 they shall smoke. Cast forth lightning, and scatter them: shoot<sup>2</sup>  
7 out thine arrows, and confound them. Send thy hands from above;  
rid me, and deliver me out of great waters, from the hand of alien  
8 children; Whose mouth speaketh vanity,<sup>3</sup> and their right hand *is* a right  
9 hand of falsehood. I will sing a new song unto thee, O God: upon a ten  
10 stringed psaltery will I hymn thee. *It is he* that giveth salva-  
tion unto the kings; who riddeth David his servant from a hurtful  
11 sword. Rid me, and deliver me from the hand of alien children,  
whose mouth speaketh vanity,<sup>3</sup> and their right hand *is* a right hand  
12 of falsehood: That our sons *may be* as plants grown up in their youth;  
*that* our daughters *may be* as corner stones, polished *after* the simi-  
13 litude of a palace: *That* our garners *may be* full, affording all manner  
of store: *that* our flocks may bring forth thousands and ten thousands  
14 in our streets: *That* our cattle be with young; *that there be* no  
breaking in, nor going out, that there be no outcry in our streets.  
15 O happiness of the people, that *is* in such a case: O happiness of  
the people, whose God *is* the Eternal.

1 PSALM CXLV.—*Psalm of* praise, unto David.—I will extol thee, my  
2 God, O king; and I will bless thy name for ever and ever. Every  
day will I bless thee; and I will praise thy name for ever and ever.  
3 Great *is* the Eternal, and greatly to be praised; and his greatness is un-  
4 searchable. Generation shall praise thy works to generation, and  
5 shall tell thy mighty acts. I will talk of the glorious honour of thy  
6 majesty, and of thy wondrous works.<sup>4</sup> And *men* shall speak<sup>5</sup> of the  
7 might of thy terrible acts: and I will declare thy greatness. They  
shall abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodness, and shall  
8 sing<sup>6</sup> of thy righteousness. The Eternal *is* gracious, and full of com-

<sup>1</sup> mercy.    <sup>2</sup> send.    <sup>3</sup> nothingness.    <sup>4</sup> words.    <sup>5</sup> say.    <sup>6</sup> shout.

9 passion; slow to anger, and of great mercy. The Eternal is good to  
 10 all: and his compassion is over all his works. All thy works shall  
 acknowledge thee, O Eternal; and thy pious ones shall bless thee.  
 11 They shall speak<sup>1</sup> of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy power;  
 12 To make known to the sons of men his mighty acts, and the glorious  
 13 majesty of his kingdom. Thy kingdom is an everlasting king-  
 dom, and thy dominion *endureth* throughout all generations.  
 14 The Eternal upholdeth all that fall, and raiseth up all *those that are*  
 15 bowed down. The eyes of all wait upon thee; and thou givest them  
 16 their food in due season. Thou openest thy hand, and satisfiest the  
 17 desire of every living thing. The Eternal is righteous in all his ways,  
 18 and holy<sup>2</sup> in all his works. The Eternal is nigh unto all them that  
 19 call upon him, to all that call upon him in truth. He will fulfil the  
 desire of them that fear him: he also will hear their cry for help, and  
 20 will save them. The Eternal preserveth all them that love him: but  
 21 all the wicked will be exterminate. My mouth shall speak the praise  
 of the Eternal: and let all flesh bless his holy name for ever and ever.

1 PSALM CXLVI.—Praise ye the Eternal. Praise the Eternal, O my  
 2 soul. While I live I will praise the Eternal; I will hymn my  
 3 God while I have any being. Put not your trust in nobles, nor in  
 4 the son of man, who hath no salvation. His breath goeth forth, he  
 5 returneth to his ground; in that very day his designs perish. O  
 happiness of him that hath the God of Jacob for his help, whose  
 6 hope is in the Eternal his God: Who made heaven, and earth, the sea,  
 7 and all that therein is: who keepeth truth for ever: Who executeth  
 judgment for the oppressed: who giveth bread to the hungry. The  
 8 Eternal looseth bound ones: The Eternal uncloseth *the eyes* of the  
 blind: the Eternal raiseth them that are bowed down: the Eternal  
 9 loveth *the* righteous: The Eternal preserveth strangers; he sus-  
 taineth *the* fatherless and widow: but the way of wicked ones he  
 10 maketh crooked. The Eternal shall reign for ever, even thy God, O  
 Zion, from generation to generation. Praise ye the Eternal.

1 PSALM CXLVII.—Praise ye the Eternal: for *it is* good to hymn our  
 2 God; for *it is* pleasant; and praise is comely. The Eternal doth  
 3 build up Jerusalem: he gathereth together the outcasts of Israel. He  
 4 healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their wounds.<sup>3</sup> He  
 counteth the number of the stars; he calleth them all by *their* names.  
 5 Great is our Lord, and of great power: his understanding is infinite.<sup>4</sup>  
 6 The Eternal sustaineth meek ones: he lowereth wicked ones to *the*

<sup>1</sup> say.

<sup>2</sup> pious.

<sup>3</sup> woes.

<sup>4</sup> without number.

7 earth. Intone a choral song unto the Eternal with thanksgiving;  
 8 hymn our God upon the harp: Who covereth *the* heaven with thick  
 clouds, who prepareth rain for the earth, who maketh grass to grow  
 9 upon mountains. He giveth to beasts the food thereof, *and* to young  
 10 ravens what they cry for. He delighteth not in the strength of the  
 11 horse: he taketh not pleasure in the thighs of a man. The Eternal  
 taketh pleasure in them that fear him, in those that hope in his  
 12 mercy. Glorify the Eternal, O Jerusalem; praise thy God, O  
 13 Zion, For he hath strengthened the bars of thy gates; he hath  
 14 blessed thy children within thee. He maketh peace *in* thy borders,  
 15 *and* satisfieth thee with the finest<sup>1</sup> of wheat. He sendeth forth his  
 16 commandment *upon* earth: his word runneth very swiftly. He giveth  
 17 snow like the wool: he scattereth hoarfrost like the ashes. He  
 casteth forth his ice like morsels: who can stand before his cold?  
 18 He sendeth out his word, and melteth them: he causeth his wind to  
 19 blow, *and* waters flow. He telleth his word unto Jacob, his statutes  
 20 and his judgments unto Israel. He hath not dealt so with any  
 nation: and *as for his* judgments, they have not known them.  
 Praise ye the Eternal.

1 PSALM CXLVIII.—Praise ye the Eternal. Praise ye the Eternal from  
 2 the heavens: praise him in the heights. Praise ye him, all his mes-  
 3 sengers: praise ye him, all his hosts. Praise ye him, sun and moon:  
 4 praise him, all ye stars of light. Praise him, ye heavens of heavens:  
 5 and the waters that *are* above the heavens. Let them praise the name  
 6 of the Eternal: for he commanded, and they were created. He hath  
 also stablished them for ever and ever: he hath given a statute which  
 7 shall not pass. Praise the Eternal from the earth, ye huge creatures,  
 8 and all deeps: Fire, and hail; snow, and vapours; stormy  
 9 wind fulfilling his word: O mountains, and all hills; fruitful  
 10 trees, and all cedars: O animals and all beasts; creeping things,  
 11 and winged birds; Kings of *the* earth, and all races, princes,<sup>2</sup> and  
 12 all judges of the earth: Both young men, and virgins; old men and  
 13 boys: Let them praise the name of the Eternal: for his name alone  
 14 is exalted; his glory *is* above earth and heaven, He also raiseth the  
 horn unto his people, a praise unto all his pious ones; *even* unto the  
 children of Israel, a people near unto him. Praise ye the Eternal.

1 PSALM CXLIX.—Praise ye the Eternal. Sing unto the Eternal a new  
 2 song, *and* his praise in the congregation of pious ones. Let Israel  
 rejoice in him that made him: let the children of Zion be joyful in

<sup>1</sup> fat.

<sup>2</sup> saying.

<sup>3</sup> officers.

3 their King. Let them praise his name in dances : let them hymn him  
4 with timbrel and harp. For the Eternal taketh pleasure in his  
5 people : he will beautify meek ones with salvation. Let pious ones  
6 exult in glory : let them shout upon their couches. Exaltation  
7 of God is in their mouth,<sup>1</sup> and a two-edged sword in their hand ; To  
8 execute vengeance upon the nations, *and* punishments upon the races ;  
9 To hind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters  
of iron ; To execute upon them the judgment written : an ornament  
is he to all his pious ones. Praise ye the Eternal.

1 PSALM CL.—Praise ye the Eternal. Praise God in his holiness :  
2 praise him in the expanse *made* by his might. Praise him for his  
mighty acts : praise him according to the fullness of greatness.  
3 Praise him with the blowing of the cornet : praise him with psaltery  
4 and harp. Praise him with timbrel and dances : praise him with  
5 stringed instruments and pipes. Praise him upon loud cymbals :  
6 praise him upon high sounding cymbals. Let everything that hath  
breath praise the Eternal. Praise ye the Eternal.

<sup>1</sup> throat.

## THE PROVERBS.

---

1 CHAP. I.—Sentences by Solomon son of David, king of Israel;  
 2 To know wisdom and correction; to perceive<sup>1</sup> words of understanding;  
 3 To receive correction from insight, justice, and judgment, and  
 4 equity; To give subtilty to simple ones, to a boy thoughtfulness,<sup>2</sup>  
 5 knowledge, and device. A wise *man* will hear, and will increase  
 5 instruction; and a man of understanding shall acquire prudence.  
 6 To understand a sentence and an oration; words of the wise, and  
 7 their riddles. The fear of the Eternal *is* the beginning of knowledge:  
 8 *but* fools despise wisdom and correction. My son, hear the correction  
 9 of thy father, and forsake not the law of thy mother: For they shall  
 be a graceful wreath unto thy head, and chains about thy neck.  
 10 11 My son, if sinners entice thee, consent thou not. If they say, Come  
 with us, let us lay wait for blood, let us lurk privily for the innocent  
 12 with impunity: Let us swallow them up alive as *the* grave; and  
 13 completely, as those that go down into the pit: We shall find all  
 14 precious substance, we shall fill our houses with spoil: Thou shalt  
 15 cast in thy lot among us; let us all have one purse: My son, walk  
 not thou in the way with them; refrain thy foot from their path:  
 16 17 For their feet run to evil, and make haste to shed blood. For  
 18 purposeless seems the net spread in the sight of every bird,<sup>3</sup> Yet  
 19 they lay in wait for their blood; they lurk privily for their lives. So  
 are the ways of every one that is greedy of gain; it taketh away the  
 20 life of the owners thereof. Wisdom crieth without; she uttereth<sup>4</sup> her  
 21 voice in the open places. She calleth in the chief places of concourse,  
 in the entrances of gates: in the city she uttereth<sup>5</sup> her words, *saying*,  
 22 How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity? and talkers de-  
 23 light<sup>6</sup> in their talking, and fools hate knowledge? Turn you at my  
 reproof: behold, I will pour out my spirit unto you, I will make  
 24 known my words unto you. Because I have called, and ye refused;  
 25 I have inclined my hand, and no man attended; But ye have set at  
 26 nought<sup>7</sup> all my counsel, and would none of my reproof; I also will

<sup>1</sup> understand.    <sup>2</sup> device.    <sup>3</sup> owner of wing.    <sup>4</sup> shouteth in the streets.    <sup>5</sup> sayeth.    <sup>6</sup> covet.  
<sup>7</sup> disordered.

27 laugh at your calamity; I will mock when your dread cometh; When  
 your dread cometh as desolation, and your calamity cometh as a  
 28 whirlwind; when distress and anguish cometh upon you. Then shall  
 they call upon me, but I will not answer; they shall seek me early,  
 29 but they shall not find me: For that they hated knowledge, and did  
 30 not choose the fear of the Eternal: They would none of my counsel:  
 31 they scorned all my reproof. Therefore shall they eat of the fruit of  
 32 their own way, and be filled with their own devices. For the defec-  
 tion of the simple shall slay them, and the prosperity of fools shall  
 33 destroy them. But whoso hearkeneth unto me shall dwell safely, and  
 shall be quiet from dread of evil.

1 CHAP. II.—My son, if thou wilt receive my words, and hide my  
 2 commandments with thee; So that thou incline<sup>1</sup> thine ear unto the  
 3 wisdom, *and* apply<sup>2</sup> thy heart to the understanding; Yea, if thou  
 criest after the understanding, *and* liftest up thy voice for the insight;  
 4 If thou seekest it as the silver, and searchest for it as *for* the hid trea-  
 5 sures; Then shalt thou understand the fear of the Eternal, and find  
 6 the knowledge of God. For the Eternal giveth wisdom: out of his  
 7 mouth *cometh* knowledge and understanding. He layeth up<sup>3</sup> sound  
 wisdom for the righteous: *he is* a shield to them that walk uprightly.  
 8 He preserveth the paths of judgment, and keepeth the way of his  
 9 pious ones. Then shalt thou understand righteousness, and judg-  
 10 ment, and equity; *yea*, every path<sup>4</sup> to goodness. When wisdom  
 entereth into thy heart, and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul;  
 11 Discretion<sup>5</sup> shall keep thee, understanding shall preserve thee;  
 12 To deliver thee from the way of the evil *man*, from the man that  
 13 speaketh froward things; Who leave the paths of uprightness, to  
 14 walk in the ways of darkness; Who rejoice to do evil, *and* delight  
 15 in the frowardness of the wicked; Whose paths are perverse, and  
 16 crooked in their track: To deliver thee from a strange woman,  
 17 *even* from an alien *who* flattereth with her words; Who forsaketh  
 the guide<sup>6</sup> of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God.  
 18 For her house is depressed unto death, and her tracks unto the de-  
 19 parted. None that go unto her return again, neither reach the paths  
 20 of life. That thou mayest walk in the way of good *men*, and keep  
 21 the paths of righteous ones. For upright ones shall dwell in *the*  
 22 land, and perfect ones shall be left in it. But wicked ones shall be  
 cut off from *the* land, and traitors shall be pulled out of it.

1 CHAP. III.—My son, forget not my law; and let thy heart keep my  
 2 commandments: For length of days, and years of life, and peace,  
 3 shall they add to thee. Let not mercy and truth forsake thee: hind  
 4 them about thy throat, write them upon the table of thy heart. So

<sup>1</sup> attend.    <sup>2</sup> incline.    <sup>3</sup> hideth.    <sup>4</sup> track.    <sup>5</sup> device.    <sup>6</sup> chieftain.

shalt thou find favour and proper<sup>1</sup> regard in the eyes of God and  
 5 man. Trust in the Eternal with all thy heart; and lean not unto  
 6 thine own understanding. In all thy ways know him, and he shall  
 7 make straight thy paths. Be not wise in thine own eyes: fear the  
 8 Eternal, and depart from evil. It shall be health to thy navel, and  
 9 marrow to thy bones. Honour the Eternal from thy wealth, and  
 10 with the firstfruits<sup>2</sup> of all thy produce: So shall thy storehouses be  
 11 filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with must. My  
 son, despise not the correction of the Eternal; neither be harassed  
 12 by his reproof: For whom the Eternal loveth he reproveth; even  
 13 as a father a son *in whom* he delighteth. O happiness of the man that  
 14 findeth wisdom, and the man *that* getteth understanding. For the  
 merchandise of it *is* better than the merchandise of silver, and the  
 15 produce thereof than fine gold. She *is* more precious than rubies;  
 16 and all thy valuables are not to be compared unto her. Length of  
 days *is* in her right band; *and* in her left hand riches and honour.  
 17 Her ways *are* ways of pleasantness, and all her paths *are* peace.  
 18 She *is* a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her: and happy *is*  
 19 *every one* that holdeth her up. The Eternal with wisdom hath  
 founded the earth; with understanding hath he established heavens.  
 20 By his knowledge depths were broken up, and *the* sky drops  
 21 down dew. My son, let not them depart from thine eyes:  
 22 keep sound wisdom and discretion: So shall they be life unto thy  
 23 soul, and grace to thy neck.<sup>3</sup> Then shalt thou walk in thy way safely,  
 24 and thy foot shall not hurt itself. When thou liest down, thou shalt  
 not be in dread: yea, thou shalt lie down, and thy sleep shall be  
 25 sweet. Be not afraid of sudden dread, neither of the desolation of  
 26 wicked ones, when it cometh. For the Eternal shall be by thy side,<sup>4</sup>  
 27 and shall keep thy foot from being taken. Withhold not good from  
 them to whom it is due,<sup>5</sup> when it is in the power of thy hand to do  
 28 it. Say not unto thy fellow, Go, and come again, and to-morrow I  
 29 will give; when thou hast it by thee. Devise not evil against thy  
 30 fellow, seeing he dwelleth securely by thee. Strive not with a  
 31 man without cause, if he have done thee no harm. Envy thou not a  
 32 man of violence, and choose none of his ways. For a perverter *is*  
 33 abomination to the Eternal: but his secret is with the upright. The  
 curse of the Eternal *is* in the house of the wicked; but he blesseth  
 34 the habitation of righteous ones. If *it* is to the scorers, he alloweth

<sup>1</sup> good.    <sup>2</sup> beginning.    <sup>3</sup> throat.    <sup>4</sup> join.    <sup>5</sup> its owner.

35 *them* to scorn : but he giveth grace unto the meek. *The* wise shall inherit glory : but fools he alloweth to be prominent in ignominy.

1 CHAP. IV.—Hear, ye children, the correction of a father, and attend  
2 to know understanding. For I give you good doctrine, forsake not  
3 ye my law. When I was a son of my father, tender and only *beloved*  
4 in the sight of my mother, He taught me, and said unto me, Let  
5 thy heart retain my words : keep my commandments and live ;  
6 Acquire wisdom, acquire understanding : forget *it* not ; neither  
7 decline from the words of my mouth. Forsake her not, and she shall  
8 keep thee : love her, and she shall preserve thee ; *The* beginning  
9 of wisdom is acquiring wisdom : and with all thy possession acquire  
10 understanding. Exalt her, and she shall raise thee : she shall bring  
11 thee to honour, when thou dost embrace her. She shall give to thy  
12 head a wreath of grace ; with a crown of glory shall she encircle  
13 thee. Hear, O my son, and receive my sayings ; and the years of  
14 thy life shall be many. I have taught thee in the way of wisdom ; I  
15 have led thee in the tracks of uprightness. When thou goest, thy  
16 steps shall not be straitened : and when thou runnest, thou shalt not  
17 stumble. Take fast hold of instruction<sup>1</sup> ; let *her* not go : preserve  
18 her : for she *is* thy life. Enter not into the path of wicked ones,  
19 and do not consider *thyself* happy in the way of evil *men*. Avoid it,  
20 pass not by it, turn aside from it, and pass away. For they sleep  
21 not, except they have done mischief : and their sleep is taken away,  
22 unless they cause *some* to stumble. For they consume the bread of  
23 wickedness, and drink the wine of violence. But the path of  
24 righteous ones *is* as the light of an early morning, that shineth more  
25 and more unto the perfect day. The way of wicked ones *is* as thick  
26 darkness : they know not at what they stumble. My son, attend to  
27 my words ; incline thine ear unto my sayings. Let them not depart  
28 from thine eyes ; keep them in the midst of thy heart. For they  
29 *are* life unto those that find them, and healing to all their *flesh*.  
30 Above everything worth keeping preserve thy heart ; for out of it  
31 *are* the issues of life. Put away from thee a froward mouth, and  
32 perverse lips keep far from thee. Let thine eyes look at what is  
33 facing *them*, and let thine eyelids look straight at what is opposite  
34 thee. Ponder the track of thy feet, and let all thy ways be esta-  
35 blished. Incline not to the right hand nor to the left ; remove thy  
36 foot from evil.

1 CHAP. V.—My son, attend to my wisdom, *and* incline thine ear to  
2 my understanding : That thou mayest regard<sup>2</sup> discretion, and *that*  
3 thy lips may preserve knowledge. For the lips of a strange woman  
4 drop *as* a honeycomb, and her palate is smoother than oil :  
5 But her end<sup>4</sup> is bitter as the wormwood, sharp as a two-edged sword.  
6 Her sect go down to death ; her steps take hold on *the* grave.  
7 Lest thou shouldest ponder the path of life, her tracks are moveable,

<sup>1</sup> shield.    <sup>2</sup> correction.    <sup>3</sup> keep.    <sup>4</sup> remoteness.



7 *that* thou canst not know *them*. Hear me now therefore, O ye  
8 children, and depart not from the words of my mouth. Remove thy  
9 way far from her, and come not nigh the entrance of her house. Lest  
thou give thine honour unto others, and thy years unto a cruel one:  
10 Lest strangers be filled with thy wealth:<sup>1</sup> and thy labours *be* in the  
11 house of an alien; And thou lament at the last,<sup>2</sup> when thy flesh and  
12 thy body are consumed; And say, How have I hated correction, and  
13 my heart scorned reproof; And have not obeyed the voice of my  
14 teachers, nor inclined mine ear to them that instructed me! Yet a  
little, and I should have been in all *kinds of* evil in the midst of the  
15 congregation and assembly. Drink waters out of thine own cistern,<sup>3</sup>  
16 and liquids out of thine own well. Let thy fountains be dispersed  
17 abroad, *and* rivulets of waters in the streets. Let them be only thine  
18 own, and not strangers' with thee. Let thy spring be blessed: and  
19 rejoice with the wife of thy youth. *Let her be as* a loving hind and  
a graceful roe; let her breasts satisfy thee at all times; and be thou  
20 ravished always with her love. And why wilt thou, my son, be ra-  
vished with a strange woman, and embrace the bosom of an alien?  
21 For the ways of man *are* before the eyes of the Eternal, and he  
22 pondereth all his tracks. His own iniquities shall take the wicked  
23 himself, and he shall be retained with the cords of his sins. He shall  
die without correction; and in the greatness of his folly he shall go  
astray.

1 CHAP. VI.—My son, if thou be surety for thy fellow, *if* thou hast  
2 stricken thy hands with the stranger, Thou art snared with the  
words of thy mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.  
3 Do this now, my son, and deliver thyself, when thou art  
come into the hand of thy fellow; go, humble thyself, and make thy  
4 fellows proud. Give not sleep to thine eyes, nor slumber to thine  
5 eyelids. Deliver thyself as a gazelle from the hand *of the hunter*,  
6 and as a bird from the band of a fowler. Go to the ant, thou slug-  
7 gard; see her ways, and be wise: Which, having no captain, hailiff,  
8 or ruler, Provideth her meat<sup>4</sup> in the summer, *and* gathereth her  
9 food in the harvest. How long wilt thou sleep, O sluggard? when  
10 wilt thou arise out of thy sleep? Yet a little sleep, a little slumber,  
11 a little folding of the hands to sleep: So shall thy poverty come as  
12 one that travelloeth, and thy want as an armed man. A worthless  
13 person, an iniquitous man, walketh with a froward mouth. He  
winketh with his eyes, he scrapeth with his feet, he pointeth<sup>5</sup> with

<sup>1</sup> strength.

<sup>2</sup> thy remoteness.

<sup>3</sup> pit.

<sup>4</sup> bread

<sup>5</sup> teacheth.

14 his fingers; Perversion is in his heart, he deviseth mischief con-  
 15 tinually; he soweth<sup>1</sup> discord. Therefore shall his calamity come  
 16 suddenly; suddenly shall he be broken without remedy. There are  
 six *things* which the Eternal hateth: yea, seven *are* an abomination  
 17 unto him: A proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that shed inno-  
 18 cent blood, A heart that deviseth thoughts of iniquity, feet that *are*  
 19 swift in running to mischief, A false witness *that* breatheth lies, and  
 20 he that soweth<sup>1</sup> discord among brethren. My son, keep thy father's  
 21 commandment, and forsake not the law of thy mother: Bind them  
 22 continually upon thy heart, *and* tie them about thy throat. When  
 thou goest, it shall lead thee; when thou sleepest, it shall keep thee;  
 23 and *when* thou awakest, it shall talk with thee. For the command-  
 ment is a lamp; and the law is light; and reproofs of correction *are*  
 24 the way of life: To keep thee from an evil woman, from the smooth-  
 25 ness of the tongue of a strange woman. Covet not her beauty in thy  
 26 heart; neither let her take thee with her eyelids. For by means of  
 a whorish woman a man is brought to a picce<sup>2</sup> of bread: and the  
 27 adulteress<sup>3</sup> will hunt for the precious life. Can a man take fire in his  
 28 bosom, and his clothes not be burned? Can one go upon burning  
 29 coals, and his feet not be scorched? So he that goeth in to his fellow's  
 30 wife; whosoever toucheth her shall not be guiltless. *Men* do not  
 despise the thief, if he steal to satisfy his soul when he is hungry;  
 31 But *if* he be found, he shall restore sevenfold; he shall give all the  
 32 substance of his house. But whoso committeth adultery with a wo-  
 man lacketh understanding:<sup>4</sup> he *that* doeth it destroyeth his own  
 33 soul. Affliction and dishonour shall he get;<sup>5</sup> and his disgrace shall  
 34 not be wiped away. For jealousy is the rage of a man: therefore he  
 35 will not spare in the day of vengeance. He will not regard any ran-  
 som; neither will he rest content, though thou givest much bribery.

1 CHAP. VII.—My son, keep my words, and lay up<sup>6</sup> my command-  
 2 ments with thee. Keep my commandments, and live; and my law  
 3 as the pupil of thine eye. Bind them upon thy fingers, write them  
 4 upon the table of thy heart. Say unto the wisdom, Thou *art* my  
 5 sister; and call the understanding *thy* kinswoman: That they may  
 keep thee from a strange woman, from an alien *whose* words are  
 6 smooth. For at the window of my house I looked through my lattice,  
 7 And saw among the simple ones, I discerned among the youths, a  
 8 young man void of understanding. Passing through the market near  
 9 her corner; and he went the way to her house, In the twilight, in  
 10 the evening, in the gloom of the night and thick darkness: And,  
 behold, there met him a woman *with* the attire of a harlot, and subtle  
 11 of heart. She is noisy and backsliding; her feet abide not in her

<sup>1</sup> sendeth forth.

<sup>2</sup> loaf.

<sup>3</sup> wife of a man.

<sup>4</sup> heart.

<sup>5</sup> find.

<sup>6</sup> hide.

12 house: Now *is she* without, now in the streets, and lieth in wait at  
 13 every corner. So she caught him, and kissed him, *and* with an im-  
 14 pudent face said unto him, *I have* feast offerings with me; this day  
 15 have I paid my vows. Therefore came I forth to meet thee, dili-  
 16 gently to seek thy face, and I have found thee. I have decked my  
 bedstead with coverings of tapestry, with striped tapestry, with fine  
 17 linen of Egypt. I have sprinkled my bed with myrrh, aloes, and  
 18 cinnamon. Come, let us take our fill of amours until the morning:  
 19 let us solace ourselves with loves. For the goodman<sup>1</sup> is not at home,  
 20 he is gone a long journey: He hath taken the bundle of money with  
 21 him, *and* will come home on the day of the full moon. With her  
 much fair speech she caused him to yield, with the smoothness of  
 22 her lips she led him astray. He goeth after her like an ox that  
 suddenly cometh to the slaughter, or as a fool to the correction of  
 23 the stocks. Till an arrow strike through his liver; as a bird hasteth  
 24 to a snare, and knoweth not that it is for its life. Hearken unto me  
 now therefore, O ye children, and attend to the sayings of my mouth.  
 25 Let not thy heart turn aside to her ways, go not astray in her paths.  
 26 For she hath cast down many pierced; and mighty were those slain  
 27 by her. Her house *is* the way to *the* grave, going down to the cham-  
 bers of death.

1 CHAP. VIII.—Doth not wisdom call out? and understanding put  
 2 forth her voice? She standeth in the top of high places, by the way  
 3 within<sup>2</sup> *the* paths. She crieth<sup>3</sup> at the gates, at the entry<sup>4</sup> of the city,  
 4 at the coming in at the doors.<sup>5</sup> Unto you, O men, I call, and my  
 5 voice *is* to the sons of man. O, ye simple, understand wisdom; and,  
 6 ye fools, be ye of an understanding heart. Hear; for I will speak of  
 excellent things; and the opening of my lips *shall be* right things.  
 7 For my mouth shall utter truth; and wickedness *is* an abomination  
 8 to my lips. All the sayings of my mouth *are* in righteousness; *there*  
 9 *is* nothing knotty or perverse in them. They *are* all plain to him  
 10 that understandeth, and right to them that find knowledge. Receive  
 my correction, and not silver; and knowledge rather than choice  
 11 gold. For wisdom *is* better than pearls; and all the things that may  
 12 be desired are not to be compared to it. I, wisdom, dwell with  
 13 prudence,<sup>6</sup> and find out knowledge *and* devices. The fear of the

<sup>1</sup> man.    <sup>2</sup> house of.    <sup>3</sup> shouteth.    <sup>4</sup> mouth    <sup>5</sup> entrances.    <sup>6</sup> subtlety.

Eternal *is* to hate evil: pride, and arrogancy, and the evil way and  
 14 the froward mouth do I hate. Counsel *is* mine, and execution; I  
 15 *am* understanding; I have strength. By me kings reign, and  
 16 princes decree justice. By me princes<sup>1</sup> rule, and nobles, *even* all the  
 17 judges of the earth. I love them that love me; and those that seek  
 18 me early shall find me. Riches and honour *are* with me; *yea*,  
 19 durable wealth and righteousness. My fruit *is* better than gold, *yea*,  
 20 than fine gold; and my produce than choice silver. I walk in the  
 21 path of righteousness, in the midst of the tracks of judgment: 'That  
 I may cause those that love me to inherit substance; and I will fill  
 22 their treasures. The Eternal possessed me in the beginning of his  
 23 way, before his works of old. I was anointed from everlasting, from  
 24 the beginning, before ever the earth was. When *there were* no  
 depths I was brought forth: when *there were* no fountains  
 25 water-laden. Before mountains were settled, before hills was  
 26 I brought forth: While as yet he had not made *the* earth, nor  
 27 fields,<sup>2</sup> nor the beginning of the dust of the world. When he pre-  
 pared the heavens, I *was* there: when he set a compass upon  
 28 the face of the deep: When he established the clouds above:  
 29 when he strengthened the fountains of the deep: When he  
 gave to the sea his decree, that the waters should not pass his  
 commandment: when he appointed the foundations of the earth:  
 30 Then I was by him, *as* a nursing; and I was daily *his* delight,  
 31 sporting always before him: Sporting in the habitable part of his  
 32 earth; and my delights *were* with the sons of men. Now therefore  
 hearken unto me, O ye children; for blessed *are they that* keep my  
 33 34 ways. Hear instruction,<sup>3</sup> and be wise, and be not unruly. O hap-  
 piness of the man that heareth me, watching daily at my doors,  
 35 waiting at the posts of my entrances. For whoso findeth me findeth  
 36 life, and shall obtain favour of the Eternal. But he that sinneth  
 against me doeth violence to his own soul: all that hate me love  
 death.

1 CHAP. IX.—Wisdom hath builded her house, she hath hewn out her  
 2 seven pillars: She hath killed her beasts<sup>4</sup>; she hath mingled her  
 3 wine; she hath also arranged her table. She hath sent forth her  
 4 maidens: she calleth out upon the highest places of the city, Whoso  
*is* simple, let him turn in hither: *as for* him that wanteth under-  
 5 standing,<sup>5</sup> she saith to him, Come, eat of my bread, and drink of  
 6 wine *which* I have mingled. Forsake the foolish and live; and go  
 7 in the way of understanding, He that correcteth a scorner getteth  
 to himself ignominy: and he that rebuketh a wicked man *getteth*  
 8 himself a blot. Rebuke not a scorner, lest he hate thee; rebuke a  
 9 wise man, and he will love thee. Give *instruction* to a wise man, and  
 he will be yet wiser: teach<sup>6</sup> a just man, and he will increase in learn-  
 10 ing. The fear of the Eternal *is* the beginning of wisdom: and the  
 11 knowledge of the holy *is* understanding. For by me thy days  
 12 shall increase, and they shall add to the years of thy life. If thou be  
 wise, thou shalt be wise for thyself: but *if* thou scornest, thou alone

<sup>1</sup> officers.    <sup>2</sup> streets.    <sup>3</sup> correction.    <sup>4</sup> killing.    <sup>5</sup> heart.    <sup>6</sup> make known.

13 shalt bear it. A foolish woman is clamorous : *she is* simple, and  
 14 knoweth nothing. For she sitteth at the entrance of her house,  
 15 on a seat in the high places of the city, To call passengers who  
 16 go right on their paths : Whoso is simple, let him turn in hither :  
 and *as for* him that wanteth understanding,<sup>1</sup> she saith to him,  
 17 Stolen waters are sweet, and bread *eaten* in secret is pleasant.  
 18 But he knoweth not that the deceased *are* there ; and *that* her guests  
 19 *are* in the depths of the grave.

1 CHAP. X.—Maxims of Solomon.—A wise son rejoiceth the father :  
 2 but a foolish son is the grief of his mother. Treasures of wickedness  
 3 profit nothing : but righteousness delivereth from death. The Eter-  
 4 nal will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish : but he thrusteth  
 5 out the cupidity of the wicked. He becometh poor that dealeth *with*  
 6 a slack hand : but the hand of the diligent maketh rich. He that  
 7 gathereth in the summer is a provident son : *but* he that is fast asleep  
 8 in the harvest is a son that causeth shame. Blessings *are* upon the head  
 9 of a righteous one : but violence covereth the mouth of wicked ones.  
 10 The memory of a righteous one is for blessing : but the name of wicked  
 11 ones shall rot. The wise in heart will receive commandment ; but a  
 12 prating fool<sup>2</sup> shall fall. He that walketh uprightly<sup>3</sup> walketh surely :  
 13 but he that perverteth his ways shall be known. He that winketh  
 14 with the eye causeth sorrow : but a prating fool<sup>2</sup> shall fall. The  
 15 mouth of a righteous *man* is a well of life : but violence covereth the  
 16 mouth of wicked ones. Hatred stirreth up strifes : but love covereth  
 17 all transgressions. In the lips of him that hath understanding, wis-  
 18 dom is found : but a rod is for the back of him that is void of under-  
 19 standing.<sup>1</sup> Wise *men* lay up knowledge : but the mouth of the  
 20 foolish is approaching dismay. The rich man's wealth is his strong  
 21 city : the dismay of the indigent is their poverty. The labour of the  
 22 righteous *tendeth* to life : the fruit of the wicked to sin. He *is in* the  
 23 path of life that heedeth correction : but he that refuseth<sup>4</sup> reproof  
 24 erreth. He that hideth hatred is of lying lips, and he that uttereth a  
 25 slander, is a fool. In the multitude of words there wanteth not  
 26 transgression : but he that refraineth his lips is wise. The  
 27 tongue of the just is *as* choice silver : the heart of the wicked is  
 28 little worth. Many will feed the lips of the righteous : but fools  
 29 die for want of wisdom.<sup>1</sup> The blessing of the Eternal, it maketh  
 30 rich, and he addeth no sorrow with it. The carrying out of  
 31 evil imagination is as a sport to the fool, *even so* of wisdom to  
 32 the man of understanding. The dread of the wicked, it shall  
 33 come upon him : but the desire of the righteous shall be granted.  
 34 As the whirlwind passeth, so *is* the wicked no *more* ; but the  
 35 righteous is an everlasting foundation. As the vinegar to the  
 36 teeth, and as the smoke to the eyes, so is the sluggard to them  
 37 that send him. The fear of the Eternal addeth days : but the  
 38 years of the wicked shall be shortened. The hope of righteous  
 39 ones *shall be* gladness : but the expectation of wicked ones shall

<sup>1</sup> heart.    <sup>2</sup> a fool of lips.    <sup>3</sup> in the uprightness.    <sup>4</sup> forsaketh.

29 perish. The way of the Eternal is strength to uprightness: but dis-  
30 may shall be on the workers of iniquity. A righteous one shall never  
31 be removed: but wicked ones shall not inhabit the earth. The mouth  
of a righteous one bringeth forth wisdom: but a froward tongue  
32 shall be cut out. The lips of a righteous one know what is acceptable:  
but the mouth of wicked ones *speakeeth* frowardness.

1 CHAP. XI.—A false balance<sup>1</sup> is abomination to the Eternal: but a  
2 just weight<sup>2</sup> is his delight. When wantonness cometh, then cometh  
3 ignominy; but with the lowly is wisdom. The integrity of the  
upright shall guide them: but the perverseness of faithless ones shall  
4 destroy them. Riches profit not in the day of wrath: but righteous-  
5 ness delivereth from death. The righteousness of the perfect shall  
make straight his way: but the wicked shall fall by his own wicked-  
6 ness. The righteousness of upright ones shall deliver them: but  
7 faithless ones shall be taken in *their own* cupidity. When a wicked  
man dieth, *his* expectation shall perish: and the hope of unjust *men*  
8 perisheth. A righteous one is delivered out of trouble, and a wicked  
9 one cometh in his stead. A hypocrite with *his* mouth corrupteth  
his fellow: but through knowledge shall righteous ones be delivered.  
10 When it goeth well with righteous ones a city exulteth: and when  
11 wicked ones perish, *there is* shouting. By the blessing of upright  
ones a city is exalted: but it is overthrown by the mouth of wicked  
12 ones. He that is void of wisdom despiseth his fellow: but a man of  
13 understanding holdeth his peace. A talebearer revealeth secrets:  
14 but he that is of a faithful spirit concealeth matters. Where no  
council *is*, the people fall: but in the multitude of counsellors *there*  
15 *is* safety. He that is surety for a stranger shall smart *for it*; and he  
16 that hateth suretyship is sure. A gracious woman retaineth honour:  
17 and strong *men* retain riches. A merciful man doeth good to his  
18 own soul: but *he that is* cruel troubleth his own flesh. The wicked  
worketh for deceitful wages: but to him that soweth righteousness  
19 *shall be* a sure reward. Righteousness is a support for life: but he  
20 that pursueth evil, *pursueth* it to his own death. They that are of a  
froward heart *are* abomination to the Eternal: but *such as are up-*  
21 *right*<sup>3</sup> in *their way* *are* his delight. *Though* hand join in hand, the  
wicked shall not be unpunished: but the seed of the righteous  
22 escapeth. As a golden pendant in a swine's snout,<sup>4</sup> *so is* a fair  
23 woman without discretion.<sup>5</sup> The desire of the righteous *is* only good:  
24 *but* the expectation of the wicked is indignation. There is that  
scattereth, and yet increaseth; and *there is* that withholdeth more  
25 than is meet, but *it tendeth* to want. The liberal soul<sup>6</sup> shall be made  
26 fat: and he that watereth shall be watered also himself. He that  
withholdeth corn, people shall curse him: but blessing *shall be*  
27 upon the head of him that selleth *it*. He that diligently seeketh  
good seeketh what is pleasing: but he that is anxious for mischief,  
28 it shall come unto him. He that trusteth in his riches shall fall:  
29 but righteous ones shall flourish as a branch.<sup>7</sup> He that troubleth  
his own house shall inherit wind: and a fool *shall be* servant to the

<sup>1</sup> a balance of cunning. <sup>2</sup> stone. <sup>3</sup> perfect. <sup>4</sup> nose. <sup>5</sup> of departing taste. <sup>6</sup> a soul of blessing.  
<sup>7</sup> leaf.

30 wise of heart. The fruit of *the* righteous is a tree of life : and he  
31 that winneth<sup>1</sup> souls is wise. Behold, *the* righteous shall be recom-  
pensed in the earth : much more *the* wicked and sinner.

1 CHAP. XII.—Whoso loveth correction loveth knowledge : but he that  
2 hateth reproof is brutish. A good *man* obtaineth favour of the  
3 Eternal : but a man of wicked devices will he declare guilty. A man  
shall not be established by wickedness : but the root of righteous  
4 ones shall not be moved. A virtuous woman is a crown to her hus-  
band :<sup>2</sup> but she that maketh ashamed is as rottenness in his bones.  
5 The thoughts of righteous ones are right :<sup>3</sup> but the counsels of wicked  
6 ones are deceit. The words of wicked ones are to lie in wait for blood :  
7 but the mouth of upright ones shall deliver them. Overturn wicked  
8 ones, and they are not : but the house of righteous ones shall stand.  
9 A man shall be commended according to his understanding : but he  
that is of a perverse heart shall be despised. *He that is despised,*  
and hath a servant, is better than he that pretendeth to honour, and  
10 lacketh bread. A righteous *man* regardeth<sup>4</sup> the life of his beast : but  
11 the mercies of wicked ones are cruel. He that tilleth his ground shall  
be satisfied with bread : but he that followeth vain<sup>5</sup> persons is void of  
12 heart. A wicked *person* coveteth the booty of evil men ; but he giveth  
13 root to righteous ones. An evil *man* is snared by the transgression  
14 of *his* lips : but a righteous one shall come out of trouble. By the  
fruit of the mouth of a man shall he be satisfied with good : and the  
15 recompence of a man's hands shall be rendered unto him. The way  
of a fool is right in his own eyes : but he that hearkeneth unto counsel  
16 is wise. A fool's wrath is presently<sup>6</sup> known : but he that covereth  
17 ignominy is prudent. *He that speaketh*<sup>7</sup> truth<sup>8</sup> sheweth forth<sup>9</sup>  
18 righteousness : but a false witness deceit. There is that speaketh<sup>10</sup>  
like the piercings of a sword : but the tongue of the wise is healing.  
19 The lip of truth shall be established for ever : but a lying tongue  
20 I only give a moment. Deceit is in the heart of them that imagine  
21 evil : but to the counsellors of peace is joy. There shall no evil  
happen to the righteous one ; but wicked ones are filled with mis-  
22 chief. Lying lips are abomination to the Eternal : but they that  
23 deal faithfully are his delight. A prudent man concealeth *his* know-  
24 ledge : but the heart of fools proclaimeth foolishness. The hand  
of diligent ones shall bear rule : but deceitfulness shall be under tri-  
25 bute. Anxiety in the heart of man maketh it stoop ; but a good word  
26 maketh it glad. The righteous is more excellent than his fellow : but  
27 the way of wicked ones seduceth them. Deceitfulness roasteth not that  
which it took in hunting : but the precious substance of a man is  
28 diligence. In the way of righteousness is life ; and in the pathway  
thereof there is no death.

1 CHAP. XIII.—A wise son heareth his father's correction : but a scorner  
2 heareth not rebuke. By the fruit of the mouth of a man he shall eat  
3 good ; but the soul of the treacherous shall eat violence. He that  
guardeth his mouth keepeth his life : but he that openeth wide his  
4 lips shall have destruction. The soul of the sluggard desireth, and

<sup>1</sup> taketh. <sup>2</sup> owner. <sup>3</sup> judgment. <sup>4</sup> knoweth. <sup>5</sup> empty. <sup>6</sup> in the day. <sup>7</sup> bloweth.  
<sup>8</sup> faithfulness. <sup>9</sup> telleth. <sup>10</sup> uttereth.

5 *hath* nothing: but the soul of the diligent shall be made fat. A righteous *man* hateth lying words: but a wicked *man* is loathsome, and cometh to shame. Righteousness keepeth *him that* is upright in the way: but wickedness perverteth the sinner.<sup>1</sup> There is that pretendeth to be rich, yet *hath* nothing: *there* is that pretendeth to be poor, yet *hath* great wealth. The ransom of a man's life *are* his riches: but *the* poor heareth no threat.<sup>2</sup> The light of righteous ones rejoiceth: but the lamp of wicked ones shall be put out. Only by presumption cometh<sup>3</sup> contention: but with *the* well advised is wisdom. Wealth *gotten* by vanity shall be diminished: but he that gathereth by labour<sup>4</sup> shall increase. Hope deferred maketh a heart sick: but *when* a desire cometh, *it is* a tree of life. Whoso despiseth a word shall be entangled: but he that feareth a commandment shall be rewarded. The law of a sage *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death. Good understanding giveth favour: but the way of faithless ones *is* hard. Every prudent *man* dealeth with knowledge: but a fool layeth open *his* folly. A wicked messenger falleth into mischief: but a faithful ambassador *is* health. Poverty and ignominy *shall be* to him that refuseth correction: but he that heedeth reproof shall be honoured. A desire accomplished *is* sweet to a soul: but *it is* abomination to fools to depart from evil. He that walketh with wise *men* shall be wise: but a companion<sup>5</sup> of fools shall be dashed to pieces. Evil pursueth sinners: goodness repayeth righteous ones. A good *man* leaveth an inheritance to his children's children: and the wealth<sup>6</sup> of a sinner *is* laid up for the righteous. Much food *supplieth* newly tilled ground to *the* poor: but there *is* *that is* swept away for want of judgment. He that withholdeth his rod hateth his son: but he that loveth him correcteth him betimes. A righteous *man* eateth to the satisfying of his soul: but the belly of wicked ones shall want.

1 CHAP. XIV.—Every wise woman<sup>7</sup> buildeth her house: but folly breaketh down with its own hands. He that walketh in his uprightness feareth the Eternal: but *he that is* perverse in his ways despiseth him. In the mouth of a fool *is* a rod for *his* pride: but the lips of wise ones shall preserve them. Where no oxen *are*, the stable *is* clean: but much increase *is* by the strength of an ox.<sup>8</sup> A witness for faithful ones will not lie: but a witness for a lie will utter<sup>9</sup> falsehoods. A scorner seeketh wisdom, and *findeth it* not: but knowledge *is* easy unto him that understandeth. Go from the presence of a foolish man, for thou perceivest<sup>10</sup> not *in him* lips of knowledge. The wisdom of prudent ones *is* to understand his way: but the folly of fools *is* deceit. Guilt is interpreter *between* fools, but between upright ones goodwill. A heart knoweth its own bitterness; nor can a stranger enter<sup>11</sup> into its joy. The house of wicked ones shall be exterminated: but the tent of upright ones shall flourish. There *is* a way which seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof *are* the ways of death. A heart may ache even in laughter; and the end<sup>12</sup> of

<sup>1</sup> sin. <sup>2</sup> reproof. <sup>3</sup> giveth. <sup>4</sup> upon a hand. <sup>5</sup> shepherd. <sup>6</sup> force. <sup>7</sup> the wise ones of women. <sup>8</sup> herd. <sup>9</sup> bloweth forth. <sup>10</sup> knoweth. <sup>11</sup> mix itself. <sup>12</sup> its end.



14 joy may be sorrow. The backslider in heart shall be filled with his  
 15 own ways: and a good man with what is in him. A simple *man* be-  
 lieveth every word: but the prudent *man* looketh well to his going.  
 16 A wise *man* feareth, and departeth from evil: but a fool rageth, and  
 17 is confident. *He that is* soon angry dealeth foolishly: and a man of  
 18 wicked devices is hated. Simple ones inherit folly: but prudent  
 19 ones are crowned with knowledge. Evil ones bow before good ones;  
 20 and wicked ones at the gates of righteous ones. The poor is hated  
 21 even of his own fellow: but the friends of *the* rich are many. He  
 22 that despiseth his fellow sinneth: but he that hath mercy on the  
 poor, happy is he. Do they not err that devise evil? but mercy and  
 23 truth *guide* them that devise good. In all labour<sup>1</sup> there is profit: but  
 24 the talk of the lips *tendeth* only to penury. The crown of the wise  
 25 is their riches: *but* the folly of fools *remains* folly. A true witness  
 26 delivereth souls: but a deceitful *witness* uttereth<sup>2</sup> falsehoods. In  
 the fear of the Eternal is strong confidence: and his children shall  
 27 have a place of refuge. The fear of the Eternal is a fountain of life,  
 28 to depart from the snares of death. In the multitude of people is the  
 king's honour: but in the want of people<sup>3</sup> is the overthrow of a  
 29 prince. *He that is* slow to wrath is of great understanding: but *he*  
 30 *that is* hasty of spirit exalteth folly. A sound heart is the life of the  
 31 flesh: but envy the rottenness of the bones. He that wrongeth *the*  
 poor reproacheth his Maker: but he that honoureth him hath mercy  
 32 on *the* needy. The wicked is driven away in his wickedness: but  
 33 *the* righteous is trustful in his very death. Wisdom resteth in the  
 heart of him that hath understanding: but *that which is* in the midst  
 34 of fools is made known. Righteousness exalteth a nation: but sin  
 35 is a reproach<sup>4</sup> to any people. The king's favour is toward a wise  
 servant: but his wrath is *against* him that causeth shame.

1 CHAP. XV.—A soft answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words  
 2 stir up anger. The tongue of *the* wise maketh knowledge pleasing:  
 3 but the mouth of fools poureth out foolishness. The eyes of the  
 4 Eternal are in every place, beholding evil and good ones. Gentle-  
 ness of tongue is a tree of life: but perverseness therein is a  
 5 breach in the spirit. A fool despiseth his father's corrections: but  
 6 he that heedeth reproof becometh prudent. In the house of *the*  
 righteous is much treasure: but in the revenues of *the* wicked is  
 7 trouble. The lips of *the* wise disperse knowledge: but the heart of  
 8 fools *doeth* not so. The sacrifice of wicked ones is an abomination  
 9 to the Eternal: but the prayer of upright ones is his delight. The  
 way of wicked ones is an abomination unto the Eternal: but he  
 10 loveth him that pursueth righteousness. Correction is grievous unto  
 him that forsaketh a path; *and* he that hateth reproof shall die.  
 11 The grave and destruction are before the Eternal: how much more

<sup>1</sup> SOWING.

<sup>2</sup> bloweth forth.

<sup>3</sup> a race.

<sup>4</sup> a wicked thing.

12 then the hearts of the children of men? A scorner loveth not one  
 13 that reproveth him: neither will he go unto wise ones. A merry  
 heart maketh a cheerful countenance: but by sorrow of the heart the  
 14 spirit is stricken. The heart of him that hath understanding seeketh  
 15 knowledge: but the mouth of fools feedeth on foolishness. All the  
 days of the afflicted<sup>1</sup> are evil: but he that is of a merry heart *hath*  
 16 a continual feast. Better is little with the fear of the Eternal than  
 17 great treasure and confusion therewith. Better is a ration of herbs  
 18 where love is, than a stalled ox and hatred therewith. A wrathful  
 man stirreth up strife: but *he that is* slow to anger appeaseth strife.  
 19 The way of the slothful *man is* as a hedge of thorns: but the path of  
 20 upright ones *is* made plain. A wise son rejoiceth *his* father: but a  
 21 foolish man despiseth his mother. Folly *is* joy to *him that is* desti-  
 tute of wisdom: but a man of understanding walketh uprightly.  
 22 Relinquish<sup>2</sup> purposes where there is no deliberation: but through a  
 23 multitude of counsellors thou wilt stand. A man hath joy by the  
 answer of his mouth: and a word *spoken* in due season, how good *is*  
 24 *it!* The path of life *is* upwards for him that understandeth, that he  
 25 may depart from *the* grave beneath. The Eternal will break down  
 the house of proud ones: but he will establish the border of *the*  
 26 widow. The thoughts of an evil one *are* an abomination to the  
 27 Eternal: but *the words* of pure ones *are* pleasant words. He that is  
 greedy of gain troubleth his own house; but he that hateth gifts shall  
 28 live. The heart of *the* righteous studieth to answer: but the mouth  
 29 of wicked ones poureth out evil things. The Eternal *is* far from  
 30 wicked ones: but he heareth the prayers of righteous ones. Light  
 to eyes *is what* rejoiceth the heart: and a good report maketh *the*  
 31 bones fat. An ear that heareth the reproof of life abideth among  
 32 wise ones. He that casteth off instruction despiseth his own soul:  
 33 but he that heareth reproof getteth understanding. The fear of the  
 Eternal *is* the instruction of wisdom; and before honour *is* humility.

1 CHAP. XVI.—Man's *are* the propositions of the heart, but from the  
 2 Eternal comes the answer to the tongue's *request*. All the ways of  
 a man *are* pure in his own eyes; but the Eternal weigheth spirits.  
 3 Commit<sup>3</sup> thy works unto the Eternal, and thy thoughts shall be  
 4 established. The Eternal hath made all *things* for himself: yea,  
 5 even the wicked for the day of evil. Every one *that is* proud<sup>4</sup> in  
 heart *is* an abomination to the Eternal: *though* hand *join* in band, he  
 6 shall not be unpunished. By mercy and truth iniquity is expiated:  
 7 and by the fear of the Eternal *men* depart from evil. When a man's  
 ways please the Eternal, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace  
 8 with him. Better *is* a little with righteousness than great revenues  
 9 without right. A man's heart deviseth his way: but the Eternal  
 0 directeth<sup>5</sup> his steps. Divination *is* on the lips of the king: his mouth

<sup>1</sup> poor.

<sup>2</sup> make void.

<sup>3</sup> roll.

<sup>4</sup> high.

<sup>5</sup> prepareth.

11 transgresseth not in judgment. A just weight and balance *are* the  
 12 Eternal's: all the weights<sup>1</sup> of *the* bag *are* his work. *It is* an abomi-  
 nation to kings to commit wickedness: for a throne is established  
 13 by righteousness. Righteous lips *are* the delight of kings; and he  
 14 loveth them that speaketh right. The wrath of a king *is as* mes-  
 15 sengers of death: but a wise man will pacify it. In the light of the  
 king's countenance *is* life; and his favour *is as* a thick cloud of the  
 16 latter rain. How much better *is it* to get wisdom than gold! and to  
 17 get understanding rather to be chosen than silver! The highway of  
 upright ones *is* to depart from evil: he that keepeth his way pre-  
 18 serveth his soul. Pride *goeth* before destruction, and a haughty  
 19 spirit before a fall.<sup>2</sup> Better *it is to be* of an humble spirit with lowly  
 20 ones, than to divide spoil with proud ones. He that considereth well a  
 matter shall find good: and whoso trusteth in the Eternal, happy *is*  
 21 he. The wise in heart shall be called prudent: and the sweetness of  
 22 the lips increaseth learning. Understanding is a well-spring of life  
 23 unto its possessor: but the correction of fools *is* folly. The heart of  
*the* wise maketh his mouth understanding, and addeth learning to  
 24 his lips. Pleasant words *are as* a honeycomb, sweet to the soul, and  
 25 health to the bones. There is a way that seemeth right unto a man,  
 26 but the end thereof *are* the ways of death. He that laboureth<sup>3</sup> la-  
 27 boureth for himself; for his mouth craveth it of him. A worthless  
 28 man diggeth up evil: and in his lips *there is* as a burning fire. A  
 froward man sendeth forth strife: and a whisperer separateth chief  
 29 friends. A violent man enticeth his fellow, and leadeth him into  
 30 the way *that is* not good. He shutteth his eyes to devise froward  
 31 things: biting his lips he bringeth evil to pass. The hoary head *is*  
 32 a crown of glory, it is to be found in the way of righteousness. *He*  
*that is* slow to anger *is* better than a hero; and he that ruleth his  
 33 spirit than he that taketh a city. The lot is shaken in the bosom;  
 but the whole disposing thereof *is of* the Eternal.

1 CHAP. XVII.—Better *is* a dry morsel, and quietness therewith, than  
 2 a house full of sacrifices *with* strife. An understanding servant shall  
 have rule over a son that causeth shame, and shall have part of the  
 3 inheritance among *the* brethren. A fuming pot *is* for the silver, and  
 4 a furnace for the gold: but the Eternal trieth hearts. A wicked  
 doer giveth heed to lips of iniquity; *and* a liar giveth ear to a tongue  
 5 of mischief. Whoso mocketh the poor reproacheth his Maker: *and*  
 6 he that is glad at calamities shall not be unpunished. Children's  
 children *are* the crown of old men; and the glory of children *are*  
 7 their fathers. The speech of excellency becometh not the base:  
 8 much less a lying lip a noble. Bribery *is as* a precious stone<sup>4</sup> in the  
 eyes of him that hath it: whithersoever he turneth, he prospereth.  
 9 He that covereth a transgression seeketh love; but he that repeateth

<sup>1</sup> stones.

<sup>2</sup> stumbling.

<sup>3</sup> the soul of the labourer.

<sup>4</sup> a stone of favour.

10 a matter separateth *very* friends. A reproof entereth more into an  
 11 understanding man than a hundred stripes into a fool. An evil man  
 seeketh only rebellion: therefore a cruel messenger shall be sent  
 12 forth against him. Let a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man, rather  
 13 than a fool in his folly. Whoso returneth evil for good, evil shall not  
 14 depart from his house. The beginning of strife *is as* when one letteth  
 out water; therefore leave off contention, before it be meddled with.  
 15 He that justifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the just, even  
 16 they both *are* abomination to the Eternal. Wherefore *is there* a price  
 in the hand of a fool to get wisdom, seeing *he hath* no heart to it?  
 17 The friend loveth at all times, and he becometh<sup>1</sup> a brother in adver-  
 18 sity. A man void of understanding<sup>2</sup> striketh hands, *and* becometh  
 19 surety for<sup>3</sup> his friend. He loveth transgression that loveth strife: *and*  
 20 he that raiseth high his entrance seeketh destruction. He that hath  
 a froward heart findeth no good: and he that hath a perverse tongue  
 21 falleth into mischief. He that begetteth a fool *doeth it* to his sorrow:  
 22 and the father of *the* base hath no joy. A merry heart cheereth up  
 23 the countenance: but a broken spirit drieth *the* bones. A wicked  
 man taketh bribery out of the bosom to pervert the ways of judg-  
 24 ment. Wisdom *is* before him that hath understanding; but the eyes  
 25 of a fool *see it* in the ends of the earth. A foolish son *is* a grief to  
 26 his father, and bitterness to her that bare him. It is also not good  
 27 to punish the righteous, *and* to punish nobles for uprightness. He  
 that hath knowledge spareth his words: *and* a man of understanding  
 28 *hath* a precious mind. Even a fool, when he holdeth his peace, is  
 counted wise: *and* he that shutteth his lips *is esteemed* a man of  
 understanding.

1 CHAP. XVIII.—A separatist seeketh after lust, he spurneth all  
 2 counsel. A fool hath no delight in understanding, but that his heart  
 3 may discover itself. When *the* wicked cometh, *then* cometh also  
 4 contempt, and with ignominy reproach. The words of a man's  
 mouth *are as* deep waters, *and* the well-spring of wisdom *as* a flowing  
 5 brook. *It is* not good to accept the person<sup>4</sup> of the wicked, to over-  
 6 throw *the* righteous in the judgment. A fool's lips enter into con-  
 7 tention, and his mouth calleth for strokes. A fool's mouth *is* his  
 8 destruction, and his lips *are* the snare of his soul. The words of a  
 tale-bearer *are* as dainty morsels, and they go down into the inner-  
 9 most parts of the belly. He also that is slothful in his work is  
 10 brother to him that is a great waster. The name of the Eternal *is*  
 11 a strong tower: *the* righteous runneth into it, and is safe. The rich  
 man's wealth *is* his strong city, and as a high rampart in his own  
 12 conceit. Before destruction the heart of man is haughty, and before  
 13 honour *is* humility. He that answereth a matter before he heareth  
 14 *it*, it is folly and shame unto him. The spirit of a man will sustain

<sup>1</sup> is born.

<sup>2</sup> heart.

<sup>3</sup> before.

<sup>4</sup> to raise the face.

15 his infirmity : but a wounded spirit who can bear ? The heart of *the*  
 prudent getteth knowledge ; and the ear of *the* wise seeketh know-  
 16 ledge. A man's gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before  
 17 great men. The first is just in his cause : but then cometh his  
 18 fellow, and it is inquired into. The lot causeth contentions to cease,  
 19 and parteth between mighty ones. A brother offended is *harder to*  
*be won* than a strong city : and *their* contentions *are* like the bars of  
 20 a castle. A man's belly shall be satisfied with the fruit of his  
 21 mouth : *and* with the produce of his lips shall he be filled. Death and  
 life *are* in the power<sup>1</sup> of the tongue : and they that love it shall eat  
 22 the fruit thereof. *Whoso* findeth a wife findeth a good *thing*, and  
 23 obtaineth favour of the Eternal. The poor useth entreaties : but  
 24 *the* rich answereth roughly. A multitude of friends is to a man's  
 ruin : yet there is a friend *that* sticketh closer than a brother.

1 CHAP. XIX.—Better is *the* poor that walketh in his integrity, than  
 2 *he that* is perverse in his lips, and is a fool. Also, *that* the soul *be*  
 without knowledge, *it* is not good : and he that hasteneth with *his*  
 3 feet sinneth. The foolishness of man perverteth his way : and his  
 4 heart fretteth against the Eternal. Wealth addeth many friends ; but  
 5 the poor is separated from his fellow. A false witness shall not be  
 6 unpunished, and *he that* uttereth lies shall not escape. Many will  
 entreat the favour of a noble : and every man *is* the friend of him  
 7 that giveth gifts. All the brethren of *the* poor do hate him : how much  
 more do his friends go far from him ? he that pursueth words getteth  
 8 them. He that getteth wisdom<sup>2</sup> loveth his own soul : he that keepeth  
 9 understanding shall find good. A false witness shall not be unpun-  
 10 ished, and *he that* uttereth lies shall perish. Delight is not seemly  
 11 for a fool : much less for a servant to have rule over princes. The  
 discretion of a man deferreth his anger ; and *it* is his glory to pass  
 12 over a transgression. The king's wrath *is* as the roaring of a lion ;  
 13 but his favour *is* as dew upon the grass. A foolish son *is* a calamity  
 to his father : and the contentions of a wife *are* a continual dropping.  
 14 House and riches *are* the inheritance of fathers : and a prudent wife *is*  
 15 from the Eternal. Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep ; and a remiss  
 16 soul shall suffer hunger. He that keepeth a commandment keepeth  
 17 his own soul ; *but* he that despiseth his ways shall die. He that is  
 favourable to *the* poor lendeth unto the Eternal ; and his reward he  
 18 will pay him. Chasten thy son while there is hope ; yet desire not<sup>3</sup>  
 19 to have him put to death. A man of great wrath shall suffer punish-  
 20 ment : for if thou deliver *him*, yet thou must do it again. Hear  
 counsel, and receive correction, that thou mayest be wise in thy latter  
 21 end.<sup>4</sup> *There are* many thoughts in a man's heart ; nevertheless the  
 22 counsel of the Eternal, that shall stand. The ornament<sup>5</sup> of a man is

<sup>1</sup> hand.

<sup>2</sup> a heart.

<sup>3</sup> raise not thy soul.

<sup>4</sup> remoteness.

<sup>5</sup> desire.

23 his kindness ; and better a poor than a disappointing man.<sup>1</sup> The fear  
24 of the Eternal *tendeth* to life ; and *he that hath* it shall abide satis-  
25 fied ; he shall not be visited with evil. *When* a slothful man hath  
put<sup>2</sup> his hand in the platter, he will not even raise<sup>3</sup> it to his mouth.  
25 Smite a scorner, and the simple will beware ; but reprove one that  
26 hath understanding, and he will learn<sup>4</sup> knowledge. He that wasteth  
*his father, and chaseth away his mother, is a son that causeth shame,*  
27 and bringeth ignominy. Cease, my son, to hear instruction *causing*  
28 to err from the words of knowledge. A worthless witness scorneth  
29 judgment : and the mouth of the wicked devoureth iniquity. Judg-  
ments are prepared for the scorers, and stripes for the back of fools.

1 CHAP. XX.—Wine is a mocker, strong drink is raging : and who-  
2 soever erreth thereby is not wise. The terror of a king is as the  
roaring of a lion : *whoso* provoketh him to anger sinneth *against* his  
3 own soul. *It is* an honour for a man to cease<sup>5</sup> from strife : but every  
4 fool fretteth himself. The sluggard will not plough by reason of winter ;  
5 *therefore* shall he beg in the harvest, and *have* nothing. Counsel in  
the heart of man *is like* deep water ; but a man of understanding will  
6 draw it out. Most men will proclaim every one his own goodness :  
7 but a faithful man who can find ? A righteous man walketh in his  
8 integrity : O happiness of his children after him. A king that  
sitteth in the throne of judgment scattereth away all evil with his  
9 eyes. Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from  
10 my sin ? Divers weights, and divers measures,<sup>6</sup> both of them *are*  
11 alike abomination to the Eternal. Already in his actions is a boy  
12 known, whether his doing *be* pure, and whether *it be* right. A hear-  
ing ear, and a seeing eye, the Eternal hath made even both of them.  
13 Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty ; open thine eyes, and  
14 thou shalt be satisfied with bread. *It is* naught, *it is* naught, saith  
15 the buyer : but when he is gone his way, then he boasteth. There is  
gold, and a multitude of rubies : but the lips of knowledge *are* a  
16 precious jewel. Take<sup>7</sup> his garment that is surety *for* a stranger : and  
17 take a pledge of him for an alien woman. Bread of deceit<sup>8</sup> is sweet  
to a man ; but afterwards his mouth shall be filled with gravel.  
18 Thoughts are established by counsel : and with stratagems make  
19 war. He that goeth about *as* a tale-bearer revealeth secrets : there-  
fore enter into no compact with him that prateth with his lips.  
20 Whoso execrateth his father or his mother, his lamp shall be put out  
21 in the midst of darkness. An inheritance *may* be gotten hastily  
22 at the beginning ; but the end<sup>9</sup> thereof shall not be blessed. Say  
not thou, I will recompense evil ; but wait on the Eternal, and he  
23 shall save thee. Divers weights<sup>10</sup> *are* an abomination unto the Eternal ;  
24 and a false balance<sup>11</sup> *is* not good. Man's steps *are* of the Eternal ;  
25 but what does he know of his way ? *It is* a snare to a man to  
26 utter holiness, and afterwards to make enquiry into vows. A

<sup>1</sup> man of falsehood. <sup>2</sup> hiddened. <sup>3</sup> restore. <sup>4</sup> understand. <sup>5</sup> sit. <sup>6</sup> a stone and a stone,  
an ephah and an ephah. <sup>7</sup> he took. <sup>8</sup> lie. <sup>9</sup> remoteness. <sup>10</sup> a stone and a stone.  
<sup>11</sup> a balance of cunning.

wise king scattereth wicked ones, and bringeth a wheel over them.  
 27 The spirit<sup>1</sup> of man is a lamp of the Eternal, searching all the inward  
 28 parts<sup>2</sup> of the belly. Mercy and truth preserve a king: and his  
 29 throne is upholden by the mercy. The ornament of young men is  
 30 their strength: and the glory of old men is a grey head. Stripes  
 and wounds are a cleansing in evil: so are blows for the inward parts<sup>3</sup>  
 of the belly.

1 CHAP. XXI.—A king's heart is in the hand of the Eternal, as rivulets  
 2 of water: he turneth it whithersoever he will. Every way of a man is  
 3 right in his own eyes: but the Eternal pondereth hearts. To do  
 righteousness and judgment is more acceptable to the Eternal than  
 4 sacrifice. Loftiness of eyes and haughtiness of heart are the lamp  
 5 of the wicked for sin. The thoughts of the diligent tend only to  
 6 plenteousness; but of every one that is hasty only to want. The  
 getting of treasures by a lying tongue is a tremulous breath bringing<sup>4</sup>  
 7 death. The robbery of the wicked shall destroy them; because they  
 8 refuse to do judgment. The way of a guilt-laden man is froward:  
 9 but as for the pure, his doing is right. Better sitting in a corner of  
 10 a roof, than a brawling woman and a house jointly possessed.<sup>5</sup> The  
 soul of the wicked desireth evil: his fellow findeth no favour in his eyes.  
 11 When the scorner is punished, the simple is made wise: and by  
 12 attending to the wise, he receiveth knowledge. A righteous man  
 attentively regarding the house of a wicked one, overturneth the wicked  
 13 for their evil. Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he also  
 14 shall cry himself, but shall not be answered. A gift in secret pacifieth  
 15 anger: and bribery in the bosom strong wrath. It is joy to the  
 righteous to do judgment: but dismay to the workers of iniquity.  
 16 A man that wandereth out of the way of understanding shall rest  
 17 in the congregation of the departed. He that loveth pleasure<sup>6</sup> shall  
 be a man in want: he that loveth wine and ointments<sup>7</sup> shall not be rich.  
 18 A wicked one shall be a ransom for the righteous; and a faithless one  
 19 for upright ones. Better abiding in a desert land than with a brawl-  
 20 ing and provoking woman. There is treasure to be desired and oil  
 21 in the dwelling of the wise; but a foolish man spendeth<sup>8</sup> it up. He  
 that pursueth righteousness and mercy findeth life, righteousness,  
 22 and honour. A wise man scaleth<sup>9</sup> the city of the mighty, and casteth  
 23 down the strength of the confidence thereof. Whoso keepeth his  
 24 mouth and his tongue keepeth his soul from troubles. The presump-  
 tuous proud—scorner is his name—acts in the indignation of his pre-  
 25 sumption. The desire of the slothful killeth him; for his hands  
 26 refuse to labour. He coveteth greedily all the day long: and the  
 27 righteous giveth and holdeth not back. The sacrifice of the wicked  
 is abomination: how much more, when he bringeth it with a wicked  
 28 device. A false witness shall perish: but a man that listeneth speaketh  
 29 to what is established.<sup>9</sup> A wicked man showeth defiance in his face:  
 30 but as for the upright, he understandeth his way. There is no wis-

<sup>1</sup> breath. <sup>2</sup> chambers. <sup>3</sup> seeking. <sup>4</sup> fellowship. <sup>5</sup> joy. <sup>6</sup> oil. <sup>7</sup> swalloweth.  
<sup>8</sup> goeth up. <sup>9</sup> for ever.

31 dom, nor understanding, nor counsel against the Eternal. A horse is prepared against the day of battle:<sup>1</sup> but the salvation is of the Eternal.

1 CHAP. XXII.—A good name is rather to be chosen than great riches,  
2 and loving<sup>2</sup> favour rather than silver and gold. Rich and poor meet  
3 together: the Eternal is the maker of them all. A prudent man  
4 seeth an evil, and screeneth himself: but simple ones pass on, and  
5 are punished. A consequence of humility is fear of the Eternal,  
6 also riches, honour, and life. Thorns and snares are in the way  
7 of the froward: let him that doth keep his soul be far from them.  
8 Adapt for the boy his way according to my advice;<sup>3</sup> and when he is  
9 old, he will not depart from it. The rich ruleth over the poor, and a  
10 borrower is servant to a lender. He that soweth iniquity shall reap  
11 mischief: and the rod of his anger shall fail. He that hath a boun-  
12 tiful eye shall be blessed: for he giveth of his bread to the indigent.  
13 Cast out a scorner, and contention shall go out; yea, strife and  
14 ignominy shall cease. He that loveth him that is of a pure heart  
15 grace is upon his lips, his friend is a king. The eyes of the Eternal  
16 preserve knowledge, and he perverteth the words of a traitor. A  
17 slothful man saith, *There is a lion without, I shall be murdered in*  
18 *open places.* The mouth of strange women is a deep pit: he that is  
19 execrated by the Eternal shall fall therein. Foolishness is bound in  
20 the heart of a boy; but the rod of correction shall drive it far from  
21 him. He that wrongeth the indigent to increase his own, giveth to  
22 the rich, *he shall surely come to want.* Incline thine ear, and hear the  
23 words of the sages, and set thy heart upon my knowledge. For it is  
24 a pleasant thing if thou keep them within thee;<sup>4</sup> they shall withal  
25 be fitted in thy lips. That thy trust may be in the Eternal, I have  
26 have made known to thee this day, even to thee. Have not I written  
27 to thee excellent things in counsels and knowledge, That I might  
28 make thee know the certainty of the words of truth; that thou  
29 mightest answer words in truth to them that send unto thee? Roh  
not the indigent, because he is indigent: neither crush the poor  
in the gate: For the Eternal will plead their cause, and spoil the  
soul of those that spoiled them. Associate not thyself with the  
irascible; and with a wrathful man thou shalt not go: Lest thou  
become accustomed to his ways,<sup>5</sup> and get a snare to thy soul. Be  
not thou one of them that strike hands, or of them that are sureties  
for loans. If thou hast nothing to pay, why should he take away  
thy bed from under thee? Remove not the ancient landmark,  
which thy fathers have set. Seest thou a man diligent in his work?  
he shall place himself before kings; he shall not place himself before  
obscure men.

<sup>1</sup> war.    <sup>2</sup> good.    <sup>3</sup> mouth.    <sup>4</sup> in thy belly.    <sup>5</sup> paths.



1 CHAP. XXIII.—When thou sittest to eat with a ruler, consider dili-  
 2 gently what is before thee: And put a knife to thy gullet if thou  
 3 art of a greedy nature. Do not lust after his dainties: for they are  
 4 deceitful meat.<sup>1</sup> Labour not to be rich; cease from thine own wis-  
 5 dom.<sup>2</sup> Will thine eyes skim<sup>3</sup> over it? it is no more: for it will  
 6 certainly make itself wings, fly as an eagle towards heaven. Eat  
 7 thou not the bread of *him that hath* an evil eye, neither lust after  
 8 his dainty meats: For as he thinketh in his heart, so *is* he: Eat  
 9 and drink saith he to thee; but his heart is not with thee. Thy  
 10 bread *which* thou hast eaten shalt thou vomit up, and waste<sup>4</sup> thy  
 11 sweet words. Speak not in the ears of a fool: for he will despise  
 12 the wisdom of thy words. Remove not the old landmark; and enter  
 13 not into the fields of *the* fatherless: for their redeemer is strong; he  
 14 shall plead their cause with thee. Apply<sup>5</sup> thy heart unto correction,  
 15 and thine ears to the words of knowledge. Withhold not correction  
 16 from a boy: for *if* thou beatest him with the rod, he shall not die.  
 17 Thou shalt beat him with the rod, and shalt deliver his soul from *the*  
 18 grave. My son, if thy heart be wise, my heart shall rejoice, even  
 19 mine. Yea, my reins shall exult, when thy lips speak right things.  
 20 Let not thy heart envy the sinners: but *be thou* in the fear of the  
 21 Eternal all the day long. For surely there is a future;<sup>6</sup> and thy  
 22 hope shall not be cut off. Hear thou, my son, and be wise, and  
 23 guide thy heart in the way. Be not among winebibbers, who de-  
 24 grade their own body;<sup>7</sup> For a drunkard and a contemner shall come  
 25 to poverty: and drowsiness shall clothe *a man* with rags. Hearken  
 26 unto thy father that begat thee, and despise not thy mother when  
 27 she is old. Acquire truth, and sell *it* not; *also* wisdom, and correction,  
 28 and insight: The father of the righteous shall greatly rejoice: and  
 29 he that begetteth a wise *child* shall have joy of him. Thy father and  
 30 thy mother shall be glad, and she that bare thee shall rejoice. My  
 31 son, give me thy heart, and let thine eyes observe my ways. For a  
 harlot is a deep ditch; and an alien woman is a narrow well. She  
 also lieth in wait like a robber, and increaseth faithless ones among  
 men. Who hath woe? who hath sorrow? who hath contentions?  
 who hath babbling? who hath wounds without cause? who hath  
 redness of eyes? They that tarry long at the wine; they that go to  
 try spiced wine. Look not thou upon wine, though it may sparkle;<sup>8</sup>  
 if any set his eye on the cup he will wander about in the straightest

<sup>1</sup> bread of falsehoods.

<sup>2</sup> insight.

<sup>3</sup> fly.

<sup>4</sup> spoil.

<sup>5</sup> bring.

<sup>6</sup> remoteness.

<sup>7</sup> flesh.

<sup>8</sup> is red.

32 path. At the last it biteth like a serpent, and stingeth like a viper.  
 33 Thine eyes shall behold strange women, and thine heart shall utter  
 34 perverse things. Yea, thou shalt be as he that lieth down in the  
 35 midst of the sea, or as he that lieth upon the top of a mast. They  
 have stricken me, *shalt thou say, and I was not sick; they have*  
 beaten me, *and I knew it not: when shall I awake? I will seek it yet*  
*again.*

1 CHAP. XXIV.—Be not thou envious against evil men, neither desire  
 2 to be with them. For their heart meditateth destruction, and their  
 3 lips talk of mischief. By wisdom is a house built; and by under-  
 4 standing it is established: and by knowledge shall the chambers be  
 5 filled with all precious and pleasant riches. A wise man *acteth* with  
 6 resolution,<sup>1</sup> and a man of knowledge exerteth his strength. For by  
 stratagem thou shalt make thy war: and in multitude of counsellors  
 7 *there is* salvation. Wisdom is too high for a fool: he openeth not  
 8 his mouth in the gate. He that deviseth to do evil shall be called a  
 9 mischievous person.<sup>2</sup> The thought of foolishness is sin: and the  
 10 scorner is an abomination to men. *If* thou faint in the day of  
 11 adversity, thy strength is small. If thou forbear to deliver *them*  
 12 *that are* drawn unto the death, and *those that* totter to be slain; If  
 thou sayest, Behold, we knew it not; doth not he that pondereth the  
 heart consider *it?* and he that guardeth thy soul he knows, and shall  
 13 render to every man according to his doing. My son, eat thou  
 honey, because *it is* good; and honeycomb *which* is sweet to thy  
 14 palate: Thus acquire<sup>3</sup> wisdom for thy soul: when thou hast found  
*it*, then there shall be a reward,<sup>4</sup> and thy expectation shall not be cut  
 15 off. Lay not wait, O wicked man, against the abode of a righteous  
 16 one; spoil not his resting-place: For a righteous *man* falleth seven  
 times, and riseth up again; but the wicked shall stumble into mis-  
 17 chief. Rejoice not when thine enemy falleth, and let not thy heart  
 18 be glad when he stumbleth: Lest the Eternal see *it*, and it dis-  
 19 please him, and he turn away his wrath from him. Fret not thyself  
 because of the evil doers, neither be thou envious at the wicked;  
 20 For there shall be no reward<sup>4</sup> to the evil *man*; the candle of wicked  
 21 ones shall be put out. My son, fear thou the Eternal and *the* king:  
 22 *and* meddle not with them that are given to change: For their  
 calamity shall rise suddenly; and who knoweth the ruin of them  
 23 both? These *things* also *belong* to the wise. *It is* not good to have  
 24 respect of persons<sup>5</sup> in judgment. He that saith unto wicked ones,  
 Thou *art* righteous; him shall people curse, races shall execrate  
 25 him: But to them that rebuke *him* shall be delight, and a good  
 26 blessing shall come upon them. *Every man* shall kiss *his* lips that  
 27 giveth apposite answers.<sup>6</sup> Prepare thy work without, and make it

<sup>1</sup> might.

<sup>2</sup> master of intrigues.

<sup>3</sup> know.

<sup>4</sup> remoteness.

<sup>5</sup> recognise a face.

<sup>6</sup> words.

28 fit for thyself in the field; and afterwards build thy house. Be not  
 29 a witness against thy fellow without cause; for wouldst thou deceive  
 30 with thy lips? Say not, I will do so to him as he hath done to me:  
 31 I will render to the man according to his doing. I went by the field  
 of a slothful man, and by the vineyard of a person void of under-  
 32 standing;<sup>1</sup> And, lo, there had sprung up all over thorns, *and* nettles  
 had covered the face thereof, and the stone fence thereof was broken  
 33 down. Then I saw, *and* took<sup>2</sup> it to heart; I looked upon it, *and*  
 34 received instruction.<sup>3</sup> Yet a little sleep, a little slumber, a little  
 folding of the hands to lie down. So shall thy impoverishment come  
 as a traveller; and thy want as an armed man.

1 CHAP. XXV.—These *are* also maxims of Solomon, which the men of  
 2 Hezekiah, king of Judah, copied out. *It is* the glory of God to  
 conceal a thing: but the honour of kings *is* to search out a thing.  
 3 Heaven for height and earth for depth, yet the heart of kings is un-  
 4 searchable. Take away dross from silver, and there shall come  
 5 forth a vessel for the finer. Take away a wicked one *from* before a  
 king, and his throne shall be established in the righteousness.  
 6 Glory not thyself in the presence of the king, and stand not in the  
 7 place of great *men*: For better *it is* that it be said unto thee, Come  
 up hither; than that thou shouldest be put lower in the presence of  
 8 a noble, which thine eyes have *also* seen. Go not forth hastily to  
 strive; consider what thou wilt do in the end thereof, when thy  
 9 fellow hath put thee to shame. Plead thy cause with thy fellow;  
 10 yet the secret of another discover not: Lest he that heareth *it* put  
 11 thee to shame, and thine infamy turn not away. A word fitly  
 12 spoken *is like* apples of gold with figures of silver. *As* a pendant of  
 gold, and an ornament of fine gold, *so is* a wise reprovcr upon an  
 13 obedient ear. As the cold of snow in the time of harvest, *so is* a  
 faithful messenger to them that send him: for he refresheth<sup>4</sup> the soul  
 14 of his masters. Whoso boasteth himself of a false gift *is like* clouds  
 15 and wind without rain. By long forbearing *is* a chief persuaded,  
 16 and a soft tongue breaketh a bone. Hast thou found honey? eat so  
 much as is sufficient for thee, lest thou be sated therewith, and vomit  
 17 it. Set thy foot seldom in thy fellow's house; lest he be weary<sup>5</sup> of  
 18 thee, and so hate thee. A man that speaketh<sup>6</sup> as a false witness  
 19 against his fellow *is* a maul, and a sword, and a sharp arrow. Con-  
 fidence in a faithless man in time of trouble *is like* a broken tooth,  
 20 and a slipping foot. *As* he that taketh off a garment on a day of  
 frost, *and as* vinegar upon nitre, *so is* he that singeth the songs to a  
 21 heavy<sup>7</sup> heart. If he that hateth thee be hungry, give him bread to  
 22 eat; and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink: For thou shalt  
 heap burning coals upon his head, and the Eternal will reward thee.  
 23 A north wind begetteth a shower: and an angry countenance a back-

<sup>1</sup> heart. <sup>2</sup> set. <sup>3</sup> took correction. <sup>4</sup> restoreth. <sup>5</sup> sated. <sup>6</sup> answereth. <sup>7</sup> evil.

24 biting tongue.<sup>1</sup> Better sitting in a corner of a roof, than with a  
25 brawling woman and a house jointly possessed. *As* cold waters to a  
26 thirsty soul, so is good news from a far country. A righteous man  
sinking before a wicked one, *is as* a fouled fountain, and a corrupt  
27 spring. *It is* not good to eat much honey: and the pursuit<sup>2</sup> of glory  
28 is glory. He that *hath* no control over his own spirit *is like* a city  
*that is* broken down, and without a rampart.

1 CHAP. XXVI.—As the snow in the summer, and as the rain in the  
2 harvest, so honour is not seemly for a fool. As the bird is *ready* to  
flee, as the swallow to fly away, so a causeless execration, it shall not  
3 come. A whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass, and a rod for the  
4 fool's back. Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest thou also  
5 be like unto him. Answer a fool according to his folly, lest he  
6 be wise in his own eyes. He that sendeth word by the hand of a  
7 fool cutteth off feet, and drinketh damage.<sup>3</sup> *The* thighs languidly  
hang down from *the* lame: so *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.  
8 As a bundle of *precious* stones in a stone-beap, so *is* he that giveth  
9 honour to a fool. *As* a thorn goes up in the hand of a drunkard, so  
10 *is* a parable in the mouth of fools. A master maketh all writhe, but he  
11 that hireth a fool hireth passers by. As a dog returneth to his vomit,  
12 so a fool repeateth his folly. Seest thou a man wise in his own eyes?  
13 *there is* more hope of a fool than of him. A slothful man saith,  
14 *There is* a lion in the way; a lion *is* between the streets. The door  
15 turneth upon its hinges, and a slothful man upon his bed. The  
slothful putteth his hand in a platter, he is too weary to bring  
16 it again to his mouth. The sluggard *is* wiser in his own eyes than  
17 seven men that can render a reason.<sup>4</sup> He that passeth by, and  
is exasperated at strife *belonging* not to him, *is like* one that  
18 taketh a dog by the ears. As a mad man who shooteth missiles,  
19 fiery arrows, and death, So *is* the man *that* deceiveth his  
20 fellow, and saith, am not I in sport? Where no wood is, *there* fire  
goeth out: so where *there is* no talebearer, contention ceaseth.  
21 Coal to embers,<sup>5</sup> and wood to fire; so a contentious man to kindle strife.  
22 The words of a talebearer *are* as dainty morsels, and they go down  
23 into the innermost parts of the belly. Burning lips and a wicked  
24 heart *are like* a potsherd covered with silver dross. He that hateth  
25 dissembleth with his lips, and layeth up deceit within him; However  
gentle his voice, believe him not: for *there are* seven abominations  
26 in his heart. *Whose* hatred is covered by deceit, his wickedness shall  
27 be shown before the *whole* congregation. Whoso diggeth a pit shall  
28 fall therein: and he that rolleth a stone, it will return upon him. A  
lying tongue hateth *those* crushed by it; and a flattering mouth  
worketh ruin.

<sup>1</sup> a tongue of secrecy.

<sup>2</sup> search.

<sup>3</sup> violence.

<sup>4</sup> discretion.

<sup>5</sup> burning coals.

1 CHAP. XXVII.—Boast not thyself of to-morrow; for thou knowest  
2 not what a day may bring forth. Let another *man* praise thee, and  
3 not thine own mouth; a stranger,<sup>1</sup> and not thine own lips. The  
4 heaviness of a stone, and the weight of the sand—but grief by a fool  
5 is heavier than them both. The cruelty of fury, and the vehemence  
6 of wrath—but who is able to stand before envy? Open rebuke is  
7 better than secret love. Faithful *are* the wounds of a friend, but the  
8 kisses of an enemy *are* abundant. The full soul loatheth a honey-  
9 comb; but to the hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet. As a bird  
10 that wandereth from her nest, so is a man that wandereth from his  
11 place. Oil and incense rejoice the heart: but the sweetness of one's  
12 friend<sup>2</sup> more than the counsel of *his* soul. Thine own friend,<sup>3</sup> and  
13 thy father's friend,<sup>4</sup> forsake not; neither go into thy brother's house  
14 in the day of thy calamity: better *is* a neighbour *that is* near than a  
15 brother afar off. My son, be wise, and make my heart glad, that I  
16 may answer him that reproacheth me. A prudent *man* foreseeth an  
17 evil, and hideth himself; but simple ones pass on, and are pun-  
18 ished. Take his garment, for he was surety for a stranger; and take  
19 a pledge of him for a strange woman. He that saluteth his friend  
20 with a loud voice, rising early in the morning, it shall be counted a  
21 curse to him. A continual dropping in a very rainy day and a  
22 contentious woman are alike. Whosoever hideth her hideth the wind,  
23 and he calleth for the oil of his right hand. Iron sharpeneth iron; so  
24 a man sharpeneth the countenance of his fellow. Whoso keepeth a  
25 fig tree shall eat the fruit thereof: so he that guardeth his master  
26 shall be honoured. As in the water face *answereth* to face, so the  
27 heart of man to man. The grave and destruction are never satisfied;  
so the eyes of man are never satisfied. As a fining pot to the silver,  
and a furnace to the gold; so should a man be to the mouth of his  
eulogist. Though thou shouldest bray the fool in the mortar among  
the ground corn with the pestle, yet will not his foolishness depart  
from him. Be thou diligent to know the state<sup>5</sup> of thy flocks, and  
look well<sup>6</sup> to thy herds. For riches *are* not for ever: and doth a  
crown *endure* from age to age? When hay is gone, and tender grass  
sheweth itself, then must herbs of mountains be gathered. Lambs  
*are* for thy clothing, and he-goats *are* the price of a field. And thou  
shalt have goats' milk enough for thy food,<sup>7</sup> for the food of thy house-  
hold, and for maintenance<sup>8</sup> for thy maidens.

1 CHAP. XXVIII.—*The wicked flee although no one pursueth; but*  
2 *the righteous are confident like a young lion. Through rebellion*<sup>7</sup>  
3 *of a land many are the princes thereof; but by a man of understanding*  
4 *and knowledge what is established shall endure. A tyrant*<sup>8</sup>  
5 *of the impoverished, and an oppressor of the indigent is like a sweeping rain*

<sup>1</sup> alien.    <sup>2</sup> fellow.    <sup>3</sup> face.    <sup>4</sup> set thy heart.    <sup>5</sup> bread,    <sup>6</sup> life.    <sup>7</sup> transgression.

4 which leaveth no food.<sup>1</sup> They that forsake *the* law praise *the*  
 5 wicked: but such as keep *the* law contend with them. Evil men  
 understand not judgment: but they that seek the Eternal understand  
 6 all *things*. Better *is the* impoverished that walketh in his integrity,  
 7 than *he that is* perverse in *his* ways, though he *be* rich. Whoso  
 preserveth *the* law is an understanding son: but he that is a com-  
 8 panion<sup>2</sup> of gluttons shameth his father. He that by usury and unjust  
 gain<sup>3</sup> increaseth his substance, he shall gather it for the charitable to  
 9 the poor. He that turneth away his ear from hearing *the* law, even  
 10 his prayer is abomination. Whoso causeth *the* upright to go astray  
 in an evil way, he shall fall himself into his own pit: but the perfect  
 11 shall inherit what is good. A rich man *is* wise in his own eyes; but  
 12 *the* poor that hath understanding searcheth him out. When right-  
 eous *men* do exult, *there is* great splendour: but when the wicked  
 13 rise, a man hath to be sought after. He that covereth his transgressions  
 shall not prosper: but whoso confesseth and forsaketh *them* shall have  
 14 mercy. O happiness of the man that feareth alway: but he that  
 15 hardeneth his heart shall fall into mischief. *As* a roaring lion, and a  
 16 ranging bear; *so is* a wicked ruler over a poor people. A chief that  
 wanteth understanding *is* also a great oppressor; *but* he that hateth  
 17 covetousness shall prolong *his* days. A man oppressed for the guilt  
 of blood<sup>4</sup>—should he flee to the very pit, let them not uphold him.  
 18 Whoso walketh upright shall be saved: but *he that is* perverse in  
 19 *his* ways shall fall at once. He that tilleth his ground shall be satis-  
 fied with bread: but he that followeth after vain *persons* shall have  
 20 poverty enough. A faithful man shall abound with blessings: but he  
 21 that maketh haste to be rich shall not be guiltless. To have respect  
 of persons<sup>5</sup> is not good: for a morsel of bread a man will transgress.  
 22 A man of an evil eye hasteth to be rich, and considereth not that want  
 23 shall come upon him. He that rebuketh a man after me shall find  
 24 more favour than he that flattereth with the tongue. Whoso robbeth  
 his father or his mother, and saith, *It is* no transgression; the same *is*  
 25 the companion of a destroyer. He that is of a proud heart stirreth  
 up strife: but he that putteth his trust in the Eternal shall be made  
 26 fat. He that trusteth in his own heart is a fool: but whoso walketh  
 27 wisely, he shall escape. He that giveth unto the impoverished shall  
 28 not lack: but he that hideth his eyes shall have many a curse. When  
*the* wicked rise, men hide themselves: but when they perish, *the*  
 righteous increase.

1 CHAP. XXIX.—The man of rebukes that hardeneth his neck, shall  
 2 suddenly be destroyed,<sup>6</sup> and that without remedy. When the right-  
 eous increase, the people rejoice: but when *the* wicked beareth rule,  
 3 a people groaneth. A man loving wisdom rejoiceth his father: but  
 4 he that keepeth company with harlots spendeth *his* substance. A  
 king by judgment establisheth a land: but he that receiveth gifts<sup>7</sup>  
 5 overthroweth it. A man that flattereth his fellow spreadeth a net  
 6 for his feet. In the transgression of an evil man *there is* a snare: but

<sup>1</sup> bread.    <sup>2</sup> feeder.    <sup>3</sup> increase.    <sup>4</sup> for the blood of a soul.    <sup>5</sup> to recognise a face.  
<sup>6</sup> broken.    <sup>7</sup> a man of heave-offerings.

7 the righteous doth shout and rejoice. *The* righteous considereth the  
 8 cause of *the* poor: but *the* wicked regardeth not to know it. Scorn-  
 9 ful men inflame a city: but wise *men* turn away wrath. *If* a wise  
 man contendeth with a foolish man, whether he rage or laugh, *there*  
 10 is no rest. Bloodthirsty persons hate *the* pious: and as for *the*  
 11 upright, they seek his soul. A fool uttereth all his mind: but a wise  
 12 man controlleth it till afterwards. *If* a ruler hearken to lies, all his  
 13 ministers are wicked. The poor and the deceitful man meet toge-  
 14 ther: the Eternal lighteneth both their eyes. A king that faithfully  
 15 judgeth the poor, his throne shall be established for ever. A rod  
 and reproof give wisdom: but a child left <sup>1</sup> to *himself* bringeth his  
 16 mother to shame. When the wicked increase, transgression in-  
 17 creaseth: but the righteous shall see their fall. Chastise thy son,  
 and he shall give thee rest; yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul.  
 18 Where *there is* no vision, the people becometh unruly: but he that  
 19 keepeth the law, happy is he. A servant will not be corrected by  
 20 words: for though he understand he will not answer. Seest thou a  
 man *that is* hasty in his words? *there is* more hope of a fool than of  
 21 him. He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a child shall  
 22 have him become *his* son at the length. An angry man stirreth up  
 23 strife, and a furious man aboundeth in transgression. A man's pride  
 shall bring him low: but honour shall uphold the humble in spirit.  
 24 Whoso is partner with a thief hateth his own soul: he heareth *the*  
 25 adjuration, and telleth it not. The dread of man bringeth a  
 snare; but whoso putteth his trust in the Eternal shall be safe.  
 26 Many seek the ruler's favour;<sup>2</sup> but *every* man's judgment cometh from  
 27 the Eternal. An unjust man is an abomination to the just: and *he*  
*that is* upright in the way is abomination to *the* wicked.

1 CHAP. XXX.—The words of Agur the son of Jakeh, *even* the burden:  
 the declaration of the man unto Ithiel, even unto Ithiel and Ucal.  
 2 Surely I *am* more brutish than *any* man, and have not the under-  
 3 standing of a man. I neither learned wisdom, nor have the know-  
 4 ledge of holy ones. Who hath ascended up into heaven, or de-  
 scended? who hath gathered wind in his fist? who hath bound waters  
 in the garment? who hath established all the ends of the earth? what  
 5 is his name, and what *is* his son's name, if thou knowest? Every  
 word of God *is* refined: he *is* a shield unto them that put their trust  
 6 in him. Add thou not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou  
 7 be found a liar. Two *things* have I asked of thee; deny me *them*  
 8 not before I die: Remove far from me vanity and lies: give me  
 9 neither poverty nor riches; feed me with food assigned to me: Lest  
 I be full, and deny *thee*, and say, Who *is* the Eternal? or lest I be  
 impoverished, and steal, and take<sup>3</sup> the name of my God *in vain*.  
 10 Accuse<sup>4</sup> not a servant unto his master, lest he curse thee, and thou

<sup>1</sup> sent forth.

<sup>2</sup> face.

<sup>3</sup> seize.

<sup>4</sup> slander.

11 incur guilt. *There is a generation that curse their father, and*  
 12 *do not bless their mother. There is a generation that are pure in*  
 13 *their own eyes, and yet are not washed from their filthiness. There is a*  
 14 *generation, O how lofty are their eyes! and their eyelids are lifted*  
 15 *up. There is a generation whose teeth are as swords, and their jaw*  
 16 *teeth as knives, to devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy*  
 17 *from among men. Alukah hath two daughters, crying, Give, give.*  
 18 *There are three things that are never satisfied, yea, four things say*  
 19 *not, It is enough: The grave; and a barren womb; earth that is*  
 20 *not filled with water; and fire that saith not, It is enough. The eye*  
 21 *that mocketh at his father, and despiseth to obey his mother, the*  
 22 *ravens of the valley shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat*  
 23 *it. There are three things which are too wonderful for me, yea, four*  
 24 *which I know not: The way of the eagle in the air; the way of a*  
 25 *serpent upon a rock; the way of a ship in the midst of a sea; and the*  
 26 *way of a man with a young woman. Such is the way of an adulterous*  
 27 *woman; she cateth, and wipeth her mouth, and saith, I have done*  
 28 *no wrong. For three things a land is disquieted, and for four which*  
 29 *it cannot bear: For a servant when he reigneth; and a base one*  
 30 *when he is filled with meat; For an odious woman when she is*  
 31 *married; and a handmaid that is heir to her mistress. There are*  
 32 *four things which are little upon earth, but they are exceeding wise:*  
 33 *The ants are a people not strong, yet they prepare their meat in the*  
 34 *summer; The conies are a people not mighty, yet make they their*  
 35 *houses in the rocks; The locusts have no king, yet go they forth*  
 36 *all of them by bands; A spider thou mayest catch with the hands,*  
 37 *and is in kings' palaces. There are three things which go well, yea,*  
 38 *four are comely in going: A lion which is strongest among the*  
 39 *beasts, and turneth not away for any; The loin-girt; a he-goat*  
 40 *also; and a king, against whom there is no rising up. If thou hast*  
 41 *done basely in lifting up thyself, or if thou hast thought evil, lay thy*  
 42 *hand upon thy mouth. Surely the churning<sup>2</sup> of milk bringeth forth*  
 43 *butter, and the wringing<sup>3</sup> of the nose bringeth forth blood: so the*  
 44 *forcing<sup>4</sup> of wrath bringeth forth strife.*

1 CHAP. XXXI.—Words of King Lemuel, the burden that his  
 2 mother taught<sup>5</sup> him. What hast thou to observe, my son? and what,  
 3 son of my womb? and what, the son of my vows? Give not thy  
 4 strength unto women, nor thy ways to blot out kings. *It is not for*

<sup>1</sup> heaven.

<sup>2</sup> squeezing.

<sup>3</sup> chastised.



kings, O Lemuel, *it is not for kings to drink wine; nor for princes*  
5 *to covet strong drink: Lest they drink, and forget what is estab-*  
6 *lished, and alter the verdict of any of the afflicted. Give strong*  
*drink unto him that errs about, and wine unto those that are of heavy*<sup>1</sup>  
7 *hearts. Let him drink, and forget his impoverishment, and remem-*  
8 *ber his misery no more. Open thy mouth for the dumb in the cause*  
9 *of all such as are appointed to destruction. Open thy mouth, judge*  
10 *righteously, and plead the cause of the poor and needy. Who can*  
11 *find a virtuous woman? for her price is far above rubies. The heart*  
*of her husband doth safely trust in her, and he shall not lack gain.*  
12 *She will do him good and not evil all the days of her life.*  
13 *She looketh for wool and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands.*  
14 *She is like the merchants' ships; she bringeth her food from afar.*  
15 *She riseth also while it is yet night, and giveth meat to her house-*  
16 *hold, and a portion to her maidens. She considereth a field, and*  
17 *buyeth<sup>2</sup> it: with the fruit of her hand she planteth a vineyard. She*  
18 *girdeth her loins with strength, and strengtheneth her arms. She*  
*perceiveth that her merchandise is good: her lamp goeth out by*  
19 *night. She layeth her hands to the spindle, and her hands hold the*  
20 *distaff. She stretcheth out her hand to the poor; yea, she reacheth*  
21 *forth her hands to the needy. She is not afraid of the snow for her*  
22 *household: for all her household are clothed with scarlet. She*  
*maketh herself coverings of tapestry; her clothing is fine linen and red*  
23 *purple. Her husband is known in the gates, when he sitteth among*  
24 *the elders of the land. She maketh shirts, and selleth them; and*  
25 *delivereth girdles unto the Canaanite. Strength and honour are her*  
26 *clothing; and she laugheth at the coming day. She openeth her*  
27 *mouth with wisdom; and in her tongue is the law of kindness. She*  
28 *looketh well to the ways of her household, and eateth not the bread*  
29 *of idleness. Her children arise up, and call her blessed; her husband*  
30 *also, and he praiseth her. Many daughters have done virtuously,*  
31 *but thou excellest them all. Favour is deceitful, and beauty is vain:*  
*but a woman that feareth the Eternal, she shall be praised. Give*  
*her of the fruit of her hands; and let her own works praise her in the*  
*gates.*

<sup>1</sup> bitter.

<sup>2</sup> taketh.

## THE BOOK OF JOB.

---

1 CHAP. I.—There was a man in the land of Uz, whose name *was* Job ;  
 and that man was plain and upright, and one that feared God, and  
 2 eschewed evil. And there were born unto him seven sons and three  
 3 daughters. His possession also was seven thousand sheep, and three  
 thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred  
 she asses, and very many domestics ; so that this man was great above  
 4 all sons of the east. And his sons went and made a feast *in their*  
 houses, every one his day ; and sent and called for their three sisters  
 5 to eat and to drink with them. And it was so, when the days of  
*their* feasting were gone about, that Job sent and sanctified them,  
 and rose up early in the morning, and offered burnt offerings *accord-*  
*ing* to the number of them all : for Job said, It may be that my sons  
 have sinned, and cursed<sup>1</sup> God in their hearts. Thus did Job con-  
 6 tinually.<sup>2</sup> Now there was the day when the sons of God came to  
 present<sup>3</sup> themselves before the Eternal, and the obstructor came also  
 7 among them. And the Eternal said unto the obstructor, Whence  
 comest thou ? Then the obstructor answered the Eternal, and said,  
 From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down  
 8 in it. And the Eternal said unto the obstructor, Hast thou marked  
 my servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, a plain and  
 9 an upright man, one that feareth God and escheweth evil ? Then  
 the obstructor answered the Eternal, and said, Doth Job fear God  
 10 for nought ? Hast not thou made a hedge about him, and about his  
 house, and about all that he hath on every side ? thou hast blessed  
 the work of his hands, and his possession is increased in the land.  
 11 But put forth thy hand now, and touch all that he hath, if he does  
 12 not curse<sup>4</sup> thee to thy face . . . . And the Eternal said unto the ob-  
 structor, Behold, all that he hath *is* in thy power ; only upon himself  
 put not forth thy hand. So the obstructor went forth from the pre-  
 13 sence of the Eternal. And there was the day when his sons and his  
 daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's  
 14 house : And there came a messenger unto Job, and said, The oxen  
 15 were ploughing, and the she-asses were feeding beside them : And

<sup>1</sup> blessed      <sup>2</sup> all the days.      <sup>3</sup> place.      <sup>4</sup> bless.

Sabeans fell *upon them*, and took them away; yea, they have smitten the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped  
 16 alone to tell thee. While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, A fire of God is fallen from the heaven, and hath burned up the flock, and the servants, and consumed them; and I  
 17 only am escaped alone to tell thee. While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, Chaldeans made out three hands, and fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and smitten the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am  
 18 escaped alone to tell thee. While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, Thy sons and thy daughters *were* eating and  
 19 drinking wine in their eldest brother's house: And, behold, there came a great wind from the side of the desert, and smote<sup>1</sup> the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are  
 20 dead; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. Then Job arose, and rent his robe, and cut off *the hair* of his head, and fell down upon  
 21 the ground, and prostrated himself, And said, Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: the Eternal gave, and the Eternal hath taken away; blessed be the name of the  
 22 Eternal. In all this Job sinned not, nor charged<sup>2</sup> God impiously.

1 CHAP. II.—Now there was the day when the sons of God came to present<sup>3</sup> themselves before the Eternal, and the obstructor came also  
 2 among them to present<sup>3</sup> himself before the Eternal. And the Eternal said unto the obstructor, From whence comest thou? and the obstructor answered the Eternal, From going to and fro in the earth,  
 3 and from walking up and down in it. And the Eternal said unto the obstructor, Hast thou marked my servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, a plain and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil? and still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou enticedst me against him, to destroy<sup>4</sup> him without  
 4 cause. And the obstructor answered the Eternal, and said, Skin for  
 5 skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life. But put forth thy hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, if he will not curse<sup>5</sup>  
 6 thee to thy face. . . . And the Eternal said unto the obstructor,  
 7 Behold, he is in thy hand: only take care of his life. So the obstructor went forth from the presence of the Eternal, and smote  
 8 Job with sore boils from the sole of his foot unto his crown. And he took him a potsherd to scrape himself withal; and he sat down  
 9 among the ashes. Then said his wife unto him, Dost thou still hold  
 10 fast thine integrity? curse<sup>5</sup> God, and die. But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the base women speaketh. Ay? shall we

<sup>1</sup> touched.

<sup>2</sup> gave.

<sup>3</sup> place.

<sup>4</sup> swallow.

<sup>5</sup> bless.

receive the good from God, and shall we not receive the evil? In all  
 11 this did not Job sin with his lips. Now when the three friends of  
 Job heard of all this that was come upon him, they came every one  
 from his own place; Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite,  
 and Zophar the Naamathite: for they had made an appointment  
 12 together to come to condole with him and to comfort him. And  
 when they lifted up their eyes afar off, and recognised him not, they  
 lifted up their voice, and wept; and they rent every one his robe, and  
 13 sprinkled dust upon their heads towards heaven. So they sat down  
 with him upon the ground seven days and seven nights, and none  
 spake a word unto him: for they saw the pain was very great.

1 CHAP. III.—After this Job opened his mouth, and execrated his  
 2 3 day. And Job spake, and said, Let the day perish wherein I  
 4 was born, and the night *which* said, She is pregnant, O man. Let  
 that day be darkness; let not got God from above require it, neither  
 5 let light beam upon it. Let darkness and the shadow of death  
 claim<sup>1</sup> it: let a cloud dwell upon it; let darkenings of light<sup>2</sup> terrify  
 6 it. *As for* that night, let thick darkness seize upon it; let it not  
 rejoice among the days of a year, let it not come into the number of  
 7 montha. Lo, let that night be solitary, let no shout come therein.  
 8 Let execrators of days curse it, who are ready to stir up levi-  
 9 athan. Let the stars of the twilight thereof be dark; let it look for  
 light, but *have* none; neither let it see the eyelids of the dawn.  
 10 Because it shut not up the doors of my *mother's* womb, nor hid  
 11 sorrow from mine eyes. Wherefore died I not from the womb? *why*  
 12 did I *not* expire when I came out of the belly? Why did knees readily  
 13 receive me? or why breasts that I should suck? For now should  
 I have lain still and been quiet, I should have slept: then had I been  
 14 at rest. With kings and counsellors of the earth, who build desolate  
 15 places for themselves; Or with princes<sup>3</sup> that had gold, who filled their  
 16 houses with silver: Or as a hidden untimely birth I had not been;  
 17 as infants *who* never saw light. There wicked ones cease *from*  
 18 troubling; and there weary ones *are* at rest. *There* prisoners repose  
 19 together; they hear not the voice of the taskmaster. Small and  
 20 great are there; and a servant *is* free from his master. Wherefore  
 giveth he light unto him that is in misery, and life unto the bitter *in*  
 21 soul; Who long for the death, but it *cometh* not; and dig for it  
 22 more than for hid treasures; Who rejoice even to exultation, *and*  
 23 are glad, when they find a grave? *Why is light given* to a man  
 24 whose way is hid, and whom God hath hedged in? For my sighing  
 cometh before my meat, and my roarings are poured out like the

<sup>1</sup> redeem.

<sup>2</sup> day.

<sup>3</sup> officers.

25 waters. For the thing which I greatly dreaded is come upon me,  
26 and that which I was afraid of is come unto me. I was not in safety,  
neither had I rest, neither was I quiet, and trouble came.

1 2 CHAP. IV.—Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said, *If*  
we attempt a word with thee, wilt thou find it tiresome? but who  
3 can restrain himself from speaking? Behold, thou hast instructed<sup>1</sup>  
4 many, and thou hast strengthened weak hands. Thy words have  
upholden him that was stumbling, and thou hast invigorated the  
5 feeble knees. But now it is come upon thee, and thou findest it  
6 tiresome: it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled. Should not thy  
fear of God be thy confidence, and the uprightness of thy ways thy  
7 hope? Pray, remember, who ever perished, being innocent? or  
8 where were righteous ones cut off? Even as I have seen, they  
9 that plough iniquity, and sow wickedness, reap the same. By the  
breath of God they perish, and by the blast of his nostrils are they  
10 consumed. The roaring of a lion, and the voice of a fierce lion, and  
11 the teeth of young lions, are broken. The fierce lion perisheth for  
12 lack of prey, and the lioness's whelps are scattered abroad. Now a  
13 word stole to me, and mine ear caught a whisper thereof. In  
thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth on men,  
14 Dread came upon me, and trembling, and terrified all my bones.  
15 Then a spirit passed before my face; the hair of my flesh bristled:  
16 It stood still, but I could not discern the form thereof: an image  
was before mine eyes, *there was* silence, and I heard a voice, *saying*,  
17 Shall mortal man be more just than God? shall a man be more pure  
18 than his maker? Behold, he put no trust in his servants; and his  
19 angels he charged with folly: How much less in them that dwell  
in houses of clay, whose foundation is in the dust, *who* are crushed  
20 before a moth. Between morning and the evening they are shat-  
21 tered: they perish for ever without any regarding it. Is not their  
excellency *which is* in them removed? they die, even without  
wisdom.

1 CHAP. V.—Call now, if there be any that will answer thee; and to  
2 which of the holy ones wilt thou turn? For grief killeth a foolish  
3 man, and envy slayeth a silly one. As for me, *when* I saw a fool  
4 taking root, I marked out his abode *for* sudden destruction. His  
children are far from safety, and they are crushed in the gate, neither  
5 *is there* any to deliver *them*. Whose harvest *the* hungry eateth up,  
and taketh it even out of the thorns, and *the* robber pants after  
6 their substance. Although iniquity cometh not forth of dust, neither  
7 doth trouble spring out of *the* ground; Yet man is born unto  
8 trouble, as the sparks<sup>2</sup> fly upward. But I would seek unto God, and  
9 unto God would I commit my cause: Who doeth great things and  
10 unsearchable; marvellous things without number: Who giveth rain  
11 upon the earth, and sendeth waters upon the face of grounds: To

<sup>1</sup> chastised.

<sup>2</sup> sons of burning heat.

set up on high those who are low: that those who mourn may be  
 12 exalted to safety. He maketh void the devices of the cunning, so  
 13 that their hands can perform nothing real. He taketh *the* wise in  
 their own cunning: and the counsel of entanglers is carried headlong.  
 14 They meet with darkness in the daytime, and grope in the noonday  
 15 as in the night. But he saveth *the* needy from the sword, from their  
 16 mouth, and from the hand of the mighty. So *the* destitute hath hope,  
 17 and iniquity closeth her mouth. Behold the happiness of the man  
 whom God reproveth: therefore despise not thou the correction of  
 11 the Almighty: For he maketh sore, and bindeth up: he woundeth,  
 19 and his hands make whole. He shall deliver thee in six troubles:  
 20 yea, in seven there shall no evil touch thee. In famine he shall  
 redeem thee from death: and in war from the power of the sword.  
 21 Thou shalt be hid from the scourge of the tongue: neither shalt thou  
 22 be afraid of destruction when it cometh. At destruction and starva-  
 tion thou shalt laugh: neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of  
 23 the earth. For thou shalt be in covenant with the stones of the  
 24 field: and the beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee. And  
 thou shalt know that thy tent *shall be* in peace; and thou shalt visit  
 25 thy habitation, and *nothing* shall be missed. Thou shalt know also  
 that thy seed *shall be* great, and thine offspring as the grass of the  
 26 earth. Thou shalt come to *thy* grave in a full age, like as a shock of  
 27 corn cometh in in its season. Lo this, we have searched it, so it is;  
 hear it, and know thou *it* for thy good.

1 2 CHAP. VI.—But Job answered and said, Oh that my grief were  
 thoroughly weighed, and my calamity laid in the balances together.  
 3 For now it would be heavier than the sand of seas: therefore my  
 4 words are hasty. For the arrows of the Almighty *are* within me, the  
 fury whereof drinketh up my spirit: the terrors of God do set  
 5 themselves in array against me. Doth the wild ass bray over tender  
 6 grass? or loweth the ox over his meslin? Can that which is unsa-  
 voury be eaten without salt? or is there *any* taste in the white of an  
 7 egg? My soul hath refused to touch *these*; they are like sickening  
 8 food to me. Oh that I might have my request; and that God would  
 9 grant *me* the thing that I long for! Even that it would please God  
 to crush me; that he would let loose his hand, and tear me off!  
 10 Then I should yet have comfort; yea, I would exult in writhing,  
 though he spared not, that I have not denied the words of the Holy  
 11 One. What *is* my strength, that I should hope? and what *is* mine  
 12 end, that I should prolong my desire? If my strength were the  
 13 strength of stones, if my flesh were of copper—*But* when there is no  
 14 help for me in myself, and existence removed from me—To him  
 that melteth away, kindness *should be shown* him from his friend;  
 15 but he forsaketh the fear of the Almighty. My brethren have dealt  
 deceitfully as a brook, *and* as the stream of brooks they pass away;  
 16 Which are turbid by reason of the ice, *and* wherein the snow is hid:

<sup>1</sup> soul.

17 What time they wax warm, they vanish : when it is hot, they are  
 18 extinguished out of their place. The paths of their way are turned  
 19 aside : they go to waste, and perish. The troops<sup>1</sup> of Tema looked,  
 20 the companies<sup>2</sup> of Sheba waited for them. They were ashamed  
 because they had hoped ; they came thither, and were confounded.  
 21 For now had ye been his, beholding a terror, you would have been  
 22 afraid. Did I say, Bring unto me ? or, Give a bribe for me  
 23 of your substance ?<sup>3</sup> Or, Rescue me from the enemy's hand ? or,  
 24 Redeem me from the hand of tyrants ? Teach me, and I will  
 hold my tongue : and cause me to understand wherein I have erred.  
 25 How forcible are right words ! but what doth your arguing reprove ?  
 26 Do ye imagine to reprove *with mere* words, useless speeches to the  
 27 mind ? Yea, ye overwhelm the fatherless, and ye dig *a pit* for your  
 28 friend. Now therefore be content, look upon me ; and to your faces  
 29 *will it be* if I lie. Return, I pray you, let there not be iniquity ; yea,  
 30 return again, my righteousness *is* in it. Is there iniquity in my  
 tongue ? cannot my palate discern perverse things ?

1 CHAP. VII.—Has not man a warfare upon earth ? *are not* his days  
 2 like the days of a hireling ? As a servant *that* gaspeth for shadow,  
 3 and as a hireling *that* looketh for the reward of his work : So am  
 I made to possess months of vanity, and wearisome nights are  
 4 appointed to me. When I lie down, I say, When shall I arise, and  
 the night be gone ? and I am full of tossings too and fro unto the  
 5 dawning of the day. My flesh is clothed with worms and clods of  
 6 dust ; my skin is broken, and become loathsome. My days are  
 7 swifter than a weaver's shuttle, and are spent without hope. O re-  
 8 member that my life *is* wind : mine eye shall no more see good. The  
 eye of him that hath seen me shall perceive me no *more* : thine eyes  
 9 *are* upon me, and I *am* not. As the cloud is consumed and vanisheth  
 away : so he that goeth down to the grave shall come up no *more*.  
 10 He shall return no more to his house, neither shall his place know  
 11 him any more. Therefore I will not refrain my mouth ; I will speak  
 in the anguish of my spirit ; I will complain in the bitterness of my  
 12 soul. Am I a sea, or a huge creature, that thou settest a watch over  
 13 me ? When I say, My bedstead shall comfort me, my couch shall  
 14 help bearing my complaint : Then thou scarest me with dreams,  
 15 and terrifiest me through visions : So that my soul chooseth  
 16 strangling, *and* death by my own limbs.<sup>4</sup> Yet I refused ; I shall not  
 17 live for ever : let me alone ; for my days *are* vanity. What *is* man,  
 that thou shouldest magnify him ? and that thou shouldest set thy  
 18 heart upon him ? And *that* thou shouldest visit him every morning,  
 19 *and* try him every moment ? How long wilt thou not depart from me,  
 20 nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle ? I have sinned ; yet

<sup>1</sup> paths.

<sup>2</sup> ways.

<sup>3</sup> strength.

<sup>4</sup> from my bones.

what shall I do unto thee, O thou preserver of men? wherefore hast thou set me as a mark against thee, so that I am a burden to myself?  
 21 And why dost thou not bear with my transgression, and let pass mine iniquity? for now should I lie in the dust; and thou wouldest seek me in the morning, but I should not *be*.

1 2 CHAP. VIII.—Then answered Bildad the Shubite and said, How long wilt thou utter these *things*? and how long shall the words of  
 3 thy mouth *be like* a strong wind? Doth God pervert judgment? or  
 4 doth the Almighty pervert justice? If thy children have sinned  
 5 against him, he cast them away for their transgression. If thou wilt  
 6 seek unto God betimes, and make supplication to the Almighty; If  
 7 thou *were* pure and upright; surely now he would awake for thee,  
 8 and restore the abode of thy righteousness. Though thy beginning  
 9 was small, yet thy latter end should greatly increase. For inquire,  
 10 I pray thee, of the former age, and prepare thyself to the search of  
 11 their fathers: For we *are but of* yesterday, and know nothing,  
 12 because our days upon earth *are* a shadow: Shall not they teach thee,  
 13 and tell thee, and utter words out of their heart? Can paper reed  
 14 lift itself high without mire? can the reed-grass grow without water?  
 15 Whilst it *is* yet in its greenness, and not cut down, it yet withereth  
 16 before any *other* herb. So *are* the paths of all that forget God; and  
 17 the hypocrite's hope shall perish: Whose hope shall be cut off,  
 18 and whose trust shall be a spider's web.<sup>1</sup> He shall lean upon his house,  
 19 but it shall not stand: he shall hold it fast, but it shall not endure.  
 20 He *is* full of sap before the sun, and his sucker goeth forth over his  
 21 garden. His roots are entwined over a stone heap, and seeth a  
 22 place<sup>1</sup> of stones. If he destroy<sup>2</sup> him from his place, then it shall  
 23 deny him, *saying*, I have not seen thee. Behold, this *is* the joy of  
 24 his way, and out of the earth shall others grow. Behold, God will not  
 25 despise a pious *man*, neither will he hold evil doers by the hand:  
 26 Till he fill thy mouth with laughing, and thy lips with shouting.  
 27 They that hate thee shall be clothed with shame; and the tent of  
 28 wicked ones shall be no more.

1 2 CHAP. IX.—Then Job answered and said, I know *it is* so of a  
 3 truth: but how should man be just with God? If he inclined to  
 4 contend with him, he cannot answer him one of a thousand. *He is*  
 5 wise in heart, and mighty in strength: who hath hardened *himself*  
 6 against him, and been safe? Who removeth mountains, and they  
 7 know not that he hath overturned them in his anger. Who shaketh  
 8 the earth out of its place, and the pillars thereof tremble. Who  
 9 commandeth the sun, and it shineth not; and sealeth up the stars.  
 10 Who alone inclineth the heavens, and treadeth upon the heights of  
 11 the sea. Who maketh Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades, and the cham-

<sup>1</sup> house.

<sup>2</sup> swallow.



10 bers of the south. Who doeth great things past finding out; yea,  
 11 and wonders without number. Lo, he goeth by me, and I see *him*  
 12 not: he passeth on, but I perceive him not. Behold, he snatcheth  
 away, who can fetch back *from* him? who will say unto him, What  
 13 doest thou? *If* God will not withdraw his anger, the helpers of  
 14 pride do stoop under him. How much less shall I answer him, *and*  
 15 choose out my words *to reason* with him? Whom, though I were  
 righteous, *yet* would I not answer, *but* I would make supplication to  
 16 my judge. If I had called, and he had answered me; *yet* would I not  
 17 believe that he had hearkened unto my voice. For he bruise me  
 18 with a tempest, and multiplieth my wounds without cause. He will  
 19 not suffer me to take my breath, but filleth me with bitterness. If  
 20 *I speak* of strength, lo, *he is strong*: and if of judgment, who shall  
 set me a time *to plead*? If I justify myself, mine own mouth shall  
 condemn me: *if I say*, I *am* perfect, it shall also prove me perverse.  
 21 I perfect! I should not know my soul: I should despise my  
 22 life. It is all one, therefore I said *it*, He destroyeth the perfect and  
 23 the wicked. If a scourge slay suddenly, he will laugh at the trial of  
 24 the innocent. *The earth is given into the hand of the wicked*: he  
 covereth the faces of the judges thereof; if not thus, who is it? . . . .  
 25 Now my days are swifter than a runner: they flee away, they see no  
 26 good. They are passed away like vessels of reed: as an eagle  
 27 swoopeth on prey. If I say, I will forget my complaint, I will leave  
 28 off my heaviness,<sup>1</sup> and cheer up: I am afraid of all my sorrows, I  
 29 know that thou wilt not hold me innocent. *If* I am to be guilty  
 30 wherefore thou labour I in vain? If I wash myself with snow water,  
 31 and make my hands ever so clean; Yet shalt thou plunge me in the  
 32 ditch, and mine own clothes shall abhor me. For *he is* not a man,  
 as *I am*, *that* I should answer him, *and* we should come together in  
 33 judgment. Neither is there any arbitrator betwixt us, *that* might lay  
 34 his hand upon us both. Let him take his rod away from me, and  
 35 let not his fear terrify me: *Then* would I speak, and not fear him;  
 but *it is* not so with me.

1 CHAP. X.—My soul is weary of my life; I will leave my complaint  
 2 upon myself; I will speak in the bitterness of my soul. I will say  
 unto God, Do not condemn me; make known to me wherefore thou  
 3 contendest with me. *Is it* good unto thee that thou shouldest op-  
 press, that thou shouldest despise the work of thy hands, and shine  
 4 upon the counsel of the wicked? Hast thou eyes of flesh? or seest

<sup>1</sup> face.

5 thou as man seeth? *Are thy days as the days of man? are thy years*  
6 *as man's days,* That thou enquirest after mine iniquity, and searchest  
7 after my sin? Although in thy mind I am not guilty; yet *there is*  
8 none that can deliver out of thy hand. Thy hands have made me  
and fashioned me together round about; yet thou dost destroy me.  
9 Remember, I beseech thee, that thou hast made me as the clay; and  
10 hast brought me unto dust again. Hast thou not poured me out as  
11 milk, and curdled me like cheese? Thou hast clothed me with skin  
12 and flesh, and hast fenced me with bones and sinews. Thou hast  
granted me life and favour, and thy care hath preserved my spirit.  
13 And *these things* hast thou hid in thy heart: I know that this is with  
14 thee. If I sin, then thou markest me, and thou wilt not acquit me  
15 from mine iniquity. If I be guilty, woe unto me; and *if* I be right-  
eous, yet can I not lift up my head, being full of confusion; therefore  
16 see thou mine affliction; And should it rear itself proudly, thou  
wouldst hunt me as a fierce lion: and again show thyself marvellous  
17 upon me. Thou renewest thy witnesses against me, and increasest  
thine indignation upon me; relief—guard, and host *are* against me.  
18 Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb? Oh  
19 that I had expired, and no eye had seen me! I should have been as  
though I had not been; I should have been carried from the womb  
20 to the grave. *Are not my days few? cease then, and let me alone,*  
21 *that I may cheer up a little, Before I go whence I shall not return,*  
22 *even to the land of darkness and the shadow of death; A land of*  
gloom, as thick darkness *itself*; and of the shadow of death, without  
any order, and *where, even when bright, it is as thick darkness.*

1 CHAP. XI.—Then answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,  
2 Should not the multitude of words be answered? and should a man  
3 full of talk<sup>1</sup> be justified? Should thy fictions make men hold their  
peace? and when thou mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed?  
4 For thou hast said, My doctrine *is* pure, and I am clean in thine  
5 eyes. But oh that God would speak, and open his lips against thee;  
6 And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdom: for it is of a  
double essence; know therefore that God overlooketh some of thine  
7 iniquity. Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find  
8 out the Almighty's final purpose. *Like* the heights of heaven; what  
canst thou do? deeper than *the* netber world; what canst thou know?  
9 The measure thereof is longer than the earth, and broader than the  
10 sea. If he pass by, and deliver over, or summon together, then who  
11 can hinder him? For he knoweth men of falsehood: he seeth ini-  
12 quity also, although he seemeth not to consider. Yet may the hollow  
man be endowed with heart, though man be born *like* a wild ass's  
13 colt; If Thou prepare thy heart, and stretch out Thy hand towards  
14 him; If iniquity *be* in thy hand, put it far away, and let not wrong  
15 dwell in thy tents. For then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot;  
16 yea, thou shalt be steadfast, and shalt not fear: Because thou shalt  
17 forget *thy* misery, and remember *it* as waters *that* pass away: And

<sup>1</sup> of lips.

*thine* age shall be clearer than the noonday ; *the very* gloom shall be  
 18 as the morning. And thou shalt be secure, because there is hope ;  
 19 yea, having explored, thou shalt take thy rest in safety. Also thou  
 shalt lie down, and none shall make *thee* afraid ; yea, many shall  
 20 make suit unto thee. But the eyes of wicked ones shall fail, and there  
 shall be no escape for them, and their hope *shall be* as the expiring  
 of life.

1 2 CHAP. XII.—And Job answered and said, No doubt but ye *are*  
 3 the people, and wisdom shall die with you. But I have understanding  
 as well as you ; I *am* not inferior to you : yea, who hath not such  
 4 as these ? I am *as* one mocked of his fellow, who calleth upon God,  
 and he answereth him : the just upright *man is* laughed to scorn.  
 5 *Is* a torch despised in the thought of him that is at ease, yet ready  
 6 for those whose feet are liable to slip. The tents of robbers prosper,  
 and they that provoke God are secure ; into whose hand God  
 7 bringeth *abundantly*. But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach  
 8 thee ; and the fowls of the heaven, and they shall tell thee : Or speak  
 to the earth, and it shall teach thee : and the fishes of the sea shall  
 9 declare unto thee. Who knoweth not in all these that the hand of  
 10 the Eternal hath wrought this ? In whose hand *is* the soul of every  
 11 living thing, and the spirit of all mankind. Doth not the ear try  
 12 words ? and the palate taste its food ? With the hoary *is* wisdom ;  
 13 and in length of days understanding. With him *is* wisdom and  
 14 strength, he hath counsel and understanding. Behold, he breaketh  
 down, and it cannot be built again : he shutteth up a man, and there  
 15 can be no opening. Behold, he withholdeth the waters, and they dry  
 16 up : also he sendeth them out, and they overturn the earth. With  
 him *is* strength and reality, the misled and the misleader *are* his.  
 17 He leadeth counsellors away spoiled, and maketh judges fools.  
 18 He looseth the bond of kings, and girdeth their loins with a girdle.  
 19 He leadeth priests away spoiled, and overthroweth<sup>1</sup> the mighty.  
 20 He removeth away the lip of the trusty, and taketh away the under-  
 21 standing of the aged. He poureth contempt upon nobles, and  
 22 looseneth the belt of the mighty. He discovereth deep things out of  
 23 darkness, and bringeth out to light the shadow of death. He in-  
 creaseth the nations, and destroyeth them : he spreadeth the nations,  
 24 and leadeth them away. He taketh away the heart of the chief of  
 the people of a land, and causeth them to wander in a trackless waste.  
 25 They grope in the dark without light, and he causeth them to wander  
 like a drunkard.

1 CHAP. XIII.—Lo, mine eye hath seen all *this*, mine ear hath heard  
 2 and understood it. What ye know, *the same* do I know also ; I *am*  
 3 not inferior unto you. But I will speak to the Almighty, and I  
 4 desire to argue with God. But ye *are* forgers of lies, ye *are* all

<sup>1</sup> perverted.

5 physicians of no value. O that ye would altogether hold your peace !  
 6 and it should be your wisdom. Hear now my argument, and hearken  
 7 to the pleadings of my lips. Will ye speak wickedly for God ? and  
 8 talk deceitfully for him ? Will ye show his person<sup>1</sup> respect ? will  
 9 ye contend for God ? Is it good that he should search you out ? or  
 10 as one man mocketh another, do ye *so* mock him ? He will surely re-  
 11 prove you, if ye do secretly show respect to persons. Shall not his rising  
 12 make you afraid ? and his dread fall upon you ? Your records *are*  
 13 parables of ashes, your bodies<sup>2</sup> like bodies of clay. Hold your peace, let  
 14 me alone, that I may speak, and let come on me what *will*. Wherefore  
 15 do I take my flesh in my teeth, and put my life in my hand ?  
 16 Though he slay me, yet will I wait for him : surely I will defend mine  
 17 own ways before him. He himself would *be* my salvation : for a  
 18 hypocrite shall not come before him. Hear diligently my speech,  
 19 and my declaration with your ears. Behold now, I have ordered *my*  
 20 cause ; I know that I shall be justified. Who is he *that* will plead  
 21 with me ? for were I now to hold my tongue, I should expire. Only  
 22 do not two *things* unto me : then will I not hide myself from thee.  
 23 Withdraw thy hand far from me, and let not thy dread make me  
 24 afraid. Then call thou, and I will answer : or let me speak, and  
 25 answer thou me. How many *are* mine iniquities and sins ? make  
 26 me to know my transgression and my sin. Wherefore hidest thou  
 27 thy face, and holdest me for thine enemy ? Wilt thou agitate a leaf  
 28 driven to and fro ? and wilt thou pursue dry stubble ? For thou  
 writest bitter things against me, and imputest to me the iniquities of  
 my youth. Thou puttest my feet also in the stocks, and watchest  
 all my paths : thou settest a print<sup>3</sup> upon the heels<sup>4</sup> of my feet. And  
 he, as a rotten thing, consumeth, as a garment that is moth eaten.

1 CHAP. XIV.—Man born of woman *is* of a few days, and full of  
 2 trouble. He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down : he fleeth  
 3 also as a shadow, and continueth not. And dost thou open thine  
 4 eyes upon such a one, and bringest me into judgment with thee ? Who  
 5 can bring a clean *thing* out of an unclean ? not one. Seeing his days  
 6 *are* determined, the number of his months *are* with thee, thou hast  
 7 appointed his bounds that he cannot pass : Look away from him,  
 8 that he may rest, till he shall accomplish, as a hireling, his day. For  
 there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, that it will renew, and that  
 9 its sucker will not cease. Though the root thereof wax old in the  
 earth, and the stock thereof die in the dust ; Yet through the scent

<sup>1</sup> face.

<sup>2</sup> backs.

<sup>3</sup> engravest thyself.

<sup>4</sup> roots.

10 of water it will bud, and bring forth boughs like a plant. But man  
 11 dieth, and wasteth away: yea, man expireth, and where *is* he? *As*  
 12 waters will fail from a sea, and a river parch and dry up: So man  
 lieth down, and riseth not: till the heavens *be* no more, they shall  
 13 not awake, nor be roused out of their sleep. O that thou wouldest  
 hide me in the grave, that thou wouldest keep me *secret*, until thy  
 wrath be past, that thou wouldest appoint me a set time,<sup>1</sup> and re-  
 14 member me! If a man die, shall he live *again*? all the days of my  
 15 appointed time will I wait, till my change come. Thou shalt call,  
 and I will answer thee: thou wilt have a desire to the work of thy  
 16 hands. Though now thou numberest my steps: thou wilt not keep  
 17 watch over my sins. My transgression *is* sealed up in a bundle, yet  
 18 thou sewest up mine iniquity. Yet *as* a mountain falling cometh to  
 19 nought, and a rock is removed out of his place; *As* waters wear  
 stones, wash away the things growing by themselves *out* of the dust  
 20 of the earth; so thou destroyest the hope of man. Thou prevailest  
 for ever against him, and he passeth: thou changest his countenance,  
 21 and sendest him away. His sons come to honour, and he knoweth  
*it* not; and they are brought low, but he perceiveth *it* not of them.  
 22 But his flesh upon him shall have pain, and his soul within him shall  
 mourn.

1 CHAP. XV.—Then answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,  
 2 Should a wise man answer *with* vain knowledge, and fill his belly  
 3 with the east wind? Should he reason on a matter wherein he is not  
 4 versed? or with speeches wherewith he cannot profit? Yea, thou  
 5 makest void reverence, and restrainest devotion before God. For thy  
 mouth uttereth thine iniquity, and thou choosest the tongue of the  
 6 crafty. Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I: yea, thine  
 7 own lips testify against thee. *Art* thou the first man *that* was born?  
 8 or wast thou brought forth before the hills? Hast thou listened to  
 9 the council of God? and dost thou restrain wisdom to thyself? What  
 knowest thou, that we know not? *what* understandeth thou, which *is*  
 10 not in us? With us *are* both the greybearded and very aged men,  
 11 much elder than thy father. *Are* the consolations of God too small  
 12 for thee? is a word too gentle for thee? How thy heart carrieth thee  
 13 away! and how thine eyes wink! That thou turnest thy spirit against  
 14 God, and lettest *such* words go out of thy mouth! What *is* man,  
 that he should be clean? and *he that is* born of woman, that he  
 15 should be righteous? Behold, he putteth no trust in his saints; yea,  
 16 the heavens are not clean in his sight. How much more abominable  
 17 and filthy *is* man, who drinketh iniquity like water? I will declare  
 18 to thee, hear me; for this I have seen I will relate *it*; Which wise  
 19 men have told since their fathers, and have not hid: Unto whom  
 alone the earth was given, and no stranger passed among them.  
 20 The wicked man travaileth with pain all *his* days, even the number  
 21 of years hidden to the oppressor. A dreadful sound *is* in his ears: in

<sup>1</sup> statute.

22 prosperity the destroyer shall come upon him. He believeth not  
 that he shall return out of darkness, and he is waited for of the sword.  
 23 He wandereth abroad for bread, *saying*, Where *is it*? he knoweth  
 24 that the day of darkness is ready at his hand. Trouble and anguish  
 shall make him afraid; they shall prevail against him, as a king ready  
 25 to the battle. For he stretcheth out his hand against God, and  
 26 strengtheneth himself against the Almighty, He runneth upon him,  
 with outstretched neck, with the thick bosses of his bucklers.  
 27 Though he covered his face with his fatness, and made collops of fat  
 28 on *his* flanks, Yet shall he dwell in desolate cities, *and* in houses  
 29 which no man inhabiteth, which are ready to become heaps. He shall  
 not be rich, neither shall his substance continue, neither shall he pro-  
 30 long the perfection thereof upon the earth. He shall not depart out  
 of darkness; a flame shall dry up his sucker, and by the breath of  
 31 his mouth shall he go away. Let not him that is deceived trust in  
 32 vanity: for vanity shall he get in exchange. It shall be accomplished  
 33 before his time, and his branch shall not be green. He shall shake  
 off his sour grape as the vine, and shall cast off his flower as the olive.  
 34 For the congregation of hypocrites *shall be* desolate, and fire shall  
 35 consume the tents of bribery. They conceive mischief, and bring  
 forth vanity, and their belly prepareth deceit.

1 2 CHAP. XVI.—Then Job answered and said, I have heard many  
 3 such things: miserable comforters *are* ye all. Shall vain words have  
 4 an end? or what irritateth thee that thou answerest? I also could  
 speak as ye *do*. Oh that your soul were in my soul's stead, I could  
 5 heap up words against you, and shake my head at you. *But* I would  
 strengthen you with my mouth, and the condolence of my lips should  
 6 assuage *your grief*. Though I speak, my grief is not assuaged: and  
 7 *though* I forbear, what am I eased? But now he hath made me  
 8 weary: thou hast made desolate all my company. And thou hast  
 filled me with wrinkles, and *this* became a witness *against me*: as  
 though my falsehood rose up against me, bearing witness to my face.  
 9 He teareth *me* in his wrath, and hateth me: he gnasheth upon me  
 10 with his teeth; mine enemy sharpeneth his eyes upon me. They  
 have gaped upon me with their mouth; they have smitten me upon  
 the cheek reproachfully; they have gathered themselves together  
 11 against me. God hath delivered me to the ungodly, and turned me  
 12 over into the hands of the wicked. I was at ease, but he hath broken  
 me asunder: he hath also taken *me* by my neck, and shaken me to  
 13 pieces, and set me up for his mark. His archers compass me round  
 about, he cleaveth my reins asunder, and doth not spare; he poneth  
 14 out my gall upon the ground. He breaketh me with breach upon  
 15 breach, he runneth upon me like a hero. I have sewed sackcloth  
 16 upon my skin, and defiled my horn in the dust. My face is inflamed  
 17 with weeping, and on my eyelids is the shadow of death: Not for  
 18 *any* injustice in my hands: also my prayer is pure. O earth, cover  
 19 not thou my blood, and let my cry have no place. Also now, behold,

20 my witness is in heaven, and my testifier is on high, My inter-  
 21 preters, my friends. Mine eye poureth out *tears* unto God, That  
 he should plead for a man before God, as a man *pleadeth* for his  
 22 neighbour. For the few years will pass, then I shall go the way  
 23 *whence* I shall not return.

1 CHAP. XVII.—My spirit is broken, my days are extinct, graves  
 2 *are ready* for me. If not, mockers beset me, and mine eye dwelleth  
 3 on their provocation. Attend now *to me*, be surety for me with thy-  
 4 self, who else would strike hands with me? For thou hast hid their  
 5 heart from understanding: therefore shalt thou not exalt *them*. He  
 that speaketh flattery to *his* friends, even the eyes of his children  
 6 shall fail. He hath made me also a byword of the people, and I have  
 7 become as one spit upon in the face. Mine eye also is dim by reason of  
 8 vexation, and all my members *are* as a shadow. Upright *men* shall  
 be astonished at this, and the innocent shall stir up himself against  
 9 the hypocrite. The righteous also shall hold on his way, and he that  
 10 hath clean hands shall be stronger and stronger. But as for you all,  
 do ye return, and come now: for I cannot find *one wise man* among  
 11 you. My days are past, my purposes are broken off, *even* the pos-  
 12 session of my heart. They put night for day, approaching light  
 13 on account of darkness. If I wait, the grave is my house; I have  
 14 made my bed in the darkness. I have said to the pit, Thou *art* my  
 15 father, to the worm, Thou *art* my mother, and my sister: And  
 16 where is now my hope? as for my hope, who shall see it? They  
 shall go down to the bars of the grave, when *our* rest together is in  
 the dust.

1 2 CHAP. XVIII.—Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said, How  
 long *will it be ere* ye make an end of words? mark, and afterwards  
 3 we will speak. Why are we counted as beasts, *and* reputed vile in  
 4 your sight? Tearing thyself in thy wrath, shall the earth be forsaken  
 5 for thee? and shall the rock be removed out of its place? Yea, the  
 light of the wicked shall be put out, and the spark of his fire shall  
 6 not shine. The light shall be dark in his tent, and his candle shall  
 7 be put out with him. The steps of his strength shall be straitened,  
 8 and his own counsel shall cast him down. For he is cast into a net  
 9 by his own feet, and he walketh upon a snare. The gin shall take  
 10 *him* by the heel, *and* the noose shall hold him fast. The snare is  
 11 hidden for him in the ground, and a trap for him in the way. Terrors  
 shall make him afraid on every side, and shall scatter about those  
 12 that follow him. His strength shall be hungerbitten, and de-  
 13 struction *shall be* ready at his side. It shall devour the parts of his  
 14 skin: *even* the firstborn of death shall devour his parts. His confi-  
 dence shall be rooted out of his tent, and it shall bring him in terror  
 15 to the king. It shall dwell in his tent, that it is not his: brimstone

16 shall he scattered upon his habitation, His roots shall he dried up  
 17 beneath, and above shall his branch be cut off. His remembrance  
 18 shall perish from the earth, and he shall have no name abroad. He  
 shall be driven from light into darkness, and chased out of the world.  
 19 He shall neither have offspring nor grandchild among his people, nor  
 20 any remaining in his dwellings. They that come after *him* shall be  
 21 astonished at his day, as they that went before were affrighted. Surely  
 such *are* the dwellings of the wicked, and this *is* the place of *him* that  
 knoweth not God.

1 2 CHAP. XIX.—Then Job answered and said, How long will ye  
 3 vex my soul, and break me in pieces with words? These ten times  
 have ye reproached me: ye are not ashamed *that* ye astound me.  
 4 And be it indeed *that* I have erred, mine error remaineth with myself.  
 5 If indeed ye will magnify *yourselves* against me, and plead against me  
 6 my reproach: Know now that God hath overthrown me, and hath  
 7 compassed me with his net. Behold, I cry out of wrong, but I am  
 8 not answered: I cry for help, but *there is* no judgment. He hath  
 fenced up my way that I cannot pass, and he hath set darkness in my  
 9 paths. He hath stripped me of my glory, and taken the crown *from*  
 10 my head. He hath destroyed me on every side, and I am gone: and  
 11 my hope hath be removed like a tree. He hath also kindled his  
 wrath against me, and he counteth me unto him as *one of* his adver-  
 12 saries. His troops come together, and raise up their way against me,  
 13 and encamp round about my tent. He hath put my brethren far  
 14 from me, and mine acquaintance are verily estranged from me. My  
 kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar friends have forgotten me.  
 15 They that sojourn in my house, and my maids, count me for a stranger:  
 16 I am an alien in their sight. I called my servant, and he gave *me* no  
 17 answer; I entreated him with my mouth. My spirit is strange to my  
 18 wife, and my caresses to the children of my own body. Yea, young  
 19 children despised me; I arose, and they spake against me. All men  
 of my counsel abhorred me: and they whom I loved are turned against  
 20 me. My bone cleaveth to my skin and to my flesh, and I am escaped  
 21 with the skin of my teeth. Have pity upon me, have pity upon me,  
 22 O ye my friends; for the hand of God hath touched me. Why do ye  
 23 persecute me as God, and are not satisfied with my flesh? Oh that  
 my words were now written! oh that they were inscribed in the book!  
 24 That they were graven with an iron pen and lead in the rock for  
 25 ever! For I know *that* my vindicator<sup>1</sup> liveth, and were he *the* last,  
 26 he shall rise over *my* dust. Even after my skin shall have been stripped  
 27 off this *body* and flesh, I shall *yet* see God: Whom I shall see for  
 myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another; my reins long  
 28 within me. That ye should say, What do we persecute him for, what  
 29 root of *evil* matter is found in him? Be ye afraid for yourselves of  
 the sword: for wrath *bringeth* the punishments of the sword, that ye  
 may know *there is* a judgment.

<sup>1</sup> redeemer.



1 CHAP. XX.—Then answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,  
 2 Forsooth, my thoughts bring me back, and on account of the urgency  
 3 within me, I must hear a reproach putting me to shame; but a  
 4 spirit through my own reflection answereth me; Knowest thou this?  
 5 From everlasting since God placed man on earth, That the triumph-  
 6 ing of the wicked is short, and the joy of the hypocrite *but* for a mo-  
 7 ment. Though his loftiness mount up to the heavens, and his head  
 8 reach unto the clouds; Yet he shall perish for ever like his own  
 9 dung: they who have seen him shall say, Where is he? He shall  
 10 fly away as a dream, and shall not be found: yea, he shall be chased  
 11 away as a vision of the night. The eye also *which* saw him shall *see*  
 12 *him* no more; neither shall his place any more behold him. His  
 13 children shall seek to please the poor, and his hands shall restore  
 14 their goods. His bones filled with vigour, shall yet lie with him  
 15 in the dust. Though wickedness be sweet in his mouth, *though* he  
 16 hide it under his tongue; *Though* he spare it, and forsake it not;  
 17 but keep it still within his mouth; Yet his meat in his bowels is  
 18 turned, *it is* the gall of asps within him. He hath swallowed down  
 19 riches, and he shall vomit them up again: God shall cast them out of  
 20 his belly. He shall suck the poison of asps: the viper's tongue shall  
 21 slay him. He shall not see the rivulets, the rivers, the brooks of  
 22 honey, and clotted cream. That which he laboured for shall he re-  
 23 store, and shall not swallow *it* down: according to *his* substance *shall*  
 24 the restitution *be*, and he shall not rejoice *therein*. Because he hath  
 25 oppressed *and* hath forsaken the poor; *because* he hath violently  
 26 taken away a house which he builded not; Surely he shall not feel  
 27 quietness in his belly, he shall not save *himself* by his most costly  
 28 possession. There shall none of his meat be left; therefore shall no  
 29 man look for his goods. In the fulness of his sufficiency he shall be  
 in straits: every hand of the wicked shall come upon him. *When*  
 he is about to fill his belly, God shall cast the fury of his wrath upon  
 him, and shall rain *it* upon him while he is eating. He shall flee from  
 the iron weapon, *and* the bow of copper shall strike him through.  
 It is drawn, and cometh out of the body; yea, the glittering sword  
 cometh out of his gall; he goes, terrors *are* upon him. All darkness  
*shall be* hid for his treasures: a fire not blown shall consume him;  
 it shall go ill with him that is left in his tent. The heaven shall reveal  
 his iniquity; and the earth shall rise up against him. The increase  
 of his house shall depart, *and his goods* shall flow away in the day  
 of his wrath. This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and  
 the heritage appointed unto him by God.

1 2 CHAP. XXI.—But Job answered and said, Hear diligently my  
 3 speech, and let this be your consolations. Suffer me that I may  
 4 speak; and after that I have spoken, mock on. As for me, *is* my  
 5 complaint to man? and if *it were so*, why should not my spirit be  
 6 impatient? Mark me, and be astonished, and lay *your* hand upon  
 your mouth. Even when I remember I am afraid, and terror taketh

7 hold on my flesh. Wherefore do the wicked live, become old, yea  
 8 are mighty in power? Their seed is established in their sight with  
 9 them, and their offspring before their eyes. Their houses are safe  
 10 from fear, neither is the rod of God upon them. Their bull gen-  
 dereth, and faileth not; their cow calveth, and casteth not her calf.  
 11 They send forth their little ones like a flock, and their children  
 12 dance. They lift up *their voice* with the timbrel and harp, and rejoice  
 13 at the sound of the pipe. They spend their days in prosperity, and  
 14 in a moment go down to the grave. Therefore they say unto God,  
 15 Depart from us; for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways. What  
 16 is the Almighty, that we should serve him? and what profit should we  
 17 have, if we entreat him? Lo, their prosperity is not in their hand:  
 18 the counsel of the wicked is far from me. How long—and the lamp  
 of the wicked will be put out, and destruction will come upon them!  
 19 God distributeth sorrows in his anger. They are as stubble before  
 the wind, and as chaff that the storm carrieth away. God layeth up  
 his iniquity for his children: he repayeth him, and he shall know it.  
 20 His eyes shall see his destruction, and he shall drink of the wrath of  
 21 the Almighty. For what pleasure *hath* he in his house after him,  
 22 when the number of his months is cut off! Shall *any* teach God  
 23 knowledge? seeing he judgeth those that are high. This one dieth  
 24 in his full strength, being wholly at ease and quiet. His skin-  
 bottles are full of milk, and his bones are moistened with marrow.  
 25 And another dieth in the bitterness of his soul, and never eateth with  
 26 pleasure. They shall lie down alike in the dust, and the worms shall  
 27 cover them. Behold, I know your thoughts, and the devices *which*  
 28 ye wrongfully imagine against me. For ye say, Where is the house of  
 29 the noble? and where is the tent of the dwelling places of the wicked?  
 Have ye not asked them that go by the way? for ye would not have mis-  
 30 understood their signs. That the wicked is reserved to the day of  
 31 destruction; they shall be brought forth to the day of wrath. Who  
 shall declare his way to his face? and who shall repay him *what* he  
 32 hath done? When he is brought to the grave, and quickly descends  
 33 into the tomb; The clods of the valley shall be sweet unto him, and  
 every man shall draw after him, as *there are* innumerable before him.  
 34 How then comfort ye me in vain, seeing in your answers there re-  
 maineth falsehood.

1 CHAP. XXII.—Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,  
 2 Can a man be profitable unto God, because he that is wise may be  
 3 profitable unto himself? *Is it* any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou  
 art righteous? or *is it* gain to him, that thou makest thy ways per-  
 4 fect? Will he argue with thee for fear of thee? will he enter with  
 5 thee into judgment? *Is not* thy wickedness great? and thine ini-  
 6 quities infinite? For thou hast taken a pledge from thy brother for

7 nought, and stripped the naked of their clothing. Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink, and thou hast withholden bread from the hungry. But *as for* the mighty man, he had the earth; and the favoured man dwelt in it. Thou hast sent widows away empty, and the arms of the fatherless have been crushed. Therefore snares *are* round about thee, and sudden fear troubleth thee; Or darkness, *that* thou canst not see; and abundance of waters cover thee. *Is* not God in the height of heaven? and behold the height of the stars, how high they are! And thou sayest, How doth God know? can he judge through the dark cloud? Thick clouds *are* a covering to him, that he seeth not; and he walketh in the circuit of heaven. Dost thou keep to the old way which wicked men have trodden? Who were seized untimely, whose foundation was overflown with a flood: Who said unto God, Depart from us: and what can the Almighty do for them? Yet he filled their houses with good *things*; but the counsel of the wicked is far from me. The righteous see *it*, and are glad: and the innocent mock them. Is not our adversary cut down, and hath not the fire consumed their excellency? Acquaint now thyself with him, and be at peace: thereby good shall come unto thee. Receive, I pray thee, law from his mouth, and lay up his words in thy heart. If thou return to the Almighty, thou shalt be built up, thou shalt put away iniquity far from thy tents. Then shalt thou lay up gold as dust, and the *gold* of Ophir as the stones of the brooks. Yea, the Almighty shall be thy defence, and thou shalt have plenty of silver. For then shalt thou have thy delight in the Almighty, and shalt lift up thy face unto God. Thou shalt entreat him, and he shall hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy vows. Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee: and the light shall shine upon thy ways. When *men* are cast down, then thou shalt say, *There is* lifting up; and he shall save the humble person. He shall deliver *even* him that is not innocent: and he is delivered by the pureness of thy hands.

1 2 CHAP. XXIII.—Then Job answered and said. To-day also my complaint is rebellion: my stroke is heavier than my groaning. Oh that I knew where I might find him! I would come *even* to his seat! I would order *my* cause before him, and fill my mouth with arguments. I would know the words *which* he would answer me, and understand what he would say unto me. Will he plead against me with *his* great power? No; truly he would put *it* in me. There the righteous might argue with him; so should I be delivered for ever from my judge. Behold, I go forward, but he is not *there*; and backward, but I cannot perceive him: What he worketh to the left, I cannot behold; what he veileth to the right, I cannot see. But he knoweth the way that I take: *when* he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold. My foot hath held his steps, his way have I

12 kept, and not declined. Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips; I have carefully observed the words of his  
13 mouth above what was law to me. But he *is* in one mind, and who  
14 can turn him? and *what* his soul desireth, even *that* he doeth. For he performeth *the thing that is* appointed for me: and many such *things*  
15 *are* with him. Therefore am I troubled at his presence; when I  
16 consider, I am afraid of him. For God maketh my heart soft, and  
17 the Almighty troubleth me: Because I was not cut off before the darkness, *neither* hath he covered the darkness from my face.

1 CHAP. XXIV.—Why are events not hidden from the Almighty, even  
2 as they that know him never behold his days? They might then  
3 remove landmarks, violently take away flocks, and feed thereof; They  
4 might drive away the ass of the fatherless, take the widow's ox for a  
5 pledge; They might then turn the needy out of the way: so that  
6 the meek of the earth must hide themselves together. Behold, as  
7 wild asses in the desert might they go forth to their work; rising  
8 betimes for a prey: the wilderness *yieldeth* food for them and for  
9 the young; Might reap in a field not theirs: and, like the  
10 wicked, glean in the vineyard: Whilst the stripped would have to  
11 pass the night without clothing, and in the cold without covering;  
12 Be wet with the showers of the mountains, and embrace the rock for  
13 want of a shelter. They might pluck the fatherless from the breast,  
14 and take as a pledge what is on the poor; Whilst those stripped  
15 would have to wander about without clothing, and those famishing  
16 to carry sheaves; Might make oil within their walls, and tread *their*  
17 wine-presses, when thirsty; Whilst from out of the city men would  
18 groan, and the soul of the wounded would cry out: for God would  
19 not lay folly to *them*. Now they are of those that rebel against the  
20 light, recognise not his way, nor abide in his paths. The murderer  
21 rising with the light killeth the poor and needy, and in the night is  
22 as a thief. The eye also of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight,  
23 saying, No eye shall see me: and maketh *it* a disguise to his face.  
24 In the dark they dig through houses: the whole day they shut themselves  
25 up: they know not the light. For the morning *is* to them  
even as the shadow of death: yea, they recognise the terrors of the  
shadow of death. He *is* swift, yet it is as though he were on the face  
of the waters; their portion is cursed in the earth: he turneth not  
the way of the vineyards. In drought and heat they rob; yet it is  
like snow waters: they sin for the grave. The womb shall forget  
him; the worm shall be sweet unto him; he shall be no more remembered;  
and iniquity shall be broken as a tree. He evil entreateth the barren *that*  
beareth not: and doeth not good to the widow. He draweth also the  
mighty with his power: he riseth up, and no man is sure of life. Though  
he is allowed to feel secured, and resteth thereon, yet his eyes *are*  
upon their ways. Rise but a little, and he is not; they melt away:  
they are gathered in like food, and cut off as the tops of the ears of corn.  
And if *it be* not so now, who will give me the lie, and make my speech nothing worth?

<sup>1</sup> reach.

1 2 CHAP. XXV.—Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said, Do  
minion and awe *are* with him, he maketh peace in his high places.  
3 Is there any number of his armies? and upon whom doth not his  
4 light arise? How then can man be justified with God? or how can  
5 he be clean *that is* born of a woman? Behold, whilst the moon lasts,  
she spreadeth not her tent: whilst the stars last, they are not  
6 pure in his sight. How much less man, *that is* a worm? and the son  
of man, *which is* a maggot?

1 2 CHAP. XXVI.—But Job answered and said, How thou hast helped  
*him that is* without power! *how* saved the arm *that hath* no  
3 strength? How hast thou counselled *him that hath* no wisdom! and  
4 *how* thou hast plentifully declared the thing as it is! To whom  
5 hast thou uttered words: and whose breath came from thee? Spec-  
tres from beneath writhe, the waters, and the inhabitants thereof.  
6 The grave is naked before him, and destruction hath no covering.  
7 He stretcheth out the north over the void, *and* hangeth the earth  
8 upon nothing. He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds; and  
9 the cloud is not rent under them. Veiling the face of his throne,  
10 he spreadeth his cloud upon it. He hath compassed the waters with  
11 bounds, to the confines of light and darkness. The pillars of heaven  
12 tremble and are astonished at his reproof. He stilleth the sea with  
his power, and by his understanding he smiteth through insolence.  
13 By his spirit he hath garnished the heavens; his hand hath pierced  
14 the fleeing serpent, Lo, these *are* extremities of his ways: but how  
little a portion is heard of him? but the thunder of his power who  
can understand?

1 2 CHAP. XXVII.—Moreover Job continued his parable, and said, *As*  
God liveth, *who* hath taken away my judgment; and the Almighty,  
3 *who* hath vexed my soul; All the while my breath is in me, and the  
4 spirit of God *is* in my nostrils; If my lips speak wickedness, and  
5 my tongue utter deceit, . . . . Woe be unto me, if I justify you  
6 *even* whilst expiring; I will not part with mine integrity. My  
righteousness I hold fast, and will not let it go: my heart shall not  
7 reproach *me* so long as I live. Let mine enemy be as the wicked,  
8 and he that riseth up against me as the unrighteous. For what is  
the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God re-  
9 quireth his soul? Will God hear his cry when trouble cometh upon  
10 him? Will he delight himself in the Almighty? will he always call  
11 upon God? I will teach you by the hand of God: *that which is*  
12 with the Almighty will I not conceal. Behold, all ye yourselves have  
13 seen *it*; why then are ye thus altogether vain? This *is* the portion  
of a wicked man with God, and the heritage of oppressors, *which*  
14 they shall receive of the Almighty. If his children be multiplied, *it*

is for the sword : and his offspring shall not be satisfied with bread.  
 15 Those that remain of him shall be buried in death : and his widows  
 16 shall not weep. Though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare  
 17 raiment as the clay ; He may prepare *it*, but the just shall put *it*  
 18 on, and the innocent shall divide the silver. He buildeth his house  
 19 as the moth, and as a booth *that* the keeper maketh. Rich, he shall  
 lie down, but he shall not be gathered : he openeth his eyes, and he  
 20 is not. Terrors take hold on him as waters, a tempest stealeth him  
 21 away in the night. An east wind carrieth him away ; and he  
 22 departeth : and as a storm hurleth him out of his place : It shall  
 cast upon him, and not spare : he would fain flee out of its power.  
 23 It shall clap its hands at him, and shall hiss him out of his place.

1 CHAP. XXVIII.—Surely there is a vein<sup>1</sup> for the silver and a place for  
 2 gold *which* they fine. Iron is taken out of the earth, and stone *is*  
 3 molten into copper. He setteth an end to darkness, and searcheth  
 unto the utmost limits for the stones from darkness, and the shadow  
 4 of death ; Where the flood breaketh out by the side of the sojourner  
*therein*, who forgotten of the foot, languisheth, removed from man ;  
 5 *Where* land is, out of which cometh bread, whilst that underneath it  
 6 is turned up as by fire. The stones of it *are* the place of sapphires :  
 7 and it hath dust of gold for him. *There is* a path which no bird of  
 8 prey knoweth, and which the vulture's eye hath not seen : The tribes  
 of ferocious beasts have not trodden it, nor the fierce lion passed by  
 9 it. He putteth forth his hand upon the flint ; he overturneth moun-  
 10 tains by the roots. He cutteth out rivers among the rocks ; and his  
 11 eye seeth every precious thing. He bindeth floods from overflowing ;<sup>2</sup>  
 12 and *the thing that is hid* bringeth he forth to light. But where  
 shall wisdom be found ? and where *is* the place of understanding ?  
 13 Man knoweth not the price thereof ; neither is it found in the land of  
 14 the living. The depth sayeth, It is not in me : and the sea  
 15 sayeth, *It is* not with me. It cannot be gotten for gold, neither  
 16 shall silver be weighed *for* the price thereof. It cannot be valued  
 17 with the gold of Ophir, with precious onyx, or sapphire. Gold and  
 glass cannot equal it : nor a vessel of fine gold as an exchange  
 18 thereof. No mention shall be made of coral, or crystal : for the pro-  
 19 curing of wisdom is above pearls. The topaz of Cush shall not  
 20 equal it, neither shall it be valued with pure gold. Whence then  
 21 cometh wisdom ? and where *is* the place of understanding ? Seeing  
 it is hid from the eyes of all living, and kept close from the fowl of  
 22 the heavens. Perdition and death say, We have heard the fame  
 23 thereof with our ears. God understandeth the way thereof, and he  
 24 knoweth the place thereof. For he looketh to the extremities of the

<sup>1</sup> going forth.

<sup>2</sup> weeping.

25 earth, *and* seeth under the whole heaven; To make a weight for the  
26 winds; and he weigheth waters by measure. When he made a decree  
27 for the rain, and a way for the lightning of the thunder: Then did  
he see it, and declare it; he prepared it, yea, and searched it out.  
28 And unto man he said, Behold, the fear of the Lord, that is wisdom;  
and to depart from evil is understanding.

1 2 CHAP. XXIX.—Moreover Job continued his parable, and said, Oh  
that I were as *in* months past, as *in* the days when God guarded me;  
3 When his lamp shone upon my head, *and when* by his light I walked  
4 through darkness; As I was in the days of my plenteousness, when I  
5 was in the counsel of God, *who was* over my tent; When the  
6 Almighty *was* yet with me, *when* my lads *were* about me; When I  
washed my steps with butter, and the rock poured me out rivers of  
7 oil; When I went out to the gate along the city, *when* I prepared  
8 my seat in the street! Young men saw me, and hid themselves: and  
9 the aged arose, *and* stood up. Princes refrained talking, and laid  
10 their hand on their mouth. The voice of the nobles was suppressed,  
11 and their tongues cleaved to the roof of their mouth. When the ear  
heard *me*, then it blessed me; and when the eye saw *me*, it gave wit-  
12 ness to me: Because I delivered the poor that cried for help, and the  
13 fatherless, and *him that had* none to help him. The blessing of the  
wanderer came upon me: and I caused the widow's heart to shout.  
14 I put on righteousness, and it clothed me: my judgment *was* as a  
15 robe and hood. I was eyes to the blind, and feet *was* I to the lame.  
16 I *was* a father to the needy: and the cause *which* I knew not I  
17 searched out. And I brake the grinders of the iniquitous, and  
18 plucked the spoil out of his teeth. Then I said, I shall expire  
19 in my nest, and I shall multiply *my* days as the sand. My root is  
laid bare for the waters, and the dew lay all night upon my crop.  
20 My glory was fresh in me, and my bow was renewed in my hand.  
21 Unto me *men* gave ear, and waited, and kept silent at my counsel.  
22 After my words they spake not again: and my speech dropped upon  
23 them. And they waited for me as for the rain; and they opened their  
24 mouth wide *as* for the latter rain. *If* I laughed on them, they  
believed it not; and the light of my countenance they cast not down.  
25 I chose out their way, and sat chief, and dwelt as a king in the army,  
as one *that* comforteth the mourners.

1 CHAP. XXX.—But now *they that* are younger than I have me in  
derision, whose fathers I would have disclaimed to have set with the  
2 dogs of my flock. Yea, whereto *might* the strength of their hands  
3 *profit* me, whom successful accomplishment faileth? *They* are solitary,  
in want and famine; fleeing into the wilderness, into the gloom of  
4 desolation and waste; Plucking purlain on the bushes, and juniper

5 roots *for* their meat. They were driven forth from among *men*, they  
 6 cried after them as *after* the thief; To dwell in the horrid glens,  
 7 in caves of the earth, and in the rocks. Among bushes they *hrayed*;  
 8 under nettles they were gathered together. *They were* base children,  
 9 yea, nameless children; they were *heaten* out of the land. And now  
 10 am I their song, yea, I am their byword. They abhor me, they flee  
 11 far from me, and spare not to spit in my face. Because he hath  
 12 loosed my cord, and afflicted me, they have also let loose the bridle  
 13 before me. Upon *my right hand* rise the youth; they push away my  
 14 feet, and they raise up against me the ways of their destruction.  
 15 They mar my path, they set forward my calamity, they have no  
 16 helper. They came *upon me through* a wide breach: amidst desola-  
 17 tion they rolled themselves *upon me*. Terrors are turned upon me:  
 18 they chase my authority like the wind: and my welfare passeth away  
 19 as a cloud. And now my soul is poured out upon me; the days of  
 20 affliction have taken hold upon me. My bones are pierced in me in  
 21 the night season: and my veins take no rest.<sup>1</sup> By great force he  
 22 disguiseth himself in my garment: he bindeth me about as the collar  
 23 of my coat. He hath cast me into the mire, and I am become like  
 24 dust and ashes. I cry for help unto thee, and thou dost not hear me:  
 25 I stand up, and thou considerest about me. Thou art become cruel  
 26 to me: with thy strong hand thou opposest thyself against me. Thou  
 27 liftest me up to the wind; thou causest me to ride *upon it*, and *thy coun-*  
 28 *sels* dissolveth me. Yea, I know *that* thou wilt bring me back to death,  
 29 and to the house appointed for all living. Surely prayer *availeth* not  
 30 when he stretcheth out his hand, though they cry when he destroyeth.  
 31 If I wept not for him whose fate<sup>2</sup> was hard, grieved in my soul for the  
 32 needy . . . . When I looked for good, then evil came *unto me*: and  
 33 when I waited for light, there came thick darkness. My bowels  
 34 boiled, and rested not: the days of affliction have come quickly upon  
 35 me. I went about gloomy without sunshine: I stood up, and I  
 36 cried in the congregation for help. I am a brother to jackals, and a  
 37 companion to ostriches. My skin is black upon me, and my bones  
 38 are burned with heat. My harp also is *turned* to mourning, and my  
 39 pipe into the voice of them that weep.

1 CHAP. XXXI.—I made a covenant with mine eyes; why then should  
 2 I think upon a maid? And what *would become* of the portion of God  
 3 from above, and the inheritance of the Almighty from on high? *Is*  
 4 not destruction to the wicked? and a strange *punishment* to the  
 5 workers of iniquity? Doth not he see my ways, and count all my steps?  
 6 If I have walked with vanity, or if my foot hath hastened to deceit;  
 7 Let me be weighed in an even balance, that God may know mine  
 8 integrity. If my step hath turned out of the way, and my heart  
 9 walked after mine eyes, and if any blot hath cleaved to my hands;  
 10 *Then* let me sow, and let another eat; yea, let my offspring be rooted

<sup>1</sup> do not lie down.

<sup>2</sup> day.



9 out. If my heart have been enticed about a woman, or *if* I have laid  
 10 wait at my neighbour's door; *Then* let my wife grind unto another,  
 11 and let others bow down upon her. For this *is* a heinous crime; yea,  
 12 it *is* an iniquity *to be punished by* the judges. For it *is* a fire *that*  
 13 consumeth to perdition, and would root out all mine increase. If I  
 14 did despise the cause of my manservant or of my maidservant, when  
 15 they contended with me; What then shall I do when God riseth  
 16 up? and when he visiteth, what shall I answer him? Did not he  
 17 that made me in the womb make him? and did not one fashion us in  
 18 the womb? If I have withheld the poor from *their* desire, or have  
 19 caused the eyes of the widow to fail; Or have eaten my morsel my-  
 20 self alone, and the fatherless hath not eaten thereof; Whereas from  
 21 my youth he grew up with me, as *with* a father, and I have guided her  
 22 from my mother's womb; If I have seen a wanderer without clothing,  
 23 or any needy without covering; If his loins have not blessed me, and  
 24 *if* he were *not* warmed with fleece of my sheep; If I have shaken  
 25 my hand at the fatherless, when I saw my help in the gate: *Then*  
 26 let mine arm fall from my shoulder blade, and mine arm be broken  
 27 from the elbow. For destruction *from* God *was* a terror to me, and  
 28 by reason of his excellency I could not endure. If I have made gold  
 29 my hope, or have said to the fine gold, *Thou art* my confidence: If  
 30 I rejoiced because my wealth *was* great, and because my hand had  
 31 gotten much; If I beheld the sun when it shined, or the moon walking  
 32 in brightness; And my heart hath been secretly enticed, or my  
 33 mouth hath kissed my hand: This also *were* an iniquity *to be pu-*  
 34 *nished by* the judge: for I should have denied the God *that is* above.  
 35 If I rejoiced at the destruction of him that hated me, or exerted my-  
 36 self, when evil found him: *But* rather suffered not my palate to sin  
 37 by wishing a curse to his soul; If the men of my tent said not,  
 38 which *of us* will give of his own meat? we would rather not be satis-  
 39 fied; That a stranger should not lodge in the street over night, I  
 40 will open my door to the traveller; If I covered my transgressions, as  
 41 Adam, by hiding mine iniquity in my bosom: Then let me fear a  
 42 great multitude, let me also be struck dumb, let me be unable to go  
 43 out of the door. Oh that one would hear me! behold, my plea is,  
 44 let the Almighty answer me, and my adversary write an indictment.<sup>1</sup>  
 45 If I would not take it upon my shoulder, *and* bind it *as* a crown to  
 46 me; Declare unto him the number of my steps; like a prince, go  
 47 near unto him . . . . If my land cry against me, or that the furrows  
 48 likewise thereof complain; If I have eaten the fruits thereof without  
 49 money, or have caused the owners thereof to lose their life; Let  
 50 thorns grow instead of wheat, and cockle instead of barley. The  
 words of Job are ended.

1 CHAP. XXXII.—So these three men ceased to answer Job, because  
 2 he *was* righteous in his own eyes. Then *was* kindled the wrath of  
 Elihu, the son of Barachel the Buzite, of the family of Ram: against

<sup>1</sup> book.

Job was his wrath kindled, because he justified himself rather than  
 3 God. Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because  
 4 they had found no answer, and yet had condemned Job. Now Elihu  
 had waited till Job had spoken, because they were elder than he.  
 5 When Elihu saw that *there was* no answer in the mouth of *these*  
 6 three men, then his wrath was kindled. And Elihu, the son of  
 Barachel the Buzite, answered and said, I *am* young, and ye *are* very  
 old; wherefore I was afraid, and durst not shew you mine opinion.  
 7 I said, Days should speak, and multitude of years should teach  
 8 wisdom. But *there is* a spirit in man: and the breath of the  
 9 Almighty giveth them understanding. Great men are not *always*  
 10 wise: neither do the aged understand judgment. Therefore I said,  
 11 Harken to me; I also will declare mine opinion. Behold, I waited for  
 your words; I gave ear to your reasons, whilst ye searched out what  
 12 to say. Yea, I attended unto you, and, behold, *there was* none of you  
 13 that refuted Job, or that answered his words: Lest ye should say,  
 We have found out wisdom: God will thrust him down, not man.  
 14 Now he hath not directed *his* words against me: neither will I answer  
 15 him with your speeches. They were amazed, they answered no more:  
 16 they have put away words from themselves. Yet I waited, but they  
 17 spake not; but they are at a stand, answer not again. *Then* I will  
 18 answer also my part, I will also declare mine opinion; For I am full  
 19 of matter, the spirit within me constraineth me. Behold, my belly *is*  
 as wine *which* is not opened; it is ready to burst like new skin-  
 20 bottles. I will speak, that I may give vent unto myself, I will open  
 21 my lips and answer. Let me not, I pray you, accept any man's  
 22 person, neither let me give flattering titles unto man. For I know  
 not to give flattering titles; yet a little while, and my maker will  
 carry me away.

1 CHAP. XXXIII.—Wherefore, Job, I pray thee, hear my speeches, and  
 2 hearken to all my words. Behold, now I have opened my mouth,  
 3 my tongue hath spoken in the roof of my mouth. My words *shall*  
 be of the uprightness of my heart; and my lips shall utter knowledge  
 4 clearly. The Spirit of God hath made me, and the breath of the  
 5 Almighty hath given me life. If thou canst answer me, set thy *words*  
 6 in order before me, take thy stand. Behold, I *am* God's, according  
 7 to thy word: I also am nipped off from clay. Behold, my terror  
 shall not make thee afraid, neither shall my load be heavy upon  
 8 thee. Surely thou hast spoken in my hearing, and I have heard the

9 voice of *thy* words, *saying*, I am pure without transgression, I *am*  
 10 clean; neither *is there* iniquity in me. Behold, he seeketh estrange-  
 11 ment from me, he counteth me for his enemy. He putteth my feet  
 12 in the stocks, he marketh all my paths. Behold, *in this* thou art not  
 13 just: I will answer thee, that God is greater than man. Why dost  
 thou strive against him? *Is it* because he maketh no answer to any  
 14 of his words? Yet God speaketh once, yea twice; nevertheless, *man*  
 15 regardeth it not. In a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep  
 16 sleep falleth upon men, in slumberings upon the bed; Then he  
 17 openeth the ears of men, and sealeth their instruction, That he may  
 18 withdraw man *from his* work, and hide pride from man. He keepeth  
 back his soul from the pit, and his life from passing away by the  
 19 deadly missile. He is chastened also with pain upon his bed, and  
 20 the multitude of his bones with continual *pain*: So that his life  
 21 abhorreth bread, and his soul dainty meat. His flesh is consumed  
 away, that it cannot be seen; and his bones *that* were not seen stick  
 22 out. Yea, his soul draweth near unto the pit, and his life to the  
 23 destroyers. If there be an angel about him, an interpreter, one  
 24 among a thousand, to shew unto man his uprightness: Then he is  
 gracious unto him, and sayeth, Deliver him from going down to the  
 25 pit: I have found a ransom. His flesh shall be fresher than child-  
 26 hood's: he shall return to the days of his youth: He shall pray  
 unto God, and he will be favourable unto him; and he shall see his  
 face with shouting: for he will render unto man his righteousness.  
 27 He is adverse to men, and *if any* say, I have sinned, and perverted  
 28 *that which was* right, and it profited me not; He will deliver his  
 29 soul from going into the pit, and his life shall see the light. Lo, all  
 30 these *things* worketh God twice, thrice, with man, To bring back his  
 soul from the pit, to be enlightened with the light of the living.  
 31 Mark well, O Job, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I will  
 32 speak. If thou hast anything to say, answer me: speak, for I desire  
 33 to justify thee. If not, hearken thou unto me: hold thy peace, and  
 I shall teach thee wisdom.

1 2 CHAP. XXXIV.—Furthermore Elihu answered and said, Hear my  
 words, O ye wise *men*; and give ear unto me, ye that have know-  
 3 4 ledge. For the car trieth words, as the palate tasteth food. Let  
 us choose to us judgment: let us know among ourselves what *is*  
 5 good. For Job hath said, I am righteous: and God hath taken  
 6 away my right; *Otherwise* I should speak falsely concerning my  
 right; my wound<sup>1</sup> is incurable, *although I am* without transgression.  
 7 8 What man is like Job, *who* drinketh up scorning like water? And  
 goeth in company with the workers of iniquity, and walketh with

<sup>1</sup> arrow.

9 wicked men. For he hath said, It profiteth a man nothing that he  
 10 should delight himself with God. Therefore hearken unto me, ye  
 men of understanding! far be it from God, *that he should do wicked-*  
 11 *ness; and from the Almighty, that he should commit iniquity.* For the  
 work of a man shall he render unto him, and cause every man to find  
 12 according to *his* ways. Still less, forsooth, will God unjustly con-  
 13 demn, or the Almighty pervert judgment. Who hath given him a  
 14 charge over the earth? or who hath disposed the whole world? If  
 he turn his mind to himself, *if* he gather unto himself his spirit and  
 15 his breath; All flesh shall perish together, and man shall return  
 16 unto dust. If now *thou hast* understanding, hear this: hearken to  
 17 the voice of my words. Doth a hater of right govern? and wilt thou  
 18 condemn him that is most just? *Is it fit* to say to a king, *Thou art*  
 19 *wicked? and to nobles, Ye are ungodly? How much less to him that*  
 accepteth not the persons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more  
 20 than the poor? for they all *are* the work of his hands. In a moment  
 they die, and the people is troubled at midnight, for they pass away,  
 21 and the mighty are taken away without hand. For his eyes *are* upon  
 22 the ways of man, and he seeth all his goings. *There is* no darkness,  
 nor shadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide them-  
 23 selves. For he will not lay upon man more *than right*; that he  
 24 should enter into judgment with God. He inscrutably breaketh in  
 25 pieces mighty men, and setteth others in their stead. Truly he  
 knoweth their deeds, and he overturneth *them* in the night, so that  
 26 they are crushed. He striketh them as<sup>1</sup> wicked men in the open  
 27 sight of others; Because they turned back from him, and would not  
 28 consider any of his ways: To bring upon himself the cry of the  
 29 indigent; for he heareth the cry of the afflicted. When he giveth  
 quietness, who then can make trouble? and who will look at him,  
 touching either a nation or an individual, when he hideth his face,  
 30 From a hypocrite that reigneth, from the ensnarers of a people?  
 31 Surely it is meet to be said unto God, I have borne *chastisement,*  
 32 *although* I offended not: *That which* I see not, teach thou me: if I  
 33 have done iniquity, I will do no more. Has *this proceeded* from  
 thee? He will repay it, for thou hast been scornful; yet thou shalt  
 34 choose, and not I: and what thou knowest speak. Men of under-  
 35 standing will tell me, and a wise man will hearken unto me. Job  
 hath spoken without knowledge, and his words *were* without wisdom.  
 36 My father, may Job he tried unto the end, because of *his* answers  
 37 among wicked men. For he addeth rebellion unto his sin, throweth  
 out doubts among us, and multiplieth his words against God.

1 2 CHAP. XXXV.—Elihu spake moreover, and said, Thinkest thou  
 this to be right, sayest thou, My righteousness *is* above God's?  
 3 Because thou askest,<sup>2</sup> What advantage will it be unto thee? Wherein

<sup>1</sup> instead.

<sup>2</sup> sayest.

4 do I profit more than had I sinned? I will answer thee, and thy  
 5 companions with thee. Look unto the heavens, and see; and behold  
 6 the sky *which is* higher than thou. If thou sinnest, what doest thou  
 against me? or if thy transgressions be multiplied, what doest thou  
 7 unto him? If thou be righteous, what givest thou him? or what  
 8 receiveth he of thy hand? Thy wickedness *may hurt* a man as thou  
 9 art; and thy righteousness *may profit* the son of man. The oppressed  
 are made to cry out by reason of the multitudes, they cry for help;  
 10 they cry out by reason of the arm of the mighty. But none  
 11 saith, Where is God my maker, who giveth songs in the night; Who  
 teacheth us through the beasts of the earth, and maketh us wise  
 12 through the fowls of heaven? There they cry, but he answereth not,  
 13 because of the pride of evil men; Yet in vain, God doth not hear,  
 14 the Almighty doth not regard it. Although thou sayest thou shalt  
 not see it, *yet* judgment is before him; and thou must expect it.  
 15 And if there were nothing now, *yet* his anger would visit, although  
 16 he should not severely chastise for the transgression. Therefore  
 doth Job open his mouth in vain; he multiplieth words without  
 knowledge.

1 2 CHAP. XXXVI.—Elihu also proceeded, and said, Suffer me a little,  
 3 and I will shew thee that *I have* yet to speak on God's behalf. I  
 will raise my thought to him in the distance, I will procure right for  
 4 my Maker. For truly my word *shall* not be false: one upright in  
 5 his opinions is with thee. Behold, God is mighty, and despiseth not  
 6 any: *he is* mighty in strength and wisdom. He preserveth not the  
 7 life of the wicked: but giveth *their* right to the poor. He with-  
 draweth not his eyes from the righteous: but with kings *are they* on  
 the throne; yea, he doth establish them for ever, and they are exalted.  
 8 And if *they be* bound in fetters, *and* be holden in cords of affliction;  
 9 Then he sheweth them their work, and their transgressions that they  
 10 have been excessive. He openeth also their ear to correction, and  
 11 commandeth that they return from iniquity. If they obey and serve  
 him, they shall spend their days in prosperity, and their years in  
 12 pleasures. But if they obey not, they shall pass away through  
 deadly missiles, and they shall perish through lack of knowledge.  
 13 But the impious in heart heap up wrath: they cry not for help when  
 14 he bindeth them. They die in youth, and their life is among those  
 15 that prostitute themselves. He delivereth the poor through his afflic-  
 16 tion, and openeth their ears through oppression. And even if he had  
 enticed thee through the mouth of an adversary, roominess without  
 strait would have been instead thereof, and the laying of thy table  
 17 full of fatness. Yet thou art full of the cause of the wicked: cause  
 18 and verdict support each other. Because *there is* wrath, he enticeth  
 thee with abundance: let the largeness of the ransom not pervert  
 19 thee. Will he esteem thy riches? *no*, not gold, nor all the forces of  
 20 strength. Pant not for the night to rouse peoples *from* their place.  
 21 Take heed, regard not iniquity: for on account of this wast thou proved  
 22 by misery. Behold, God exalteth by his power: who teacheth like him?  
 23 Who hath enjoined him his way? or who can say, Thou hast wrought  
 24 iniquity? Remember that thou magnify his work, which men be-

25 26 hold. All men may see it; man may behold it afar off. Behold,  
 God is great; and we know *him* not, neither can the number of his  
 27 years be searched out. For he maketh small the drops of water :  
 28 they are strained into rain for his mist : Which the clouds do drop  
 29 and drizzle upon man abundantly. Also can *any* understand the  
 30 spreading of the clouds, or the noise of his tabernacle? Behold, he  
 spreadeth his light upon it, and covereth the bottom<sup>1</sup> of the sea.  
 31 For by them judges he the people, whilst giving food in abundance.  
 32 He covereth light as though in the hollow of *his* hands; yet com-  
 33 mandeth it to strike down. The noise thereof sheweth concerning it,  
 what it seizeth, the wrath concerning iniquity.

1 CHAP. XXXVII.—At this also my heart trembleth, and boundeth out  
 2 of its place. Hark, hark! his voice is a tumult, the sound goeth  
 3 out of his mouth. He letteth it flash under the whole heaven, and  
 4 his lightning unto the ends of the earth. After it a voice roareth :  
 he thundereth with the voice of his excellency; and he will not stay  
 5 them when his voice is heard. God thundereth marvellously with his  
 6 voice; great things doeth he, which we cannot comprehend. For he  
 saith to the snow, Be thou *on* the earth; likewise to the shower of  
 7 rain, and to the showers of rain of his strength. On the hand of every  
 person he impresseth his seal, to know the man of his own work.  
 8 9 Then the beasts go into dens, and remain in their places. Out of  
 the chambers cometh the whirlwind: and cold out of the cloud scat-  
 10 tereth. By the breath of God ice is given: and the breadth of the  
 11 waters is straitened. Even when he charges the thick cloud with  
 12 moisture, his light scattereth the cloud. And it is turned round  
 about by his counsels: that they may do whatsoever he com-  
 13 mandeth them upon the face of the world in the earth. He  
 maketh it adequate, whether for correction; or for his land, or  
 14 for mercy. Harken unto this, O Job: stand still, and con-  
 15 sider the wondrous works of God. Dost thou know when God  
 16 disposed them, and caused the light of his cloud to shine? Dost  
 thou know the balancings of the thick clouds, the wondrous works of  
 17 him who is perfect in knowledge? How thy garments *are* warm,  
 18 when he quieteth the earth by the south *wind*? Hast thou with him  
 spread out the sky, *which* is strong, *and* as a molten looking glass?  
 19 Make known to us what we shall say unto him; *for* we cannot com-  
 20 pare anything *to him* by reason of darkness. Shall it be told him  
 21 that I stated, if a man sayeth *so*, surely he shall be destroyed? And  
 now *men* see not the luminary in the skies; but the wind passeth, and  
 22 cleareth them. Gold-like it cometh from the north: upon God is  
 23 terrible majesty. The Almighty—we cannot find him out: *he* is  
 excellent in power, and in judgment, and in plenty of justice: he will  
 24 not afflict. Men do therefore fear him: he respecteth not any *that*  
 are wise of heart.

<sup>1</sup> roots.

1 CHAP. XXXVIII.—Then the Eternal answered Job out of the storm,  
2 and said, Who is this that darkeneth counsel by words without  
3 knowledge? Gird up thy loins like a man; for I will ask thee, and  
4 answer thou me. Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of  
5 the earth? declare if thou hast understanding. Who hath laid the  
6 measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line  
7 upon it? Whereupon are the foundations thereof fastened? or who  
8 laid the corner stone thereof? When the morning stars sang to-  
9 gether, and all the sons of God shouted for joy? Or *who* shut up  
10 the sea with doors, in its urging forth as though it issued from a  
11 womb? When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and thick  
12 darkness a swaddling-band for it, And brake for it my decree, and  
13 set bars and doors, And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no  
14 further: and here shall thy proud waves be stayed? Hast thou  
15 commanded the morning since thy days; *and* caused the dayspring  
16 to know his place; To take hold of the wings of the earth, that the  
17 wicked might be shaken out of it? It turneth round like a seal of  
18 clay; and they stand as a garment. And from the wicked their light  
19 is withholden, and the high arm shall be broken. Hast thou entered  
20 into the springs of the sea? or hast thou walked in the search  
21 of the depth? Have the gates of death been opened unto thee? or  
22 hast thou seen the doors of the shadow of death? Hast thou per-  
23 ceived the breadth of the earth? declare if thou knowest it all.  
24 Where *is* the way *where* light dwelleth? and *as for* darkness, where  
25 is the place thereof, That thou shouldest take it to the bound thereof,  
26 and that thou shouldest know the paths *to* the house thereof?  
27 Knowest thou *it*, because thou wast then born? or *because* the  
28 number of thy days *is* great? Hast thou entered into the treasures  
29 of the snow? or hast thou seen the treasures of the hail, Which I  
30 have reserved against the time of trouble, against the day of battle  
31 and war? By what way is the light parted, doth the east wind sweep  
32 over the earth? Who hath divided a watercourse for the overflowing  
33 of waters, or a way for the lightning of thunder; To cause it to rain  
34 on the earth, *where* no man *is*; *on* the desert, wherein *there is* no man;  
35 To satisfy the desolate and waste *ground*; and to cause the growth  
36 of the tender herb to spring forth? Hath the rain a father? or who  
37 hath begotten the drops of dew? Out of whose womb came the ice?  
38 and the hoary frost of heaven, who hath gendered it? The waters  
39 hiding themselves are like a stone, and the face of the deep  
40 holdeth together. Canst thou bind the bands of Pleiades, or loose  
41 the traces of Orion? Canst thou bring forth the zodiac in his  
42 season? or canst thou guide Arturus with his sons? Knowest thou  
43 the ordinances of heaven? canst thou set the dominion thereof in the

34 earth? Canst thou lift up thy voice to the thick cloud, that abun-  
 35 dance of waters may cover thee? Canst thou send lightnings, that  
 36 they may go, and say unto thee, Here we *are*? Who hath put  
 wisdom in the inward parts? or who hath given understanding to the  
 37 intellect; Who can number the clouds in wisdom? or who can lay  
 38 up the pitchers of heaven, When dust poureth forth in dense masses,  
 39 and clods cleave fast together? Wilt thou hunt the prey for the  
 40 lioness? or fill the appetite of the young lions, When they couch  
 41 in *their* dens, *and* abide in the covert to lie in wait? Who provideth  
 for the raven his food, when his young ones cry unto God, and  
 wander for lack of meat?

1 CHAP. XXXIX.—Knowest thou the time when the wild goats of the  
 rock bring forth? or canst thou mark when the hinds do calve?  
 2 Canst thou number the months *that* they fulfil? or knowest thou the  
 3 time when they bring forth? They bow themselves, they urge forth  
 4 their young ones, they cast out their throes. Their young ones  
 become vigorous, they grow up in the open air; they go forth, and  
 5 return not unto them. Who hath sent forth the wild ass free? or  
 6 who hath loosed the bands of the untamed? Whose house I have  
 7 made the desert, and the salt land his dwellings. He scorneth the  
 multitude of the city, neither heareth he the shoutings of the  
 8 driver. The produce espied on mountains is his pasture, and he  
 9 searcheth after every green thing. Will the buffalo be willing to  
 10 serve thee, or abide over night by thy crib? Canst thou bind the  
 buffalo with his band in the furrow? or will he harrow the valleys  
 11 after thee? Wilt thou trust him, because his strength is great? or  
 12 wilt thou leave thy labour to him? Wilt thou believe him, that he  
 13 will bring home thy seed, and gather *it into* thy barn? The wing of the  
 14 ostrich would exult, if pinion and feather were *those* of the stork. She  
 15 would yet leave her eggs on the earth, and warm them in dust, And  
 forget that the foot may crush them, or that the beast of the field  
 16 may break them. She is hardened against her young ones, for  
 17 those not her's: being careless, her labour is in vain; Because  
 God hath deprived her of wisdom, neither hath he imparted to her  
 18 understanding. What time she lifteth up herself on high, she  
 19 scorneth the horse and his rider. Canst thou give the horse  
 20 strength? Canst thou clothe his neck with the stately mane? Canst  
 thou make him leap as a grasshopper? the majesty of his snorting  
 21 *inspires* awe. He spieth in the valley, and rejoiceth in *his* strength:  
 22 he goeth on to meet the armed. He mocketh at fear, and is not  
 23 affrighted; neither turneth he back from the sword. The quiver  
 24 rattleth against him, the glittering spear and the shield. He paweth  
 the ground with fierceness and rage: neither believeth he that *it is*  
 25 the sound of the trumpet. At the din of the trumpet he sayeth,  
 Aha! and he smelleth the battle afar off, the thunder of the captains,



26 and the shouting. Doth the hawk fly by thy wisdom, *and* stretch  
27 her wings toward the south? Doth the eagle mount up at thy com-  
28 mand, and make her nest on high? She dwalleth and abideth on  
29 the rock, upon the crag of the rock, and the strong place. From  
30 thence she espieth her prey, *and* her eyes behold afar off. Her  
young ones also suck up blood: and where the slain *are*, there *is* she.

I 2 CHAP. XL.—Moreover the Eternal answered Job, and said, Shall  
contending with the Almighty correct *him*? he that reproveth God,  
3 let him answer it. Then Job answered the Eternal, and said,  
4 Behold, I am vile; what shall I answer thee? I will lay my hand  
5 upon my mouth. Once have I spoken; but I will not answer: yea,  
6 twice; but I will proceed no further. Then answered the Eternal  
7 unto Job out of the storm, and said, Gird up thy loins now like a  
8 man: I will ask thee, and declare thou unto me. Wilt thou also  
make void my judgment? wilt thou condemn me, that thou may-  
9 est be righteous? Hast thou an arm like God? or canst thou  
10 thunder with a voice like him? Deck thyself now *with* majesty and  
11 excellency; and array thyself with glory and beauty. Cast abroad  
the rage of thy wrath: and behold every one *that is* proud, and abase  
12 him. Look on every one *that is* proud, *and* bring him low; and  
13 tread down the wicked in their place. Hide them in the dust  
14 together; *and* bandage their faces in the secret place. Then will I  
also confess unto thee that thine own right hand shall save thee.  
15 Behold now the river-horse, which I have made with thee; he eateth  
16 grass as an ox. Lo now, his strength *is* in his loins, and his vigour  
17 *is* in the muscles of his body. He moveth his tail like a cedar: the  
18 sinews of his thighs are wrapped together. His bones *are* pipes of  
19 copper; his bones *are* like bars of iron. He *is* the chief of the ways  
20 of God: he that made him can *alone* reach his sword, 'That the  
mountains should bring forth food for him, and all the beasts of the  
21 field play there. He lieth under wild lotuses, in the covert of the  
32 reed, and fens. Wild lotuses cover him *with* their shadow; willows  
23 of the brook compass him about. Behold, should a river overflow,  
he hasteth not; he feels secure should Jordan burst forth up to his  
24 mouth. He taketh it in with his eyes: *his* nose pierceth through  
25 snares. Canst thou draw out a crocodile with a hook? or his tongue  
26 with a cord *which* thou lettest down? Canst thou put a reed into his  
27 nose? or bore his jaw through with a thorn? Will he make many  
28 supplications unto thee? will he speak soft *words* unto thee? Will  
he make a covenant with thee? wilt thou take him for a servant for  
29 ever? Wilt thou play with him as *with* a bird? or wilt thou bind  
30 him for thy maidens? Shall the companions make a banquet of him?

31 shall they part him among the merchants? Canst thou fill his skin  
32 with barbed irons? or his head with fish spears? Lay thy hand upon  
him, thou wilt no more remember the battle.

1 CHAP. XLII.—Behold, the hope of him is in vain: shall not *one* be  
2 cast down even at the sight of him? None *is so* fierce that dare stir  
3 him up: who then is able to stand before me? Who hath forestalled  
me, that I should repay *him*? *whatsoever* is under the whole heaven is  
4 mine. I will not be silent of his parts, nor of the matter of his power,  
5 nor of his comely proportion. Who can uncover the face of his gar-  
6 ment? who would enter the double *row* in his jaw. Who can open  
7 the doors of his face? his teeth *are* terrible round about. The  
strength of his shields *are his* pride, shut up together *as with* a close  
8 seal. One is so near to another, that no air can come between them.  
9 They are joined one to another, they stick together, that they cannot  
10 be sundered. His snortings make light to shine, and his eyes *are* like  
11 the eyelids of the morning dawn. Out of his mouth go burning lamps,  
12 *and* sparks of fire escape. Out of his nostrils goeth smoke, *as out of*  
13 a seething pot or cauldron. His breath kindleth live coals, and a  
14 flame goeth out of his mouth. In his neck abideth strength, and  
15 before him danceth terror. The flakes of his flesh are joined toge-  
16 ther: they are firm in themselves; they cannot be moved. His  
17 heart is as firm as a stone; yea, as bard as a nether millstone. When  
he raiseth himself up, the mighty are afraid; by reason of breakings  
18 they lose themselves. The sword of him that layeth at him cannot  
19 hold: the spear, the dart, nor the habergeon. He esteemeth iron as  
20 straw, *and* copper as rotten wood. The arrow cannot make him  
21 flee: slingstones are turned with him into stubble. Clubs are  
22 counted as stubble: he laugheth at the shaking of a spear. His  
under-parts are *like* sharp points of potsherd: he spreadeth sharp  
23 points upon the mire. He maketh the deep to boil like a pot: he  
24 maketh the sea like a pot of ointment. He maketh a path to shine  
25 after him; *one* would think the deep *to be* hoary. Upon earth there  
26 *is* not his like, who is made without fear. He beholdeth all high  
*things*; he is a king over all the children of pride.

1 2 CHAP. XLII.—Then Job answered the Eternal, and said, I know  
that thou canst do every *thing*, and *that* no purpose of thine can be  
3 frustrated. Who *is* he that hideth counsel without knowledge?  
therefore have I uttered that I understood not; things too wonderful  
4 for me, which I knew not. Hear, I beseech thee, and I will speak:  
5 I will ask thee, and declare thou unto me. I have heard of thee by  
6 the hearing of the ear: but now mine eye seeth thee. Wherefore I

7 abhor *myself*, and repent in dust and ashes. And it was *so*, that  
 after the Eternal had spoken these words unto Job, the Eternal said  
 to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled against thee, and  
 against thy two friends: for ye have not spoken of me *the thing that*  
 8 *is* right, as my servant Job *hath*. Therefore take unto you now  
 seven bullocks and seven rams, and go to my servant Job, and offer  
 up for yourselves a burnt offering; and my servant Job shall pray for  
 you: for him will I accept: lest I deal with you *after your* folly, in  
 that ye have not spoken of me *the thing which* is right, like my ser-  
 9 vant Job. So Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and  
 Zophar the Naamathite, went, and did according as the Eternal com-  
 10 manded them: the Eternal also accepted Job. And the Eternal  
 turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: also the  
 11 Eternal gave Job twice as much as he had before. Then came there  
 unto him all his brethren, and all his sisters, and all they that had  
 been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his  
 house: and they condoled with him, and comforted him over all the  
 evil that the Eternal had brought upon him: every man also gave  
 12 him a kesitah of *money*, and every one a ring of gold. So the Eternal  
 blessed the latter end of Job more than his beginning: for he had  
 fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand  
 13 yoke of oxen, and a thousand she asses. He had also seven sons and  
 14 three daughters. And he called the name of the first Jemima; and  
 the name of the second, Kezia; and the name of the third Keren-  
 15 happuch. And in all the land were no women found *so* fair as the  
 daughters of Job, and their father gave them inheritance among their  
 16 brethren. After this lived Job a hundred and forty years, and saw  
 17 his sons, and his sons' sons, *even* four generations. So Job died,  
*being* old and full of days.

## THE SONG OF SOLOMON.

---

1 2 CHAP. I.—The song of songs, which is Solomon's. Let him kiss  
 me with the kisses of his mouth: for thy caresses are better than  
 3 wine. Good for odour are thine ointments, thy name is as oil poured  
 4 forth, therefore do the maidens love thee. Draw me, we will run  
 after thee: the king hath brought me into his chambers: we will be  
 glad and rejoice in thee, we will remember thy caresses above wine:  
 5 the upright love thee. I am black, but comely, O ye daughters of  
 6 Jerusalem, as the tents of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon. Look  
 not upon me, because I am dark, because the sun hath browned me:  
 my mother's children were angry with me; they made me the keeper  
 7 of the vineyards; but mine one vineyard have I not kept. Tell me,  
 O thou whom my soul loveth, where thou feedest, where thou makest  
 thy flock to rest at noon: for wherefore should I be as one veiled among  
 8 the flocks of thy companions? If thou know not, O thou fairest  
 among women, go thy way forth by the footsteps of the flock, and  
 9 feed thy kids beside the shepherds' tents. I compare thee, O my  
 10 love, to my steed<sup>1</sup> in one of Pharaoh's chariots. Thy cheeks are  
 11 comely with rows of jewels, thy neck with strings of pearls. We will  
 12 make thee borders<sup>2</sup> of gold with studs of silver. While the king is  
 13 in his circle, my spikenard sendeth forth the smell thereof. A bundle  
 of myrrh is my wellbeloved unto me; he shall lie all night betwixt  
 14 my breasts. My beloved is unto me as a bunch of cypress-flowers in  
 15 the vineyards of En-gedi. Behold, thou art fair, my love; behold,  
 16 thou art fair; thine eyes are doves. Behold, thou art fair, my be-  
 17 loved, yea, pleasant: also our bedstead is green. The beams of our  
 house are cedar, and our rafters of cypress.

1 2 CHAP. II.—I am the lily of Sharon, and the rose of the valleys. As  
 3 the rose among thorns, so is my love among the daughters. As the  
 apple tree among the trees of the wood, so is my beloved among the  
 sons. I sat down under his shadow with great delight, and his fruit  
 4 was sweet to my palate. He brought me to the banqueting<sup>3</sup> house,

<sup>1</sup> mare

<sup>2</sup> rows.

<sup>3</sup> wine.

5 and his banner over me *was* love. Stay me with grape-cakes, comfort  
6 me with apples: for I *am* sick of love. His left hand *is* under my  
7 head, and his right hand doth embrace me. I adjure you, O ye  
daughters of Jerusalem, by the gazelles, and by the hinds of the field,  
8 if ye stir up, or awake *my* love, till it please . . . . The voice of  
my beloved! behold, he cometh leaping over the mountains, bound-  
9 ing over the hills. My beloved *is* like a gazelle or a young one of the  
hinds: behold, he standeth behind our wall, he looketh forth through  
10 the windows, glancing through the lattice. My beloved spake,<sup>1</sup> and  
11 said unto me, Rise up, my love, my fair one, and come away. For,  
12 lo, the winter is past, the rain is over *and* gone; The flowers appear  
on the earth; the time of the singing of *birds* is come, and the voice  
13 of the turtle is heard in our land; The fig tree sweeteneth<sup>2</sup> her  
green figs, and the vines are in blossom, giving a *good* smell. Arise,  
14 my love, my fair one, and come away. O my dove, *that art* in the  
clefts of the rock, in the secret *places* of the cliff, let me see thy coun-  
tenance, let me hear thy voice; for sweet *is* thy voice, and thy coun-  
15 tenance *is* comely. Take us jackals, little jackals, that spoil the  
16 vines: for our vines *are* in blossom. My beloved *is* mine, and I *am*  
17 his: he feedeth among the roses. Until the day cooleth,<sup>3</sup> and the  
shadows flee away, turn, my beloved, and be thou like a gazelle or a  
young one of the hinds upon the mountains of separation.

1 CHAP. III.—By night on my couch I sought him whom my soul  
2 loveth; I sought him, but I found him not. I will rise now, and go  
about the city in the streets, and in the broad ways I will seek him  
3 whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not. The  
watchmen that go about the city found me: *to whom I said*, Saw ye  
4 him whom my soul loveth? *It was* but a little that I passed from  
them, but I found him whom my soul loveth: I held him, and would  
not let him go, until I had brought him into my mother's house,  
5 and into the chamber of her that conceived me. I adjure you, O ye  
daughters of Jerusalem, by the gazelles, and by the hinds of the  
6 field, if ye stir up, or awake *my* love, till it please . . . . Who *is* this  
that cometh up from the desert like pillars of smoke, perfumed with  
myrrh and frankincense, *aromatic* above all powders of the merchant?  
7 Behold his bed, which *is* Solomon's; threescore heroes *are* about it,  
8 of the heroes of Israel. They all are sword-armed, expert in war:  
every man *hath* his sword upon his thigh because of dread in the  
9 night. King Solomon made himself a palanquin of the wood of Le-  
10 banon. He made the pillars thereof of silver, the stay thereof of

<sup>1</sup> answered.

<sup>2</sup> embalmeth.

<sup>3</sup> bloweth.

gold, the seat of it *of* purple, the midst thereof—love, paved by  
 11 daughters of Jerusalem. Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and  
 behold King Solomon with the crown wherewith his mother crowned  
 him in the day of his espousals, and in the day of the gladness of his  
 heart.

1 CHAP. IV.—Behold, thou *art* fair, my love; behold, thou *art* fair;  
 2 thine eyes behind thy veil: thy hair *is* as a flock of goats, that appear  
 2 from Mount Gilead. Thy teeth *are* like a flock of sheep well propor-  
 tioned; which came up from the washing: all of whom are paired,  
 3 and none of them bereaved. Thy lips *are* like a thread of scarlet,  
 and thy mouth *is* lovely: thy cheeks *are* like a piece of pomegranate  
 4 behind thy veil. Thy neck *is* like the tower of David built for  
 instruction: a thousand shields are being upon it, all shields of the  
 5 heroes. Thy two breasts are like two fawns, twins of a gazelle which  
 6 feed among the roses. Until the day cooleth, and the shadows flee  
 away, I will get me to the mountain of myrrh, and to the hill of  
 7 frankincense. Thou art fair, my love, and there is no blemish in  
 8 thee. With me, from Lebanon, *my* betrothed, with me come from Le-  
 banon: thou shalt look from the top of Amanah, from the top of  
 Shenir and Hermon, from the lion's dens, from the mountains of  
 9 panthers. Thou hast ravished my heart, my sister, *my* betrothed;  
 thou hast ravished my heart with one of thine eyes, with one chain  
 10 of thy neck. How fair is thy love, my sister, *my* betrothed, how  
 much better is thy love than wine! and the odour of thine ointments<sup>1</sup>  
 11 than all spices. Thy lips, O *my* betrothed, drop like honey comb:  
 honey and milk are under thy tongue, and the odour of thy garments  
 12 is as the odour of Lebanon. A closed garden *is* my sister, *my* be-  
 13 trothed; a closed spring, a sealed fountain. Thy shoots *are* like an  
 orchard of pomegranates, with precious fruit, cypresses, and spikenard;  
 14 Spikenard and saffron, calamus and cinnamon, with all sorts of frank-  
 15 incense, trees, myrrh, and aloes: with all the chief spices, *With* a  
 garden's fountain, a well of living water, and streams from Lebanon.  
 16 Awake, O north wind, and come, thou south; blow upon my garden,  
 that the spices thereof may flow out. Let my beloved come into his  
 garden, and eat his delicious fruit.

1 CHAP. V.—I am come into my garden, my sister, my betrothed:  
 I have gathered my myrrh, and my spice. I have eaten my honey-  
 comb, with my honey. I have drunk my wine with my milk; eat,  
 2 O friends; drink, and get intoxicated, O beloved! I sleep, but my  
 heart waketh; it is the voice of my beloved that knocketh, *saying*,

<sup>1</sup> oils.

Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, my perfect one; for my head is filled with dew, and my locks with drops of the night.  
 3 I have put off my inner garment; how shall I put it on? I have  
 4 washed my feet; how shall I soil them? My beloved drew his hand  
 5 from the *door* hole, and my feelings<sup>1</sup> were moved for him. I rose to  
 open to my beloved, and my hands dropped with myrrh, and my  
 6 fingers with liquid myrrh upon the handles of the bolt. I opened to  
 my beloved; but my beloved had withdrawn himself, and was gone;  
 my soul departed when he spake: I sought him, but I could not  
 7 find him; I called him, but he gave me no answer. The watchmen  
 that went about the city found me, they smote me, they wounded me,  
 8 the keepers of the ramparts took away my veil from me. I adjure you,  
 O daughters of Jerusalem, if ye shall find my beloved, what will ye  
 9 tell him? That I am sick of love. What is thy beloved more than  
 another beloved, O thou fairest among women? What is thy be-  
 10 loved more than another beloved that thou thus adjurest us? My  
 11 beloved is white and ruddy, conspicuous above a myriad. His head  
 12 is as the finest gold, his locks are flowing, black as the raven. His  
 eyes like doves on water streams are bathing in milk, sitting on full-  
 13 ness. His cheeks are like beds of the spices, elevations<sup>2</sup> of ointments;  
 14 his lips *are like* roses, dropping liquid myrrh. His hands are like  
 golden cylinders, inlaid with chrysolite: his belly is as bright ivory,  
 15 covered with sapphires. His legs are as pillars of marble, based  
 upon sockets of fine gold: his appearance is like that of the Lebanon,  
 16 distinguished as the cedars. His speech<sup>3</sup> is most sweet: yea, he is  
 altogether lovely. This is my beloved, and this is my friend, O  
 daughters of Jerusalem.

1 CHAP. VI.—Whither is thy beloved gone, O thou fairest among  
 women? Whither is thy beloved turned away? That we may seek  
 2 him with thee. My beloved is gone down into his garden, to the beds  
 3 of the spice, to feed in the gardens, and to gather roses. I am my  
 beloved's, and my beloved is mine: he who feedeth among the roses.  
 4 Thou art beautiful, O my love, as Tirzah, comely as Jerusalem,  
 5 awe-inspiring as bannared *hosts*. Turn away thine eyes from me,  
 for they have overcome me. Thy hair is as a flock of goats, that  
 6 appear from Gilead. Thy teeth *are like* a flock of sheep which go up  
 from the washing; all of which are paired, and not one among them is  
 7 bereaved. Like a piece of the pomegranate are thy cheeks behind thy  
 8 veil. Threescore are queens, and fourscore concubines and young  
 9 women without number. She is my only one, my perfect *beauty*, the  
 only one of her mother, the choice one of her that bare her: daughters  
 saw her, and praised her; queens also and concubines, and extolled  
 10 her. Who is it that looketh forth as the morn, fair as the moon,  
 11 clear as the sun, awe-inspiring as bannared *armies*? I went down  
 into the nut garden, to look at the verdure of the brook, to see whe-  
 ther the vine flourished, whether the pomegranates were in bloom.  
 12 I knew not, *but* my soul carried me among the chariots of the noblest  
 of my people.

<sup>1</sup> bowels.

<sup>2</sup> towers.

<sup>3</sup> palate.

1 CHAP. VII.—Return, return, O Shulamite; return, return, that we  
 may look at thee. What will you see in the Shulamite? Like the  
 2 dances of double companies. How beautiful are thy steps in the shoes,  
 O daughter of a noble! The arches of thy thighs are like necklaces,  
 3 the work of an artist's hands. Thy navel is like a round bowl; let  
 not spiced wine be wanted in it: Thy body is like a heap of wheat,  
 4 set about with roses. Thy two breasts are like two young fawns,  
 5 twins of a gazelle. Thy neck is like a tower of ivory; thine eyes  
 are as the pools in Heshbon by a gate of great concourse; thy nose  
 6 is as the tower of the Lebanon, looking towards Damascus. Thy  
 head upon thee is like Carmel, and the tresses of thy head like red  
 7 purple; the king is held in the galleries. How fair and how pleasant  
 8 art thou, O love, for delights! This, thy stature, is like to a palm  
 9 tree, and thy breasts to clusters of grapes. I said, I will go up to  
 the palm tree, I will take hold of the boughs thereof: now also thy  
 breasts shall be as clusters of the vine, and the odour of thy breath<sup>1</sup>  
 10 like apples; And thy palate like the best wine for my beloved, that  
 goeth down smoothly, causing the lips of those that are asleep to  
 11 12 speak. I am my beloved's, and his desire is towards me. Come,  
 my beloved, let us go forth into the field; let us lodge in the villages.  
 13 Let us get up early to the vineyards; let us see if the vine flourish,  
 whether the bud opens, and the pomegranates bud forth: there  
 14 will I give thee my loves. The mandrakes give a smell, and at our  
 doors are all manner of precious fruits, new and old, which I have  
 laid up for thee, O my beloved.

1 CHAP. VIII.—O that thou wert as my brother, that sucked the breasts  
 of my mother! when I should find thee without, I would kiss thee;  
 2 yea, I should not be despised. I would lead thee, and bring thee  
 into my mother's house, thou shouldest instruct me: I would cause  
 thee to drink of spiced wine of the juice of my pomegranate.  
 3 His left hand should be under my head, and his right hand should  
 4 embrace me. I adjure you, O daughters of Jerusalem, wherefore do  
 ye stir up, and wherefore awaken the love before<sup>2</sup> it be its pleasure?  
 5 Who is this that cometh up from the desert, leaning upon her  
 beloved? I roused thee under the apple tree: there thy mother  
 brought thee forth: there she brought thee forth that bare thee.  
 6 Set me as a seal upon thy heart, as a seal upon thine arm:  
 for love is strong as death; zeal is unyielding as the grave: the burn-  
 7 ings thereof are of fire, burning flames of the Eternal. Many  
 waters cannot quench love, neither can rivers sweep it away, if a  
 man would give all the substance of his house for love, it would  
 8 utterly be contemned. We have a little sister, and she hath no  
 breasts: what shall we do for our sister in the day when she shall be  
 9 spoken for? If she be a rampart, we will build upon her a palace of  
 silver: and if she be a door, we will inclose her with boards of cedar.

<sup>1</sup> nose.

<sup>2</sup> until.



- 10 I *am* a rampart, and my breasts like towers : then was I in his eyes as  
 11 one that found peace. Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-ha-mon ; he  
 let out the vineyard unto keepers : every one for the fruit thereof  
 12 was to bring a thousand *pieces* of silver. My vineyard, which *is*  
 mine, is before me : Be the thousands thine, O Solomon, and the two  
 13 hundred to the keepers of the fruit. Thou that dwellest in the gar-  
 dens, the companions hearken to thy voice : cause me to hear it.  
 14 Make haste, my beloved, and be thou like to a gazelle, or to a young  
 one of the hind upon the mountains of spices.

---

## THE BOOK OF RUTH.

---

- 1 CHAP. I.—Now it came to pass in the days when the judges ruled,  
 that there was a famine in the land. And a certain man of Beth-  
 lehem-judah went to sojourn in the fields of Moab, he, and his wife,  
 2 and his two sons. And the name of the man *was* Elimelech, and the  
 name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and  
 Chilion, Ephrathites of Beth-lehem-judah. And they came into the  
 3 fields of Moab, and continued there. And Elimelech, Naomi's hus-  
 4 band, died ; and she was left, and her two sons. And they took  
 them Moabite wives ; the name of the one *was* Orpah, and the name  
 5 of the other Ruth : and they dwelled there about ten years. And  
 Mahlon and Chilion died also, both of them ; and the woman was left  
 6 of her two sons and her husband. Then she arose with her daugh-  
 ters in law, that she might return from the fields of Moab ; for she  
 had heard in the fields of Moab how that the Eternal had visited his  
 7 people in giving them bread. Wherefore she went forth out of the  
 place where she was, and her two daughters in law with her ; and they

8 went on the way to return unto the land of Judah. And Naomi said unto her two daughters in law, Go, return each to her mother's house: the Eternal deal<sup>1</sup> kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the  
 9 dead, and with me. The Eternal grant you that ye may find rest, each of *you* in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them;  
 10 and they lifted up their voice, and wept. And they said unto her, Surely, we will return with thee unto thy people. And Naomi said, Return, my daughters: wherefore will ye go with me? *are there yet*  
 12 *any more* sons in my body, that they may be your husbands? Return, my daughters, go *your way*; for I am too old to have a husband. If I should say, I have hope, *if* I should have a husband  
 13 also to night, and should also bear sons; Would ye tarry for them till they were grown? would ye shut yourselves up for them from having husbands? nay, my daughters; for it grieveth me much for  
 14 your sakes that the hand of the Eternal is gone out against me. And they lifted up their voice, and wept again: and Orpah kissed her  
 15 mother in law; but Ruth clave unto her. And she said, Behold, thy sister in law is gone back unto her people, and unto her gods: return thou after thy sister in law. And Ruth said, Intreat me not to leave thee, *or* to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: thy people  
 17 *shall be* my people, and thy God my God: Where thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried: the Eternal do so to me, and more  
 18 also, surely death *alone* shall part thee and me. When she saw that she was stedfastly minded to go with her, then she left speaking  
 19 unto her. So they two went until they came to Beth-lehem. And it came to pass, when they were come to Beth-lehem, that all the city was in commotion about them, and they said, *Is* this Naomi?  
 20 And she said unto them, Call me not Naomi, call me Mara: for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me. I went out full, and the Eternal hath brought me home again empty: wherefore *then*  
 21 call ye me Naomi, seeing the Eternal hath testified against me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me? So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter in law, with her, who returned out of the field of Moab: and they came to Beth-lehem in the beginning of barley harvest.

1 CHAP. II.—And Naomi had a kinsman of her husband's, a mighty man of wealth,<sup>1</sup> of the family of Elimelech; and his name *was* Boaz.  
 2 And Ruth the Moabitess said unto Naomi, Let me now go to the field, and glean ears of corn after *him* in whose sight I shall find  
 3 grace. And she said unto her, Go, my daughter. And she went, and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her hap was to light on a part of the field *belonging* unto Boaz, who *was* of

<sup>1</sup> force.

4 the family of Elimelech. And, behold, Boaz came from Beth-lehem,  
 and said unto the reapers, The Eternal *be* with you. And they  
 5 answered him, The Eternal bless thee. Then said Boaz unto his  
 6 servant that was set over the reapers, Whose damsel *is* this? And  
 the servant that was set over the reapers answered and said, It *is* a  
 Moabitish damsel, that came back with Naomi out of the fields of  
 7 Moab: And she said, Pray, let me glean and gather after the  
 reapers among the sheaves: so she came, and hath continued even  
 from the morning until now; this her sitting down *in the house* is a  
 8 little while. Then said Boaz unto Ruth, Hearest thou not, my  
 daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither go from hence,  
 9 but abide here fast by my maidens: *Let* thine eyes *be* on the  
 field that they do reap, and go thou after them: have I not com-  
 manded the young men that they shall not touch thee? and when  
 thou art athirst, go unto the vessels, and drink of *that* which the  
 10 young men have drawn. Then she fell on her face, and prostrated  
 herself to the earth, and said unto him, Why have I found grace in  
 thine eyes, that thou shouldest take knowledge of me, seeing I *am*  
 11 an alien? And Boaz answered and said unto her, It hath fully been  
 told me, all that thou hast done unto thy mother-in-law since the  
 death of thy husband: and *how* thou hast left thy father and thy  
 mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people  
 12 which thou knewest not yesterday, *or* before yesterday. The Eternal  
 recompense thy work, and a full reward be given thee of the Eternal  
 13 God of Israel, under whose wings thou art come to trust. Then she  
 said, Let me find grace in thy sight, my lord; for that thou hast  
 comforted me, and for that thou hast spoken to the heart of thy  
 14 handmaid, though I be not like unto one of thy handmaidens. And  
 Boaz said unto her, At meal-time come thou hither, and eat of the  
 bread, and dip thy morsel in the vinegar. And she sat beside the  
 reapers: and he reached her parched corn, and she did eat, and was  
 15 sufficed, and left. And when she was risen up to glean, Boaz com-  
 manded his young men, saying, Let her glean even among the  
 16 sheaves, and do not put her to shame: And let fall also *some* of the  
 handfulls of purpose for her, and leave *them*, that she may glean  
 17 *them*, and rebuke her not. So she gleaned in the field until even,  
 and bent out that she had gleaned: and it was about an ephah of  
 18 barley. And she took *it* up, and went into the city: and her mother-  
 in-law saw what she had gleaned: and she brought forth, and gave  
 19 to her that she had reserved after she was sufficed. And her mother-  
 in-law said unto her, Where hast thou gleaned to day? and where  
 wroughtest thou? blessed be he that did take knowledge of thee.  
 And she told her mother-in-law with whom she had wrought, and  
 said, The man's name with whom I wrought to day is Boaz. And

Naomi said unto her daughter-in-law, Blessed *be* he of the Eternal, who hath not left off his kindness to the living and to the dead. And Naomi said unto her, The man is nearly related unto us, one of our next kinsmen. And Ruth the Moabitess said, He said unto me also, Thou shalt keep fast by my young men, until they have ended all my harvest. And Naomi said unto Ruth her daughter-in-law, *It is good*, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they meet thee not in any other field. So she kept fast by the maidens of Boaz to glean unto the end of barley harvest and of wheat harvest; and dwelt with her mother-in-law.

1 CHAP. III.—Then Naomi, her mother-in-law, said unto her, My daughter, shall I not seek rest for thee, that it may be well with thee? And now is not Boaz our relative, with whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he winnoweth barley to-night in the threshing floor. 2 Bathe thyself therefore, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the threshing floor: *but* make not thyself known unto the man, until he shall have done eating and drinking. 3 And it shall be, when he lieth down, that thou shalt mark the place where he shall lie, and thou shalt go in, and uncover his feet, and lay thee down; and he will tell thee what thou shalt do. And she said unto her, All that thou sayest unto me, I will do. And she went down unto the threshing floor, and did according to all that her mother-in-law bade her. And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn: and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down. And it came to pass at midnight, that the man was afraid, and turned himself: and, behold, a woman lay at his feet. And he said, Who *art* thou? And she answered, I *am* Ruth, thy maid-servant: spread therefore thy skirt over thy maid-servant; for thou *art* a near kinsman. And he said, Blessed *be* thou of the Eternal, my daughter: *for* thou hast made thy latter kindness to excel the former, inasmuch as thou followedst not the young men, whether poor or rich. And now, my daughter, fear not; I will do to thee all that thou sayest: for all the city of my people doth know that thou *art* a virtuous woman. And now it is true that I *am thy* near kinsman: howbeit there is a kinsman nearer than I. Tarry this night, and it shall be in the morning, *that* if he will perform unto thee the part of a kinsman, well; let him do the kinsman's part: but if he will not do the part of a kinsman to thee, then will I do the part of a kinsman to thee, *as* the Eternal liveth: lie down until the morning. 4 And she lay at his feet until the morning: and she rose up before one could know another. And he said, Let it not be known that a

15 woman came into the threshing floor. Also he said, Bring the cloak that *thou hast* upon thee, and hold it. And when she hold it, he measured six *measures* of barley, and laid *it* on her, and went into the city. And when she came to her mother in law, she said, Who *art* thou, my daughter? And she told her all that the man had done to her. And she said, These six *measures* of barley gave he me; for he said to me, Go not empty unto thy mother in law. Then said she, Sit still, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in rest, until he have finished the thing this day.

1 CHAP. IV.—Then went Boaz up to the gate, and sat him down there: and, behold, the kinsman of whom Boaz spake came by; unto whom he said, Ho, such a one! turn aside, sit down here. And he turned aside, and sat down. And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, Sit ye down here. And they sat down. And he said unto the kinsman, Naomi, that is come again out of the fields of Moab, sold the parcel of the field, which *was* our brother Elimelech's: 4 And I thought to apprise thee, saying, Buy *it* before the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem *it*, redeem *it*: but if thou wilt not redeem *it*, *then* tell me, that I may know; for *there is* none to redeem *it* beside thee; and I *am* after thee. And 5 he said, I will redeem *it*. Then said Boaz, What day thou acquirest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou hast acquired *it* also of Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, to raise up the name of the 6 dead upon his inheritance. And the kinsman said, I cannot redeem *it* for myself, lest I mar mine own inheritance: redeem thou my 7 right to thyself; for I cannot redeem *it*. Now this *was the manner* in former time in Israel concerning redeeming and concerning changing, for to confirm all things; a man plucked off his shoe, and gave 8 *it* to his neighbour: and this *was* a testimony in Israel. Therefore the kinsman said unto Boaz, acquire *it* for thee. So he drew off his 9 shoe. And Boaz said unto the elders, and *unto* all the people, Ye *are* witnesses this day, that I have acquired all that *was* Elimelech's, and all that *was* Chilion's, and Mahlon's, of the hand of Naomi. 10 Moreover Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, have I acquired to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, 11 and from the gate of his place: ye *are* witnesses this day. And all the people that *were* in the gate, and the elders, said, *We are* witnesses. The Eternal make the woman that is come into thy house like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the house of Israel: and do thou worthily in Ephratah, and be famous in Beth-lehem: 12 And let thy house be like the house of Pharez, whom Tamar bare unto Judah, of the seed which the Eternal shall give thee of this

13 young woman. So Boaz took Ruth, and she was his wife: and when  
 he came unto her, the Eternal gave her pregnancy, and she bare a  
 14 son. And the women said unto Naomi, Blessed *be* the Eternal who  
 hath not left thee this day without a kinsman, that his name may  
 15 be famous in Israel. And he shall be unto thee a restorer of *thy*  
 life, and a nourisher of thine old age: for thy daughter in law, who  
 loveth thee, who is better to thee than seven sons, hath born him.  
 16 And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her bosom, and became  
 17 nurse unto it. And the women her neighbours gave it a name, say-  
 ing, There is a son born to Naomi; and they called his name Obed:  
 18 he *is* the father of Jesse, the father of David. Now these *are* the  
 19 generations of Pharez: Pharez begat Hezron, And Hezron begat  
 20 Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab, And Amminadab begat Nah-  
 21 shon, and Nahshon begat Salmon, And Salmon begat Boaz, and  
 22 Boaz begat Obed, And Obed begat Jessie, and Jessie begat David.

---

## THE LAMENTATIONS OF JEREMIAH.

---

- 1 CHAP. I.—How doth the city sit solitary, *that was* full of people!  
*how* is she become as a widow! she *that was* great among the na-  
 tions, *and* princess among the provinces, *how* is she become tributary!  
 2 She weepeth sore in the night, and her tears *are* on her cheeks:  
 among all her lovers she hath none to comfort *her*: all her friends  
 have dealt treacherously with her, they are become her enemies.

3 Judah is gone into captivity because of affliction, and because of great servitude : she dwelleth among the nations, she findeth no rest :  
 4 all her persecutors overtook her between the straits. The ways of Zion do mourn, because none come to the solemn feasts : all her gates are desolate : her priests sigh, her virgins are afflicted, and she  
 5 is in bitterness. Her adversaries are the chief, her enemies prosper ; for the Eternal hath afflicted her for the multitude of her transgressions : her children are gone into captivity before the adversary,  
 6 And from the daughter of Zion all her beauty is departed : her princes are become like harts *that* find no pasture, and they are gone  
 7 without strength before the pursuer. Jerusalem remembered in the days of her affliction and of her persecutions all her pleasant things that she had in the days of old, when her people fell into the hand of the adversary, and none did help her : the adversaries saw  
 8 her, *and* did mock at her calamities. Jerusalem hath grievously sinned ; therefore she is removed : all that honoured her vilify her, because they have seen her nakedness : yea, she herself sigheth, and  
 9 turneth backward. Her filthiness is in her skirts ; she bore not in mind her future ; therefore she came down wonderfully : she had no comforter. O Eternal, behold my affliction : for the enemy hath  
 10 magnified *himself*. The adversary hath spread out his hand upon all her pleasant things : for she hath seen *that* nations entered into her sanctuary, of whom thou didst command *that* they should not  
 11 enter into thy congregation. All her people sigh, they seek bread ; they have given their pleasant things for food to relieve the soul :  
 12 see, O Eternal, and consider ; for I am become vile. May it not come upon you, all ye that pass *this* way ! behold, and see if there be any pain like unto my pain, which is inflicted upon me, where-  
 13 with the Eternal hath grieved *me* in the day of the kindling of his wrath. From above he hath sent fire into my bones, and it prevail-  
 14 eth against them : he hath spread a net for my feet, he hath turned me back : he hath made me desolate *and* faint all the day. The yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand : they are wreathed,  
 15 *and* come up upon my neck : he hath made my strength to stumble, the Eternal hath delivered me into *their* hands, *from whom* I am not able to rise up. The Eternal hath trodden under foot all my mighty  
 16 men in the midst of me : he hath proclaimed a festival concerning me to crush my young men : the Eternal hath trodden the virgin, the daughter of Judah, *as* in a winepress. For these *things* I weep ; mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water, because the comforter  
 17 that should relieve my soul is far from me : my children are desolate, because the enemy prevailed. Zion spreadeth forth her hands, *and*  
 18 *there is* none to comfort her : the Eternal hath commanded concern- ing Jacob, *that* his adversaries *should be* round about him : Jerusalem is as a menstruous woman among them. The Eternal, he is right-  
 19 eous ; for I have rebelled against his commandment : hear, I pray you, all peoples, and behold my pain : my virgins and my young men

19 are gone into captivity. I called for my lovers, *but* they deceived me: my priests and mine elders expired in the city, while  
 20 they sought food for themselves to relieve their souls. Behold, O Eternal; for I *am* in distress: my bowels burn; my heart is turned within me; for I have grievously rebelled: abroad the sword  
 21 bereaveth, as death at home. They have heard that I sigh: *there is* none to comfort me: all mine enemies have heard of my trouble; they are glad that thou hast done it: thou wilt bring the day *that*  
 22 thou hast called, and they shall be like unto me. Let all their wickedness come before thee; and do unto them, as thou hast done unto me for all my transgressions: for my sighs *are* many, and my heart is faint.

1 CHAP. II.—How hath the Eternal covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger, *and* cast down from heaven unto the earth the splendour of Israel, and remembered not his footstool in the day  
 2 of his anger! The Lord hath swallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, and hath not pitied: he hath thrown down in his wrath the strongholds of the daughter of Judah; he hath brought *them* down to the ground: he hath polluted the kingdom and the princes thereof.  
 3 He hath cut off in *his* fierce anger all the horn of Israel: he hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy, and he burned  
 4 against Jacob like a flaming fire, *which* devoureth round about. He hath bent his bow like an enemy: he stood with his right hand as an adversary, and slew all *that were* pleasant to the eye in the tent  
 5 of the daughter of Zion: he poured out his fury like fire. The Eternal was as an enemy: he hath swallowed up Israel, he hath swallowed up all her palaces: he hath destroyed his strongholds, and hath increased in the daughter of Judah wailing and lamentation.  
 6 And he hath violently taken away its fence, as *if it were* of a garden: he hath destroyed his places of appointment: the Eternal hath caused the solemn feasts<sup>1</sup> and sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and hath  
 7 scorned in the indignation of his anger king and priest. The Eternal hath cast off his altar, he hath abhorred his sanctuary, he hath delivered over into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces; they have made a noise in the house of the Eternal, as in the day of so-  
 8 lemn feast.<sup>1</sup> The Eternal hath purposed to destroy the rampart of the daughter of Zion: he hath stretched out a line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from destroying: therefore he made trench and ram-  
 9 part to lament; they languished together. Her gates are sunk into the ground; he hath destroyed and broken her bars: her king and her princes *are* among the nations, without law; her prophets also find  
 10 no vision from the Eternal. The elders of the daughter of Zion sit upon the ground, *and* keep silence: they have cast up dust upon their heads; they have girded themselves with sackcloth: the virgins  
 11 of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground. Mine eyes do fail with tears, my bowels burn, my liver is poured upon the earth, for the destruction of the daughter of my people; because infants  
 12 and sucklings swoon in the streets of the city. They say to their mothers, Where is corn and wine? when they swooned as the wounded.

<sup>1</sup> appointments.



in the streets of the city, when their soul was poured out into their  
 13 mothers' bosom. What thing shall I take to witness for thee? what  
 thing shall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jerusalem? what shall I  
 equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion?  
 14 for thy breach *is* great like the sea: who can heal thee? Thy prophets  
 have seen vain and foolish things for thee: and they have not  
 15 uncovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have seen  
 for thee false prophecies<sup>1</sup> and deceptions. All that pass by clap *their*  
 hands at thee; they hiss and shake their head at the daughter of  
 Jerusalem, *saying*, *Is this the city that men call The perfection of*  
 16 *beauty, The joy of the whole earth?* All thine enemies have opened  
 wide their mouth against thee: they hiss and gnash the teeth: they  
 say, We have swallowed *her* up: certainly this *is* the day that we  
 17 looked for; we have found, we have seen *it*. The Eternal hath done  
*that* which he had devised; he hath fulfilled his word that he had  
 commanded in the days of old: he hath thrown down, and hath not  
 pitied: and he hath caused *thine* enemy to rejoice over thee, he hath  
 18 lifted up the horn of thine adversaries. Their heart cried unto the  
 Eternal, O rampart of the daughter of Zion, let tears run down like a  
 river day and night: give thyself no rest; let not the apple<sup>2</sup> of thine  
 19 eye cease. Arise, cry out in the night: in the beginning of the  
 watches pour out thy heart like water before the face of the Eternal:  
 lift up thy hands towards him for the life of thine infants, that faint  
 20 for hunger in the top of every street. Behold, O Eternal, and con-  
 sider to whom thou hast done this. Shall women eat their fruit, *and*  
 children of tender nursing? shall priest and prophet be slain in the  
 21 sanctuary of the Eternal? The young and the old lie on the ground  
 in the streets: my virgins and my young men are fallen by the  
 sword; thou hast slain *them* in the day of thine anger; thou hast  
 22 killed, *and* not pitied. Thou hast called as in a solemn day<sup>3</sup> my  
 terrors round about, so that in the day of the anger of the Eternal  
 none escaped nor remained: those that I have tenderly nursed and  
 brought up hath mine enemy consumed.

1 CHAP. III.—*I am* the man *that* hath seen affliction by the rod of his  
 2 wrath. He hath led me, and brought *me into* darkness, but not *into*  
 3 light. Only against me he turneth his hand over and over again  
 4 all the day. My flesh and my skin hath he wasted; he hath broken my  
 5 bones. He hath builded against me, and compassed *me* with poison  
 6 and hardship. He hath set me in dark places, as *they that are dead*  
 7 for ever. He hath hedged me about, that I cannot get out: he hath  
 8 made my fetters heavy. Also when I cry and call for help, he shut-  
 9 teth out my prayer. He hath inclosed my ways with hewn stone, he  
 10 hath made my paths crooked. He *was* unto me *as* a bear lying in  
 11 wait, *and as* a lion in secret places. He hath turned aside my ways,  
 12 and pulled me in pieces: he hath made me desolate. He hath bent  
 13 his bow, and set me as a mark for the arrow. He hath caused the  
 14 arrows of his quiver to enter into my reins. I was a derision to all

15 my people; *and* their song all the day. He hath filled me with bit-  
 16 terness, he hath satiated me with wormwood. He hath also broken  
 17 my teeth with gravel stones, he hath covered me with ashes. And  
 18 thou hast loathingly removed my soul from peace: I forgot pros-  
 19 perity. And I said, My strength and my hope is perished from the  
 20 Eternal. To remember mine affliction and my misery, is wormwood  
 21 and poison. My soul full of recollections is bowed low in me.  
 22 This I reply to my heart, therefore have I hope, That the mercies  
 23 of the Eternal have not ceased, that his compassion is not  
 24 spent. *They are new every morning: great is thy faithfulness.*  
 25 The Eternal is my portion, saith my soul; therefore will I hope in  
 26 him. The Eternal is good unto them that wait for him, to the soul  
 27 that seeketh him. He is good; therefore, *men*, both hope and quietly  
 28 wait for the salvation of the Eternal. He is good to the man when  
 29 he beareth the yoke in his youth, Sitteth alone and keepeth silence,  
 30 because he hath laid it upon him, Putteth his mouth in the dust;  
 31 peradventure there may be hope; Giveth *his* cheek to him that  
 32 smiteth him, is filled full with reproach; Surely the Eternal will not  
 33 loathingly cast off for ever. But though he cause grief, yet will he  
 34 have compassion according to the multitude of his mercies. For  
 35 he doth not afflict willingly nor grieve the children of men. To  
 36 crush under his feet all the prisoners of the earth; To turn aside the  
 37 right of man before the face of the most High; To subvert a man  
 38 in his cause, the Eternal approveth not. Who is he *that* saith, and  
 39 it cometh to pass, *when* the Eternal commandeth it not? As  
 40 though out of the mouth of the most High evil and good did not  
 41 proceed. Wherefore does a person whilst in life murmur, a man at  
 42 his sins? Let us search and examine our ways, and turn again to  
 43 the Eternal. Let us lift up our heart with *our* hands unto God in  
 44 the heavens. We have transgressed and have rebelled: thou hast  
 45 not pardoned. Thou hast wrapped *thyself* in anger, and persecuted  
 46 us: thou hast slain, thou hast not pitied. Thou hast covered *thy-*  
 47 *self* with the cloud, that *our* prayer should not pass through. Thou  
 48 hast made us *as* the offscouring and refuse in the midst of the peoples.  
 49 All our enemies have opened wide their mouths against us. Fear  
 50 and a snare is come upon us, desolation and destruction. Mine eye  
 51 runneth down like rivulets of water for the destruction of the  
 52 daughter of my people. Mine eye trickleth down, and ceaseth not,  
 53 without any intermission, Till the Eternal look down, and behold  
 54 from heaven. Mine eye affecteth my heart because of all the  
 55 daughters of my city. Mine enemies chased me sore, like the bird,  
 56 without cause. They have cut off my life in the pit, and cast a  
 57 stone upon me. Waters flowed over my head; *then* I said, I am  
 58 cut off. I called upon thy name, O Eternal, out of the pit of the  
 59 nether world. Thou hast heard my voice: hide not thine ear at my  
 60 breathing, at my cry for help. Thou drewest near in the day *that*  
 61 I called upon thee: thou saidst, Fear not. O Eternal, thou hast

59 pleaded the causes of my soul; thou hast redeemed my life. O  
 60 Eternal, thou hast seen my wrong: judge thou my cause. Thou  
 hast seen all their vengeance *and* all their imaginations against me.  
 61 Thou hast heard their reproach, O Eternal, *and* all their imagina-  
 62 tions against me; The lips of those that rose up against me, and  
 63 their device against me all the day. Behold their sitting down, and  
 64 their rising up; I *am* their music. Render unto them a recom-  
 65 pense, O Eternal, according to the work of their hands. Give them  
 66 what their heart harbours, thy curse upon them. Persecute and  
 destroy them in anger from under the heavens of the Eternal.  
 1 CHAP. IV.—How is the gold become dim! *how* is the most fine gold  
 changed! the stones of the sanctuary are poured out in the top of  
 2 every street. The precious sons of Zion, comparable to fine gold,  
 how are they esteemed as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of  
 3 the potter! Even monsters draw out the breast, they give suck to  
 their young ones: the daughter of my people is *become* cruel, like  
 4 the ostriches in the desert. The tongue of the suckling cleaveth to  
 his palate for thirst: the young children ask bread, *and* no man  
 5 breaketh it unto them. They that did feed on delicacies are desolate  
 in the streets; they that were brought up in scarlet embrace dunghills.  
 6 For the iniquity of the daughter of my people is greater than the sin of  
 Sodom, that was overthrown as in a moment, and no hands stayed  
 7 on her. Her Nazarites were purer than snow, they were whiter  
 than milk, they were more ruddy in substance than coral, their form  
 8 *was* that of sapphire: *Now* their visage is blacker than black; they  
 are not known in the streets: their skin cleaveth to their bones; it  
 9 is withered, it is become like a stick. *They that are* slain with the  
 sword are better than *they that are* slain with hunger: for these  
 pine away, stricken through for *want of* the produce of the field.  
 10 The hands of pitiful women have sodden their own children: they  
 were their meat in the destruction of the daughter of my people.  
 11 The Eternal hath accomplished his fury; he hath poured out his  
 fierce anger, and hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured  
 12 the foundations thereof. The kings of the earth, and all the inha-  
 bitants of the world, did not believe that an adversary and an enemy  
 13 would have entered into the gates of Jerusalem. For the sins of  
 her prophets, *and* the iniquities of her priests, that have shed the  
 14 blood of the just in the midst of her, They have wavered *as* blind  
*men* in the streets, they have polluted themselves with blood, so that  
 15 men could not touch their garments. They cried unto them, Depart  
 ye; *it is* unclean; depart, depart, touch not: when they fled away and  
 wandered, they said among the nations, They shall no more sojourn  
 16 there. The anger of the Eternal hath divided them; he will no  
 more regard them: they respected not the persons of the priests,  
 17 they favoured not the elders. Whilst we yet had existence, our  
 eyes failed for our vain help: in our watching we have watched for  
 18 a nation *that* could not save *us*. They hunt our steps, that we  
 cannot go in our streets: our end is near, our days are fulfilled; for

19 our end is come. Our persecutors are swifter than the eagles of the  
 heaven : they pursued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us  
 20 in the desert. The breath of our nostrils, the anointed of the  
 Eternal, was taken in their pits, of whom we said, Under his  
 21 shadow we shall live among the nations. Rejoice and be glad, O  
 daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the land of Us ; the cup also  
 shall pass unto thee : thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thyself  
 22 naked. Thine iniquity is expiated, O daughter of Zion ; he will no  
 more carry thee away into captivity : he will visit thine iniquity, O  
 daughter of Edom ; he will discover thy sins.

1 CHAP. V.—Remember O Eternal, what is come upon us : consider and  
 2 behold our disgrace. Our inheritance is turned to strangers, our  
 3 houses to aliens. We are orphans, fatherless, our mothers are as  
 4 widows. We have drunken our water for money ; our wood is sold  
 5 unto us. Upon our necks are our persecutors : we labour, and have  
 6 no rest. We have given the hand to Egypt, and to Assyria, to be  
 7 satisfied with bread. Our fathers have sinned, and are not ; and we  
 8 have borne their iniquities. Servants have ruled over us : there is none  
 9 that doth deliver us out of their hand. We got our bread with the peril  
 10 of our lives because of the sword of the desert. Our skin was hot  
 11 like an oven because of the furious famine. They ravished women in  
 12 Zion, and maids in the cities of Judah. Princes are hanged up by  
 13 their hand : the faces of elders were not honoured. Young men  
 14 carried the mill, and boys stumbled under the wood. Elders have  
 15 ceased from the gate, young men from their song. The joy of our  
 16 heart is ceased ; our dance is turned into mourning. The crown is  
 17 fallen from our head : woe unto us, that we have sinned ! For this  
 18 our heart is sick ; for these things our eyes are dim. Because of the  
 19 mountain of Zion, which is desolate, jackals walk upon it. Thou,  
 O Eternal, remainest for ever, thy throne from generation to genera-  
 20 tion. Wherefore dost thou forget us for ever ; and forsake us so long  
 21 time ? Turn thou us unto thee, O Eternal, and we will return ;  
 22 renew our days as of old. For shouldst thou have utterly rejected  
 us ; be very wroth against us ?

## ECCLESIASTES.



1 CHAP. I.—Words of the Preacher, son of David, king of Jerusalem.  
 2 Vanity of vanities, said the Preacher, vanity of vanities; all is  
 3 vanity. What profit hath a man of all his labour which he laboureth  
 4 under the sun? *One* generation passeth away, and *another* genera-  
 5 tion cometh: but the earth abideth for ever. The sun also ariseth,  
 and the sun goeth down, and panteth after his place where he ariseth  
 6 again. Going towards the south, and turning about unto the north,  
 the wind whirleth about continually, and the wind returneth again  
 7 to its circuits. All the rivers<sup>1</sup> run into the sea; yet the sea is not  
 full; unto the place from whence the rivers<sup>1</sup> come, thither they  
 8 return again; All words fall short<sup>2</sup>; man cannot express it: the  
 9 eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing. What  
 hath been the same will be; and what is done the same will be done;  
 10 and there is nothing new under the sun. *If* there is a thing whereof  
 it is said, See, this is new—it hath been already of old time, which  
 11 was before us. *Only* there is no remembrance of former *things*;  
 neither will there be *any* remembrance of *things* that are to come  
 12 with *those* that shall come after. I the Preacher was king over  
 13 Israel in Jerusalem. And I gave my heart to seek and search out  
 by wisdom concerning all *things* that are done under heaven: this  
 sore travail hath God given to the sons of man to be vexed therewith.  
 14 I have seen all the works that are done under the sun; and, behold,  
 15 all is vanity and feeding on wind; Perversion, it cannot succeed;  
 16 defectiveness, it cannot be numbered. I communed with mine own  
 heart, saying, Lo, I have gotten greater, and more wisdom than all  
*they* that have been before me in Jerusalem: yea, my heart hath  
 17 seen much wisdom and knowledge. And I gave my heart to know  
 wisdom, and to know madness and folly: I perceived that this also

<sup>1</sup> brooks.

<sup>2</sup> are tired.

18 is feeding on wind. For in much wisdom *is* much grief: and he that increaseth knowledge increaseth pain.

1 CHAP. II.—I said in my heart, Go to now, I will prove thee with mirth, therefore enjoy pleasure: and, behold, this also *is* vanity.  
 2 3 I said of laughter, *It is* mad: and of mirth, What doeth it? I sought in my heart to give myself unto wine,<sup>1</sup> yet conducting my heart with wisdom; and to lay hold on folly, till I might see what *was* that good for the sons of men, which they should do under the  
 4 heaven all the days of their life. I made me great works; I built  
 5 me houses; I planted me vineyards: I made me gardens and parks,  
 6 and I planted trees in them of all *kind of* fruits: I made me pools  
 7 of water, to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees: I got *me* servants and maidens, and had *servants* born in my house: also I had great possessions of herds and flocks above all that were  
 8 in Jerusalem before me: I gathered me also silver and gold, and select treasure of kings and of the provinces: I got me men singers and women singers, and the delights of the sons of men, a wife and  
 9 concubines. So I was great, and increased more than all that were  
 10 before me in Jerusalem: also my wisdom remained with me. And whatsoever mine eyes desired I kept not from them, I withheld not my heart from any joy; for my heart rejoiced in all my labour: and  
 11 this was my portion of all my labour. Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured to do: and, behold, all *was* vanity and feeding on wind,  
 12 and *there was* no profit under the sun. And I turned myself to behold wisdom, and madness, and folly: for what *can* the man *do* that cometh after the king? *even* that which hath been already done.  
 13 Then I saw that wisdom excelleth folly, even as light excelleth darkness. The wise man's eyes *are* in his head; but the fool walketh in darkness: and I myself nevertheless perceived that one fate befalleth them all. Then said I in my heart, According to the fate of the fool, so will it also befall me; and why was I then more wise?  
 14 Then I said in my heart, that this also *is* vanity. For *there is* no remembrance of the wise more than of the fool for ever; seeing that which once was, in the days to come shall all be forgotten. And how dieth the wise *man?* as the fool. Therefore I hated life; because the work that is wrought under the sun *is* grievous unto me: for all  
 15 *is* vanity and feeding on wind. Yea, I hated all my labour which I had taken<sup>2</sup> under the sun: because I should leave it unto the man

draw my flesh with the wine.

<sup>2</sup> laboured.

19 that shall be after me. And who knoweth whether he shall be a wise *man* or a fool? yet shall he have rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured, and wherein I have shewed myself wise under the  
 20 sun. This *is* also vanity. Therefore I went about to cause my heart  
 21 to despair of all the labour which I took under the sun. For there is a man whose labour *is* in wisdom, and in knowledge, and in equity; yet to a man that hath not laboured therein shall he leave it *for* his  
 22 portion. This also *is* vanity and a great evil. For what hath man of all his labour, and of the striving of his heart, wherein he hath  
 23 laboured under the sun? For all his days *are* pains, and his travail grief; yea, his heart taketh not rest in the night. This is also vanity.  
 24 *There is* nothing better for a man, *than* that he should eat and drink, and *that* he should make his soul enjoy good in his labour. This  
 25 also I saw, that it *was* from the hand of God. For who can eat, or  
 26 who else can hasten *hereunto*, more than I? For *God* giveth to a man that *is* good in his sight, wisdom, and knowledge, and joy: but to the sinner he giveth travail, to gather and to heap up, that he may give to *him that is* good before God. This is also vanity and feeding on wind.

1 CHAP. III.—To every *thing* there is a season, and a time to every purpose under the heaven:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 2 A time to be born,  | and a time to die;   |
| a time to plant,  | and a time to pluck up <i>that which</i><br><i>is</i> planted; |
| 3 A time to kill,   | and a time to heal;  |
| a time to break down,   | and a time to build up;  |
| 4 A time to weep,   | and a time to laugh;   |
| a time to mourn,  | and a time to dance;   |
| 5 A time to cast away stones,   | and a time to gather stones together;                          |
| a time to embrace,  | and a time to refrain from embracing;                          |
| 6 A time to seek,   | and a time to lose;  |
| a time to keep,   | and a time to cast away;                                       |
| 7 A time to rend,   | and a time to sew;   |
| a time to keep silence,   | and a time to speak;   |
| 8 A time to love,   | and a time to hate;  |
| a time of war,  | and a time of peace.   |
| 9 10 What profit hath a worker in that wherein he laboureth? I have seen the travail, which God hath given to the sons of men |  |

11 to be exercised in it. He hath made every *thing* beautiful in its  
 time: also he hath set eternity in their heart, yet no man can  
 find out the work that God maketh from the beginning to the  
 12 end. I know that *there is* no good in them, but for a *man* to  
 13 rejoice, and to do good in his life. And also that every man  
 should eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labour, it is the  
 14 gift of God. I know that whatsoever God doeth, it shall be  
 for ever; nothing can be put to it, nor anything taken from  
 15 it: and God doeth *it*, that *men* should fear before him. That  
 which was hath been since long; and that which is to be hath already  
 16 been; and God requireth that which is past. And moreover I saw  
 under the sun the place of judgment, *that* iniquity *was* there; and  
 17 the place of righteousness, *that* iniquity *was* there. I said in my  
 heart, God shall judge the righteous and the wicked: for *there is* a  
 18 time there for every purpose and for every work. I said in my heart  
 concerning the nature of the sons of men, that God had singled them  
 19 out only to see that they themselves are *the same as* beasts. For that  
 which befalleth the sons of men befalleth beasts; even one thing be-  
 falleth them: as the one dieth, so dieth the other; yea, they have  
 all one breath; and the preeminence of man above a beast is nought;  
 20 for all is vanity. All go unto one place; all are of the dust, and all  
 21 turn to dust again. Who knoweth the spirit of man that goeth up-  
 ward, and the spirit of the beast that goeth downward to the earth?  
 22 Wherefore I perceive that *there is* nothing better, than that a man  
 should rejoice in his own works; for that is his portion; for who  
 shall bring him to see what shall be after him?

1 CHAP. IV.—So I returned, and considered all the oppressions that  
 are done under the sun: and behold the tears of *such as were* op-  
 pressed, and they had no comforter; the force from the hand of their  
 2 oppressors; but they had no comforter. Wherefore I praised the  
 dead who are already dead more than the living who are yet alive.  
 3 Yea, better is he than both they, who hath not yet been, who hath  
 4 not seen the evil work that is done under the sun. Again, I saw all  
 travail, and every aptitude for work, that this is the jealousy of a man  
 5 of his fellow. This is also vanity, and feeding on wind. The fool  
 6 foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own flesh. Better is a  
 handful *with* quietness, than both the hands full *with* travail and



7 feeding on wind. Then I returned, and I saw vanity under the sun.  
 8 There is one *alone*, and hath no second; yea, he hath neither child  
 nor brother: yet *is there* no end of all his labour; neither is his eye  
 satisfied with riches; neither *saieth he*, For whom do I labour, and  
 bereave my soul of good? This is also vanity, yea, it is a sore tra-  
 9 vail. Two *are* better than one; because they have a good reward  
 10 for their labour. For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow: but  
 woe to him *that is* alone when he falleth; for *he hath* not another to  
 11 help him up. Again, if two lie together, then they have heat: but  
 12 how can one get warm *alone*? And if one prevail against him, two  
 shall withstand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.  
 13 Better is a poor and a wise child than an old and foolish king, who  
 14 will no more be enlightened. For out of prison he may come forth  
 15 to reign; even if born poor in his kingdom. I saw all the living who  
 walk under the sun, with the second child that shall stand up in his  
 16 stead. *There is* no end of all the people, *even* of all that have been  
 before it: they also that come after shall not rejoice in it. Surely this  
 17 also *is* vanity and feeding on wind. Keep thy foot when thou goest to  
 the house of God, for he is more nigh to hear than when fools bring  
 sacrifices, for they do not wish to consider in order to do evil.

1 CHAP. V.—Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thy heart be  
 hasty to utter *any* thing before God: for God *is* in heaven, and  
 2 thou upon earth: therefore let thy words be few. For the dream  
 cometh with much ado; and a fool's voice with a multitude of words.  
 3 When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it: although  
*he hath* no pleasure in the fools, yet pay that which thou hast  
 4 vowed. Better *is it* that thou shouldest not vow, than that thou  
 5 shouldest vow and not pay. Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh  
 to sin; neither say thou before the messenger, that it *was* an error:  
 wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work  
 6 of thy hands? For as in the multitude of dreams so in many words  
 7 *there are* vanities; but fear thou God. If thou seest the oppression  
 of the poor, and violent perverting of judgment and justice in the  
 province, marvel not at the matter: yet a high one above a high one  
 8 watcheth, and the highest over them. And the advantage of a  
 9 country is that he is everywhere; land that hath a king is tilled. He  
 that loveth silver shall not be satisfied with silver; nor he that  
 10 loveth abundance, not increase: this *is* also vanity. When goods  
 increase, they are increased that eat them: and what profit *is there*  
 to the owners thereof, saving the beholding *of them* with their eyes?

11 The sleep of a labouring man *is* sweet, whether he eat little or much :  
 12 but the abundance of the rich will not suffer him to sleep. There  
 is a sore evil *which* I have seen under the sun, *namely*, riches kept  
 13 for the owners thereof to their hurt. But those riches perish by  
 evil travail : and he begetteth a son, and *there is* nothing in his hand.  
 14 As he came forth of his mother's womb, naked shall he return, to go  
 as he came, and shall take nothing of his labour, which he may carry  
 15 away in his hand. And this also is a sore evil, *that* in all points as  
 he came, so shall he go : and what profit hath he that hath laboured  
 16 for the wind ? All his days also he eateth in darkness, and *he hath*  
 17 much grief, and his sickness is wrath. Behold *that* which I have  
 seen : *it is* good and comely *for one* to eat and to drink, and to  
 enjoy the good of all his labour that he taketh under the sun all the  
 18 days of his life, which God giveth him : for it *is* his portion. Every  
 man also to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and hath given  
 him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoice in  
 19 his labour ; this *is* the gift of God. Let him remember the days of  
 his life that they are not many, that God troubleth *man* in the re-  
 joicing of his heart.

1 CHAP. VI.—There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it  
 2 *is* common among men : A man to whom God hath given riches,  
 wealth, and honour, so that he wanteth nothing for his soul of all  
 that he desireth, yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but  
 3 an alien eateth it : this *is* vanity, and it *is* an evil disease. If he  
 beget a hundred *children*, and live many years, and however numerous  
 the days of his years his soul should not be filled with good, and not  
 even have a burial ; I say, *that* an untimely birth *is* better than he.  
 4 For it came in vain, and departeth in darkness, and its name shall  
 5 be covered with darkness. Moreover it hath not seen the sun, nor  
 6 known *any thing* : yet this hath more rest than the other. Yea,  
 though he live a thousand years twice *told*, yet hath he seen no  
 7 good : do not all go to one place ? All the labour of man *is* for his  
 8 mouth, and yet the appetite is not filled. For what hath the wise  
 more than the fool ? what hath the poor, that knoweth to walk,  
 9 before the living ? Better *is* the sight of the eyes than the wander-  
 10 ing of the desire : this *is* also vanity and feeding on wind. That  
 which hath been is named already, and it is known that it *is* man :  
 11 neither may he contend with him that is mightier than he. Seeing

there are many things that increase vanity, what *is* man the better?  
 12 For who knoweth what *is* good for man in *this* life, all the days of his  
 vain life which he spendeth as a shadow? for who can tell a man  
 what shall be after him under the sun?

1 CHAP. VII.—A *good* name *is* better than precious ointment; and the  
 2 day of death than the day of one's birth. *It is* better to go to the  
 house of mourning, than to go to the house of feasting: for that *is*  
 3 the end of all men; and the living will lay *it* to his heart. *Such*  
 sorrow *is* better than laughter: for whilst the countenance *is* sad the  
 4 heart may feel cheered. The heart of the wise *is* in the house of  
 5 mourning; but the heart of fools *is* in the house of mirth. *It is*  
 better to hear the rebuke of the wise, than for a man to hear the  
 6 song of fools. For as the cracking of thorns under the pot, so *is*  
 7 the laughter of the fool: this also *is* vanity. Surely oppression  
 8 maketh a wise man mad; and a gift destroyeth the heart. Better *is*  
 the end of a thing than the beginning thereof: *and* the patient in  
 9 spirit *is* better than the proud in spirit. Be not hasty in thy spirit  
 10 to be angry: for anger resteth in the bosom of fools. Say not thou,  
 What *is the cause* that the former days were better than these? for  
 11 thou dost not enquire wisely concerning this. Wisdom *is* good with  
 an inheritance: and *by it there is* profit to them that see the sun.  
 12 For *they are* in the shadow of wisdom *and* the shadow of money;  
 yet the knowledge of wisdom hath the preference: it preserveth its  
 13 possessors. Consider the work of God: for who can make *that*  
 14 straight, which he hath formed crooked? In the day of prosperity  
 be joyful, but in the day of adversity consider: God also hath set  
 the one over against the other, to the end that man should find  
 15 nothing after it. All *things* have I seen in the days of my vanity:  
 there *is* a just *man* that perisheth in his righteousness, and there *is* a  
 16 wicked *man* that longeth *his life* in his wickedness. Be not  
 righteous over much; neither make thyself over wise: why shouldest  
 17 thou be confounded? Be not over much wicked, neither be thou  
 18 foolish: why shouldest thou die before thy time? *It is* good that  
 thou shouldest take hold of this; yea, also from this withdraw not  
 thy hand: for he that feareth God shall come forth of them all.  
 19 Wisdom strengtheneth the wise more than ten mighty *men* who are  
 20 in the city. For *there is* not a just man upon earth, that doeth  
 21 good, and sinneth not. Also take no heed unto all words that are  
 22 spoken; lest thou hear thy servant execrate thee: For oftentimes  
 also thine own heart knoweth that thou thyself likewise hast exe-  
 23 crated others. All this have I tried by wisdom: I said, I will be  
 24 wise; but it *was* far from me. That which is far off, and exceeding

25 deep, who can find it out? I applied my heart to know, and to  
 search, and to seek out wisdom, and contrivance, but *only* to learn<sup>1</sup> *that*  
 26 wickedness is folly, and folly madness. I also find more bitter than  
 death the woman, whose heart is snares and nets, *and* her hands as  
 bands: whoso pleaseth God shall escape from her; but the sinner  
 27 shall he taken by her. Behold, this have I found, saith the preacher,  
 28 one by one, to find out the account. What yet my soul seeketh, but  
 I find not: one man among a thousand have I found; but a woman  
 29 among all those have I not found. Lo, this only have I found, that  
 God hath made man upright; but they have sought out many con-  
 trivances.

1 CHAP. VIII.—Who is as the wise *man*? and who knoweth the inter-  
 pretation of a thing? a man's wisdom maketh his face to shine, and  
 2 the boldness of his face shall be changed. I *counsel thee* to keep the  
 king's commandment, also concerning any utterance of an oath to  
 3 God. Be not hasty to go out of his sight: stand not in an evil thing;  
 4 for he doeth whatsoever pleaseth him. Where the word of a king is,  
 there is power: and who may say unto him, What doest thou?  
 5 Whoso keepeth the commandment shall feel no evil thing: and a  
 6 wise man's heart discerneth both time and judgment. For although  
 to every purpose there is time and judgment, the misery of man may  
 7 be great upon him. For he knoweth not that which shall be: for  
 8 who can tell him when it shall be? There is no man that hath  
 power over the spirit to retain the spirit; neither *hath* he power in  
 the day of death: and *there is* no discharge in *that* war; neither shall  
 9 wickedness deliver those that are given to it. All this have I seen,  
 and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the sun:  
 at a time wherein one man ruleth over another to his own hurt. And  
 10 forsooth I have seen wicked men buried and gone, whilst *others* went  
 forth from a holy place, yet were they forgotten in the city wherein  
 11 they acted uprightly: this is also vanity. Because sentence against an  
 evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of  
 12 men is fully set in them to do evil. Though a sinner do evil a hundred  
 times, and his *days* be prolonged, yet surely I know that it shall be  
 13 well with them that fear God, because they feared him: But it shall  
 not be well with the wicked, neither shall he prolong *his* days, *which*  
 14 *are* as a shadow; because he feareth not before God. There is a  
 vanity which is done upon the earth; that there are just *men*, unto  
 whom it happeneth according to the work of the wicked; again, there  
 are wicked *men*, to whom it happeneth according to the work of the

<sup>1</sup> to know.

15 righteous : I said that this also *is* vanity. Then I commended mirth, because a man hath no better thing under the sun, than to eat, and to drink, and to be merry : for that shall accompany him in his labour the days of his life, which God giveth him under the sun.  
 16 When I applied my heart to know wisdom, and to see the business that is done upon the earth : (for also *there is that* neither day nor  
 17 night seeth sleep with his eyes :) Then I beheld all the work of God, that a man cannot find out the work that is done under the sun : because though a man labour to seek *it* out, yet he shall not find *it* ; yea, farther ; though a wise *man* think to know *it*, yet shall he not be able to find *it*.

1 CHAP. IX.—For all this I considered in my heart even to explain all this, that the righteous, and the wise, and their works, *are* in the hand of God : no man knoweth either love or hatred ; this is *marked*  
 2 *out* for them. All *things* come alike to all : *there is* one event to the righteous, and to the wicked ; to the good, and to the clean, and to the unclean ; to *him* that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not : as *is* the good, so *is* the sinner ; and he that sweareth, as *he* that  
 3 feareth an oath. This *is* an evil among all *things* that are done under the sun, that *there is* one event unto all : yea, also the heart of the sons of men is full of evil, and madness *is* in their heart while they  
 4 live, and after that *they go* to the dead. For to him that is joined to all the living there is hope : for a living dog is better than the  
 5 dead lion. For the living know that they shall die : but the dead know not any thing, neither have they any more a reward ; for  
 6 the memory of them is forgotten. Also their love, and their hatred, and their envy, is now perished ; neither have they any more  
 7 a portion for ever in any *thing* that is done under the sun. Go thy way, eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart ;  
 8 for God hath long ago accepted thy works. Let thy garments be always white ; and let thy head lack no ointment. Live joyfully  
 9 with the wife whom thou lovest all the days of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the sun, all the days of thy vanity : for that *is* thy portion in *this* life, and in thy labour which thou  
 10 takest under the sun. Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do *it* with thy might ; for *there is* no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor  
 11 wisdom in the grave, whither thou goest. I returned, and saw under the sun, that the race *is* not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favour to men of skill ; but time and chance hap-

12 peneth to them all. For man also knoweth not his fate : as the fishes  
 that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds that are caught in the  
 snare ; so *are* the sons of men snared in an evil time, when it falleth  
 13 suddenly upon them. This wisdom have I seen also under the sun,  
 14 and it *seemed* great unto me : *There was* a little city, and few men  
 within it ; and there came a great king against it, and encompassed  
 15 it, and built great bulwarks against it : Now there was found in it  
 a poor wise man, and he by his wisdom delivered the city ; yet no  
 16 man remembered that same poor man. Then said I, Wisdom is  
 better than strength : nevertheless the poor man's wisdom is despised,  
 17 and his words are not heard. The words of wise *men are* heard  
 18 in quiet more than the cry of him that ruleth among fools. Wisdom  
 is better than weapons of war : but one sinner destroyeth much good.

1 CHAP. X.—Dead flies cause the ointment of the apothecary to send  
 forth a stinking savour : *so may* a little folly him that is valued for  
 2 wisdom *and* honour. A wise man's heart *is* at his right hand ; but  
 3 a fool's heart at his left. Yea also, when he that is a fool walketh  
 by the way, his wisdom faileth *him*, and he saith to every one *that*  
 4 he is a fool. If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, leave not  
 5 thy place ; for yielding pacifieth great offences. There is an evil  
*which* I have seen under the sun, as an error *which* proceedeth from  
 6 the ruler : Folly is set in many high places, and the rich sit in the low  
 7 place. I have seen servants upon horses, and princes walking as  
 8 servants upon the earth. He that diggeth a pit shall fall into it ;  
 9 and whoso breaketh a fence, a serpent shall bite him. Whoso re-  
 moveth stones shall be hurt therewith ; *and* he that cleaveth wood  
 10 shall be endangered thereby. If the iron be blunt, and he do not  
 whet the edge, then must he put to more strength : but wisdom  
 11 *teacheth* the advantage of adapting. If the serpent will bite because  
 there is no enchantment ; then there is no profit in a conjuror.  
 12 The words of a wise man's mouth *are* gracious ; but the lips of a  
 13 fool will swallow up himself. The beginning of the words of his  
 mouth *is* foolishness : and the end of his talk *is* mischievous mad-  
 14 ness. A fool also is full of words : a man cannot know what shall  
 15 be ; and what shall be after him, who can tell him ? The labour of  
 the fool wearieth him, because he knoweth not how to go to the city.  
 16 Woe to thee, O land, when thy king *is* a child, and thy princes eat  
 17 in the morning ! Blessed *art* thou, O land, when thy king *is* the  
 son of nobles, and thy princes eat in due season, for strength, and  
 18 not for drunkenness ! By much slothfulness the timber decayeth ;  
 and through idleness of the hands the house droppeth through.

19 A feast is made for laughter, and wine rejoiceth life : but money  
20 answereth all *things*. Execrate not the king, no not in thy thought ;  
and execrate not the rich in thy bedchambers : for a bird of the  
air shall carry the voice, and that which hath wings shall tell the  
matter.

1 CHAP. XI.—Cast thy bread upon the waters : for thou shalt find it  
2 after many days. Give a portion to seven, and also to eight ; for  
3 thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth. If the clouds  
be full of rain, they empty *themselves* upon the earth : and if the  
tree fall towards the south, or towards the north, in the place where  
4 the tree falleth, there it shall be. He that observeth the wind shall  
5 not sow ; and he that regardeth the clouds shall not reap. As thou  
knowest not what *is* the way of the spirit, *nor* how the bones *do grow*  
in the womb of her that is with child : even so thou knowest not the  
6 works of God who maketh all. In the morning sow thy seed, and  
in the evening let thy hand not rest : for thou knowest not what  
shall prosper, either this or that, or whether they both *shall be* alike  
7 good. Truly the light is sweet, and a pleasant thing it is for the  
8 eyes to behold the sun : But if a man live many years, *and* rejoice in  
them all ; still let him remember the days of darkness ; for they shall  
9 be many. All that cometh is vanity. Rejoice, O young man, in thy  
youth, and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and  
walk in the ways of thy heart : but know thou, that for all these  
10 *things* God will bring thee into judgment. Therefore remove grief  
from thy heart, and put away evil from thy flesh : for childhood and  
youth are vanity.

1 CHAP. XII.—Remember now thy Creator in the days of thy youth,  
while the evil days come not, nor the years draw nigh, when thou  
2 shalt say, I have no pleasure in them ; While the sun, the light,  
the moon, and the stars, are not darkened, and the clouds return  
3 after the rain : On the day when the keepers of the house shall  
totter, and the men of valour wind themselves, and the grinders cease  
because they diminish, and they that look through the apertures are  
4 darkened ; And the double doors shall be shut in the markets  
when the sound of the grinding is low, and he shall rise up at the  
voice of the bird, and all the daughters of song shall be brought  
5 low ; And also when they shall be afraid of that which is high, and  
fear shall be in the way, and he shall reject the almond, and the  
locust shall lie heavy, and the stimulant shall fail : because man  
goeth to his long home, and the mourners go about the streets ;  
6 While the silver cord is not loosed, and the golden bowl broken, the  
pitcher broken at the fountain, the wheel broken at the cistern,

- 7 Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was: and the spirit  
 8 shall return unto God who gave it. Vanity of vanities, saith the  
 9 preacher; all is vanity. And the more the preacher exulted in  
 wisdom, he continued to teach the people knowledge, gave good  
 10 heed, and sought out *and* set in order many proverbs. And the  
 preacher sought to find out desirable matters, also just records—  
 11 words of truth. The words of the wise *are* as goads, and as nails fas-  
 tened *by* the masters of assemblies, *which* are given by one shepherd.  
 12 And further, by these, my son, be thou enlightened: of making many  
 books there is no end: and much study is a weariness of the flesh.  
 13 The conclusion of the oration sums up the whole: Fear God, and  
 14 keep his commandments: for this is the whole *duty of man*. For  
 God shall bring every work into judgment concerning every secret  
 thing, whether it *be* good, or whether it *be* evil.
- 

## THE BOOK OF ESTHER.

---

- 1 CHAP. I.—Now it came to pass in the days of Ahasuerus, the same  
 Ahasuerus who reigned, from Hodu even unto Cush, *over* a hun-  
 2 dred and seven and twenty provinces: *That* in those days, when  
 the king Ahasuerus sat on the throne of his kingdom, which *was* in  
 3 Shushan the castle. In the third year of his reign, he made a feast  
 unto all his officers and his servants; the force of Persia and Media,



4 the chiefs and officers of the provinces, *being* before him: When  
 he shewed the riches *and* glory of his kingdom and the worth of the  
 splendour of his greatness many days, *even* a hundred and four-score  
 5 days. And when these days were expired, the king made a feast  
 unto all the people that were present in Shushan the castle, both  
 unto great and small, seven days, in the enclosure of the garden  
 6 of the king's palace; *Where were* white, green, and blue purple  
*hangings*, fastened with cords of fine linen and red purple to silver  
 cylinders and pillars of marble: the beds *were of* gold and silver, upon  
 7 a pavement of bahat, and marble, and sochereth. And they gave  
 them drink in vessels of gold, the vessels being diverse one  
 from another, and royal wine in abundance, according to the state  
 8 of the king. And the drinking according to the law *was that* none  
 should compel: for so the king had appointed to all the officers of  
 his house, that they should do according to every man's pleasure.  
 9 Also Vashti the queen made a feast for the women *in* the royal  
 10 bouse which belonged to king Ahasuerus. On the seventh day,  
 when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded  
 Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and  
 Carcas, the seven eunuchs that served in the presence of Aha-  
 11 suerus the king, To bring Vashti the queen before the king with  
 the crown royal, to shew the people and the princes her beauty: for  
 12 she *was* fair to look on. But the queen Vashti refused to come at  
 the king's commandment by *his* eunuchs: therefore was the  
 13 king very wroth, and his anger burned in him. Then the king said  
 to the wise men, who knew the times, for so *was* the king's man-  
 14 ner towards all that knew law and judgment: And the next unto  
 him *was* Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena,  
*and* Memucan, the seven princes of Persia and Media, who saw  
 15 the king's face, *and* who sat the first in the kingdom; What  
 shall be done unto the queen Vashti according to law, because she  
 hath not performed the commandment of the king Ahasuerus by the  
 16 eunuchs? And Memucan answered before the king and the  
 princes, Vashti the queen hath not done wrong to the king only, but  
 also to all the princes, and to all the peoples that *are* in all the pro-  
 17 vinces of the king Ahasuerus. For *this* deed of the queen shall  
 come abroad unto all women, so that they shall despise their husbands  
 in their eyes, when it shall be reported, The king Ahasuerus com-  
 manded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she came  
 18 not. *Likewise* shall the ladies of Persia and Media say this day unto  
 all the king's princes, who have heard of the deed of the queen.

19 Thus there shall arise contempt and wrath enough. If it please the king, let there go a royal commandment from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, which no one must transgress, That Vashti come no more before king Ahasuerus; and let the king give her royal estate unto another that is better than  
 20 she. And when the king's decree which he shall make shall be published throughout all his empire, great as it is, all the wives shall  
 21 give to their husbands honour, both to great and small. And the saying pleased the king and the princes; and the king did according  
 22 to the word of Memucan: For he sent letters into all the king's provinces, into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after its language, that every man should bear rule in his own house, and speaking according to the language of his people.

1 CHAP. II.—After these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus subsided, he remembered Vashti, and what she had done, and what  
 2 was decreed against her. Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, Let there be fair virgins sought for the king:  
 3 And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shushan the castle, to the house of the women, unto the custody of Heghe the king's eunuch, keeper of the women: and let their ointments  
 4 be given *them*: And let the maiden who pleaseth the king be queen instead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the king; and he did so.  
 5 Now in Shushan the castle there was a certain Jew, whose name *was* Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a  
 6 Benjamite: Who had been carried away from Jerusalem with the captivity which had been carried away with Jecouiah king of Judah,  
 7 whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away. And he brought up Hadassah, that *is*, Esther, his uncle's daughter: for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid *was* fair and beautiful; whom Mordecai, when her father and mother were dead, took  
 8 for his own daughter. So it came to pass, when the king's commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shusan the castle, to the custody of Hegai, that Esther was brought also unto the king's house, to the custody  
 9 of Hegai, keeper of the women. And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindness of him: and he speedily gave her her ointments and her portions, and the seven maidens, *who were* meet to be given her, out of the king's house: and he preferred her and  
 10 her maids unto the best *place* of the house of the women. Esther had not declared her people nor her kindred: for Mordecai had

11 charged her that she should not declare *it*. And Mordecai walked  
 every day before the court of the women's house, to inquire after the  
 12 welfare of Esther, and what should become of her. Now when  
 every maid's turn was come to go in to king Ahasuerus, after that  
 she had been twelve months, according to the regulation for the  
 women, for so were the days of their purifications accomplished, *to*  
*wit*, six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with the spices,  
 13 and with *other* ointments for the women: Then thus came  
*every* maiden unto the king; whatsoever she desired was given her  
 to go with her out of the house of the women unto the king's house.  
 14 In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into the  
 second house of the women, to the custody of Shaashgaz, the king's  
 eunuch, who kept the concubines: she came in unto the king no  
 more, except the king delighted in her, and that she were called by  
 15 name. Now when the turn of Esther, the daughter of Abihail the  
 uncle of Mordecai, who had taken her for his daughter, was come to  
 go in unto the king, she required nothing but what Hegai the king's  
 eunuch, the keeper of the women, appointed. And Esther obtained  
 16 favour in the sight of all them that looked upon her. So Esther  
 was taken unto king Ahasuerus into his house royal in the tenth  
 month, which *is* the month Tebeth, in the seventh year of his  
 17 reign. And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she  
 obtained grace and favour in his sight more than all the virgins; so  
 that he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen  
 18 instead of Vashti. Then the king made a great feast unto all his  
 princes and his servants, *even* Esther's feast; and he made a release  
 to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the state of the king.  
 19 And when virgins were gathered together the second time, and  
 20 Mordecai sat in the king's gate.—Esther had not *yet* declared her  
 kindred or her people; as Mordecai had charged her: for Esther  
 did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when she was brought  
 21 up with him.—In those days, while Mordecai sat in the king's  
 gate, two of the king's eunuchs, Bigthan and Teresh, of those who  
 kept the door, were wroth, and sought to lay hand on the king  
 22 Ahasuerus. And the thing was known to Mordecai, who told *it*  
 unto Esther the queen; and Esther told the king *thereof* in Mor-  
 23 decai's name. And when inquisition was made of the matter, it was  
 found out; therefore they were both hanged on a tree: and it was  
 written in the book of the chronicles before the king.

1 CHAP. III.—After these things did king Ahasuerus promote Haman  
 the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, and raised him, and set his

seat above all the princes that *were* with him. And all the king's  
 servants, that *were* in the king's gate, bowed, and prostrated them-  
 selves before Haman: for the king had so commanded concerning  
 3 him. But Mordecai bowed not, nor prostrated himself. Then the  
 king's servants, who *were* in the king's gate, said unto Mordecai,  
 4 Why transgressest thou the king's commandment? Now it came to  
 pass, when they spake daily unto him, and he hearkened not unto  
 them, that they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai's matters  
 5 would stand: for he had told them that he *was* a Jew. And when  
 Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not, nor prostrated himself  
 6 before him, then was Haman full of wrath. And he disdained to  
 lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had named to him the people  
 of Mordecai: wherefore Haman sought to exterminate all the Jews  
 that *were* throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, *even* the  
 7 people of Mordecai. In the first month, that *is* the month Nisan,  
 in the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus, they cast Pur, that *is*, the  
 lot, before Haman from day to day, and from month to month, *to*  
 8 the twelfth *month*, that *is*, the month Adar. And Haman said unto  
 king Ahasuerus, There is a certain people scattered abroad and dis-  
 persed among the people in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and  
 their laws *are* diverse from all people; neither keep they the king's  
 9 laws: therefore it *is* not for the king's profit to suffer them. If it  
 please the king, let it be written that they may be destroyed: and I  
 will pay ten thousand talents of silver to the hands of those that  
 have the charge of the business, to bring *it* into the king's treasuries.  
 10 And the king took his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman  
 the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews' adversary, And  
 the king said unto Haman, The silver is given to thee, the people  
 12 also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee. Then were the  
 king's scribes called on the thirteenth day of the first month, and  
 there was written according to all that Haman had commanded unto  
 the king's satrapes, and to the pashaws that *were* over every pro-  
 vince, and to the princes of every people of every province according  
 to the writing thereof, and *to* every people after their language; in  
 the name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with the king's  
 13 ring. And the letters were sent by the runners into the king's pro-  
 vinces, to exterminate, to kill, and to cause to perish, all Jews, both  
 young and old, little children and women, in one day, *even* upon the  
 thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which *is* the month of Adar,  
 14 and *to take* the spoil of them for a prey. The copy of the writing  
 for a commandment to be given in every province was published  
 unto all the people, that they should be ready against that day.

15 The runners went out, being urged by the king's commandment, and the decree was given in Shushan the castle. And the king and Haman sat down to drink; but the city Shushan was perplexed.

1 CHAP. IV.—When Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai  
 2 rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into  
 3 the midst of the city, and cried with a loud and bitter cry; And  
 4 came even before the king's gate: for none *might* enter into the  
 5 king's gate in a garment of sackcloth. And in every province,  
 6 whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, *there*  
 7 *was* great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping, and  
 8 wailing; and many lay in sackcloth and ashes. So Esther's maids  
 9 and her eunuchs came and told *it* her. Then was the queen exceed-  
 10 ingly distressed; and she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to  
 11 take away his sackcloth from him: but he received *it* not. Then  
 12 called Esther for Hatach, *one* of the king's eunuchs, whom he had  
 13 appointed to attend upon her, and gave him a commandment for  
 14 Mordecai, to know what *it was*, and why *it was*. So Hatach went  
 15 forth to Mordecai unto the street of the city, which *was* before the  
 16 king's gate. And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto  
 17 him, and of the sum of money that Haman had promised to pay<sup>1</sup>  
 18 to the king's treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them. Also he gave  
 19 him the copy of the writing of the decree that was given at Shushan  
 20 to destroy them, to shew *it* unto Esther, and to declare *it* unto her,  
 21 and to charge her that she should go in unto the king, to make sup-  
 22 plication unto him, and to make request before him for her people.  
 23 10 And Hatach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai. Again  
 24 Esther spake unto Hatach, and gave him a commandment for Mor-  
 25 decai; All the king's servants, and the people of the king's pro-  
 26 vinces, do know, that whosoever, whether man or woman, shall come  
 27 unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, *there is* one  
 28 law of his to put *him* to death, except such to whom the king shall  
 29 hold out the golden sceptre, that he may live: but I have not been

<sup>1</sup> weigh.

12 called to come in unto the king these thirty days. And they told  
 13 to Mordecai Esther's words. Then Mordecai said, to answer  
 Esther, Think not with thyself that thou shalt escape in the king's  
 14 house, more than all the Jews. For if thou altogether holdest thy  
 peace at this time, *then* shall there enlargement and deliverance arise  
 to the Jews from another place; but thou and thy father's house  
 shall be destroyed: and who knoweth whether thou art come to the  
 15 kingdom for *such* a time as this? Then Esther bade *them* return  
 16 Mordecai *this answer*, Go, gather together all the Jews that are in  
 Shushan, and fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three days,  
 night or day: I also and my maidens will fast likewise; and so will  
 I go in unto the king, which *is* not according to the law: and if I  
 17 perish, I perish. So Mordecai went his way, and did according to  
 all that Esther had commanded him.

1 CHAP. V.—Now it came to pass on the third day, that Esther put  
 on *her* royal *apparel*, and stood in the inner court of the king's house:  
 and the king sat upon his royal throne in the royal house, over against  
 2 the entrance into the house. And it was so, when the king saw Esther  
 the queen standing in the court, *that* she obtained favour in his sight:  
 and the king held out to Esther the golden sceptre that *was* in his  
 hand. So Esther drew near, and touched the top of the sceptre.  
 3 Then said the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Esther? and  
 what *is* thy request? it shall be even given thee to the half of the  
 4 kingdom. And Esther answered, If *it seem* good unto the king, let  
 the king and Haman come this day unto the feast that I have pre-  
 5 pared for him. Then the king said, Cause Haman to make haste,  
 that he may do as Esther hath said. So the king and Haman came  
 6 to the feast *that* Esther had prepared. And the king said unto  
 Esther at the feast of wine, What *is* thy petition? and it shall be  
 granted thee: and what *is* thy request? even to the half of the king-  
 7 dom it shall be performed. Then answered Esther, and said, My  
 8 petition and my request *is*; If I have found favour in the sight of  
 the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and to per-  
 form my request, let the king and Haman come to the feast that I  
 shall prepare for them, and I will do to morrow as the king hath said.  
 9 Then went Haman forth that day joyful and with a glad heart: but  
 when Haman saw Mordecai in the king's gate, that he stood not up,  
 10 nor moved for him, he was full of wrath against Mordecai. Never-  
 theless Haman refrained himself: and when he came home he sent  
 11 and called for his friends, and Zeresh his wife. And Haman told  
 them of the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children,  
 and all *the things* wherein the king had promoted him, and how he

12 had raised him above the princes and servants of the king. Haman said moreover, Yea, Esther the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the feast that she had prepared but myself; and to  
 13 morrow am I invited unto her also with the king. Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at  
 14 the king's gate. Then said Zeresh his wife and all his friends unto him, Let a gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and to morrow speak thou unto the king that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the feast. And the thing pleased Haman; and he caused the gallows to be made.

1 CHAP. VI.—On that night sleep fled from the king, and he commanded to bring the book of records of the chronicles; and they  
 2 were read before the king. And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of Bigthana and Teresh, two of the king's eunuchs, the keepers of the door, who sought to lay hand on the king Abasuerus.  
 3 And the king said, What honour and dignity hath been done to Mordecai for this? Then said the king's servants that ministered  
 4 unto him, There hath nothing been done for him. And the king said, Who is in the court? Now Haman was come into the outward court of the king's house, to speak unto the king to hang Mordecai  
 5 on the gallows that he had prepared for him. And the king's servants said unto him, Behold, Haman standeth in the court. And  
 6 the king said, Let him come in. So Haman came in. And the king said unto him, What shall be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour? Now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honour more than to myself?  
 7 And Haman answered the king, For the man whom the king delighteth to honour, Let the royal apparel be brought which the  
 8 king wore, and the horse that the king rode upon, when the crown royal was set upon his head: And let this garment and horse be  
 9 delivered to the hand of one of the king's most noble princes, that they may array the man *withal* whom the king delighteth to honour, and bring him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaim before him thus, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the  
 10 king delighteth to honour. Then the king said to Haman, Make haste, and take the apparel and the horse, as thou hast said, and do even so to Mordecai the Jew, that sitteth at the king's gate: let nothing  
 11 fail of all that thou hast spoken. Then took Haman the apparel and the horse, and arrayed Mordecai, and brought him on horse-

back through the street of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

12 And Mordecai came again to the king's gate. But Haman hastened to  
 13 his house mourning, and having his head covered. And Haman told Zeresh his wife and all his friends every *thing* that had befallen him. Then said his wise men and Zeresh his wife unto him, If Mordecai  
 14 be of the seed of the Jews, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou shalt not prevail against him, but shalt surely fall before him. And while they *were* yet talking with him, came the king's eunuchs, and hastened to bring Haman unto the feast that Esther had prepared.

1 CHAP. VII.—So the king and Haman came to feast with Esther the  
 2 queen. And the king said again unto Esther on the second day at the feast of wine, What *is* thy petition, queen Esther? and it shall be granted thee: and what *is* thy request? and it shall be performed,  
 3 *even* to the half of the kingdom. Then Esther the queen answered and said, If I have found favour in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at  
 4 my request: For we are sold, I and my people, to be exterminated, to be slain, and to perish. But if we had been sold for bondmen and bondwomen, I should have been silent, although the adversary  
 5 could not countervail the king's damage. Then the king Ahasuerus answered and said unto Esther the queen, Who is he, and where is  
 6 he, that durst presume in his heart to do so? And Esther said, The adversary and enemy *is* this wicked Haman. Then Haman was  
 7 afraid before the king and the queen. And the king arising from the feast of wine in his wrath *went* into the palace garden: and Haman stood up to make request for his life to Esther the queen; for he saw  
 8 that there was evil determined against him by the king. Then the king returned out of the palace garden into the place of the feast of wine; and Haman was fallen upon the bed whereon Esther *was*. Then said the king, Will he force the queen also before me in the house? As the word went out of the king's mouth, they covered  
 9 Haman's face. And Harbonah, one of the eunuchs, said before the king, Behold also, the gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had spoken good for the king, standeth in  
 10 the house of Haman. Then the king said, Hang him thereon. So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then the king's wrath subsided.

1 CHAP. VIII.—On that day did the king Ahasuerus give the house of Haman the Jews' adversary unto Esther the queen. And Mordecai



came before the king; for Esther had told what he *was* unto her.  
 2 And the king took off his ring, which he had taken from Haman,  
 and gave it unto Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai over the house  
 3 of Haman. And Esther spake yet again before the king, and fell  
 down at his feet, and wept and implored him to put away the mis-  
 chief of Haman the Agagite, and his device that he had devised  
 4 against the Jews. Then the king held out the golden sceptre to-  
 5 wards Esther. So Esther arose, and stood before the king, And  
 said, if it please the king, and if I have found favour in his sight, and  
 the thing *seem* right before the king, and I *be* pleasing in his eyes,  
 let it be written to recall the letters devised by Haman the son of  
 Hammedatha the Agagite, which he wrote to destroy the Jews who  
 6 are in all the king's provinces: For how can I endure to see the  
 evil that shall come unto my people? or how can I endure to see the  
 7 destruction of my kindred? Then the king Ahasuerus said unto Es-  
 ther the queen and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, I have given Esther  
 the house of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows,  
 8 because he laid his hands upon the Jews. Write ye also for the  
 Jews, as it liketh you, in the king's name, and seal *it* with the king's  
 ring: for the writing which is written in the king's name, and sealed  
 9 with the king's ring, may no man recall. Then were the king's  
 scribes called at that time in the third month, that *is*, the month  
 Sivan, on the three and twentieth *day* thereof; and it was written  
 according to all that Mordecai commanded unto the Jews, and to the  
 satrapes, and the pashaws and princes of the provinces who *are* from  
 Hodu unto Cush, a hundred twenty and seven provinces, unto every  
 province according to the writing thereof, and unto every people after  
 their language, and to the Jews according to their writing, and accord-  
 10 ing to their language. And he wrote in the king Ahasuerus' name,  
 and sealed *it* with the king's ring, and sent letters by the runners  
 on the horses, *and* riders on the racers, mules, *and* young mares:  
 11 Wherein the king granted the Jews who *were* in every city to gather  
 themselves together, and to stand for their life, to exterminate, to slay,  
 and to cause to perish, all the force of the people and province that  
 would distress them, *both* little ones and women, and *to take* the spoil

12 of them for a prey. Upon one day in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, *namely*, upon the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which  
 13 is the month Adar. The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province *was* published unto all peoples, and that the Jews should be ready against that day to avenge themselves on  
 14 their enemies. So the runners that rode upon the racers *and* mules went out, being hastened and pressed on by the king's commandment.  
 15 And the decree was given at Shushan the castle. And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king in royal apparel of blue purple, and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a robe of fine linen and red purple: and the city of Shushan shouted and was glad.  
 16 17 The Jews had light, and gladness, and joy, and honour. And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladness, a feast and a good day. And many of the people of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews fell upon them.

1 CHAP. IX.—Now in the twelfth month, that *is*, the month Adar, on the thirteenth day of the same, when the king's commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them—though it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had rule over them that hated them—  
 2 The Jews gathered themselves together in their cities throughout all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt: and no man could withstand them; for the fear of them  
 3 fell upon all people. And all the princes of the provinces, and the satrapes, and the pashaws, and administrators of the king, raised  
 4 the Jews; because the fear of Mordecai fell upon them. For Mordecai *was* great in the king's house, and his fame went out throughout the provinces: for this man Mordecai waxed greater and greater.  
 5 Thus the Jews smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and slaughter, and destruction, and did what they would unto those  
 6 that hated them. And in Shushan the castle the Jews slew and de-  
 7 stroyed five hundred men. And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and As-  
 8 9 patha, And Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha, And Parmashta,

10 and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha, The ten sons of Haman the son  
 of Hammedatha, the adversary of the Jews, slew they ; but on the spoil  
 11 laid they not their hand. On that day the number of those that  
 12 were slain in Shushan the castle was brought before the king. And  
 the king said unto Esther the queen, The Jews have slain and de-  
 stroyed five hundred men in Shushan the castle, and the ten sons of  
 Haman ; what have they done in the rest of the king's provinces ?  
 now what *is* thy petition ? and it shall be granted thee : or what *is*  
 13 thy request further ? and it shall be done. Then said Esther, If it  
 please the king, let it be granted to the Jews who *are* in Shushan to  
 do to-morrow also according unto this day's decree, and let Haman's  
 14 ten sons be hanged upon the gallows. And the king commanded  
 it so to be done ; and the decree was given at Shushan ; and they  
 15 hanged Haman's ten sons. For the Jews that *were* in Shushan  
 gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the month  
 Adar, and slew three hundred men at Shushan ; but on the prey they  
 16 laid not their hand. But the other Jews that were in the king's pro-  
 vinces gathered themselves together, and stood for their lives, and  
 had rest from their enemies, and slew of their baters seventy and five  
 17 thousand, but they laid not their hands on the prey. On the thir-  
 teenth day of the month Adar ; and on the fourteenth day of the same  
 18 rested they, and made it a day of feasting and gladness. But the  
 Jews that *were* at Shushan assembled together on the thirteenth *day*  
 thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof ; and on the fifteenth *day* of  
 the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.  
 19 Therefore the Jews of the villages, that dwelt in the unwalled towns,  
 made the fourteenth day of the month Adar *a day of* gladness and  
 feasting, and a good day, and of sending portions one to another.  
 20 And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters unto all the Jews  
 that *were* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, *both* nigh and  
 21 far, To establish *this* among them, that they should keep the four-  
 teenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same  
 22 every year. As the days wherein the Jews rested from their enemies,  
 and the month which was turned unto them from sorrow to joy, and  
 from mourning into a good day : that they should make them days of  
 feasting and joy, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to  
 23 the poor. And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as

24 Mordecai had written unto them ; Because Haman the son of Hammedatha, the Agagite, the adversary of all the Jews, had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur, that is, the lot, 25 to confound them, and to destroy them ; But when *Esther* came before the king, he commanded by letters that his wicked device, which he devised against the Jews, should return upon his own head, 26 and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows. Wherefore they called these days Purim after the name of Pur. Therefore for all the words of this letter, and of *that* which they had seen concerning this matter, and which had come unto them, The Jews 27 established, and took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such as joined themselves unto them, so that none should transgress it, that they would keep these two days according to their writing, 28 and according to their *appointed* time every year ; And *that* these days *should be* remembered and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city ; and *that* these days of Purim should not fail from among the Jews, nor the memorial of 29 them perish from their seed. Then Esther the queen, the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew wrote with all authority, to confirm 30 this second letter of Purim. And he sent the letters unto all the Jews, to the hundred twenty and seven provinces of the kingdom of 31 Abasuerus, *with* words of peace and truth, To confirm these days of Purim in their times *appointed*, according as Mordecai the Jew and Esther the queen had established for them, and as they had established for themselves and for their seed, the matters of the 32 fastings and their cry. And the decree of Esther established these matters of Purim ; and it was written in the book.

1 CHAP. X.—And the king Ahasuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and 2 upon the isles of the sea. And all the acts of his power and of his might, and the declaration of the greatness of Mordecai, whereunto the king advanced him, *are* they not written in the book of the 3 chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia ? For Mordecai the Jew *was* next unto king Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking the welfare of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

## THE BOOK OF DANIEL.



1 CHAP. I.—In the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah, came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon unto Jerusalem, and  
 2 besieged it. And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with part of the vessels of the house of God: which he carried into the land of Shinar to the house of his god; and he brought the  
 3 vessels into the treasure house of his god. And the king spake unto Ashphenaz the master of his eunuchs, that he should bring *certain* of the children of Israel, and of the king's seed, and of the nobles;  
 4 Children in whom *was* no blemish, but well favoured, and skilful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as *had* ability in them to stand in the king's palace, and whom they might teach the books and the tongue of the Chaldeim.  
 5 And the king appointed them a daily provision of the king's meat, and of the wine which he drank, and to bring them up three years, that at the end thereof they might stand before the king. Now among these were of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah,  
 7 Mishael, and Azariah: Unto whom the chief of the eunuchs gave names: for he gave unto Daniel *the name* of Belteshazzar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to Mishael, of Meshach; and to Azariah, of Abed-nego. But Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself with the portion of the king's meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the chief of the eunuchs that he  
 9 might not defile himself. Now God had brought Daniel into favour  
 10 and grace with the chief of the eunuchs. And the chief of the eunuchs said unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink: for wherefore should he see your faces sadder than the children who *are* of your sort? then shall ye  
 11 make *me* forfeit my head to the king. Then said Daniel to the overseer, whom the chief of the eunuchs had set over Daniel,  
 12 Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, Prove now thy servants ten days;  
 13 and let them give us pulse to eat, and water to drink. Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat of the portion of the king's meat: and as thou seest,

14 deal with thy servants. So he consented to them in this matter, and  
 15 proved them ten days. And at the end of ten days their counten-  
 16 ances appeared fairer and fatter in flesh than all the children who  
 17 did eat the portion of the king's meat. Thus the overseer took away  
 18 the portion of their meat, and the wine that they should drink ; and  
 19 gave them pulse. As for these children, to all four of them God gave  
 20 knowledge and skill in every book and in wisdom : and Daniel had  
 21 understanding in all visions and dreams. Now at the end of the days  
 that the king had said he should bring them in, then the chief of  
 the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar. And the king  
 talked with them ; and among them all was found none like Daniel,  
 Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah : therefore stood they before the  
 king. And in all matters of wisdom *and* understanding, that the king  
 enquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the  
 engravers of hieroglyphics *and* magicians that *were* in all his  
 kingdom. And Daniel continued *even* unto the first year of king  
 Cyrus.

1 CHAP. II.—And in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar,  
 Nehuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, wherewith his spirit was struck, and  
 2 his sleep was gone from him. Then the king commanded to call the  
 engravers of hieroglyphics, and the magicians, and the enchanters,  
 and the Casdim, to tell the king his dreams. So they came, and  
 3 stood before the king. And the king said unto them, I have  
 4 dreamed a dream, and my spirit was struck to know the dream. Then  
 spake the Casdim to the king in Syriac, O king, live for ever : tell  
 5 thy servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation. The  
 king answered and said to the Casdim, The thing is gone from me :  
 if ye will not make known unto me the dream, with the interpretation  
 thereof, ye shall be cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made a  
 6 dunghill. But if ye shew the dream, and the interpretation thereof,  
 ye shall receive of me gifts and rewards and great honour : therefore  
 7 shew me the dream, and the interpretation thereof. They answered  
 again and said, Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will  
 8 shew the interpretation of it. The king answered and said, I know  
 of certainty that ye would gain time, because ye see the thing is gone  
 9 from me. But if ye will not make known unto me the dream, *there*  
*is but* one decree for you : for ye have prepared lying and corrupt  
 words to speak before me, till the time be changed : therefore tell me  
 the dream, and I shall know that ye can declare me the interpretation

10 thereof. The Casdim answered before the king, and said, There is  
 not a man upon the earth that can declare the king's matter: there-  
 fore *there is* no great and powerful king *that* asked such things at  
 11 any engraver of hieroglyphics, enchanter, or Casdee. And *it is* a  
 difficult thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that  
 can tell it before the king, except the gods, whose dwelling is not  
 12 with flesh. For this cause the king was angry and very furious, and  
 13 commanded to destroy all the wise *men* of Babylon. And the decree  
 went forth that the wise *men* should be slain; and they sought  
 14 Daniel and his fellows to be slain. Then Daniel answered with  
 counsel and wisdom to Arioch, the captain of the king's guard,  
 15 who was gone forth to slay the wise *men* of Babylon: He answered  
 and said to Arioch, the king's captain, Why *is* the decree *so* strict  
 16 from the king? then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel. Then  
 Daniel went in, and desired of the king that he would give him time,  
 17 and that he would tell the king the interpretation. Then Daniel  
 went to his house, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Mishaël,  
 18 and Azariah, his fellows: That they would implore mercies from  
 the God of heaven concerning this secret; that Daniel and his  
 fellows should not perish with the rest of the wise *men* of Babylon.  
 19 Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel in a night vision. Then  
 20 Daniel blessed the God of heaven. Daniel answered and said, Blessed  
 be the name of God for ever and ever: for wisdom and might are  
 21 his: And he changeth the times and the seasons: he removeth  
 kings, and setteth up kings: he giveth wisdom unto the wise, and  
 22 knowledge to them that know understanding: He revealeth the  
 deep and secret things: he knoweth what *is* in the darkness, and the  
 23 light dwelleth with him. I thank thee, and praise thee, O thou God  
 of my fathers, who hast given me wisdom and might, and hast made  
 known unto me now what we desired of thee; for thou hast *now* made  
 24 known unto us the king's matter. Therefore Daniel went in unto  
 Arioch, whom the king had ordained to destroy the wise *men* of Ba-  
 bylon: he went and said thus unto him; Destroy not the wise *men*  
 of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and I will tell the king the  
 25 interpretation. Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in

haste, and said thus unto him, I have found a man of the captives of  
26 Judah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation. The  
king answered and said to Daniel, whose name *was* Belteshazzar, Art  
thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen, and  
27 the interpretation thereof? Daniel answered in the presence of the  
king, and said, The secret which the king hath demanded cannot  
the wise *men*, the enchanters, the engravers of *hieroglyphics*, the  
28 soothsayers, tell unto the king; But there is a God in heaven that  
revealeth secrets, and maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar  
what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy  
29 head upon thy bed, are these; As for thee, O king, thy thoughts  
came *into thy mind* upon thy bed, what should come to pass here-  
after: and he that revealeth secrets maketh known to thee what shall  
30 come to pass. But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me for  
*any* wisdom that I have more than any living, but for *their* sakes  
that shall make known the interpretation to the king, and that thou  
31 mightest know the thoughts of thy heart. Thou, O king, sawest,  
and behold a great image. This great image, whose brightness *was*  
32 excellent, stood before thee; and the form thereof *was* terrible. This  
image's head *was* of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his  
33 belly and his thighs of copper. His legs of iron, his feet part of iron  
34 and part of clay. Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out without  
hands, which smote the image upon his feet *that were* of iron and  
35 clay, and breke them to pieces. Then was the iron, the clay, the  
copper, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and be-  
came like the chaff of the summer threshing-floors; and the wind  
carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone  
that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole  
36 earth. This is the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof  
37 before the king. Thou, O king, *art* a king of kings: for the God of  
heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory.  
38 And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field  
and the fowls of the heaven, hath he given into thy hand, and hath  
39 made thee ruler over them all. Thou *art* this head of gold. And  
after thee shall arise another kingdom inferior to thee, and another



third kingdom of copper, which shall bear rule over all the earth.  
 40 And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as iron  
 breaketh in pieces and flatteneth all *things*: and as iron that breaketh  
 41 all these shall it break in pieces and shatter. And whereas thou sawest  
 the feet and toes, part of potters' clay, and part of iron, the kingdom  
 shall be divided: but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron,  
 42 forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay, And *as* the  
 toes of the feet *were* part of iron, and part of clay, *so* the kingdom  
 43 shall be partly strong, and partly broken. And whereas thou sawest  
 iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the  
 seed of men: but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron  
 44 is not mixed with clay. And in the days of these kings shall the  
 God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed:  
 and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, *but* it shall break in  
 pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.  
 45 Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain  
 without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the copper, the  
 clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to  
 the king what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is cer-  
 46 tain, and the interpretation thereof sure. Then the king Nebuchad-  
 nezzar fell upon his face, and worshipped Daniel, and commanded  
 47 that they should offer an oblation and sweet odours unto him. The  
 king answered unto Daniel, and said, Of a truth *it is*, that your God  
 is a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets,  
 48 seeing thou couldest reveal this secret. Then the king advanced  
 Daniel, and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the  
 whole province of Babylon, and chief of the governors over all the  
 49 wise *men* of Babylon. Then Daniel requested of the king, and he  
 set Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, over the affairs of the pro-  
 vince of Babylon: but Daniel *sat* in the gate of the king.

- 1 CHAP. III.—Nebuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose  
 beight *was* threescore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof six cubits: he  
 2 set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon. Then  
 Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather together the satraps,  
 the governors, and the pashaws, the chief justices, the treasurers, the  
 counsellors, the judges, and all the rulers of the provinces, to  
 come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the

3 king had set up. Then the satraps, the governors, and pashaws,  
 the chief justices, the treasurers, the counsellors, the judges,  
 and all the rulers of the provinces, were gathered together unto  
 the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had  
 set up; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set  
 4 up. Then a herald cried aloud, To you it is commanded, O peoples,  
 5 nations, and languages, *That* at what time ye hear the sound of the  
 cornet, pipe, harp, sackbut, psaltery, bagpipe, and all kinds of music,  
 ye fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the  
 6 king hath set up: And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth  
 shall the same hour be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.  
 7 Therefore at that time, when all the peoples heard the sound of the  
 cornet, pipe, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of music, all the  
 peoples, the nations, and the languages, fell down *and* worshipped the  
 8 golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up. Wherefore  
 at that time certain Casdim came near, and slandered the Jews.  
 9 They spake and said to the king Nebuchadnezzar, O king, live for  
 10 ever. Thou, O king, hast made a decree, that every man that shall  
 hear the sound of the cornet, pipe, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and bag-  
 pipe, and all kinds of music, shall fall down and worship the golden  
 11 image: And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, that he should  
 12 be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace. There are certain  
 Jews whom thou hast set over the affairs of the province of Babylon,  
 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego; these men, O king, have not  
 regarded thee: they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden  
 13 image which thou hast set up. Then Nebuchadnezzar in *his* rage  
 and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego.  
 14 Then they brought these men before the king. Nebuchadnezzar  
 spake and said unto them, *Is it* design, O Shadrach, Meshach, and  
 Abed-nego? ye do not serve my gods, nor worship the golden image  
 15 which I have set up. Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear  
 the sound of the cornet, pipe, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and bagpipe,  
 and all kinds of music, ye fall down and worship the image which I

have made; *well*: but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace; and who is that God  
 16 that shall deliver you out of my hands? Shadrach, Meshach, and  
 17 Abed-nego, answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, we  
 18 are not careful to answer thee in this matter. If it be so, our God  
 19 whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace,  
 20 and he will deliver us out of thy hand, O king. But if not, be it  
 21 known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor wor-  
 22 ship the golden image which thou hast set up. Then was Nebu-  
 23 chadnezzar full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed  
 24 against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: *therefore* he spake  
 25 and commanded that they should heat the furnace at once seven times  
 26 more than it was wont to be heated. And he commanded the most  
 27 mighty men that were in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and  
 28 Abed-nego, and to cast them into the burning fiery furnace. Then  
 29 these men were bound in their hosen, their tunics, and their head  
 30 coverings, and their *other* garments, and were cast into the midst of  
 31 the burning fiery furnace. Therefore because the king's command-  
 32 ment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the flame of the  
 33 fire destroyed those men that took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-  
 34 nego. And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego,  
 35 fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace. Then  
 36 Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonished, and rose up in terror, and  
 37 spake, and said unto his counsellors, Did not we cast three men bound  
 38 into the midst of the fire? They answered and said unto the king,  
 39 True, O king. He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose,  
 40 walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt; and the form  
 41 of the fourth is like a son of gods. Then Nebuchadnezzar the king  
 42 came near to the mouth of the burning fiery furnace, and spake, and  
 43 said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, ye servants of the most  
 44 high God, come forth, and come *hither*. Then Shadrach, Meshach,  
 45 and Abed-nego, came forth of the midst of the fire. And the satraps,  
 46 governors, and pashaws, and the king's counsellors, being gathered  
 47 together, saw these men, upon whose bodies the fire had no power,

nor was a hair of their head singed, neither were their hosen changed,  
 28 nor the smell of fire had passed on them. *Then* Nebuchadnezzar  
 spake, and said, *Blessed be* the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and  
 Abed-nego, who hath sent his angel, and delivered his servants that  
 trusted in him, and have changed the king's word, and yielded their  
 29 own God. Therefore, a decree proceeds from me, That every people,  
 nation, and language, which speak anything amiss against the God  
 of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, shall be cut in pieces, and  
 their houses shall be made a dunghill: because there is no other  
 30 God that can deliver like this. *Then* the king promoted Shadrach,  
 31 Meshach, and Abed-nego, in the province of Babylon. Nebuchad-  
 nezzar the king, unto all peoples, nations, and languages, that dwell  
 32 in all the earth; peace be multiplied unto you. I thought it good to  
 declare the signs and wonders that the high God hath wrought to-  
 33 wards me. How great *are* his signs? and how mighty *are* his  
 wonders! his kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion  
*is* from generation to generation.

1 CHAP. IV.—I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in my house, and flourish-  
 2 ing in my palace: I saw a dream which made me afraid, and the con-  
 ceptions upon my bed and the visions of my head troubled me.  
 3 Therefore a decree proceeded from me, to bring in all the wise *men*  
 of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the  
 4 interpretation of the dream. *Then* came in the engravers of *hieroglyphics*,  
 the enchanter, the Chaldean, and the soothsayers:  
 and I told the dream before them; but they did not make  
 5 known unto me the interpretation thereof. But at the last Daniel  
 came in before me, whose name *is* Belteshazzar, according to the  
 name of my God, and in whom *is* the spirit of the holy gods: and  
 6 before him I told the dream, *saying*, O Belteshazzar, master of the  
 engravers of *hieroglyphics*, because I know that the spirit of the holy  
 gods *is* in thee, and no secret troubleth thee, tell me the visions of  
 7 my dream that I have seen, and the interpretation thereof. Thus  
 were the visions of my head in my bed; I saw, and behold a tree in  
 8 the midst of the earth, and the height thereof *was* great. The tree  
 grew, and was strong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven,  
 9 and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth: The foliage thereof  
*was* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all: the  
 beasts of the field had shadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven

10 dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all flesh was fed of it. I saw in the  
 visions of my head upon my bed, and, behold, a watcher and a holy  
 11 one came down from heaven; He cried *with* might, and said thus,  
 Hew down the tree, and cut off its branches, shake off its foliage, and  
 scatter its fruit: let the beasts get away from under it, and the fowls  
 12 from its branches: Nevertheless leave the stump of its roots in the  
 earth, even with a band of iron and copper, in the tender grass of the  
 field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and *let* its portion *be*  
 13 with the beasts in the grass of the earth: Let his heart be changed  
 from man's, and let a beast's heart be given unto him; and let seven  
 14 times pass over him. This matter *is* by the decree of the watchers,  
 and the demand by the word of the holy ones: to the intent that the  
 living may know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men,  
 and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest  
 15 of men. This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have seen. Now thou,  
 O Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, forasmuch as all  
 the wise *men* of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me  
 the interpretation: but thou *art* able; for the spirit of the holy gods  
 16 *is* in thee. Then Daniel, whose name *was* Belteshazzar, was asto-  
 nished for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him. The king spake,  
 and said, Belteshazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation  
 thereof, trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered and said, My lord, the  
 dream *be* to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to  
 17 thine enemies. The tree that thou sawest, which grew, and was  
 strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, and the sight thereof  
 18 to all the earth; Whose foliage was fair, and the fruit thereof much,  
 and in it *was* meat for all; under which the beasts of the field dwelt,  
 and upon whose branches the fowls of the heaven had their habita-  
 19 tion: It is thou, O king, that art grown and become strong: for  
 thy greatness is grown, and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion  
 20 to the end of the earth. And whereas the king saw a watcher and a  
 holy one coming down from heaven, and saying, Hew the tree down,  
 and destroy it; yet leave the stump of the roots thereof in the earth,  
 even with a band of iron and copper, in the tender grass of the field;  
 and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and *let* its portion *be* with  
 21 the beasts of the field, till seven times pass over him; This *is* the  
 interpretation, O king, and this *is* the decree of the most High,

- 22 which is come upon my lord the king: That they shall drive thee  
 from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and  
 they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and they shall wet thee  
 with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over thee, till thou  
 know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth  
 23 it to whomsoever he will. And whereas they commanded to leave  
 the stump of the tree roots; thy kingdom shall be sure unto thee, after  
 24 that thou shalt have known that the heavens do rule. Wherefore, O  
 king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy sins by  
 righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poor; if  
 25 it be a lengthening of thy tranquillity. All this came upon the king  
 26 Nebuchadnezzar. At the end of twelve months he walked in the  
 27 palace of the kingdom of Babylon. The king spake, and said, Is not  
 this great Babylon, that I have built for the house of the kingdom, by  
 28 the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty? While  
 the word was in the king's mouth, there fell a voice from heaven,  
 saying, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken; The kingdom  
 29 is departed from thee. And they shall drive thee from men, and thy  
 dwelling *shall be* with the beasts of the field: they shall make thee  
 to eat grass as oxen, and seven times shall pass over thee, until thou  
 know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth  
 30 it to whomsoever he will. The same hour was the thing fulfilled  
 upon Nebuchadnezzar: and he was driven from men, and did eat  
 grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his  
 hairs were grown like eagles' *feathers*, and his nails like birds' *claws*.  
 31 And at the end of the days I Nebuchadnezzar lifted up mine eyes  
 unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed  
 the most High, and I praised and honoured him that liveth for ever,  
 whose dominion is an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom *is* from  
 32 generation to generation: And all the inhabitants of the earth *are*  
 reputed as nothing: and he doeth according to his will in the army of  
 heaven, and *among* the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay  
 33 his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou? At the same time  
 my reason returned unto me; and for the glory of my kingdom, mine

honour and brightness returned unto me; and my counsellors and my lords sought unto me; and I was established in my kingdom, and  
 34 excellent majesty was added unto me. Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honour the King of heaven, all whose works are truth, and his ways judgment: and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

1 CHAP. V.—Belshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of  
 2 his lords, and drank wine before the thousand. Belshazzar, whilst under the influence of the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels which his father Nebuchadnezzar had taken out of the temple which *was* in Jerusalem; that the king, and his princes, his  
 3 wives, and his concubines, might drink therein. Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which *was* at Jerusalem: and the king, and his princes, his  
 4 wives, and his concubines, drank in them. They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of copper, of iron, of wood,  
 5 and of stone. In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that  
 6 wrote. Then the king's countenance was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the joints of his loins were loosed, and his  
 7 knees smote one against another. The king cried with might to bring in the enchanters, the Casdim, and the soothsayers. And the king spake, and said to the wise *men* of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and tell me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with red purple, and *have* an ornament of gold about his neck,  
 8 and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom. Then came in all the king's wise *men*: but they could not read the writing, nor make  
 9 known to the king the interpretation thereof. Then was the king Belshazzar greatly troubled, and his countenance was changed in him,  
 10 and his lords were confounded. Now the queen, by reason of the words of the king and his lords, came into the banquet house: and the queen spake and said, O king, live for ever: let not thy thoughts  
 11 trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed: There is a man in thy kingdom in whom *is* the spirit of the holy gods; and in the days of thy father light, and understanding, and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him; whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy father, the king, *I say*, thy father, made master of the engravers of *hieroglyphics*, enchanters, Casdim, and soothsayers.

- 12 Forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, interpreting of dreams, and explaining of hard sentences, and untying of knots, were found in the same Daniel, whom the king named Belteshazzar: now let Daniel be called, and he will tell the interpretation.
- 13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king. *And* the king spake and said unto Daniel, *Art* thou that Daniel who *art* of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my father brought out of
- 14 Jewry? I have even heard of thee, that the spirit of the gods *is* in thee, and *that* light and understanding and excellent wisdom is found
- 15 in thee. And now the wise *men*, the enchanters, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not tell the interpretation of the thing: And I have heard of thee, that thou canst make
- 16 interpretations, and untie knots: now if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with red purple, and *have* an ornament of gold about thy
- 17 neck, and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom. Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give thy rewards to another: yet I will read the writing unto the king,
- 18 and make known to him the interpretation. O thou king, the most high God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdom, and majesty,
- 19 and glory, and honour: And for the majesty that he gave him, all peoples, nations, and languages, trembled and feared before him: whom he would he slew; and whom he would he kept alive; and
- 20 whom he would he set up; and whom he would he put down. But when his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardened in pride, he was deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him:
- 21 And he was driven from the sons of men; and his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling *was* with the wild asses: they fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven: till he knew that the most high God ruled in the kingdom of
- 22 men; and *that* he appointeth over it whomsoever he will. And thou, his son, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thy heart, though thou
- 23 knewest all this; But hast lifted up thyself against the Lord of heaven; and they have brought the vessels of his house before thee,



and thou, and thy lords, thy wives, and thy concubines, have drunk wine in them; and thou hast praised the gods of silver, and gold, of copper, iron, wood, and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know: and the God in whose hand thy breath *is*, and whose *are* all thy  
 24 ways, hast thou not glorified: Then was the part of the hand sent  
 25 from him; and this writing was written. And this is the writing  
 26 that was written: MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN. This  
 is the interpretation of the thing: MENE; God hath numbered thy  
 27 kingdom, and finished it. TEKEL; Thou wast weighed in the  
 28 balances, and wast found wanting. PERES; Thy kingdom is di-  
 29 vided, and given to the Medes and Persians. Then commanded  
 Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with red scarlet, and *put* an  
 ornament of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concern-  
 30 ing him, that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom. In that  
 night was Belshazzar the king of the Casdim slain.

1 CHAP. VI.—And Darius the Median took the kingdom, *being* three-  
 2 score and two years old, It pleased Darius to set over the kingdom  
 a hundred and twenty princes, who should be over the whole king-  
 3 dom: And over these three presidents; of whom Daniel *was* first:  
 that the satraps might give accounts unto them, and the king should  
 4 have no damage. Then this Daniel was preferred above the presi-  
 dents and satraps, because an excellent spirit *was* in him; and the  
 5 king thought to set him over the whole realm. Then the presidents  
 and satraps sought to find occasion against Daniel concerning the  
 kingdom; but they could find none occasion nor fault; forasmuch  
 as he *was* faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him.  
 6 Then said these men, We shall not find any occasion against this  
 Daniel, except we find *it* against him concerning the law of his God.  
 7 Then the presidents and satraps urged upon the king, and said thus  
 8 unto him, King Darius, live for ever. All the presidents of the  
 kingdom, the governors, and the satraps, the counsellors, and the  
 pashaws, have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to  
 make a firm decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any god or  
 man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the

9 den of lions. Now, O king, establish the decree, and sign the writing,  
 that it be not changed, according to the law of the Medes and Per-  
 10 sians, which altereth not. Wherefore king Darius signed the  
 11 writing and the decree. Now when Daniel knew that the writing  
 was signed, he went into his house; and his windows being open in  
 his chamber towards Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees three  
 12 times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did  
 aforetime. Then these men pressed in, and found Daniel praying  
 13 and making supplication before his God. Then they came near, and  
 spake before the king concerning the king's decree; Hast thou not  
 signed a decree, that every man that shall ask a *petition* of any God  
 or man within thirty days, save of thee, O king, shall be cast into the  
 den of lions? The king answered and said, The thing is true,  
 according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.  
 14 Then answered they and said before the king, That Daniel, who is of  
 the children of the captivity of Judah, regardeth not thee, O king,  
 nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three  
 15 times a day. Then the king, when he heard *these* words, was sore  
 displeased with himself, and set *his* heart on Daniel to deliver him:  
 16 and he laboured till the going down of the sun to deliver him. Then  
 these men urged upon the king, and said unto the king, Know, O  
 king, that the law of the Medes and Persians is, That no decree nor  
 17 statute which the king establisheth may be changed. Then the king  
 commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast *him* into the den  
 of lions. Now the king spake and said unto Daniel, Thy God  
 18 whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee. And a stone  
 was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den; and the king sealed  
 it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords; that the pur-  
 19 pose might not be changed concerning Daniel. Then the king went  
 to his palace, and passed the night fasting: neither were instruments  
 20 of music brought before him: and his sleep went from him. Then  
 the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste unto the  
 21 den of lions. And when he came to the den, he cried with a lament-  
 able voice unto Daniel: and the king spake and said to Daniel, O  
 Daniel, servant of the living God, is thy God, whom thou servest

22 continually, able to deliver thee from the lions? Then said Daniel  
 23 unto the king, O king, live for ever. My God hath sent his angel,  
 and hath shut the lions' mouths, that they have not hurt me : foras-  
 much as before him innocency was found in me ; and also before  
 24 thee, O king, have I done no hurt. Then was the king exceeding  
 glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out  
 of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner  
 25 of hurt was found upon him, because he believed in his God. And  
 the king commanded, and they brought those men who had slandered  
 Daniel, and they cast *them* into the den of lions, *them*, their children,  
 and their wives ; and the lions had the mastery of them, and brake  
 all their bones to pieces or ever they came to the bottom of the den.  
 26 Then king Darius wrote unto all peoples, nations, and languages,  
 27 that dwell in all the earth ; Peace be multiplied unto you. I make  
 a decree, That in every dominion of my kingdom men tremble and  
 fear before the God of Daniel : for he *is* the living God, and stedfast  
 for ever, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed, and his  
 28 dominion *shall be even* unto the end. He delivereth and rescueth,  
 and he worketh signs and wonders in heaven and in earth, who hath  
 29 delivered Daniel from the power of the lions. So this Daniel prospered  
 in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of Cyrus the Persian.

1 CHAP. VII.—In the first year of Belshazzar king of Babel, Daniel had  
 a dream and visions of his head upon his bed : then he wrote the  
 2 dream, *and* told the sum of the matters. Daniel spake and said, I  
 saw in my vision by night, and, behold, the four winds of the heaven  
 3 strove upon the great sea. And four great beasts came up from the  
 4 sea, diverse one from another. The first *was* like a lion, and had  
 eagle's wings : I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was  
 lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and  
 5 a man's heart was given to it. And, behold, another beast, a second,  
 like to a bear, and it was raised up on one side, and *it had* three ribs  
 in the mouth of it between the teeth of it : and they said thus unto  
 6 it, Arise, devour much flesh. After that I beheld, and lo another,  
 like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl ;  
 7 the beast had also four heads ; and dominion was given to it. After  
 this I saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast, dreadful

and terrible ; and strong exceedingly ; and it had great iron teeth : it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it : and it *was* diverse from all the beasts that *were* before it ; and  
8 it had ten horns. I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn, before which there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots : and, behold, in this horn *were* eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things.  
9 I beheld till thrones were placed, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment *was* white as snow, and the hair of his head like pure wool : his thrones *were like* the fiery flames, *and* the wheels thereof  
10 as burning fire. A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him : thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him : the judgment was set, and the  
11 books were opened. I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake : I beheld *even* till the beast was slain, and its body destroyed, and given to the burning flame. As concerning  
12 the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away : yet a prolongation of their lives was granted to them for a season and  
13 time. I saw in the night visions, and, behold, he came like a son of man with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days,  
14 and they brought him near before him. And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all peoples, nations, and languages, should serve him : his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be  
15 destroyed. I Daniel was grieved in my spirit in the midst of *my* body, and the visions of my head troubled me. I came near unto one of  
16 them that stood by, and asked him the certainty of all this. So he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things. These  
17 great beasts, which are four, *are* four kings, *which* shall arise out of the earth. But the saints of the most High shall receive the king-  
18 dom for ever, even for ever and ever. Then I would know a certainty about the fourth beast, which was diverse from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth *were of* iron, and its nails *of* copper ; *which* devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with its feet ;  
20 And about the ten horns that *were* in its head, and *of* the other

which came up, and before which three fell ; even *of* that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look *was* more stout than its fellows. I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them ; Until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the most High ; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom. Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces. And the ten horns out of this kingdom *are* ten kings *that* shall arise : and another shall rise after them ; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall lower three kings. And he shall utter speeches against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws : and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times, and the half of a time. And *one* shall sit in judgment, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy *it* unto the end. And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him. Hitherto *is* the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me : but I kept the matter in my heart.

1 CHAP. VIII.—In the third year of the reign of king Belshazzar a vision appeared unto me, *even unto* me Daniel, after that which  
2 appeared unto me at the first. And I saw in the vision ; and it came to pass, when I saw, that I *was* at Shushan *in* the castle, which *is* in the province of Elam ; and I saw in the vision, and I *was* by the  
3 river of Ulai. Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, there stood before the river a ram which had *two* horns : and the *two* horns *were* high ; but one *was* higher than the other, and the  
4 higher came up last. I saw the ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward : so that no beasts might stand before it, neither *was there any* that could deliver out of its hand ; but it did according  
5 to its will, and became great. And as I was considering, behold, a he goat came from the west on the face of the whole earth, and touched not the ground : and the goat *had* a notable horn between  
6 its eyes. And it came to the ram that had *two* horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran unto it in the fury of its  
7 power. And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was em-

bittered against it, and smote the ram, and brake its two horns : and  
 there was no power in the ram to stand before it, but it cast him  
 down to the ground, and stamped upon it : and there was none that  
 8 could deliver the ram out of its hand. Therefore the he goat waxed  
 very great : and when it was strong, the great horn was broken : and  
 for it came up four notable ones towards the four winds of heaven.  
 9 And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed  
 exceeding great, towards the south, and towards the east, and  
 10 towards the pleasant *land*. And it waxed great, *even* to the host of hea-  
 ven ; and it cast down *some* of the host and of the stars to the ground,  
 11 and stamped upon them. Yea, he magnified *himself* even to the  
 prince of the host, and by him the continual *sacrifice* was taken away,  
 12 and the establishment of his sanctuary was cast off. And a host was  
 given *him* against the continual *sacrifice* by reason of transgression,  
 and it cast down truth to the ground ; and it laboured on, and pros-  
 13 pered. Then I heard one saint speaking, and another saint said unto  
 that certain *saint* who spake, How long *shall* be the vision concern-  
 ing the continual *sacrifice*, whilst the transgression is desolating, to  
 14 give both sanctuary and host to be trodden under foot ? And he  
 said unto me. Unto the evening of the morning, two thousand and  
 15 three hundred ; then shall the sanctuary be justified. And it came  
 to pass, when I, *even* I Daniel, had seen the vision, and sought for  
 understanding, then, behold, there stood before me as the appearance  
 16 of a man. And I heard a man's voice between *the banks of* Ulai,  
 which called, and said, Gabriel, make this *man* to understand the  
 17 appearance. So he came near to where I stood : and when he came,  
 I was terrified, and fell upon my face ; but he said unto me, Under-  
 stand, O son of man : for to the time of the end *points* the vision.  
 18 Now as he was speaking with me I fell in stupefaction, with my face  
 towards the ground : but he touched me, and set me upright. And he  
 said, Behold I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of  
 20 the indignation : for at the time appointed the end *shall* be. The ram  
 which thou sawest having *two* horns *are* the kings of Media and Persia.  
 21 And the shaggy goat *is* the king of Greece ; and the great horn  
 22 that *is* between its eyes *is* the first king. Now that being broken,  
 whereas four stood up for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the  
 23 nation, but not in its power. And in the latter time of their  
 kingdom, when the transgressors are come to an end, a king of  
 fierce countenance, and understanding acute sentences, shall stand  
 24 up. And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power :  
 and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and act, and shall  
 25 destroy the mighty and a people of saints. And through his policy  
 also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand ; and he shall magnify  
*himself* in his heart, and in peace shall destroy many : he shall also  
 stand up against the heart of princes ; but he shall be broken with-  
 26 out hand. And the appearance of the evening and the morning

which was spoken of *is* true : wherefore shut thou up the vision ; for  
 27 it shall be for many days. And I Daniel fainted, and was sick *certain*  
 days ; afterwards I rose up, and did the king's business ; and I was  
 astonished at the appearance, but none understood it.

- 1 CHAP. IX.—In the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of  
 Median seed, who was made king over the kingdom of the Casdim.  
 2 In the first year of his reign I Daniel understood by the books the  
 number of the years, whereof the word of the Eternal came to Jere-  
 miah that he would let pass<sup>1</sup> seventy years over the ruins of Jerusalem.  
 3 And I set my face unto the Lord God, to seek *by* prayer and suppli-  
 4 cations, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes : And I prayed unto  
 the Eternal my God, and made my confession, and said, O Lord,  
 the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant and mercy to them  
 5 that love him, and to them that keep his commandments ; We have  
 sinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and  
 have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts and from thy judg-  
 6 ments : Neither have we hearkened unto thy servants the prophets,  
 who spake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers,  
 7 and to all the people of the land. O Lord, righteousness *belongeth*  
 unto thee, but unto us confusion of the faces, as at this day ;  
 to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto  
 all Israel, *that are near, and that are far off*, through all the coun-  
 tries whither thou hast driven them, because of their trespass that  
 8 they have trespassed against thee. O Eternal, to us *belongeth* con-  
 fusion of the face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers,  
 9 because we have sinned against thee. To the Eternal our God  
*belong* the mercies and the forgiveness, though we have rebelled  
 10 against him ; Neither have we obeyed the voice of the Eternal our  
 God, to walk in his laws, which he set before us by his servants the  
 11 prophets. Yea, all Israel have transgressed thy law, even by de-  
 parting, that they might not obey thy voice ; therefore the curse is  
 poured upon us, and the oath that *is* written in the law of Moses  
 12 the servant of God, because we have sinned against him. And he  
 hath confirmed his words, which he spake against us, and against our  
 judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil : for under  
 the whole heaven hath not been done as hath been done upon Jeru-  
 13 salem. As *it is* written in the law of Moses, all this evil is come  
 upon us : yet did we not make entreaty before the Eternal our God,  
 that we might turn from our iniquities, and consider thy truth.  
 14 Therefore hath the Eternal diligently watched upon the evil, and  
 brought it upon us : for the Eternal our God *is* righteous in all his

15 works which he doeth : for we obeyed not his voice. And now, O  
 Lord our God, that hast brought thy people forth out of the land of  
 16 Egypt with a strong hand, and hast made thyself a name, as at this  
 day ; we have sinned, we have done wickedly. O Eternal, according  
 to all thy righteousness, pray, let thine anger and thy fury be turned  
 away from thy city Jerusalem, the mountain of thy holiness : because  
 17 for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy  
 people *are become* a reproach to all *that are* about us. Now therefore,  
 O our God, hear the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, and  
 18 cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary that is desolate, for thy  
 sake, O Lord. O my God, incline thine ear, and hear ; open thine  
 eyes, and behold our desolations, and the city which is called by thy  
 name : for we do not present our supplications before thee for our  
 19 righteousness, but for thy great mercies. O Lord, hear ; O Lord,  
 forgive ; O Lord, attend and do ; delay not, for thine own sake, O  
 20 my God : for thy city and thy people are called by thy name. And  
 while I *was* speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin and the sin  
 of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the Eter-  
 21 nal my God, for the mountain of the holiness of my God ; Yea, while  
 I *was* speaking in prayer, even the man Gabriel, whom I had seen  
 in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, touched  
 22 me about the time of the evening oblation. And he explained, and  
 talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth to give  
 23 thee skill and understanding. At the beginning of thy supplications  
 a sentence went forth, and I am come to tell *thee* ; for thou *art*  
 greatly beloved : therefore understand the matter, and consider the  
 24 appearance. Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and  
 upon the city of thy holiness, to restrain the transgression, and to  
 make an end of sins, and to make an expiation for iniquity, and to  
 bring in perpetuity righteousness, and to seal up vision and pro-  
 25 phecy, and to anoint the holy of holies. Know therefore and under-  
 stand, *that* from the going forth of a sentence to restore and to build  
 Jerusalem unto an anointed one, a leader, *shall be* seven weeks ; and  
 26 *in* three score and two weeks shall street and ditch be built again,  
 even in troublous times. And after the threescore and two weeks  
 shall an anointed one be cut off, and there is none to *help* him ; and a  
 people of the coming leader shall destroy the city and the sanctuary ;  
 and his end *shall be* with the flood, and unto the end of the war de-  
 27 solations are determined. And he shall make powerful a covenant  
 for the many for one week : and half a week he shall cause sacrifice  
 and oblation to cease, and upon the skirt of *the* abominations there  
*shall be* a desolator, even until the consummation, and that deter-  
 mined shall be poured upon the desolate.

1 CHAP. X.—In the third year of Cyrus king of Persia a thing was re-  
 vealed unto Daniel, whose name was called Belteshazzar ; and the truth



of the thing, and a great host : and he noticed the thing, and under-  
 stood it in the vision. In those days I Daniel was mourning three  
 full weeks. I ate no pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine in  
 my mouth, neither did I anoint myself at all, till three whole weeks  
 were fulfilled. And in the four and twentieth day of the first month,  
 as I was by the side of the great river, which is Hiddekel : Then  
 I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a certain man clothed  
 in linen, whose loins were girded with fine gold of Uphaz : His body  
 also was like beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his  
 eyes as torches of fire, and his arms and his feet like the appearance  
 of polished copper, and the voice of his words like the voice of a  
 multitude. And I Daniel alone saw the vision : for the men that  
 were with me saw not the vision ; but a great quaking fell upon them,  
 so that they fled to hide themselves. Therefore I was left alone, and  
 saw this great vision, and there remained no strength in me : and my  
 comeliness was turned upon me into a destroyer, and I retained no  
 strength. Yet heard I the voice of his words : and when I heard the  
 voice of his words, whilst I was in a stupefaction on my face, and my  
 face towards the ground ; And behold a hand touched me, and  
 set me upon my knees and upon the palms of my hands. And he  
 said unto me, O Daniel, a man greatly beloved, understand the words  
 that I speak unto thee, and remain where thou art standing : for unto  
 thee am I now sent. And whilst he spoke this word unto me, I  
 stood trembling. Then said he unto me, Fear not Daniel : for from  
 the first day that thou didst set thy heart to understand, and to mor-  
 tify thyself before thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come at  
 thy words. But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me  
 one and twenty days : but, lo, Michael, one of the chief princes, came  
 to help me : and I was left there by the side of the kings of Persia.  
 Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people  
 in the remoteness of the days : for there is yet a vision for those days.  
 And whilst he was speaking such words unto me, I set my face to-  
 wards the ground, and I became dumb. And, behold, one like the  
 similitude of the sons of men touched my lips : then I opened my  
 mouth, and spake, and said unto him that stood before me, O my  
 lord, by the vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have re-  
 tained no strength. For how can the servant of this my lord talk

with this my lord? for as for me, from now there remaineth 'no  
 18 strength in me, neither is there breath left in me. Then there came  
 again and touched me *one* like the appearance of a man, and he  
 19 strengthened me, And said, O man, greatly beloved, fear not: peace  
 be unto thee, be strong, yea be strong. And whilst he spoke unto  
 me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast  
 20 strengthened me. Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come  
 unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the prince of Persia:  
 21 and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Greece shall come. But  
 I will tell thee that which is noted in the scripture of truth: and  
*there is none that holdeth fast with me against those, but Michael*  
*your prince.*

1 CHAP. XI.—Also I in the first year of Darius the Mede, *even* I, stood  
 2 to confirm and to strengthen him. And now will I tell thee truth.  
 Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia; and the fourth  
 shall be far richer than *they* all: and by his strength through his riches  
 3 he shall stir up all against the kingdom of Greece. And a mighty  
 king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and do ac-  
 4 cording to his will. And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall  
 be broken, and shall be divided towards the four winds of heaven;  
 and not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion which he  
 ruled: for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others besides  
 5 those. And the king of the south shall be strong, and *one* of his  
 princes; and another shall be strong above him, and have dominion;  
 6 his dominion *shall be* a great dominion. And in the end of years  
 they shall join themselves together; for the king's daughter of the  
 south shall come to the king of the north to establish concord: but  
 the arm shall not retain power; neither shall he stand, nor his arm:  
 but she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and he that  
 7 begat her, and he that strengthened her in *these* times. But out of  
 a shoot of her roots shall *one* stand up in his place, who shall come  
 to the army, and shall enter into the fortresses of the king of the  
 8 north, and shall deal against them, and shall prevail: And shall  
 also carry captives into Egypt their gods, with their princes, and  
 with their precious vessels of silver and gold; and he shall continue  
 9 *more* years than the king of the north. So the king of the south  
 shall come into *his* kingdom, and shall return into his own land.  
 10 But his son shall be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of  
 great forces: and *one* shall certainly come, and overflow, and pass  
 through: then shall he return, and be stirred up, *even* to his for-  
 11 tress. And the king of the south shall be moved with choler, and  
 shall come forth and fight with him, *even* with the king of the north;  
 and he shall set forth a great multitude; but the multitude shall be  
 12 given into his hand. And when the multitude is taken away, his  
 heart shall be lifted up; and he shall cast down myriads: but he shall  
 13 not prevail. For the king of the north shall return, and shall set  
 forth a multitude greater than the former, and shall certainly come  
 at the end of times, *even* years with a great army and with much

14 substance. And in those times there shall many stand up against  
 the king of the south : also the robbers of thy people shall exalt them-  
 15 selves to establish a vision ; but they shall stumble. So the king of  
 the north shall come, and cast up a mount, and conquer a city of  
 fortifications : and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither  
 his chosen people, neither *shall there be any strength to withstand.*  
 16 But he that cometh against him shall do according to his own will,  
 and none shall stand before him : and he shall stand in the glorious  
 17 land, and destruction is in his hand. He shall also set his face to  
 enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and upright ones with  
 him ; thus shall he do : and he shall give him a daughter of the  
 women, corrupting her : but she shall not stand *on his side*, neither  
 18 be for him. After this shall he turn his face unto maritime settle-  
 ments, and shall take many : but a captain for his own behalf shall  
 cause his disgrace to cease ; without his own disgrace he shall cause  
 19 it to turn upon him. Then he shall turn his face toward the forts  
 of his own land : but he shall stumble and fall, and not be found.  
 20 Then shall stand up in his place one that causeth the exactor to pass  
*through* the glory of the kingdom : but within few days he shall be  
 21 destroyed, neither in anger, nor in war, And in his place shall stand  
 up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the king-  
 dom : but he shall come in peace, and obtain the kingdom by flat-  
 22 teries. And the arms of the flood shall be swept away from before him,  
 23 and shall be broken ; yea, also the leader of the covenant. And since  
 the union with him he shall work deceitfully : for he shall come up,  
 24 and shall become strong with a small people. He shall enter in  
 peace even upon the fattest places of the province ; and he shall do  
*that* which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers ; he  
 shall scatter among them the prey, and spoil, and riches : yea, and  
 he shall forecast his devices against the strongholds, even for a time.  
 25 And he shall stir up his power and his heart against the king of the  
 south with a great army ; and the king of the south shall be stirred  
 up to the war with a very great and mighty army ; but he shall not  
 26 stand : for they shall forecast devices against him. Yea, they that  
 eat of his dainty food shall destroy him, and his army shall overflow :  
 27 and many shall fall down slain. And both these king's hearts *shall*  
*be* to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table ; but it shall  
 28 not prosper : for there is yet an end to the time appointed. Then  
 shall he return into his land with great substance ; and his heart *shall*  
*be* against the covenant of holiness ; and when he hath acted he shall  
 29 do *exploits*, and return to his own land. At the time appointed he  
 shall return, and come towards the south ; but it shall not be as the  
 30 former, or as the latter. For ships from Chittim shall come against  
 him : therefore he shall be grieved, and return, and have indignation  
 against the covenant of holiness, and he shall act ; he shall even re-  
 turn, and have intelligence with them that forsake the covenant of  
 31 holiness. And arms shall stand on his part,<sup>1</sup> and they shall pollute  
 the sanctuary, the fortress, and shall take away the continual *sacri-*  
 32 *fice*, and they shall place the abomination that maketh desolate. And

<sup>1</sup> from him.

such as do wickedly against the covenant shall be lead astray by flatteries: but the people that do know their God shall be strong, and  
 33 act. And they that understand among the people shall instruct many: yet they shall fall<sup>1</sup> by the sword, and by flame, by captivity,  
 34 and by spoil, *many* days. Now when they shall stumble, they shall be holpen with a little help: but many shall join them with flatteries. And *some* of them of understanding shall stumble, to refine  
 35 through them, and to purge, and to make *them* white, *even* to the time of the end: for it will last to the time appointed. And the king  
 36 shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for what is determined shall be done. Neither shall he regard the gods of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any  
 38 god: for he shall magnify himself above all. But in his place shall he honour the God of fortresses: and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things. Thus shall he do in the most strong holds with a strange god, him who acknowledgeth, *his* glory will he increase; and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide land for gain.  
 40 And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him: and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall  
 41 enter into the countries, and shall overflow and pass over. He shall enter also into the glorious land, and many *countries* shall be overthrown:<sup>1</sup> but these shall escape out of his hand, *even* Edom, and Moab, and the firstlings of the children of Ammon. He shall stretch forth his hand also upon the countries: and the land of Egypt shall not escape.  
 43 But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and Lubbin and Cushim *shall*  
 44 be at his steps. But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and to doom many. And he shall plant the tents of his palace between seas towards the glorious mountain of holiness; yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

1 CHAP. XII.—And at the time shall Michael stand up, the great prince who standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation *even* to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered,  
 2 every one that shall be found written in the book. And many of them that sleep in the dust of the ground shall awake, some to everlasting  
 3 life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt. And they that arise shall shine as the brightness of the expanse; and they that turn  
 4 many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever. But thou, O Daniel, close up the words, and seal the book, *even* to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.  
 5 Then I Daniel looked, and behold, there stood other two: the one on this side of the brink of the river, and the other on that side of the brink  
 6 of the river. And he said to the man clothed in linen, who was over

<sup>1</sup> stumble.

the waters of the rivers, How long shall it be to the end of these  
 7 wonders? And I heard the man clothed in linen, who was over the  
 waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand  
 unto the heavens, and swore by him that liveth for ever, that at an  
 appointed time of appointed times and a half, and when the scatter-  
 ing of the power of a people of holiness will be completed, shall all  
 8 these things be finished. And I heard, but I understood not; then  
 9 said I, O my Lord, what *shall be* the end of these *things*? And he  
 said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words *are* closed up, and sealed  
 10 till the time of the end. Many shall be purified, and made white,  
 and refined; but the wicked shall do wickedly: but all the wicked  
 11 shall understand nothing; but the intelligent shall understand. And  
 from the time that the continual *sacrifice* was taken away, and the  
 abomination that maketh desolate set up, *are* a thousand two hundred  
 12 and ninety days. O happiness of him that waiteth and attaineth to a  
 13 thousand three hundred and five and thirty days. But for thee go to the  
 end; for thou shalt rest, and stand by thy lot at the end of the days.

---

## THE BOOK OF EZRA.

---

1 CHAP. I.—Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, for the ful-  
 filment of the word of the Eternal by the mouth of Jeremiah, the  
 Eternal stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a  
 proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing,  
 2 saying, Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, The Eternal God of heaven  
 hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth; and he hath charged

3 me to build him a house at Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah. Who *is*  
*there* among you of all his people? his God be with him, and let him  
 go up to Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah, and build the house of the  
 4 Eternal God of Israel, he *is* the God, who *is* in Jerusalem. And  
 whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men  
 of his place help<sup>1</sup> him with silver, and with gold, and with substance,  
 and with beasts, beside the freewill offering for the house of God,  
 5 that *is* in Jerusalem. Then rose up the heads of the fathers of Judah  
 and Benjamin, and the priests, and the Levites, with all *them* whose  
 spirit God had stirred up, to go up to build the house of the Eternal  
 6 which *is* in Jerusalem. And all they that *were* about them, strength-  
 ened their hands with vessels of silver; with the gold, with the sub-  
 stance, and with the beasts, and with the precious things, besides all  
 7 *that* was willingly offered. Also Cyrus the king brought forth the ves-  
 sels of the house of the Eternal, which Nebuchadnezzar had brought  
 8 forth out of Jerusalem, and had put them in the house of his gods; Even  
 those did Cyrus king of Persia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath  
 the treasurer, and numbered them unto Sheshbazzar, the prince of  
 9 Judah. And this *is* the number of them: thirty chargers of gold, a  
 10 thousand chargers of silver, nine and twenty knives. Thirty basons  
 of gold, silver basons of a second *sort* four hundred and ten, and  
 11 other vessels a thousand. All the vessels of gold and of silver *were*  
 five thousand and four hundred. All *these* did Sheshbazzar bring  
 up with *them* of the captivity that were brought up from Babylon  
 unto Jerusalem.

1 CHAP. II.—Now these *are* the children of the province that went up  
 out of the prisons, of those who had been carried into captivity, whom  
 Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto Ba-  
 bylon, and came again unto Jerusalem and Judah, every one unto his  
 2 city; Who came with Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, Seraiah,  
 Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mizpar, Bigvai, Rehum, Baanah. The  
 3 number of the men of the people of Israel: The children of Parosh,  
 4 two thousand a hundred seventy and two. The children of Shepha-  
 5 tiah, three hundred seventy and two. The children of Arah, seven  
 6 hundred seventy and five. The children of Pahath-moab, of the  
 children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve.  
 7 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.  
 8 9 The children of Zattu, nine hundred forty and five. The children  
 10 of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore. The children of Bani, six

<sup>1</sup> lift up.

11 hundred forty and two. The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty  
 12 and three. The children of Azgad, a thousand two hundred twenty  
 13 and two. The children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and six.  
 14 15 The children of Bigvai, two thousand fifty and six. The children  
 16 of Adin, four hundred fifty and four. The children of Ater of  
 17 Hezekiah, ninety and eight. The children of Bezai, three hundred  
 18 twenty and three. The children of Jorah, a hundred and twelve.  
 19 20 The children of Hashum, two hundred twenty and three. The  
 21 children of Gibbar, ninety and five. The children of Beth-lehem, a  
 22 hundred twenty and three. The men of Netophah, fifty and six.  
 23 24 The men of Anathoth, a hundred twenty and eight. The children  
 25 of Azmaveth, forty and two. The children of Kirjath-arim, Cbe-  
 26 phirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty and three. The chil-  
 27 dren of Rama and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one. The men of  
 28 Michmas, a hundred twenty and two. The men of Beth-el and Ai,  
 29 two hundred twenty and three. The children of Nebo, fifty and two.  
 30 31 The children of Magbish, a hundred fifty and six. The children  
 32 of another Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four. The  
 33 children of Harim, three hundred and twenty. The children of  
 34 Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and five. The children  
 35 of Jericho, three hundred forty and five. The children of Senaah,  
 36 three thousand and six hundred and thirty. The priests: the children  
 of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.  
 37 38 The children of Immer, a thousand fifty and two. The children  
 39 of Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven. The children  
 40 of Harim, a thousand and seventeen. The Levites: the children  
 of Jeshua and Kadmiel, of the children of Hodaviah, seventy and  
 41 four. The singers: the children of Asaph, a hundred twenty and  
 42 eight. The children of the gate-keepers: the children of Shal-  
 lum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of  
 Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, in all a hundred  
 43 thirty and nine. The temple servants: the children of Ziha, the  
 44 children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth, The children of  
 45 Keros, the children of Siaha, the children of Padon, The children  
 46 of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub, The  
 children of Hagab, the children of Shalmai, the children of Hanan,  
 47 The children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of  
 48 Reaiah. The children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the chil-  
 49 dren of Gazzam, The children of Uzza, the children of Paseah,  
 50 the children of Besai, The children of Asnah, the children of Me-  
 51 hunim, the children of Nephusim, The children of Bakbuk, the

52 children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur, The children of  
 53 Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha. The  
 children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Tha-  
 54 mah. The children of Nezhiah, the children of Hatipha.  
 55 The children of Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the  
 56 children of Sophereth, the children of Peruda, The children of  
 57 Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel, The  
 children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Poche-  
 58 reth of Zebaim, the children of Ami. All the temple servants, and  
 the children of Solomon's servants, *were* three hundred ninety and  
 59 two. And these *were* they who went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsa,  
 Cherub, Addan, *and* Immer: but they could not tell their father's  
 60 house, and their seed, whether they *were* of Israel: The children  
 of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six  
 61 hundred fifty and two. And of the children of the priests: the  
 children of the Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Bar-  
 62 zillai; who took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite,  
 and was called after their name: These sought their genealogical  
 63 records, but they were not found: therefore were they, as polluted,  
 put from the priesthood. And the Tirshetha said unto them, that  
 64 they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a  
 priest with Urim and with Thummim. The whole congregation  
 together *was* forty and two thousand three hundred *and* threescore.  
 65 Beside their servants and their maids, these *were* seven thousand  
 three hundred thirty and seven: and *there were* among them  
 66 two hundred singing men and singing women. Their horses *were*  
 seven hundred thirty and six; their mules, two hundred forty and  
 67 five; Their camels, four hundred thirty and five; *their* asses, six  
 68 thousand seven hundred and twenty. And *some* of the heads of the  
 fathers, when they came to the house of the Eternal which *is* at Je-  
 69 rusalem, offered freely for the house of God to set it up in its place:  
 They gave after their ability unto the treasure of the work threescore  
 and one thousand darics of gold, and five thousand pounds of silver  
 70 and one hundred priests' coats. So the priests, and the Levites, and  
*some* of the people, and the singers, and the gate keepers, and the  
 temple servants, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

1 CHAP. III.—And when the seventh month was come, and the chil-  
 dren of Israel *were* in the cities, the people gathered themselves  
 2 together as one man to Jerusalem. Then stood up Jeshua the son  
 of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and Zerubbabel the son of  
 Shealtiel, and his brethren, and built the altar of the God of Israel,  
 to offer burnt offerings thereon, as *it is* written in the law of Moses,  
 3 the man of God. And they set the altar upon its bases; for dread  
*was* upon them because of the peoples of the countries: and they



offered burnt offerings thereon unto the Eternal, *even* burnt offerings morning and evening. They kept also the festival of booths, as *it is* written, and *offered* the daily burnt offerings by number, according to the custom, as the duty of every day required; And afterwards *offered* the continual burnt offering, both of the new moons, and of all the appointed seasons of the Eternal that were consecrated, and of every one that willingly offered a freewill offering unto the Eternal.

From the first day of the seventh month began they to offer burnt offerings unto the Eternal. But the foundation of the temple of the Eternal was not yet laid. They gave money also unto the hewers, and to the carpenters; and meat, and drink, and oil, unto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar trees from Lebanon to the sea of Joppa, according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia. Now in the second year of their coming unto the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second month, began Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren, the priests and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem; and appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upwards, to preside over the work of the house of the Eternal. Then stood Jeshua *with* his sons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of Judah, as one, to preside over the workmen in the house of God: the sons of Henedad, their sons and their brethren the Levites. And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the Eternal, they set the priests in their apparel with the trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph with the cymbals, to praise the Eternal, in the manner of David king of Israel. And they sang together by course in praising and giving thanks unto the Eternal; because *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever towards Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised the Eternal, because the foundation of the house of the Eternal was laid. But many of the priests and Levites and heads of the fathers, the old men, that had seen the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice; and many raised their voices in shouts for joy: So that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

CHAP. IV.—Now when the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard that the children of the captivity built a temple unto the Eternal God of Israel; Then they came to Zerubbabel, and to the heads of the fathers, and said unto them, Let us build with you: for we will seek your God, as ye *do*; and we do sacrifice unto him since the days of Esar-haddon king of Assur, who brought us up hither. But Zerubbabel, and Jeshua, and the rest of the heads of the fathers of

Israel, said unto them, It does not become ye and us to build a house unto our God; but we ourselves together will build unto the Eternal God of Israel, as king Cyrus the king of Persia hath commanded us.

4 Then the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of  
 5 Judah, and troubled them in building, And hired counsellors against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia,  
 6 even until the reign of Darius king of Persia. And in the reign of Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they *unto him* an  
 7 accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem. And in the days of Artaxerxes wrote Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of their companions, under Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter *was* written in the Syrian tongue, and interpreted  
 8 in the Syrian tongue. Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king in this sort:  
 9 Then *wrote* Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their companions; the Dinaites, the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the  
 10 Susanchites, the Dehavites, *and* the Elamites, And the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Asnapper brought over, and set in the cities of Samaria, and the rest *that are* on this side the river, and  
 11 so forth. This *is* the copy of the letter that they sent unto him, *even* unto Artaxerxes the king; Thy servants the men on this side  
 12 the river, and so forth. Be it known unto the king that the Jews who came up from thee to us are come unto Jerusalem, building the rebellious and bad city, and have set up the walls *thereof*, and  
 13 joined the foundations. Be it known now unto the king, that if this city be built, and the walls be set up *again*, *then* will they not pay tribute, excise, and toll, and so thou shalt endamage the revenue of the  
 14 kings. Now because we eat salt from *the king's* palace, and it was not meet for us to see the king's dishonour, therefore have we sent  
 15 and certified the king; That search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the book of the records, and know that this city is a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have moved sedition within the same of old  
 16 time: for which cause was this city destroyed. We certify the king, that if this city be built *again*, and the walls thereof set up, by this

17 means thou shalt have no portion on this side the river. *Then* sent the king an edict unto Rehum the chancellor, and to Shimshai the scribe, and to the rest of their companions that dwell in Samaria, and  
 18 *unto* the rest beyond the river, Peace, and so forth. The letter which  
 19 ye sent unto us hath been plainly read before me. And a command proceeded from me, and search hath been made, and it is found that this city of old time hath made insurrection against kings, and *that*  
 20 rebellion and sedition have been made therein. There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, who have ruled over all *countries* beyond the river; and tributes, excise, and toll was paid unto them.  
 21 Give ye now commandment to cause these men to cease, and that this city be not built, until *another* commandment shall be given  
 22 from me. Take heed now that ye fail not to do this: why should  
 23 damage grow to the hurt of the kings? Now when the copy of king Artaxerxes' letter *was* read before Rehum, and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went up in haste to Jerusalem unto the  
 24 Jews, and made them to cease by force and power. Then ceased the work of the house of God which *is* at Jerusalem. So it ceased unto the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

1 CHAP. V.—Then the prophets, Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied unto the Jews that *were* in Judah and  
 2 Jerusalem in the name of the God of Israel, *even* unto them. Then rose up Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began to build the house of God which *is* at Jerusalem:  
 3 and with them *were* the prophets of God helping them. At the same time came against them Tatnai, pashaw on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and their companions, and said thus unto them, Who hath commanded you to build this house, and to finish this wall?  
 4 Then said we unto them after this manner, What are the names of  
 5 the men that make this building? But the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, that they could not cause them to cease, till the matter should come to Darius: and they then should have  
 6 returned answer by letter concerning this *matter*. The copy of the letter that Tatnai, pashaw on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and his companions the Apharsachites, who *were* on this side the  
 7 river, sent unto Darius the king; They sent a report unto him,  
 8 wherein was written thus; Unto Darius the king, all peace. Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of Judea, to the house of the great God, which is built with great stones, and timber

is laid in the walls, and this work goeth fast on, and prospereth in  
 9 their hands. Then asked we those elders, *and* said unto them thus,  
 Who commanded you to build this house, and to finish these walls?  
 10 We asked their names also, to certify thee, that we might write the  
 11 names of the men that *were* the chief of them. And thus they  
 returned us answer, saying, We are the servants of the God of heaven  
 and earth, and build the house that was built these many years ago,  
 12 which a great king of Israel built and finished. But after that our  
 fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them  
 into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, the Casdee  
 who destroyed this house, and carried the people away into Babylon.  
 13 But in the first year of Cyrus the king of Babylon *the same* king Cyrus  
 14 made a decree to build this house of God. And the vessels also of  
 gold and silver of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took  
 out of the temple that *was* in Jerusalem, and brought them into the  
 temple of Babylon, those did Cyrus the king take out of the temple  
 of Babylon, and they were delivered unto *one*, whose name *was*  
 15 Sheshbazzar, whom he had made pashaw; And said unto him,  
 Take these vessels, go, carry them into the temple that *is* in Jerusa-  
 16 lem, and let the house of God be built in its place. Then came the  
 same Sheshbazzar, *and* laid the foundation of the house of God  
 16 which *is* in Jerusalem: and since that time even until now hath it  
 17 been in building, and yet it is not completed. Now therefore, if it  
 seem good to the king, let there be search made in the king's treasure  
 house, which *is* there at Babylon, whether it be so, that a decree was  
 made of Cyrus the king to build the house of God at Jerusalem, and  
 let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

1 CHAP. VI.—Then Darius the king made a decree, and search was  
 made in the house of the rolls, where the treasures were laid up in  
 2 Babylon. And there was found at Achmetha, in the palace that *is* in  
 the province of the Medes, a roll, and therein *was* a record thus  
 3 written: In the first year of Cyrus the king, *the same* Cyrus the king  
 made a decree concerning the house of God at Jerusalem, Let the  
 house be built, the place where they offered sacrifices, and let the  
 foundations thereof be strongly laid; the height thereof three-  
 4 score cubits, *and* the breadth thereof threescore cubits. With three  
 rows of great stones, and a row of new timber: and let the expenses

5 be given out of the king's house : And also let the golden and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which is at Jerusalem, and brought unto Babylon, be restored, and brought again unto the temple which is at Jerusalem,  
 6 every one to its place, and place *them* in the house of God. Now therefore, Tatnai, pashaw beyond the river, Shethar-boznai, and your companions the Apharsachites, who *are* beyond the river, be ye far from thence : Let the work of this house of God alone ; let the pashaw of the Jews and the elders of the Jews build this house of  
 8 God in its place. Moreover from me proceeds a decree what ye shall do to the elders of these Jews for the building of this house of God , that of the king's goods, *even* of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith expenses be given unto these men, that they be not hindered. And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for the burnt offerings of the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the appointment of the priests which  
 10 *are* at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail : That they may offer pleasing odours unto the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king, and of his sons. From me also proceeds a decree, that whosoever shall alter this edict, let timber be pulled down from his house, and being set up, let him be fastened thereon ; and let his  
 12 house be made a dunghill for this. And the God that hath caused his name to dwell there destroy all kings and people, that shall put to their hand to alter *and* to destroy this house of God which *is* at Jerusalem. I Darius have made a decree : let it be done forthwith.  
 13 Then Tatnai, pashaw on this side the river, Shethar-boznai, and their companions, according to that which Darius the king had sent, so they did forthwith. And the elders of the Jews built, and they prospered through the prophecy of Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo. And they built, and finished *it*, according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the commandment of Cyrus, and Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia.  
 15 And this house was completed on the third day of the month Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of Darius the king. And the children of Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the rest of the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of this  
 17 house of God with joy, And offered at the dedication of this house of God a hundred bulls, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs ;

and for a sin-offering for all Israel, twelve he-goats, according to the  
 18 number of the tribes of Israel. And they set the priests in their  
 divisions, and the Levites in their courses, for the service of God,  
 19 who is at Jerusalem; as it is written in the book of Moses. And  
 the children of the captivity kept the Passover upon the fourteenth  
 20 day of the first month. For the priests and the Levites were purified  
 together, all of them *were* pure, and killed the Passover for all the  
 children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for  
 21 themselves. And the children of Israel, who were come again out  
 of the captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them  
 from the filthiness of the nations of the land, to seek the Eternal God  
 22 of Israel, did eat, And kept the festival of unleavened bread seven  
 days with joy: for the Eternal had made them joyful, and turned  
 the heart of the king of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands  
 in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

1 CHAP. VII.—Now after these things in the reign of Artaxerxes king  
 of Persia, Ezra the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of  
 2 Hilkiah, The son of Shallum, the son of Zadock, the son of Ahitub.  
 3 4 The son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth, The  
 5 son of Zerabiah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki, The son of  
 Abishua, the son of Phinchas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron  
 6 the chief priest: This Ezra went up from Babylon; and he *was* a  
 ready scribe in the law of Moses, which the Eternal God of Israel  
 had given: and the king granted him all his request, according to  
 7 the hand of the Eternal his God upon him. And there went up  
 some of the children of Israel, and of the priests, and the Levites, and  
 the singers, and the porters, and the temple servants, unto Jerusalem,  
 8 in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king. And he came to Jeru-  
 salem in the fifth month, which *was* in the seventh year of the king.  
 9 For upon the first *day* of the first month was the beginning<sup>1</sup> of the ascent  
 from Babylon, and on the first *day* of the fifth month came he to  
 10 Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him. For  
 Ezra had prepared his heart to search the law of the Eternal, and to  
 11 do *it*, and to teach in Israel statutes and judgments. Now this *is* the  
 copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest,  
 the scribe, *even* a scribe of the words of the commandments of the  
 12 Eternal, and of his statutes to Israel. Artaxerxes, king of kings, unto  
 Ezra the priest, a scribe of the law of the God of heaven, given and

<sup>1</sup> foundation.

13 so forth. From me proceeds a decree, that all they of the people of  
 Israel, and of his priests and Levites, in my realm, who are minded  
 14 of their own freewill to go up to Jerusalem, go with thee. Foras-  
 much as thou art sent of the king, and of his seven counsellors, to  
 enquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law of thy  
 15 God which is in thy hand; And to carry the silver and gold, which  
 the king and his counsellors have freely offered unto the God of  
 16 Israel, whose habitation is in Jerusalem, And all silver and gold  
 that thou canst find in all the province of Babylon, with the freewill  
 offering of the people, and of the priests, offering willingly for the  
 17 house of their God which is in Jerusalem: That thou mayest buy  
 forthwith with this money bulls, rams, lambs, with their oblations  
 and their drink offerings, and offer them upon the altar of the house  
 18 of your God which is in Jerusalem. And whatsoever shall seem  
 good to thee, and to thy brethren, to do with the rest of the silver  
 19 and the gold, that do after the will of your God. The vessels also  
 that are given thee for the service of the house of thy God, *those*  
 20 deliver thou before the God of Jerusalem, And whatsoever more  
 shall he needful for the house of thy God, which thou shalt have  
 21 occasion to bestow, bestow it out of the king's treasure house. And  
 from me, *even* me Artaxerxes the king, proceeds a decree to all the  
 treasurers who are beyond the river, that whatsoever Ezra the priest,  
 the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, shall require of you, it be  
 22 done forthwith, Unto a hundred talents of silver, and to a hundred  
 measures of wheat, and to a hundred baths of wine, and to a hundred  
 23 baths of oil, and salt without prescribing *how much*. Whatsoever is  
 commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done for the  
 house of the God of heaven: for why should there be wrath against  
 24 the realm of the king and his sons? Also we certify you, that  
 touching any of the priests and Levites, singers, porters, temple ser-  
 vants, or ministers of this house of God, it shall not be lawful to im-  
 25 pose tribute, excise, or toll, upon them. And thou, Ezra, after the  
 wisdom of thy God, that is in thy hand, set magistrates and judges,  
 who may judge all the people that are beyond the river, all such as  
 know the laws of thy God, and teach ye them that know *them* not.  
 26 And whosoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the  
 king, let judgment be executed forthwith upon him, whether it be  
 unto death, or to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to im-

27 imprisonment. Blessed *be* the Eternal God of our fathers, who hath put *such a thing* as this in the king's heart, to beautify the house of  
 28 the Eternal which *is* in Jérusalem: And hath extended mercy unto me before the king, and his counsellors, and before all the king's mighty princes. And I was strengthened as the hand of the Eternal my God *was* upon me, and I gathered together out of Israel chief men to go up with me.

1 CHAP. VIII.—These *are* now the heads of their fathers, and *this is* the genealogy of them that went up with me from Bahylon, in the  
 2 reign of Artaxerxes the king. Of the sons of Phineas; Gershom: of the sons of Ithamar; Daniel: of the sons of David; Hattush.  
 3 Of the sons of Shechaniah, of the sons of Pharosh; Zechariah: and with him were reckoned by genealogy of the males a hundred and  
 4 fifty. Of the sons of Pahath-moab; Elihoenai the son of Zerariah, and with him two hundred males. Of the sons of Shechaniah; the  
 5 son of Jabaziel, and with him three hundred males. Of the sons also of Adin; Ebed the son of Jonathan, and with him fifty males.  
 7 And of the sons of Elam; Jeshaiiah the son of Athaliah, and with him seventy males. And of the sons of Shephatiah: Zebadiah the  
 9 son of Michael, and with him fourscore males. Of the sons of Joab, Obadiah the son of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen  
 10 males. And of the sons of Shelomith; the son of Josiphiah, and with him a hundred and threescore males. And of the sons of  
 11 Bebai; Zechariah the son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight males. And of the sons of Azgad; Johanan the son of Hakkatan,  
 13 and with him a hundred and ten males. And of the last sons of Adonikam, whose names *are* these, Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah,  
 14 and with them threescore males. Of the sons also of Bigvai; Uthai, and Zabhud, and with them seventy males. And I gathered them  
 15 together to the river that runneth to Ahava; and we were encamped three days: and I viewed the people, and the priests, and found  
 16 there none of the sons of Levi. Then sent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, chief men; also  
 17 for Joiarib, and for Elnathan, men of understanding. And I sent them with commandment unto Iddo the head of the place Casiphia, and I put into their mouths the words they should say unto Iddo, his brother, *and* the temple servants, at the place Casiphia, that they  
 18 should bring unto us ministers for the house of God. And by the good hand of our God upon us they brought us a man of understanding, of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel; and



19 Sherebiah, with his sons and brethren, eighteen ; And Hashabiah,  
 and with him Jeshaiiah of the sons of Merari, his brethren and their  
 20 sons, twenty ; Also of the temple servants, whom David and the  
 princes had appointed for the service of the Levites, two hundred and  
 21 twenty temple servants : all of them were expressed by name. Then  
 I proclaimed a fast there, at the river of Ahava, that we might afflict  
 ourselves before our God, to seek of him a right way for us, and for  
 22 our little ones, and for all our substance. For I was ashamed to ask  
 of the king a force and horsemen to help us against the enemy in the  
 way : because we had spoken unto the king, saying, The hand of our  
 God is upon all them for good that seek him ; but his power and his  
 23 wrath is against all them that forsake him. So we fasted and  
 24 besought our God for this : and he was entreated of us. Then I  
 separated twelve of the chiefs of the priests, Sherebiah, Hashabiah,  
 25 and ten of their brethren with them, And weighed unto them the  
 silver, and the gold, and the vessels, *even* the offering of the house of  
 our God, which the king, and his counsellors, and his princes, and  
 26 all Israel *there* present, had offered : I even weighed unto their  
 band six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels a  
 27 hundred talents, *and* of gold a hundred talents ; Also twenty basons  
 of gold, of a thousand darics ; and two vessels of shining copper,  
 28 precious as the gold. And I said unto them, Ye *are* holiness unto  
 the Eternal ; the vessels *are* holiness also ; and the silver and the gold  
 29 *are* a freewill offering unto the Eternal God of your fathers. Watch  
 ye, and keep *them*, until ye weigh *them* before the princes of the  
 priests and the Levites, and princes of the fathers of Israel, at Jeru-  
 30 salem, in the chambers of the house of the Eternal. So took the  
 priests and the Levites the weight of the silver, and the gold, and  
 the vessels, to bring *them* to Jerusalem unto the house of our God.  
 31 Then we departed from the river of Ahava on the twelfth *day* of the  
 first month, to go unto Jerusalem : and the hand of our God was upon  
 us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as  
 32 lay in wait by the way. And we came to Jerusalem, and abode  
 33 there three days. Now on the fourth day were the silver and gold  
 and the vessels weighed in the house of our God by the hand of  
 Meremoth, the son of Uriah the priest ; and with him was Eleazar  
 the son of Phinehas ; and with them *was* Jozabad the son of Jesbua,  
 34 and Noadiah the son of Binnui, Levites ; By number *and* by weight  
 35 of every one : and all the weight was written at that time. *Also* the  
 children of those that had been carried away, who were come out of  
 the captivity, offered burnt offerings unto the God of Israel, twelve  
 bulls for all Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs,

twelve he goats *for* a sin offering ; all *this was* a burnt offering unto the Eternal. And they delivered the king's commissions unto the king's satraps, and to the pashaws on this side the river : and they furthered the people, and the house of God.

- 1 CHAP. IX.—Now when these things were finished the princes came to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites, have not separated themselves from the people of the lands, *doing* according to their abominations, *even* of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites. For they have taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons : so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the people of *those* lands : yea, the land of the princes and governors hath been chief in this trespass. And when I heard this thing, I rent my garment and my mantle, and plucked off the hair of my head and of my beard, and sat down desolate. Then were assembled unto me every one that trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the trespass of those that had been carried away ; and I sat desolate until the evening oblation. And at the evening oblation I arose up from my fast ; and having rent my garment and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and spread out my hands unto the Eternal my God, And said, O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God : for our iniquities are increased over *our* head, and our guilt is grown up unto the heavens.
- 7 Since the days of our fathers *have we been* in a great guilt unto this day ; and for our iniquities have we, our kings, *and* our priests, been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to a spoil, and to confusion of face, as *it is* this day.
- 8 And now for a little space grace hath been *shewed* from the Eternal our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage. For we *were* bondmen ; yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but hath extended mercy unto us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving, to set up the house of our God, and to repair the ruins thereof, and to give us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem. And now, O our God, what shall we say after this ? for we have forsaken thy commandments, Which thou hast commanded by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land, unto which ye go to possess it, is an unclean land with the filthiness of the peoples of the lands, with their abominations, which have filled it from one end to another with their uncleanness. Now therefore give not your daughters unto their sons, neither take their daughters

unto your sons, nor seek their peace or their welfare for ever: that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and leave it for an inheritance to your children for ever. And after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds, and for our great guilt, although thou our God hast spared us, *punishing* less than our iniquities *deserve*, and hast given us *such* deliverance as this; Should we again make void thy commandments, and intermarry with the people of these abominations? wouldest not thou be angry with us till thou hadst consumed us, so that *there should be* no remnant nor escaping? O Eternal God of Israel, thou *art* righteous: for we remain escaped, as *it is* this day: behold, we *are* before thee in our guilt: for we cannot stand before thee because of this.

1 CHAP. X.—Now when Ezra had prayed, and when he had confessed, weeping and casting himself down before the house of God, there assembled unto him out of Israel a very great congregation of men and  
2 women and children: for the people wept very sore. And Shechaniah the son of Jehiel, *one* of the sons of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, We have trespassed against our God, and have taken strange wives of the peoples of the land: yet now there is hope in Israel concerning this thing. Now therefore let us make a covenant with our  
3 God to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of my lord, and of those that tremble at the commandment of our God; and let it be done according to the law.  
4 Arise; for *this* matter *belongeth* unto thee: we also *will be* with thee;  
5 be of good courage and do it. Then arose Ezra, and adjured the chief priests, the Levites, and all Israel, that they should do according  
6 to this word. And they swear. Then Ezra rose up from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Johanan the son of Eliashib: and when he came thither, he did eat no bread, nor drink water: for he mourned because of the transgression of them that had  
7 been carried away. And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem unto all the children of the captivity, that they should  
8 gather themselves together unto Jerusalem; And that whosoever would not come within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the elders, all his substance should be doomed, and himself separated from the congregation of those that had been carried  
9 away. Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered themselves together unto Jerusalem within three days. It *was* the ninth month, on the twentieth *day* of the month; and all the people sat in the street of the house of God, trembling because of *this* matter, and for  
10 the great ruin. And Ezra the priest stood up, and said unto them, Ye have transgressed, and have taken strange wives, to increase the  
11 guilt of Israel. Now therefore make confession unto the Eternal God of your fathers, and do his pleasure: and separate yourselves from

12 the people of the land, and the strange wives. Then all the  
 congregation answered, and said with a loud voice, As thou hast  
 13 said, so must we do. But the people *are* many, and *it is* a time of  
 much rain, and we are not able to stand without, neither *is this* a  
 work of one day or two: for we are many that have transgressed  
 14 in this thing. Let now our princes of all the congregation stand,  
 and let all them who have taken strange wives in our cities come at  
 appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the  
 judges thereof, until the fierce wrath of our God for this matter be  
 15 turned from us. Only Jonathan the son of Ashel and Jahaziah the  
 son of Tikvah were employed about this *matter*: and Meshullam and  
 16 Shabbethai the Levite helped them. And the children of the cap-  
 tivity did so. And Ezra the priest, *with* certain heads of the fathers,  
 after the house of their fathers, and all of them by *their* names, were  
 separated, and sat down in the first day of the tenth month to examine  
 17 the matter. And they made an end with all the men that had taken  
 18 strange wives by the first day of the first month. And among the  
 sons of the priests there were found that had taken strange wives:  
*namely*, of the sons of Jesuah the son of Jozadak, and his brethren;  
 19 Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah. And they gave  
 their hands that they would put away their wives; and *being* guilty,  
 20 *they offered* a ram of the flock for their guilt. And of the sons of  
 21 Immer; Hanani, and Zebadiah. And of the sons of Harim; Maaseiah,  
 22 and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uzziash. And of the  
 sons of Pashur; Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad,  
 23 and Elashah. Also of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah  
 24 (the same is Kelita), Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer. Of the singers  
 also; Eliashib: and of the porters; Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.  
 25 Moreover of Israel: of the sons of Parosh; Ramaiah, and Jeziash,  
 and Malchiah, and Miamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah.  
 26 And of the sons of Elam; Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and  
 27 Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Eliah. And of the sons of Zattu; Elioenai,  
 28 Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza. Of the  
 29 sons also of Behai; Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, *and* Athlai. And  
 of the sons of Bani; Meshullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jashub, and  
 30 Sheal, and Ramoth. And of the sons of Pahath-moab; Adna, and  
 Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and Binnui, and  
 31 Manasseh. And *of* the sons of Harim; Eliezer, Ishijah, Malchia,  
 32 33 Shemaiah, Shimeon, Benjamin, Malluch, *and* Shemariah. Of  
 the sons of Hashum; Mattenai, Mattathah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jere-  
 34 mai, Manasseh, *and* Shimei. Of the sons of Bani; Maadai, Am-

35 36 ram, and Uel, Benaiah, Bedeiah, Chelluh, Vaniah, Meremoth,  
 37 38 Eliashib, Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaasan, And Bani, and  
 39 Binnui, Shimei, Ane Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah,  
 40 41 Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai, Azareel, and Shelemiah, She-  
 42 43 mariah, Shallum, Amariah, *and* Joseph. Of the sons of Nebo;  
 44 Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebinah, Jadau, and Joel, Benaiah. All  
 these had taken strange wives: and *some* of them had wives by whom  
 they had children.

---

## THE BOOK OF NEHEMIAH.

---

1 CHAP. I.—The words of Nehemiah the son of Hachaliah. And it  
 came to pass in the month Chisleu, in the twentieth year, as I was  
 2 in Shushan the castle, That Hanani, one of the brethren, came, he  
 and *certain* men of Judah; and I asked them concerning the Jews  
 that had escaped, who were left of the captivity, and concerning  
 3 Jerusalem. And they said unto me, The remnant that are left of  
 the captivity there in the province *are* in great affliction and reproach:  
 the wall of Jerusalem also *is* broken down, and the gates thereof are  
 4 burned with fire. And it came to pass, when I heard these words,  
 that I sat down and wept, and mourned *certain* days, and fasted, and  
 5 prayed before the God of heaven. And said, I beseech thee, O  
 Eternal, God of heaven, the great and terrible God, that keepeth  
 covenant and mercy for them that love him and observe his com-  
 6 mandments: Let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open,  
 that thou mayest hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before  
 thee now, day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants, and  
 confess the sins of the children of Israel, which we have sinned  
 7 against thee: both I and my father's house have sinned. We have  
 dealt very corruptly against thee, and have not kept the com-

mandments, nor the statutes, nor the judgments, which thou commandedst thy servant Moses. Remember now the word that thou commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, *If ye transgress, I will scatter you abroad among the nations: But if ye turn unto me, and keep my commandments, and do them; though there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the heaven, yet will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen to set my name there.* Now these *are* thy servants and thy people, whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power, and by thy strong hand. O Lord, I beseech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, who desire to fear thy name: and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. For I was the king's cupbearer.

1 CHAP. II.—And it came to pass in the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that wine was before him: and I took up the wine, and gave it unto the king.* Now I had not been *beforetime* sad in his presence. Wherefore the king said unto me, *Why is thy countenance sad, seeing thou art not sick? this is nothing else but an evil heart.* Then I was very sore afraid, And said unto the king, *Let the king live for ever; why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers' sepulchres, lieth waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire?* Then the king said unto me, *For what dost thou make request? So I prayed to the God of heaven.* And I said unto the king, *If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me unto Judah, unto the city of my fathers' sepulchres, that I may build it.* And the king said unto me, the consort also sitting by him, *For how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return?* So it pleased the king to send me; and I set him a time. Moreover I said unto the king, *If it please the king, let letters be given me to the pashaws beyond the river, that they may convey me over till I come into Judah; And a letter unto Asaph the keeper of the king's park, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the castle which appertained to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into.* And the king granted me, according to the good hand of my God upon me. Then I came to the pashaws beyond the river, and gave them the king's letters. Now the king had sent captains of the army and horsemen with me. When Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, beard of it, it grieved them exceedingly that there was come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Israel. So I came to Jerusalem, and was there three days.

12 And I arose in the night, I and some few men with me ; neither told I *any* man what my God had put in my heart to do at Jerusalem : neither *was there any* beast with me, save the beast that I rode upon.  
 13 And I went out by night by the gate of the valley, even before the dragon<sup>1</sup> well, and to the dung gate, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were broken down, and the gates thereof were consumed with  
 14 fire. Then I went on to the gate of the fountain, and to the king's pool : but *there was* no place for the beast *that was* under me to  
 15 pass. Then went I up in the night by the brook, and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entered by the gate of the valley, and so  
 16 returned. And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did ; neither had I as yet told *it* to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the  
 17 nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest that did the work. Then said I unto them, Ye see the distress that we *are* in, how Jerusalem *lieth* waste, and the gates thereof are burned with fire : come, and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproach.  
 18 Then I told them of the hand of my God which was good upon me ; as also the king's words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. So they strengthened their hands  
 19 for *this* good work. But when Sauballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian, heard *it*, they laughed us to scorn, and despised us, and said, What *is* this thing  
 20 that ye do ? will ye rebel against the king ? Then answered I them, and said unto them, The God of heaven, he will prosper us : therefore we his servants will arise and build : but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial, in Jerusalem.

1 CHAP. III.—Then Eliashib the high priest rose up with his brethren the priests, and they built the sheep gate ; they sanctified it, and set up the doors of it, even unto the tower of Meah, they sanctified it unto  
 2 the tower of Hananeel. And next unto him built the men of Jericho.  
 3 And next to them built Zacour the son of Imri. But the fish gate did the sons of Hassenah build, who *also* laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.  
 4 And next unto them repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Koz. And next unto them repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, the son of Meshezabael. And next unto them repaired  
 5 Zadok, the son of Baana. And next unto them the Tekoites repaired ;  
 6 but their nobles put not their necks to the work of their Lord. Moreover the old gate repaired Jehoiada the son of Paseah, and Meshul-

<sup>1</sup> a huge creature.

I am the son of Besodeiah; they laid the beam thereof, and set up the  
 7 doors thereof, and the locks thereof, and the bars thereof. And next  
 unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Mero-  
 nothite, the men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, unto the throne of the  
 8 pashaw on this side the river. Next unto him repaired Uzziel the  
 son of Harhaiah, of the goldsmiths. Next unto him also repaired  
 Hananiah the son of *one of* the apothecaries, and they fortified Jeru-  
 9 salem unto the broad wall. And next unto them repaired Rephaiah  
 the son of Hur, the ruler of half the district of Jerusalem. And next  
 unto them repaired Jedaiah the son of Harumaph, even over against  
 his house. And next unto him repaired Hattush the son of Hashab-  
 11 niah. Malchijah the son of Harim, and Hashub the son of Pahath-  
 moah, repaired the other piece, and the tower of the ovens. And  
 next to him repaired Shallum the son of Halohesh, the ruler of half  
 13 the district of Jerusalem, he and his daughters. The valley gate re-  
 paired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah; they built it, and set  
 up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and a  
 14 thousand cubits on the wall unto the dung gate. But the dung gate  
 repaired Malchiah the son of Rechab, the ruler of the district of  
 Beth-haccerem; he built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks  
 15 thereof, and the bars thereof. But the gate of the fountain repaired  
 Shallun the son of Col-hozeh, the ruler of the district of Mizpah; he  
 built it, and covered it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks  
 thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of Siloah by  
 the king's garden, and unto the stairs that go down from the city of  
 16 David. After him repaired Nehemiah the son of Azbuk, the ruler  
 of half the district of Beth-zur, unto *the place* over against the  
 sepulchres of David, and to the pool that was made, and unto the  
 17 house of the heroes. After him repaired the Levites, Rehun the son  
 of Bani. Next unto him repaired Nashabiah, the ruler of half the  
 18 district of Keilah, in his district. After him repaired their brethren,  
 Bavai the son of Henadad, the ruler of half the district of Keilah.  
 19 And next to him repaired Ezer the son of Jeshua, the ruler of Miz-  
 pah, another piece over against the going up to the armoury in the  
 20 corner. After him Baruch the son of Zabbai earnestly repaired the  
 other piece, from the corner unto the entrance of the house of Eliashib  
 21 the high priest. After him repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah the  
 son of Koz another piece, from the entrance of the house of Eliashib  
 22 even to the end of the house of Eliashib. And after him repaired  
 23 the priests, the men of the plain. After him repaired Benjamin and  
 Hashub over against their house. After him repaired Azariah the



24 son of Maaseiah the son of Ananiah by his house. After him  
 repaired Binnui the son of Henadad another piece, from the house of  
 25 Azariah unto the corner even unto the turning. Palal the son of  
 Uzai, over against the corner, and the tower which lieth out from the  
 king's upper house, that *was* by the court of the place of custody.  
 26 After him Pedaiah the son of Parosh. Moreover the temple servants  
 dwelt in Ophel, unto *the place* over against the water gate towards  
 27 the east, and the projecting tower. After them the Tekoites repaired  
 another piece, over against the great tower, even unto the wall of  
 28 Ophel. From the above horse gate repaired the priests, every one  
 29 over against his house. After them repaired Zadok the son of Im-  
 mer over against his house. After him repaired also Shemaiah the  
 30 son of Shechaniah, the keeper of the east gate. After him repaired  
 Hananiah the son of Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph,  
 another piece. After him repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah  
 31 over against his chamber. After him repaired Malchiah the gold-  
 smith's son unto the place of the temple servants, and of the servants,  
 and of the merchants, over against the gate Miphkad, and to the  
 32 attic at the turning. And between the attic at the turning unto the  
 33 sheep gate repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants. But it came  
 to pass, that when Sanballat heard that we built the wall, he was  
 34 wroth, and took great indignation, and mocked the Jews. And  
 he spake before his brethren and the force of Samaria, and said, What  
 do these feeble Jews? will they be left to themselves? will they sacri-  
 fice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the stones out  
 35 of the heaps of the rubbish which are burned? Now Tobiah the  
 Ammonite *was* by him, and he said, Even that which they build, if a  
 36 jackal go up, he shall even break down their stone wall. Hear, O  
 our God; for we are despised: and turn their reproach upon their  
 37 own head, and give them for a prey in the land of captivity: And  
 cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from be-  
 fore thee: for they have provoked *thee* to anger before the builders.  
 38 So built we the wall; and all the wall was joined together unto the  
 half thereof: for the people had a mind to work.

1 CHAP. IV.—But it came to pass, *that* when Sanballat, and Tobiah,  
 and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard  
 that the walls of Jerusalem were made up, *and* that the breaches be-  
 2 gan to be stopped, then they were very wroth, And conspired all  
 of them together to come *and* to fight against Jerusalem, and to  
 3 hinder it. Nevertheless we made our prayer unto our God, and set a

4 watch against them day and night, because of them. And Judah said, The strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and *there is*  
5 much rubbish; so that we are not able to build the wall. And our adversaries said, They shall not know, neither see, till we come in the midst among them, and slay them, and cause the work to cease.  
6 And it came to pass, that when the Jews who dwelt by them came, they said unto us ten times, From all places whence ye shall return  
7 *they will be upon us.* Therefore set I in the lower places behind the wall, *and* on the higher places, I even set the people after their families  
8 with their swords, their spears, and their bows. And I looked, and rose up, and said unto the nobles, and to the lieutenants, and to the rest of the people, Be ye not afraid of them: remember the Lord, *who is* great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your sons, and  
9 your daughters, your wives, and your houses. And it came to pass when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, and God had brought their counsel to nought, that we returned all of us to the wall,  
10 every one unto his work. And it came to pass from that time forth, *that* the half of my servants wrought in the work, and the other half of them held both the spears, the shields, and the bows, and the habergeons; and the princes *were* behind all the  
11 house of Judah. They who built on the wall, and they that bare burdens, with those that laded, *every one* with one of his hands wrought  
12 in the work, and with the other *hand* held the weapon. For the builders, every one had his sword girded by his side, and *so* built.  
13 And he that sounded the cornet *was* by me, And I said unto the nobles, and to the lieutenants, and to the rest of the people, The work *is* great and large, and we are separated upon the wall, one far  
14 from another. In what place *therefore* ye hear the sound of the cornet, resort ye thither unto us: our God shall fight for us. So we laboured in the work: and half of them held the spears from the  
15 rising of the morning till the stars appeared. Likewise at the same time said I unto the people, Let every one with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a watch to us, and  
16 labour on the day. So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the watch who followed me, none of us put off our clothes, every one put them only off by the water.

1 CHAP. V.—And there was a great cry of the people and of their wives  
2 against their brethren the Jews. For there were that said, We, our sons, and our daughters *are* many: therefore we take up corn *for*

3 *them*, that we may eat, and live. *Some* also there were that said, We  
 4 have mortgaged our lands, vineyards, and houses, that we might take  
 5 up corn, because of the famine. There were also that said, We have  
 6 borrowed money for the king's tribute, *and that upon* our lands and  
 7 vineyards. Yet now our flesh *is* as the flesh of our brethren, our  
 8 children as their children: and, lo, we bring into bondage our sons  
 9 and our daughters to be servants, and *some* of our daughters are  
 10 brought under bondage *already*: neither *is it* in our power to re-  
 11 deem *them*; for other men have our lands and our vineyards. And I  
 12 was very angry when I heard their cry and these words. Then I  
 13 consulted with myself, and I rebuked the nobles, and the lieutenants,  
 14 and said unto them, Ye exact usury, every one of his brother,  
 15 And I set a great assembly against them. And I said unto  
 16 them, We after our ability have redeemed our brethren the  
 Jews, who were sold unto the nations; and will ye even sell your  
 brethren, that they shall be sold unto us? Then held they their  
 peace, and found nothing *to answer*. Also I said, It is not good that  
 ye do: ought ye not to walk in the fear of our God because of the  
 reproach of the nations our enemies? I likewise, *and my brethren*,  
 and my servants have lent them money and corn; Pray, let us leave  
 off this usury. Pray, restore to them, even this day, their lands,  
 their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, also the hundredth  
 part of the money, and of the corn, the vine, and the oil, *for which*  
 ye have made them loans. Then said they, We will restore *them*,  
 and will require nothing of them; so will we do as thou sayest. Then  
 I called the priests, and adjured them, that they should do accord-  
 ing to this promise. Also I shook my lap, and said, So God  
 shake out every man from his house, and from his labour, that per-  
 formeth not this promise, even thus be he shaken out, and emptied.  
 And all the congregation said, Amen, and praised the Eternal. And  
 the people did according to this promise. Moreover from the time  
 that I was appointed to be their pashaw in the land of Judah, from  
 the twentieth year even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes  
 the king, *that is*, twelve years, I and my brethren have not eaten the  
 bread of the pashaw. But the former pashaws that *had been* before  
 me were chargeable unto the people, and had taken of them bread  
 and wine, beside forty shekels of silver; yea, even their servants bare  
 rule over the people: but so did not I, because of the fear of God.  
 Yea, also I firmly continued in the work of this wall, neither bought  
 we any land: and all my servants *were* gathered thither unto the

17 work. Moreover *there were* at my table a hundred and fifty of the  
 Jews and lieutenants, beside those that came unto us from among the  
 18 nations that *are* about us. Now *that* which was prepared *for me*  
 daily *was* one ox *and* six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for  
 me, and once in ten days store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this  
 required not I the bread of the pashaw, because the service was heavy  
 19 upon this people. Remember unto me, my God, for good, all that  
 I have done for this people.

1 CHAP. VI.—Now it came to pass, when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and  
 Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies, heard that I had  
 built the wall, and *that* there was no breach left therein—though at  
 2 that time I had not set up the doors upon the gates;—That San-  
 ballat and Geshem sent unto me, saying, Come, let us meet together  
 in *some one of* the villages in the valley of Ono. But they thought  
 3 to do me mischief. And I sent messengers unto them, saying, I *am*  
 doing a great work, so that I cannot come down: wherefore should  
 4 the work cease, whilst I leave it, and come down to you? Yet they  
 sent unto me four times after this sort; and I answered them after  
 5 the same manner. Then sent Sanballat his servant unto me in like  
 6 manner the fifth time, with an open letter in his hand; Wherein *was*  
 written, It is reported among the heathen, and Gashmu saith *it, that*  
 thou and the Jews think to rebel: for which cause thou buildest  
 the wall, that thou mayest be their king, according to these  
 7 words. And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at  
 Jerusalem, saying, *There is* a king in Judah: and now shall it be  
 reported to the king according to these words. Come now therefore,  
 8 and let us take counsel together. Then I sent unto him, saying,  
 There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest them  
 9 out of thine own heart. For they all made us afraid, saying, Their  
 hands shall be weakened from the work, that it be not done. Now  
 10 therefore, *O God*, strengthen my hands. And I came unto the house  
 of Shemaiah, the son of Delaiah the son of Mehetabeel, who *was* shut  
 up; and he said, Let us meet together in the house of God, within  
 the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple: for they will  
 come to slay thee; yea, in the night will they come to slay thee.  
 11 And I said, Should such a man as I flee? and who like me that  
 should come into the temple would remain alive? I will not go in.  
 12 And, lo, I perceived that God had not sent him: but that he pro-  
 nounced the prophecy against me, because Tobiah and Sanballat had  
 13 hired him. Therefore *was* he hired, that I should be afraid, and do

so, and sin, and *that* they might have *matter* for an evil report, that  
 14 they might revile me. My God, think thou upon Tobiah and San-  
 ballat according to these their works, and on the prophetess Noadiah,  
 15 and the rest of the prophets, that would have put me in fear. So the  
 wall was finished in the twenty and fifth *day* of the *month* Elul, in  
 16 fifty and two days. And it came to pass, that when all our enemies  
 heard *thereof*, and all the nations that *were* about us saw *these things*,  
 they were much cast down in their own eyes: for they perceived that  
 17 this work was wrought of our God. Moreover in those days the  
 nobles of Judah had many letters forwarded unto Tobiab, and *the*  
 18 *letters* of Tobiah came unto them. For many in Judah were his  
 sworn associates, because he *was* the son-of-law of Shechaniah the  
 son of Arah; and his son Johanan had taken the daughter of Meshul-  
 19 lam the son of Berechiah. Also they reported his good deeds before  
 me, and uttered my words to him. And Tobiah sent letters to put  
 me in fear.

1 CHAP. VII.—Now it came to pass, when the wall was built, and I  
 had set up the doors, and the porters and the singers and the Levites  
 2 were appointed, That I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the  
 ruler of the castle, charge over Jerusalem: for he *was* a faithful man,  
 3 and feared God above many. And I said unto them, Let not the  
 gates of Jerusalem be opened until the sun be hot; and while they  
 stand by, let them shut the doors, and bar *them*: and appoint  
 watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one in his watch, and  
 4 every one *to be* over against his house. Now the city *was* spacious  
 and great: but the people *were* few therein, and the houses *were* not  
 5 built. And my God put into my heart to gather together the  
 nobles, and the lieutenants, and the people, that they might be  
 reckoned by genealogy. And I found the register of the genealogy  
 6 of them who came up at the first, and found written therein, These  
*are* the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity, of  
 those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of  
 Babylon had carried away, and came again to Jerusalem and to  
 7 Judah, every one unto his city; Who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua,  
 Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mis-  
 pereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah. The number, *I say*, of the men of  
 8 the people of Israel *was this*: The children of Parosh, two thousand  
 9 a hundred seventy and two. The children of Shephatiah, three  
 10 hundred seventy and two. The children of Arah, six hundred fifty  
 11 and two. The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua

12 and Joab, two thousand and eight hundred *and* eighteen. The  
 13 children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four. The chil-  
 14 dren of Zattu, eight hundred forty and five. The children of Zaccai,  
 15 seven hundred and threescore. The children of Binnui, six hundred  
 16 forty and eight. The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and  
 17 eight. The children of Azgad, two thousand three hundred twenty  
 18 and two. The children of Adonikam, six hundred threescore and  
 19 seven. The children of Bigvai, two thousand threescore and seven.  
 20 21 The children of Addin, six hundred fifty and five. The children  
 22 of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight. The children of Hashum,  
 23 three hundred twenty and eight. The children of Bezai, three  
 24 hundred twenty and four. The children of Hariph, a hundred and  
 25 26 twelve. The children of Gibeon, ninety and five. The men of  
 27 Beth-lehem and Netophah, a hundred fourscore and eight. The  
 28 men of Anathoth, a hundred twenty and eight. The men of Beth-  
 29 azmaveth, forty and two. The men of Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah,  
 30 and Becroth, seven hundred forty and three. The men of Ramah  
 31 and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one. The men of Michmas, a  
 32 hundred and twenty and two. The men of Beth-el and Ai, a  
 33 hundred twenty and three. The men of the other Nebo, fifty and  
 34 two. The children of the other Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty  
 35 and four. The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.  
 36 37 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five. The  
 children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and one.  
 38 The children of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred and thirty.  
 39 The priests: the children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine  
 40 hundred seventy and three. The children of Immer, a thousand fifty  
 41 and two. The children of Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and  
 42 43 seven. The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen. The  
 Levites: the children of Jeshua, of Kadimel, *and* of the children of  
 44 Hodevah, seventy and four. The singers: the children of Asaph, a  
 45 hundred forty and eight. The porters: the children of Shallum, the  
 children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the  
 children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, a hundred thirty and  
 46 eight. The temple servants: the children of Ziah, the children of  
 47 Hashupha, the children of Tabbaoth, The children of Keros, the  
 48 children of Sia, the children of Padon, The children of Lebana, the  
 49 children of Hagabai, the children of Shalmai, The children of

50 Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, The children  
 51 of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, The  
 children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaseah,  
 52 The children of Besai, the children of Meunim, the children of  
 53 Nephishesim, The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha,  
 54 the children of Harhur, The children of Bazlith, the children of  
 55 Mehida, the children of Harsha, The children of Barkos, the chil-  
 56 dren of Sisera, the children of Tamah, The children of Nezhiah, the  
 57 children of Hatipha. The children of Solomon's servants: the  
 children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Perida,  
 58 The children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,  
 59 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of  
 60 Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of Ammon. All the temple ser-  
 vants, and the children of Solomon's servants, *were* three hundred  
 61 ninety and two. And these *were* they who went up *also* from Tel-  
 melah, Tel-haresha, Cheruh, Addon, and Immer: but they could not  
 tell their father's house, nor their seed, whether they *were* of Israel.  
 62 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Ne-  
 63 koda, six hundred forty and two. And of the priests: the children  
 of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, who took  
 one of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was called  
 64 after their name. These sought their register *among* those that were  
 reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found: therefore were they,  
 65 as polluted, put from the priesthood. And the Tirshatha said unto  
 them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood  
 66 up a priest with Urim and Thummim. The whole congregation to-  
 gether *was* forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore,  
 67 Beside their manservants and their maidservants, of whom *there*  
 were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and they  
 had two hundred forty and five singing men and singing women.  
 68 Their horses, seven hundred thirty and six: their mules, two hundred  
 69 forty and five: *Their* camels, four hundred thirty and five: six  
 70 thousand seven hundred and twenty asses. And some of the heads  
 of the fathers gave unto the work. The Tirshatha gave to the  
 treasure a thousand darics of gold, fifty basons, five hundred and  
 71 thirty priests' coats. And *some* of the heads of the fathers gave to  
 the treasure of the work twenty thousand darics of gold, and two  
 72 thousand and two hundred pounds of silver. And *that* which the rest  
 of the people gave *was* twenty thousand darics of gold, and two

73 thousand pound of silver, and threescore and seven priests' coats. So the priests, and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and *some* of the people, and the temple servants, and all Israel, dwelt in their cities; and when the seventh month came, the children of Israel *were* in their cities.

1 CHAP. VIII.—And all the people gathered themselves together as one man into the broadway that *was* before the water gate: and they spake unto Ezra the scribe to bring the book of the law of Moses, 2 which the Eternal had commanded to Israel. And Ezra the priest brought the law before the congregation both of men and women, and making all understand in hearing *it*, upon the first day of the seventh 3 month. And he read therein before the broadway that *was* before the water gate from the morning until midday, before the men and the women, and those that explained; and the ears of all the people 4 *were attentive* unto the book of the law. And Ezra the scribe stood upon a pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose; and beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiyah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Mishael, and Malchiah, and Hashum, and Hash- 5 badana, Zechariah, *and* Meshullam. And Ezra opened the book in the sight of all the people; for he was above all the 6 people; and when he opened it, all the people stood up: And Ezra blessed the Eternal, the great God. And all the people answered, Amen, Amen, with lifting up their hands: and they bowed their heads, and prostrated themselves unto the Eternal 7 with *their* faces to the ground. Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, caused the people to un- 8 derstand the law; and the people *stood* in their place. So they read in the book in the law of God distinctly, and gave the sense, and 9 caused *them* to understand the reading. And Nehemiah, who *is* the Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites that taught the people, said unto all the people, This day *is* holiness unto the Eternal your God; mourn not, nor weep. For all the people wept, 10 when they heard the words of the law. Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for *this* day *is* holy unto our Lord: neither be ye sorry; for the joy of the Eternal 11 *is* your strength. So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Hold 12 your peace, for the day *is* holy; neither be ye grieved. And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that



13 were declared unto them. And on the second day were gathered together the heads of the fathers of all the people, the priests, and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even to understand the words of the  
 14 law. And they found written in the law which the Eternal had commanded by Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in the  
 15 booths in the festival of the seventh month: And that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jerusalem, saying, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive foliage, and oil tree foliage, and myrtle foliage, and palm foliage, and foliage of the tree aboth, to  
 16 make booths, as *it is* written. So the people went forth, and brought *them*, and made themselves booths, every one upon the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the Broadway of the water gate, and in the Broadway of the  
 17 gate of Ephraim. And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity made booths, and dwelled in the booths: for since the days of Jeshua the son of Nun unto that day had not the children of Israel done so. And there was very great gladness.  
 18 Also day by day, from the first day unto the last day, he read in the book of the law of God. And they kept the festival seven days; and on the eighth day *was* restriction, according unto the manner.

1 CHAP. IX.—Now in the twenty and fourth day of this month the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, and with sackclothes,  
 2 and earth upon them. And the seed of Israel separated themselves from all aliens, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities  
 3 of their fathers. And they stood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of the Eternal their God *one* fourth part of the day; and *another* fourth part they confessed, and prostrated themselves  
 4 unto the Eternal their God. Then stood up upon the stairs, of the Levites, Jeshua, and Bani, Kadmiel, Shehaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, *and* Chenani, and cried with a loud voice unto the Eternal their  
 5 God. Then the Levites, Jeshua, and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, *and* Pethahiah, said, Stand up *and* bless the Eternal your God for ever and ever; and let them bless thy  
 6 glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise. Thou, *even* thou, *art* the Eternal alone; thou hast made the heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their host, the earth, and all *things* that  
 7 *are* therein, the seas, and all that is therein, and thou preservest them  
 8 all: and the host of the heaven worshippeth thee. Thou *art* the Eternal the God, who didst choose Abram, and broughtest him forth  
 out of Ur Casdim, and gavest him the name of Abraham; And foundest his heart faithful before thee, and madest a covenant with

him to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites, and the Girgashites, to give it, *I say*, to his seed, and hast performed thy words; for thou *art* righteous; And didst see the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heardest their cry by the Red sea; And shewedst signs and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land: for thou knewest that they dealt presumptuously against them. So didst thou get thee a name, as *it is* this day. And thou didst divide the sea before them, so that they went through the midst of the sea on the dry land; and their persecutors thou threwest into the deeps, as a stone into mighty waters. Moreover thou leddest them in the day by a column of cloud; and in the night by a column of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they should go. Thou camest down also upon mount Sinai, and spakest with them from heaven, and gavest them right judgments, and true laws, good statutes, and commandments: And madest known unto them thy holy Sabbath, and commandedst them precepts, statutes, and laws, by the hand of Moses thy servant: And gavest them bread from heaven for their hunger, and broughtest forth water for them out of the rock for their thirst, and promisedst them that they should go in to possess the land which thou hadst lifted up thy hand to give them. But they and our fathers dealt presumptuously, and hardened their necks, and hearkened not to thy commandments, And refused to obey, neither were mindful of thy wonders that thou didst among them; but hardened their necks, and in their rebellion appointed a captain to return to their bondage; but thou *art* a God ready to pardon, gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and forsookest them not. Although they had made them a molten calf, and said, This *is* thy God that brought thee up out of Egypt, and had wrought great provocations; Yet thou in thy manifold mercies forsookest them not in the desert: the column of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the column of fire by night, to show them light, and the way wherein they should go. Thou gavest also thy good spirit to instruct them, and withheldest not thy manna from their mouth, and gavest them water for their thirst. Yea, forty years didst thou sustain them in the desert, *so that* they lacked nothing; their clothes waxed not old, and their feet swelled not, Moreover thou gavest them kingdoms and peoples, and didst divide them into corners: so they possessed the land of Sihon, and the land of the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og king of Bashan. Their children also multipliedst thou as the stars of heaven, and broughtest them into the land, concerning which thou hadst promised to their

24 fathers, that they should go in to possess it. So the children went in and possessed the land, and thou subduedst before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gavest them into their hands, with their kings, and the peoples of the land, that they might do with  
 25 them as they would. And they took strong cities, and fat ground, and possessed houses full of all goods, wells digged, vineyards, and olive trees, and fruit trees in abundance: so they did eat, and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great good-  
 26 ness. Nevertheless they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behind their backs, and slew thy prophets who testified against them to turn them to thee, and they wrought great  
 27 provocations. Therefore thou deliveredst them into the hand of their enemies, who vexed them: and in the time of their trouble, when they cried unto thee, thou heardest *them* from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies thou gavest them saviours, who saved them out  
 28 of the hand of their adversaries. But after they had rest, they did evil again before thee: therefore ledest thou them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had dominion over them: yet when they returned, and cried unto thee, thou heardest *them* from heaven; and  
 29 many times didst thou deliver them according to thy mercies: And testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law: yet they dealt presumptuously, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgments, which, if a man do, he shall live in them; and withdrew the shoulder,<sup>1</sup> and hardened  
 30 their neck, and would not hear. Yet many years didst thou respite them, and testifiedst against them by thy spirit in thy prophets: yet would they not give ear: therefore gavest thou them into the hands  
 31 of the peoples of the lands. Nevertheless for thy great mercies' sake thou didst not utterly consume them, nor forsake them; for thou *art*  
 32 a gracious and merciful God. Now, therefore, our God, the great, the mighty, and the terrible God, who keepest covenant and mercy, let not all the trouble seem little before thee, that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, since the time of the kings  
 33 of Assyria unto this day. Howbeit thou *art* just in all that is come upon us; for thou hast done right, but we have done wickedly:  
 34 Neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers, kept thy law, nor attended unto thy commandments and thy testimonies,  
 35 wherewith thou didst testify against them. For they have not served thee in their kingdom, and in thy great goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and fat land which thou gavest before them,  
 36 neither turned they from their wicked works. Behold, we *are* servants this day, and *for* the land that thou gavest unto our fathers to

<sup>1</sup> gave a rebellious shoulder.

eat the fruit thereof and the good thereof, behold, we *are* servants in  
 37 it. And it yieldeth much produce unto the kings whom thou hast  
 set over us because of our sins: also they have dominion over our  
 bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure, and we *are* in great  
 distress.

1 CHAP. X.—And with all this we make a sure *covenant*, and write it;  
 and our princes, Levites, *and* priests, are upon the sealed *writing*.  
 2 Now upon the sealed *writing were*, Nehemiah, the Tishatha, the son  
 3 4 of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah, Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah, Pashur,  
 5 6 Amariah, Malchijah, Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch, Harim,  
 7 8 Meremoth, Obadiah, Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch, Meshullam,  
 9 Abijah, Mijamin, Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: these *were* the  
 10 priests. And the Levites: both Jeshua the son of Azaniah, Binnui,  
 11 of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel; And their brethren, Shebaniah,  
 12 Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan, Micha, Rehob, Hashabiah,  
 13 14 15 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Bani, Beninu. The  
 heads of the people; Parosh, Pahath-moab, Elam, Zattu, Bani,  
 16 17 18 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai, Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin, Ater, Hiz-  
 19 20 kijah, Azzur, Hodijah, Hashum, Bezai, Hariph, Anathoth,  
 21 22 Nebai, Magpiash, Meshullam, Hazir, Meshezabeel, Zadok,  
 23 24 Jaddua, Pelatiah, Hanan, Ananiah, Hoshea, Hananiah, Hashub,  
 25 26 Hallohesh, Pileha, Shobek, Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah.  
 27 28 29 And Abijah, Hanan, Anan, Malluch, Harim, Baanah. And  
 the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the porters, the  
 singers, the temple servants, and all they that had separated them-  
 selves from the peoples of the lands unto the law of God, their wives,  
 their sons, and their daughters, every one having knowledge, and  
 30 having understanding; They held fast to their brethren, their nobles,  
 and entered into a curse, and into an oath, to walk in God's law,  
 which was given by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and  
 do all the commandments of the Eternal our Lord, and his judgments  
 31 and his statutes; And that we would not give our daughters unto  
 32 the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons: And  
 if the peoples of the land bring the ware or any victuals on the Sab-  
 bath day to sell, *that* we would not buy it of them on the Sabbath, or  
 on the holy day: and *that* we would leave the seventh year, and the  
 33 loan by every hand. Also we made ordinances for us, to charge our-  
 selves yearly with the third part of a shekel for the service of the  
 34 house of our God; For the shewbread, and for the perpetual obla-  
 tion, and for the perpetual burnt offering, of the Sabbaths, of the new  
 moons, for the appointed festivals, and for the holy *things*, and for  
 the sin offerings to make an expiation for Israel, and for all the work

35 of the house of our God. And we cast the lots among the priests, the Levites, and the people, for the wood offering, to bring *it* into the house of our God, after the houses of our fathers, at times appointed year by year, to burn upon the altar of the Eternal our God, as *it* is  
 36 written in the law; And to bring the firstfruits of our ground, and the firstfruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year, unto the house of  
 37 the Eternal. Also the firstborn of our sons, and of our beasts, as *it* is written in the law, and the firstlings of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our God, unto the priests that minister in  
 38 the house of our God: And *that* we should bring the firstfruits of our kneading-troughs, and our heave offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, of wine and of oil, unto the priests, to the chambers of the house of our God; and the tithes of our ground unto the Levites, that the same Levites might have the tithes in all the cities of  
 39 our tillage. And the priest the son of Aaron shall be with the Levites when the Levites take tithes: and the Levites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes unto the house of our God, to the chambers, into  
 40 the treasure house. For the children of Israel and the children of Levi shall bring the heave offering of the corn, of the new wine, and the oil, unto the chambers, where *are* the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minister, and the porters, and the singers: and we will not forsake the house of our God.

1 CHAP. XI.—And the princes of the people dwelt at Jerusalem: the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem the holy city, and nine parts *to dwell* in other cities. And the people blessed all the men, that willingly offered themselves to dwell  
 2 at Jerusalem. Now these *are* the heads of the province that dwelt in Jerusalem: but in the cities of Judah dwelt every one in his possession in their cities, *to wit*, Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and  
 3 the temple servants, and the children of Solomon's servants. And at Jerusalem dwelt *certain* of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin. Of the children of Judah; Athaiah the son of Uziah,  
 4 the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalaieel, the children of Perez; And Maaseiah the son of Baruch, the son of Col-hozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiah,  
 5 the son of Joiarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of Shilomi. 6 All the sons of Perez that dwelt at Jerusalem *were* four hundred  
 7 threescore and eight valiant men. And these *are* the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiab, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiab, the son of Ithiel, the

8 son of Jesaiah. And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty  
 9 and eight. And Joel the son of Zichri *was* their overseer : and Judah  
 10 the son of Senuah *was* second over the city. Of the priests : Je-  
 11 daiah the son of Joiarib, Jachin. Seraiah the son of Hilkiah, the  
 son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of  
 12 Ahitub, *was* the ruler of the house of God. And their brethren that  
 did the work of the house *were* eight hundred twenty and two : and  
 13 Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi,  
 14 the son of Zechariah, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchiah, And  
 his brethren, heads of the fathers, two hundred forty and two : and  
 Amashai the son of Azareel, the son of Ahasai, the son of Meshille-  
 14 moth, the son of Immea, And their brethren, mighty men of valour,  
 a hundred twenty and eight : and their overseer *was* Zabdiel, the son  
 15 of Hagdolim. Also of the Levites : Shemaiah the son of Hashub,  
 16 the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Bunni : And  
 Shabbethai and Jozabad, of the heads of the Levites, *had* the over-  
 17 sight of the outward business of the house of God. And Mattaniah  
 the son of Micha, the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, *was* the prin-  
 cipal to begin the thanksgiving in the prayer : and Bakhukiah the  
 second among his brethren, and Abda the son of Shammuah, the son  
 18 of Galai, the son of Jeduthun. All the Levites in the holy city *were*  
 19 two hundred fourscore and four. Moreover the porters, Akkub,  
 Talmon, and their brethren that kept the gates, *were* a hundred  
 20 seventy and two. And the residue of Israel, of the priests, and the  
 Levites, *were* in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance.  
 21 But the temple servants dwelt in Ophel : and Zilha and Gispa *were*  
 22 over the temple servants. The overseer also of the Levites at Jeru-  
 salem *was* Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of  
 Mattaniah, the son of Micha. Of the sons of Asaph, the singers  
 23 *were* over the business of the house of God. For *it was* the king's  
 commandment concerning them, that a fixed allowance should be for  
 24 the singers, due for every day. And Pethahiah the son of Meeheza-  
 beel, of the children of Zerah the son of Judah, *was* at the king's  
 25 hand in all matters concerning the people. And for the villages,<sup>1</sup>  
 with their fields, *some* of the children of Judah dwelt at Kirjath-  
 arba, and *in* the villages<sup>2</sup> thereof, and at Dibon and *in* the  
 villages<sup>2</sup> thereof, and at Jekabzeel, and *in* the villages<sup>2</sup> thereof,  
 26 27 And at Jeshua, and at Moladah, and at Beth-phelet. And  
 at Hazar-shual, and at Beesheba, and *in* the villages<sup>2</sup> thereof.  
 28 And at Ziklag, and the Mekonah, and *in* the villages<sup>2</sup> thereof.  
 29 30 And at En-rimmon, and at Zareah, and at Jarmuth, Zanoah,  
 Adullam, and *in* their villages,<sup>2</sup> at Lachish, and the fields thereof, at  
 Azekah, and *in* the villages<sup>2</sup> thereof. And they were encamped from  
 31 Beer-sheba unto the valley of Hinnom. The children also of Ben-  
 jamin from Gea *dwelt* at Michmash, and Aija, and Beth-el, and *in*  
 32 33 their villages,<sup>2</sup> And at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah, Hazor, Ramah,

<sup>1</sup> enclosures.

<sup>2</sup> daughters.

34 35 Gittaim, Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat, Lod, and Ono, the valley of  
36 craftsmen. And of the Levites *were* divisions in Judah, *and* in Benjamin.

1 CHAP. XII.—Now these *are* the priests and the Levites that went up  
with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua : Seraiah, Jeremiah,  
2 3 Ezra, Amariah, Malluch, Hattush, Shechaniah, Rehum, Mere-  
4 5 moth, Iddo, Ginnetho, Abijah, Miamin, Maadiab, Bilgah,  
6 7 Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah, Sallu, Amok, Hilkiyah, Jedaiah.  
These *were* the heads of the priests and of their brethren in the days  
8 of Jeshua. Moreover the Levites : Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Shere-  
biah, Judah, *and* Mattaniah, *who was* over the thanksgiving, he and  
9 his brethren. Also Bakbukiah and Unni, their brethren, *were* over  
10 against them in the watches. And Jeshua begat Joiakim, Joiakim  
11 also begat Eliashib, and Eliashib begat Joiada, And Joiada begat  
12 Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua. And in the days of Joiakim  
were priests, the heads of the fathers ; of Seraiah, Meraiah ; of Jere-  
13 miah, Hananiah ; Of Ezra, Meshullam ; of Amariah, Jehohanau ;  
14 15 Of Melicu, Jonathan ; of Shebaniah, Joseph ; Of Harim, Adna ;  
16 of Meraioth, Helkai ; Of Iddo, Zechariah ; of Ginnethon, Meshul-  
17 18 lam ; Of Abijah, Zichri ; of Miniamin, of Moadiah, Piltai ; Of  
19 Bilgah, Shammua ; of Shemaiah, Jehonathan ; And of Joiarib,  
20 Mattenai ; of Jedaiah, Uzzi ; Of Sallai, Kallai ; of Amok, Eber ;  
21 22 Of Hilkiyah, Hashabiah ; of Jedaiah, Nethaneel. The Levites in  
the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, *were* recorded  
heads of the fathers : also the priests, to the reign of Darius the  
23 Persian. The sons of Levi, the heads of the fathers, *were* written in  
the book of the chronicles, even until the days of Johanan the son of  
24 Eliashib. And the heads of the Levites : Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and  
Jeshua the son of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against them, to  
praise *and* to give thanks, according to the commandment of David  
25 the man of God, ward over against ward. Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah,  
Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, *were* porters keeping the  
26 ward at the thresholds of the gates. These *were* in the days of Joia-  
kim the son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehe-  
27 miah the pashaw, and of Ezra the priest, the scribe. And at the de-  
dication of the wall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites out of all  
their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with  
gladness, both with thanksgivings, and with singing, *with* cymbals,

28 psalteries, and with harps. And the sons of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the district round about Jerusalem, 29 and from the villages<sup>1</sup> of Netophathi; Also from the house of Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba and Azmaveth: for the singers had built 30 them villages<sup>1</sup> round about Jerusalem. And the priests and the Levites purified themselves, and purified the people, and the gates, and the 31 wall. Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great *companies of them that gave thanks*, and a procession on the right hand upon the wall towards the dung gate: And 32 after them went Hoshiah, and half of the princes of Judah. And 33 Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam, Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah, And *certain of the priests' sons with trumpets; namely, Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Michaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of* 34 Asaph: And his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azarael, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah, Hanani, with the musical instruments 35 of David the man of God, and Ezra the scribe before them. And at the fountain gate, which was over against them, they went up by the stairs of the city of David, at the going up of the wall, above the 36 house of David, even unto the watergate eastward. And the other *company of them that gave thanks* went over against *them*, and I after them, and the half of the people upon the wall, from beyond 37 the tower of the furnaces even unto the broad wall; And from above the gate of Ephraim, and above the old gate, and above the fish gate, and the tower of Hananeel, and the tower of Meah, even unto the 38 sheep gate: and they stood still in the custody gate. So stood the two *companies of them that gave thanks* in the house of God, and I, 39 and half of the lieutenants with me: And the priests; Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, *and* Hananiah, 40 with trumpets; And Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer. And 41 the singers sang loud, with Jezrahiah *their* overseer. Also that day they offered great sacrifices, and rejoiced: for God had made them rejoice with great joy: the wives also and the children rejoiced: so 42 that the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off. And at that time were some appointed over the chambers for the treasures, for the heave-offerings, for the firstfruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portions of the law for the priests and Levites: for Judah rejoiced for the priests and for the 43 Levites that stood *there*. And both the singers and the porters kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, according to the commandment of David, *and* of Solomon his son. For 44

<sup>1</sup> enclosures.



in the days of David and Asaph of old *there were* heads of the  
 47 singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto God. And all  
 Israel in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehemiah, gave  
 the portions of the singers and the porters, every day his portion :  
 and they sanctified *holy things* unto the Levites ; and the Levites  
 sanctified *them* unto the children of Aaron.

1 CHAP. XIII.—On that day they read in the book of Moses in the  
 audience of the people ; and therein was found written, that an Am-  
 monite and Moabite should not come into the congregation of God  
 2 for ever ; Because they met not the children of Israel with bread  
 and with water, but hired Balaam against them, that he should curse  
 3 them : bowbeit our God turned the curse into a blessing. Now it  
 came to pass, when they had heard the law, that they separated from  
 4 Israel all the mixed multitude. And before this, Eliashib the priest,  
 placed in a chamber of the house of our God, *was* allied unto Tobiah :  
 5 And he had prepared for him a great chamber, where aforetime they  
 laid the oblations, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of  
 the corn, the new wine, and the oil, which was commanded *to be*  
*given* to the Levites, and the singers, and the porters ; and the heave  
 6 offerings of the priests. But in all this *time* was not I at Jerusalem : for  
 in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon came I  
 unto the king, and after certain days obtained I leave of the king :  
 7 And I came to Jerusalem, and understood of the evil that Eliashib  
 did for Tobiah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house  
 8 of God. And it grieved me sore : therefore I cast forth all the  
 9 household stuff of Tobiah out of the chamber. Then I said, and  
 they cleansed the chambers : and thither brought I again the vessels  
 10 of the house of God, with the oblation and the frankincense. And I  
 perceived that the portions of the Levites had not been given *them* :  
 for the Levites and the singers, that did the work, were fled every  
 11 one to his field. Then contended I with the lieutenants and said,  
 Why is the house of God forsaken ? And I gathered them together,  
 12 and set them in their place. Then brought all Judah the tithe of the  
 13 corn and the new wine and the oil unto the treasuries. And I made  
 treasurers over the treasuries, Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the  
 scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah : and next to them *was* Hanan  
 the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah : for they were counted faith-  
 14 ful, and their office *was* to distribute unto their brethren. Remember  
 me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my good deeds  
 that I have done for the house of my God, and for the offices thereof.  
 15 In those days saw I in Judah *some* treading wine presses on the Sab-  
 bath, and bringing in sheaves, and lading asses ; as also wine, grapes

and figs, and all *manner* of burdens, which they brought into Jerusalem on the Sabbath day : and I testified *against them* in the day wherein they sold victuals.<sup>1</sup> And the Tyrians dwelling in it brought fish, and all manner of ware, and sold on the Sabbath unto the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem. Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and said unto them, What evil thing is this that ye do, and profane the Sabbath day ? Did not your fathers thus ? and our God brought all this evil upon us, and upon this city ; yet ye bring more wrath upon Israel by profaning the Sabbath. And it came to pass, that when the gates of Jerusalem began to be dark before the Sabbath, I said that the gates should be shut, and said that they should not be opened till after the Sabbath : and *some* of my servants set I at the gates, *that* there should no burden be brought in on the Sabbath day. So the merchants and sellers of all kind of ware lodged without Jerusalem once or twice. Then I testified against them, and said unto them, Why lodge ye about the wall ? if ye do *so* again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no *more* on the Sabbath. And I said to the Levites that they should cleanse themselves, and *that* they should come *and* keep the gates, to sanctify the Sabbath day. Remember me, O my God, *concerning* this also, and spare me according to the greatness of thy mercy. In those days also saw I Jews *that* had married wives of Ashdod, of Ammon, and of Moab : And their children spake half in the speech of Ashdod, and could not speak in the Jews' language, but according to the language of each people. And I contended with them, and cursed them, and smote certain of them, and plucked off their hair, and adjured them by God, *saying*, If ye give your daughters unto their sons, and take their daughters unto your sons, or for yourselves . . . Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these things ? yet among many nations was there no king like him, who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel : nevertheless even him did alien women cause to sin. Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great evil, to transgress against our God in marrying alien wives ? And *one* of the sons of Joiada, the son of Eliashib the high priest, *was* son in law to Sanballat the Horonite : therefore I chased him from me. Remember them, O my God, because they have defiled the priesthood, and the covenant of the priesthood, and of the Levites. Thus

<sup>1</sup> venison.

cleansed I them from all aliens, and appointed wards of the priests  
 31 and the Levites, every one in his business. And for the wood offering, at times appointed, and for the firstfruits. Remember me, O my God, for good.

---

## THE FIRST BOOK OF THE CHRONICLES.

---

1 2 CHAP. I.—Adam, Sheth, Enosh, Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered,  
 3 4 Henoch, Methuselah, Lamech, Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.  
 5 The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan,  
 6 and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras. And the sons of Gomer;  
 7 Ashchenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah. And the sons of Javan;  
 8 Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim. The sons of Ham;  
 9 Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan. And the sons of Cush; Seba,  
 and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabtechah. And the sons  
 10 of Ramah: Sheba, and Dedan. And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to  
 11 be mighty upon the earth. And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Ananim,  
 12 and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim, And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, of  
 13 whom came the Philistines, and Caphthorim. And Canaan begat  
 14 Zidon his firstborn, and Heth, The Jebusite also, and the Amorite,  
 15 and the Girgashite, And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,

16 17 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite. The  
 sons of Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and  
 18 Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Meshech. And Arphaxad  
 19 begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber. And unto Eber were born  
 two sons: the name of the one *was* Peleg; because in his days the  
 20 earth was divided: and his brother's name *was* Joktan. And Joktan  
 21 begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah, Hadoram  
 22 also, and Uzol, and Diklah, And Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba,  
 23 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobah. All these *were* the sons of  
 24 25 26 Joktan. Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah, Eber, Peleg, Reu, Serug,  
 27 28 Nahor, Terah, Abram; the same is Abraham. The sons of  
 29 Abraham; Isaac, and Ishmael. These *are* their generations: The  
 firstborn of Ishmael, Nebaioth; then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mib-  
 30 31 sam. Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, Hadad, and Tema, Jetur,  
 32 Naphish, and Kedemah. These are the sons of Ishmael. Now the sons  
 of Keturah, Abraham's concubine: she bare Zimran, and Jokshan,  
 and Medan, and Midian, and Ishhak, and Shuah. And the sons of  
 33 Jokshan; Sheba, and Dedan. And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and  
 Ephher, and Henoah, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these *are* the sons  
 34 of Keturah. And Abraham begat Isaac. The sons of Isaac; Esau  
 35 and Israel. The sons of Esau; Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jenuah, and Jan-  
 36 lam, and Korah. The sons of Eliphaz; Teman, and Omat, Zephi,  
 37 and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek. The sons of Reuel;  
 38 Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzab. And the sons of Seir;  
 Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezar,  
 39 and Dishan. And the sons of Lotan; Hori, and Homam: and Timna  
 40 *was* Lotan's sister. The sons of Shobal; Alian, and Manahath, and  
 Ebal, Shephi, and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon; Aiah, and Anah.  
 41 The sons of Anah; Dishon. And the sons of Dishon; Amram, and  
 42 Eshhan, and Ithran, and Cheran. The sons of Ezer; Bilhan, and  
 43 Zavan, *and* Jakan. The sons of Dishan; Uz, and Aran. Now these  
*are* the kings that reigned in the land of Edom before *any* king  
 reigned over the children of Israel; Bela the son of Beor: and the  
 44 name of his city *was* Dinhabah. And when Bela was dead, Jobab  
 45 the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead. And when Jobab  
 was dead, Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his  
 46 stead. And when Husham was dead, Hadad the son of Bedad,

who smote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the  
 47 name of his city *was* Avith. And when Hadad was dead, Samlah  
 48 of Masrekah reigned in his stead. And when Samlah was dead,  
 49 Shaul of Rehoboth by the river reigned in his stead. And when  
 Shaul was dead, Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.  
 50 And when Baal-hanan was dead, Hadad reigned in his stead: and  
 the name of his city was Pai; and his wife's name *was* Mehetabel,  
 51 the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab. Hadad died  
 also. And the chieftains of Edom were: chieftain Timnah, chieftain  
 52 Aliah, chieftain Jetheth, Chieftain Aholibamah, chieftain Elah,  
 53 chieftain Pinon, Chieftain Kenaz, chieftain Teman, chieftain Mibzar  
 54 Chieftain Magdiel, chieftain Iram. These *are* the chieftains of  
 Edom.

1 CHAP. II.—These *are* the sons of Israel; Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and  
 2 Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun, Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naph-  
 3 tali, Gad, and Asher. The sons of Judah; Er, and Onan, and  
 Shelah: *which* three were born unto him of the daughter of Shua  
 the Canaanitess. And Er, the firstborn of Judah, was evil in the  
 4 sight of the Eternal; and he slew him. And Tamar his daughter in  
 law bare him Pharez and Zerah. All the sons of Judah *were* five.  
 5 6 The sons of Pharez; Hezron, and Hamul. And the sons of  
 Zerah; Zimri, and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and Dara: five  
 7 of them in all. And the sons of Carmi; Achar, the troubler of  
 8 Israel, who transgressed in the thing doomed. And the sons of  
 9 Ethan; Azariah. The sons also of Hezron, that were born unto  
 10 him; Jerahmeel, and Ram, and Chelubai. And Ram begat Am-  
 minadab; and Amminadab begat Nahshon, prince of the children  
 11 of Judah; and Nahshon begat Salma, and Salma begat Boaz,  
 12 13 and Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse, And Jesse  
 begat his firsthorn Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and Shimma the  
 14 15 third, Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth, Ozem the sixth,  
 16 David the seventh; Whose sisters *were* Zeruiah, and Abigail. And  
 17 the sons of Zeruiah; Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three. And  
 Abigail bare Amasa: and the father of Amasa *was* Jether the Ish-  
 18 meelite. And Caleb the son of Hezron begat *children* of Azubah  
 his wife, and of Jerioth: her sons *are* these; Jeshur, and Shobab,  
 19 and Ardon. And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto him  
 20 Ephrath, who bare him Hur. And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat  
 21 Bezaleel. And afterwards Hezron went in to the daughter of Machir

the father of Gilead, whom he married when he *was* threescore years  
 22 old; and she bare him Segub. And Segub begat Jair, who had  
 23 three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead. And he took Geshur,  
 and Aram, with the towns of Jair from them, with Kenath, and the  
 towns thereof, *even* threescore cities. All these *belonged* to the sons  
 24 of Machir, the father of Gilead. And after that Hezron was dead in  
 Caleb-ephrah, then Abiah, Hezron's wife, bare him Ashur the  
 25 father of Tekoa. And the sons of Jerahmeel the firstborn of Hezron  
 were, Ram the firstborn, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, *and*  
 26 Ahijah. Jerahmeel had also another wife, whose name *was* Atarah;  
 27 she *was* the mother of Onam. And the sons of Ram the firstborn of  
 28 Jerahmeel were Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker. And the sons of Onam  
 were Shammai, and Jada. And the sons of Shammai; Nadab, and  
 29 Abishur. And the name of the wife of Abishur *was* Abihail, and she  
 30 bare him Ahban, and Molid. And the sons of Nadab; Seled, and  
 31 Appaim: but Seled died without children. And the sons of Appaim;  
 Ishi. And the sons of Ishi; Sheshan. And the children of She-  
 32 shan; Ahlai. And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai;  
 33 Jether and Jonathan: and Jether died without children. And the  
 sons of Jonathan; Peleth and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerah-  
 34 meel. Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters. And Sheshan  
 35 had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name *was* Jarha. And Sheshan  
 gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife; and she bare him  
 36 37 Attai. And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat Zabad, And  
 38 Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed, And Obed begat  
 39 Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah, And Azariah begat Helez, and  
 40 Helez begat Eleasah, and Eleasah begat Sisamai, and Sisamai begat  
 41 Shallum, And Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat  
 42 Elishama. Now the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel *were*,  
 Mesha his firstborn, who *was* the father of Ziph; and the sons of  
 43 Maresah the father of Hebron. And the sons of Hebron; Korah,  
 44 and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema. And Shema begat Raham,  
 45 the father of Jorkoam: and Rekem begat Shammai. And the son of  
 46 Shammai *was* Maon: and Maon *was* the father of Beth-zur. And  
 Ephah, Caleb's concubine, bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez: and  
 47 Haran begat Gazez. And the sons of Jahdai; Regem, and Jotham,  
 48 and Gesham, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph. Maachah, Caleb's  
 49 concubine, bare Sheber, and Tirhanah. She bare also Shaaph the  
 father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbenah, and the father

of Machbena, and the father of Gibeab : and the daughter of Caleb *was*  
 50 Achsa. These were the sons of Caleb the son of Hur, the first born  
 51 of Ephrathah ; Shobab the father of Kirjath-jearim, Salma the father  
 52 of Beth-lehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader. And Shobab the  
 53 father of Kirjath-jearim had sons ; Haroeh *and* half of the Ma-  
 nahethites. And the families of Kirjath-jearim ; the Ithrites, and  
 the Puhites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraitcs ; of them  
 54 came the Zareathites, and the Eshtaulites. The sons of Salma ;  
 55 Beth-lehem, and the Netophathites, Ataroth, the house of Joab, and  
 half of the Manahethites, the Zorites. And the families of the  
 scribes which dwelt at Jabez ; the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, *and*  
 Suchathites. These *are* the Kenites that came of Hemath, the father  
 of the house of Rechab.

1 CHAP. III.—Now these were the sons of David, who were born unto  
 him in Hebron ; the firstborn Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess ;  
 2 the second Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitess : The third, Absalom  
 the son of Maachah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur : the  
 3 fourth Adonijah the son of Haggith : The fifth, Shephatiah of Abital :  
 4 the sixth, Ithream by Eglah his wife. These six were born unto him  
 in Hebron ; and there he reigned seven years and six months : and  
 5 in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years. And these were born  
 unto him in Jerusalem ; Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and  
 6 Solomon, four, of Bath-Shua the daughter of Ammiel : Ibhar also,  
 7 and Elishama, and Eliphelet, And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Ja-  
 8 9 phia, And Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine. These  
 were all the sons of David, beside the sons of the concubines, and  
 10 Tamar their sister. And Solomon's son *was* Rehoboam, Abia his  
 11 son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son, Joram his son, Ahaziah his  
 12 son, Joash his son, Amaziah his son, Azariah his son, Jotham his  
 13 14 son, Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son, Amon  
 15 his son, Josiah his son. And the sons of Josiah *were*, the firstborn  
 Johanan, the second Jehoiakim, the third Zedekiah, the fourth Sal-  
 16 lum. And the sons of Jehoiakim : Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah his  
 17 18 son. And the sons of Jeconiah ; Assir, Salatbiel his son. Mal-  
 chiram also, and Pedaiah, and Sheuazar, Jecamiah, Hoshama, and  
 19 Nedabiah. And the sons of Pedaiah *were*, Zerubbabel ; Meshullam,  
 20 and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister : And Hushubah, and  
 21 Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, Jushab-hesed, five. And the  
 sons of Hananiah ; Pelatiah, and Jesaiah : the sons of Rephaiah,  
 the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shechaniah.  
 22 And the sons of Shechaniah ; Shemaiah : and the sons of Shemaiah ;  
 Hattush, and Igcal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six.

23 And the sons of Neariah; Elioenai, and Hezekiah, and Azrikam,  
 24 three. And the sons of Elioenai *were*, Hodaiah, and Eliasbib, and  
 Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Dalaiah, and Anani, seven.

1 CHAP. IV.—The sons of Judah; Pharez, Hezron, and Carmi, and  
 2 Hur, and Shobal. And Reaiah the son of Shobal begat Jahath; and  
 Jahath begat Ahumai, and Lahad. These *are* the families of the  
 3 Zorathites. And these *were* of the father of Etam; Jezreel, and  
 Ishma, and Idbash; and the name of their sister *was* Hazeleponi:  
 4 And Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah.  
 These *are* the sons of Hur, the firstborn of Ephratah, the father of  
 5 Beth-lehem. And Ashur the father of Tekoa had two wives, Helah  
 6 and Naarah. And Naarah bare him Ahuzam, and Hephher, and  
 7 Temeni, and Haahashtari. These *were* the sons of Naarah. And the  
 8 sons of Helah *were*, Zereth, and Jezoar, and Ethnan. And Coz begat  
 Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharbel the son of Harum.  
 9 And Jabez was more honourable than his brethren: and his mother  
 10 called his name Jabez, saying, Because I bare him with sorrow. And  
 Jabez called on the God of Israel, saying, O that thou wouldest bless  
 me indeed, and enlarge my boundary, and that thy hand might be  
 with me, and that thou wouldest keep me from evil, that it may not  
 11 grieve me! And God granted him that which he requested. And  
 Chelub the brother of Shuah begat Mehir, who *was* the father of  
 12 Eshton. And Eshton begat Beth-rapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah  
 13 the father of Ir-nahash. These *are* the men of Rechab. And the  
 sons of Kenaz; Othniel, and Seraiah; and the sons of Othniel;  
 14 Hathath. And Meonothai begat Ophrah; and Seraiah begat Joash  
 the father of the valley of craftsmen, for they were craftsmen.  
 15 And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh; Iru, Elah,  
 16 and Naam; and the sons of Elah, even Kenaz. And the sons  
 17 of Jehaleleel; Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asareel. And the  
 sons of Ezra *were*, Jether, and Mered, and Epber, and Jalon:  
 and she bare Miriam, and Shammai, and Ishbah the father of  
 18 Eshtemoa. And his wife Jehudijah bare Jared the father of  
 Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel the father of  
 Zanoah. And these *are* the sons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh,  
 19 whom Mered took. And the sons of his wife Hodiah the sister of  
 Naham, the father of Keilah the Garmite, the Eshtemoa and Maacha-  
 20 thite. And the sons of Shimon *were*, Aminon, and Rirnah, Ben-  
 hanan, and Tilon. And the sons of Ishi *were*, Zoheth, and Ben-  
 21 zoheth. The sons of Shelah the son of Judah *were*, Er the father of



Lecah, and Leadah the father of Mareshah, and the families of the  
 22 house of them that wrought fine linen, of the house of Ashbea; And  
 Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who owned  
 property in Moab, and Jashubi-lehem. And *these are ancient things.*  
 23 These *were* the potters, and those that dwelt among plants and  
 24 hedges: there they dwelt with the king for his work. The sons of  
 25 Simeon *were*, Nemuel, and Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, and Shaul: Shal-  
 26 lum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son. And the sons of  
 27 Mishma; Hamuel his son, Zacchur his son, Shimei his son. And  
 Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters; but his brethren had not  
 many children, neither did all their family multiply, like the children  
 28 of Judah. And they dwelt at Beer-sheba, and Moladah, and  
 29 30 Hazar-shual, And at Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at Tolad; And  
 31 at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag. And at Beth-marcaboth,  
 and Hazar-susim, and at Beth-birei, and at Shaaraim. These *were*  
 32 their cities unto the reign of David. And their villages<sup>1</sup> *were*, Etam,  
 33 and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Asham, five cities: And all  
 their villages<sup>1</sup> that *were* round about the same cities, unto Baal.  
 34 These *were* their habitations, and their genealogy. And Meshobab,  
 35 and Jamlech, and Joshah the son of Amaziah, And Joel, and Jehu  
 36 the son of Josibiah, the son of Seraiah, the son of Aziel; And  
 Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshoaiah, and Asaiah, and Adiel, and  
 37 Jesimiel, and Benaiah, And Ziza the son of Shiphi, the son of Allon,  
 38 the son of Jedaiah, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah; These  
 mentioned by *their* names *were* princes in their families: and the  
 39 house of their fathers increased greatly. And they went to the  
 entrance of Gedor, *even* unto the east side of the valley, to seek pas-  
 40 tures for their flocks. And they found fat pasture and good, and the  
 land *was* wide, and quiet, and peaceable; for *they* of Ham had dwelt  
 41 there of old. And these written by name came in the days of Heze-  
 kiah king of Judah, and smote their tents, and the habitations that  
 were found there, and destroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt  
 in their rooms: because *there was* pasture there for their flocks.  
 42 And *some* of them, *even* of the sons of Simeon, five hundred men,  
 went to mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah,  
 43 and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sons of Ishi. And they smote the  
 rest of the Amalekites that were escaped, and dwelt there unto this  
 day.

1 CHAP. V.—Now the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel, for he *was*  
 the firstborn; but, forasmuch as he defiled his father's bed, his birth-  
 right was given unto the sons of Joseph the son of Israel: and the

2 genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright. For Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him *came* the leader ; but the  
 3 birthright *was* Joseph's : The sons, *I say*, of Reuben the firstborn  
 4 of Israel *were*, Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi. The sons of  
 5 Joel ; Shemaiah his son, Gog his son, Shimei his son, Micah his  
 6 son, Reaia his son, Baal his son, Beerah his son, whom Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria carried away *captive* : he *was* prince of the  
 7 Reubenites. And his brethren by their families, when the genealogy of their generations was reckoned, *were* the chief, Jeiel, and Zephariah. And Bela the son of Azaz, the son of Shema, the son of  
 8 Joel, who dwelt in Aroer, even unto Nebo and Baal-meon : And eastward he inhabited unto the entering in of the desert from the river Euphrates : because their cattle were multiplied in the land of  
 9 Gilead. And in the days of Saul they made war with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand : and they dwelt in their tents throughout all  
 10 the east *land* of Gilead. And the children of Gad dwelt over against them, in the land of Bashan unto Salcah : Joel the chief, and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat in Bashan. And their brethren of the house of their fathers *were*, Michael, and Meshullam, and  
 11 Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heher, seven. These *are* the children of Abihail the son of Huri, the son of Jaroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jeshishai, the son of Jahdo,  
 12 the son of Buz ; Ahi the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, head of the house of their fathers. And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and in her towns, and in all the suburbs of Sharon, upon their borders.  
 13 All these were reckoned by genealogies in the days of Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam king of Israel. The sons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and half the tribe of Manasseh, of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and sword, and to shoot with bow, and skilful in war, *were* four and forty thousand seven hundred and three-  
 14 score, that went out to the war. And they made war with the Hagarites, with Jetur, and Nephish, and Nodab. And they were helped against them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that *were* with them : for they cried to God in the battle, and he  
 15 was entreated of them ; because they put their trust in him. And they took away their cattle ; of their camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two hundred and fifty thousand, and of asses two thousand, and  
 16 of men a hundred thousand. For there fell down many slain, because the war *was* of God. And they dwelt in their steads until the captivity. And the children of the half tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the  
 17 land : they increased from Bashan unto Baal-hermon and Senir, and  
 18 unto mount Hermon. And these were the heads of the house of their fathers, even Ephraim, and Ishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah,

and Hodaviah, and Jadhiel, mighty men of valour, famous men, *and*  
 25 heads of the house of their fathers. And they transgressed against  
 the God of their fathers, and went a whoring after the gods of the  
 26 people of the land, whom God destroyed before them. And the God  
 of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul king of Assyria, and the  
 spirit of Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria, and he carried them away,  
 even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh,  
 and brought them unto Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the  
 27 river Gozan, unto this day. The sons of Levi; Gershon, Kohath,  
 28 and Merari. And the sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and  
 29 Uzziel. And the children of Amram; Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam.  
 The sons also of Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.  
 30 31 Eleazar begat Phinehas, Phinehas begat Abishua, And Abishua  
 32 begat Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi, And Uzzi begat Zerahiah,  
 33 and Zerahiah begat Meraioth, Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah  
 34 begat Ahitub, And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat Ahi-  
 35 maaz, And Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan.  
 36 And Johanan begat Azariah—he *it is* that executed the priest's  
 37 office in the temple that Solomon built in Jerusalem:—And Azariah  
 38 begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub, And Ahitub begat  
 39 Zadok, and Zadok begat Shallum, And Shallum begat Hilkiah, and  
 40 Hilkiah begat Azariah, And Azariah begat Seraiah, and Seraiah  
 41 begat Jehozadak, And Jehozadak went *into captivity*, when the  
 Eternal carried away Judah and Jerusalem by the hand of Nebu-  
 chadnezzar.

1 CHAP. VI.—The sons of Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.  
 2 And these *are* the names of the sons of Gershon; Libnei, and  
 3 Shiimei. And the sons of Kohath *were* Amram, and Izhar, and  
 4 Hebron, and Uzziel. The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi. And  
 5 these *are* the families of the Levites according to their fathers. Of  
 6 Gershon; Libni his son, Jahath his son, Zimmah his son, Joah his  
 7 son, Iddo his son, Zerah his son, Jeaterai his son. The sons of  
 8 Kohath; Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son, El-  
 9 kanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son, Tahath his  
 10 son, Uriel his son, Uzziel his son, and Shaul his son. And the sons

11 of Elkanah; Amasai, and Ahimoth. *As for* Elkanah: the sons of  
 12 Elkanah; Zophai his son, and Nahath his son, Eliab his son,  
 13 Jeroham his son, Elkānah his son. And the sons of Samuel; the  
 14 firstborn Vashni, and Abiah. The sons of Merari; Mahli, Libni his  
 15 son, Shimei his son, Uzza his son, Shimea his son, Haggiah his son,  
 16 Asaiah his son. And these *are they* whom David set over the service  
 17 of song in the house of the Eternal, after that the ark had rest. And  
 they ministered before the dwelling place of the appointed tent with  
 singing, until Solomon had built the house of the Eternal in Jeru-  
 salem: and *then* they waited on their office according to their order.  
 18 And these *are they* that waited with their children. Of the sons of  
 19 the Kohathites: Heman a singer, the son of Shemuel, The son of  
 20 Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of Toah, The  
 21 son of Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of  
 Amasai, the son of Elkanah, the son of Joel, the son of Azariah,  
 22 the son of Zephaniah, The son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of  
 23 Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, The son of Izhar, the son of Kohath,  
 24 the son of Levi, the son of Israel. And his brother Asaph, who  
 stood on his right hand, *even* Asaph the son of Berechiah, the son of  
 25 Shimea, The son of Michael, the son of Baaseiah, the son of Mal-  
 26 chiah, The son of Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah,  
 27 28 The son of Ethan, the son of Zimuniah, the son of Shimei, The  
 29 son of Jahath, the son of Gershon, the son of Levi. And their  
 brethren the sons of Merari *stood* on the left hand: Ethan the son of  
 30 Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch, The son of Hashabiah,  
 31 the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiab, The son of Amzi, the son  
 32 of Bani, the son of Shamer, The son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the  
 33 son of Merari, the son of Levi. Their brethren also the Levites  
 were appointed unto all manner of service of the dwelling of the  
 34 house of God. But Aaron and his sons offered upon the altar of the  
 burnt offering, and on the altar of incense, *and were appointed* for all  
 the work of the *place* most holy, and to make an expiation for Israel,  
 according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded.  
 35 And these *are* the sons of Aaron; Eleazar his son, Phinehas his  
 36 son, Abishua his son, Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son,  
 37 38 Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son, Zadok his  
 39 son, Ahimaaz his son. Now these *are* their dwelling places through-  
 out their castles in their boundaries, of the sons of Aaron, of the fa-  
 40 milies of the Kohathites: for their's was the lot. And they gave  
 them Hebron in the land of Judah, and the suburbs thereof round  
 41 about it. But the fields of the city, and the villages<sup>1</sup> thereof, they  
 42 gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh. And to the sons of Aaron they  
 gave the cities of Judah, *namely*, Hebron, *the city* of refuge, and Lib-  
 nah with her suburbs, and Jatir, and Eshtemoa, with their suburbs.

<sup>1</sup> courts.

43 44 And Hilen with her suburbs, Debir with her suburbs, And  
 45 Ashan with her suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with her suburbs: And  
 out of the tribe of Benjamin; Gebe with her suburbs, and Alemeth  
 with her suburbs, and Anathoth with her suburbs. All their cities  
 46 throughout their families *were* thirteen cities. And unto the sons of  
 Kohath, *who were* left of the family of that tribe, *were cities given*  
 out of the half tribe, *namely, out of* the half tribe of Manasseh, by  
 47 lot, ten cities. And to the sons of Gershom throughout their families  
 out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of  
 the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan,  
 48 thirteen cities. Unto the sons of Merari *were given* by lot, through-  
 out their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of  
 49 Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities. And the children  
 50 of Israel gave to the Levites *these* cities with their suburbs. And  
 they gave by lot of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the  
 tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children  
 51 of Benjamin, these cities, which are called by *their* names. And *the*  
*residue* of the families of the sons of Kohath had cities of their bound-  
 52 aries out of the tribe of Ephraim. And they gave unto them, *of the*  
 cities of refuge, Shechem in mount Ephraim with her suburbs; *they*  
 53 gave also Gezer with her suburbs, And Jokmean with her suburbs,  
 54 and Beth-horon with her suburbs, And Aijalon with her suburbs,  
 55 and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs: And out of the half tribe of  
 Manasseh; Aner with her suburbs, and Bileam with her suburbs, for  
 56 the family of the remnant of the sons of Kohath. Unto the sons of  
 Gershom *were given* out of the family of the half tribe of Manasseh,  
 Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, and Ashtaroth with her suburbs:  
 57 And out of the tribe of Issachar; Kedesh with her suburbs, Daberath  
 58 with her suburbs, And Ramoth with her suburbs, and Anem with  
 59 her suburbs: And out of the tribe of Asher; Mashal with  
 60 her suburbs, and Abdon with her suburbs, And Hukok with  
 61 her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs, And out of the  
 tribe of Naphtali; Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, and  
 Hammon with her suburbs, and Kirjathaim with her suburbs.  
 62 Unto the rest of the children of Merari *were given* out of the tribe of

63 Zebulun, Rimmon with her suburbs, Tabor with her suburbs: And on  
 the other side of the Jordan by Jericho, on the east side of the Jordan,  
*were given them* out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the desert with  
 64 her suburbs, and Jabzah with her suburbs, Kedemoth also with her  
 65 suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs: And out of the tribe of  
 Gad; Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, and Mahanaim with her  
 66 suburbs, and Heshbon with her suburbs, and Jazer with her  
 suburbs.

1 CHAP. VII.—Now the sons of Issachar *were*, Tola, and Puah, Jashub,  
 2 and Shimron, four. And the sons of Tola; Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and  
 Jeriel, and Jahmoi, and Jibsam, and Shemuel, heads of their father's  
 house, *to wit*, of Tola: *they were* valiant men of might in their  
 generations; whose number *was* in the days of David two and twenty  
 3 thousand and six hundred. And the sons of Uzzi; Izrahiah: and  
 the sons of Izrahiah; Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Ishiah, five:  
 4 all of them chief men. And with them, by their generations, after  
 the house of their fathers, *were* bands of soldiers for war, six and  
 5 thirty thousand *men*: for they had many wives and sons. And their  
 brethren among all the families of Issachar *were* valiant men of  
 might, reckoned in all by their genealogies fourscore and seven  
 6 thousand. The sons of Benjamin; Bela, and Becher, and Jediahel,  
 7 three. And the sons of Bela; Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel,  
 and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of the house of *their* fathers,  
 mighty men of valour; and were reckoned by their genealogies twenty  
 8 and two thousand and thirty and four. And the sons of Becher;  
 Zemira, and Joash, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jeri-  
 moth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alameth. All these *are* the  
 9 sons of Becher. And the number of them, after their genealogy by  
 their generations, heads of the house of their fathers, mighty men of  
 10 valour, *was* twenty thousand and two hundred. The sons also of  
 Jediahel; Bilhan: and the sons of Bilhan; Jeush, and Benjamin, and  
 Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tharshish, and Ahishahar.  
 11 All these the sons of Jediahel, by the heads of their fathers, mighty  
 men of valour, *were* seventeen thousand and two hundred *soldiers*,  
 12 fit to go out for war *and* battle. Shuppin also, and Huppin, the chil-  
 13 dren of Ir, *and* Hushim, the sons of Aber. The sons of Naphtali;  
 14 Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shallum, the sons of Bilhah. The  
 sons of Manasseh; Ashriel, whom she *hara*:—*but* his concubine the  
 15 Aramitess bare Machir the father of Gilead: And Machir took to  
 wife *the sister* of Huppin and Shuppin, whose sister's name *was*  
 Maachah;—and the name of the second *was* Zelophehad: and Zelo-

16 phehad had daughters. And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a son,  
 and she called him Pēresh; and the name of his brother *was* Sheresh;  
 17 and his sons *were* Ulam and Rakem. And the sons of Ulam; Bedan.  
 These *were* the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh.  
 18 And his sister Hammoleketh bare Ishod, and Abiezer, and Mahalah.  
 19 And the sons of Shemidah *were*, Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and  
 20 Aniam. And the sons of Ephraim; Shuthelah, and Bered his son,  
 21 and Tahath his son, and Eladah his son, and Tahath his son. And  
 Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elead, whom  
 the men of Gath *that were* born in *that* land slew, because they came  
 22 down to take away their cattle. And Ephraim their father mourned  
 23 many days, and his brethren came to comfort him. And when he  
 went in to his wife, she became pregnant, and bare a son, and he  
 24 called his name Beriah, because it went evil with his house. And  
 his daughter *was* Sberah, who built Beth-horon the nether, and the  
 25 upper, and Uzzen-sherah. And Rephah *was* his son, also Resheph,  
 26 and Telah his son, and Tahan his son. Laadan his son, Ammihud  
 27 28 his son, Elishama his son, Non his son, Jehoshua his son. And  
 their possessions and habitations *were*, Beth-el and the towns thereof,  
 and eastward Naaran, and westward Gezer, with the towns thereof;  
 Shechem also and the towns thereof, unto Gaza and the towns  
 29 thereof. And in the proximity of the children of Manasseh, Beth-  
 shean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, Megiddo and her  
 towns, Dor and her towns. In these dwelt the children of Joseph  
 30 the son of Israel. The sons of Asher; Imnah, and Isuah, and  
 31 Ishuai, and Beriah, and Serah their sister. And the sons of Beriah;  
 32 Heber, and Malchiel, who *is* the father of Birzavith. And Heber  
 33 begat Japhlet, and Shomer, and Hotham, and Shua their sister. And  
 the sons of Japhlet; Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath. These *are*  
 34 the children of Japhlet. And the sons of Shamer; Ahi, and Rohgah,  
 35 Jehubbah, and Aram. And the sons of his brother Helem; Zophah,  
 36 and Imna, and Shelesh, and Amal. The sons of Zophah; Suah, and  
 37 Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah, Bezer, and Hod, and  
 38 Shamna, and Shilshah, and Ithran, and Beera. And the sons of  
 39 Jether; Jephunneh, and Pispah, and Ara. And the sons of Ulla;  
 40 Arah, and Haniel, and Rezia. All these *were* the children of Asher,  
 heads of *their* father's house, choice *and* mighty men of valour, heads  
 of the princes. And the number throughout the genealogy of them  
 that were apt to the army *and* to the war *was* twenty and six thousand  
 men.

1 CHAP. VIII.—Now Benjamin begat Bela his firstborn, Ashbel the

2 second, and Aharah the third. Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the  
 3 fifth. And the sons of Bela were, Addar, and Gera, and Abihud,  
 4 5 And Abishua, and Naaman, and Ahoah, And Gera, and Shephu-  
 6 phan, and Huram. And these *are* the sons of Ehud: these are the  
 heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Geba, and they removed  
 7 them to Manabath: And Naaman, and Abiah, and Gera, he  
 8 removed them, and begat Uzza, and Abihud. And Shaharaim begat  
*children* in the country of Moab, after he had sent them away;  
 9 Hushim and Baara *were* his wives. And he begat of Hodesh his  
 10 wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Mesha, and Malcham, And Jeuz,  
 11 and Shachia, and Mirma. These *were* his sons, heads of the  
 12 fathers. And of Hushim he begat Abitub, and Elpaal. The  
 sons of Elpaal; Eber, and Misham, and Shamed, who built  
 13 Ono, and Lod, with the towns thereof: Beriah also, and Shema,  
 who *were* heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Aijalon,  
 14 who drove away the inhabitants of Gath: And Ahio, Shashak, and  
 15 16 Jeremoth, And Zebadiah, and Arad, and Ader, And Michael, and  
 17 Ispa, and Joha, the sons of Beriah; And Zebadiah, and Meshullam,  
 18 and Hezeki, and Heber, Ishmerai also, and Jezliah, and Jobab, the  
 19 20 sons of Elpaal; And Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi, And  
 21 Elienai, and Zilkhai, and Eliel, And Adaiah, and Beraiah, and  
 22 Shimrath, the sons of Shimhi; And Ishpan, and Heber, and Eliel,  
 23 24 And Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan, And Hananiah, and Elam,  
 25 and Antothijah, And Iphedeiah, and Penuel, the sons of Shashak;  
 26 27 And Shamsherai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah, And Jaresiah,  
 28 and Eliah, and Zichri, the sons of Jeroham. These *were* heads of  
 the fathers, by their generations, chief *men*. These dwelt in Jeru-  
 29 salem. And at Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon; whose wife's  
 30 name *was* Maachah: And his firstborn son Abdon, and Zur, and  
 31 Kish, and Baal, and Nadab, And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zacher.  
 32 And Mikloth begat Shimcah. And these also dwelt with their  
 33 brethren in Jerusalem, over against them. And Ner begat Kish, and  
 Kish begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and  
 34 Abinadab, and Eshbaal. And the son of Jonathan *was* Merib-baal;  
 35 and Merib-baal begat Micah. And the sons of Micah *were*, Pithon,  
 36 and Melech, and Tarca, and Ahaz. And Ahaz begat Jehoadah; and  
 Jehoadah begat Alemet, and Azmaveth, and Zimri, and Zimri begat  
 37 Moza, And Moza begat Binea: Rapha *was* his son, Eleasah his  
 38 son, Azel his son: And Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these,



Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and  
 39 Hanan. All these *were* the sons of Azel. And the sons of Eshek  
 his brother *were*, Ulam his firstborn, Jehush the second, and Elipho-  
 40 let the third. And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valour,  
 archers, and had many sons, and sons' sons, a hundred and fifty. All  
 these *are* of the sons of Benjamin.

1 CHAP. IX.—So all Israel were reckoned by genealogies; and, behold,  
 they *were* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah, *who*  
 2 were carried away to Babylon for their transgression. Now the first  
 inhabitants that *dwell* in their possessions in their cities *were*, the  
 3 Israelites, the priests, Levites, and the temple servants. And in  
 Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of  
 4 Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manasseh; Uthai  
 the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of  
 5 Bani, of the children of Pharez the son of Judah. And of the Shi-  
 6 lonites; Asaiah the firstborn, and his sons. And of the sons of  
 7 Zerah; Jeuel, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety. And  
 of the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son  
 8 of Hodaviah, the son of Hasenuah, And Ibneiah the son of  
 Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri, and  
 Meshullam the son of Shephathiah, the son of Reuel, the son  
 9 of Ibnijah; And their brethren, according to their generations,  
 nine hundred and fifty and six. All these *were* heads of fathers  
 10 in the house of their fathers. And of the priests; Jedaiah,  
 11 and Jehoiarib, and Jachin, And Azariah the son of Hilkiah, the  
 son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of  
 12 Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God; And Adaiah the son of  
 Jeroham, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchijah, and Maasiai the  
 son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of  
 13 Meshillemith, the son of Immer; And their brethren, heads of the  
 house of their fathers, a thousand and seven hundred and threescore;  
 14 very able men for the work of the service of the house of God. And  
 of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam,  
 15 the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari; And Bakbakkar,  
 Heresh, and Galal, and Mattaniah the son of Micah, the son of  
 16 Zichri, the son of Asaph: And Obadiah the son of Shemaiah, the  
 son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun, and Berechiah the son of Asa, the  
 17 son of Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages<sup>1</sup> of the Netophathites. And  
 the porters *were*, Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman,  
 18 and their brethren: Shallum *was* the chief; Who hitherto *waited*  
 in the king's gate eastward: they *were* porters in the camps of the  
 19 children of Levi. And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Ebi-  
 asaph, the son of Korah, and his brethren, of the house of his father,  
 the Korahites, *were* over the work of the service, keepers of the  
 threshold of the tent: and their fathers, *being* over the camp of the

20 Eternal, *were* keepers of the entry. And Phinehas the son of Ele-  
 21 azar was the ruler over them in time past, *and* the Eternal *was* with  
 22 him. *And* Zechariah the son of Meshalemlah *was* porter at the  
 entrance of the appointed tent. All these who *were* chosen to be  
 porters on the threshold *were* two hundred and twelve. These were  
 reckoned by their genealogy in their villages,<sup>1</sup> whom David and Samuel  
 23 the seer had confirmed for their faithfulness. So they and their chil-  
 dren *had* the oversight of the gates of the house of the Eternal,  
 24 *namely*, the house of the tents, by wards. In four quarters were the  
 25 porters, towards the east, west, north, and south. And their brethren,  
 who *were* in the villages,<sup>1</sup> *were* to come after seven days from time to  
 26 time with them. For these Levites, the four chief porters, they  
 officiated with faithfulness, and were over the chambers and treasuries  
 27 of the house of God. And they lodged round about the house of  
 God, because the charge *was* upon them, and the opening thereof  
 28 every morning *pertained* to them. And *certain* of them had the  
 charge of the ministering vessels, that they should bring them in and  
 29 out by tale. *Some* of them also *were* appointed to oversee the vessels,  
 and all the instruments of the sanctuary, and the fine flour, and the  
 30 wine, and the oil, and the frankincense, and the spices. And *some*  
 of the sons of the priests compounded the ointment of the spices.  
 31 And Mattithiah, *one* of the Levites, who *was* the firstborn of Shal-  
 lum the Korahite, *presided* with faithfulness over the things that were  
 32 made in the pans. And *other* of their brethren, of the sons of the  
 Kohathites, *were* over the shewbread, to prepare it every sabbath.  
 33 And these *are* the singers, heads of the fathers of the Levites, *who*  
*remaining* in the chambers *were* exempt : for they were employed in  
 34 *that* work day and night. These *are* the heads of the fathers of the  
 35 Levites throughout their generations ; these dwelt at Jerusalem. And  
 in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jehiel, whose wife's name *was*  
 36 Maachah. And his firstborn son Abdon, then Zur, and Kish, and  
 37 Baal, and Ner, and Nadab, And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah,  
 38 and Mikloth. And Mikloth begat Shimeam. And they also dwelt  
 39 with their brethren, at Jerusalem, over against their brethren. And  
 Ner begat Kish ; and Kish begat Saul ; and Saul begat Jonathan,  
 40 and Malchi-shua, and Abinadab, and Eshbaal. And the son of  
 41 Jonathan was Merib-baal : and Merib-baal begat Micah. And the  
 sons of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, *and* Ahaz.  
 42 And Ahaz begat Jarah ; and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth,

<sup>1</sup> COURTS.

43 and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza; And Moza begat Binea: and  
 44 Rephaiah his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son. And Azel had six  
 sons, whose names *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and  
 Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan: these *were* the sons of Azel.

1 CHAP. X.—Now the Philistines fought against Israel; and the men  
 of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain on  
 2 mount Gilboa. And the Philistines followed hard after Saul, and  
 after his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and Ahinadab, and  
 3 Malchi-shua, the sons of Saul. And the battle went sore against  
 Saul, and the archers found him, and he was in terror of the archers.  
 4 Then said Saul to his armour-bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me  
 through therewith, lest these uncircumcised come and make sport of  
 me. But his armour-bearer would not; for he was sore afraid. So Saul  
 5 took a sword, and fell upon it. And when his armour-bearer saw that  
 6 Saul was dead, he fell likewise on the sword, and died. So Saul died,  
 7 and his three sons, and all his house died together. And when all the  
 men of Israel that *were* in the valley saw that they fled, and that  
 Saul and his sons were dead, then they forsook their cities, and fled:  
 and the Philistines came and dwelt in them. And it came to pass  
 8 on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that  
 9 they found Saul and his sons fallen on mount Gilboa. And when  
 they had stripped him, they took his head, and his armour, and sent  
 into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry tidings unto  
 10 their idols, and to the people. And they put his armour in the  
 house of their gods, and fastened his skull in the temple of Dagon.  
 11 And when all Jabesh-gilead heard all that the Philistines had done  
 12 to Saul, They arose, all the valiant men, and took away the body of  
 Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and  
 buried their bones under the terebinth in Jabesh, and fasted seven  
 13 days. So Saul died for his transgression which he committed against  
 the Eternal, *even* against the word of the Eternal, which he kept not,  
 and also for asking *counsel* of one that *had* a familiar spirit, to enquire  
 14 of it; And enquired not of the Eternal: therefore he slew him, and  
 turned the kingdom unto David the son of Jesse.

1 CHAP. XI.—Then all Israel gathered themselves to David unto  
 2 Hebron, saying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh. And

moreover in time past, even when Saul was king, thou *wast* he that  
 leddest out and broughtest in Israel : and the Eternal thy God said  
 unto thee, Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be ruler  
 3 over my people Israel. Therefore came all the elders of Israel to the  
 king to Hebron ; and David made a covenant with them in Hebron  
 before the Eternal ; and they anointed David king over Israel,  
 4 according to the word of the Eternal by Samuel. And David and  
 all Israel went to Jerusalem, which *is* Jebus ; where the Jebusites  
 5 *were*, the inhabitants of the land. And the inhabitants of Jebus said  
 to David, Thou shalt not come hither. Nevertheless David took the  
 6 hold of Zion, which *is* the city of David. And David said, Who-  
 soever smiteth the Jebusites first shall be chief and captain. So  
 7 Joab the son of Zeruiah went first up, and was chief. And David  
 8 dwelt in the hold ; therefore they called it the city of David. And  
 he built the city round about, even from Millo round about : and  
 9 Joab repaired the rest of the city. So David waxed greater and  
 10 greater ; for the Eternal of hosts *was* with him. These also *are* the  
 heads of the mighty men whom David had, who strengthened them-  
 selves with him in his kingdom, *and* with all Israel, to make him  
 11 king, according to the word of the Eternal concerning Israel. And  
 this *is* the number of the mighty men whom David had ; Jashobeam,  
 a Hachmonite, the head of the captains : he lifted up his spear against  
 12 three hundred slain *by him* at one time. And after him *was* Ele-  
 azar the son of Dodo, the Ahohite, who *was* among the three heroes.  
 13 He *was* with David at Pas-Dammim, and there the Philistines were  
 gathered together for the war, where *was* a parcel of ground full of  
 14 barley ; and the people fled from before the Philistines. And they  
 set themselves in the midst of *that* parcel, and delivered it, and slew  
 the Philistines ; and the Eternal saved *them* by a great deliverance.  
 15 Now three of the thirty captains went down to the rock to David,  
 into the cave of Adullam ; and the host of the Philistines encamped  
 16 in the valley of Rephaim. And David *was* then in the hold, and  
 17 the Philistines' garrison *was* then at Beth-lehem. And David  
 longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of  
 18 the cistern of Beth-lehem, that *is* at the gate ! And the three  
 brake through the camp of the Philistines, and drew water out of  
 the cistern of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and  
 brought *it* to David ; but David would not drink of it, but poured  
 19 it out as a libation to the Eternal. And said, My God forbid it me,  
 that I should do this thing : shall I drink the blood of these men  
 that have put their lives in jeopardy ? for with the *jeopardy* of their  
 lives they brought it. Therefore he would not drink it. These

20 things did these three heroes. And Abishai the brother of Joab, he  
 was head of the three : for lifting up his spear against three hundred  
 21 he slew *them*, and had a name among the three. Among the two he  
 was honoured above the three ; for he was their captain : howbeit, he  
 22 attained not to the *first* three. Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son  
 of a valiant man of Kabzeel, who had done many acts ; he slew two  
 lion-like men of Moab ; also he went down and slew the lion in the  
 23 pit on the day of the snow-fall. And he slew the Egyptian, the man  
 of *great* stature, five cubits high ; and in the Egyptian's hand *was*  
 a spear like a weaver's beam : and he went down to him with a staff,  
 and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with  
 24 his own spear. These *things* did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and  
 25 had the name among the three heroes. Behold, he was honourable  
 above the thirty, but attained not to the *first* three : and David set  
 26 him over his council. Also the valiant men of the armies *were*  
 Asahel, the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,  
 27 28 Shammoth the Harorite, Helez the Pelonite, Ira the son of  
 29 Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abi-ezer the Antothite, Sibbecai the Husha-  
 30 thite, Ilai, the Ahoite, Maharai the Netophathite, Heled the son of  
 31 Baanah the Netophathite, Ithai the son of Ribai of Gibeah, *that*  
*pertained* to the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite,  
 32 33 Hurai of the brooks of Gaash, Abiel the Arbathite, Azmaveth  
 34 the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite, The sons of Hashem  
 35 the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shage the Hararite, Ahiam the  
 36 son of Sacar the Hararite, Eliphaz the son of Ur, Hephher the Me-  
 37 cherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite, Hezro the Carmelite, Naarai the  
 38 son of Ezbai, Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar the son of Hag-  
 39 geri, Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armour bearer  
 40 of Joab the son of Zeruiab, Ira the Ithrite, Gareh the Ithrite,  
 41 42 Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the son of Ahlai, Adina the son of  
 Shiza the Reubenite, head of the Reubenites, and thirty beside him,  
 43 44 Hanan the son of Maachah, and Joshaphat the Mithnite, Uzzia  
 the Ashterathite, Shama and Jehiel the sons of Hothan the Aroerite,  
 45 46 Jediahel the son of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite, Eliel  
 the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joshaviah, the sons of Elnaam, and  
 46 Ithmah the Moabite, Eliel, and Obed, and Jasiel the Mesobaite.

1 CHAP. XII.—Now these *are* they that came to David to Ziklag,  
 while he yet kept himself close because of Saul the son of Kish ; and

2 they *were* among the heroes helpers in the war. *They were* armed with bows, and could use both the right hand and the left in *hurling* stones and *shooting* arrows out of a bow, *even* of Saul's brethren of Benjamin. The head *was* Ahiezer, then Joash, the sons of Shemaash, the Gibeathite; and Jeziel, and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth; and Berachah, and Jehu the Antothite, And Ismaiah the Gibeonite, a hero among the thirty and over the thirty; and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Josabad the Gederathite, Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealish, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite, Elkanah, and Jesiah, and Azareel, and Joezer, and Jashobeam, the Korhites, And Jochai, and Zebediah, the sons of Jeroham of Gedor. And of the Gadites there separated themselves unto David into the hold to the desert men of might, *and* men of war *fit* for the battle, that could handle shield and huckler, whose faces *were* like the faces of lions, and *were* as swift as the gazelles upon the mountains; Ezer the first, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third, 11 Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth, Attai the sixth, 13 Eliel the seventh, Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth, Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh. These *were* of the sons of Gad, heads of the host; one of the least *was* over a hundred, and the greatest over a thousand. These *are* they that went over the Jordan in the first month, when it had overflowed all its banks; and they put to flight all *them* of the valleys, *both* towards the east and towards the west. And there came of the children of Benjamin and Judah to the hold unto David. And David went out to meet them, and answered and said unto them, If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, my heart shall be knit unto you: but if *ye be* come to betray me to my enemies, seeing *there is* no wrong in my hands, the God of our fathers look *thereon*, and rebuke it. Then a spirit came upon Amasi, *who was* head of the captains, *and he said*, Thine *are* we, David, and on thy side, thou son of Jesse: peace, peace *be* unto thee, and peace *be* to thy helpers; for thy God helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made them heads of the band. And there fell *some* of Manasseh to David, when he came with the Philistines against Saul in the war; but they helped them not: for the chiefs of the Philistines upon advice sent them away, saying, He will fall to his master Saul to the *jeopardy* of our heads. As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jedaiel, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zithai, heads of the

21 thousands that *were* of Manasseh. And they helped David against the  
 band of the rovers : for they *were* all mighty men of valour, and were  
 22 captains in the host. For at *that* time day by day there came to  
 David to help him, until *it was* a great camp, like the camp of God.  
 23 And these *are* the numbers of the bands *that were* ready armed to  
 the war, and came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul  
 24 to him, according to the word of the Eternal. The children of Judah  
 that bare shield and spear *were* six thousand and eight hundred,  
 25 ready armed to the war. Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of  
 26 valour for the war, seven thousand and one hundred. Of the chil-  
 27 dren of Levi four thousand and six hundred. And Jehoiada *was* the  
 leader of the Aaronites, and with him *were* three thousand and seven  
 28 hundred ; And Zadok, a young man mighty of valour, and of his  
 29 father's house twenty and two captains. And of the children of Ben-  
 jamin, the kindred of Saul, three thousand : for hitherto the greatest  
 30 part of them had kept the ward of the house of Saul. And of the  
 children of Ephraim twenty thousand and eight hundred, mighty  
 31 men of valour, famous throughout the house of their fathers. And  
 of the half tribe of Manasseh eighteen thousand, who were expressed  
 32 by name, to come and make David king. And of the children of  
 Issachar, *who were men* that had understanding of the times, to know  
 what Israel ought to do ; the heads of them *were* two hundred ; and  
 33 all their brethren *were* at their commandment. Of Zebulun, such  
 as went forth to battle, expert in war, with all instruments of war,  
 fifty thousand, who could keep rank : *they were* not of double heart.  
 34 And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them with shield and  
 35 spear thirty and seven thousand. And of the Danites expert in war  
 36 twenty and eight thousand and six hundred. And of Asher, such  
 37 as went forth to battle, expert in war, forty thousand. And on the  
 other side of the Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of  
 the half tribe of Manasseh, with all manner of instruments of the host  
 38 for war, a hundred and twenty thousand. All these men of war,  
 that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make  
 David king over all Israel ; and all the rest also of Israel *were* of one  
 39 heart to make David king. And there they were with David three days,  
 eating and drinking : for their brethren had prepared for them.  
 40 Moreover they that were nigh unto them, *even* unto Issachar and  
 Zebulun and Naphtali, brought bread on asses, and on camels, and  
 on mules, and on oxen, and meat, meal, cakes of figs, and bunches

of raisins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and sheep abundantly: for *there was joy in Israel.*

1 CHAP. XIII.—And David consulted with the officers of the thousands  
2 and hundreds, *and* with every leader. And David said unto all the  
congregation of Israel, *If it seem good unto you, and that it be of the*  
Eternal our God, let us send abroad unto our brethren everywhere,  
*that are left in all the land of Israel, and with them also to the*  
priests and Levites *who are in their cities and suburbs, that they*  
3 may gather themselves unto us: And let us bring again the ark of  
4 our God to us: for we enquired not at it in the days of Saul. And  
all the congregation said that they would do so: for the thing was  
5 right in the eyes of all the people. So David gathered all Israel  
together, from Shihor of Egypt even unto the entering of Hemath,  
6 to bring the ark of God from Kirjath-jearim. And David went up,  
and all Israel, to Baalah, *that is, to Kirjath-jearim, which belonged*  
to Judah, to bring up thence the ark of God the Eternal, that  
7 dwelleth *between* the cherubim, whose name is called *on it.* And  
they carried the ark of God in a new cart out of the house of Abi-  
8 nadab: and Uzza and Ahio drave the cart. And David and all  
Israel played before God with all *their* might, and with singing, and  
with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals,  
9 and with trumpets. And when they came unto the barn of  
Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark; for the oxen had  
10 broken loose. And the anger of the Eternal was kindled against  
Uzza, and he smote him, because he put his hand to the ark: and  
11 there he died before God. And David was displeased, because the  
Eternal had made a breach upon Uzza: wherefore that place is  
12 called Perez-uzza to this day. And David was afraid of God that  
13 day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of God *home* to me? So  
David brought not the ark *home* to himself in the city of David, but  
14 carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite. And the  
ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his house  
three months. And the Eternal blessed the house of Obed-edom,  
and all that he had.

1 CHAP. XIV.—Now Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David,  
and timber of cedars, with masons and carpenters, to build him a  
2 house. And David perceived that the Eternal had confirmed him  
king over Israel, for his kingdom was lifted up on high, because of  
3 his people Israel. And David took more wives at Jerusalem;  
4 and David begat more sons and daughters. Now these are the



names of *his* children whom he had in Jerusalem; Shammua, and  
 5 Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon, And Ibhar, and Elishua, and  
 6 7 Elpalet, And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia, And Elishama,  
 8 and Beeliada, and Eliphalet. And when the Philistines heard that  
 David was anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up  
 to seek David. And David heard *of it*, and went out against them.  
 9 And the Philistines came and spread themselves in the valley of  
 10 Rephaim. And David enquired of God, saying, Shall I go up  
 against the Philistines? and wilt thou deliver them into my hand?  
 And the Eternal said unto him, Go up; for I will deliver them into  
 11 thy hand. So they came up to Baal-perazim; and David smote  
 them there. Then David said, God hath burst in upon mine  
 enemies by my hand like the bursting forth of waters: therefore they  
 12 called the name of that place Baal-perazim. And when they had left  
 their gods there, David gave a commandment, and they were burned  
 13 with fire. And the Philistines yet again spread themselves abroad in  
 14 the valley. Therefore David enquired again of God; and God said  
 unto him, Go not up after them; turn away from them, and come  
 15 upon them over against the mulberry trees. And it shall be, when  
 thou shalt hear a sound of going in the tops of the mulberry trees,  
*that* then thou shalt go on to the war: for God is gone forth before  
 16 thee to smite the camp of the Philistines. David therefore did as  
 God commanded him: and they smote the camp of the Philistines  
 17 from Gibeon even to Gazer. And the fame of David went out into  
 all lands; and the Eternal brought the fear of him upon all the  
 nations.

1 CHAP. XV.—And *David* made him houses in the city of David, and  
 prepared a place for the ark of God, and pitched for it a tent.  
 2 Then David said, None ought to carry the ark of God but the Le-  
 vites: for them hath the Eternal chosen to carry the ark of God,  
 3 and to minister unto him for ever. And David gathered all Israel  
 together to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the Eternal unto his  
 4 place, which he had prepared for it. And David assembled the  
 5 children of Aaron and the Levites: Of the sons of Korath; Uriel  
 6 the chief, and his brethren a hundred and twenty: Of the sons of  
 Merari; Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty:  
 7 Of the sons of Gershon; Joel the chief, and his brethren a hundred  
 8 and thirty: Of the sons of Elizaphan; Shemaiah the chief, and his  
 9 brethren two hundred: Of the sons of Hebron; Eliel the chief, and  
 10 his brethren fourscore: Of the sons of Uzziel; Amminadab the

- 11 chief, and his brethren a hundred and twelve. And David called for Zadok and Abiathar, the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, 12 Assiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab, And said unto them, *Ye are the heads of the fathers of the Levites: sanctify yourselves, both ye and your brethren, that ye may bring up the ark of the Eternal God of Israel unto the place that I have prepared for* 13 *it.* For because *ye did it not at the first, the Eternal our God made a breach upon us, for that we sought him not after the due order.* 14 So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the 15 ark of the Eternal God of Israel. And the children of the Levites bare the ark of God upon their shoulders, with the staves thereon, 16 as Moses commanded according to the word of the Eternal. And David spake to the chief of the Levites to appoint their brethren to 17 be the singers with instruments of musick, psalteries, and harps and cymbals, sounding; by lifting up the voice with joy. So the Levites appointed Heman the son of Joel; and of his brethren Asaph the son of Berechiah; and of the sons of Merari their brethren, Ethen 18 the son of Kushaiah; And with them their brethren of the second degree, Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, the porters. 19 So the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, *were appointed to sound* 20 *with cymbals of copper; And Zechariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah,* 21 *with psalteries on Alamoth; And Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps on* 22 *the Sheminith to excel.* And Chenaniah, chief of the Levites, *was* 23 *for delivery; he instructed in the delivery, because he was skilful.* And Berechiah and Elkanah *were* porters for the ark. 24 And Shehaniah, and Jehoshophat, and Nethaneel, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer, the priests, did blow with the trumpets before the ark of God: and Obed-edom and Jehiah *were* 25 porters for the ark. So David and the elders of Israel, and the officers over the thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of 26 the Eternal out of the house of Obed-edom with joy. And it came to pass, when God helped the Levites that bare the ark of the covenant of the Eternal, that they offered seven bulls and seven rams. 27 And David was clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites that bare the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master of the

song with the singers; David also *had* upon him an ephod of linen.  
 28 Thus all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of the Eternal  
 with shouting, and with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and  
 29 cymbals, making a noise with psalteries and harps. And it came to  
 pass, *as* the ark of the covenant of the Eternal came to the city of  
 David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looking out of the window  
 saw king David dancing and playing, and she despised him in her  
 heart.

1 CHAP. XVI.—So they brought the ark of God, and set it in the  
 midst of the tent that David had pitched for it; and they offered  
 2 burnt offerings and feast offerings before God. And when David  
 had made an end of offering the burnt offerings and the feast offer-  
 3 ings, he blessed the people in the name of the Eternal. And he  
 dealt to every one of Israel, both man and woman, to every one a  
 4 loaf of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a cake of grapes. And  
 he appointed *certain* of the Levites to minister before the ark of the  
 Eternal, and to record, and to thank and praise the Eternal God of  
 5 Israel: Asaph the chief, and next to him Zechariah, Jeiel, and She-  
 miramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and  
 Obed-edom: and Jeiel with psalteries and with harps; but Asaph  
 6 made a sound with cymbals; Benaiah also and Jahaziel the priests  
 with trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of God.  
 7 Then on that day David delivered first *this psalm* to thank the  
 8 Eternal into the hand of Asaph and his brethren. Give thanks unto  
 the Eternal, call upon his name, make known his deeds among the  
 9 peoples. Sing unto him, hymn unto him, talk ye of all his wondrous  
 10 works. Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice  
 11 that seek the Eternal. Enquire ye after the Eternal and his strength,  
 12 seek his face continually. Remember his marvellous works that he  
 13 hath done, his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth; O ye seed  
 14 of Israel his servant, ye children of Jacob his chosen ones. He is  
 15 the Eternal our God; his judgments *are* in all the earth. Be ye  
 mindful always of his covenant; the word *which* he commanded to a  
 16 thousand generations; *Even of the covenant* which he made with  
 17 Abraham, and of his oath unto Isaac; And hath confirmed the same  
 18 to Jacob for a statute, *and* to Israel for an everlasting covenant, Say-  
 ing, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, the lot of your inhe-  
 19 ritage; When ye were but a scanty number, even a few, and  
 20 strangers in it. And *when* they wandered about from nation to  
 21 nation, and from *one* kingdom to another people; He suffered no  
 22 man to do them wrong: yea, he reprov'd kings for their sakes, *Say-*  
 23 *ing*, Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm. Sing  
 unto the Eternal all the earth; proclaim from day to day his salvation.

24 Declare his work among the nations ; his marvellous works among  
 25 all the peoples. For great is the Eternal, and greatly to be praised :  
 26 he also is to be feared above all gods. For all the gods of the  
 27 peoples *are* idols ? but the Eternal made the heavens. Glory and  
 honour *are* in his presence ; strength and gladness *are* in his place.  
 28 Give unto the Eternal, ye families of peoples, give unto the Eternal  
 29 glory and strength. Give unto the Eternal the glory *due* unto his  
 name : bring an oblation, and come before him : prostrate yourselves  
 30 before the Eternal in the splendour of holiness. Writhe before him  
 31 all the earth ; although the world is stable, and tottereth not. Let  
 the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice : and let *men* say  
 32 among the nations, the Eternal reigneth. Let the sea roar, and the  
 33 fulness thereof : let the field rejoice, and all that is therein. Then  
 shall the trees of the wood shout at the presence of the Eternal,  
 34 because he cometh to judge the earth. O give thanks unto the  
 35 Eternal : for *he is* good ; for his mercy *endureth* for ever. And say  
 ye, Save us, O God of our salvation, and gather us together, and  
 deliver us from the nations, that we may give thanks to thy holy  
 36 name, *and* glory in thy praise. Blessed be the Eternal God of Israel  
 for ever and ever. And all the people said Amen, and praised the  
 37 Eternal. So he left there before the ark of the covenant of the  
 Eternal Asaph and his brethren, to minister before the ark continu-  
 38 ally, as every day's work required : And Obed-edom with their  
 brethren, threescore and eight : Obed-edom also the son of Jedu-  
 39 thun and Hosah *to be* porters : And Zadok the priest, and his bre-  
 thren the priests, before the tabernacle of the Eternal in the high  
 40 place that *was* at Gibeon, To offer burnt offerings unto the Eternal  
 upon the altar of the burnt offering continually morning and evening,  
 and *to do* according to all that is written in the law of the Eternal,  
 41 which he commanded Israel ; And with them Heman and Jeduthun  
 and the rest that were chosen, who were expressed by name, to give  
 42 thanks to the Eternal, because his mercy *endureth* for ever. And  
 with them Heman and Jeduthun with trumpets and cymbals for  
 those that should make a sound, and with musical instruments of  
 God. And the sons of Jeduthun *were* for the *service* of the gate.  
 43 And all the people went every man to his house : and David returned  
 to bless his house.

1 CHAP. XVII.—And it came to pass, as David sat in his house, that  
 David said to Nathan the prophet, Lo, I dwell in a house of cedars,  
 but the ark of the covenant of the Eternal *remaineth* under curtains.  
 2 Then Nathan said unto David, Do all that is in thy heart ; for God  
 3 is with thee. And it came to pass the same night, that the word of  
 4 God came to Nathan, saying, Go and tell David my servant, Thus

5 saith the Eternal, Thou shalt not build me a house to dwell in : For  
 I have not dwelt in a house since the day that I brought up Israel  
 unto this day ; but have gone from tent to tent, and from *one* dwelling  
 6 to *another*. Wheresoever I have wandered about with all Israel,  
 spake I a word to any of the judges of Israel, whom I commanded to  
 feed my people, saying, Why have ye not built me a house of cedars ?  
 7 Now therefore thus shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith  
 the Eternal of hosts, I took thee from the sheepcote, *even* from fol-  
 lowing the sheep, that thou shouldest be ruler over my people Israel :  
 8 And I have been with thee whithersoever thou hast walked, and have  
 cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a name  
 9 like the name of the great ones that *are* in the earth. Also I will  
 ordain a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, and they  
 shall dwell in their place, and shall be disquieted no more ; neither  
 shall the children of iniquity waste them any more, as at the  
 10 beginning. And since the time that I commanded judges *to be* over  
 my people Israel, and subdued all thine enemies, I have announced to  
 11 thee that the Eternal will build thee a house. And it shall come to  
 pass, when thy days are full that thou must go *to be* with thy  
 fathers, that I will raise up thy seed after thee, who shall be of thy  
 12 sons ; and I will establish his kingdom. He shall build me a house,  
 13 and I will establish his throne for ever. I will be his father, and he  
 shall be my son : and I will not take my mercy away from him, as I  
 14 took *it* from *him* that was before thee : But I will settle him in my  
 house and in my kingdom for ever : and his throne shall be established  
 15 for evermore. According to all these words, and according to all this  
 16 vision, so did Nathan speak unto David. And David the king came  
 and sat before the Eternal, and said, Who *am* I, O Eternal God, and  
 17 what *is* my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto ? And *yet*  
 this was a small thing in thine eyes, O God ; for thou hast *also*  
 spoken of thy servant's house for a great while to come, and hast  
 regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree, O  
 18 Eternal God. What can David *speak* more to thee for the honour  
 19 of thy servant ? for thou knowest thy servant. O Eternal, for thy  
 servant's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all  
 20 this greatness, in making known all *these* great things. O Eternal,  
*there is none like thee, neither is there any* God beside thee, accord-  
 21 ing to all that we have heard with our ears. And who *is* like thy  
 people Israel, *the only nation on earth whom God went to redeem to*  
*be his own people, to make thee a name of greatness and terribleness,*

by driving out nations from before thy people, whom thou hast re-  
 22 deemed out of Egypt? For thy people Israel didst thou make  
 thine own people for ever; and thou, Eternal, becamest their God.  
 23 Therefore now, Eternal, let the thing that thou hast spoken concern-  
 ing thy servant and concerning his house be verified for ever, and do  
 24 as thou hast said. Let it even be verified, that thy name may be  
 magnified for ever, saying, The Eternal of hosts is the God of Israel,  
 even a God to Israel: and let the house of David thy servant be  
 25 established before thee. For thou, O my God, hast told thy servant  
 that thou wilt build him a house: therefore thy servant hath found  
 26 in his heart to pray before thee. And now, Eternal, thou art God,  
 27 and hast promised this goodness unto thy servant: And now thou  
 hast been pleased to bless the house of thy servant, that it may be  
 before thee for ever—since thou hast blessed, O Eternal, it shall be  
 blessed for ever.

1 CHAP. XVIII.—Now after this it came to pass, that David smote the  
 Philistines, and subdued them, and took Gath and her towns out of  
 2 the hand of the Philistines. And he smote Moab; and the Moab-  
 3 ites became David's servants, bringing gifts. And David smote  
 Hadarezer king of Zobah unto Hamath, as he went to stablish his  
 4 dominion<sup>1</sup> by the river Euphrates. And David took from him a  
 thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand  
 footmen: David also houghed all the chariot horses, but reserved  
 5 of them a hundred chariots. And when the Syrians of Damascus  
 came to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two  
 6 and twenty thousand men. Then David put garrisons in Syria-  
 damascus; and the Syrians became David's servants, bringing gifts.  
 7 Thus the Eternal preserved David whithersoever he went. And David  
 took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and  
 8 brought them to Jerusalem. Likewise from Tibhath, and from Chun,  
 cities of Hadarezer, brought David very much copper, wherewith  
 Solomon made the copper sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of  
 9 copper. Now when Tou king of Hamath heard how David had  
 10 smitten all the host of Hadarezer king of Zobah; He sent Hadoram  
 his son to king David, to enquire of his welfare, and to congratulate<sup>2</sup>  
 him, because he had fought against Hadarezer, and smitten him;—  
 for Hadarezer had war with Tou,—and with him all manner of vessels  
 11 of gold and silver and copper. Them also king David sanctified unto

<sup>1</sup> hand.<sup>2</sup> bless.

the Eternal, with the silver and the gold that he brought from all these nations: from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek. Moreover Abishai the son of Zeruiah smote the Edomites in the valley of salt; eighteen thousand. And he put garrisons in Edom; and all the Edomites became David's servants. Thus the Eternal preserved David whithersoever he went. So David reigned over all Israel, and executed judgment and justice among all his people. And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, recorder. And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Abimelech the son of Abiathar, *were* the priests; and Shavsha *was* scribe; And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and the sons of David *were* chief about the king.

1 CHAP. XIX.—Now it came to pass after this, that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead.  
 2 And David said, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me. And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the servants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him. But the officers of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy out the land? Wherefore Hanun took David's servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the midst hard by their buttocks, and sent them away.  
 5 Then there went *certain*, and informed David concerning the men. And he sent to meet them: for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Tarry at Jericho, until your beards be grown and *then* return. And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and out of Syria-maachah, and out of Zobah. So they hired thirty and two thousand chariots, and the king of Maachah and his people; who came and pitched before Medebah. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to the war. And when David heard of it, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men. And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array before the gate<sup>1</sup> of the city: and the kings that were come *were* by themselves in the field.  
 10 Now when Joab saw that the battle<sup>2</sup> was set against him before and behind, he chose out of all the choice of Israel, and put *them* in array against the Syrians. And the rest of the people he delivered unto the hand of Abishai his brother, and they set *themselves* in array against the children of Ammon. And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon

13 be too strong for thee, then I will help thee.' Be of good courage, and let us behave ourselves valiantly for our people, and for the cities of our God: and let the Eternal do *that which is good* in his  
 14 eyes. So Joab and the people that *were* with him drew nigh before  
 15 the Syrians unto the war; and they fled before him. And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, and entered into the city. Then  
 16 Joab came to Jerusalem. And when the Syrians saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Syrians that *were* beyond the river; and Shophach the  
 17 captain of the host of Hadarezer *went* before them. And it was told David; and he gathered all Israel, and passed over the Jordan, and came upon them, and set *the battle* in array against them. So when David had put *the battle*<sup>1</sup> in array against the Syrians, they fought  
 18 with him. But the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians seven thousand *men who fought in* chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the host.  
 19 And when the servants of Hadarezer saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with David, and became his servants: neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any more.

1 CHAP. XX.—And it came to pass, that at the expiration<sup>2</sup> of the year, at the time that kings go out *to battle*, Joab led forth the power of the army, and wasted the country of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried at Jerusalem. And  
 2 Joab smote Rabbah, and destroyed it. And David took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it to weigh a talent of gold, and *there were* precious stones in it; and it was set upon David's head: and he brought also exceeding much spoil out of the city.  
 3 And he brought out the people that *were* in it, and cut *them* with saws, and with harrows of iron, and with axes. Even so dealt David with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the  
 4 people returned to Jerusalem. And it came to pass after this, that there arose war at Gezer with the Philistines; at which time Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Sippai, *that was* of the children of the  
 5 Refaim, and they were subdued. And there was war again with the Philistines; and Elhanan the son of Jair slew Lahmi the brother of  
 6 Goliath the Gittite, whose spear staff *was* like a weaver's beam. And yet again there was war at Gath, where was a man of *great* stature, whose fingers and toes *were* four and twenty, *six on each hand*, and  
 7 *six on each foot*: and he also was born unto Rafa. But when he defied Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimea, David's brother, slew  
 8 him. These were born unto Rafa in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

<sup>1</sup> war.<sup>2</sup> return.



1 CHAP. XXI.—And an adversary stood up against Israel, and pro-  
 2 voked David to count Israel. And David said to Joab and to the  
 officers of the people, Go, number Israel from Beer-sheba even to  
 Dan; and bring the number of them to me, that I may know *it*.  
 3 And Joab answered, The Eternal make his people a hundred times  
 so many more as they *are*: but, my lord the king, *are* they not all  
 my lord's servants? wherefore then doth my lord require this thing?  
 4 wherefore will he be a cause of guilt to Israel? Nevertheless the  
 king's word prevailed against Joab. Wherefore Joab departed, and  
 5 went throughout all Israel, and came to Jerusalem. And Joab gave  
 the sum of the number of the people unto David. And all *they of*  
 Israel were a thousand thousand and a hundred thousand men that  
 drew sword: and Judah *was* four hundred threescore and ten  
 6 thousand men that drew sword. But Levi and Benjamin counted he  
 7 not among them: for the king's word was abominable to Joab. And  
 8 God was displeased with this thing: therefore he smote Israel. And  
 David said unto God, I have sinned greatly, because I have done this  
 thing; but now, I beseech thee, pass by the iniquity of thy servant;  
 9 for I have done very foolishly. And the Eternal spake unto Gad,  
 10 David's seer, saying, Go and tell David, saying, Thus saith the  
 Eternal, I offer thee three *things*: choose thee one of them, that I  
 11 may do *it* unto thee. So Gad came to David, and said unto him,  
 12 Thus saith the Eternal, Choose<sup>1</sup> thee Either three years' famine; or  
 three months to be destroyed before thy foes, while that the sword of  
 thine enemies overtaketh *thee*; or else three days the sword of the  
 Eternal, even a pestilence, in the land, and the angel of the Eternal,  
 destroying throughout all the boundary of Israel. Now therefore  
 advise thyself what word I shall bring again to him that sent me.  
 13 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let me fall now  
 into the hand of the Eternal; for very great *are* his mercies: but  
 14 let me not fall into the hand of man. So the Eternal sent pestilence  
 15 upon Israel: and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men. And  
 God sent an angel unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was de-  
 stroying, the Eternal beheld, and he repented him of the evil, and  
 said to the angel that destroyed, It is enough, stay now thy hand.  
 And the angel of the Eternal stood by the barn of Ornan  
 16 the Jebusite. And David lifted up his eyes, and saw the angel of  
 the Eternal stand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn  
 sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem. Then David and  
 the elders of Israel, *who were* clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their

17 faces. And David said unto God, *Is it not I that* commanded the people to be counted? even I it is that have sinned and done evil indeed; but *as for* these sheep, what have they done? let thy hand, I pray thee, O Eternal my God, be on me, and on my father's house; 18 but not on thy people, that they should be plagued. Then the angel of the Eternal said to Gad to say to David, that David should go up, and set up an altar unto the Eternal in the barn of 19 Ornan the Jebusite. And David went up at the saying of Gad, 20 which he spake in the name of the Eternal. And Ornan turned back, and saw the angel; and his four sons with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat. And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw David, and went out of the barn, and prostrated himself before David with *his* face 22 to the ground. Then David said to Ornan, Grant me the place of *this* barn, that I may build an altar therein unto the Eternal: thou shalt grant it me for the full price: that the 23 plague may be stayed from the people. And Ornan said unto David, Take *it* to thee, and let my lord the king do *that which* is good in his eyes: lo, I give *thee* those of the herd *also* for burnt offerings, and the threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for 24 the oblation; I give it all. And king David said to Ornan, Nay; but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take *that* which is thine for the Eternal, nor offer burnt offerings without 25 cost. So David gave to Ornan for the place six hundred shekels of 26 gold by weight. And David built there an altar unto the Eternal, and offered burnt offerings and feast offerings, and called upon the Eternal; and he answered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of 27 burnt offering. And the Eternal commanded the angel; and he put up his sword again into the sheath thereof. At that time when David saw that the Eternal had answered him in the barn 29 of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there. For the dwelling of the Eternal, which Moses made in the desert, and the altar of the 30 burnt offering, *were* at that time in the high place at Gibeon. But David could not go before it to inquire of God: for he was afraid because of the sword of the angel of the Eternal.

1 CHAP. XXII.—Then David said, *This is* the house of the Eternal 2 God, and this *is* the altar of *the* burnt offering for Israel. And David commanded to gather together the strangers that *were* in the land of Israel; and he set hewers to hew wrought stones to build the 3 house of God. And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the joinings; and copper in abundance without weight; Also cedar trees in abundance; for the Zidonians and they of Tyre brought many cedar trees to David, And David said, Solomon my son is young and tender, and the house *that is* to be built for the Eternal *must be* exceeding magnificent, of fame and of

glory throughout all countries: I will *therefore* now make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death. Then he called for Solomon his son, and commanded him to build a house for the Eternal God of Israel. And David said to Solomon, My son, as for me, it was in my heart to build a house unto the name of the Eternal my God: But the word of the Eternal came to me, saying, Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build a house unto my name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight. Behold, a son shall be born unto thee, who shall be a man of rest; and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about: for his name shall be Solomon, and I will give peace and quietness unto Israel in his days. He shall build a house for my name; and he shall be my son, and I *will be* his father; and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel for ever. Now, my son, the Eternal be with thee; and prosper thou, and build the house of the Eternal thy God, as he hath said of thee. Only the Eternal give thee wisdom and understanding, and give thee charge concerning Israel, that thou mayest keep the law of the Eternal thy God. Then shalt thou prosper, if thou takest heed to fulfil the statutes and judgments which the Eternal commanded Moses concerning Israel: be strong, and of good courage; dread not, nor be dismayed. Now, behold, in my trouble I have prepared for the house of the Eternal a hundred thousand talents of gold; and a thousand thousand talents of silver; and of copper and iron without weight; for it is in abundance: timber also and stone have I prepared; and thou mayest add thereto. Moreover *there are* workmen with thee in abundance, hewers and workers of stone and timber, and all manner of cunning men for every manner of work. Of the gold, the silver, and the copper, and the iron, *there is* no number. Arise *therefore*, and be doing, and the Eternal be with thee. David also commanded all the officers of Israel to help Solomon his son, *saying*, Is not the Eternal your God with you? and hath he *not* given you rest on every side? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into my hand; and the land is subdued before the Eternal, and before his people. Now set your heart and your soul to seek the Eternal your God; arise *therefore*, and build ye the sanctuary of the Eternal God, to bring the ark of the covenant of the Eternal, and the holy vessels of God, into the house that is to be built to the name of the Eternal.

1 CHAP. XXIII.—So when David was old and full of days, he made  
2 Solomon his son king over Israel. And he gathered together all  
3 the officers of Israel, with the priests and the Levites. Now the  
Levites were numbered from the age of thirty years and upwards: and

their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty and eight  
 4 thousand. Of these, twenty and four thousand *were* to superintend  
 the work of the house of the Eternal; and six thousand *were* bailiffs  
 5 and judges: Moreover four thousand *were* porters; and four  
 thousand praised the Eternal with the instruments which I made,  
 6 *said David*, to praise *therewith*. And David divided them into  
 courses among the sons of Levi, *namely*, Gershon, Kohath, and  
 7 8 Merari. Of the Gershonites *were*, Laadan, and Shimei. The  
 sons of Laadan; the head *was* Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel, three.  
 9 The sons of Shimei; Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran, three.  
 10 These *were* the heads of the fathers of Laadan. And the sons of  
 Shimei *were*, Jahath, Zina, and Jeush, and Beriah. These four *were*  
 11 the sons of Shimei. And Jahath was the head, and Zizah the se-  
 cond: but Jeush and Beriah had not many sons; therefore they  
 12 were in one reckoning, according to *their* father's house. The sons  
 13 of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four. The sons of  
 Amram; Aaron, and Moses: and Aaron was separated, to sanctify  
 him as most holy,<sup>1</sup> him and his sons for ever, to burn incense before  
 the Eternal, to minister unto him, and to bless in his name for ever.  
 14 Now *concerning* Moses the man of God, his sons were named of the  
 15 16 tribe of Levi. The sons of Moses *were*, Gershon, and Eliezer. Of  
 17 the sons of Gershon, Shebuel *was* the head. And the sons of Elie-  
 zer *were*, Rehabiah the head. And Eliezer had none other sons; but  
 18 the sons of Rehabiah were very many. Of the sons of Izhar; She-  
 19 lomith the head. Of the sons of Hebron; Jeriah the first, Amariah  
 20 the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth. Of the  
 21 sons of Uzziel; Micah the first, and Jesiah the second. The sons  
 of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi. The sons of Mahli; Eleazar, and  
 22 Kish. And Eleazar died, and had no sons, but daughters: and their  
 23 brethren the sons of Kish took them. The sons of Mushi; Mahli,  
 24 and Eder, and Jeremoth, three. These *were* the sons of Levi after  
 the house of their fathers; *even* the heads of the fathers, as they  
 were counted by number of names by their polls, that did the work  
 for the service of the house of the Eternal, from the age of twenty  
 25 years and upwards. For David said, The Eternal God of Israel  
 hath given rest unto his people, that they may dwell in Jerusalem for  
 26 ever: And also unto the Levites; they shall no *more* carry the

<sup>1</sup> holy of holies.

27 dwelling, nor any vessels of it for the service thereof. For by the  
 last words of David the Levites *were* numbered from twenty years  
 28 old and above: Because their office *was* to wait on the sons of  
 Aaron for the service of the house of the Eternal, in the courts, and  
 in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the  
 29 work of the service of the house of God; Both for the shewbread,  
 and for the fine flour for oblation, and for the unleavened cakes,  
 and for *that which is baked in the pan*, and for that which is  
 30 fried, and for all manner of measure and size; And to stand  
 every morning to thank and praise the Eternal, and likewise  
 31 at even; And to offer all burnt sacrifices unto the Eternal in  
 the Sabbaths, in the new moons, and on the appointed festi-  
 vals, by number, according to the order commanded unto them,  
 32 continually before the Eternal: And that they should keep the  
 charge of the tent of appointment, and the charge of the holy *place*,  
 and the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, in the service of  
 the house of the Eternal.

1 CHAP. XXIV.—Now *these are* the divisions of the sons of Aaron.  
 The sons of Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.  
 2 But Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children:  
 3 therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priest's office. And  
 David distributed them, both Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and  
 Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their  
 4 service. And there were more chief men found of the sons of Elea-  
 zar than of the sons of Ithamar; and thus were they divided.  
 Among the sons of Eleazar *there were* sixteen chief men of the house  
 of *their fathers*, and eight among the sons of Ithamar according to  
 5 the house of their fathers. Thus were they divided by lot, one sort  
 with another; for the governors of the sanctuary, and governors of  
 the house of God, were of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of  
 6 Ithamar. And Shemaiah the son of Nethaneel the scribe, *one* of the  
 Levites, wrote them before the king, and the officers, and Zadok the  
 priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and *before* the heads of  
 the fathers of the priests and Levites: one principal household being  
 7 taken for Eleazar, and *one* taken for Ithamar. Now the first lot  
 8 came forth to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah, The third to Harim,  
 9 the fourth to Seorim, The fifth to Melchijah, the sixth to Mijamin,  
 10 11 The seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to Abijah, The ninth to  
 12 Jeshuah, the tenth to Shecaniah, The eleventh to Eliashib, the  
 13 twelfth to Jakim, The thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to  
 14 Jeshebeab, The fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer,  
 15 16 The seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphses, The nine-  
 17 teenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezkel, The one and  
 18 twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul, The three

19 and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah. These *were* the orderings of them in their service to come into the house of the Eternal, according to their manner, under Aaron their father, as  
 20 the Eternal God of Israel had commanded him. And the rest of the sons of Levi *were these*: Of the sons of Amram; Shubael: of  
 21 the sons of Shubael; Jehdeiah. Concerning Rehabiah: of the sons  
 22 of Rehabiah, the first *was* Isshiah. Of the Izharites; Shelomoth: of  
 23 the sons of Shelomoth; Jahath. And the sons of *Hebron*; Jeriah  
 24 *the first*, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the  
 25 fourth. Of the sons of Uzziel; Michah: of the sons of Michah;  
 26 Shamir. The brother of Michah *was* Isshiah: of the sons of Isshiah;  
 27 Zechariah. The sons of Merari *were* Mahli and Mushi: the sons of  
 28 Jaaziah, Beno. The sons of Merari by Jaaziah; Beno, and Shoham,  
 29 and Zaccur, and Ibri. Of Mahli *came* Eleazar, who had no sons,  
 30 Concerning Kish: the son of Kish *was* Jerahmeel. The sons  
 31 also of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These *were* the  
 sons of the Levites after the house of their fathers. These likewise  
 cast lots over against their brethren the sons of Aaron in the pre-  
 sence of David the king, and Zadok, and Ahimelech, and the heads  
 of the fathers of the priests and Levites, even the principal fathers  
 over against their younger brethren.

1 CHAP. XXV.—Moreover David and the captains of the host separated  
 to the service of the sons of Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun,  
 who should prophesy with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals:  
 2 and the number of the workmen according to their service was: Of  
 the sons of Asaph; Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nethaniah, and Asarelah,  
 the sons of Asaph under the hands of Asaph, who prophesied  
 3 according to the order of the king. Of Jeduthun: the sons of  
 Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and Zeri, and Jeshaiab, Hashabiah, and Matti-  
 thiah, six, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied  
 4 with a harp, to give thanks and to praise the Eternal. Of Heman: the  
 sons of Heman; Bukkiah, Mattaniah, Uzziel, Shebuel, and Jeri-  
 moth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer,  
 5 Josbbekashab, Mallothi, Hothir, and Mahazioth: All these *were* the  
 sons of Heman the king's seer in the words of God, to lift up the  
 horn. And God gave to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters.  
 6 All these *were* under the hands of their father for song in the house  
 of the Eternal, with cymbals, psalteries, and harps, for the service of  
 the house of God, according to the king's order to Asaph, Jeduthun,  
 7 and Heman. So the number of them, with their brethren that were  
 instructed in the songs of the Eternal, *even* all that were cunning, was  
 8 two hundred fourscore and eight. And they cast lots, ward against

- 9 *ward*, as well the small as the great, the teacher as the scholar. Now the first lot came forth for Asaph to Joseph: the second to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and sons *were* twelve:
- 10 The third to Zaccur, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
- 11 The fourth to Izri, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
- 12 The fifth to Nethaniah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
- 13 The sixth to Bukkiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
- 14 The seventh to Jesharelah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
- 15 The eighth to Jeshaiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
- 16 The ninth to Mattaniah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
- 17 The tenth to Shimei, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
- 18 The eleventh to Azareel, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
- 19 The twelfth to Hashabiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
- 20 The thirteenth to Shubael, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
- 21 The fourteenth to Mattithiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
- 22 The fifteenth to Jerimoth, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
- 23 The sixteenth to Hananiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
- 24 The seventeenth to Joshbekashah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
- 25 The eighteenth to Hanani, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
- 26 The nineteenth to Mallothi, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
- 27 The twentieth to Eliathah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
- 28 The one and twentieth to Hothir, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
- 29 The two and twentieth to Giddalti, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
- 30 The three and twentieth to Mahazioth, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
- 31 The four and twentieth to Romamtiezer, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve.

1 CHAP. XXVI.—Concerning the divisions of the porters: Of the Kor-  
 2 hites *was* Meshelemiah the son of Kore, of the sons of Asaph. And  
 the sons of Meshelemiah *were*, Zechariah the firstborn, Jediahel the  
 3 second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth, Elam the fifth,  
 4 Jehohanan the sixth, Eliensi the seventh. Moreover the sons of  
 Obed-edom *were*, Shemaiah the firstborn, Jehozabad the second,

5 Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth, Am-  
 miel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth: for God  
 6 blessed him. Also unto Shemaiah his son were sons born, that ruled  
 throughout the house of their father: for they *were* mighty men of  
 7 valour. The sons of Shemaiah; Othni, and Rephael, and Obed,  
 Elzabad, whose brethren *were* men of valour, Elihu, and Semachiah.  
 8 All these of the sons of Obed-edom: they and their sons and their  
 brethren, able men of strength for the service, *were* threescore and  
 9 two of Obed-edom. And Meshelemiah had sons and brethren, men  
 10 of valour, eighteen. Also Hosah, of the children of Merari, had sons;  
 Simri the chief,—for *though* he was not the firstborn, yet his father  
 11 made him the head;—Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, Ze-  
 chariah the fourth: all the sons and brethren of Hosah *were* thirteen,  
 12 Among these *were* the divisions of the porters, *even* among the chief  
 men, *having* wards one against another, to minister, in the house of  
 13 the Eternal. And they cast lots, as well the small as the great,  
 14 according to the house of their fathers, for every gate. And the lot  
 eastward fell to Shelemiah. Then for Zechariah his son, a wise coun-  
 15 sellor, they cast lots; and his lot came out northward. To Obed-edom  
 16 southward; and to his sons the house of Asuppim. To Shuppim and  
 Hosah *the lot came forth* westward, with the gate Shallecheth, by  
 17 the causeway of the going up, ward against ward. Eastward *were* six  
 Levites, northward four a day, southward four a day, and towards  
 18 Asuppim two *and* two. At Parbar westward, four at the causeway,  
 19 *and* two at Parbar. These *are* the divisions of the porters among the  
 20 sons of Kore, and among the sons of Merari. And of the Levites,  
 Ahijah *was* over the treasures of the house of God, and over the trea-  
 21 sures of the hallowed things. *As concerning* the sons of Laadan;  
 the sons of the Gershonite Laadan; heads of the fathers, *even* of  
 22 Laadan the Gershonite, *were* Jehieli. The sons of Jehieli; Zetham,  
 and Joel his brother, *who were* over the treasures of the house of the  
 23 Eternal. Of the Amramites, *and* the Izharites, the Hebronites, *and*  
 24 the Uzzielites: And Shebuel the son of Gershom, the son of Moses,  
 25 *was* ruler over the treasures. And his brethren by Eliezer; Reha-  
 biah his son, and Jeshaiiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri  
 26 his son, and Shelomith his son. Which Shelomith and his brethren  
*were* over all the treasures of the hallowed things, which David the king  
 and the heads of the fathers, the officers over the thousands and hun-  
 27 dreds, and the officers of the host, had hallowed. Out of the spoils won  
 in the wars did they hallow to maintain the house of the Eternal.  
 28 And all that Samuel the seer, and Saul the son of Kish, and Abner  
 the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah, had hallowed; *and* who-



soever had hallowed *any thing*, *it was* under the hand of Shelomith and of his brethren. Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons *were* for the outward business over Israel, for officers and judges. And of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thousand and seven hundred, *were* officers among them of Israel on this side of the Jordan westward in all the business of the Eternal, and in the service of the king. Among the Hebronites *was* Jerijah the head, *even* among the Hebronites, according to the generations of his fathers. In the fortieth year of the reign of David they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour at Jazer of Gilead. And his brethren, men of valour, *were* two thousand and seven hundred heads of the fathers, whom king David appointed over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, for every matter pertaining to God, and every matter of the king.

1 CHAP. XXVII.—Now the children of Israel after their number, *to wit*, the heads of the fathers, and officers of the thousands and the hundreds, and their bailiffs that served the king in any matter of the courses, which came in and went out month by month throughout all the months of the year, of every course were twenty and four thousand. Over the first course of the first month *was* Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand. Of the children of Perez *was* the head of all the officers of the host for the first month. And over the course of the second month *was* Dodai an Ahohite, and of his course *was* Mikloth also the ruler: in his course likewise *were* twenty and four thousand. The third officer of the host for the third month *was* Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, a chief priest: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand. This *is* that Benaiah, *who was* mighty among the thirty, and above the thirty: and in his course *was* Ammizabad his son. The fourth captain for the fourth month *was* Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand. 8 The fifth officer for the fifth month *was* Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand. The sixth captain for the sixth month *was* Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand. The seventh captain for the seventh month *was* Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand. The eighth captain for the eighth month *was* Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zarahites:

12 and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand. The ninth *captain*  
 for the ninth month *was* Abiezer the Anetothite, of the Benjamites :  
 13 and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand. The tenth *captain*  
 for the tenth month *was* Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarhites :  
 14 and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand. The eleventh  
*captain* for the eleventh month *was* Benaiah the Pirathonite, of  
 the children of Ephraim : and in his course *were* twenty and four  
 15 thousand. The twelfth *captain* for the twelfth month *was* Heldai the  
 Netophathite, of Othniel : and in his course *were* twenty and four  
 16 thousand. Furthermore over the tribes of Israel : the ruler of the  
 Reubenites *was* Eliezer the son of Zichri : of the Simeonites, She-  
 17 phatiah the son of Maachah : Of the Levites, Hashabiah the son of  
 18 Kemuel : of the Aaronites, Zadok : Of Judah, Elihu, *one* of the  
 19 brethren of David : of Issachar, Omri the son of Michael : Of  
 Zebulun, Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah : of Naphtali, Jerimoth the  
 20 son of Azriel : Of the children of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of  
 21 Azaziah : of the half tribe of Manasseh, Joai the son of Pedaiah : Of  
 the half *tribe* of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo the son of Zechariah : of  
 22 Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner : Of Dan, Azazel the son of  
 23 Jeroham. These *were* the officers of the tribes of Israel. But David  
 took not the number of them from twenty years old and under :  
 because the Eternal had said he would increase Israel like to the stars  
 24 of the heavens. Joab the son of Zeruiah began to number, but he  
 finished not, because there fell wrath for it against Israel ; neither  
 was the number put in the account of the chronicles of king David.  
 25 And over the king's treasures *was* Azmaveth the son of Adiel : and  
 over the storehouses in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages,  
 26 and in the castles, *was* Jehonathan the son of Uziah : And over  
 them that did the work of the field for tillage of the ground *was* Ezli  
 27 the son of Chelub : And over the vineyards *was* Shimei the Rama-  
 thite : over the increase of the vineyards for the wine stores *was*  
 28 Zabdi the Shiphmite : And over the olive trees and the sycamore  
 trees that *were* in the low plains *was* Baal-hanan the Gederite : and  
 29 over the stores of oil *was* Joash : And over the herds that fed in  
 Sharon *was* Shitrai the Sharonite : and over the herds that *were* in  
 30 the valleys *was* Shaphat the son of Adlai : Over the camels also  
*was* Obil the Ishmaelite : and over the asses *was* Jehdeiah the Mero-  
 31 nothite : And over the flocks *was* Jaziz the Hagerite. All these

32 *were* the officers over the substance which *was* king David's. Also Jonathan David's uncle was a counsellor, a wise man, and a scribe :  
 33 and Jehiel the son of Hachmoni *was* with the king's sons : And Ahitophel *was* the king's counsellor : and Hushai the Archite *was*  
 34 the king's companion : And after Ahitophel *was* Jehoiada the son of Benaiah, and Abiathar : and the captain<sup>1</sup> of the king's host *was* Joab.

1 CHAP. XXVIII.—And David assembled all the officers of Israel, the officers of the tribes, and the officers of the companies that ministered to the king by course, and the officers over the thousands, and the officers over the hundreds, and the stewards<sup>2</sup> over all the substance and possession of the king, and of his sons, with the officers; and with the mighty men, and with the valiant men, unto Jerusalem.  
 2 Then David the king stood upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren, and my people : *As for me*, I *had* in my heart to build a house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the Eternal, and for the  
 3 footstool of our God, and had made ready for the building : But God said unto me, Thou shalt not build a house for my name, because  
 4 thou *hast been* a man of war, and hast shed blood. Howbeit the Eternal God of Israel chose me before all the house of my father to be king over Israel for ever : for he hath chosen Judah *to be* the ruler ; and of the house of Judah, the house of my father : and among the sons of my father he liked me to make *me* king over all Israel.  
 5 And of all my sons—for the Eternal hath given me many sons—he hath chosen Solomon my son to sit upon the throne of the kingdom  
 6 of the Eternal over Israel. And he said unto me, Solomon thy son, he shall build my house and my courts : for I have chosen him *to be*  
 7 my son, and I will be his father. Moreover I will establish his kingdom for ever, if he be constant to do my commandments and my  
 8 judgments, as<sup>1</sup> at this day. Now therefore in the eyes of all Israel the congregation of the Eternal, and in the audience of our God, keep and seek for all the commandments of the Eternal your God : that ye may possess this good land, and leave *it* for an inheritance  
 9 for your children after you for ever. And thou, Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart and with a willing soul : for the Eternal searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts : if thou seek him he will be found of thee ; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee  
 10 off for ever. Take heed now : for the Eternal hath chosen thee to  
 11 build a house for the sanctuary : be strong, and do *it*. Then David gave to Solomon his son the pattern of the porch, and of the houses thereof, and of the treasuries thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof, and of the place of the  
 12 cover. And the pattern of all that he had by the spirit, of the courts of the house of the Eternal, and of all the chambers round about, of

<sup>1</sup> officer.<sup>2</sup> eunuchs.

the treasures of the house of God, and of the treasures of the hal-  
 13 lowed things: Also for the courses of the priests and the Levites,  
 and for all the work of the service of the house of the Eternal, and  
 14 for all the vessels of service in the house of the Eternal. *He gave* of  
 gold by weight for *things* of gold, for all vessels of all manner of  
 service; *silver also* for all vessels of silver by weight, for all  
 15 vessels of every kind of service: Even the weight of the lamp-  
 stand of gold, and for their lamps of gold, by weight for every  
 lampstand, and for the lamps thereof: and for the lampstand of silver  
 by weight, *both* for the lampstand, and *also* for the lamps thereof,  
 16 according to the use of every lampstand. And by weight *he gave*  
 gold for the tables of shewbread, for every table; and *likewise* silver  
 17 for the tables of silver: Also pure gold for the fleshhooks, and the  
 bowls, and the cups: and for the golden basons *he gave gold* by  
 weight for every bason; and *likewise silver* by weight for every bason  
 18 of silver; And for the altar of incense refined gold by weight: and  
 gold for the pattern of the chariot of the cherubim that spread out  
 19 *their wings*, and covered the ark of the covenant of the Eternal. All  
*this, said David*, the Eternal made me understand in writing by *his*  
 20 hand upon me, *even* all the works of this pattern. And David said  
 to Solomon his son, Be strong and of good courage, and do *it*: fear  
 not, nor be dismayed: for the Eternal God, *even* my God, *will be*  
 with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until thou hast  
 finished all the work for the service of the house of the Eternal.  
 21 And, behold, the courses of the priests and the Levites, *even they*  
*shall be with thee* for all the service of the house of God: and *there*  
*shall be* with thee for all manner of workmanship every willing skilful  
 man, for any manner of service: also the officers and all the people  
*will be* wholly at thy commandment.

1 CHAP. XXIX.—Furthermore David the king said unto all the con-  
 gregation, Solomon my son, whom alone God hath chosen, is *yet*  
 young and tender, and the work *is* great: for the palace<sup>1</sup> is not for  
 2 man, but for the Eternal God. Now I have prepared with all my  
 might for the house of my God the gold for *things to be made* of  
 gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and the copper for *things* of  
 copper, the iron for *things* of iron, and wood for *things* of wood; onyx  
 stones, and *stones* to be set, glistening stones, and of diver colours,  
 and all manner of precious stones, and marble stones in abundance.  
 3 Moreover, because I have set my affection to the house of my God,  
 I have given, of mine own proper good, of gold and silver, to the  
 house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the  
 4 holy house, *Even* three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of  
 Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the  
 5 walls of the houses *withal*: The gold for *things* of gold, and the  
 silver for *things* of silver, and for all manner of work *to be made* by  
 the hands of artificers. And who *then* is willing to consecrate his  
 6 service<sup>2</sup> this day unto the Eternal? Then the officers of the fathers  
 and the officers of the tribes of Israel, and the officers of the thou-

<sup>1</sup> castle.<sup>2</sup> to fill his hands.

sands and of the hundreds, with the officers of the king's work,  
 7 offered willingly, And gave for the service of the house of God of  
 gold five thousand talents and ten thousand drams, and of silver ten  
 thousand talents, and of copper eighteen thousand talents, and one  
 8 hundred thousand talents of iron. And they with whom *precious*  
 stones were found gave *them* to the treasure of the house of the  
 9 Eternal, by the hand of Jehiel the Gershonite. Then the people  
 rejoiced, for that they offered willingly, because with perfect heart they  
 offered willingly to the Eternal: and David the king also rejoiced  
 10 with great joy. Wherefore David blessed the Eternal before all the  
 congregation: and David said, Blessed *be* thou, Eternal God of  
 11 Israel our father, for ever and ever. Thine, O Eternal, *is* the great-  
 ness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty;  
 for all *that is* in the heaven and in the earth *is thine*; *thine is* the  
 12 dominion, O Eternal, and thou art exalted as head above all. Both  
 riches and honour *come* of thee, and thou rulest over all; and in thy  
 hand *is* power and might; and in thy hand *it is* to make great, and  
 13 to give strength unto all. Now therefore, our God, we thank thee,  
 14 and praise thy glorious name. But who *am* I, and what *is* my  
 people, that we should be able to offer so willingly after this sort? for  
 15 all things *come* of thee, and of thine own have we given thee. For  
 we *are* strangers before thee, and sojourners, as *were* all our fathers:  
 16 our days on the earth *are* as a shadow, and *there is* none abiding. O  
 Eternal our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee a  
 17 house for thy holy name *cometh* of thy hand, and *is* all thy own. I  
 know also, my God, that thou triest the heart, and hast pleasure in  
 uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of my heart I have  
 willingly offered all these things: and now have I seen with joy thy  
 18 people, who are present here, to offer willingly unto thee. O  
 Eternal God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, our fathers, keep  
 this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy  
 19 people, and prepare their heart unto thee: And give unto Solomon  
 my son a perfect heart, to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies,  
 and thy statutes, and to do all *these things*, and to build the palace,<sup>1</sup>  
 20 for the which I have made provision. And David said to all the  
 congregation, Now bless the Eternal your God. And all the con-  
 gregation blessed the Eternal God of their fathers, and bowed down  
 their heads, and prostrated themselves before the Eternal, and the  
 21 king. And they sacrificed sacrifices unto the Eternal, and offered  
 burnt offerings unto the Eternal, on the morrow after that day, *even*  
 a thousand bulls, a thousand rams, *and* a thousand lambs, with their

- 22 drink offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel: And did eat and drink before the Eternal on that day with great gladness. And they made Solomon the son of David king the second time, and anointed *him* unto the Eternal *to be* leader, and Zadok *to be* priest.
- 23 Then Solomon sat on the throne of the Eternal as king instead of
- 24 David his father, and prospered; and all Israel obeyed him. And all the officers, and the heroes, and all the sons likewise of king David,
- 25 submitted themselves unto Solomon the king. And the Eternal magnified Solomon exceedingly in the eyes of all Israel, and bestowed upon him *such* royal majesty as had not been on any king before
- 26 him in Israel. Thus David the son of Jesse reigned over all
- 27 Israel. And the time that he reigned over Israel *was* forty years; seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three *years* reigned he in Jerusalem. And he died in a good old age, full of days, riches, and honour: and Solomon his son reigned in his stead.
- 28 Now the acts<sup>1</sup> of David the king, the first and the last, behold they *are* written in the book of Samuel the seer, and in the book of
- 29 Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the seer, With all his reign and his might, and the times that went over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the countries.

---

## THE SECOND BOOK OF THE CHRONICLES.

---

- 1 CHAP. I.—And Solomon the son of David was strengthened in his kingdom, and the Eternal his God *was* with him, and magnified him exceedingly. Then Solomon spake unto all Israel, to the officers of the thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to
- 2 every prince in all Israel, the heads of the fathers. So Solomon, and all the congregations with him, went to the high place that *was* at

<sup>1</sup> words.

Gibeon; for there was the God's appointed tent, which Moses the  
 4 servant of the Eternal had made in the desert. But the ark of God  
 had David brought up from Kirjath-jearim to *the place which* David  
 had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem.  
 5 Moreover the copper altar, that Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of  
 Hur, had made, he put before the dwelling of the Eternal: and  
 6 Solomon and the congregation sought unto it. And Solomon went  
 up thither to the copper altar before the Eternal, which *was* at the  
 7 appointed tent, and offered a thousand burnt offerings upon it. In  
 that night did God appear unto Solomon, and said unto him, Ask  
 8 what I shall give thee. And Solomon said unto God, Thou hast  
 shewed<sup>1</sup> great mercy unto David my father, and hast made me to  
 9 reign in his stead. Now, O Eternal God, let thy word unto David  
 my father be verified: for thou hast made me king over a people like  
 10 the dust of the earth in multitude. Give me now wisdom and know-  
 ledge, that I may go out and come in before this people: for who  
 11 can judge this thy people, *that is* so great? And God said to Solo-  
 mon, Because this was in thy heart, and thou hast not asked riches,  
 wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast  
 asked long life; but hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thyself,  
 that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee  
 12 king: Wisdom and knowledge *is* granted unto thee; and I will  
 give thee riches, and wealth, and honour, such as none of the kings  
 have had that *have been* before thee, neither shall there any after  
 13 thee have the like. Then Solomon came *from his journey* to the  
 high place that *was* at Gibeon to Jerusalem, from before the ap-  
 14 pointed tent, and reigned over Israel. And Solomon gathered cha-  
 riots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred  
 chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he placed in the  
 15 chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem. And the king made  
 the silver and gold at Jerusalem *as plenteous* as stones, and the cedar  
 trees made he as the sycomore trees that *are* in the vale for abund-  
 16 ance. And the importation of the horae which belonged to Solo-  
 mon was from Egypt: and a company of the king's merchants took  
 17 *the troop* at a price. And they fetched up, and brought forth out of  
 Egypt a chariot for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and a horse for a  
 hundred and fifty: and so brought they out *horses* for all the kings  
 18 of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, by their means. And  
 Solomon determined to build a house for the name of the Eternal,  
 and a house for his kingdom.

1 CHAP. II.—And Solomon told out threescore and ten thousand men  
to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand to hew in the mountain,  
2 and three thousand and six hundred to direct them. And Solomon  
sent to Hiram the king of Tyre, saying, As thou didst deal with  
David my father, and didst send him cedars to build him a house to  
3 dwell therein, *even so deal with me*. Behold, I build a house to the  
name of the Eternal my God, to sanctify *it* to him, *and* to burn  
before him incense of aromatics, and for the continual shewbread,  
and for burnt offerings in the morning and evening, on the sabbaths,  
and on the new moons, and on the appointed seasons of the Eternal  
4 our God. This *is an ordinance* for ever to Israel. And the house  
5 which I build *is great*: for great *is* our God above all gods. But  
who is able to build him a house, seeing the heaven and heaven of  
heavens cannot contain him? who *am* I then, that I should build  
6 him a house, save only to burn sacrifice before him? Send me now  
therefore a man cunning to work in the gold, and in the silver, and  
in the copper, and in the iron, and in the red purple, and crimson,  
and blue purple, and that can skill to grave with the cunning men  
that *are* with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom David my father  
7 did provide. Send me also cedar trees, fir trees, and algum trees, out of  
the Lebanon: for I know that thy servants can skill to cut timber in  
8 the Lebanon; and behold my servants *shall be* with thy servants, Even  
to prepare me timber in abundance; for the house which I am about  
9 to build *shall be* wonderful great. And, behold, I will give to thy  
servants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thousand cors of beaten  
wheat, and twenty thousand cors of barley, and twenty thousand  
10 baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil. Then Hiram the  
king of Tyre answered in writing, which he sent to Solomon, Be-  
cause the Eternal hath loved his people he hath made thee king over  
11 them. Hiram said moreover, Blessed *be* the Eternal God of Israel  
that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a  
wise son, endued with prudence and understanding, that might build  
12 a house for the Eternal, and a house for his kingdom. And now I  
have sent a cunning man, endued with understanding, Hiram  
13 Abi, The son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his  
father *was* a man of Tyre, skilful to work in the gold, and in the sil-  
ver, in the copper, in the iron, in the stone, and in the timber, in the  
red purple, in the blue purple, and in the fine linen, and in the crim-  
son; also to grave any manner of graving, and to find out every  
device which shall be put to him, with thy cunning men, and with



14 the cunning men of my lord David thy father. Now therefore the wheat, and the barley, the oil, and the wine, which my lord  
15 hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants : And we will cut wood out of the Lebanon, as much as thou shalt need : and we will bring it to thee in flotes by sea to Joppa ; and thou shalt carry it up  
16 to Jerusalem. And Solomon numbered all the strangers that *were* in the land of Israel, after the numbering wherewith David his father had numbered them ; and they were found a hundred and fifty thou-  
17 sand and three thousand and six hundred. And he set threescore and ten thousand of them *to be* bearers of burdens, and fourscore thousand *to be* hewers in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred directors to set the people a work.

1 CHAP. III.—Then Solomon began to build the house of the Eternal at Jerusalem in mount Moriah, where the Eternal appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the barn  
2 of Ornan the Jebusite. And he began to build in the second *day*  
3 of the second month, in the fourth year of his reign. Now these *are the things wherein* Solomon was instructed for the building of the house of God. The length by cubits after the first measure *was*  
4 threescore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits. And the porch that *was* in the front of the house, the length of it *was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the height *was* a hun-  
5 dred and twenty : and he overlaid it within with pure gold. And the greater house he ceiled with fir tree, which he overlaid with fine  
6 gold, and set thereon palm trees and chains. And he overlaid the house with precious stones for beauty : and the gold *was* gold of  
7 Parvaim. He overlaid also the house, the beams, the posts, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof, with gold ; and graved cherubim  
8 on the walls. And he made the most holy house, the length whereof *was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits : and he overlaid it with fine  
9 gold, *amounting* to six hundred talents. And the weight of the nails *was* fifty shekels of gold. And he overlaid the upper chambers with  
10 gold. And in the most holy house he made two cherubim of image  
11 work, and overlaid them with gold. And the wings of the cherubim *were* twenty cubits long : one wing of the one cherub *was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house : and the other wing *was likewise*  
12 five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub. And one wing of the other cherub *was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house : and the other wing *was* five cubits also, joining to the wing of the  
13 other cherub. The wings of these cherubim spread themselves forth twenty cubits : and they stood on their feet, and their faces *were*  
14 inward. And he made the vail of blue purple, and red purple, and

15 crimson, and fine linen, and wrought cherubim thereon. Also he made before the house two columns of thirty and five cubits high, and the chapiter that *was* on the top of each of them *was* five cubits.  
 16 And he made chains, *as* in the oracle, and put *them* on the heads of the columns; and made a hundred pomegranates, and put *them* on the chains. And he reared up the columns before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand Jachin, and the name of that on the left Boaz.

1 CHAP. IV.—Moreover he made an altar of copper twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof: Also he made the molten sea of ten cubits from brim to brim, round in compass, and five cubits the height thereof; and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.  
 3 And under it *was* the similitude of oxen,<sup>1</sup> which did compass it round about: ten in a cubit, compassing the sea round about. Two rows of oxen<sup>1</sup> *were* cast, when it was cast. It stood upon twelve oxen,<sup>1</sup> three looking towards the north, and three looking towards the west, and three looking towards the south, and three looking towards the east: and the sea *was* set above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward. And the thickness of it *was* a handbreadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, with flowers of roses; *and* it received and held three thousand baths. He made also ten lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to bathe in them: such things as they offered for the burnt offering they washed in them; but the sea *was* for the priests to bathe in.  
 7 And he made ten lampstands of gold according to their form, and set them in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left. He made also ten tables, and placed *them* in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left. And he made a hundred basons of gold. Furthermore he made the court of the priests, and the great enclosure, and doors for the enclosure, and overlaid the doors of them with copper. And he set the sea on the right side of the east end, over against the south. And Hiram made the pots and the shovels, and the basons. And Hiram finished the work that *he* *was* to make for king Solomon for the house of God: *To wit*, two columns, and the pommels, and the chapters *which were* on the top

<sup>1</sup> a herd

of the two columns, and the two wreaths to cover the two pommels  
 13 of the chapters which *were* on the top of the columns; And the  
 four hundred pomegranates on the two wreaths; two rows of pome-  
 granates on each wreath, to cover the two pommels of the chapters  
 14 which *were* upon the columns. He made also the bases, and the  
 15 lavers made he upon the bases; The one sea, and the twelve oxen  
 16 under it. The pots also, and the shovels, and the fleshhooks, and  
 all their vessels, did Hiram Abiv make to king Solomon for  
 17 the house of the Eternal of bright copper. In the circle of the  
 Jordan did the king cast them, in the thickness of the ground  
 18 between Succoth and Zeredathah. Thus Solomon made all these  
 vessels in great abundance: for the weight of the copper was not  
 19 ascertained. And Solomon made all the vessels that *were* for the  
 house of God, the golden altar also, and the tables whereon the  
 20 shewbread *was set*; Moreover the lampstands with their lamps, that  
 they should burn after the manner before the oracle, of pure gold;  
 21 And the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, *made he of gold, and*  
 22 *that perfect gold*; And the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons,  
 and the censers, *of pure gold*: and the entry of the house, the inner  
 doors thereof for the most holy *place*, and the doors of the house of  
 the temple *were of gold*.

1 CHAP. V.—Thus all the work that Solomon made for the house of  
 the Eternal was completed: and Solomon brought in *all* the things  
 that David his father had hallowed; and the silver, and the gold,  
 and all the vessels, put he among the treasures of the house of God.  
 2 Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of  
 the tribes, the princes of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto  
 Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the Eternal out of  
 3 the city of David, which *is* Zion. Wherefore all the men of Israel  
 assembled themselves unto the king in the festival which *was* in the  
 4 seventh month. And all the elders of Israel came; and the Levites  
 5 took up the ark. And they brought up the ark, and the ap-  
 pointed tent, and all the holy vessels that were in the tent; these  
 6 did the priests *and* the Levites bring up. Also king Solomon, and  
 all the congregation of Israel that were with him before the ark by  
 appointment sacrificed sheep<sup>1</sup> and oxen,<sup>2</sup> which could not be told nor  
 7 numbered for multitude. And the priests brought in the ark of the  
 covenant of the Eternal unto his place, to the oracle of the house,  
 8 into the most holy *place*, *even* under the wings of the cherubim: For  
 the cherubim spread forth *their* wings over the place of the ark, and

9 the cherubim covered the ark and the staves thereof above. And the staves *of the ark* were so long, that the ends of the staves were seen from the ark before the oracle; but they were not seen without.

10 And there it is unto this day. *There was* nothing in the ark save the two tables that Moses put *therein* at Horeb, when the Eternal made a *covenant* with the children of Israel, when they came out of

11 Egypt. And it came to pass when the priests were come out of the holy *place*—for all the priests *that were* present were sanctified, *and*

12 did not *then* wait by course: Also the Levites, *who were* the singers, all of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons and their brethren, *being* arrayed in white linen, having cymbals and psalteries and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, and with them

13 a hundred and twenty priests sounding with trumpets—It came even to pass, as the trumpeters and singers *were* as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the Eternal; and when they lifted up *their* voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of musick, and praised the Eternal, *saying*, For *he is* good; for his mercy *endureth* for ever: that *then* the house was filled with

14 a cloud, *even* the house of the Eternal. So that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: for the glory of the Eternal had filled the house of God.

1 CHAP. VI.—Then said Solomon, The Eternal hath said that he

2 would dwell in thick darkness. But I have built a house of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever. And the king turned his face and blessed the whole congregation of Israel: and

4 all the congregation of Israel stood. And he said, Blessed *be* the Eternal God of Israel, who hath with his hands fulfilled *that* which

5 he spake with his mouth to my father David, saying, Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt I chose no city among all the tribes of Israel to build a house in, that my name might be there; neither chose I any man to be a leader of my people

6 Israel: But I have chosen Jerusalem, that my name might be there; and have chosen David to be over my people Israel. Now it was in the heart of David my father to build a house for the name of the Eternal

8 God of Israel. But the Eternal said to David my father, Forasmuch as it was in thy heart to build a house for my name, thou didst

9 well in that it was in thy heart: Notwithstanding thou shalt not build the house; but thy son who shall come forth out of thy loins,

10 he shall build the house for my name. The Eternal therefore hath performed his word that he hath spoken: for I am risen up in the room of David my father, and am set on the throne of Israel, as the Eternal promised, and have built the house for the name of the

## II. CHRONICLES VI.

- 11 Eternal God of Israel. And in it I have put the ark wherein *is* the covenant of the Eternal, that he made with the children of Israel.
- 12 And he stood before the altar of the Eternal in the presence of all
- 13 the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands: For Solomon had made a copper scaffold, of five cubits long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had set it in the midst of the court<sup>1</sup>: and upon it he stood, and kneeled down upon his knees before all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands towards heaven,
- 14 And said, O Eternal God of Israel, *there is* no God like thee in the heaven, nor in the earth; who keepest covenant, and *shewest* mercy
- 15 unto thy servants, that walk before thee with all their hearts: Thou who hast kept with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him; and spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled
- 16 *it* with thy hand, as *it is* this day. Now therefore, O Eternal God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him, saying, There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit upon the throne of Israel; yet so that thy children take heed to their way to walk in my law as thou hast walked before me.
- 17 Now then, O Eternal God of Israel, let thy word be verified, which
- 18 thou hast spoken unto thy servant David. But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house which I
- 19 have built! Turn therefore to the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O Eternal my God, to hearken unto the cry and the
- 20 prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee: That thine eyes may be open upon this house day and night, upon the place whereof thou hast said that thou wouldest put thy name there; to hearken unto
- 21 the prayer which thy servant prayeth towards this place. Hearken therefore unto the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israel; which they shall make towards this place: hear thou from thy dwelling place, *even* from heaven; and when thou hearest, forgive.
- 22 If a man sin against his fellow, and an oath be laid upon him to make him swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house;
- 23 Then hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, by requiting the wicked, by recompensing his way upon his own head; and by justifying the righteous, by giving him according to his righteousness.
- 24 And if thy people Israel be put to the worse before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee; and shall return and confess thy name, and pray and make supplication before thee in this house;
- 25 Then hear thou from the heavens, and forgive the sin of thy people

<sup>1</sup> enclosure.

Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest to them  
 26 and to their fathers. When the heaven is shut up and there is no  
 rain, because they have sinned against thee; *yet* if they pray towards  
 this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou  
 27 dost afflict them; Then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the sin  
 of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, when thou hast taught them  
 the good way wherein they should walk; and send rain upon thy  
 28 land, which thou hast given unto thy people for an inheritance. If  
 there be a famine in the land, if there be pestilence, if there be  
 blasting, or mildew, locusts, or caterpillars; if their enemies besiege  
 them in the cities of their land; whatsoever affliction, or whatsoever  
 29 sickness *there be*; Then what prayer or what supplication soever  
 shall be made of any man, or of all thy people Israel, when every  
 one shall know his own affliction and his own grief, and shall spread  
 30 forth his hands in this house; Then hear thou from heaven thy  
 dwelling place, and forgive, and render unto every man according  
 unto all his ways, whose heart thou knowest;—for thou only knowest  
 31 the hearts of the children of men: That they may fear thee, to walk  
 in thy ways, so long as they live upon the face of the ground which  
 32 thou gavest unto our fathers. Moreover concerning the alien, which  
 is not of thy people Israel, but is come from a far country for thy  
 great name's sake, and thy mighty hand, and thy stretched out arm;  
 33 if they come and pray in this house; Then hear thou from the  
 heavens, *even* from thy dwelling place, and do according to all that  
 the alien calleth to thee for; that all people of the earth may know  
 thy name, and fear thee, as *doth* thy people Israel, and may know  
 34 that this house which I have built is called by thy name; If thy  
 people go out to the war against their enemies by the way that thou  
 shalt send them, and they pray unto thee towards this city which  
 thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name;  
 35 Then hear thou from the heavens their prayer and their supplication,  
 36 and maintain their cause. If they sin against thee,—for *there is* no  
 man who sinneth not,—and thou be angry with them, and deliver  
 them over before *their* enemies, and they carry them away captives  
 37 unto a land far off or near; Yet *if* they bethink themselves in the  
 land whither they are carried captive, and turn and pray unto thee  
 in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done  
 38 amiss, and have dealt wickedly; If they return to thee with all their  
 heart and with all their soul in the land of their captivity, whither  
 they have carried them captives, and pray towards the land which

thou gavest unto their fathers, and *towards* the city which thou hast chosen, and towards the house which I have built for thy name:  
 39 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling place, their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their cause, and forgive  
 40 thy people which have sinned against thee. Now, my God, let, I beseech thee, thine eyes be open, and *let* thine ear *be* attent unto the  
 41 prayer *that is made* in this place. Now therefore arise, O Eternal God, into thy resting place, thou, and the ark of thy strength: let thy priests, O Eternal God, be clothed with salvation, and let thy  
 42 saints rejoice in the goodness. O Eternal God, turn not away the face of thine anointed: remember the mercies of David thy servant.

1 CHAP. VII.—Now when Solomon had made an end of praying, the fire came down from the heaven, and consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices; and the glory of the Eternal filled the house.  
 2 And the priests could not enter into the house of the Eternal, because  
 3 the glory of the Eternal had filled the house of the Eternal. And when all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glory of the Eternal upon the house, they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and prostrated themselves, and praised the Eternal, *saying*, For *he is good*; for his mercy *endureth*  
 4 for ever. Then the king and all the people offered sacrifices  
 5 before the Eternal. And king Solomon offered a sacrifice of the herd twenty and two thousand, and of the flock a hundred and twenty thousand: so the king and all the people dedicated the house  
 6 of God. And the priests waited on their offices: the Levites also with instruments of music of the Eternal, which David the king had made to praise the Eternal, because his mercy *endureth* for ever, when David praised by their ministry; and the priests sounded  
 7 trumpets before them, and all Israel stood. Moreover Solomon hal-  
 lowed the middle of the court<sup>1</sup> that *was* before the house of the Eternal: for there he offered burnt offerings, and the fat of the feast offerings, because the copper altar which Solomon had made was not able to receive the burnt offerings, and the oblations, and the fat.  
 8 Also at the same time Solomon kept the festival seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great congregation, from the entering in of  
 9 Hamath unto the brook of Egypt. And in the eighth day they made a restriction: for they kept the dedication of the altar seven  
 10 days, and the festival seven days. And on the three and twentieth day of the seventh month he sent the people away into their tents, glad and merry in heart for the goodness that the Eternal had

<sup>1</sup> enclosure.

11 shewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Israel his people. Thus Solomon finished the house of the Eternal, and the king's house : and all that came into Solomon's heart to make in the house of the  
 12 Eternal, and in his own house, he prosperously effected. And the Eternal appeared to Solomon in the night, and said unto him, I have heard thy prayer, and have chosen this place to myself for a  
 13 house of sacrifice. If I restrain the heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people ; If my people, which are called by my  
 14 name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways ; then will I hear from the heaven, and will  
 15 forgive their sin, and will heal their land. Now mine eyes shall be open, and mine ears attent unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.  
 16 For now have I chosen and sanctified this house, that my name may be there for ever : and mine eyes and my heart shall be there all the  
 17 days. And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee,  
 18 and shalt observe my statutes and my judgments ; Then will I establish the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man *to be*  
 19 ruler in Israel. But if ye turn away, and forsake my ordinances, and my commandments, which I have set before you, and shall go and  
 20 serve other gods, and prostrate yourselves to them ; Then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my ground which I have given them ; and this house, which I have sanctified for my name, will I cast out  
 21 of my sight, and will make it *to be* a proverb and a byword among all nations. And this house, which is high, shall be an astonishment  
 22 to every one that passeth by it ; so that he shall say, Why hath the Eternal done thus unto this land, and unto this house ? And it shall be answered, Because they forsook the Eternal God of their fathers, who brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and prostrated themselves unto them, and served them : therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.

1 CHAP. VIII.—And it came to pass at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the house of the Eternal, and his own house,  
 2 That the cities which Hiram had restored to Solomon, Solomon  
 3 built them, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there. And  
 4 Solomon went to Hamath-zobah, and prevailed against it. And he built Tadmor in the desert, and all the store cities, which he built in



5 Hamath. Also he built Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the  
 6 nether, fenced cities, with ramparts, gates, and bars; And Baalath,  
 and all the store cities that Solomon had, and all the chariot cities,  
 and the cities of the horsemen, and all that Solomon desired to build  
 7 in Jerusalem, and in the Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his  
 dominion. *As for* all the people *that were* left of the Hittites, and  
 the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites,  
 8 which *were* not of Israel, *But* of their children, who were left after  
 them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not, them  
 9 did Solomon make to pay tribute until this day. But of the children  
 of Israel did Solomon make no servants for his work; but they *were*  
 men of war, and chief<sup>1</sup> of his captains, and captains<sup>4</sup> of his chariots and  
 10 horsemen. And these *were* the chief of king Solomon's officers, *even*  
 11 two hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the people. And Solomon  
 brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the city of David unto  
 the house that he had built for her: for he said, No wife of mine  
 shall dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because *the places*  
 12 *are* holy, whereunto the ark of the Eternal hath come. Then Solo-  
 mon offered burnt offerings unto the Eternal on the altar of the Eternal,  
 13 which he had built before the porch. Even after a certain rate every  
 day, offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the sab-  
 baths, and on the new moons, and at the appointed seasons, three  
 times in the year, *even* in the festival of unleavened bread, and in the  
 14 festival of weeks, and in the festival of booths. And he appointed,  
 according to the order of David his father, the courses of the priests  
 to their service, and the Levites to their charges, to praise and minister  
 before the priests, as the duty of every day required: the porters  
 also by their courses at every gate: for so had David the man of God  
 15 commanded. And they departed not from the commandment of  
 the king unto the priests and Levites concerning any matter, or con-  
 16 cerning the treasures. Now all the work of Solomon was prepared  
 unto the day of the foundation of the house of the Eternal, and until  
 17 it was finished. So the house of the Eternal was perfected. Then  
 went Solomon to Ezion-geber, and to Eloth, on the border of the sea  
 18 in the land of Edom. And Hiram sent him by the hands of his  
 servants ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea; and they  
 went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and took thence  
 four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought *them* to king  
 Solomon.

1 CHAP. IX.—And when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to try Solomon with riddles at Jerusalem, with a very great company,<sup>1</sup> and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she  
 2 spoke with him of all that was in her heart. And Solomon told her all her questions:<sup>2</sup> and there was nothing hid from Solomon which  
 3 he told her not. And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom  
 4 of Solomon, and the house that he had built, And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel; his cupbearers also, and their apparel: and his ascent by which he went up into the house of the Eternal: there  
 5 was no more spirit in her. And she said to the king, The thing is true that I heard in mine own land of thine acts, and of thy wisdom:  
 6 Howbeit I believed not their words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen it: and behold the one half of the greatness of thy wisdom was  
 7 not told me: for thou exceedest the fame that I heard. O happiness of thy men, and happiness of these thy servants, who stand  
 8 continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom. Blessed be the Eternal thy God, who delighted in thee to set thee on his throne, to be king for the Eternal thy God: because thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them,  
 9 to do judgment and justice. And she gave the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any such spice as the queen of Sheba gave  
 10 king Solomon. And the servants also of Hiram, and the servants of Solomon, who brought gold from Ophir, brought sandal wood and  
 11 precious stones. And the king made of the sandal wood terraces to the house of the Eternal, and to the king's palace, and harps and psalteries for singers: and there were none such seen before in the  
 12 land of Judah. And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside *that* which she had brought unto the king. So she turned and went away unto her own land,  
 13 she and her servants. Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and threescore and six talents of gold,  
 14 Beside *that which* the trading men and merchants brought. And all the kings of Arabia and pashaws of the country brought gold and  
 15 silver to Solomon. And king Solomon made two hundred bucklers

<sup>1</sup> force.<sup>2</sup> words.

of beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of beaten gold went to one  
 16 buckler. And three hundred shields *made he of* beaten gold:  
 three hundred *shekels* of gold went to one shield. And the  
 king put them in the house of the forest of the Lebanon.  
 17 Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid  
 18 it with pure gold. And *there were* six steps to the throne, with  
 a footstool of gold, *which were* fastened to the throne, and stays  
 on each side of the sitting place, and two lions standing by the  
 19 stays. And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the  
 other upon the six steps. There was not the like made in any  
 20 kingdom. And all the drinking vessels of king Solomon *were of*  
 gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of the Lebanon  
*were of* pure gold: none *were of* silver; it was *not* anything ac-  
 21 counted of in the days of Solomon. For the king's ships went to  
 Tarshish with the servants of Hiram: every three years once came  
 the ships of Tarshish bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and  
 22 peacocks. And king Solomon passed all the kings of the earth in  
 23 riches and wisdom. And all the kings of the earth sought the pre-  
 sence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, that God had put in his heart.  
 24 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver and vessels  
 of gold, and outer garments, armour, and spices, horses, and mules,  
 25 a rate year by year. And Solomon had four thousand stalls for  
 horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen; whom he  
 26 bestowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem. And  
 he ruled over all the kings from the river even unto the land of the  
 27 Philistines, and to the border of Egypt. And the king made the  
 silver in Jerusalem as the stones, and the cedar trees made he as the  
 28 sycamore trees that *are* in the low plains in abundance. And they  
 brought unto Solomon horses out of Egypt, and out of all lands.  
 29 Now the rest of the acts<sup>1</sup> of Solomon, the first and the last, *are* they not  
 written in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of  
 Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of Iddo the seer against  
 30 Jeroboam the son of Nebat? And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem  
 31 over all Israel forty years. And Solomon lay with his fathers, and  
 he was buried in the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his  
 son reigned in his stead.

1 CHAP. X.—And Rehoboam went to Shechem: for to Shechem were  
 2 all Israel come to make him king. And it came to pass when  
 Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who *was* in Egypt, whither he had fled  
 from the presence of Solomon the king, heard *it*, that Jeroboam

3 returned out of Egypt. And they sent and called him. So Jero-  
 4 boam and all Israel came and spake to Rehoboam, saying, Thy  
 father made our yoke grievous: now therefore ease thou somewhat  
 the grievous servitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put  
 5 upon us, and we will serve thee. And he said unto them, Come  
 6 again unto me after three days. And the people departed. And  
 king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men that had stood before  
 Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give ye  
 7 me to return answer to this people? And they spake unto him,  
 saying, If thou be kind to this people, and please them, and speak  
 8 good words to them, they will be thy servants for ever. But he for-  
 sook the counsel which the old men gave him, and took counsel  
 with the young men that were brought up with him, that stood before  
 9 him. And he said unto them, What counsel give ye that we may  
 return answer to this people, which have spoken to me, saying, Ease  
 10 somewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us? And the young  
 men that were brought up with him, spake unto him, saying, Thus  
 shalt thou answer the people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy  
 father made our yoke heavy, but make thou it somewhat lighter for  
 us, thus shalt thou say unto them, My little *finger* shall be thicker  
 11 than my father's loins. For whereas my father put a heavy yoke  
 upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my father chastised you  
 12 with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions. So Jeroboam and  
 all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king bade,  
 13 saying, Come again to me on the third day. And the king answered  
 them roughly, and king Rehoboam forsook the counsel of the old  
 14 men, And answered them after the counsel of the young men, say-  
 ing, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my  
 father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scor-  
 15 pions. So the king hearkened not unto the people: for the cause  
 was of God, that the Eternal might perform his word, which he  
 spake by the hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of  
 16 Nebat. And when all Israel *saw* that the king would not hearken  
 unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have  
 we in David, and *we have* none inheritance in the son of Jesse: every  
 man to your tents, O Israel: *and* now, David, see to thine own  
 17 house. So all Israel went to their tents. But *as for* the children of  
 Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over  
 18 them. Then king Rehoboam sent Hadoram that *was* over the tri-

bute ; and the children of Israel stoned him with stones, that he died,  
 But king Rehoboam made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee  
 19 to Jerusalem. And Israel rebelled against the house of David unto  
 this day.

1 CHAP. XI.—And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he  
 gathered the house of Judah and Benjamin a hundred and fourscore  
 thousand chosen *men*, who were warriors, to fight against Israel, that  
 2 he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam. But the word of  
 3 the Eternal came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying, Say unto  
 Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all Israel in  
 4 Judah and Benjamin, saying, Thus saith the Eternal; Ye shall  
 not go up, nor fight against your brethren: return every man to his  
 house: for this thing is done of me. And they obeyed the words  
 5 of the Eternal, and returned from going against Jeroboam. And  
 Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence in Judah.  
 6 7 He built even Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa, And Beth-zur,  
 8 and Shoco, and Adullam, And Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph,  
 9 10 And Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah, And Zorah, and  
 Aijalon, and Hebron, which *are* in Judah and in Benjamin fenced  
 11 cities. And he fortified the strong holds, and put leaders in them,  
 12 and store of victual, and of oil and wine. And in every several city  
 he put hucklers and spears, and made them exceeding strong, having  
 13 Judah and Benjamin on his side. And the priests and the Levites  
 that *were* in all Israel resorted to him out of all their boundaries.  
 14 For the Levites left their suburbs and their possession, and came to  
 Judah and Jerusalem: for Jeroboam and his sons had cast them off  
 15 from executing the priest's office unto the Eternal: And he  
 ordained him priests for the high places, and for the devils,<sup>1</sup> and for  
 16 the calves which he had made. And after them out of all the tribes  
 of Israel such as set their hearts to seek the Eternal God of Israel  
 came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice unto the Eternal God of their fathers.  
 17 So they strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam  
 the son of Solomon strong, three years: for three years they walked  
 18 in the way of David and Solomon. And Rehoboam took him Maha-  
 lath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David to wife, and Abihail  
 19 the daughter of Eliah the son of Jesse; Who bare him children;  
 20 Jeush, and Shamariah, and Zabam. And after her he took Maachah  
 the daughter of Absalom; who bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza,

<sup>1</sup> he-goats.

21 and Shelomith. And Rehoboam loved Maachah the daughter of  
Absalom above all his wives and his concubines : for he took eighteen  
wives and threescore concubines ; and begat twenty and eight sons,  
22 and threescore daughters. And Rehoboam made Abijah the son of  
Maachah the chief, *to be* leader among his brethren : for *he thought*  
23 to make him king. And he dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his  
children throughout all the countries of Judah and Benjamin, unto  
every fenced city : and he gave them victual in abundance. And he  
desired many wives.

1 CHAP. XII.—And it came to pass, when Rehoboam had established  
the kingdom, and had strengthened himself, he forsook the law of  
2 the Eternal, and all Israel with him. And it came to pass, *that* in  
the fifth year of king Rehoboam Shishak king of Egypt came up  
against Jerusalem, because they had transgressed against the Eter-  
3 nal, With twelve hundred chariots, and threescore thousand  
horsemen : and the people *were* without number that came with him  
4 out of Egypt ; the Lubim, the Sukkiim, and the Cushim. And he  
took the fenced cities which *pertained* to Judah, and came to Jeru-  
5 salem. Then came Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and *to* the  
princes<sup>1</sup> of Judah, that were gathered together to Jerusalem because  
of Shishak, and said unto them, Thus saith the Eternal, Ye have  
forsaken me, and therefore have I also forsaken you in the hand of  
6 Shishak. Whereupon the princes<sup>1</sup> of Israel and the king humbled  
7 themselves ; and they said, The Eternal *is* righteous. And when  
the Eternal saw that they humbled themselves, the word of the  
Eternal came to Shemaiah, saying, They have humbled themselves :  
*therefore* I will not destroy them, but I will grant them some  
deliverance ; and my wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem  
8 by the hand of Shishak. Nevertheless they shall be his servants :  
that they may know my service, and the service of the kingdoms of  
9 the countries. So Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem,  
and took away the treasures of the house of the Eternal, and the  
treasures of the king's house ; he took all : he carried away also the  
10 shields of gold which Solomon had made, Instead of which king  
Rehoboam made shields of copper, and committed *them* to the hands  
of the officers of the runners, that kept the entrance of the king's  
11 house. And when the king entered into the house of the Eternal,  
the runners came and fetched them, and brought them again into the  
12 chamber of the runners. And when he humbled himself, the wrath  
of the Eternal turned from him, that he would not destroy *him*  
13 altogether : and also in Judah things went well.<sup>2</sup> So king Rehoboam  
strengthened himself in Jerusalem, and reigned : for Rehoboam *was*  
one and forty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned  
seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the Eternal had chosen

officers.

<sup>2</sup> were good things.

out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there. And his  
14 mother's name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess. And he did evil,  
15 because he prepared not his heart to inquire after the Eternal. Now  
the acts<sup>1</sup> of Rehoboam, the first and last, *are* they not written in the  
book of Shemaiah the prophet, and of Iddo the seer concerning  
genealogies? And *there were* wars between Rehoboam and Jero-  
16 boam continually. And Rehoboam lay with his fathers, and was  
buried in the city of David: and Abijah his son reigned in his  
stead.

1 CHAP. XIII.—Now in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam began  
2 Abijah to reign over Judah. He reigned three years in Jerusalem.  
His mother's name also *was* Michaiah the daughter of Uriel of  
3 Giheah. And there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam. And  
Abijah set the battle in array<sup>2</sup> with an army of valiant men of war,  
*even* four hundred thousand chosen men: Jeroboam also set the battle  
in array against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, *being*  
4 mighty men of valour. And Abijah stood up upon mount Zema-  
rain, which *is* in mount Ephraim, and said, Hear me, thou Jeroboam,  
5 and all Israel: Ought ye not to know that the Eternal God of Israel  
gave *the* kingdom over Israel to David for ever, *even* to him and to  
6 his sons *by* a covenant of salt? Yet Jeroboam the son of Nebat,  
the servant of Solomon the son of David, is risen up, and hath  
7 rebelled against his lord. And there are gathered unto him vain  
men, sons of perdition, and have strengthened themselves against  
Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and  
8 tender-hearted, and could not withstand them. And now ye think to  
withstand the kingdom of the Eternal in the hand of the sons of  
David; and ye *are* a great multitude, and *there are* with you golden  
9 calves, which Jeroboam made yon for gods. Have ye not cast out  
the priests of the Eternal, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and  
have made you priests after the manner of the peoples of *other*  
lands? so that whosoever cometh to consecrate himself<sup>3</sup> with a young  
bull and seven rams, *the same* may be a priest of *them that are* no  
10 gods. But as for us, the Eternal is our God, and we have not for-  
saken him; and the priests, who minister unto the Eternal, *are* the  
11 sons of Aaron, and the Levites *wait* upon *their* business: And they  
cause to ascend in fumes unto the Eternal every morning and every  
evening burnt sacrifices and sweet incense: the shewbread also *set*  
*they in order* upon the pure table; and the lampstand of gold  
with the lamps thereof, to burn every evening: for we keep the

<sup>1</sup> words.

<sup>2</sup> bound the war.

<sup>3</sup> fill his hands.

12 charge of the Eternal our God; but ye have forsaken him. And, behold, God himself *is* with us for *our* chief, and his priests with sounding trumpets to cry alarm against you. O children of Israel, fight ye not against the Eternal God of your fathers; for ye shall  
 13 not prosper. But Jeroboam caused an ambushment to come about behind them: so they were before Judah, and the ambushment *was*  
 14 behind them. And when Judah turned back, behold, the war *was* before and behind: and they cried unto the Eternal, and the priests  
 15 sounded with the trumpets. Then the men of Judah gave a shout: and as the men of Judah shouted, it came to pass, that God smote  
 16 Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah. And the children of Israel fled before Judah: and God gave them into their hand.  
 17 And Abijah and his people smote them with great slaughter: so there fell down slain of Israel five hundred thousand chosen men.  
 18 Thus the children of Israel were humbled at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed, because they relied upon the Eternal  
 19 God of their fathers. And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, Beth-el with the towns thereof, and Jeshanah with the towns thereof, and Ephraim with the towns  
 20 thereof. Neither did Jeroboam recover strength again in the days of Abijah: and the Eternal afflicted him, and he died. But Abijah  
 21 waxed mighty, and married fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters. And the rest of the acts<sup>1</sup> of Abijah, and  
 22 his ways and his sayings, *are* written in the commentary of the prophet Iddo. So Abijah lay with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Asa his son reigned in his stead. In his  
 23 days the land was quiet ten years.

1 CHAP. XIV.—And Asa did *that which was* good and right in the  
 2 eyes of the Eternal his God: For he removed the altars of the alien  
 3 gods, and the high places, and brake down the images, and cut down  
 4 asherim:<sup>2</sup> And commanded Judah to inquire after the Eternal God  
 5 of their fathers, and to do the law and the commandment. Also he removed out of all the cities of Judah the high places and the sun  
 6 images: and the kingdom was quiet before him. And he built fenced cities in Judah: for the land had rest, and he had no war in  
 those years; because the Eternal had given him rest. Therefore he said unto Judah, Let us build these cities, and make about *them* ramparts, and towers, gates, and bars, *while* the land is yet before us; because we have inquired after the Eternal our God, we have inquired after *him*, and he hath given us rest on every side. So they

<sup>1</sup> words,<sup>2</sup> the happy ones.



7 built and prospered. And Asa had an army of *men* that bare bucklers and spears, out of Judah three hundred thousand; and out of Benjamin, that bare shields and drew bows, two hundred and four-  
8 score thousand: all these *were* mighty men of valour. And there came out against them Zerah the Cushite with an army of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots; and came unto Mare-  
9 shah. Then Asa went out against him, and they set the battle in array in the glen of Zephathah at Mareshah. And Asa called unto the Eternal his God, and said, Eternal, *it is* nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power: help us, O Eternal our God; for we rely on thee, and in thy name we go against this multitude. O Eternal, thou *art* our God; let not man  
11 prevail against thee. So the Eternal smote the Cushim before Asa, and before Judah; and the Cushim fled. And Asa and the people that *were* with him pursued them unto Gerar: and there fell of the Cushim who had no provisions; for they were shattered before the Eternal, and before his host; and they carried away very much  
13 spoil. And they smote all the cities round about Gerar; for the dread of the Eternal came upon them: and they spoiled all the  
14 cities; for there was exceeding much spoil in them. They smote also the tents of cattle, and carried away flocks and camels in abundance, and returned to Jerusalem.

1 CHAP. XV.—And the Spirit of God came upon Azariah the son of  
2 Oded: And he went out to meet Asa, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin; the Eternal *is* with you, while ye be with him; and if ye inquire after him, he will be found  
3 of you; but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you. Now for a long season Israel *hath been* without the true God, and without a teaching priest, and without law. But when they in their trouble did turn unto the Eternal God of Israel, and sought him, he was found of them.  
5 And in those times *there was* no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great confusions *were* among all the inhabitants  
6 of the countries. And nation was driven against nation, and city against city: for God did confound them with every trouble. Be ye strong therefore, and let not your hands relax: for there is reward for  
8 your work. And when Asa heard these words, and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the abominable idols out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of  
9 the Eternal, that *was* before the porch of the Eternal. And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and the strangers with them out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of Simeon: for they fell to him

out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that the Eternal his God  
 10 *was* with him. So they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem  
 11 in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa. And  
 they sacrificed unto the Eternal the same time, of the spoil *which*  
 they had brought, seven hundred of the herd and seven thousand of  
 12 the flock. And they entered into a covenant to inquire after the  
 Eternal God of their fathers with all their heart and with all their  
 13 soul; That whosoever would not inquire after the Eternal God of  
 Israel should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man  
 14 or woman. And they swore unto the Eternal with a loud voice, and  
 15 with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets. And all Judah  
 rejoiced at the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and  
 sought him with their whole desire; and he was found of them: and  
 16 the Eternal gave them rest round about. And also *concerning*  
 Maachah the mother of Asa the king, he removed her from *being*  
 mistress, because she had made an idol for Asherah: and Asa cut  
 17 down her idol, and stamped *it*, and burnt *it* at the brook Kidron. But  
 the high places were not taken away out of Israel: only the heart of  
 18 Asa was perfect all his days. And he brought into the house of God  
 the things that his father had hallowed, and that he himself had  
 19 hallowed, silver, and gold, and vessels. And there was no *more* war  
 unto the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa.

1 CHAP. XVI.—In the six and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa, Baasha  
 king of Israel came up against Judah, and built the Ramah, to the  
 intent that he might let none go out or come in to Asa king of  
 2 Judah. Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures  
 of the house of the Eternal and of the king's house, and sent to  
 3 Ben-hadad king of Syria, that dwelt at Damascus, saying, *There is*  
 a covenant between me and thee, as *there was* between my father and  
 thy father: behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go, make void  
 thy covenant with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from  
 4 me. And Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the officers  
 of his armies against the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon, and  
 5 Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the stores of the cities of Naphtali.  
 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *it*, that he left off building  
 6 of the Ramah, and let his work cease. Then Asa the king took all  
 Judah; and they carried away the stones of the Ramah, and the  
 timber thereof, wherewith Baasha was building; and he built there-  
 7 with Geba and the Mizpah. And at that time Hanani the seer came

to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and not relied on the Eternal thy God, therefore is the army of the king of Syria escaped out of thy hand. Were not the Cushim and the Lubim a huge army, with very many chariots and horsemen? yet, because thou didst rely on the Eternal, he gave them into thy hand. For the eyes of the Eternal run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to show himself strong in the behalf of *them* whose heart is perfect towards him. Herein thou hast done foolishly: therefore from henceforth thou shalt have wars.

Then Asa was wroth with the seer, and put him in the house of the stocks; for *he was* in a rage with him because of this *thing*. And Asa oppressed *some* of the people the same time. And, behold, the acts<sup>1</sup> of Asa, the first and the last, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel. And Asa in the thirty and ninth year of his reign was diseased in his feet, until his disease *was* exceeding *great*; yet in his disease he inquired not after the Eternal, but the physicians. And Asa lay with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign. And they buried him in his own sepulchres, which he had made for himself in the city of David, and laid him in the bed which he had filled with spices and divers kinds of *spices* prepared by the apothecaries' art: and they made a very great burning for him.

1 CHAP. XVII.—And Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and strengthened himself against Israel. And he placed forces in all the fortified cities of Judah, and set garrisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim, which Asa his father had taken. And the Eternal was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first ways of his father David, and inquired not after the Baalim; But inquired after the Eternal God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after the doings of Israel. Therefore the Eternal stablished the kingdom in his hand; and all Judah brought to Jehoshaphat presents; and he had riches and honour in abundance. And his heart was lifted up in the ways of the Eternal; moreover he removed the high places and asherim<sup>2</sup> out of Judah. Also in the third year of his reign he sent his officers, *even* Ben-hail, and Obadiah, and Zechariah, and Nethaneel, and Michaiah, to teach in the cities of Judah. And with them *he sent* Levites, *even* Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zehariah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah the Levites; and with them Elishama and Jehoram the priests. And they taught in Judah, and

10 *had* the book of the law of the Eternal with them, and went about  
 throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the people. And a  
 dread from the Eternal was upon all the kingdoms of the lands that  
 11 *were* round about Judah, so that they made no war against Jehosha-  
 phat. Also *some* of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat presents,  
 and tribute silver; and the Arabians brought him flocks, seven  
 12 thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and  
 seven hundred he goats. . And Jehoshaphat waxed great ex-  
 ceedingly; and he built in Judah castles, and cities of store.  
 13 And he had great works in the cities of Judah: and the men of war,  
 14 mighty men of valour, *were* in Jerusalem. And *these are* the num-  
 bers of them according to the house of their fathers: Of Judah, the  
 officers of thousands; Adnah the officer, and with him mighty men  
 15 of valour three hundred thousand. And next to him *was* Jehohanan  
 the officer, and with him two hundred and fourscore thousand.  
 16 And next him *was* Amasiah the son of Zichri, who freely offered  
 himself unto the Eternal; and with him two hundred thousand  
 17 mighty men of valour. And of Benjamin; Eliada a mighty man of  
 valour, and with him armed men with bow and shield two hundred  
 18 thousand. And next him *was* Jehozabad, and with him a hundred  
 19 and fourscore thousand ready prepared for the war. These waited  
 on the king, beside *those* whom the king put in the fenced cities  
 throughout all Judah.

1 CHAP. XVIII.—Now Jehoshaphat had riches and honour in abun-  
 2 dance, and joined affinity with Ahab. And after *certain* years he  
 went down to Ahab to Samaria. And Ahab killed sheep and oxen  
 for him in abundance, and for the people that *he had* with him, and  
 3 persuaded him to go up *with him* to Ramoth-gilead. And Ahab king  
 of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou go with  
 me to Ramoth-gilead? And he answered him, I *am* as thou *art*, and  
 4 my people as thy people; and *we will be* with thee in the war. And  
 Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Enquire pray as the day at  
 5 the word of the Eternal. Therefore the king of Israel gathered to-  
 gether of prophets four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall we  
 go to Ramoth-gilead to the war, or shall I forbear? And they said,  
 6 Go up; for God will give it into the king's hand. But Jehoshaphat  
 said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the Eternal besides, that we might  
 7 enquire of him? And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat,  
*There is* yet one man, by whom we may enquire of the Eternal; but  
 I hate him; for he never prophesied good unto me, but always evil:  
 the same is Micaiah the son of Imla. And Jehoshaphat said, Let

8 not the king say so. And the king of Israel called for one of his  
 9 eunuchs, and said, Fetch quickly Micaiah the son of Imla. And the  
 king of Israel and Jehoshaphat king of Judah sat either of them on  
 his throne, clothed in *their* robes, and they sat in a barn at the  
 entering in of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied  
 10 before them. And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah had made him  
 horns of iron, and said, Thus saith the Eternal, with these thou shalt  
 11 push Syria until they be consumed. And all the prophets prophesied  
 so, saying, go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for the Eternal shall  
 12 give it into the hand of the king. And the messenger that went to call  
 Micaiah spake to him, saying, Behold, the words of the prophets  
 13 declare good to the king with one assent; let thy word therefore, I  
 pray thee, be like one of their's, and speak thou good. And Micaiah  
 said, As the Eternal liveth, even what my God saith, that will I speak.  
 14 And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him, Micaiah,  
 shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to the war, or shall I forbear? And he  
 said, Go ye up, and prosper, and they shall be given into your hand.  
 15 And the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure thee that  
 16 thou say nothing but truth to me in the name of the Eternal? Then  
 he said, I did see all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as the flock  
 that have no shepherd: and the Eternal said, These have no master;  
 17 let them return *therefore* every man to his house in peace. And the  
 king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee *that* he would  
 18 not prophesy good unto me, but evil? Again he said, Therefore hear  
 the word of the Eternal; I saw the Eternal sitting upon his throne,  
 19 and all the host of heaven standing on his right and on his left. And  
 the Eternal said, Who shall entice Ahab king of Israel, that he may  
 go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And he *further* said, this one said  
 20 thus and the other thus. Then there came out the spirit, and stood  
 before the Eternal, and said, I will entice him. And the Eternal  
 21 said unto him, Wherewith? And he said I will go out, and he a  
 lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And *the Eternal* said,  
 Thou shalt entice *him*, and thou shalt also prevail: go out and do  
 22 *even* so. Now therefore, behold, the Eternal hath put a lying spirit  
 in the mouth of these thy prophets, and the Eternal hath spoken evil  
 23 against thee. Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah came near, and  
 smote Micaiah upon the cheek, and said, Which way went the Spirit  
 24 of the Eternal from me to speak unto thee? And Micaiah said,  
 Behold, thou shalt see on that day when thou shalt go into an inner

25 chamber to hide thyself. Then the king of Israel said, Take ye Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to  
 26 Joash the king's son; And say, Thus saith the king, Put this *fellow* in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of  
 27 affliction, until I return in peace. And Micaiah said, If thou certainly return in peace, *then* hath not the Eternal spoken by me. And  
 28 he said, Hearken, all ye peoples. So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead. And the king  
 29 of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself, and will go to the war; but put thou on thy robes. So the king of Israel disguised himself: and they went to the war. Now the king of Syria had commanded the officers of the chariots that *were* with him, saying, Fight ye not with the small or the great, save only with the  
 31 king of Israel. And it came to pass when the officers of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, It *is* the king of Israel. Therefore they compassed about him to fight: but Jehoshaphat cried out, and the Eternal helped him; and God moved them *to depart* from him. For it came to pass, that, when the officers of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, they turned  
 33 back again from pursuing him. And a *certain* man drew the bow at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between the joints of the harness: therefore he said to his chariot man, Turn thy hand, that thou  
 34 mayest carry me out of the host; for I am sick. And the battle increased that day; howbeit the king of Israel stayed *himself* up in *his* chariot against the Syrians until the even: and about the time of the sun going down he died.

1 CHAP. XIX.—And Jehoshaphat the king of Judah returned to his  
 2 house in peace to Jerusalem. And Jehu the son of Hanani the seer went out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat, Shouldest thou help the ungodly, and love them that hate the Eternal? therefore *is*  
 3 wrath upon thee from before the Eternal. Nevertheless there are good things found in thee, in that thou hast taken away the asheroth out of the land, and hast prepared thy heart to inquire after God.  
 4 And Jehoshaphat dwelt at Jerusalem: and he went out again through the people from Beer-sheba to Mount Ephraim, and brought  
 5 them back unto the Eternal God of their fathers. And he set judges in the land throughout all the fortified cities of Judah, city by  
 6 city, And said to the judges, Take heed what ye do: for ye judge not for man, but for the Eternal, who *is* with you in the judgment.  
 7 Wherefore now let the dread of the Eternal be upon you; take heed

and do it : for *there is* no iniquity with the Eternal our God, nor  
 8 respect of persons, nor taking of bribe. Moreover in Jerusalem did  
 Jehoshaphat set of the Levites, and of the priests, and of the heads  
 of the fathers of Israel, for the judgment of the Eternal, and for  
 9 controversies, when they returned to Jerusalem. And he charged  
 them, saying, Thus shall ye do in the fear of the Eternal, in faith-  
 10 fulness, and with a perfect heart. And what cause soever shall come  
 to you of your brethren that dwell in their cities, between blood and  
 blood, between law and commandment, statutes and judgments, ye  
 shall even enlighten them that they be not guilty to the Eternal, and  
 so wrath come upon you and upon your brethren : this do, and ye shall  
 11 not be guilty. And, behold, Amariah the chief priest is over you in  
 all matters of the Eternal ; and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, the  
 leader of the house of Judah, for all the king's matters : also the  
 Levites shall be bailiffs before you. Deal courageously, and the  
 Eternal shall be with the good.

1 CHAP. XX.—It came to pass after this also, *that* the children of  
 Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them *other* beside the  
 2 Ammonites, came against Jehoshaphat to the war. Then there  
 came some that told Jehoshaphat, saying, There cometh a great  
 multitude against thee from beyond the sea, from Syria ; and, behold,  
 3 they *are* in Hazazon-tamar, which is En-gedi. And Jehoshaphat  
 feared, and set himself to inquire of the Eternal, and proclaimed a  
 4 fast throughout all Judah. And Judah gathered themselves toge-  
 ther, to seek *help* from the Eternal : even out of all the cities of  
 5 Judah they came to seek the Eternal. And Jehoshaphat stood in  
 the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of the Eternal,  
 6 before the new court,<sup>1</sup> And said, O Eternal God of our fathers, *art*  
 not thou God in heaven ? and rulest *not* thou over all the kingdoms  
 of the nations ? and in thy hand *is there not* power and might, so  
 7 that none is able to withstand thee ? *Art* not thou our God, *who*  
 didst dispossess the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel,  
 8 and gavest it to the seed of Abraham thy friend for ever ? And  
 they dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy  
 9 name, saying, If, *when* evil cometh upon us, *as* the sword, judgment,  
 or pestilence, or famine, we stand before this house, and in thy pre-  
 10 sence,—for thy name *is* in this house,—and cry unto thee in our  
 affliction, then thou wilt hear and help. And now, behold, the  
 children of Ammon and Moab and mount Seir, whom thou wouldest  
 not let Israel invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but  
 11 they turned from them and destroyed them not ; Behold, *I say, how*  
 they reward us, to come to drive us from thy possession, which thou

<sup>1</sup> enclosure.

12 hast given us to inherit. O our God, wilt not thou judge them? for  
we have no might against this great multitude that cometh against  
13 us; neither know we what to do: but our eyes *are* upon thee. And  
all Judah stood before the Eternal, with their little ones, their wives,  
14 and their children. Then upon Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the  
son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, a Levite of  
the sons of Asaph, came the Spirit of the Eternal in the midst of the  
15 congregation; And he said, Attend ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants  
of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus saith the Eternal  
unto you, Be not afraid nor dismayed by reason of this great multi-  
16 tude; for the war is not your's, but God's. To morrow go ye down  
against them; behold, they come up by the ascent of Ziz; and ye  
shall find them at the end of the brook, before the desert of Jeruel.  
17 Ye shall not need to fight in this *battle*: set yourselves, stand ye *still*,  
and see the salvation of the Eternal with you, O Judah and Jerusalem:  
fear not, nor be dismayed; to morrow go out against them: for the  
18 Eternal *will be* with you. And Jehoshaphat bowed his head with *his*  
face to the ground, and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem  
19 fell before the Eternal, prostrate before the Eternal. And the Levites,  
of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Kor-  
hites, stood up to praise the Eternal God of Israel with a loud voice  
20 on high. And they rose early in the morning and went forth into  
the desert of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and  
said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem; Believe  
in the Eternal your God, so shall ye be established; helieve his pro-  
21 phets, so shall ye prosper. And when he had consulted with the  
people, he appointed singers unto the Eternal, and that should  
praise the splendour of his holiness, as they went out before the  
army, and to say, Praise the Eternal, for his mercy *endureth* for  
22 ever. And when they began to sing and to praise, the Eternal set  
ambushments against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount  
23 Seir, who were come against Judah; and they were smitten. For  
the children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants  
of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy *them*: and when they had  
made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped to  
24 destroy another. And when Judah came towards the watch  
tower in the desert, they looked unto the multitude, and, behold,  
they *were* dead bodies fallen to the earth, and none escaped.  
25 And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take away the  
spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches  
with the dead bodies, and costly vessels, which they stripped  
off for themselves, more than they could carry away; and  
they were three days in gathering of the spoil, it was so  
26 much. And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the  
valley of Berachah; for there they blessed the Eternal: therefore  
the name of the same place was called The valley of Berachah unto



27 this day. Then they returned, every man of Judah and Jerusalem,  
 and Jehoshaphat at their head, to go again to Jerusalem with joy;  
 28 for the Eternal had made them to rejoice over their enemies. And  
 they came to Jerusalem with psalteries and harps and trumpets unto  
 29 the house of the Eternal. And the dread of God was on all the  
 kingdoms of *those* countries, when they had heard that the Eternal  
 30 fought against the enemies of Israel. So the kingdom of Jehosha-  
 31 phat was quiet: for his God gave him rest round about. And Je-  
 hoshaphat reigned over Judah: *he was* thirty and five years old  
 when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in  
 Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Azubah the daughter of  
 32 Shilhi. And he walked in the way of Asa his father, and departed  
 not from it, doing *that which was* right in the eyes of the Eternal.  
 33 Howbeit the high places were not taken away: for as yet the people  
 34 had not prepared their hearts unto the God of their fathers. Now  
 the rest of the acts<sup>1</sup> of Jehoshaphat, the first and the last, behold,  
 they *are* written in the book of Jehu the son of Hanani, which are  
 35 entered in the book of the kings of Israel. And after this did Jeho-  
 shaphat king of Judah join himself with Ahaziah king of Israel, who  
 36 did very wickedly: And he joined himself with him to make ships  
 to go to Tarshish: and they made ships in Ezion-gaber. Then  
 Eliezer the son of Dodavah of Mareshah prophesied against Jeho-  
 shaphat, saying, Because thou hast joined thyself with Ahaziah, the  
 Eternal hath burst asunder thy works. And *the* ships were broken,  
 that they were not able to go to Tarshish.

1 CHAP. XXI.—Now Jehoshaphat lay with his fathers, and was buried  
 with his fathers in the city of David. And Jehoram his son reigned  
 2 in his stead. And he had brethren the sons of Jehoshaphat, Aza-  
 riah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and  
 Shephatiah: all these *were* the sons of Jehoshaphat king of Israel.  
 3 And their father gave them great gifts of silver, and of gold, and of  
 precious things, with fenced cities in Judah: but the kingdom gave  
 4 he to Jehoram; because he *was* the firstborn. Now when Jehoram  
 was risen up to the kingdom of his father, he strengthened himself,  
 and slew all his brethren with the sword, and *divers* also of the  
 5 princes<sup>2</sup> of Israel. Jehoram *was* thirty and two years old when he  
 6 began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. And he  
 walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, like as did the house of  
 Ahab: for he had the daughter of Ahab to wife: and he wrought

<sup>1</sup> words.

<sup>2</sup> officers.

7 *that which was* evil in the eyes of the Eternal. Howbeit the Eternal would not destroy the house of David, because of the covenant that he had made with David, and as he promised to give a light to him  
 8 and to his sons for ever. In his days the Edomites revolted from  
 9 under the hand of Judah, and made themselves a king. Then Jehoram went forth with his officers, and all his chariots with him: and he rose up by night and smote the Edomites who compassed him in,  
 10 and the officers of the chariots. So the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. The same time *also* did Libnah revolt from under his hand; because he had forsaken the  
 11 Eternal God of his fathers. Moreover he made high places in the mountains of Judah, and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit  
 12 fornication, and drove Judah thereto. And there came a writing to him from Elijah the prophet, saying, Thus saith the Eternal God of David thy father, Because thou hast not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Asa king of Judah, But hast  
 13 walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and hast made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go a whoring, like to the whoredoms of the house of Ahab, and also hast slain thy brethren of thy father's  
 14 house, *who were* better than thyself: Behold, with a great plague will the Eternal afflict thy people, and thy children, and thy wives,  
 15 and all thy substance: And thou *shalt have* great sickness by disease of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out by reason of the sickness day  
 16 by day. Moreover the Eternal stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians, that *were* near the Cushim:  
 17 And they came up into Judah, and brake into it, and captured all the substance that was found in the king's house, and his sons also, and his wives; so that there was never a son left him save Jehoahaz,  
 18 the youngest of his sons. And after all this the Eternal afflicted him in his bowels with an incurable disease. And it came to pass, that from time to time, after the end of two years, his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness: so he died of sore diseases. And his people made no burning for him, like the burning of his fathers.  
 20 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years, and departed without being desired. Howbeit they buried him in the city of David, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

1 CHAP. XXII.—And the inhabitants of Jerusalem made Ahaziah his youngest son king in his stead: for the band of men that came with the Arabians to the camp had slain all the eldest. So Ahaziah the  
 2 son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned. Forty and two years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. His mother's name *also was* Athaliah the daughter of  
 3 Omri. He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab: for his

4 mother was his counsellor to do wickedly. Wherefore he did evil in  
 the eyes of the Eternal like the house of Ahab, for they were his  
 5 counsellors after the death of his father, to his destruction. He  
 walked also after their counsel, and went with Jehoram the son of  
 Ahab king of Israel to the war against Hazael king of Syria at  
 6 Ramoth-gilead: and the Syrians smote Joram. And he returned  
 to be healed in Jezreel, because of the wounds which they struck  
 him at the Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And  
 Azariah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Jeho-  
 7 ram the son of Ahab at Jezreel, because he was sick. And the  
 destruction of Ahaziah was of God by coming to Joram: for when  
 he was come he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of  
 Nimshi, whom the Eternal had anointed to cut off the house of  
 8 Ahab. And it came to pass, that, when Jehu was executing judg-  
 ment upon the house of Ahab, and found the princes<sup>1</sup> of Judah, and  
 the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah that ministered to Ahaziah, he  
 9 slew them. And he sought Ahaziah: and they caught him,—for  
 he was hid in Samaria,—and brought him to Jebu: and when they  
 had slain him, they buried him: Because, said they, he is the son of  
 Jehoshaphat, who inquired after the Eternal with all his heart. So  
 10 the house of Ahaziah had no power to keep still the kingdom. But  
 when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead,  
 11 she arose and destroyed all the seed royal of the house of Judah. But  
 Jehoshabeath, the daughter of the king, took Joash the son of Aha-  
 ziah, and stole him from among the king's sons that were being slain,  
 and put him and his nurse in the bedchamber. So Jehoshabeath,  
 the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest,—for  
 she was the sister of Ahaziah,—screened him from Athaliah, so that  
 12 she slew him not. And he was with them hid in the house of God  
 six years: and Athaliah reigned over the land.

1 CHAP. XXIII.—And in the seventh year Jehoiada strengthened him-  
 self, and took the officers of the hundreds, Azariah the son of Jehoram,  
 and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and  
 Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri, into  
 2 covenant with him. And they went about in Judah, and gathered  
 the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the heads of the fathers  
 3 of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem. And all the congregation  
 made a covenant with the king in the house of God. And he said  
 unto them, Behold, the king's son shall reign, as the Eternal hath  
 4 said of the sons of David. This is the thing that ye shall do; A third

part of you entering on the sabbath, of the priests and of the Levites,  
5 *shall be* porters of the doors;<sup>1</sup> And a third part *shall be* at the king's  
house; and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the  
6 people *shall be* in the courts<sup>2</sup> of the house of the Eternal. But let  
none come into the house of the Eternal, save the priests, and they  
that minister of the Levites; they shall go in, for they *are* holy: but  
7 all the people shall keep the watch of the Eternal. And the Levites  
shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in  
his hand; and whosoever *else* cometh into the house he shall be put  
to death: but be ye with the king, when he cometh in, and when he  
8 goeth out. So the Levites and all Judah did according to all things  
that Jehoiada the priest had commanded, and took every man his  
men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that were to go  
out on the sabbath: for Jehoiada the priest dismissed not the courses.  
9 Moreover Jehoiada the priest gave to the officers of the hundreds the  
spears, and the bucklers, and the shields, that *had been* king David's,  
10 which *were* in the house of God. And he set all the people, every  
man having his weapon in his hand, from the right side<sup>3</sup> of the tem-  
ple to the left side<sup>3</sup> of the temple, along by the altar and the temple,  
11 by the king round about. Then they brought out the king's son, and  
put upon him the crown, and *gave him* the testimony, and made him  
king. And Jehoiada and his sons anointed him, and said God save  
12 the king.<sup>4</sup> Now when Athaliah heard the noise of the people running  
and praising the king, she came to the people into the house of the  
13 Eternal: And she looked, and, behold, the king stood on his pillar  
at the entering in, and the officers and the trumpets by the king: and  
all the people of the land rejoiced, and sounded with trumpets, also  
the singers with instruments of musick, and such as taught<sup>5</sup> to sing  
praise. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and said, Treason, Treason.  
14 Then Jehoiada the priest brought out the officers of the hundreds  
that were set over the host, and said unto them, Bring her forth  
to within the ranges: and whoso followeth her, let him be slain with  
the sword. For the priest said, Slay her not in the house of the  
15 Eternal. So they made room for her: and when she was come to  
the entering of the horse gate by the king's house, they slew her there.  
16 And Jehoiada made a covenant between him, and between all the  
people, and between the king, that they should be of the Eternal's  
17 people. Then all the people went to the house of Baal, and brake  
it down, and brake his altars and his images in pieces, and slew  
18 Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. Also Jehoiada appointed  
the offices of the house of the Eternal by the hand of the priests  
the Levites, whom David had distributed in the house of the Eternal,  
to offer the burnt offerings of the Eternal, as *it is* written in the law

<sup>1</sup> thresholds.

<sup>2</sup> enclosures.

<sup>3</sup> shoulder.

<sup>4</sup> may the king live.

<sup>5</sup> made known.

of Moses, with rejoicing and with singing, *as it was ordained* by  
 19 David. And he set the porters at the gates of the house of the Eternal,  
 20 that none *who was* unclean in anything should enter in. And he  
 took the officers of the hundreds, and the mighty ones, and the rulers  
 of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the  
 king from the house of the Eternal: and they came through the upper  
 gate into the king's house, and set the king upon the throne of the  
 21 kingdom. And all the people of the land rejoiced: and the city  
 was quiet, for they had slain Athaliah with the sword.

1 CHAP. XXIV.—Joash *was* seven years old when he began to reign,  
 and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also  
 2 *was* Zibiah of Beer-sheba. And Joash did *that which was* right in  
 3 the eyes of the Eternal all the days of Jehoiada the priest. And  
 Jehoiada took for him two wives; and he begat sons and daughters.  
 4 And it came to pass after this, *that* Joash was minded to repair<sup>1</sup> the  
 5 house of the Eternal. And he gathered together the priests and the  
 Levites, and said to them, Go out unto the cities of Judah, and  
 gather of all Israel money to repair the house of your God from year  
 to year, and see that ye hasten the matter. Howbeit the Levites  
 6 hastened *it* not. And the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and  
 said unto him, Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring  
 in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem the collection, *according to the*  
*commandment* of Moses the servant of the Eternal, and of the congre-  
 7 gation of Israel, for the tent of testimony? For the sons of Athaliah,  
 that wicked woman, had broken up the house of God; and also all  
 the hallowed things of the house of the Eternal did they bestow upon  
 8 Baalim. And at the king's commandment they made a chest, and  
 9 set it without at the gate of the house of the Eternal. And they  
 made a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in to the  
 Eternal the collection *that* Moses the servant of God *laid* upon Israel  
 10 in the desert. And all the princes<sup>2</sup> and all the people rejoiced, and  
 brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had made an end.  
 11 Now it came to pass, that at what time the chest was brought unto  
 the king's office by the hand of the Levites, and when they saw that  
*there was* much money, the king's scribe and the chief priest's officer  
 came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to its place  
 again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance.  
 12 And the king and Jehoiada gave it to such as did the work of the  
 service of the house of the Eternal, and hired masons and carpenters  
 to renew the house of the Eternal, and also such as wrought iron and

13 copper to repair the house of the Eternal. So the workmen wrought,  
and the work was perfected by them, and they set the house of God  
14 in its state, and strengthened it. And when they had finished it,  
they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada,  
whereof were made vessels for the house of the Eternal, *even* vessels  
to minister, and to offer *withal*, and spoons, and vessels of gold and  
silver. And they offered burnt offerings in the house of the Eternal  
15 continually all the days of Jehoiada. But Jehoiada waxed old, and  
was full of days when he died; a hundred and thirty years old *was*  
16 *he* when he died. And they buried him in the city of David among  
the kings, because he had done good in Israel, both towards God and  
17 towards his house. Now after the death of Jehoiada came the  
princes<sup>1</sup> of Judah and prostrated themselves before the king. Then the  
18 king hearkened unto them. And they left the house of the Eternal  
God of their fathers, and served asherim and the idols; and wrath  
19 came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their guilt. Yet he sent  
prophets to them, to bring them again unto the Eternal; and they  
20 testified against them: but they would not give ear. And a spirit of  
God came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, and he  
took his station above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith  
God, Wherefore transgress ye the commandments of the Eternal,  
that ye cannot prosper? because ye have forsaken the Eternal, he  
21 hath also forsaken you. And they conspired against him, and  
stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king in the court<sup>2</sup>  
22 of the house of the Eternal. Thus Joash the king remembered not  
the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his  
son. And when he died, he said, The Eternal look upon it, and  
23 require it. And it came to pass at the end of the year, *that* the force  
of Syria came up against him; and they came to Judah and Jeru-  
salem, and destroyed all the officers of the people from among the  
people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of Damascus.  
24 For the force of the Syrians came with a small company of men, and  
the Eternal gave a very great force into their hand, because they had  
forsaken the Eternal God of their fathers. So they executed judg-  
25 ment against Joash. And when they were departed from him—for  
they left him in great diseases—his own servants conspired against  
him for the blood of the sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him  
on his bed, and he died: and they hurried him in the city of David,  
26 but they buried him not in the sepulchres of the kings. And these  
are they that conspired against him: Zabad the son of Shimeath an  
27 Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the son of Shimrith a Moabitess. Now  
concerning his sons, and the greatness of the burdens *laid* upon him,

<sup>1</sup> officers.

<sup>2</sup> enclosure.

and the repairing<sup>1</sup> of the house of God, behold, they *are* written in the record of the book of the kings. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

- 1 CHAP. XXV.—Amaziah *was* twenty and five years old *when* he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his  
 2 mother's name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem. And he did *that which*  
 3 *was* right in the eyes of the Eternal, but not with a perfect heart.  
 4 Now it came to pass when the kingdom was established to him,  
 5 that he slew his servants that had killed the king his father. But he  
 6 slew not their children, but *did as it is* written in the law in the book  
 7 of Moses, where the Eternal commanded, saying, Fathers shall not  
 8 die for children, neither shall children die for fathers, but every man  
 9 shall die for his own sin. Moreover Amaziah gathered Judah toge-  
 10 ther, and placed them according to the officers of the thousands, and  
 11 the officers of the hundreds, according to the houses of *their* fathers,  
 12 throughout all Judah and Benjamin: and he numbered them from  
 13 twenty years old and above, and found them three hundred thousand  
 14 choice *men*, able to go forth with the host, bearing spear and buckler.  
 15 He hired also a hundred thousand mighty men of valour out of  
 16 Israel for a hundred talents of silver. But there came the man of  
 17 God to him, saying, O king, let not the host of Israel go with thee;  
 18 for the Eternal *is* not with Israel, *to wit*, with all the children of  
 19 Ephraim. But if thou wilt go, do *it*, be strong for the war: God shall  
 20 make thee stumble before the enemy: for God hath power to help,  
 21 and to make stumble. And Amaziah said to the man of God, But  
 22 what shall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the  
 23 army of Israel? And the man of God answered, The Eternal is able  
 24 to give thee much more than this. Then Amaziah separated them,  
 25 *to wit*, the army that was come to him out of Ephraim, to go home  
 26 again; wherefore their anger was greatly kindled against Judah, and  
 27 they returned home in great anger. And Amaziah strengthened  
 28 himself, and led forth his people, and went to the valley of salt, and  
 29 smote of the children of Seir ten thousand. And *other* ten thousand  
 30 *left* alive did the children of Judah capture, and brought them unto  
 31 the top of the rock, and cast them down from the top of the rock,  
 32 that they all were broken in pieces. But the soldiers of the army  
 33 whom Amaziah sent back, that they should not go with him to the  
 34 war, spread over the cities of Judah, from Samaria even unto Beth-  
 35 horon, and smote three thousand of them, and took much spoil.  
 36 Now it came to pass, after that Amaziah was come from the slaughter  
 37 of the Edomites, that he brought the gods of the children of Seir,  
 38 and set them up *to be* his gods, and prostrated himself before them,  
 39 and burned incense unto them. Wherefore the anger of the Eternal

was kindled against Amaziah, and he sent unto him a prophet, who  
 said unto him, Why hast thou inquired after the gods of the people,  
 16 which could not deliver their own people out of thy hand? And it  
 came to pass, as he talked with him, that *the king* said unto him,  
 Art thou made of the king's counsel? forbear; why shouldst thou  
 be smitten? Then the prophet forbore, and said, I know that God  
 hath determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and  
 17 hast not hearkened unto my counsel. Then Amaziah king of Judah  
 took counsel, and sent to Joash, the son of Jehohaz, the son of Jehu,  
 18 king of Israel, saying, Come, let us see one another in the face. And  
 Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The  
 bramble that *is* in the Lebanon sent to the cedar that *is* in Lebanon,  
 saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by  
 an animal of the field that *was* in the Lebanon, and trod down the  
 19 bramble. Thou sayest, Lo, thou hast smitten the Edomites; and  
 thy heart lifteth thee up to glory *in it*: abide now at home; why  
 shouldst thou contend with misfortune, that thou shouldst fall,  
 20 even thou, and Judah with thee? But Amaziah would not hear; for  
 it came of God, that he might give them into the hand of *their*  
 21 *enemies*, because they inquired after the gods of Edom. So Joash  
 the king of Israel went up; and they saw one another in the face,  
 both he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Beth-shemesh, which  
 22 *belongeth* to Judah. And Judah was put to the worse before Israel,  
 23 and they fled every man to his tent. And Joash the king of Israel  
 took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Joash, the son of Jehohaz,  
 at Beth-shemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem, and brake down  
 the rampart of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim to the corner  
 24 gate, four hundred cubits. And *he took* all the gold and the silver,  
 and all the vessels that were found in the house of God with Obed-  
 edom, and the treasures of the king's house, the hostages also, and  
 25 returned to Samaria. And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah  
 lived after the death of Joash son of Jehohaz king of Israel fifteen  
 26 years. Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, the first and the last,  
 behold, *are* they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and  
 27 Israel? Now from the time that Amaziah did depart from the  
 Eternal they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem; and  
 he fled to Lachish: but they sent to Lachish after him and slew  
 28 him there. And they carried him upon horses, and buried him  
 with his fathers in the city of Judah.



1 CHAP. XXVI.—Then all the people of Judah took Uzziah, who *was*  
 2 sixteen years old, and made him king instead of his father Amaziah.  
 3 He built Eloth, and restored it to Judah, after that the king lay with  
 4 his fathers. Sixteen years old *was* Uzziah when he began to reign,  
 5 and he reigned fifty and two years in Jerusalem. His mother's name  
 6 also *was* Jecoliah of Jerusalem. And he did *that which was* right in  
 7 the eyes of the Eternal, according to all that his father Amaziah did.  
 8 And he was *ready* to inquire of God in the days of Zechariah, who  
 9 had understanding in the visions of God: and as long as he inquired  
 10 of the Eternal, God made him to prosper. And he went forth and  
 11 fought against the Philistines, and brake down the rampart of Gath,  
 12 and the rampart of Jabneh, and the rampart of Ashdod, and built  
 13 cities in Ashdod, and among the Philistines. And God helped him  
 14 against the Philistines, and against the Arabians that dwelt in Gur-  
 15 baal, and the Mehunim. And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziah:  
 16 and his name spread abroad *even* to the entering in of Egypt; for  
 17 he strengthened *himself* exceedingly. Moreover Uzziah built towers  
 in Jerusalem at the gate of the turning, and at the glen gate, and at  
 the corner of the wall, and fortified them. Also he built towers in  
 the desert, and hewed out many cisterns: for he had much cattle,  
 both in the low country, and in the plains: husbandmen *also*, and  
 vinedressers in the mountains, and in Carmel: for he loved hus-  
 bandry. Moreover Uzziah had a force for making war, that went  
 out with the host by bands, according to the number of their account  
 by the hand of Jeiel the scribe and Maaseiah the bailiff, under the  
 hand of Hananiah, *one* of the king's officers. The whole number of  
 the heads of the fathers of the mighty men of valour *were* two thou-  
 sand and six hundred. And under their hand *was* the force of the  
 host, three hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred,  
 that made war with mighty power, to help the king against the  
 enemy. And Uzziah prepared for them throughout all the host  
 shields, and spears, and helmets, and habergeons, and bows, and  
 slings to cast stones. And he made in Jerusalem contrivances, a  
 thinkers' thought, to be on the towers and upon the turnings, to  
 shoot therewith the arrows and the great stones. And his name  
 spread far abroad; for he was marvellously helped, till he was  
 strong. But when he was strong, his heart was lifted up to cor-  
 ruption: for he transgressed against the Eternal his God, and went  
 into the temple of the Eternal to burn incense upon the altar of  
 incense. And Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him

18 fourscore priests of the Eternal, *that were* valiant men: And they stood up against Uzziah the king, and said unto him, *It appertaineth* not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incense unto the Eternal, but to the priests the sons of Aaron, that are consecrated to burn incense: go out of the sanctuary; for thou hast trespassed; neither *shall it be*

19 for thine honour from the Eternal God. Then Uzziah was wroth, and *had* a censer in his hand to burn incense: and while he was wroth with the priests, the leprosy even rose up in his forehead before the priests in the house of the Eternal, from beside the incense altar.

20 And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests, looked upon him, and, behold, he *was* leprous in his forehead, and they hurried him out from thence; yea, himself hastened also to go out, because the Eternal

21 had afflicted him. And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in the house of retirement, *being* a leper; for he was cut off from the house of the Eternal: and Jotham his son *was*

22 over the king's house, judging the people of the land. Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, the first and the last, did Isaiah the prophet,

23 the son of Amoz, write. So Uzziah lay with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the burial which *belonged* to the kings; for they said, He *is* a leper: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

1 CHAP. XXVII.—Jotham *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. His mother's

2 name also *was* Jerushah, the daughter of Zadok. And he did *that which* *was* right in the eyes of the Eternal, according to all that his father Uzziah did: howbeit he entered not into the temple of the Eternal.

3 And the people did yet corruptly. He built the upper gate of the house of the Eternal, and on the rampart of Ophel he built much.

4 Moreover he built cities in the mountains of Judah, and in the forests

5 he built castles and towers. He fought also with the king of the Ammonites, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same year a hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. So much did the children of Ammon repeatedly give him, both the second year, and

6 the third. So Jotham became mighty, because he prepared his ways

7 before the Eternal his God. Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, lo, they *are* written in the book of

8 the kings of Israel and Judah. He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.

9 And Jotham lay with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

1 CHAP. XXVIII.—Ahaz *was* twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem; but he did not *that which was* right in the eyes of the Eternal, like David his father:  
2 For he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and made also  
3 molten images for Baalim. Moreover he burnt incense in the glen of the son of Hinnom, and burnt his children in the fire, after the abominations of the nations whom the Eternal had dispossessed before  
4 the children of Israel. He sacrificed also and burnt incense in the  
5 high places, and on the hills, and under every bushy tree. Wherefore the Eternal gave him into the hand of the king of Syria; and they smote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought *them* to Damascus. And he was also given into the hand  
6 of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter. For Pekah the son of Remaliah slew in Judah a hundred and twenty thousand in one day, who *were* all valiant men; because they had forsaken the Eternal God of their fathers. And Zichri, a mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the king's son, and Azrikam the governor  
8 of the house, and Elkanah *that was* next to the king. And the children of Israel carried away captive of their brethren two hundred thousand, women, sons, and daughters, and took also away much  
9 spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria. But a prophet of the Eternal was there, whose name *was* Oded: and he went out before the host that came to Samaria, and said unto them, Behold, because the Eternal God of your fathers was wroth with Judah, he hath given them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage  
10 *that* reacheth up unto heaven. And now ye purpose to subdue the children of Judah and Jerusalem for bondmen and bondwomen unto you: *but are there* not with you, even with you, sins against the  
11 Eternal your God? Now hear me therefore, and restore the captives, whom ye have captured of your brethren: for the fierce wrath of  
12 the Eternal is upon you. Then certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the son of Johanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son  
13 of Hadlai, stood up against them that came from the host, And said unto them, Ye shall not bring in the captives hither: for whereas we have offended against the Eternal *already*, ye intend to add *more* to our sins and to our guilt: for our guilt is great, and *there is* fierce  
14 wrath against Israel. So the armed men left the captives and the  
15 spoil before the officers and all the congregation. And the men who were expressed<sup>1</sup> by name rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil clothed all that were naked among them, and clothed them,

and shod them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon asses, and brought them to Jericho, the city of palm trees, to their brethren: then they returned to Samaria. At that time did king Ahaz send unto the kings of Assyria to help him. For again the Edomites had come and smitten Judah, and carried away captives. The Philistines also had spread in the cities of the low country, and of the south of Judah, and had taken Beth-shemesh, and Ajalon, and Gederoth, and Shocho with the villages thereof, and Timnah with the villages thereof, Gimzo also and the villages thereof; and they dwelt there. For the Eternal humbled Judah because of Ahaz king of Israel; for he made Judah unruly, and transgressed sore against the Eternal. And Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria came unto him, and distressed him, but strengthened him not. For Ahaz took away a portion<sup>1</sup> out of the house of the Eternal, and out of the house of the king, and of the officers, and gave it unto the king of Assyria: but he helped him not. And in the time of his distress did he trespass yet more against the Eternal: this is *that* king Ahaz. For he sacrificed unto the gods of Damascus, which smote him: and he said, Because the gods of the kings of Syria help them, *therefore* will I sacrifice to them, that they may help me. But they were the ruin of him<sup>2</sup> and of all Israel. And Ahaz gathered together the vessels of the house of God, and cut in pieces the vessels of the house of God, and shut up the doors of the house of the Eternal, and he made him altars in every turning of Jerusalem. And in every several city of Judah he made high places to burn incense unto other gods, and provoked to anger the Eternal God of his fathers. Now the rest of his acts<sup>3</sup> and of all his ways the first and the last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel. And Ahaz lay with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, *even* in Jerusalem: but they brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

1 CHAP. XXIX.—Hezekiah began to reign *when he was* five and twenty years old, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Abijah, the daughter of Zechariah. And he did *that which was* right in the eyes of the Eternal, according to all that David his father had done. He in the first year of his reign, in the first month, opened the doors of the house of the Eternal, and repaired them. And he brought in the priests and the Levites, and gathered them together into the east street, And said unto them, Hear me, ye Levites, sanctify now yourselves, and sanctify the house

<sup>1</sup> divided.

<sup>2</sup> to make him stumble.

<sup>3</sup> words.

of the Eternal God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthiness out  
6 of the holy place. For our fathers have trespassed, and done *that*  
*which was* evil in the eyes of the Eternal our God, and have forsaken  
him, and have turned away their faces from the dwelling of the Eter-  
7 nal, and turned *their* backs. Also they have shut up the doors of  
the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burned incense nor  
offered burnt offerings in the holy place unto the God of Israel.  
8 Wherefore the wrath of the Eternal was upon Judah and Jerusalem,  
and he hath made them a fright, astonishment, and a hissing, as ye  
9 see with your eyes. For, lo, our fathers have fallen by the sword,  
and our sons and our daughters and our wives *are* in captivity for  
10 this. Now *it is* in my heart to make a covenant with the Eternal  
11 God of Israel, that his fierce wrath may turn away from us. My  
sons, be not now negligent: for the Eternal hath chosen you to  
stand before him, to minister unto him, and that ye should be mi-  
12 nisters, and burn incense unto him. Then the Levites arose, Mahath  
the son of Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the  
Kohathites: and of the sons of Merari, Kish the son of Abdi, and  
Azariah the son of Jehalelel: and of the Gershonites; Joah the son  
13 of Zimmah, and Eden the son of Joah: And of the sons of Eliza-  
phan; Shimri, and Jehiel: and of the sons of Asaph; Zechariah,  
14 and Mattaniah: And of the sons of Heman; Jehiel, and Shimei:  
15 and of the sons of Juduthun: Shemaiah, and Uzziel. And they  
gathered their brethren, and sanctified themselves, and came, ac-  
cording to the commandment of the king, by the words of the  
16 Eternal, to cleanse the house of the Eternal. And the priests went  
into the inner part of the house of the Eternal, to cleanse *it*, and  
brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of the  
Eternal into the court of the house of the Eternal. And the Levites  
17 took *it*, to carry *it* out abroad into the brook Kidron. Now they  
began on the first *day* of the first month to sanctify, and on the  
eighth day of the month came they to the porch of the Eternal: so  
they sanctified the house of the Eternal in eight days: and in the  
18 sixteenth day of the first month they made an end. Then they went  
in to Hezekiah the king, and said, We have cleansed all the house  
of the Eternal, and the altar of burnt offering, with all the vessels  
thereof, and the shewbread<sup>1</sup> table, with all the vessels thereof.  
19 Moreover all the vessels which king Ahaz in his reign did cast away  
in his transgression, have we prepared and sanctified, and, behold,  
20 they *are* before the altar of the Eternal. Then Hezekiah the king

rose early, and gathered the officers of the city, and went up to the  
 21 house of the Eternal. And they brought up seven bulls and seven  
 rams, and seven lambs, and seven he goats, for a sin offering for the  
 kingdom, and for the sanctuary, and for Judah. And he commanded  
 the priests the sons of Aaron to offer them on the altar of the Eternal.  
 22 So they slaughtered the bulls, and the priests received the blood,  
 and sprinkled *it* on the altar: likewise, when they had slaughtered  
 the rams, they sprinkled the blood upon the altar: they slaughtered  
 23 also the lambs, and they sprinkled the blood upon the altar. And  
 they brought forth the he goats for the sin offering before the king  
 24 and the congregation; and they laid their hands upon them: And  
 the priests slaughtered them, and they made reconciliation with their  
 blood upon the altar, to make an expiation for all Israel: for the king  
 commanded *that* the burnt offering and the sin offering *should be*  
 25 *made* for all Israel. And he set the Levites in the house of the  
 Eternal with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, according to  
 the commandment of David, and of Gad the king's seer, and Nathan  
 the prophet: for *so was* the commandment of the Eternal by his  
 26 prophets. And the Levites stood with the instruments of David,  
 27 and the priests with the trumpets. And Hezekiah commanded<sup>1</sup> to  
 offer the burnt offering upon the altar. And when the burnt offering  
 began, the song of the Eternal began *also* with the trumpets, and with  
 28 the instruments *ordained* by David king of Israel. And all the con-  
 gregation prostrated themselves, and the singers sang, and the trum-  
 29 peters sounded: *and* all this *continued* until the burnt offering was  
 finished. And when they had made an end of offering, the king and  
 all that were present with him knelt and prostrated themselves.  
 30 Moreover Hezekiah the king and the officers commanded the Levites  
 to praise the Eternal with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer.  
 And they praised with gladness, and they bowed their heads and  
 31 prostrated themselves. Then Hezekiah answered and said, Now ye  
 have consecrated yourselves unto the Eternal, come near and bring  
 sacrifices and thank offerings into the house of the Eternal. And the  
 congregation brought in sacrifices and thank offerings, and as many  
 32 as were of a free heart burnt offerings. And the number of the  
 burnt offerings which the congregation brought was threescore and  
 ten bulls, a hundred rams, *and* two hundred lambs: all these *were*  
 33 for a burnt offering to the Eternal. And the hallowed things *were*  
 34 six hundred of the herd and three thousand of the flock. But the  
 priests were too few, so that they could not slay all the burnt offer-  
 ings; wherefore their brethren the Levites did help them, till the  
 work was ended, and until the *other* priests had sanctified themselves,  
 for the Levites *were* upright in heart to sanctify themselves above the  
 35 priests. And also burnt offerings *were* in abundance, with the fat of  
 the feast offerings, and the drink offerings for *every* burnt offering.

<sup>1</sup> said.<sup>2</sup> filled your hands.

36. So the service of the house of the Eternal was established. And Hezekiah rejoiced, and all the people, at what God had prepared for the people: for the thing was all on a sudden.

1 CHAP. XXX.—And Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of the Eternal at Jerusalem, to keep<sup>1</sup> Passover unto the  
2 Eternal God of Israel. For the king had taken counsel, and his officers, and all the congregation in Israel, to keep<sup>1</sup> the Passover in  
3 the second month. For they could not keep<sup>1</sup> it at that time, because the priests had not sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had  
4 the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem. And the  
5 thing pleased the king and all the congregation. So they established a decree to make proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beer-sheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep<sup>1</sup> the Passover unto the Eternal God of Israel at Jerusalem; for they had not done *it* of  
6 a long time *in such sort* as it was written. So the runners went with the letters from the king and his officers throughout all Israel and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye children of Israel, turn again unto the Eternal God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, and he will return to those of you that are escaped as a  
7 remnant out of the hand of the kings of Assyria. And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, who trespassed against the Eternal God of their fathers, *who* therefore gave them up to desolation,<sup>2</sup> as ye see. Now be ye not stiff necked, as your fathers *were*, *but* give yourselves up unto the Eternal, and enter into his sanctuary, which he hath sanctified for ever: and serve the Eternal your  
8 God, that the fierceness of his wrath may turn away from you. For if ye turn again unto the Eternal, your brethren and your children *shall find* compassion before them that captured them, so that they shall come again into this land: for the Eternal your God *is* gracious and merciful, and will not turn away *his* face from you, if ye  
9 return unto him. So the runners passed from city to city through the country of Ephraim and Manasseh even unto Zebulun: but they  
10 laughed them to scorn, and mocked them. Nevertheless divers of Asher and Manasseh and of Zebulun humbled themselves, and came  
11 to Jerusalem. Also in Judah the hand of God was to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king and of the officers, by  
12 the word of the Eternal. And there assembled at Jerusalem much people to keep<sup>1</sup> the festival of unleavened bread in the second month,  
13 a congregation of an exceeding multitude. And they arose and removed the altars that *were* in Jerusalem, and all the burners of  
14 incense removed they, and cast *them* into the brook of Kidron. Then they slaughtered the Passover on the fourteenth *day* of the second  
15 month: and the priests and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified

<sup>1</sup> make.      <sup>2</sup> astonishment.

themselves, and brought in the burnt offerings into the house of the  
 16 Eternal. And they stood in their place after their manner, according to the law of Moses the man of God: the priests sprinkled the  
 17 blood, *which they received* of the hand of the Levites. For *there were* many in the congregation that were not sanctified: therefore the Levites had the charge of the slaughtering of the Passovers for  
 18 every one *that was* not clean, to sanctify *them* unto the Eternal. For a multitude of the people, *even* many of Ephraim, and Manasseh, Issachar, and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, yet did they eat the Passover otherwise than it was written. But Hezekiah prayed for them, saying, The good Eternal will make an expiation for every  
 19 one, *That* prepareth his heart to enquire after God, the Eternal God of his fathers, though *he be* not *cleansed* according to the purification of the sanctuary. And the Eternal hearkened to Hezekiah,  
 20 and healed the people. And the children of Israel that were found at Jerusalem kept<sup>1</sup> the festival of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness: and the Levites and the priests praised the Eternal  
 22 day by day, *singing* with loud<sup>2</sup> instruments unto the Eternal. And Hezekiah spake comfortably unto all the Levites that were intelligent, having a good knowledge concerning the Eternal: and they did eat throughout the appointed feast seven days, offering feast offerings, and making confession to the Eternal God of their fathers.  
 23 And the whole congregation took counsel to keep<sup>3</sup> other seven days:  
 24 and they kept *other* seven days with gladness. For Hezekiah king of Judah did give to the congregation a thousand bulls and seven thousand sheep as a heave offering; and the officers gave to the congregation a thousand bulls and ten thousand sheep as a heave  
 25 offering: and a great number of priests sanctified themselves. And all the congregation of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the congregation that came out of Israel, and the strangers that  
 26 came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoiced. So there was great joy in Jerusalem: for since the time of Solomon the  
 27 son of David king of Israel *there was* not the like in Jerusalem. Then the priests the Levites arose and blessed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came up to his holy dwelling place, *even* unto heaven.

1 CHAP. XXXI.—Now when all this was finished, all Israel that were present went out to the cities of Judah, and brake the monumental pillars in pieces, and cut down the asherim,<sup>4</sup> and threw down the high places and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, until they had utterly destroyed them all. Then all the children of Israel returned, every man to his possession, into  
 2 their own cities. And Hezekiah appointed the courses of the priests

<sup>1</sup> made,    <sup>2</sup> mighty.    <sup>3</sup> make.    <sup>4</sup> happy ones.



and the Levites after their courses, every man according to his service, the priests and Levites for burnt offerings and for feast offerings, to minister, and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the  
 3 camps of the Eternal. *He appointed* also the king's portion of his substance for the burnt offerings, *to wit*, for the morning and evening burnt offerings, and the burnt offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new moons, and for the appointed festivals, as *it is* written in the law  
 4 of the Eternal. Moreover he commanded the people that dwelt in Jerusalem to give the portion of the priests and the Levites, that  
 5 they might hold fast by the law of the Eternal. And as soon as the word spread abroad, the children of Israel brought in abundance the firstlings of corn, must, and oil<sup>1</sup>, and honey, and of all the produce of the field; and the tithe of all *things* brought they in abundantly.  
 6 And *concerning* the children of Israel and Judah, that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought in the tithe of *the* herd and flock, and the tithe of holy things which were consecrated unto the Eternal  
 7 their God, and gave *them* by heaps. In the third month they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished *them* in the seventh  
 8 month. And when Hezekiah and the officers came and saw the  
 9 heaps, they blessed the Eternal, and his people Israel. Then Hezekiah inquired of the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps.  
 10 And Azariah the chief priest of the house of Zadok answered him, and said, Since *the people* began to bring the heave offerings into the house of the Eternal, we have had enough to eat, and have left  
 11 plenty: for the Eternal hath blessed his people: and that which is left *is* this great store<sup>2</sup>. Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare  
 12 chambers in the house of the Eternal; and they prepared *them*. And brought in the heave offerings and the tithes and the hallowed *things* faithfully: over which Cononiah the Levite *was* ruler, and Shimei  
 13 his brother *was* the next. And Jehiel, and Azaziah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah, *were* overseers under the hand of Cononiah and Shimei his brother, by the appointment of Hezekiah the king, and  
 14 Azariah the ruler of the house of God. And Kore the son of Imnah the Levite, the porter towards the east, *was* over the freewill offerings of God, to distribute the heave offerings of the Eternal and the most  
 15 holy things. And next to him *were* Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in the cities of the priests, faithfully to give to their brethren by courses, as well to the great  
 16 as to the small: Beside their genealogy of males, from three years old and upwards, *even* unto every one that entereth into the house of

the Eternal, his daily portion for their service, in their charges,  
17 according to their courses; Both to the genealogy of the priests by  
the house of their fathers, and the Levites from twenty years old and  
18 upwards, in their charges by their courses; And to the genealogy  
of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daugh-  
ters, through all the congregation: for in their faithfulness they  
19 sanctified themselves in holiness. Also of the sons of Aaron the  
priests, *who were* in the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in every  
several city, the men that were expressed<sup>1</sup> by name, to give portions  
to all the males among the priests, and to all that were reckoned by  
20 genealogies among the Levites. And thus did Hezekiah throughout  
all Judah, and did *that which was* good and right and truth before  
21 the Eternal his God. And in every work that he began in the  
service of the house of God, and in the law, and in the command-  
ments, to inquire after his God, he did *it* with all his heart, and  
prospered.

1 CHAP. XXXII.—After these things, and the establishment<sup>2</sup> thereof,  
Sennacherib king of Assyria came, and entered into Judah, and en-  
camped against the fortified cities, and thought to win<sup>3</sup> them for  
2 himself. And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and  
3 that his purpose was the war against Jerusalem, He took counsel  
with his officers and his mighty men to stop the waters of the foun-  
4 tains which *were* without the city: and they did help him. So there  
was gathered much people together, who stopped all the fountains,  
and the brook that swept through the midst of the land, saying, Why  
5 should the kings of Assyria come, and find much water? Also he  
strengthened himself, and built up all the rampart that was broken,  
and raised *it* up to the towers, and another rampart without, and  
strengthened Millo *in* the city of David, and made missiles and shields  
6 in abundance. And he set officers of war over the people, and  
gathered them together to him in the street of the gate of the city,  
7 and spake comfortably to them, saying, Be strong and courageous,  
be not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the  
multitude that *is* with him: for *there are* more with us than with him:  
8 With him *is* an arm of flesh; but with us *is* the Eternal our God to  
help us, and to fight our wars. And the people rested themselves  
9 upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah. After this did Senna-  
cherib king of Assyria send his servants to Jerusalem,—but he *him-*  
*self laid siege* against Lachish, and all his power with him,—unto  
Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah that *were* at Jerusalem,  
10 saying, Thus saith Sennacherib king of Assyria, Whereon do ye  
11 trust, that ye abide in the siege in Jerusalem? Doth not Hezekiah  
entice you to give over yourselves to die by famine and by thirst,  
saying, The Eternal our God shall deliver us out of the hand of the

<sup>1</sup> pricked.    <sup>2</sup> truth.    <sup>3</sup> cleave.

12 king of Assyria? Hath not the same Hezekiah removed his high  
 places and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying,  
 Ye shall prostrate yourselves before one altar, and burn incense upon  
 13 it? Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all peoples  
 of *other* lands? were the gods of the nations of those lands any ways  
 14 able to deliver their lands out of my hand? Who *was there* among  
 all the gods of those nations that my fathers utterly destroyed, that  
 could deliver his people out of my hand, that your God should be  
 15 able to deliver you out of my hand? Now therefore let not Heze-  
 kiah deceive you, nor entice you on this manner, neither yet believe  
 him: for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his  
 people out of my hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how  
 16 much less shall your God deliver you out of my hand? And his  
 servants spake yet *more* against the Eternal God, and against his  
 17 servant Hezekiah. He wrote also letters to revile the Eternal God  
 of Israel, and to speak against him, saying, As the gods of the nations  
 of *other* lands have not delivered their people out of my hand, so shall  
 18 not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of my hand. Then  
 they cried with a loud voice in the Jew's speech unto the people of  
 Jerusalem that *were* on the rampart, to affright them, and to trouble  
 19 them; that they might conquer the city. And they spake against  
 the God of Jerusalem, as against the gods of the peoples of the earth,  
 20 *which were* the work of the hands of man. And for this *cause* Heze-  
 kiah the king, and the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz, prayed and  
 21 cried to heaven. And the Eternal sent an angel, and he cut off all  
 the mighty men of valour, and the leaders and officers in the camp  
 of the king of Assyria. So he returned with shame of face to his  
 own land. And when he was come into the house of his god, they  
 that came forth of his own bowels felled him there with the sword.  
 22 Thus the Eternal saved Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem  
 from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand  
 23 of all *other*, and guided them on every side. And many brought  
 oblations unto the Eternal to Jerusalem, and precious things to He-  
 zekiah king of Judah: so that he was magnified in the eyes of all  
 24 nations from thenceforth. In those days Hezekiah was sick to the  
 death, and prayed unto the Eternal: and he spake unto him, and he  
 25 gave him a sign. But Hezekiah rendered not again according to the  
 benefit *done* unto him; for his heart was lifted up: therefore there  
 26 was wrath upon him, and upon Judah, and Jerusalem. Notwith-  
 standing Hezekiah humbled himself for the pride of his heart, *both*  
 he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that the wrath of the Eter-

27 nal came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah. And Hezekiah  
 had exceeding much riches and honour: and he made himself trea-  
 28 suries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices,  
 and for shields, and for all manner of costly vessels. Storehouses  
 also for the increase of corn, and must, and oil<sup>1</sup>, and stalls for all  
 29 manner of beasts, and cotes for flocks<sup>2</sup>. Moreover he provided him  
 cities, and possessions of flocks and herds in abundance: for God  
 30 had given him substance very much. This same Hezekiah also  
 stopped the upper watercourse of Gihon, and brought it straight  
 down to the west side of the city of David. And Hezekiah pros-  
 31 pered in all his works. Howbeit in *the business* of the interpreters of  
 the princes of Babylon, who sent unto him to inquire of the wonder  
 that was *done* in the land, God left him, to try him, that he might  
 32 know all *that was* in his heart. Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah,  
 and his acts of kindness, behold, they *are* written in the vision of  
 Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, *and* in the book of the kings of  
 33 Judah and Israel. And Hezekiah lay with his fathers, and they  
 buried him in the chiefest of the sepulchres of the sons of David:  
 and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him honour at  
 his death. And Manassch his son reigned in his stead.

1 CHAP. XXXIII.—Manassch *was* twelve years old when he began to  
 2 reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem: But did  
*that which was* evil in the eyes of the Eternal, like unto the abomi-  
 nations of the nations, whom the Eternal had cast out before the  
 3 children of Israel. For he built again the high places which Heze-  
 kiah his father had broken down, and he reared up altars for Baalim,  
 and made asheroth, and prostrated himself before all the host of the  
 4 heaven, and served them. Also he built altars in the house of the  
 Eternal, whereof the Eternal had said, In Jerusalem shall my name  
 5 be for ever. And he built altars for all the host of the heaven in  
 6 the two enclosures of the house of the Eternal. And he caused his  
 children to pass through the fire in the glen of the son of Hinnom:  
 also he observed clouds, and used divination, and used enchantment,  
 and dealt with a familiar spirit, and with wizards: he wrought much  
 7 evil in the eyes of the Eternal, to provoke him to anger. And he  
 set a graven image, the figure which he had made in the house of  
 God, of which God had said to David and to Solomon his son, In  
 this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen before all the  
 8 tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever: Neither will I any  
 more remove the foot of Israel from out of the ground which I have  
 appointed for your fathers; so that they will take heed to do all that  
 I have commanded them, according to the whole law and the statutes

<sup>1</sup> brightness.      <sup>2</sup> droves.

9 and the ordinances by the hand of Moses. So Manasseh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to err, *and* to do worse than the nations, whom the Eternal had exterminated before the children of Israel. And the Eternal spake to Manasseh, and to his people : but they would not attend. Wherefore the Eternal brought upon them the officers of the host of the king of Assyria, who conquered Manasseh among the brambles, and bound him with fetters, and carried him to Babylon. And when he was in distress, he besought the Eternal his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers, And prayed unto him : and he was intreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that the Eternal he *was* God. Now after this he built an outer rampart for the city of David, on the west side of Gihon, in the brook, even to the entering in at the fish gate, and compassed about Ophel, and raised it up a very great height, and put officers of *the* force in all the fortified cities of Judah. And he removed the strange gods, and the figure out of the house of the Eternal, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the Eternal, and in Jerusalem, and cast *them* out of the city. And he built the altar of the Eternal, and sacrificed thereon feast offerings and thank offerings, and commanded Judah to serve the Eternal God of Israel. Nevertheless the people did sacrifice still in the high places, *yet* unto the Eternal their God only. Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of the seers that spake to him in the name of the Eternal God of Israel, behold, they *are written* in the book of the kings of Israel. His prayer also, and *how* God was intreated of him, and all his sins, and his trespass, and the places wherein he built high places, and set up asherim and graven images, before he was humbled : behold, they *are written* among the sayings of Chosai. So Manasseh lay with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house : and Amon his son reigned in his stead. Amon *was* two and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned two years in Jerusalem. But he did *that which was* evil in the eyes of the Eternal, as did Manasseh his father : for Amon sacrificed unto all the graven images which Manasseh his father had made, and served them : And humbled not himself before the Eternal, as Manasseh his father had humbled himself ; but Amon trespassed more and more. And his servants conspired against him, and slew him in his own house. But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon ; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

1 CHAP. XXXIV.—Josiah *was* eight years old when he began to reign,

- 2 and he reigned in Jerusalem one and thirty years. And he did *that which was right* in the eyes of the Eternal, and walked in the ways of David his father, and departed *neither* to the right hand, nor to  
 3 the left. For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to inquire after the God of David his father: and in the twelfth year he began to cleanse Judah and Jerusalem from the high places, and the asherim, and the graven images, and the  
 4 molten images. And they brake down the altars of Baalim in his presence; and the sun images that *were* on high above them, he cut down; and the asherim, and the graven images, and the molten images, he brake in pieces, and made dust *of them*, and strewed *it*  
 5 upon the graves of them that had sacrificed unto them. And he burnt the bones of priests upon their altars, and cleansed Judah and  
 6 Jerusalem. And *so did he* in the cities of Manasseh and Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, in their ruins round about. And when he had broken down the altars and the asherim, and had beaten the graven images into powder, and cut down all the sun images throughout all the land of Israel, he returned to Jerusalem.  
 8 Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had cleansed the land, and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maasseiah the governor<sup>1</sup> of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the  
 9 recorder, to strengthen the house of the Eternal his God: And when they came to Hilkiah the high priest, they delivered<sup>2</sup> the money that was brought into the house of God, which the Levites that kept the doors<sup>3</sup> had gathered of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah and Benjamin; and  
 10 they returned to Jerusalem. And they gave *it* in the hand of the workmen that were appointed on the house of the Eternal, and they gave it to the workmen that wrought in the house of the Eternal,  
 11 to repair and strengthen the house: Even to the artificers and builders gave they *it*, to buy hewn stone, and timber for couplings, and to floor the houses which the kings of Judah had destroyed.  
 12 And the men did the work faithfully: and over them were appointed Jahath and Obadiab, the Levites, of the sons of Merari; and Zechariah and Meshullam of the sons of the Kohathites, to direct; and *other* of the Levites, all that could skill of instruments of musick.  
 13 Also *they were* over the bearers of burdens, and were directors of all that wrought the work in any manner of service; and of the  
 14 Levites *that were* scribes, and bailiffs, and porters. And when they brought out the money that was brought into the house of the Eternal, Hilkiah the priest found the book of the law of the Eternal,  
 15 *given* by the hand of Moses. And Hilkiah answered and said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house

<sup>1</sup> officer.      <sup>2</sup> gave.      <sup>3</sup> threshold.

16 of the Eternal. And Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan. And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and brought the king word back again, saying, All that was committed<sup>1</sup> to thy servants, they do  
17 it. And they have gathered together the money that was found in the house of the Eternal, and have given it into the hand of those  
18 appointed, and to the hand of the workmen. Then Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath given me a book.  
19 And Shaphan read it before the king. And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the law, that he rent his clothes.  
20 And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Abdon the son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah  
21 the king's servant, saying, Go, enquire of the Eternal for me, and for them that are left in Israel and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found: for great *is* the wrath of the Eternal that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of  
22 the Eternal, to do after all that is written in this book. And Hilkiah, and *they* that the king *had appointed*, went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvath, the son of Hasrah, keeper of the garments;—now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the second quarter:  
23 —and they spake to her to that *effect*. And she answered them, Thus saith the Eternal God of Israel, Tell ye the man that sent you to me, Thus saith the Eternal, Behold I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the curses<sup>2</sup> that are written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah:  
24 Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be poured out upon this place, and shall not be quenched. And as for the king of Judah, who sent you to enquire of the Eternal, so shall ye say unto him, Thus saith the Eternal God of Israel *concerning* the words which thou hast  
25 heard; Because thy heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before God, when thou heardest his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and humbledst thyself before me, and didst rend thy clothes, and weep before me; I have even heard  
26 thee also, is the declaration of the Eternal. Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of the same. So they brought the

<sup>1</sup> given.

<sup>2</sup> oaths.

29 king word again. Then the king sent and gathered together all the  
 30 elders of Judah and Jerusalem. And the king went up into the  
 house of the Eternal, and all the men of Judah, and the inhabitants  
 of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the Levites, and all the people,  
 great and small: and he read in their ears all the words of the book  
 31 of the covenant that was found in the house of the Eternal. And  
 the king stood in his place, and made the covenant before the  
 Eternal, to walk after the Eternal, and to keep his commandments,  
 and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all  
 his soul, to perform the words of the covenant which are written in this  
 32 book. And he caused all that were present in Jerusalem and Ben-  
 jamin to stand to it. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according  
 33 to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers. And Josiah  
 removed all the abominations out of all the countries that *pertained*  
 to the children of Israel, and made all that were found in Israel to  
 serve, even to serve the Eternal their God. And all his days they  
 departed not from following the Eternal, the God of their fathers.

1 CHAP. XXXV.—Moreover Josiah kept<sup>1</sup> a passover unto the Eternal  
 in Jerusalem: and they slaughtered the passover on the fourteenth  
 2 day of the first month. And he set the priests in their charges, and  
 3 encouraged<sup>2</sup> them to the service of the house of the Eternal, And  
 said unto the Levites that taught all Israel, who were holy unto  
 the Eternal, Put the holy ark in the house which Solomon the son of  
 David king of Israel did build; *it shall not be* a burden upon your  
 shoulders: serve now the Eternal your God, and his people Israel,  
 4 And prepare *yourselves* by the houses of your fathers, after your  
 courses, according to the writing of David king of Israel, and accord-  
 5 ing to the writing of Solomon his son. And stand in the holy *place*  
 according to the divisions of the families of the fathers of your  
 brethren the people, and *after* the division of the families of the  
 6 Levites. So slaughter the passover, and sanctify yourselves, and  
 prepare your brethren, that *they* may do according to the word of  
 7 the Eternal by the hand of Moses. And Josiah gave<sup>3</sup> to the people,  
 of the flock, lambs and kids, all for the passover offerings, for all that  
 were present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand  
 8 bulls: these *were* of the king's substance. And his officers gave  
 willingly<sup>4</sup> unto the people, to the priests, and to the Levites: Hilkiah  
 and Zechariah and Jehiel, rulers of the house of God, gave<sup>5</sup> unto the  
 priests for the passover offerings two thousand and six hundred  
 9 small cattle, and three hundred of the herd. Conaniah also, and  
 Shemaiah and Nethaneel, his brethren, and Hashabiah and Jeiel and  
 Jozabad, chief<sup>6</sup> of the Levites, gave<sup>5</sup> unto the Levites for the pass-  
 over offerings five thousand small cattle, and five hundred of the

<sup>1</sup> made.<sup>2</sup> strengthened,<sup>3</sup> lifted up.<sup>4</sup> as a free-will offering.<sup>5</sup> officers.



10 herd. So the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their  
place, and the Levites in their courses, according to the king's com-  
11 mandment. And they slaughtered the passover, and the priests  
sprinkled *the blood* from their hands, and the Levites flayed *them*.  
12 And they removed the burnt offerings, that they might give according  
to the divisions of the family of the people, to offer unto the Eternal,  
as *it is* written in the book of Moses. And so *did they* with the  
13 oxen.<sup>1</sup> And they roasted<sup>2</sup> the passover with fire according to the  
ordinance: but the *other* holy offerings sod they in pots, and in cal-  
drons, and in pans, and divided *them* speedily among all the people.  
14 And afterwards they made ready for themselves, and for the priests:  
because the priests the sons of Aaron *were busied* in offering of burnt  
offerings and the fat until night; therefore the Levites prepared for  
15 themselves, and for the priests the sons of Aaron. And the singers  
the sons of Asaph *were* in their place, according to the commandment  
of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the king's seer;  
and the porters *waited* at every gate; they might not depart from  
16 their service: for their brethren the Levites prepared for them. So  
all the service of the Eternal was prepared the same day, to keep the  
passover, and to offer burnt offerings upon the altar of the Eternal,  
17 according to the commandment of king Josiah. And the children of  
Israel that were present<sup>3</sup> kept the passover at that time, and the  
18 festival of unleavened bread seven days. And there was no passover  
like to that kept<sup>4</sup> in Israel from the days of Samuel the prophet:  
neither did all the kings of Israel keep<sup>5</sup> such a passover as Josiah  
kept,<sup>5</sup> and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel that  
19 were present,<sup>3</sup> and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. In the eighteenth  
20 year of the reign of Josiah was this passover kept.<sup>4</sup> After all this, when  
Josiah had prepared the temple, Necho king of Egypt came up to  
fight at Charchemish by Euphrates: and Josiah went out against  
21 him. But he sent ambassadors to him, saying, What have I to do  
with thee, thou king of Judah? *I come* not against thee this day,  
but against the house wherewith I have war: for God commanded  
me to make haste: forbear thee from *meddling with* God, who *is*  
22 with me, that he destroy thee not. Nevertheless Josiah would not  
turn his face from him, but disguised himself, that he might fight  
with him, and hearkened not unto the words of Necho from the  
mouth of God, and came to fight in the deep valley of Megiddo.  
23 And the archers shot at king Josiah; and the king said to his  
24 servants, Have me away; for I am very sick. His servants there-  
fore took him out of that chariot, and put him in the second chariot  
that he had; and they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died, and  
was buried in *one of* the sepulchres of his fathers. And all Judah

<sup>1</sup> herd.

<sup>2</sup> sod.

<sup>3</sup> found.

<sup>4</sup> done.

<sup>5</sup> do.

<sup>6</sup> did.

25 and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah. And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah: and all the singing men and the singing women spake of Josiah in their lamentations to this day, and made them an ordinance  
26 in Israel: and, behold, they *are* written in the lamentations. Now the rest of the acts<sup>1</sup> of Josiah, and his goodness, according to *that*  
27 *which was* written in the law of the Eternal. And his deeds<sup>1</sup>, the first and the last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

1 CHAP. XXXVI.—Then the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him king in his father's stead in Jerusalem.  
2 Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign,  
3 and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. And the king of Egypt put him down at Jerusalem, and condemned the land in a hundred  
4 talenta of silver and a talent of gold. And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and turned his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his brother  
5 and carried him to Egypt. Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and he did *that which was* evil in the eyes of the Eternal his God.  
6 Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound  
7 him in fetters, to carry him to Babylon. Nebuchadnezzar also carried of the vessels of the house of the Eternal to Babylon, and put  
8 them in his temple at Babylon. Now the rest of the acts<sup>1</sup> of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and that which was found in him, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel  
9 and Judah: and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead. Jehoiachin *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem: and he did *that which was* evil  
10 in the eyes of the Eternal. And when the year was expired, king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, with the costly vessels of the house of the Eternal, and made Zedekiah his brother  
11 king over Judah and Jerusalem. Zedekiah *was* one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.  
12 And he did *that which was* evil in the eyes of the Eternal his God, and humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet,  
13 *speaking* from the mouth of the Eternal. And he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by God: but he stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from turning unto  
14 the Eternal God of Israel. Moreover all the officers of the priests, and the people, transgressed very much after all the abominations of

<sup>1</sup> words.

the nations; and polluted the house of the Eternal which he had  
15 hallowed in Jerusalem. And the Eternal God of their fathers sent  
to them by his messengers, rising up betimes, and sending; because  
16 he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling place: But  
they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and  
misused his prophets, until the wrath of the Eternal arose against  
17 his people, till *there was* no remedy. Therefore he brought upon  
them the king of the Casdim, who slew their young men with the  
sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon  
young man or maiden, old man, or him that was hoary with age: he  
18 gave *them* all into his hand. And all the vessels of the house of God,  
great and small, and the treasures of the house of the Eternal, and  
the treasures of the king, and of his officers; all *these* he brought to  
19 Babylon. And they burnt the house of God, and brake down the  
rampart of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire,  
20 and destroyed all the costly vessels thereof. And them that had  
escaped from the sword carried he away to Babylon; where they  
were servants to him and his sons until the reign of the kingdom of  
21 Persia: To fulfil the word of the Eternal by the mouth of Jeremiah,  
until the land had enjoyed her sabbaths: *for* as long as she lay  
22 desolate she kept sabbath, to fulfil threescore and ten years. Now  
in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the Eter-  
nal *spoken* by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, the  
Eternal stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a  
proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing,  
23 saying, Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the  
earth hath the Eternal God of heaven given me: and he hath  
charged me to build him a house in Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah.  
Who *is there* among you of all his people? The Eternal his God *be*  
with him, and let him go up.

